NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from
NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach
on 16 November, 2018

THE
AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.
VOLUME III.

OR

Indian Indigenous Drugs & Plants

BY

KAVIRAJ NAGENDRA NATH [illegible] GUPTA,

Vernacular Licentiate in Medicine & Surgery, Member, Paris Chemical Society, Surgical Aid Society, London, Society of Chemical Industry, London, Chemical Society, America, Author of Kaviraji-Siksha, Daktari-Siksha, Drabya-gun-Siksha, Sucruta Samhita, in Bengali, and Late Examiner in Hindu Medicine, Lala Banwarilal Institution, Delhi.

PRINTED BY
KEVAL RAM CHATTERJEE,
At the Nagendra Steam Printing Works,
17, Lower Chitpur Road, Calcutta.

1914.

6995

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC

J e 46

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(The Right of Translation is Reserved.)

PRICE Rs. 4 FOUR RUPEES.

00069956

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PREFACE

In presenting this Volume to the public, we do not claim originality. Ours is not the high aim of offering to the scientific world a botanical work on the Indian Flora like that of Roxburgh. We simply give the names of all the Indian plants with their medicinal properties that are useful to the students of Ayurveda. We have included in the list the names of metals and a few other things that are used medicinally by Kavirajes. The usefulness of this volume is obvious. In the first and second volumes of "The Ayurvedic System of Medicine," we have given the scientific names of medicinal plants. The Sanskrit and Vernacular names are indispensibly necessary to the Indian student for easy identification. An Indian student will easily recognise a plant if both its Sanskrit and Vernacular names are known. To Europeans also they are most useful for the same purpose. We have availed of the labours of such great botanists as Linnæus, Roxburgh, Carey, Lamark, and others. Many of them worked lifelong for the identification of the plants of India. No country, except the land of Bharata, can, perhaps boast of possessing such a large variety of vegetable creation. For the botanist this land has a peculiar fascination. It is, again, curious that thousands of years ago the Rishis studied almost all the plants that flourish in this country of continental proportions and discovered their medicinal properties. The very names they have given to many plants bespeak their principal characteristics. There is poetry, again in some of the names. The remark of the American essayist, Mr. Holmes, that words are fossilised poetry can nowhere be better illustrated than in the nomenclature of plants by the Rishis. To take the names of नीलदूर्व्वा (Niladurvvá) for example : we see its colour indicated by such names as हरिता (Haritá) and श्यामा,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Shyáma), both meaning green ; its cool touch, by शीता (Cítá) and अनुष्णवल्लिका (Anushnavalliká) ; its tuberous character, by शतमूला (Shatamúlá, meaning having hundred roots) its use in auspicious ceremonies, by शिवा (Shivá), मङ्गला (Mangalá) and जया (Jayá) ; its medicinal virtues, by महौषधि (Mahaushadhi, a highly beneficial herb). Its botanic peculiarities are indicated by such names as शतपर्वा (Shataparvá, meaning having a hundred nodes), शतग्रन्थि (Shatagranthi, meaning possessed of a hundred knots, and अमृता (Amritá which suggests its deathlessness or power of springing forth again and again) There is poetry, too in the name श्यामा which suggests the idea of a beautiful woman whose touch is warm in the cold season and cooling in the summer. Sanskrit nomenclature of plants is thus a study for poets and scientists as well.

A list of plants has been given by Dr. U. C. Dutt in his valuable work on Ayurveda, entitled "The Hindu Materia Medica." But it is not complete. We have tried our best to make our list as complete as possible. We have noticed almost all the plants mentioned in Ayurveda. Many of them have been identified by European botanists whose patience, untiring zeal, and herculean labour in forests and on hills, cannot be sufficiently applauded. Roxburgh travelled throughout the whole of India for many years, discovering plants and identifying them. He brought several new plants to the notice of the scientific world. Still we are amazed to see that his list is not as complete as that of the Rishis of old. We have been able to give the names of several plants which escaped the searching eyes of the great botanists of the west. We have not tried to identify them. That would have involved a labour which our professional occupation would have forbidden us to undertake. We have reserved it for future workers in the field.

CALCUTTA.
October 14th
1914.

NAGENDRA NATH SEN
Kaviraj.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Indian Indigenous Drugs and Plants.

AKARA´KARA´BHA.

A´KARKARA´,

Hind.—A´karkaráh. *Tel.*—A´karakaram. *Eng.*—Pellitory.

ANACYCLUS PYRETHRUM.

Medical Use. The root is a valuable sialogogue. It is powerfully irritant, and has been proved successful in toothache. It is commonly used in gargles. In cases of Rheumatism, the iufusion of this drug is beneficial.

AKSHOTA, AKHOTA.

A´KHROT.

Hind.—A´khrot. *Arab.*—Jouz. *Pers.*—Charmaghz. Eng.—Walnut.

JUGLANS REGIA.

It is a valuable timber tree abundantly grown in the Himalaya, and largely cultivated in Afganistan, Kashmir and Thibet. The *kernels* of the cultivated varieties are edible and exported largely to the plains. They contain about 50 per cent. of a clear fixed oil which is used by the hill tribes as an illuminant and lubricant.

Med. Use.—The *Bark* of the tree is used as an astringent and anthelmintic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AGURU, BANSIKA.

AGURU.

Hind.—Agar. *Tel.*—Agru. *Tam.*—Aggalichandana. *Pers.*—Ayalur-che. *Mark.*—Sesabache-Jhare.

AQUILARIA AGALLOCHA.

This is an immense tree largly grown in the mountaneous tract of East and South East of Sylhet,—a district in East Bengal and Assam. The wood of this tree contains, scattered through it, the fragments of sweetly scented *Agar Resin.*

Med. Use.—It is seldom used medicinally; but the wood is used in composition of incense or in the production of a fragrant *Otto* called *Agar-ká-Á'tar.*

AGNIJÁRA.

This herb, though mentioned in the Ayurvedic Pharmacopœia, has not yet been identified. It is said to be found in the Western Ocean.

Med. use.—It is pungent, stomachic, slimy and Bile-exciting. It checks Phlegm and Wind and cures *Sula* Pains.

ANKOTAKA, KANKAROLA, GURHAPATRA.

DHALÁ Á'NKRÁ'.

(*Dhalá Kud, Bágh-ánchrá.*)

Hind.—Dhera, A'kola.

ALANGIUM LAMARKII.

It is commonly grown in the jungles of Southern India, and occasionally found in the gardens of Bengal.

Med. Use.—The *Root-Bark* possesses the *emetic* and *nauseant* properties of *Ipecacuanha.* In Ayurvedic System f Treatment, it is used in cases of *Leprosy,* and *Syphilitic*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and other Skin-diseases, and appears to be beneficial in this respect. In simple continued Fever it is also very useful. It is used in the form of powder.

AJAMODA, UGRAGANDHA.

RA'NDHUNI.

Hind.—Ajmodh. *Tel.*—*Vámam.* *Marh.*—Ajamodá.

APIUM GRAVEOLENS.

(*Syn.*—*Carum Roxburghianum*; *Apium Involucratum.*)

This plant is extensively cultivated in India. The seeds are used as spice.

Med. Use.—The *Root* of the plant is used as alterative and diuretic, and prescribed in *Anasarca* and *Colic*. The *seeds* are stimulant and carminative.

AJANTRI, NILINI, CHHAGALANTI, NILAPUSHPI.

CCHA'GALVENTE OR NILVONA'.

CONVOLVULUS ARGENICUS.

It resembles the indigo plant and grows abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is used as an emetic and alleviative of of Phlegm and Blood-Bile. It is used in many a diseases with good results. The juice of the leaves of this plant is alleviative of Hydrophobia.

ANJIRA, KAKADUMBARIKA.

ANJIR OR PEA'RA'.

Hind.—Anjir. *Pers.*—Anjir. *Bom.*—Anjira.

FICUS CARICA.

It is cultivated throughout India, and fresh fruits are to be found in all the Indian markets. The fruit contains 60 to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

70 per cent. of grape sugar. It is hardly used medicinally ; but is demulcent, emollient, nutritive and laxative. To promote suppuration the pulp is occasionally used in the form of poultice.

ATANTRI, MLECHCCHAPHALA.

KAFI.

Hind.—Káfi.

COFFEA ARABICA.

(*Syn.—Coffea Bengalensis.*)

This plant was originally a native of Arabia, but now it is extensively cultivated in India and Ceylon. The large proportion of Coffee used all over the world is the production of India and Ceylon. The leaves and dried seeds, (Coffee beans) yield *Caffeine.* A new alkaloid named *Caffearine* has been isolated from coffee-beans.

Med. Use.—It is sometimes prescribed as a nervous stimulant, although it is extensively used as a popular dietetic. In opium poisoning a strong infusion of black coffee is used as an anti-soporific. In *Neuralgia* and *Migrane* it sometimes acts wonderfully.

ATASI, MADAGANDHA´.

TISI, MASINA´.

Hind.—Tisi. *Tel.*—Nalla yaysichettu. *Pers.*—Zaghu. *Bom.*—Alási. Eng.—Linseed plant. *Marh.*—Alashi. *Can.*—Atasi.

LINUM USITATISSIMUM.

This plant is extensively cultivated, chiefly in Bengal, Behar and North-Western Provinces for its seeds which is exported from Calcutta and Bombay. There are three varieties of it distinguished by colour, *viz*—White, brown and red. On expression the seed yields 25 to 30 per cent. of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

a fixed oil. The seeds also contain a considerable quantity of mucilaginous matter which is extracted by cold water as a viscid Jelley-like mass.

Med. Use.—The infusion of the seeds called "Linseed Tea" is given internally as a demulcent drink in Coughs and in diseases of Urinary Organs. To inflamed surface, the poultice made of "Linseed meal" is a valuable application. "Carron Oil"—a mixture of equal parts of raw linseed oil and lime-water is a popular remedy for pains of burns.

ATIBALA´ or BALA´.

BERELA´.

Hind.—Bariara, Kanghi. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Chikana. *Tel.*—Chitimutt., Tutturabenda. *Tam.*—Mayri-manikham. *Can.*—Kisangi. *Mal.*—Velluram.

SIDA CORDIFOLIA.

(*Syn.*—*Sida Rombifolia.*)

These weeds of the genus *Sida* are commonly grown in most places all over India.

Med. Use.—The roots are in infusion as cooling, astringent and tonic medicine. It is occasionally given in nervous disorders.

ATIVISHA´.

A´TAICH, A´TAISH.

Hind.—Atich. *Tam.*—Ati-vudayam. *Tel.*—Ativasu. *Pers.*—Vuggi-turki.

ACONITUM HETEROPHYLLUM.

It is a kind of plant grown in India. The tuberous roots of this plant are considered tonic, astringent, stomachic and aphrodisiac. It is generally used in the form of powder.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Eminent authorities have recommended it as a valuable febrifuge and better tonic in the absence of quinine. It is used as an anti-periodic in Fevers. It is also very efficacious in Diarrhœa and Dysentery, and for combating the debility after Fevers and other diseases it is an an excellent tonic.

In **Sarngvadhara** the following decoction is recommended in Fever with Diarrhœa :—Take *A'taich*, ginger, *Kurchi* bark, Tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* (Mustaka) and root of *Tinospora cordifolia* (*Gulancha*), in equal parts in all 2 tolas. Boil them in thirty-two tolas of water down to eight tolas. This quantity is to be given twice or thrice in equal doses in a day.

According to **Chakradatta** *Bala Chaturbhadraka* and *Hriverádi* are recommended in similar cases in which *A'taich* forms the component part.

ATYAMLA OR BIJAPURAKA.

TABA' NEBU.

(*Syn.*—*Gonrá Nebu, Chholanga Nebu.*)

Hind.—Jambira. *Marh* and *Can.*—Midala. *Tel.*—Mideephalamu. *Mal.*—Madulunárakam. *Eng.*—Citron.

CITRUS MEDICA.

It is a garden plant chiefly cultivated almost all over India for its fruit ; but in the forest of Assam it is found wild.

Med. Use.—The essential oil (*Oleum Limonis*), tincture and syrup prepared from the *Lemon-peel* are largely used in Pharmacy as flavouring ingredients. *Lemon juice* is highly valued as an antiscorbutic, and prescribed in Rheumatism.

The fruit is an expellent of poisons. The yellow pulp is an excellent aromatic and stomachic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sarngvadhara recommends *Lemon-juice* with the addition of *Javakshára* (carbonate of potash) in Rheumatic afflictions such as Pleurodynia, Sciatica, Lumbago, pain in the hip joints etc.

ANANTA', SARIBA.

ANANTAMUL.

Hind.—Magrabu. *Tam.*—Nannári. *Tel.*—Gadisugandhi. *Bom.* Uparsára, Aushbahehindi. *Marh.*—Anantamul.

HEMIDESMUS INDICUS.

(*Syn.*—*Asclepeus Pseudosarsa.*)

This climbing plant is grown abundantly throughout India, commonly in Bengal extending to Travancore and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—It is usually prescribed in the form of decoction which is said to have demulcent, mild alterative and diuretic properties. Therefore it is prescribed in Dyspepsia, Loss of Appetite, Fever, Skin-diseases and Ulcerations, especially those of Syphilitic origin, constitutional Syphilis, Chronic Rheumatism and Leucorrhœa. It is said to purify the blood and correct the acrimony of the Bile.

ANIKSHU, IKSHU.

KHA'GRA', A'K.

Hind.—Ukh. *Bom.*—Us. Sheradi. *Tam.*—Karumbu. *Tel.*—Cheruku. *Eng.*—Sugarcane.

SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

It is very extensively cultivated in several varieties or races all over India, although the Botanists doubt whether it is a native of India. The chief constituent of sugarcane is *sugar* which contains the expressed juice of the mature plant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

In the process of manufacture of Indian sugars the sweet uice known as *rasa* is boiled and strained down to a dark-brown thick consistence in which form it constitutes treacle *(gur)*.

Med. Use.—Practically sugar has no direct therapeutical effect. It is sweet, demulcent, nutritious and pectoral. It is pharmaceutically used in the preparation of syrups and confections and for disguising the taste of unpleasant medicines. Treacle is employed as a pill excepient and caramel as a colouring agent.

APARA´JITA´.

APARA´JITA´.

Hind.—Aprájit. *Marh.*—Gokarnamula. *Tel.*—Dentena, *Tam.*—Kakkanum. *Can.*—Sankhapushpa. *Mal.*—Aral, Sankhapushpam.

CLITORIA TERNATIA.

It is a common plant cultivated in flower gardens all over India.

Med. Use.—Its seeds have a powerful cathartic action like that of Jalap, and prescribed in the form of powder in doses of 30 to 60 grains as purgative and diuretic in cases of ascites and enlargements of the abdominal viscera. An alcoholic extract of the root in doses of 5 to 10 grains is also effective for the purpose.

Chakradatta recommends the following preparation in ascites and enlargements of the abdominal viscera :—Take in equal parts the roots of *Aparájitá, Sankhini* (*Pladera decussata*), *Danti* (*Baliospermum Montanum*) and *Nilini* (*Indigofera tinctoria*), rub them together into an emulsion with water and administer with cow's urine.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

APA´MA´RGA.

A´PA´NG.

Hind.—Chirchirá, Latjirá. *Marh.*—Aghada, *Tel.*—Utteræni ; *Tam.*—Sheru-kalaladi ; *Can.*—Uttaranæ ; *Guz.*—Aghedo ; *Pers.*—Khare-vaghun.

ACHYRANTHES ASPERA.

It is a small plant, three or four feet high, grown almost in all parts of India, regarded by the people as a remedy for bites of poisonous insects. It has three varieties, *viz.*— white, red and dark.

Med. Use.—The decoction of 2 oz. of the plant boiled in 1½ pint of water is a good diuretic, and it acts mildly on the kidneys and tends to increase their secretions. It has occasionally been found efficacious in renal dropsies ; the juice has been proved beneficial in Biles, Boils, Skin eruptions etc. In large doses it produces abortion or labour pains. The pills made with the paste of fresh leaves mixed with black pepper are used as antiperiodic. The paste of the leaves applied to the bites of poisonous insects, wasps, bees etc. produces good result. The expressed juice of the leaves thickened into an extract by exposure to the sun and mixed with a little opium is an application highly efficacious to primary syphilitic sores. In bowel complaints an infusion of root is prescribed as a mild astringent.

In deafness and in cases of noise in the ears, the Ayurvedic experts recommend *Apámárga Taila* to be poured into the meatus. The preparation is as follows :—

Take sesame oil 4 seers, alkaline water prepared from *Apámárga* 16 seers, and ashes of the plant 1 seer. Cook them together duly.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ABHISHUKA.

PESTA´.

Hind.—Pista ; *Pers.*—Pisteh.

PISTACIA VERA.

This tree generally grows in the forest of Syria and Persia, and is cultivated to certain extent in Afganistán. The fruit or nuts are largely imported to India by the Kabul traders. The pestachio nuts are regarded as very nourishing, and used as food by some high class Indian people. The fruit resembles that of olive, ovoid and reddish externally, astringent and terebinthinate, with a kernel which yields a sweet aromatic oil. The galls formed on the leaves have found to contain 45 per cent. of tannin allied to gollo-tannic acid besides gallic acid and 7 per cent. of resin or oleo-resin to which their terebinthinous odour is due. They are known as Gul-i-pisteh and are also imported to India.

Med. Use.—The nut is regarded as tonic and beneficial in debility. The oil expressed from it is demulcent, and the galls are used as astringent.

ABHRAKA, ABHRA.

ABHRA, A´BH.

Hind.—A´bh, *Eng.*—Talc, Mica.

It is a nimeral substance. It has four varieties, *viz.*—white, yellow, red and black. The black variety alone largely enters into Ayurvedic compound. The black variety is distributed into four sets *viz* :—*Dardura, Nága, Pinâka,* and *Vajra.*

Med. Use.—It is extensively used in many a preparations of Ayurvedic medicines. Regarding purification and reduction of *Talc*, See " Ayurvedic System of Medicine " Vol. II.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AMRITAPHALA.

NYA´SPA´TI.

Punj.—Nák.

PYRUS COMMUNIS.

From the description given in the Ayurvedic Botany it appears that it is a native of Afganistan and largly imported by Kabul traders. It is aphrodisiac and alleviative of Wind.

AMBASHTHA.

PUDINA´.

Hind.—Pers., Bom., Tel., and *Tam.*—Pudiná. *Arab.*—Naunai-hindi.

MENTHA ARVENSIS.

This fragrant herb is said to be a native of the Western Himalaya ; but now a days it is to certain extent cultivated in Indian gardens.

Med. Use.—An aromatic essential oil similar to that obtained from peppermint though inferior in quality and aroma is obtained from it by distillation. The herbs are highly esteemed in India as aromatic, carminative, stimulant, antispasmodic and stomachic. They are used in the preparation of *chutneys*. The oil and menthol possess the same properties. The latter applied externally in alcoholic solution or in the form of the popular " menthol cone " proves an invaluable anti-neuralgic.

AMBUBETASA.

JALAVETASA.

It is a kind of cane grown in water.

Med. Use.—It is astringent and alleviative of Phlegm, Blood-bile and Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AMRA.

A´M or A´NB.

Hind.— ; *Marh.*—Amba *Guz*; *Bom.*—Thayet ; *Tel.*—Mavi.
Tam.—Mámaram ; *Can.*—Mavinamora. *Mal.*—Mavu.
Pers.—Amba. *Eng.*—Mango.

MANGIFERA INDICA.

It is an elegant moderate sized tree indigenous to India, and cultivated in many varieties almost all over the plains yielding large crops annually of the familiar egg-shaped fruit. These fruits, when ripe, are very wholesome, nourishing, antiscorbutic, diaphoratic, astringent and refrigerent. With the addition of sugar and aromatics a confection is prepared out of the juice of the ripe fruit which is recommended as a restorative tonic. The unripe fruit is made into refreshing *sherbets* and custards, into pickles and preserves, as a sour ingredient in certain curries, and as the principal ingredient of the *chutneys* so popular in Indian coockery and exported to Europe. The pulp of the ripe fruit contains about 20 per cent. of the free acids, tartaric, citric and malic. The *A´mchur* which is very popular among the natives of India, is a valuable antiscorbutic equal in effect to lime-juice. Half an ounce of this is said to be equally effective of an ounce of good lime-juice.

The bark of the tree contains tannic acid, and from it exudes a pink-coloured *Gum* partly soluble in water. The *Blossom* is regarded as astringent.

Med. Use.—The kernel inside the seed contains about 10 per cent. of tannic acid and turpentine which is useful in cases of Asthma, Diarrhœa, Chronic Dysentery, Leucorrhœa etc. given in doses of 20 to 30 grains in the form of powder. It is also used as an anthelmintic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A´MRAPESI.

A´MSI.

Marh.—Anfosi.

The dried pieces of raw mango fruits are called *A´mrapesi*, *A´msi* or *A´mchur*. It is emetic and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm. See *Amra*.

AMLARUHA.

PA´N, TA´MBULA.

It is a variety of *Peper Betel* said to be a native of Malava, modern Mahoa. See *Támbula* (*Peper Betel*).

AMLALONI, CHA´NGERI.

A´MRUL.

Hind.—A´mrul. *Bom.*—Bhui-Sarpati. *Tel.*—Puli-chintaku. *Tam.*—Puli-yari ; *Eng.*—The Indian sorrel.

OXALIS CORNICULATA.

It is a garden weed commonly grown all over India. It posseses an acid taste which is due to the existence in it of acid oxalate of potassium having the virtue of removing ink-spots or iron-stains from linen.

Med. Use.—The leaves have been found cooling, refrigerent and antiscorbutic. They are prescribed for removing corns and other excrescens on the skin. The fresh juice is believed to counteract the intoxication of *Datura*. The expressed juice of the leaves made into a *sherbet* with a little sugar is often prescribed in Dysentery to allay thirst. The plant is rubbed down with water boiled and the juice of white onions added ; the mixture is applied to the head in bilious head-aches. In the treatment of Fever, Dysentery and Scurvy, several preparations are prescribeable in which this plant forms a chief ingredient.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

For the use in prolapsus of the rectum **Bhavaprkasa** recommends the following preparation :—Take expressed juice of *Amlaloni*, decoction of Jujube fruits, ginger, alkaline water, curdled milk, and *Ghee*, each 4 seers, and cook them together in the usual way.

In Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Prolapsus of Rectum, Tympanites, Piles, and Difficult Micturation **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation :—Take *Ghee* and the expressed juice of *Amlaloni*, each 4 seers, curdled milk 16 seers and paste of the leaves of *Amlaloni* 1 seer. Boil all these together in the usual way. It is called *Chángeri Ghrita.*

AMLAVETASA.

THAIKAL, AMLAVETASA.

Hind.—Amlatas. *Arab.*—Hennarboslaner. *Pers.*—Toorshumuk.

RUMEX VESICARIOUS.

This plant differs from *Chuká-pálang* or *Tak-Pálang*, but Dr. U. Dutta identified it with *Chukra* which signifies both *Amla-sáka* and *Amlabetasa.*

It is cultivated in gardens all over India and used by the natives in their food as well as medicinally.

Med. Use.—It is used in various preparations alleviative of Indigestion, Loss of Appetite, Hiccup, Vomiting and diseases generated from Wind and Phlegm.

AYASKA'NTA, KA'NTA-LAUHA.

CHUMVAKA.

It is a kind of Load-Stone. It has four varieties, *viz.*—*Bhramaka, Chumbaka, Romaka* and *Swedaka.*

Med. Use.—It is used in the preparation of medicines in which *iron* is recommended.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARANYA-KADALI, GIRI-KADALI.

PA'HA'RE-KALA'.

Hind.—Mah., Guz.—Kelá ; *Tel.*—Kadalamu, Arati. *Tam.*—Kadali, Valei. *Can.*—Bale ; *Mal.*—Vála. *Eng.*—Plantain, Banana.

MUSA SAPIENTUM or M. PARADISIACA.

It is an indigenous plant universally cultivated in many varieties all over India for its delicious and nutritious fruit.

Med. Use.—Its tender fruit is nutritive, antiscorbutic and slighty astringent. It forms a valuable diet in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The fully ripe fruit, if taken regularly in the morning, proves laxative. The cooked *flowers* (*Mocha*) is prescribed as alleviative of Diabetes. In America a syrup of bananas is popularly used for refreshing beverage, and as an effective remedy in relieving Bronchitis. The young tender leaves are used as a cool dressing for inflamed and blistered surfaces. In many charitable dispensaries these tender leaves are used to retain the moisture of water-dressing instead of oiled silk or gutta-percha.

The ripe fruit contains 20 per cent. of sugar. In chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery, plantain 1 ounce, tamarind pulp, ½ an ounce and common salt 1 drachm constitute a valuable food.

Flour made of green plantain dried in the sun is used as *chppaties* in cases of Dyspepsia with flatulence and acidity.

The root is antibillious, and in the form of powder it is used in anæmia and cachexia. The juice of the tender root contains tannin and hence it is used with mucilage for checking hœmorrhage from the genital and air passages. In retention of urine the expressed juice of the root with fried borax and nitre dissolved in it is used effectively. In Gonorrhœa it is administered with *Ghee* and sugar mixed with it.

In Dysmenorrhœa and Menorrhagia the juice of flowers (*mocha*) mixed with curds is prescribed with good result.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Children suffering from an overdose of opium is given the juice of bark and leaf. One ounce juice with one ounce *ghee* is a brisk purgative. In the Catarrhal and mild inflammatory form of Diarrhœa, a mucilage prepared from the seeds has been found of great service.

Kadalyádi Ghrita :—Take plantain flowers 12 seers, and watery juice of the root-stock of the plantain tree 64 seers. Boil both these together down to one fourth and strain the product out. To it add four seers of *ghee*, and the paste of unripe plantains, cloves, cardamoms, red sandal-wood, *Saralkáshtha* (*Pinus longifolia*), *Jatámánsi* root, the three myrobalans, *Mulaka* (*Raphanus sativus*) and *Kapittha* (*Feronia Elephantum*) in equal parts, one seer in all. Cook all these duly. The dose is 2 tolas. It is given in cases of Diabetes.

ARANYA-KULATTHI.

VAN-KULTHI, KULTI.

Hind.—Kulti, *Eng.*—Horsegram ; *Tel.*—Ulavalu, *Tam.*—Kallu ; *Can*—Huruli ; *Mal.*—Kalu.

DOLICHOS UNIFLORUS

It is a common twining plant grown all over India. It is a valuable fodder.

Med. Use.—In Leucorrhœa and Menstrual Derangements as well as during the parturition to promote discharge of the lochia the decoction of this grain proves beneficial. In calculus affections, coughs etc. the pulse proves demulcent. It reduces corpulence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARI, SANDALIKA', KHADIRA.

KHAYER.

Hind—Katha. *Marh, Can.*—Khadira. *Guz.*—Kher; *Tel.*—Poogamu; Kaviri. *Tam.*—Voadalam. *Mal.*—Khadiram. *Can.*—Káthu.

ACACIA CATECHU.

It is a kind of tree commonly grown in the forest of India and Burmah. The extract is obtained by boiling the wood in water and inspissating the decoction. Its chief use in India is in preparing betel-packets generally chewed by the people.

Med. Use.—In passive Diarrhœa and Hæmorrhage it is a valuable astringent used either in powder or as tincture, as given below :—

(*a*) Take pulvs of catechu and cinnamon, each 10 to 15 grains, mix them with sufficient quantity of honey or syrup and make four pills.

(*b*) Take the pulv of catechu 3 drachms and that of cinnamon 1 drachm ; infuse them in half a pint of boiling water for 2 hours and filter it. Administer it in 1½ or 2 ounces thrice a day. For adults 5 drops of laudenum may be added to each dose.

In hoarseness, relaxed sore-throat and loss of voice a small piece held in the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve acts as an astringent lozenge. In cases of mercurial salivation, bleeding, ulcerations and sponginess of the gums the similar method is adopted with good result. In tooth-ache it is employed to stuff the hollow of the aching tooth. In chronic ulcerations with fœtid discharges it makes a useful application if mixed with lard or simple ointment, and in obstinate cases a little of powdered copper sulphate (15 grains to the ounce) may be added. The tincture is an excellent application of bed-sores, and the decoction is useful for washing sore or cracked nipples.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

During the confinement of women a mixture of *Khadira* and myrrh is given as a tonic to promote secretion of milk.

In disease of the mouth and gum **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation called *Swalpa Khadiravatiká*. Boil twelve and a half seers of *Khadira* in sixty-four seers of water down to 8 seers ; to it add nutmeg, camphor, betel nuts and *Kakkola*, each half a seer in fine pulv and make boluses. They are prescribed to be kept in the mouth in the complaints of teeth, gums, palate and tongue.

In Boils, Prurigo, Measles and other Skin-diseases **Sarngvadhara** recommends a decoction of *Khadira*, the myrobalans, *Nim* bark, leaves of *Patola*, *Gulancha* and *Básaka* in equal parts, prepared in the usual way. It is called *Khadiráshtaka*. For Skin-diseases he describes a fermented liquor called *Khadirárishta*. It is prepared with *Khadira* and *Devadáru* (*Pinus Deodara*), and some others ingredients in minor quantities.

ARIMEDA, BIT-KHADIR.

GUYA-BA BLA´.

Hind.—Gandbábul. *Guz.*—Gu-baval. *Tel.*—Nugatumma. *Tam.*—Pekkaruvil. *Can.*—Karijali ; *Eng.*—Cassie flower.

ACACIA FARNESIANA.

It is a graceful little plant grown all over India and is well known for its bright yellow flowers which yield a most delicious perfume. These flowers are largely used in perfumery.

Med. Use.—The decoction of the bark of this plant and ginger is an astringent wash for the teeth, and is useful in the bleeding of the gums etc. A gum exudes from the bark of the tree which is a best substitute for gum arabic, but yields a gelatinous fluid on treatment with water. In Gonorrhœa the tender leaves bruised with a little water are swallowed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The pods constituting the cassia flowers yield a delicious perfume if distilled. They contain balsamic liquid employed as an adjunct to aphrodisiacs in Spermatorrhœa.

ARKA, MANDA´RA.

A´KAN, A´KANDA.

Hind.—Madar. *Pers* :—Khark. *Tel.*—Arkamu Mandaramu.
Tam.—Badabadam. *Can* :—Ekkemale. *Mal.*—Errikka.

CALOTROPIS GIGENTIA.

The drug consists of the root-bark of two or more closely allied species which are extremely common in waste lands throughout India, specially in the lower part of Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—The pulv of the root-bark and inspissated juice are extensively used for their diaphoretic, emetic, alterative and purgative properties which is know from a long time, to the Indian Physicians as "Vegetable Mercury'—Dose :—Alterative 3 to 10 grains, and as Emetic 30 to 60 grains. Dr. Kanai Lal Dey found that the fluid extract of the leaves in doses of one to five drops in Intermittent fever, during intermission, generally cuts off the paroxysm more effectually than quinine. In large doses it is poisonous.

The root-bark promotes secretions, and is beneficial in Skin Diseases, Elephantiasis, Enlargement of the Abdominal Viscera, Ascites and Anasarca. The powdered root-bark is smoked like tobacco in Syphilis.

This drug is generally used in Leprosy, Constitutional Syphilis, Mercurial Cachexia, Syphilitic and Idiopathic Ulcerations, Dysentery, Diarrhœa and Chronic Rheumatism.

The dried root-bark is an adequate substitute for Ipecacuanah, and if combined with opium it acts as a substitute for Dover's Powder.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Besides those described above, this drug is prescribed as curative of Fits, Epilepsy, Hysteria, Lock-jaw, Convulsions in children, Paralytic complaints, Cold sweats, poisonous bites and venereal complaints. The flowers are digestive, tonic and stomachic in action. They are also recommended in Cough, Catarrh, Asthma and Loss of Appetite. In Leprosy, Secondary Syphilis and Gonorrhœa, the dried flower is given in doses of 1 to 2 grains, the diet being milk.

ARKAMULA´, ARKAPATRIKA´.

ISHERMUL, ARKAMULA.

Hind.—Isharmul. *Marh.*—Sápsanda. *Tel.*—*Can.*—Eshvabærn. *Tam.*—Eshburvær. *Mal.*—Eshwaramulla.

ARISTOLOCHIA INDICA.

This twining perinial is grown all over India.

Med. Use.—The root of this plant possesses a nauseous bitter taste and a powerful emmenagogue and antiarthritic virtue. It is an antidote to snake-bite and scorpion string being used both internally and externally. The dose is 1 to 2 drachms. In white Leprosy it is given mixed with honey. In Cholera and Diarrhœa it is given macerated with black-pepper corn with good result. In Dropsy it acts benificially. The expressed juice of the leaves possesses tonic and anti-periodic properties, the dose being half to two drachms. To remove Constipation of children fresh leaves are applied to stomach.

ARKAPUSHPIKA´, SURYYABALLI.

HURHURIA´, SA´DA´ HURHURIA´.

Hind.—Hurhur. *Marh.*—Huhul. *Tel.*—Velakura. *Tam.*—Velai. *Can.*—Shrikála. *Mal.*—Kárvela. *Eng.*—Caravella seeds.

GYNANDROPSIS PENTAPHYLLA.

It is a common annual plant grown on cultivated ground in the warmer parts of India. The whole plant has an

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

odour somewhat resembling black currant leaf, and in fresh state, if crushed, yields an acrid essential oil resembling that of garlic or mustard.

Med. Use.—The pulv of seeds, in doses of 30 grains to 1 drachm acts as anthelmintic, and the juice of the leaves is used occasionally for Ear-ache, Otorrhœa and other affections of ear. The leaves are used externally to boils to prevent the formation of pus.

ARGHYA'TA.

OKDA'.

(*Syn.*—*Arghyátala, Sukrala, Chálupatra.*)

It has not been identified. It is a kind of grassy herb. Some say that it is the same as *Uchchata* or chencho.

ARJJAKA.

(*Syn.*—Svetachchhada, Gandhapatra, Munjariki.)

VABUI-TULSI.

Hind.—Babul, Sabzá, Kali-tulsi. *Bom.*—Sabja. *Tel.*—Bhu-tulsi. Vebadipatri. *Tam.*—Tirunerupachai, Karandai. *Can.*—Kám Kasturi. *Mal.*—Ram-tulsi. *Eng.*—Sweet Basil.

OCINUM BASILICUM.

This small shrub originally a native of Persia and Sindh is now cultivated in Indian gardens. The whole plant is aromatic with an odour slightly resembling that of cloves. The leaves yield an essential oil on distillation with water, and this oil if kept solidifies into a crystalline camphor allied to menthol and called *Basil Camphor*. The seeds are mucilaginous and are demulcent and diuretic in effect.

Med. Use.—In internal Piles and Constipation the seeds are highly beneficial the dose being from 1 to 3 drachms: In Gonorrhœa, Dysentery, Cough, Diarrhœa and Kidney affections, the mucilagenous jelly, obtained by steeping the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

seeds in water, given with sugar works effectively. In after pain of parturition the cold infusion of the seeds is very useful.

In Ear-ache and dulness of hearing the juice of the leaves is used in drops, and in cold stages of ague it is given mixed with ginger and black pepper. The pulv of the dried leaves used as snuff are said to dislodge maggots from the nose. A 12 per cent. decoction of the plant used as irrigation in nasal myosis produces anæsthesia and acts as parasiticide and antiseptic. It has long been in use in Bengal in *Pinash.*

ARJUNA.

ARJUN.

Hind.—Arjun, Kahu. *Bom.*—Arjuna-Sadra. *Tel.*—Yermaddi. *Tam.*—Villa-marda.

TERMINALIA ARJUNA.

(*Syn.* - *Pentaptera Arjuna.*)

It is a large deciduous tree grown in Lower Himalaya, Bengal, Burmah, Central and Southern India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The bark of the tree is astringent, containing about 15 per cent. of tannin. It is used in preparation of lotion applied to Ulcers. In Heart-diseases it is given in decoction with milk as tonic.

The Bark contains over 30 per cent. of calcium carbonate, minute crystals of which may be observed in pinkish quilled bark. In fractures and contusions with extensive ecchymosis, the, pulv of the bark is given with milk, treacle or water.

ARDHATIKTA.

It is a variety of *Nimba* (*Melia Azadirachta*). For further particulars. See *Nimba.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARHADVIRACHCCHA´.

KRISHA-DURBA´.

It is kind of herb commonly known as *Durbá* which is abundantly grown in Bengal. See *Durbá*.

ALAKTA, LAKSHA´.

GA´LA´, LA´.

Hind.—Lakh. *Eng.*—Lac.

COCCUS LACCA.

It is an important article of commerce obtained from incrustations on the branches of various trees, chiefly the the *Palása* (*Butea Frondosa*) commonly known as *Lákshá taru* (lac plant) in Sanskrit. It is obtained from the bark punctured by the lac insect (*coccus lacca*). The resinous incrustation is formed only by the female insect and the portions of branches so covered are termed " stick-lac."

The fluid lack-dye obtained by dissolving the crushed stick-lac in water is called *Alakta* used in colouring silk. Cotton coloured with this dye and pressed into flat circular pieces is called *Álta* used in painting the hands and feet of Hindu females.

Med Use.—Shell-lac is produced by heating the seed lac, and straining while liquid on the surface of plantain leaves. It is used in Ayurvedic Medicine in preparation of several medicated oils such as *Lákshádi Taila, Chandanádi Taila, Angáraka Taila* etc.,

---

ALARKA.

SVETA-A´KANDA.

The white variety of *Arka* is called *Alarka*. See *Arka*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ALA´BU.

LA´U, KADU.

Hind.—Jangli Kadu. *Guz.*—Karwabopla. *Marh.*—Rau bhopla, Dudhya bhopla. *Pers.*—Kaddu. *Tel.*—Surakáya. *Tam.*—Soriaikay. *Can.*—Kahisore. *Mal.*—Katuchuram.

LAGENARIA VULGARIS.

It is a climbing plant found wild and cultivated almost all over India. The fruits and leaves are edible.

Med. Use.—The fruit contains a white pulv which in the cultivated variety (*Kadu*) is sweet and edible, while in the smaller wild variety (*tumri*) it is bitter and a drastic purgative, like colocynth. The seeds yield a clear limpid oil which is cooling and alleviative of Head-ache. It is also administered internally. The pulv of the cultivated forms is sometimes employed as an adjunct to purgatives, and considered cool, diuretic and antibilious, useful in Coughs and as an antidote to certain poisons. In delirium it is applied to the shaved head as a cooling application. It is also applied as poultice. The leaves are purgative and their decoction is recommended in Jaundice.

ASANAMALLIKA, ASPHOTA.

HA´PARMA´LI.

Tel.—Arbimalletigo.

ECHITES DICHOTOMA.

It is a kind of climbing plant growd almost all over India specially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is anti-poisonous and beneficial in Leprosy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASOKA.

ASOK.

Hind.—Asok. *Bom. Marh*—Asoka, Jasundi. *Tel.*—Asok.
Tam.—Asogam. *Can.*—Asokada Kenkall-mara.
Mal.—Asokam. *Burm.*—Thawgabo.

SARACA INDICA.

It is one of the sacred trees of the Hindus cultivated throughout India, forming a very attractive object in garden with its dense clusters of brilliant orange or yellow coloured flowers.

Med. Use.—The bark is strongly astringent, as it contains tannin. It is extensively used by the native physicians in uterine affections, especially in menorrhagia. A decoction of bark in milk is generally prescribed in a dose of 1 ounce, thrice daily, commencing from the fourth day of the monthly course, to be continued daily till the bleeding ceases. Fresh decoction is required to be made every day. A decoction of the bark in water with dilute sulphuric acid is also used. In internal hæmorrhoids the bark is beneficial. In hœmorrhagic dysentery the flowers pounded and mixed with water is highly useful. The dose of the fluid extract is 15 to 60 minims.

In Menorrhagia **Chakradatta** recommeds a decoction of 8 tolas or four ounces of the bark in 8 tolas or 4 ounces of milk and 32 tolas of water till the water is evaporated. This quantity is given in three equal doses in a day.

Asoka-ghrita is a very useful preparation for female diseases. For its preparation see *Ayurvedic System of Medicine* Vol. II.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASMANTAKA.

PA´THARKUCHI, HIMSA´GARÁ, AMLAKUCHI.

Hind.—Páthar-chur, A´mroda.

COLENUS AROMATICUS.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in several parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cold, cathartic, antilithic, and beneficial in Strangury, Calculus, Gonorrhœa, Thirst, Piles and burning of the body.

ASVAGANDHA´.

ASWAGANDHA´.

Hind.—Asgandh. *Bom Marh.*—Asagandha. *Tom.*—Achuvagundhi. *Can.*—Sogade bæru, Hirimaddinagadde. *Mal.*—Pivate.

PHYSALIS FLEXUOSA,

(*Syn.—Withania Somnifera, P. Somnifera.*)

It is a small shrub commonly grown in Bombay and Western India and occasionally in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The long, tapering britle, light brown root, internally white has a peculiar pungent odour of horses urine. An alkoloid possessing hypnotic properties and named *somnefarine* has been isolated from the plant as grown in Southern Europe.

The seeds have been found to contain the property of coagulating milk, like those of *Witharnia coagulans* but they also contain poisonous principles.

The leaves and root are reputed to posses narcotic properties ; the latter is also considered diuretic and deobstruent.

According to **Chakradatta** decoction of *Aswagandha* root and long pepper with *Ghee* and honey is given in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cases of Consumption. To improve the nutrition of weak children the paste of the root with *ghee* is given for a fortnight.

Asvagandha-ghrita.—Take the decoction of the root and part of *Asvagandha* 1 part, milk 10 parts and *ghee* 1 part, and boil them together in usual way.

In Rheumatism a *ghrita* prepared with the decoction and paste of the root is used internally, and an oil prepared with decoction of the root and the paste of a number of aromatic ingredients is used externally.

According to **Sharngvadhara** about half a drachm of *Asvagandhá* root taken with milk or *ghee* is said to act as an aphrodisiac and restorative to old men.

ASVAKATARA.

GHORA KATARA.

Marh.—Ghorekáthar.

It is kind of plant, not identified, found in certain parts of Bombay. It is bitter in taste, digestive and alleviative of Wind.

ASVATTHA, PEPPALA.

ASVATTHA.

Hind.—Pipal. *Guz* :—Jári. *Marh.*—Pimpala. *Tel.*—Ravichettu *Tam.*—Arashamaram. *Can.*—Asvathamara. *Mal.*—Arayal.

FICUS RELIGIOSA.

This is a sacred tree of the Hindus grown wild and cultivated in Bengal, Central India and the Lower Himalaya.

Med use.—The ripe fruit is edible, digestive and the seeds have cooling and laxative properties, being prescribed in the form of powder and electuary. The bark is astrin-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

gent and beneficial in Gonorrhœa. The pulv of the dried fruits taken with water for 14 days is said to be alleviative of Asthma. The leaves of young shoots are used as purgative, and are benificial in Skin-Diseases. The tender shoots boiled in milk and administered with sufficient quantity of sugar makes a nutritious and cooling morning-drink. The juice is useful in cracked feet and the pulvs of the dried bark is used in cases of Anal Fistulæ.

ASVATTHIKA.

GAVA ASVATHA.

Hind.—Pepali. *Marh*—Asvalthi. *Karn.*—Henarali,

EICUS CORDIFOLIA.

Dr. U. C. Dutt, has not mentioned this tree in his work. "It approaches" says Roxburgh, "nearest to *Ficus Religiosa* of any species I know, yet is easily to be distinguished from it by the leaves being narrower in proportion to length, with much shorter paints, and instead of the lobes forming a sinus at the base, there is a small degree of projection at the insertion of the petiole; and in the second place by the fruit being perfectly round and not as in *religiosa* vertically compressed."

ASANA, BIJAKA, PITASA'LA.

PEYA'SA'LA.

Hind.—Asan. *Marh.*—Asná, Bariluriá. *Tel.*—Nillamadoo.

TERMINALIA TOMENTOSA.

(Syn.—*Pentaptera Tomentosa.*)

It is a kind of plant grown in several parts of India. Its leaves resemble the ear of goat.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is laxative and tonic and very useful in Leprosy, Leucoderma, Gonorrhœa, Worms, Cough and Diseases of Throat.

ASTHISANHA´RAKA.

HA´RJORA´, HA´RBHA´NGA.

Hind.—Harsankari, Harjori.

CISSUS QUADRANGULARIS.

It is a plant grown in India, specially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of Wind and Phlegm, laxative and aphrodisiac. It is beneficial in Piles, Worms and Ear-diseases.

ASIPATRA.

GUNDATRINA.

Marh.—Gundavagata.

It is a grassy plant having two varieties, *viz*:—the larger and the smaller. It also means sugarcane plant. See *Ari.*

ASNIGDHA-DA´RU, DEVAKASHTHA.

DESI-DEVADA´RU.

It is a variety of *Pinus Deodara*, or the ordinary variety of *Devadáru* which is often found all over India.

See *Devadáru* (*Pinus Deodara.*)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AHIPHENA, A´FINGA.

A´FING.

Hind. –Afim. *Bom, Guz,* and *Marh* —Aphim, Appo. *Tam.*—Abinai. *Can.*—Affivil. *Arab* and *Pers.*—Affimu. *Burm* —Bhin, Bhain. *Mal.*—Affium. *Eng.*– Opiun. Tel —Nallamandu.

OPIUM.

It is the concrete inspissated juice or milky sap obtained by scarification from pappy capsule called opium pappy (*Papaver somniferum*) which is very extensively grown in many parts of India for the manufacture of opium.

It has four varieties, *viz*—white, black, yellow and variegated. The white variety is called *Járana,* because it is digestive. The black or the ordinary variety known as opium is poisonous and is called *Márana,* because it kills. The yellow variety is constipative and is therefore called *Bárana.* The variety which has a variegated colour is called *Sárana,* in as much as it is purgative.

Med. Use.—It is one of the most valuable medicines the medical world possesses, and proves very powerful in its operation ; and therefore great caution is necessary in its administration. The excise opium, the special form of the drug issued for consumption in the country is generally used in Pharmacy in India, although the Pharmacopœial drug is also imported, usually, in the dry powder and extract.

Primarily, and in small doses, its action is stimulating ; secondarily it is narcotic, anodyne and anti-spasmodic. In over doses it is a powerful poison. The Patna opium is generally used for medical purposes. It yields a large proportion (7 to 8 or even 10 per cent.) of morphia.

There are some points connected with opium which should always be borne in mind :—

(*a*). Some persons are very intolerent to the action of opium : even the smallest dose produces nervous excitement,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

violent headache and vomiting in them. In such cases the drug should be avoided.

(*b*). Infants and young children bear opium badly. It has been found that 3 drops of laudaneum have proved fatal to infants. In spite of this there are diseases of childhood in which it proves valuable. But in such cases it should not be given except without professional advice.

(*c*). It should be avoided as far as possible during pregnency, as it seems to excercise prejudicial effect on the fœtus.

(*d*). The previous habits of the patient materially influence the effects of this medicine. A habitual opium taker requires a far larger dose to produce a given effect than one not habituated to it.

(*e*). When the use of opium is clearly indicated, and the patient, from any cause, is unable to swallow it, may be given in an enema ; in this case a larger dose, a third of even a half larger is required than when given by mouth.

Whenever the advisibility of giving opium is in doubt, take the safer course and avoid it.

(*g*). If you have reason to believe that a person is suffering from diseases of Kidneys, or if there be a tendency to Dropsy, never prescribe opium for him.

As an anodyne and narcotic opium is invaluable, and is used in many diseases such as Rheumatism, Tumours, Cancers, Carbuncles, Abscesses, and Ulcers connected either with Leprosy, Syphilis or Scrofula in which the pain, especially at night, effectually banishes sleep. An adult may commence with one grain pill or fifteen drops of laudanum, taken about an hour before the usual bed-time. If this succeeds in procuring sleep it may safely be repeated every night ; if not, the dose may be doubled the second night and trebled the third night, but it is not adviceable to go beyond this quantity except under professional advice. Even these qnantities, after being used for a week or two, lose much their

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

power and may require to be continuously increased. The quantity of opium should gradually be decreased when the pains are lessened and the patient is improving. The use of opium as above becomes necessary to control sleeplessness and restlessness of delirium tremens ; but each dose should be combined with 4 to 5 grains of camphor in the form of pill. In fact camphor alone in doses of 2 to 3 grains every 3 or 4 hours, exercises a soothing influence, and when this treatment is adopted the opium at bed-time may be given alone.

In cases of spasmodic affections of the bowels, violent colic and the passing of stones, and when the pain is violent, 20 to 25 drops of laudanum in a wine glass of omum water or infusion of sweet-flag root affords speedy relief.

In pain and irritation of the bladder caused by the presence of stone no medicines gives more relief than opium in full dose. It proves, however, even more effectual if introduced into the rectum either in the form of suppository (2 grains of opium with 4 grains of soap) or in enema (30 to 40 drops of laudenum in 20 ounces of thin Kanji water).

In irritable states and painful affections of Kidneys it may also be given with great benefit. In retention of urine due to the stricture of the Uretha, a hot bath and a full dose of opium (25 to 30 drops of laudenum) followed by a dose of castor oil will often suffice to give relief in recent cases of no great severity following a debauch exposure to wet etc.

In old cases of Diabetes occuring in the aged opium in full doses occasionally produces the most beneficial result. If it produce head-ache or any other bad symptoms, the dose should be diminished or left off altogether. It should be noted that persons suffering from this disease will take large doses with impunity.

In the affections of Uterus opium is of the greatest service. Besides being employed in the form of suppository or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

enema, camphorated liniment warmed, may likewise be rubbed into the loins, or a hot rice-poultice sprinkled with laudanum applied over the lower part of the abdomen. In case of internal application in such cases it should be given in full doses combined with camphor. In cases of after-pains 15 or 20 drops of laudanum in a wine glassful of camphor julep or omum water or simple *Kanjee* affords speedy relief. In threatened abortion from a fall, over exertion etc. in Dysentery, a full dose of laudanum, and for the relief of the local pain bearing down and straining in this disease (Dysentery) a small enema (30 to 40 drops of laudanum in two ounces of *Kanjee*) affords relief.

In chronic Rheumatism, Lumbago, and other Mascular and Neuralgic pains, Spasms and Bruises, Enlarged glands, Mumps etc. a simple liniment readily made by rubbing down a drachm of bazar opium in two ounces of cocoanut or sesame oil proves very useful. In Whooping Cough it also proves beneficial if rubbed on the spine.

In ophthalmia attended with great intolerence of light, relief may be obtained by fumigating the eye with the vapour of boiling water to which has been added a tea-spoonful of laudanum or a couple of grains of opium. Laudanum, brandy and vinegar, each 1 part and water 4 parts make an excellent eye-wash. Tooth-ache is generally relieved if a grain of opium is put to the hollow of the tooth; the saliva should not be swallowed. Ear-ache is generally yield to a mixture of equal parts of laudanum and any kind of fluid oil inserted into the outer passage of the ear on a piece of cotton wool.

A soft rice-poultice sprinkled over with laudanum or smeared over with simple ointment proves highly effectual in painful Piles with swelling and heat.

The Ayurvedic preparations of it are *Dugdhabati, Grahani Kapáta-rasa, Sambhunátha-Rasa, Arkádi Churna. etc.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

In Diabetes the Ayurvedic experts recommend the following preparation :—Camphor and musk, each 1 part, and opium and mace, each 4 parts ; mix all these together and make pills of 2 grains each, to be given with the juice of betel leaves.

AHINSRA, KANTAKAPALI.

KA'NTAGOORKAMEE.

Tel.—Nella-puce.

CAPPARIS SEPIARIA.

It is a thorny shrub grown in India. It has escaped the notice of Drs. U. C. Dutt and K. L. Dey. Roxburgh, however, has given its description only in his Indian Flora P. 425.

A'KA'SAMA'NSI, NIRA'LAMBA'.

SUKSHMA-JATA'MA NSI.

See under *Játamánsi.*

A'KA'SABALLI, DUSPARSA'.

ALOK-LATA'.

Hind.—Amarbali, Mulamudabel. *Marh.*—Amorbel.

CASSYTA FELIFORNIS.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter in taste, but astringent and digestive. It is useful in eye-disease and beneficial in the diseases originated from excited Bile and Phlegm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The climbing plant grown in India, named *Sálsá* is also called *A'kásaballi.* It is stimulant, tonic, aphrodisiac, demulcent, and very useful in Syphilis und purification of blood.

AKHUKARNI, KRISHIKA'.

INDURKA'NI, PA'NA', MUSHA'KA'NI.

Hind. and *Marh.*—Bhopali. *Karn.*—Valliharuhi.

SALVANIA CUCULIATA.

It has two varieties—large and small. For medical purposes the latter is prefered.

Med. Use.—It is digestive and alleviative of the ailments generated by the excitement of Bile and Phlegm, and beneficial in Fever, *Sula* pains and the diseases due to the constipated Wind.

A'RHAKI, TUVARI.

ARHAR, ARAR.

Hind.—Rahar. *Guz.*—Dangri. *Marh.*—Turi. *Tel.*—Kandulu.
Tam—Udagi. Tuvari. *Can.*—Togari.
Mal.—Arhaki, Tuvara.

CAJANUS INDICUS.

It is extensively cultivated in India. It has three varieties, *viz* :—yellow, red and white.

Med. Use.—This pulse is easily digested and therefore suitable for invalids. It is costive. The leaves are used in the diseases of mouth. The warmed paste of the pulse and leaves applied over the mamma checks the secretion of milk. A poultice made with the seeds reduces swelling.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A´TAPATANDULA.

A´TAP-CHA´L, A´TAP-TANDULA.

In Bengal the paddy grains are generally boiled, and the husked products thereof are called *Ushna* or *Siddha tandula* or rice and used by all classes of the community ; but the husked products of the paddy grains dried in the sun are called *A´tapa tandula*. These are used in offerings to gods and as diet of the widows of the higher classes of the Hindu community in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The water in which *atapa tandula* has been washed has been prescribed as vehicle with medicines prescribed is several diseases. It is refrigerent.

A´TRIPYA, GANDAGA´TRA.

A´TA´, SITA´PHALA.

Hind.—Sarifa. *Guz.—Mar. Can.*—Sitaphal. *Tel.*—Sitapandu. *Tam.*—Sitaphalam.

ANONA SQUAMOSA.

It is cultivated in gardens all over India for its fruits.

Med. Use.—Its bark is powerful astringent, and as a tonic it is extensively used in medicines. The ripe fruit used externally proves maturant, and when bruised and mixed with salt and applied to malignant tumours hastens to suppuration. The seeds, leaves and unripe fruit contain an acid principle fatal to vermin and insects. In unhealthy Ulcers the paste of the leaves without water is applied. The leaves are anthelmintic. Seeds applied to uterous cause abortion. The seeds yield an oil and resin, the latter is an acrid principle. The seeds are detergent and hence their powder mixed with gram constitute a good hair wash. The root is a violent purgative.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A´CHHUKA.

A´CH.

Hind.—A´l ; Acchi. *Bom.*—Aal. *Tel.*—Maddi chettu. *Tam.*—Nuna, Tunavu. *Can.*—Haladi-pavate. *Mal.*—Kadappilavu.

MORINDA CITRIFOLIA.

It is a small tree grown wild and cultivated nearly all over India.

Med. Use.—The leaves and fruits have been regarded as deobstruent and emmenagogue. The leaves are used internally, also as tonic and febrifuge. The charred leaves made into a decoction with mustard are said to be a remedy for Infantile Diarrhœa. The leaves applied to Wounds and Ulcers have a healing e ct.

The root and root-bark yield a red dye somewhat resembling what obtained from madder. It is used for colouring *Kháruá* cloth.

A´TMAGUPTA´, KAPIKACHCHHU.

A´LKUSI.

Hind.—Kiwanch. *Bom.*—Kuhili. *Tel.*—Pilli-adugu. *Tam.*—Poonaikkali. *Mal.*—Nayikurnna. *Eng.*—Cowhage plant.

MUCUNA PRURIENS.

It is an annual climbling plant wild in Bengal and common in the forests throughout the plains. It is cultivated in some parts for the sake of the golden brown velvety legumes which are cooked and eaten as a vegetable. The pods are covered with stiff hairs which produce an intense irritation of the skin if incautiously handled.

Med. Use.—The hairs covering the seeds pods : mixed with honey have been used as a vermifuge, the action being purely mechanical. The seeds have been regarded as a nervine tonic and prescribed in the form of powder in doses

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of 20 to 40 grains in Leucorrhœa, Spermatorrhœa etc. and in cases requiring an aphrodisiac action. The root is regarded useful in diseases of the nervous system, such as Facial Paralysis, Hemiplegia etc. In Cholera morbus a strong infusion of the roots sweetened with honey proves beneficial. In delirium in Fevers the root is very useful ; and in Dropsy it is applied in the form of powder made into a paste. The seed absorbs scorpion poison if applied to the part strung.

Susruta recommends the following preparation :—Take in equal parts the seeds of *A´tmaguptá* and *Gukshura* (*Tribulus Terrestris*) and administer in doses of one drachm with sugar and tepid milk.

Bha´vaprakа´sha recommends the following as one of the best aphrodisiacs :—Take the seeds of *A´tmaguptá* 32 tolas, and boil them in 4 seers of cows milk till it becomes condensed. Then have the seeds decorticated, pounded and fried in *ghee* and made them into a confection with sugar double their weight. Then devide the product into balls and keep them steeped in honey. The dose is one tola. It is called *Vánaree Vatika.*

A´DITYAPATRA, A´DITYABHAKTA.

HURHURIA´.

Hind.—Jangli Hurhur *Tel.*—Nælavaminta *Tam.*—Nayvælai, *Can.*—Kadusásiva. *Mal.*—Aryaval. *Eng.*—Wild mustard.

CLEMO VISCOSA.

It is a common weed grown all over India and plentifully in Bengal. It has properties resembling those of mustard for which they are regarded as an efficient substitue. The seeds on expression yields a fixed oil.

Med. Use.—The expressed juice of the leaves is regarded by the natives as a remedy for Ear-ache being dropped into the ear. It is also applied externally as a rubefacient

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and vesicant. The seeds are stimulant, carminative and anthelmintic.

The seeds applied to the skin as poultice or paste or being bruised with vinegar, lime-juice or hot water produces rubefacient action, and the leaves applied to boils prevent the formation of pus. In Ear-ache the juice pressed out of leaves used in drops proves beneficial. In case of Otorrhœa its installtation produces smarting pain; when mixed with oil it is a popular remedy for purulent discharges from the ear. It also forms an a application for Wounds and Ulcers; the leaves boiled in *ghee* are used for this purpose.

A´MALA´, A´MALAKA, DHA´TRI.

A´MLA´, A´MLAKI.

Hind.—A´mlaki, Anvurah. *Mah.*—Avalá. *Tel.*—Nelli, Amalakamu.
Tam. Mal. and *Can.*—Nellikay. *Burm.*—Ziphiyn-si.
Eng.—Emblic Myrobalans.

PHYLANTHUS EMBLICA.

(Syn.—*Emblica Officinalis.*)

This tree is grown in almost every part of India and Burmah. The leaves, bark and the fresh unripe fruit contain tannin.

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of the round acidulous fruit is used in combination with that of the other myrobalans—Chebulic (*Terminalia Chebula*) and Beleric (*Terminalia Belerica*) in the form of a decoction known as *Triphali* (three fruits) as a cooling and refringent *sherbet*, and as an astringent in Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Hæmoptysis, Hæmatemesis etc. The juice is given in doses of 1 to 3 drachm with honey as diuretic. With iron it is a valuable remedy in Anæmia, Jaundice, and Dyspepsia. In irritation of the bladder an external application of fruit over the pubic region is very beneficial. In recent inflammation of conjuctiva and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

other eye complaints an infusion of the seeds is applied with much benefit. In Ophthalmia a decoction of dried fruit (emerged in water in a new earthen vessel a whole night) used as a collyrium is very useful. In Jaundice, Dyspepsia, cough etc. a fermented liquor obtained from the root is highly beneficial. The bark possesses an astringent property and the juice thereof with of honey and turmeric is a faithful remedy for Gonorrhœa.

In offensive sores the milky juice is a good application. The tender shoots given in butter-milk is highly beneficial in Indigestion and Diarrhœa.

The fresh ripe fruits are largely used in India as laxative. *Dhátri Lauha* and *Dhátri Arishta* are two important Ayurvedic preparations.

A´MUPA.

BEUR-BA´NS.

It is that variety of Bamboo which has prickles on them. It has not been identified.

A´MRATAKA.

A´MRA´.

Hind—A´mbrá. *Bom.*—Ambidá. *Tel.*—Adavi-mamidi.
Can.—A´mbate, *Mal.*—Ambálam. *Eng.*—Hag-plum or wild-mango.

SPONDIAS MAGNIFERA.

This tree is found almost all over India and the fruits are generally eaten as a condiment and made into *Chutney* and pickles.

Med. Use.—The pulp of the fruit is acid and astringent, and useful in bilious Dyspepsia. It is also a useful Antiscorbutic. The leaves and the barks are aromatic and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

astringent. The gum is demulcent. In Ear-ache the juice of the leaves is applied locally.

According to some of the Ayurvedic authorities the fruit is considered as an antidote for wounds caused by poisoned arrows. For this purpose it is eaten green or dry.

A´MRA´BARTA.

A´MSATVA´.

See *Amra*,

A´RAGVADHA, SUVARNAKA.

SONDA´L.

Hind—Amaltás. *Guz.*—Garmálá. *Marh.*—Báhává. *Tel.*—Raela chettu. *Tam.*—Konais. *Can.*—Kakai-mara. *Mal.*—Konna.

CASSIA FISTULA.

It is a moderate sized tree indigenous to and common throughout India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The well known brown pendulous pods, 1 to 1½ foot in length, are used in medicines. The pulv of the fruit, the root bark, and the powdered seeds and leaves possess purgative properties. The pulp is an agreeable laxative safe for children and pregnant women. Its pulp is also employed in the essence of coffee. The confection made with the pulp is given in cases of Diabetes. It forms an important ingredient in *Gulkhanda*, a cooling laxative for delicate women. The pulv of the ripe pod mixed with tamarind pulv taken at bed time acts mildly on bowels causing one or two soft motions the following morning. In the flatulent colic of children, it is commonly applied round the navel to produce motions. The decoction of flowers is given in stomach affection. The leaves made into a paste are applied to Ringworm, and the bark and leaves mixed and rubbed with oil are apllied to Pustules, Ring-worm, Chilblain etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A'RA'STALA, SUGANDHINI.

Marh.—*Rámsáli.*

It is a kind of herb grown in certain parts of Bombay Presidency. It has fragrant leaves which is bitter, cold, refrigerent, resolvant and curative of Boils etc.

A'RUKA.

A'LUVAKHERA.

Hind.—A'luvakhera, A'luvokhar.

PRUNUM.

It is a kind fruit imported from Kabul.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, bitter, cold, astringent, digestive and curative of Gonorrhœa, Abdominal Tumours and Piles.

There is kind of herb grown in the Himalaya, which is also called *Aruki*. It also possesses the same properties.

A'RGHYA.

It is a kind of honey collected by yellow bees having long horns called *Arghi*. It also means the exudation of *Madhuka* tree.

A'RDRAKA.

A'DA'.

Hind.—(Fresh) Adrakh. (Dried) Sonth. *Bom*, *Guz*, and *Marh.*—(dried) Sunt. (Fresh) Alen. *Arab.*—Zanzabil. *Tel.*—(dried) Sonti, (Fresh) Allam, *Tam.*—Shukku. *Burm.*—Ginsi-khirav *Kan.*—Sunthi. *Mal.*—Chukka. *Eng.*—Ginger.

ZINGIBER OFFICINALIS.

It is cultivated on a large scale in many parts of India, specially in Madras, Cochin and Travancore, and to some

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

extent in Bengal and Punjab. It is obtainable in either dried and fresh state abundantly in all the bazaars. It is used as spice and medicines.

Med. Use.—Ginger in the dried state is commonly used as a condiment, and a conserve is made from the fresh younger rhizome. It possesses stimulant, carminative and stomachic properties which are highly beneficial in Dyspepsia, Flatulence, Colic, Vomiting, Spasms and other painful affections of the stomach and the bowels unattended by Fever, and as a corrective adjunct to purgatives to prevent nausea and griping.

In Gout or Chronic Rheumatism ginger, in the form of powder, in doses of 10 to 30 grains with 5 grains of carbonate of soda or in the form of infusion (made by macerating 1 ounce of bruised ginger in a pint of boiling water in a covered vessel for an hour and straining), in doses of 1 to 2 ounces proves highly beneficial. Its efficacys is increased if a moderate dose of carbonate of soda be added to it. In Chronic Rheumatism infusion of ginger in doses from 2 to 6 ounces taken warm just before going to bed, the body being covered with blanket to produce copious perspiration, is often attended with good results. In colds or catarrhal attacks and during the cold stage of Intermittent Fever, the same treatment produces best results. In the collapse state of Cholera powdered ginger rubbed round the extremeties is found to check the cold perspiration, improve the local circulation, and so tends to relieve the agonising cramps of that terrible disease.

Ginger taken with salt before meals is carminative, and cleans the tongue and throat, increases the appetite and produces an agreeable sensation. In relaxed Sore-throat, Hoarseness and Loss of Voice, the chewing of a piece of ginger produces good results by generating a copious flow of saliva.

In the Ayurvedic System of Treatment **Bhavaprkasa** recommends the following preparations *viz* :—(1) *Sama-*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sarkara Churna in Dyspepsia, Loss of Appetite and Piles, and (2) *Saubhágya Sunthi* as carminative tonic in Dyspepsia and in disorders of the alimentary canal in females after confinement.

Saubhagya Sunthi :—Take *ghee* 16 tolas, milk 4 seers, sugar 6½ seers, and dry ginger 1 seer ; boil them together so as to make an electuary. Then add coriander seeds 24 tolas, fennel seeds 40 tolas, *baberang* seeds, long pepper, black pepper, ginger, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tejpatra*, flowers of *mesua ferrea*, and cinnamon, each 8 tolas, in fine powder and stir with a laddle till cold.

Samasarkará Churna :—Take cardomoms 1 part, cinnamon 2 parts, *Nagakesara* (flowers of *mesua ferrea*) 3 parts, black pepper 4 parts, long pepper 5 parts, dried ginger 6 parts, and sugar in quantity equal to all the other ingredients. Dose 1 drachm.

Chakradatta recommends *Saindhavádya Taila* to be rubbed externally in Sciatica and other forms of Rheumatism. The preparation of the same is as follows:—Take dry ginger 40 tolas, rock salt, long pepper-root and plumbago root, each 16 tolas, marking nuts 20 in number, fermented rice water 16 seers, sesame oil 4 seers. Boil them together and prepare the oil in usual way.

A'LUKA, A'LU.

A'LU.

Eng.—Potatœs.

ARUM CAMPANULATUM.

It is a kind of tubers of a climbing plant grown almost in every parts of India. It has several varieties with different names. The red and tuber-shaped variety is called *A'luki* in Sanskrit, and *Rángá A'lu* in Bengali. Besides these *Khám A'lu, Chubri A'lu* etc. are grown abundantly in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It has no particular medicinal use. It is edible, costive, aphrodisiac, tonic and beneficial in Hæmatemisis, Wind and Phlegm.

A´BARTTAKI, TINDUKINI.

SONA MUKHI.

Hind.—Sena. *Arab.* Sena-i-Hindi. *Guz.*—Sunnamakki. *Tel.*—Naelaponna. *Tam.*—Nilavirai. *Marh.*—Mulkacha Shonamakki. *Eng.*—Senna.

CASSIA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

(*Syn.—Cassia Lanciolata*)

It is a plant extensively cultivated in Southern India, at Tinnevelly and in the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—The leaves of the plant contain glucoside or cathartic principle called *Cathartic Acid.* It is the most commonly used of all cathartics and is sure in its operation, but rather heating and apt to gripe and cause nausea; therefore an aromatic is generally given with it. When there is irritation and Fever, or during pregnancy or existence of Piles it should not be administered. The leaves in the form of powder are sometimes administered in doses from ½ to 2 drachms. It may safely be given to children and elderly persons when tolerably active purge is required, and it is good to combine a saline aperient with it. The Lenative electuary, a mild laxative, is given in doses of 1 to 4 drachm.

The compound infusion of senna leaves 4 drachms, raisins (stoned) 1 ounce; ginger (bruised) and cloves (powdered) each one drachm and boiling water 1 pint macerated in a covered vessel for 4 hours and strained, forms an excellent family medicine. The dose is 1 to 2 ounces. A tablespoonful of brandy will add to its stomachic properties and make it keep better.

The pods of senna tree possess purgative properties, but in a less degree than the leaves, 6 to 12 pods for adults and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

3 to 6 for children and aged. They are best infused in a glassful of cold water for 6 to 8 hours and the whole to be taken.

A´SYA-SA´KHOTA.

Ás-Sya´ora´.

It is a plant grown in marshy land in many parts of Bengal. It has been identified as

TROPHIS ASPERA.

It differs from *Sákhotaka.*

Med. Use.—The twigs of this shrub are used in Bengal as tooth-stick.

A´HULYA, TAGARA.

A´hulya.

Hind.—Bhunji-tagar. *Marh.*—Tarabaru.
Kash.—Tarabat. *Tel.*—Nandibardhanam *Tam.*—Nandiyavartam.

TABERNÆMONTANA PERSICARIOFOLIA

(Syn.—T. Coronaria.)

This flower shrub is commonly grown in Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves dropped into the eye cures Ophthalmia. The juice of its flowers mixed with oil is used to relieve the burning sensation of Sore eyes. The root is chewed for the relief of tooth-ache. The thin paste of the root rubbed with water acts as vermicide.

INGUDI, PUTRANJIVA.

Jiva´puta.

Hind.—Pitounjiya. *Marh.*—Jibanputar. *Tel.*—Kavarjuve.

NAGERA PUTRANJIVA.

It is a kind of tree grown in the district of Kolapur in Bombay Presidency.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The paste of the fruit taken internally and applied as collyrium prove expellent of all sorts of poisons.

INDRA-YAVA.

KURUCHI-VIJA.

Hind.—Indrajav.

HOLARRENA ANTIDYSENTERICA (Seeds of).

See *KUTAJA*.

INDRAVA´RUNI, CHITRAPHALA.

RA´KHA´L-SASA´ RA´KHA´L-NA´RU.

Hind.—Indravarun. *Marh.*—Indravaruni. *Tel.*—Paperabudama. *Tam.*—Attuthummatti.

CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS.

The colocynth gourd is grown wild in the arid tracts of the North Western Provinces, Punjab, Sindh, and on the Coromondal Coast.

Med Use.—It is a hydrogogue, cathartic, useful in Constipation, hepatic and visceral Congestions, Dropsy and the root in Jaundice, Ascites, Rheumatism etc. The drug constitutes the internal pulp of the dried peeled fruit void of seeds. It is bitter, acrid and cathartic, and beneficial in Biliousness, Constipation, Fever and Worms. In Dropsy the juice of the fruit is a household remedy. In Cough and Asthmatic attacks the root is very useful. In the inflammation of the breast poultice of the paste of the root is beneficial. The oil which the seeds yield is beneficial in Snake-bites, Scorpion stings, Bowels-complainsts, Epilepsy etc. and for the growth of hairs.

The pulp has an intensely bitter taste, and in excessive doses it is poisonous. It is expectorant, diuretic and alte

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tive in small doses. The dose of it in the form of powder is from 2 to 8 grains, and of the pill or extract, the dose is from 5 to 10 grains. The powder is often used as an insecticide. The extract should be given with some aromatic to correct its griping tendency.

Jvaraghna Vatiká.—Take mercury 1 part, Sulphur, colocynth pulp, cardamoms, long pepper, Chebulic myrobalans and pellitory root, each four parts. Rub these ingredients with the juice of *Indrvaruni* root and make into pills of 20 grains each. In recent Fever these pills are administered with the expressed juice of *Gulancha*. They move the bowels and reduce Fever.

IKSHU, MADHUJASHTI.

A'K.

Hind.—Gandari, Ganda, Ukh. *Tel.*—Chereku. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Ums, Sheradi. *Tam.*—Karumbu.

SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

It is very extensively cultivated, in several varietics, throughout India. There are several varieties of it (1) *Bansaka* (in Bengali *Bombái*, *Bádhlá*, and *Sámsadá*); (2) *Kántára* (in Bengali *Kájlá* and in Hindi *Kátáre*); *Bhiru* (in Hindi *Bhoravi*); (4) *Poundra* (in Bengali *Pundi A'k*; (5) *Raktekshu* (*Chiner Bombái* in Bengali) and (6) *Naipáli* (*Nepále* or *Páháre A'kh*).

Med. Use.—The root of it is considered demulcent and diuretic. The chief constituent of it is cane-sugar which is a derivative of starch carbo-hydrate. It is believed to be produced by the action of the suns rays in the leaves of certain plants and stored up in aqueous solution, in the tissues as reserves in the plant enconomy.

See *Anikshu* and *Sugar*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

IKSHUDARBHA´

NATA´.

Marh.—Avalu.

It is a kind of grassy plant resembling in some respects with *Ikshu* (sugarcane).

Med. Use.—It is tonic, demulcent, digestive and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

IKSHUPATRA, JA´VANA´LA.

JANA´RA, BHUTTA´.

Hind.—Bhuttá, Makai. *Bom.*—Mákai, But, Bajá. *Tam.*—Mukka salan. *Eng.*—Zea Mize.

HOLCHUS SORGHUM.

It is a kind of food grain commonly cultivated in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is tonic, demulcent, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.* It is beneficial in Piles, Abdominal Tumours, Boils and Pthisis.

IKSHVA´KU, KATU-TUMBI.

TIT LA´U.

Hind.—Tumri, Titlauki. *Marh.*—Karu-bhoupla, Karududhi, *Tel.*—Chiti-A´nab.

LAGENARIA VULGARIS.

It is the wild variety of *Alábu* (*Lageneria Vulgaris*) grown abundantly in Bengal and in some parts of Bombay.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, digestive, emetic, resolvant and beneficial in Jaundice, Worms, Cough, Boils, *Sula* pains etc. See *Alabu.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ISA´VASA.

SVETA-KARPURA.

It has not been identified. In Sanskrit the mosts white camphor is called *Isávasa.*

Med. Use.—It is aperient, refrigerent, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Insanity, Thirst, Cough, Worms, and Perspiration.

UKHARBALA.

SU-TRINA.

Hind.—Ukhal, Ukh.

It has not been identified. It is a kind of grass commonly grown in the North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is tonic and appetiser. It is beneficial to the animalkind.

UGRAKA´NDA.

KARELA´-GACHH.

Hind.—Karelá.

MOMORDICA CHARANTIA.

It a kind of climbing plant cultivated extensively in Bengal, Behar and North-Western Provinces. See *Kárabella.*

UCHHATA.

CHENCHUA´.

It is a kind of grassy herb otherwise called *Nirbishá.* See *Nirbisha.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

UCHCHHILONDHRA.

(*Syn.—Gomayachhatriká, Koraka.*)

KONRAK-CCHA´TA, BHUIN-CHHA´TA´.

Punj.—Moksha.

AGARICUS CAMPESTRIS.

It is a kind of mushroom grown in Bengal, Behar and Orissa.

Med. Use.—It is edible. Its paste with cold water is used as plaster in Rheumatic pains.

URIKA, URI, NIVA´RA.

URI-DHA´NYA.

ORYZA SATIVA.

(Wild variety of).

It is a kind of paddy commonly cultivated in Lower Bengal.

Med. Use.—The rice of this paddy is nutritious but excites Phlegm.

UTKATA´, SINHA-PIPPALI.

VANA-PIPUL.

Hind.—Svetadhudhotti. *Mar.*—Ranapipali, Ulkatárá.

PIPPER LONGUM

(Wild variety of).

It is a native of Ceylon.

Med. Use.—It is aphrodisiac, digestive, laxative and beneficial in the diseases of Worms, Coughs, Gonorrhœa, Heart-disease, Thirst, Rheumatisms and Strangury.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

UTPALA, KUVALAYA, INDIVARA.

SUNDI-PHUL, HELA'-PHUL.

Hind.—Nilopar. *Marh.*—Nilotpala.—*Tel.*—Nallakaluvu.

NYMPHEA STELLATA.

It is a kind of flower of a climbing plant grown in water almost all over India, specially in Bengal. The flowers only are called *utpála* and the whole plant is called *Utpalini.*

Med. Use.—The flower is refrigerent and alleviative of Cough, Bile, Vomiting, Giddiness, Worms and Burning of the skin.

The plant is bitter in taste, but refrigerent and alleviative of Cough, Bile, Vomiting, Thirst and Burning of the skin. The seeds are refrigerent, and take time to digest.

UDUMBARA, KSHIRABRIKSHA.

YAJNA-DUMUR.

Hind.—Gular. *Tel.*—Attimánu, Moydi. *Tam*, *Mal*, and *Can.*—Atti. *Burm.*—Ye-tha-pan. *Marh.*—Umbaráche. *Uriya.*—Udumbaru.

FICUS GLOMERATA.

It is a large tree grown in Sub-Himalayan ranges extending to Bengal and the Central Provinces, abundantly grown in Assam and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The bark, leaves and unripe fruits are astringent, and used as such as an external application and internally in Dysentery. The fruit is given in Aphthous complaints, and when boiled in milk proves a good remedy for Visceral obstructions. It is said to be efficacious in Diabetes. A bath made of the fruit and bark is regarded as a cure of Leprosy. The bark used in the form of powder proves slightly astringent, and used in combination with gingelly oil it is useful in Cancerous Affections. The infusion of the bark in Diabetes and the pulv of tender leaves mixed with honey in Bilious Affections are regarded highly beneficial.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The fluid obtained by incision in the root is considered as a tonic by the Ayurvedic experts.

UPODIKA', PUTIKA', BISA'LA'.

PUIN-SA'KA.

Hind.—Poyi. *Tel.*—Bachhali. *Tam.*—Pachalai *Can.*—Basale. *Mal.*—Pachala.

BASELLA RUBRA,—ALBA, LUCIDA.

It is a kind of climbing plant cultivated in almost evey part of India, especially in Lower Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—It contains a good deal of mucilage and is used as a substitute for spinach. It makes a wholesome spinage. To hasten suppuration the leaves are reduced to pulv and applied to the Boils and Abscesses. In Catarrhal affections of children the juice of the leaves with sugar-candy is very useful. It is demulcent and diuretic, and hence proves very beneficial in Gonorrhœa and Balanites. The leaf-juice thoroughly rubbed and mixed with butter is a soothing and cooling application of Burns and Scalds. The decoction of the red variety relieve bilious Vomiting. The mucilaginous liquid obtained from the leaves and tender stalks of this plant is a popular remedy for habitual head-aches ; it is applied to the head about half an hour before bathing. It produces a cooling sensation and brings on sound refreshing sleep.

USIRA, AMRINA'LA.

BENA'-MULA.

Hind.—Khas Khas.—*Marh.*—Vála. *Tel.*—Kuruvaeru, Vatevaeru *Guz.*—Valo. *Tam.*—Vettivær. *Can.*—Mudivala, Kuruvaelu. *Mal.*—Ramachham.

ANDROPOGON MURICATUS.

It is a large grass common in Coromondal coast, Mysore, Bengal and Burmah, and cultivated in Rajputana and Chota Nagpur.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The long fibrous root of this plant is mostly used for making door screens, or aromatic scented mats. They are kept constantly wet thus cooling and agreeably perfuming the atmosphere during the hot weather.

The pulv of the root is cooling, refrigerent, diuretic, stimulant and tonic. The dose is 20 grains, and the infusion which is made by putting 2 drachms of the grass to 10 ounces of water, the dose is from 1 to 20 ounces. Being a cooling medicine it proves beneficial in Fevers, Inflammation and Irritability of the Stomach. To remove oppressive heat or burning of the body paste of the roots is externally used. An aromatic cooling bath is prepared by mixing it with red sandal wood and *Padmakáshtha* (all in powder) in a tub of water.

An infusion of the root is used externally as a gentle stimulant, and the essence or otto is similarly used in small doses.

On distillation with water the roots yield a fragrant oil, the well thrown *Khas-Khas-ka-átar* so much valued in English and Indian perfumery.

USIRI, SARA.

CHHOTA-KESE.

SACCHARUM SPONTANIUM.

It is a kind of grassy plant resembling *Usira* grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste, refrigerent and alleviative of Bile, Burning of the skin and Pthisis.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

USTRA-KA'NDIKA'.

UTANTI.

UTKATA'RA'.

It is a kind of flower tree grown in Bombay and Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter in taste, tonic, appetiser and beneficial in Heart-disease.

The seeds are sweet to the taste, refrigerent and aphrodisiac.

RIDDHI.

It is a balbous root of a creeper. It is no longer identifiable. Possibly the species has been extinct long long ago. From the description given of this and the similar bulbous root *Riddhi* it appears that these roots were porous and covered with white hairs. The difference between the two lay in the fact that in *Riddhi* the hair had a turning from right to the left and in *Briddhi* they had the turm form left to right. This being not obtainable, *Balá* is substituted for it by the classical physicians.

RISHABHAKA.

CARPROPOGEA PRURIENS.

It is no longer obtainable. From its description it appears to have been a balbous root of the shape of garlic. *Bhumikushmânda* is used as its substitute.

EKAVIRA.

It is a kind of tree.

Med. Use.—It is intoxicant, anodyne, anti-arthritic and alleviative of Sciatica and various other pains.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EKA'NGI.

EKA'NGI.

Marh.—Utkatara.

MURRAYA EXOTICA.

It is a kind of aromatic substance.

Med use.—It is refrigerent, easy digestive and beneficial in Rheumatic Fever, Cough, Giddiness, Hysteria, Thirst, and Burning of the skin.

ERAKA'.

HOGLA'.

Marh.—Mo'hi-trina.

TYPHA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

It is a kind a grassy plant grown in marshy land in Lower Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, aphrodisiac and Wind-exciting. It is beneficiali in Strangury, Calculus, Burning of the skin and diseases of Bile.

ERANDA.

BHERENDA'.

Hind.—Erand, Rerhi. *Bom*, *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Erandi (oil—Erandel; root—Erandmul. *Tel.*—Eramudapu, Amudu. *Tam.*—Amanakkal, Chittamaui, Andagam. *Cm.*—Huralu. *Mal.* Chittamanakku. *Burm.*—Kesusi. *Malay.*—Meniak-Jarak.

Eng.—Castor-plant.

RICINUS COMMUNIS.

This plant, though common and apparently quite wild in the jungles of India, chiefly in Madras, Bengal and Bombay Presidencies and the transmission of the seeds to Calcutta and Bombay for export forms an important part of the coast-wise and inland tariff.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—There are two varieties of this plant *viz*:—(1) A perinnial bushy shrub or small tree grown usually as a hedge plant with large fruits and large red seeds which are said to yield about 40 per cent. of oil used chiefly for lubricating and illuminations ; and (2) a much smaller annual plant grown as a distinct crop or planted in rows in betel and sugarcane and other gardens, with small grey seeds having brown spots and yielding 37 per cent. of oil, the better qualities of which are used for medicinal purposes. The better and purer quality of oil is the one known as cold drawn castor-oil, and it is so termed, because it is drawn from the seeds being pressed between cold, instead of hot plate. The oil drawn in this way is clear colourless, almost colourless and less likely to become rancid by keeping. Such oil is fit for medicinal purposes. It is a mild non-irritant and safe purgative, seldom griping or causing flatuency. It is administered (plain or in emulsion with mucilage) in inflammatory conditions of the bowels, in Diarrhœa of childhood and often combined with opium, in simple Diarrhœa of adults ; it is also useful in irritable conditions of system to persons suffering from debility and young children ; after child-birth to the lying-in-women, in operations for Lithotomy, in Peritonitis, Dysentery and in inflammatory diseases of the urinary organs. The usual dose for a child is one teaspoonful, which may be gradually increased according to age to two or three tablespoonfuls, which is the full dose for an adult. In painful affections of the rectum, in Piles and in cases where it is desirable to prevent the patient straining at stool, castor-oil in small doses is often of great service. For sore-nipples castor-oil is beneficial if the nipple is smeared over freely with it each time the child is removed from the breast.

In Constipation it is used as an enema ; two ounces of castor-oil emulsified with a pint of soap-suds and water often causes copious evacuation of the bowels in cases where a simple warm water enema has no effect whatever.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Castor-oil is used, in various combinations, very effectively, in Chronic Rheumatic affections. In Lumbago, Pleurodynia and Sciatica, the root of the plant is particularly useful. The root-bark and leaves have purgative properties. The leaves warmed over a fire and applied to the breasts of women act as a galactagogue. For this purpose a decoction of a large handful of plants boiled in 6 to 8 pints of water is used. A fluid extract or the juice of the leaves given internally increase the flow of milk. The leaves applied to the abdomen are said to promote menstrual discharge.

Chakradatta recommends a decoction of bark, leaves and root of the plant in goats milk and water for use as a wash in recent Ophthalmia.

Bha'vapraka'sa recommends a decoction of the seeds freed from impurities and rubbed into a paste, boiled in milk and water to be given in Lumbago and Sciatica.

Sa'rngvadhara recommends the root of this plant in the composition of various preparations for Rheumatic affections and diseases of the nervous system. In Pleurodynia or pain in the sides a decoction of the root with *Yavakshára* is also recommended.

ERVA'RU.

PHUTI, KA'NKURA.

Hind.—Fut. *Tel.*—Nakkadosa.

CUCUMIS UTILATISSIMUS.

It is a kind of climbing plant cultivated in Bengal and its fruit is called *Phuti* of *Kánkur*. The fruit and tender leaves are edible.

Med. Use.—The fruit is sweet in taste, refrigerent antiarthic, and beneficial in swooning and burning of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

skin. The tender fruits are sweet, light, refrigerent, antiarthic and beneficial in Strangury, and Hæmatemisis.

The seeds yield a kind of oil resembling what is obtained from Beleric myrobalans. It is refrigerent and beneficial in the growth of hair.

ELABA'LUKA.

ELABA'LUKA.

Hind.—Elba. *Marh.*—Colong-golday. *Tel.*—Kuturaburan. chettu.

It is kind of redpowder which has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, and alleviative of Cough, Thirst, Vomiting, Leprosy, Worms, Swooning, Fever, Heart-Disease and Burning of the skin. It is also expellent of poisons.

ELA', DEBQDBHABA'.

ELA'ICH, ELACHI.

Hind.—Chota-Elâchi. *Guz.*—Elâchi. *Tel.*—Elakaya. *Tam.*—Elaka *Marh.*—Elachi. *Can.*—Ellakki. *Eng.*—Cardamom.

ELLETARIA CARDAMOMUM.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in many parts of Southern India and Ceylon for its fruit. It has two varieties *viz*:—the larger and smaller. The smaller is more costly and fragrant. In Bengali the larger one is called *Bara Elâchi* and the smaller *Chhoti Elâchi* or *Guzráti Elâchi.*

Med. Use.—The cardamom seeds are valuable as a warm cardinal and aromatic, carminating, stimulant due to an essential oil which is their characteristic constituent.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AIKSHABI-SURA.

It is a kind of wine or spirit fermented from the juice of sugarcane (treacle). It is refrigerent but highly intoxicant.

OLLA, SURANIKANDA.

OL, SURANA.

Hind.—Ol, Jauinkanda, *Tel.*—Muchokanda. *Tel.*—Jungli-Suran, Bonisurana.

ARUM CAMPANULATUM.

It is the tuber of a small plant grown all over India, specially in Bengal where it is used as a vegitable food There are three varieties of it, *viz* :—white, red, and wild. Among these the latter contains high medicinal properties.

Med. Use.—It is appetiser, digestive and beneficial in Piles, Cough, Worms, Vomiting, *Sula* pains, Abdominal Tumours, Slpeen and Chronic Lienteric Diarrhœa. It is used as regimen;in almost all the diseases.

AUDBHIDA-LAVANA.

It is a kind of salt obtained from earth or mine. It is generally known as *sorá* (saltpetre).

Med. Use.—It is used in many a preparations. It is refrigerent, nutritious, emetic and beneficial in costiveness, Intestinal obstruction and colic.

KAKUNDARA.

It is a kind of tree not identified. It is bitter in taste, stimulant and alleviative of Fever, Pains, Burning of the skin and Thirst. The raw root of this tree kept in the mouth cures diseases of the mouth.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KAKKOLA, KOSHAPHALA, KORAKA.

KA´NKLA´.

Hind.—Sitalchini. *Bom.*—Kakaphalam.

It is a kind of small fruit having black aromatic waxy subtance.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, appetiser, digestive and alleviative of Cough, Heart-disease, Blindnesss and the diseases of the Wind.

KAKHATA-PATRAKA.

PA´T-GACHH, KOSHTHA´.

Eng.—Jute.

CORCHORUS OLITORIUS.

It is a kind of small plant about 3 to 5 cubits in length cultivated extensively throughout Bengal. Its fibrus bark is abundantly exported from Calcutta throughout the world.

Med. Use.—Its tender leaves are alleviative of Worms and Bile-afflictions.

KA´NKUSHTHA.

It is a kind of earth resembling orpiment obtained at the Himalayas. It has two varieties *viz* :—white and golden. The golden one is preferable for medicinal purposes. Before it is used it should be purified by being macerated in the expressed juice of *Citrus Acida* (*Nebu*) for seven days and then washed in hot water.

KANKAROLA.

KA´NKROL.

ALANGIUM HEXAPETALUM.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant grown wild in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is edible and is generally used in preparation of vegetable curries by lower class people of Bengal. It is nutritious.

KANKOLAKI.

KAKOLI.

Hind.—Karabi, Kakoli.

It is a kind of tree grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is bitter stimulant, appetiser, astringent, Bile-exciting, and beneficial in Cough, Leprosy, Gonorrhœa and Worms.

KANGU-DHA'NYA.

KA'NING-DHA'N, KA'NINGDA'NA'.

Hind.—Kangui, Kera. *Tel.*—Korralu. *Tam.*—Tiunai. *Can.*—Navane-akki, Kongu-gida. *Mal.*—Tina. *Kon.*—Varanji.

PANICUM ITALICUM.

It is a kind of grass seeds cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—This seed is much esteemed in some parts of India as an article of food; but on account of its heating properties it is apt to produce Diarrhœa when taken as the sole food. It acts as a diuretic and astringent, and in Rheumatism it is used externally with good result. It is a popular domestic remedy for alleviating the pains of parturition.

There are four varieties of it, *viz* :—White, yellow, black and red. Out of these the red ones contains sufficient medicinal properties.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KACHU, KACHVI.

KACHU.

Hind.—Kachu. *Marh.*—Alu. *Tel.*—Sheemagadda. *Tam.*—Sheemai Kilangu. *Can.*—Kaesave. *Mal.*—chaemp.

ARUM COLOCASIA.

It is grown wild over the greater part of tropical India and cultivated throughout India on account of its corms.

Med. Use.—The expressed juice of petioles is highly styptic and rubefacient and useful in Arterial Hæmorrhages, Wounds etc. which are said to heal by first intention after its application. It is sometimes dropped in Ear-ache and Otorrhœa. It forms a good application to the stings of wasps and other insects. The juice of the leaf stalks of the black species is used with salt as an absorbant in cases of inflamed glands, Bubœs etc. Internally it is laxative and is useful in Piles, conjestion of the portal system.

KANCHATA.

KA´NCHRA´-DA´M.

Hind.—Chavrai.

COMMELYNA BENGALENSIS.

It is an aquatic plant abundantly grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent light, astringent and Phlegm-exciting.

KATUKA, TIKTA´.

KATKI.

Hind.—Katki, Katki. *Tel.*—Nallakolakar. *Bom.*—Kali-kutki. *Tam.*—Kattuka-rogani.

PICRORHIZA KURROOA.

It is a kind of herb common on the Alpine Himalaya from Kashmir to Sikkim. Dr. Watt stated that the collec-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion and transportation of this plant gives employment to a large number of persons.

Med. Use.—The drug consists of the small thin *Rhizome*. Considerable confusion has been occasioned through the name *Kutki* having been applied to several drugs, chiefly the poisonous Black Hellebore. The *Rhizome* is bitter and stomachic, in doses of 10 to 20 grains, much used as a popular remedy in Dyspepsia. It has been found useful as an antiperiodic in doses of 30 to 40 grains. In both instances it may be advantageously combined with aromatics and in smaller doses may be given to children.

KATUKANDARI.

BADHENCHI.

It is a kind of plant grown in KOKAN in Bombay Presidency, where it is called *Gobinda*.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant and beneficial in Cholera.

KATU-BALLI.

KATVI.

Tel.—Remattu.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent appetiser and beneficial in Fever, Cough and Pthisis.

KATUTUMBI.

TIT-LAU.

Hind.—Tit-lauki.

See *Alábu*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KATUPARNI.

It is a kind of plant grown almost all over India. The root of this plant is called *Chock.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, laxative, emetic and beneficial in Worms, Intestinal Obstruction, Cough and Leprosy.

KATUBA´RTAKI.

TIT-BEGUN.

SOLENUM MELONGENA.

(Bitter variety.)

See *Bártáku.*

KATUVIRA´, KU-MARICH.

LANKA´-MARICH, GA´CHH-MARICH.

Hind.—Lál-Mircha. *Marh.*—Mirsinga. *Tel.*—Mirpakaya. *Tam.*—Malagay. *Can.*—Kempu menasu.

CAPSICUM FRUTESCENS.

This plant is extensively cultivated for its fruit throughout the plains of India and in the hills in some districts.

Med. Use.—Its fruits are generally used as a principal ingredients in the prepararation of various curries and *chutneys.* Capsicum owes its pungency and acridity to an oleo-resin called *Capsicin.* It is stomachic and externally employed as a rubifacient liniment. In hoarseness of professional singers and public speakers capsicum made into a lozenge with sugar and tragacanth is a favourite remedy. It is often used in the form of tincture as an adjunct to bitters, tonics and other stimulants ; it is useful in Dyspepsia and Flatulence ; pills made of equal parts of capsicum, rhubarb and ginger are used ; with cinchona it is useful in Intermittent and Lithargic affections and also in atonic gout

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and in advanced stages of Rheumatism; with asafœtida and sweet-flag root or camphor it is used in the form of pills in cases of Cholera, also the decoction of the fruit with opium, and fried asafœtida is given with equal success in Cholera.

Capsicum has a powerful action on the mucous membrane, and in sore throat and putrid throat a gargle made of chillies (4 drachms to 6 bottle of boiling water) is found particularly beneficial. By pouring hot vinegar upon the fruits all the essential qualities are preserved. This chilly vinegar is an excellent stomachic imparting a fine flavour to fish and meats. The whole plant steeped in milk is successfully applied to reduce swellings and hardened tumours.

KATPHALA.

KATPHAL, KA'YAPHAL.

Hind, and *Bom.*—Kaiphal. *Tel.*—Kaidaryamu. *Tam.*—Marudam-pattai.

MYRICA SAPIDA or *M. NAGI.*

It is an ever green tree of the sub-tropical Himalaya, found also in Khasia Hills and the hills of Burmah. The bark is exported from the bázárs of Northern India, and is usually to be found in the drug markets of the large cities.

Med. Use.—From an examination of the bark by Dr. Hooper it has been ascertained that it contains alkaloidal principle and 11 to 14 per cent. of tannin. It is aromatic and astringent. The bark in the form of pulse is recommended as a snuff in Catarrh with Head-ache, and in combination with ginger as an external stimulant application in Cholera.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KATHINJARA.

CHHOTA-TULSI.

OCYMUM SANCTUM.

It is a kind of *Tulasi* grown in Bengal. For its properties and use see *Tulasi.*

KARABELLA, KATHILLAKA.

KARALA', UCHCHHE.

Hind.—Kareli, Karelá. *Bom, Guz* and *Marh.*—Karala. *Tel.*—Kákara. *Tam.*—Pavakka-chedi. *Arab.* Quisuni barri. *Mal.*—Paval, Kaipavalli.

MOMORDICA CHARANTIA.

It is a climbing plant cultivated all over India for its fruit which is wholesome and eaten as vegetable. It is of two kinds of which one with a small roundish or ovoid fruit (*uchchhe*) and the other longer and more cucumber-like.

Med. Use.—The fruit is bitter, tonic, stomachic, anthelmintic, antibilious and laxative. The expressed juice of the fresh leaves is given to children as a mild purgative, but not unattended with danger. The fruit and leaves are both beneficial, internally in Leprosy, Piles and Jaundice. The leaves act as galactagogue. In night-blindness, the expressed juice of the leaves is applied round the orbit. In Piles the root is applied externally with good result. The whole plant mixed with cinnamon, long pepper, rice and marothy oil makes a good ointment in Psora, Scabies and other Skin-diseases. The expressed juice together with chalk is used in Apthæ and also as an emmenagogue in Dysmenorrhœa. In Pustular eruptions, Burns, Boils etc. it is applied externally to the scalp.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KANTAKA'RI.

KANTAKA'RI.

Hind.—Katai. Kateli, *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Bhuiringani *Tel.*—Nela-Mulaka. *Tam.*—Kandankattari. *Mal.*—Velvottuvalutina.

SOLANUM JACQUINII.

(*Syn.*—*S. Xanthocarpum.*)

It is a kind of small plant commonly grown almost every where especially on the East and West Coasts of India.

Med Use.—It is highly esteemed as an expectorant, and is used in Cough, Cattarhal Fever and pain in the Chest. It is valuable in Dropsy which occurs as a sequela of the advanced stage of Fever, being a powerful diuretic and useful in Chronic, Violent and low Fever, Dropsy or general Anasarca, low vitality of the general system, Enlargement of the Liver and Spleen In Anasarca with Dysentery it is used in combination with *Kurchi.* In Dysuria, Leprosy, Costiveness, Stone in the bladder, consumptive complaints and humoral Asthma it has been proved highly beneficial. The stems, flowers and fruits possess a bitter taste and carminative properties. In Tooth-ache fumigations with the vapour of the burning seeds is considered highly beneficial. In the foregoing complaints the decoction of the root with alcohol and some other mineral diuretic is prescribed, and during the use of it milk diet should be prescribed.

It is said to possess stomachic and antibilious properties when prepared and administered in the following manner :— The pods are freed from seeds, boiled with butter-milk and salt, then dried in the sun by the day and soaked in butter-milk by night. This process to continue for 4 or 5 days and then to dry in *ghee.*

In Cough and Catarrh, **Chakradatta** recommends a decoction of the root with long pepper and honey, and in spasmedic Cough with rock-salt and asafœtida.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Sha´rgvadhara recommends a compound decoction of *Kantakári*, root of *Justicia Adhatoda*, pulse of dolichos uniflorus and ginger, in equal parts, in all two tolas, in Cough with difficult breathing.

Bha´vaprakа´sa recommends the following preparation in various sorts of Cough :—Take root of *Kantakári* 12½ seers and boil it in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and strain the product. Boil it again till reduced to the consistence of fluid extract. To it add *Gulancha*, *Piper Chaba*, root of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Rhus succedanea*, long pepper, black pepper, ginger, *Alhigi Mourorum*, *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, *Vanda Roxburghii* and zedoary root, each 8 tolas in fine pulvs, sugar 2½ seers, sesame oil and *ghee*, each 1 seer, and boil them together till reduced to proper consistence. After this, throw into it honey 1 seer, and bamboo-manna and long pepper, in fine powder, each half a seer. This electuary is called *Kantakáryavaleha*.

KANTAKI, BARTTAKI.

Ka´nta´ Begun.

It is a kind of brinjal grown in Bengal having many thorns. It has not been identified.

Med. Vse.—It is bitter, stimulant, generative of Hæmatemisis and alleviative of Psoriasis.

KANTAKA-PATRAFALA.

Cihha´galda´ndi, Bamundandi.

ATRAGINE ZEYLANICA.

This is a plant seems to have escaped the attention of Roxburgh's and others. It has any connection with what is mentioned in Roxburghi *Flora* as *Chugalpati* and *Chugulbatee* scientifically named as *Asclepias tunicata*,—clearing nut tree.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KANTAPHALA'.

(*Syn.—Devadali latá, Kadambi.*)

Hind.—Ghagarvel, Sonaira.

It is a climbing plant grown in North Western Provinces, not yet identified.

KATAKA, TIKTAPHALA.

NIRMA'LI-PHALA.

Hind, Bom, and *Marh.*—Nirmali. *Tel.*—Chilla chettu. *Tam.*—Tettamaram. *Can.*—Chali-mara. *Mal.*—Titta-maram.
Eng.—clearing-nut-tree.

STRYCHNOS POTATORUM.

It is a small tree grown in Bengal, Central and Southern India and Burma.

Med. Use.—The button-like seeds of this tree which are contained in a black pulpy fruit are noted for their virtue of clearing muddy water. They are sliced and rubbed round the sides of the unglazed earthen vessels in which drinking water is stored, which has the effect of acting as a mechanical precipitant of suspended matter present in the water. The action is clearly due to albumen, which, on simple maceration of the seeds in water, renders it mucilagenous, yielding a white coagulum on boiling. Medicinally half to one full seed rubbed up into a fine paste with some butter-milk and given internally for one week is effectual in the treatment of long standing and Chronic Diarrhœa. In irritation of the Urinary Organs in Gonorrhœa the pulv of the seeds given internally with milk proves beneficial. In Eye-diseases the seeds are used as a local application. In such cases the seeds are rubbed with honey and a little camphor and the mixture applied to the eyes in lachrymation or copious watery discharge from them. To chemosis in the conjuctiva it is applied rubbed with water and rock-salt. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pulv is a good substitute for ipecacuanha in the treatment of Dysentery and Bronchites, and the fruit given in powder in a dose of half a teaspoonful is regarded as emetic. The pulp is also regarded as a remey for Diabetes.

KATTRINA, SAUGANDHIKA.

(*Syn.—Devajagdhaka.*)

GANDHA-TRINA, RAM-KARPURA.)

Hind.—Ruághás. *Tel*—Kamanchigaddi. *Marh.*—Lalanurohinu.
Eng.—The geranium grass.

ANDROPOGON, SCHŒNANTHUS.

It is a kind of fragrant grass indigenous to Central India, the United Provinces and the Punjab.

Med. Use.—The leaves of this grass yield a kind of oil, by dislillation, known as "*rusa*" oil, *nimar* oil, and oil of ginger grass. This oil is extensively used in perfumery and soap making. Medicinally it is stimulant, carminative anti-spasmodic and diaphoretic, and found useful in Flatulence and Spasmodic affections of the bowels. Externally it is used like the oil of lemon grass in conjunction with or as cajeput oil.

KADAMBA, PRIYAKA, HALIPRIYA.

KADAM.

Hind.—Kadamb. *Marh.*—Kalambu. *Tel.*—Kadimichettu.
Tam.—Vella, Cadamba.

ANTHOCEPHALUS CADAMBA.

It is a kind of tree grown in Eastern and Northern India. There are several varieties of *Kadamba* of which *Nilkadamba*, *Mohakadamba* and *Rádhákadamba* are commonly grown in this country. All of them possess the same properties.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The bark of the tree is used as a febrifuge, and the leaves occasionally in the form of a gargle.

There is another kind of *Kadamba* found in Southern India identified as

SIEGESBECKIA ORIENTALIS.

and known as *Katampam* or *Kadambam.*

Med. Use.—In China it is used as a remedy for Ague, Rheumatism, and Renal Colic. It contains bitter crystaline principle named *Daturine* which is believed to be a derivative of solicylic acid. A tincture of the drug has been recommended in doses of 1 to 2 drachms as a remedy in scrofulous and syphilitic affections. A mixture of equal parts of the tincture and glycerine has been tried, externally, in Europe with good effect in Ringworm and some other parasitic eruptions. The fresh plant applied to the unhealthy sores has proved antiseptic.

KADALI, RAMBHA.

KALA´.

For further particulars see under *Aranya-kadali.*

KANAKA-GAIRIKA.

SVARNAGERU, VARNAKMA´TI.

It is a kind of earth found in the Himalayan Valley. It is externally used as a curative of Rheumatic pains.

KANAKA-CHAMPAKA.

KANAKACHA´MPA´.

PTEROSPERMUM AURIFOLIUM.

It is a kind of flower found in Bengal. Roxburgh has identified it with *Karnikára*, but it seems to be incorrect, *Karnikar* is a separate tree.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KANTHARI, TIKSHNA-KANTAKA.

FANI-MANASA.

Hind.—Kantha. *Marh.*—Kanjari. *Karn.*—Kantaru. *Kank.*—Fani-Nevadanga.

It has not been identified, although it is a common plant in Bengal. It is rather strange to see that it has escaped the eagle eyes of Roxburgh and others who laboured in the field. It must be either *Uphorbia* of *Cactus senus.* It is leafless, and the branches look like so many hoods of serpents. It is very thorny.

Med. Use.—Its gums is used for medicinal purposes.

KANDA-GURUCHI.

KANDA-GURUCHI.

It is a kind of *Tinospora Cordifolia.* See under *Guruchi.*

KANDA-FALA.

PUNTALA, UCHCCHE.

It is the smaller variety of *Momordica Charantia.* See under *Karavella.*

KAPITHA, GRA'HI.

KAYET-BEL.

Hind.—Koitha. *Marh.*—Kavitpána. *Tel.*—Velaga. *Tam.*—Vellaka-pittam, Vellil. *Can.*—Bælada-phala. *Mal.*—Viláv.
Eng.—Wood-apple.

FERONIA ELEPHANTUM.

This wood-apple tree is met with throughout India and is cultivated to a considerable extent for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The pulv of the ripe fruits is edible and it is aromatic, antiscorbutic, and in the form of *serbet* or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

chutney made with the addition of salt, tamarind and spices is an excellent stomachic. A jelley, much resembling black-currant jelley but with a more astringent taste is made from it. The pulp is also useful in some affections of the gums and throat. The unripe fruit is a useful astringent employed alone or in combination with *bela* and other medicines in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The tree yields a transparent gum, when cut or broken, which resembles, and may be used as a true substitute of gum arabic. It is given in pulv mixed with honey in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The leaves bruised have a fragrant smell like anise. They are aromatic, carminative and astringent, used as such in the bowel complaints of childen.

In Chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery with loss of appetite and affections of the throat, the Ayurvedic Physicians prescribe *Kapitthâshtaka Churna*. The mode of preparation is as follows :—Take the unripe wood-apples 8 parts, sugar 6 parts, pomegranate juice, tamarind pulp, *bela* fruit, flowers of *Dhátaki* (*Woodfordia floribunda*), *Ajmoda*, and long pepper, each 3 parts, black pepper, cumin seeds, coriander, long pepper-root, root of *Bálá* (*Pavonia Odorata*), *Sanchal* salt, ajwan, cardomoms, cinnamon, *Tejapatra*, flowers of *Nágakesara* (*Mesua ferrea*), ginger and plumbago root, each 1 part. Powder the ingredients finely and mix. Dose about 1 drachm.

KAPITTHAPARNI, GUGGULU.

GANDHA-VIRAJA, LOBHA'N.

Hind.—Lobhán. *Marh.*—Páhári-dhup *Tel.*—Parángi Sámbráni. *Guz.*—Dhup-gugali. *Tam.*—Kundrikam. *Mal.*—Sambrani. *Can.*—Guggula.

BOSWELLIA SERRATA & B. THURIFERA.

This tree is a native of the mountanious tracts of Central India and very common in Shahabad. The fragrant

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

resin is a bitter aromatic. It is largely consumed as an incense in religious ceremonies.

Med. Use.—It is regarded by the ancient writers as demulcent, aperient, alterative and purifier of the blood. Now a days it is used as refrigerent, diuretic, emmenagogue and ecbolic. As astringent it is useful, in the form of ointment, in Chronic Ulcers, diseased bones, buboes etc. in which it promotes absorption. The resin rubbed in cocoanut oil or lemon juice is an application to foul uncerations. The gum is used in Rheumatic and nervous diseases, Scrofulous affections, Urinary disorders and in Skin-diseases generally combined with aromatics. In Gonorrhœa and Syphilitic cases it is prescribed bruised with *ghee*, and in sores it is applied with cocoanut oil. In Bronchites, Chronic Laryngitis, Bronchorrhœa and Pulmonary diseases it is used as a stimulant. As a corrective for foul breath it is used mixed with gum acacia. It reduces Obesity if taken in one ounce dose and continued for a long time. The oil in 10 to 20 minims doses is beneficial in Gonorrhœa taken in demulcent drinks. The dose of gum resin is from 5 to 40 grains, which proves beneficial in Apthæ, Placenta previa, Amenorrhœa, Dysmenorrhœa, Sore Nipples, Gonorrhœa and Ringworm.

It is used externally in the form of ointment as a rubefacient and stimulant application to Boils, curbuncles etc.

KAPILA-DRA´KSHA´.

ANGUR, DRA´SHA´.

Hind.—Angur. *Pers.*—Kishmish. *Tel.*, *Tam.* *Can.* and *Marh.*—Drákshá. *Eng.*—The Grape.

VITIS VINIFERA.

The grapes are extensively cultivated in North Western India, in the Punjab, Kasmir, Beluchistan and Afganistan. They have been highly esteemed in India from a very remote period and the ripe fruits dried in the sun "raisins"

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

have been used in Hindu medicine for many centuries. They are demulcent, laxative, cooling and useful in Thirst attendant on Fever, Cough, Hoarseness and Consumption, the seeds within being rejected. The seeds contain a dense fixed oil or fat ahout 5 per cent. of tannic acid, which also exists in the skin of the fruit.

Med. Use.—They contain grape sugar malic and other fruit acids, acid tartrate of potassium (cream of tartar) and mucilage. They are used as an ingredients in laxative, demulcent and expectorant medicines, and of confections as a vehicle for unpleasant medicaments. Wine is fermented from grapes in Kashmir, but the wines used in medicines in India are all imported ones.

Sa'rngvadhara recommended the following preparation :—Take raisins, emblic myrobalans, dates, long pepper and black pepper, in equal parts and rub them together with honey and *ghee* so as to be administered as a demulcent and expectorant linctus.

There is another useful preparation called *Drákshárishta*; for the method of its preparation, refer "*Ayurvedic System of Medicine*" Vol. II.

KAPILA-SINSAPA'

KAPILAKSHMI.

Marh.—Pevala Sesaba. *Karn.*—Hombadavu.

DALBERGIA SESOO.

It is also called Tawny leaved Sesoo. It is a kind of tree grown in Bombay Presidency the leaves of which are *Kapila* or ash coloured.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant and possesses the virtue of causing abortion. It is beneficial in Fever generated from excited Bile, Giddiness, Vomiting, Hiccup, Consumpsion Obesity, Leprosy, Leucoderma, Intestinal Worms, Boils, Burning of the Skin and pain in the loin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KAMALA, PADMA.

PADMA.

Hind.—Nilopar, Chota-kanval. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kamalaphul.
Tel.—Allikada, Tellakaluva. *Tam.*—Vellambal, Indiravácham.
Can.—Bile-Naidail. *Mal.*—Vellanpal, Neorampal.
Eng.—Water-Lily.

NYMPHEA LOTUS.

It is regarded as the queen of Indian flowers. It has three varieties, *viz* :—White, red and blue which are commonly grown in tanks and marshes throughout the warmer parts of India.

Med. Use.—The roots and seeds are edible, the latter forming the diet known as *Dhapar-koki.* The tubers, called *sáluka* when boiled form a very useful diet in cases of Piles.

KAMALA', NAGRANGA.

KAMALA'-LEBU.

Hind.—Narangi. *Tel.*—Narangamu. *Tam.*—Narangam, Kamalaranj
Can.—Kittale. *Mal.*—Madhuranarakam. *Eng.*—Sweet Orange.

CITRUS AURANTIUM.

The orange tree is originaliy a native of Northern India, although the sweet variety are now cultivated all over India chiefly throughout the warmer moist regions.

Med. Use.—It is a blood purifier and appetiser. The juice of the sweet orange consists principally of mucilage, sugar and citric acid, and is one of the most wholesome vegetable juices known. It is peculiarly grateful to invalids who, however, should not swallow the cellular pulp in which it is enclosed as this is idigestible and is likely to produce disorders of the bowels through which it passes unchanged. The dried orange peel or rind is an agreeable aromatic bitter possessing stomachic, tonic and astringent properties valuable in checking Vomiting and preventing Worms ; it is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

generally used in the form of tincture or infusion which is a mild carminative tonic, and is usually employed in combination with stronger bitters such as gentian and quinine. The infusion makes one of the best vehicles for the administration of Epsom and other neutral salts which it renders less offensive to the palate and stomach. Orange marmalade upon bread is a good breakfast diet for dyspeptic patients, and the connection of orange peel in doses of 1 to 4 drachms may also be taken with advantage.

Water distilled from the orange flowers is a stimulant and refreshing drink. The finest quality is that distilled from the petals of the bitter orange. It is highly beneficial in Scurvy, and with the syrup of orange flower is also very frequently used as pleasant flavouring agent. The pulverised rind with magnesia and rhubarb affords a grateful tonic to the stomach in Gout and Dyspepsia. The oil obtained from the rind and flowers may be taken as a stomachic on sugar in doses of from 1 to 3 drops ; it is also used for flavouring. Externally it forms an excellent stimulating liniment, useful in Gout, Rheumatism etc. The roasted pulv is an excellent application to fœtid Ulcers. Orange flowers and their distilled oil and waters are chiefiy used as perfumes, but they are also regarded as antispasmodic and to some extent anodyne. In Europe the water is given, in Hysteria in doses of 1 to 2 ounces.

KARANKA-SA'LI.

KARANKA-IKSHU.

Marh.—Rasadali. *Karn.*—Rasala-Utsa.

It is one of the varieties of *Saccharum Officinarum* grown in certain parts in the Bombay Presidency.

Med use.—It is sweet to the taste, refrigerent appetiser, aphrodisiac, tonic, stimulant and demulcent. It is beneficial in the diseases of excited Bile and Burning of the skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARANJA.

KARANJA', KARAMCHA'.

Hind.—Karanj, Kiramal. *Tel.* Kánuga, Ranagu. *Tam.*—Ponga, Pungam-Maram. *Bom.*—Karanj. *Mal.*—Pongam.

PONGAMIA GLABRA.

It is a moderate sized tree common all over India from Himalaya to Central and Southern India and Ceylon. The seeds yield, on expression, about 25 per cent. of a thick, yellowish brown bitter oil which is used for illuminative purposes and is likely to prove of considerable medicinal value. It is of six varieties, *viz* :—*Dahar Karanja, Náṭá-karanja, Kántá* or *Gente-karanja, Múkrá-karanja, Bish-karanja,* and *Amla-karanja.* Each kind of *Karanja* possesses of different medicinal properties. The medicinal virtue possessed by *Dahar Karanja* is given below.

Med. Use.—Pongamia oil has been proved to possess antiseptic, healing and cleansing properties when applied to Skin diseases, in Scabies, Harpes and the like. In Rheumatism, Psoriasis and Pityriasis an embrocation made of equal parts of the oil and lime or lemon juice proves very useful. The juice of the stem, leaves and root appear to possess slmilar properties.

Karanjika.—It is one of the varieties of *Pongamia* called *Kántá-karanja* in Bengali. It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, astringent, and beneficial in Gonorrhœa, Leprosy, Piles, Boils, and Intestinal Worms.

Karanji.—It is the variety of *Pongamia* of the species of *Dahar-karanja* called *Mahá-karanja* in Bengali and *Arabi* in Hindi. It is bitter, stimulant and beneficial in Piles, Vomiting, Intestinal Worms, Leprosy and Gonorrhœa.

Karamarda.—It is otherwise called *Amla-karanja* in Bengali *Karodá* in Hindi, *Karamande* in Mahratti and *Karanjgay* in Karnatic. The fresh fruit is appetiser, astringent, alleviative of Thirst and generative of Phlegm. The ripe fruit is refrigerent, appetiser and alleviative of Bile and Thirst.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARABIRA.

KARABI.

Hind.—Kanaili, Kanch. *Marh.*—Kanera. *Tel.*—Ganneru, Karaviramu. *Tam.*—Kanaveeram, Alari. *Can.*—Kanagilu. *Eng.*—Sweet-scented Oleander.

NERIUM ODORUM.

This small evergreen shrub is wild in Western Afganitan and in several other parts of Northern India and cultivated in gardens for its flowers.

Med. Use.—There are two varieties of this plant, *viz* :—white and the red flowered. The white variety is called *Sveta Karavi*, the roots, leaves, bark and flowers are intensely poisonous. The bark has been found to contain two resinous bitter principles, namely *Neriodorin* and *Neriodorein*, both of which are powerful heart poisons, and it has been proved that the physiological action of oleander is analogous to that of digitalis. It is not used internally in any form. The leaves contain two principles, *viz* :—*oleandrine* and *Pseudocurarine*, and three glucosides have been isolated from the leaves and named *Neriine*, *Neriantine*, *Rosaginine*, the first being believed identical with *digiteleine*. The paste of the root is applied externally in Cancer, Ulcerations and Leprosy. This drug is a powerful resolvant and attenuant, but serviceable only for external application. The decoction of the leaves is applied externally to reduce swelling.

Chakradatta recommends *Karavirádya Taila* in Eczema, Impetigo and several other skin diseases. The method of preparation of this oil is as follows :—Take sesame oil 4 seers, decoction of the root of *Karavira* 8 seers, cow's urine 8 seers, *Plumbago rosea* root and *Baberang* seeds, each half a seer in the form of paste. Boil them together duly. The fresh juice of the young leaves of *Karavira* is dropped into the eyes in Ophthalmia with copious lachrymation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARABIRANI.

It is a kind of season flower-plant found in Kokan in Bombay Presidency where it is called *Karabirani* and *Kukara Khiruni.* It is grown in summer.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Vomiting, Hiccup and Intestinal worms.

KARIRA.

BA´NSER KONRH.

The first grown soft trunk of the Bamboo-plant is called in Sanskrit *Karira.* It has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, acidulous, light and beneficial in Strangury and Burning of the Skin.

KARILA.

KACHRA´.

Marh.—Nepati, *Karn.*—Nispatigay. *Tel.*—Enugadanta-Mumudatu.

CAPARIS APHYLA.

It is a kind of tree grown in the desert. It is a wholesome fodder for camel.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, laxative, escaritic, phlegmous and beneficial in Pthisis, *Sula* pains, Heart-diseases, Boils and Loss of Appetite.

KARUNA.

KARUNA LEBU.

CITRUS DECUMANA.

It is a kind of *Citrus Medica* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bilious and beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Obesity and Dysentery.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARKATA.

KAT-A´MLA´.

It is a variety of *Phylanthus Emblica* found in Bengal and North Western Provinces. For further particular see *A´mlá* or Amlátaka.

KARKATA-SRINGI.

KA´NKRA´ SRINGI.

Hind.—Kákaransi. *Marh.*—Kankrasingi. *Karn* and *Tel.*—Karkatasringi.

RHUS SUCCEDANEA.

It is the root of a plant of the same name found in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Hiccup, Diarrhœa, Cough, Pthisis, Vomiting and Hæmatemesis.

KARKATI.

KA´NKUR, KHARMUJ.

Hind and *Marh.*—Kharbhuj, Kakri. *Guz.*—Turbuch. *Tel.*—Velapandu. *Tam.*—Velapalam. *Can.*—Kalangeda. *Kon.*—Bachang. *Eng.*—Sweet melon.

CUCCUMIS MELO.

This climbing plant is extensively cultivated in gardens as well as in the sandy basins of rivers throughout India, particularly in Bengal, Kashmir and Afganistan.

Med. Use.—The flattened and eliptic seeds yield a sweet edible oil which is nutritive and diuretic. It is prescribed in painful discharge and suppression of urine. The seeds of all the species of *Cucumis* possess the same virtue. In cases of Tympanites in children bruised seeds are applied as poultice. In Chronic and acute Eczema the pulv of the fruit proves highly beneficial as a powerful diuretic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARKANDHU.

CHOTA-KUL.

It is a variety (small) of *Zizyphus Jujuba* found all over India.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, nutritious and alleviative of the diseases generated from excited Wind and Bile.

KARKA'RU.

CHOTA KUMRA'.

It is the fruit of a kind of climbing plant common in India. Both the plant and fruit are used as ingredients in vegetable curries. For further particulars see under *Kushmánda.*

KARKOTAKI, KOSHA'TAKI.

GHOSHA'LATA'.

Hind.—Karvi-taru, Turai. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Sirola. *Tel.*—Beerkáya. *Tam.*—Peeram. *Can.*—Heerekay. *Mal.*—Peechhakam, Cherupeeram. *Kon.*—Ghoshale.

LUFFA ACUTANGULA.

It is a plant chiefly cultivated on the Western side of India. By experiment Dr. Warden found, in the fruit, a principle soluble in alcohol, having very marked gelatinizing properties. It is named *Luffain.* The fruit is a well known culinary vegetable, demulcent, diuretic and nutritive. The seeds of the gourd, specially the ripe ones, have been found to possess emetic and purgative properties of which the emetic properties is believed to reside in the karnel, 20 to 30 grains of the dried kernel being administered. The leaves are applied locally in Splenitis, Hæmorrhoides and Leprosy. The juice of the fresh leaves is dropped into the eyes of children in granular conjunctivitis, also to prevent the lids

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

from adhering at night on account of excessive meibomian secretion.

The fruit of *Luffa echinta* (*Hind.*—Bindal. *Marh.*—Kukadavel) has the reputation in Sindh of a remedy of Jaundice.

KARCHCHURA, SATI.

EKA'NGI.

Hind.—Kachur. *Tam.*—Kastori manjal. *Tel.*—Kachœramu. *Mal.*—Adavi-Kachhola. *Pers.*—Kazhur.

CURCUMA ZERUMBET.

It is a plant cultivated in gardens in many parts of India for its root which is an important article of native perfumery.

Med. Use.—The root possesses an agreeable, aromatic camphoraceous smell, has stimulant and carminative properties useful in Flatulence and Dyspepsia, and as a corrector of purgatives. To correct the sticky taste in the mouth it is generally chewed by the natives of India. In order to clear the throat the singers use it with good result. It is also used in cases of irritation of the fanes and upper part of the Wind-pipe. In cases of Cold and Fever it is given in decoction together with long pepper, cinnamon, liquorice and honey or sugar-candy to relieve Cough and Bronchities. The pounded root combined with alum is applied to bruises. As demulcent, expectorant and aromatic its dose is about one drachm. It is an odoriferous ingredient of the cosmetics used for the cure of Chronic Skin-Diseases caused by impure or deranged blood. It is generally used in combination with other medicine as also in the preparation of medicated Oils. The pulv of the dry root mixed with the pulv of the wood of the *Cæsulpinia sappan* makes the red powder called *A'bir* or *Fág* used in the Holi festival of the Hindus.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KARNASHPHOTA.

KA'NPHOTA, KA'NCHHINRA.

Hind. and *Marh.*— Kánfori.

It has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cold, appetiser, and beneficial in Cough, Bile, Intestinal obstruction, and Spleen. It is expellent of poison.

KARNIKA'RA.

CHHOTA SONDA'L.

Marh. —Laghubáhavá. *Tel.*—Kerugakkay.

CASSIA FISTULA:

(A variety of)

For particulars see under *Aragbadha.* (*Cassia Fistula.*)

In Sanskrit the plant known as " *Olat-Kambal* " is called *Karnikára.* In Hindi it is called *Kaliár* or *Kaniar* and in Telugu it is known as *Goguchettu.* It is sweet and acrid, light and beneficial in the diseases of Uterus. It is also administered in Leprosy, Œdema, Boils and the diseases of blood.

KARPURA.

KARPUR, KA'PHUR.

Hind. and *Marh.* - Kápur. *Tel.* and *Mal.*—Kapooram. *Tam.*—Karupooram. *Can.*—Karpoora. *Eng.*—Camphor.

CAMPHORA OFFICINARUM.

It is a volatile oil in translucent white crystalline masses obtained from the wood of *Cinnamomum Camphora* purified by sublimation in England.

Med. Use.—It is of every peculiar, fragrant and penetrating odour, bitter, pungent and aromatic taste. It is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

extremely volatile and imflammable burning with a bright light and much smoke.

It is diaphoratic, antiseptic, stimulant, antispasmodic, narcotic and externally anodyne used in the form of liniments. It is good in typhus, confluent small-pox and all Fevers and eruptions of the typhoid class ; also in measles, febrile delirium, Hiccup, Asthma, Hysteria, Epilepsy, Atonic Gout, Mania, Melancholy, Acute Rheumatism etc. It exhilarates in moderate doses and raises the pulse without producing febrile symptoms : it also promotes perspiration and in certain states of the body it induces sleep when opium fails ; but its effect being trancient it requires frequent administration. It is given in doses of 3 to 10 grains in pills, powder and in emulsion. It relieves cold in the head if sniffed up the nostrils, and proves beneficial in the affections of the chest if inhaled by means of a tube like a cigar. A piece of it held in the mouth is said to be a protective against Fevers and other infectious diseases; finally its strong odour protects animal substances from the ravages of insects.

In Spermatorrhœa pills made of 3 grains of camphor and half a grain of opium taken at bed-time prove highly efficacious. In uterine pains 6 to 8 grains pills are administered and the liniment of camphor is rubbed over the abdomen. In Apoplexy and Delirium fomentations of hot water with liniment of camphor added are applied to feet and calfs of legs with much benefit.

In Apoplexy, Puerperal convulsions, Hysteria and similar other affections an injection of one ounce of camphor liniment added to 15 ounces of *Kanji* prove highly useful. In Asthma pill of three or four grains of camphor with an equal quantity of asafœtida gives much relief.

Its chief officinal preparations are (*a*) camphor mixture made by simply emmersing in cold water a lump of camphor tied in muslin for a few hours (half-ounce Camphor to one gallon of water). Dose is 1 to 2 ounces (*b*) compound

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tincture of camphor known as *Paregoric Elixir.* Dose 15 to 60 minims. (*c*) Camphor liniments, simple and compound prepared by dissolving camphor in olive oil or rectified spirits and which are used externally as stimulant and counter-irritant. (*d*) Spirits of camphor prepared by dissolving 1 ounce of camphor to 9 ounces of rectified spirit. Dose is 10 to 30 minims in emulsion.

It has two varieties. One is prepared by sublimation from the wood of *Cinnamomum Camphora* called in Sanskrit *Pávaka* or made with heat The other is the resin of *Shorea Camphorifera* called *Apánaka* or made without heat. The second variety is superior to the former from medical point of view.

KARPURA-HARIDRA.

A'MA'DA'.

Hind.—A'ma-haldi. *Mark, Can.* and *Kon.*—Ambe-halad. *Tel.*—Kasturi. pasupu *Tam.*—Kasturi-manjal.

CURCUMA A'MA'DA'.

This plant is grown in Bengal, chiefly on the Hills on the West-coast.

Med. Use.—The root is used as a perfume, also medicinally when dried. The tubers have been regarded as stomachic and carminative, cooling and useful in Prurigo. The infusion is used to produce the flavour of the mango artificially in confectionary. The rhizomes are used externally in the form of paste as an application for bruises and skin-diseases generally combined with other medicines useful in improving the quality of blood.

KARBUDA'RA.

It is otherwise called *Sveta Kánchan,* a kind of flower-tree grown in Bengal. It has not been identified,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is astringent, appetiser and alleviative of Leucorrhœa, Wound, Cough and vitiated Bile and Blood.

KARMARANGA.

KA´MRA´NGA´.

Hind.—Karmaranga. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Kámárakhá. *Tel.*—Tamaratamu. *Tam.*—Tamarattai. *Can.*—Dárehuli. *Mal.*—Tamaratta.

AVERRHOA CARAMBOLA.

This tree is grown all over India as far as North of Lahore.

Med. Use.—The five angled fruit of this tree contains an acid watery pulp and is eaten raw as well as used in curries and pickles. When cooked with other vegetables and grains it renders them more palatable and easy of digestion. The ripe fruit is antiscorbutic and highly cooling. The fruit juice made into a syrup will form an excellent cooling drink. The juice of the fruit used in washing clothes renders them clean, removing all spots and stains.

KARMARI.

BANSA LOCHAN.

Eng.—Bamboo-manna.

For further particulars see under *Bansa-lochan.*

KALANJA, TA´MRAKUTA.

TA´MA´K.

Hind, Pers, and *Marh.*—Tambaku. *Arab.*—Tanbak. *Tel.*—Pogaku. *Tam.*—Regaielai. *Can.*—Hagesoppu. *Mal.*—Pukayil.

NICOTIANA TABACUM.

This plant was originally a native of America, but it is now common in India being extensively cultivated in many parts of Bengal, Bombay and Burmah and in Madras and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Travancore. *N. Rustica* known as East Indian Tobacco is cultivated in some parts of Upper India, Bengal and Punjab.

Med. Use. –It is used in India as an article of luxury by all classes of the people, chiefly for smoking, and some classes in powder as snuff and by others with lime and betel leaves for chewing, while Burmah and Trichinopoly cheroots of Indian manufacture are popular with Europeans.

On account of its poisonous properties tobacco is very little used medicinally. The dried leaves are powerfully sedative, affecting the heart, frequently causing great depression, anti-spasmodic, emetic and narcotic and unfit for internal administration. A decoction has been used as a local application to relieve pain and irritation in Rheumatic swellings, syphilitic nodes and Skin diseases, and as a means of inducing muscular relaxation, thus aiding in the reduction of strangulated Hernia and dislocations. Tobacco smoking is resorted to with excellent effect in many cases as Asthma, Nervous irritability and Sleeplessness. The tobacco leaves when distilled with water at a temperature above that of the boiling water, afford an empyreumatic oil *nicotianine* or tobacco camphor—a most virulent poison containing *nicotine.* Nicotine has been proved as an antidote to strychnine in tetanus. Its internal use is attended with greatest danger. The water from the *Hooka* is diuretic, and the black oil which collects in the pipe stem is used on tents to heal up sinuses and is dropped into the eye to cure night blindness and purulent conjuctivities. A paste made with snuff lime and the powdered bark of *Callophyllum* (*undi*) is useful in Orchitis.

KALAM DHA´NYA.

KALAMA´ DHA´N.

It is a kind of *Sáli* paddy, known in Kashmir, as *Mohitandula.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The rice of this paddy is sweet, but bilious, generative of Phlegm and Semen. It is beneficial in Eye-disease and alleviative the *three-faults*.

KALAMBI.

KALMI-SA´K.

Hind.—Kovenru. *Tel.*—Tomabochchalchettu.

CONVOLVULOUS REPENS.

It is an aquatic climbing plant grown almost all over India, specially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is edible, costive and generative of the Secretion of milk, Semen and Phlegm.

KALA´YA.

MATAR.

Hind.—Kerâv. *Tel.*—Peddaib. *Eng.* Pea.

PISUM SATIVUM.

It is a kind of pulse grown in some parts of India, especially in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is nutritious, refrigerent, appetiser, generative of Wind and alleviative of Bile, Phlegm and Burning of the skin.

The soup of this pulse is light to digest, refrigerent astringent and beneficial in the diseases of Blood, Phlegm and vitiated Bile.

KALINGA-SUNTHI.

It is a kind of ginger (dried) grown in *Kalinga*, or Karnat.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, nutritious, and alleviative of Indigestion and Diarrhœa in children. The extract of it mixed with *Yavakshára* (carbonate of soda) alleviates Vomiting in pregnant women.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KASERU.

KESUR.

Hind.—Kaseru, Chinchod. *Marh.* and *Karn.*—Kaseruba, Senikagare, Tungagaru. *Tel.*—Itti, Koti.

SCIRPUS KYSOOR.

It has two varieties,—one smaller and the other larger. The smaller is called *Chinchora* and the larger *Rájakaseruka* They are tubers, and the plant itself is called *Gunda, Kándagunda, Dirghakánda, Trikonaka, Cchatruguchcha, Asipatra, Nilapatra* and *Tridhára ka.* The name *Scirpus Kysoor* applies to the plant and not simply to the tuber.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Calculus, Burning of the skin and Eye disease. Its flower is allevative of Jaundice and Bile.

KAHLA´RA.

SUNDI-PHUL, HELA´PHUL.

Hind.—Nilofar. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Kamalphul *Tam.*—Vellambal *Tel.*—Allikáda. *Eng.*—Water-lily.

NYMPHEA LOTUS.

See under *Kamala.*

KA´KA-JANGHA´.

KNEUA´THENGA´, KA´NTA-GUR-KNA´ULI.

Hind.—Masi.

LECA HIRTA.

It is a kind of plant grown in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, and beneficial in Worms, Boils, Deafness, Indigestion and Jaundice.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA'KA-JAMBU.

BANA JA'M, BNHUIJA'M.

Hind.—Kakmari. *Bom.*—Kákaphala. *Marh.*—Naditarjambu. *Karn.*—Torenerilu.

ANA'MRITA COCCULUS.

(*Syn.—Cocculus Indicus.*)

It is the fruit of a tree grown in Southern and Eastern India and Burmah. The poisonous berries constitutes the *cocculous indicus* of commerce, which is the source of picrotoxin, a highly poisonous, crystallizable bitter principle. The fruits contain also about 50 per cent. of oil.

Med. Use.—The fruits are not used medicinally except occasionally in the form of an ointment which applied as an insectiside. They have been employed as a substitute for the bitter principle of hops in the manufacture of beer. *Picrotoxin* is employed for checking nightsweats of Pthisis and as an antidote in morphine and cloral poisoning.

KA'KA-TINDUKA.

MA'KRA'-GAV.

DYOSPEROS TOMENTOSA.

It is a kind of fruit found in most parts Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—The raw fruit is acrid, costive and alleviative of the vitiated Wind. The ripe fruit is alleviative of Vomiting and Bile ; it is a little Phlem-exciting.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA´KATUNDI.

KNEUA´-THUTI, SVETA-KNUCH.

Hind.—Kená-dhondi. *Marh.*—Vadeli. Kahudali.
Tel. Velumasandi Chettu.

ASCLEPIA CURASSAVICA.

It is a kind the root of a plant found all over India.

Med. Use.—It is a acrid, bitter, stimulant, appetiser and beneficial in Rheumatism.

KA´KNA´SA´.

SVETA-GUR KNA´ULI.

(Large.)

Hind.—Kenathunti. *Marh.*—Barili-Kahuruli. *Tel.*—Belusandi Chettu.

It is found almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, resolvant and emetic, and beneficial in Piles, Leucoderma and Leprosy.

KA´KMA´CHIKA.

KA´KMA´CHI, KEUATHUNTI.

Hind.—Mako, Gurkamai. *Bom.*—Kamuni. *Tel.*—Kamanche-chettu.
Tam.—Manallakkali. *Can.*—Kakamemchi. *Mal.*—Tudavalam.

SOLANUM NIGRUM.

It is a plant common all over India. It is of two kinds—white and red, distinguised by the colour of their flowers.

Med. Use.—The white variety is acrid, bitter stimulant, nourishing, appetiser, aphrodisiac, Bile-exciting, and alleviative of Piles, Dropsy, *Sula* pains, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, Gonorrhœa, Fever, Hiccup, Vomiting, Leucoderma, and Heart-disease.

The red variety is Wind and Phlegm-exciting, but aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

It has the same chemical constituents as *S. Dulcamara,* the alkaloid solanine having been first isolated from this

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

plant. The black berries which are available in some bazaars in India, the young leaves and stems have all similar properties, *viz.*, alterative and diuretic. A fluid extract of the leaves and stems have been recommended in Dropsy, in doses of ½ to 2 drachms. A decoction of berries and flowers has been proved beneficial in Cough and Consumption.

KA'KA'DANI.

KNUCH, KUMURE-KA'NTA'.

Marh. and *Karn* :—Sahnikahurani. *Uriya.*—Káuthontia.

ARDISIA SOLANACEA.

It is the seed of the fruit of a climbing thorny plant known in Bengal as *Kumurialatá.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stimulant, resolvant, carminative and expellent of poisons.

KA'KADUMBURA.

DUMUR.

Hind.—Kagsha. *Tam.*—Pe-atis. *Tel.*—Bamari. *Burn.*—Kadut *Pers.*—Anjir-dashti.

FICUS HISPIDA.

It is a small tree grown from Himalayan tracts southward to Central India, Burmah and the Andaman Islands.

Med. Use.—The fruit, seeds of the ripe fruit and the bark of this tree possess emetic properties. The pulverised bark has been described on the *Pharmacopœia of India* as an antiperiodic and tonic. One drachm of the powdered seeds is sufficient for an emetic, the bark being given in doses of 30 to 40 grains, the action of the latter, however, being attended with purging.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA´KOLI.

KA´NKLA.

Marh.—Káuli, Kattivatigai. *Tel.*—Telumani chettu, *Uriya.*—Kako´i.

ZIZYPHUS NAPECA.

It is the root or tuber of a plant grown in Nepal and Mourang. It is otherwise called the berry of the *Calculus Indicus.* It has a sweet scent resembling that of the milk.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, nutritive, phlegmous aphrodisiac, and beneficial in the diseases of Bile, Wind, Blood, Burning of the skin and Fever.

It is supposed to have been extinct from a long time ; and hence the Ayurvedic experts advice to use *Asvagandhá* or *Satamuli* as its substitute.

KAN´GUKA-DHA´NYA.

KA´NING DHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy grown in India possessing properties similar to those of *Sáli Dhánya.* It is alleviative of Wind and Phlegm. For further particulars see under *Sáli Dhánya.*

KACHA LAVANA.

KA´LA´-LAVAN.

Marh and *Karn.*—Kachlavan.

It is a kind of salt found in India.

Med. Use.—It is appetiser, but producive of the Burning of the skin. It is beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Abdominal Tumours and *Sula* pains,

---

KA´JUTA.

JA´MBIKSHUPA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in the Marhatta Provinces.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, light and generative of *Dhátus*. In Wind, Phlegm, Abdominal Tumours, Fever, Intestinal Worms, Boils, Loss of Digestive Fire, Leprosy Leucoderma and Piles it is highly beneficial.

KA'NCHANA.

KA'NCHAN.

Hind.—Kochnar. *Marh* and *Karn.*—Kanchanu, Kochanai. *Tel.*—Devakanchan.

BAUHINIA VARIEGATA.

(*Syn.*—Mountain Ebony.)

It has three varieties, namely white, yellow and red, which are distinguished by the colours of their flowers. The white variety is called *Karbudára*, the yellow one *Kobidára* and the red *Kánchnára*. All these varieties possess the virtue of alleviating Hæmatemisis.

KA'NCHANA'RA.

RAKTA-KA'NCHAN.

Hind.—Kachnar. *Marh.*—Raktakánchan. *Guz.*—Kobidára. *Tel.*—Devakanchamu. *Tam.*—Shemunandarai. *Can.*—Kempu. Mandara. *Mal.*—Chuvanua-mandaram.

BAUHIMIA VARIEGATA.

It is found in Sub-Himalayan tract and throughout the forest of India and Burmah

Med. Use.—The bark is astringent, resolvant, tonic and alterative. It yields a brown-coloured gum called *Simla-gond*. The root is carminative and flowers are laxative. The bark rubbed into an emulsion with rice-water and administered with the addition of ginger in scrofulous enlargement of the glands of the neck. The decoction of the bark is a useful wash in Ulcers and Skin diseases, and a remedy in Diarrhœa. The dried buds are useful in Diarrhœa and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Intestinal Worms. The decoction of the root is highly beneficial in Obesity, and therefore highly useful to corpulent persons.

KA´NJIKA.

KA´NJI, A´MA´NI.

Marh and *Karn.*—Kánji.

The Sour gruel or the boiled rice-water in a state of spontaneous fermentation.

The method of preparation of *Kanji* is as follows :—The boiled rice of *Aush* paddy with small pieces of fresh radishes is kept immerged in water for a few days in a vessel with its mouth covered. When the infusion assumes acid taste it is called *Kánji.*

Med. Use.—It is laxative, stimulant, generative of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of many a diseases. It is used as an adjunct to several preparations of Ayurvedic medicines.

KA´NTA-PA´SHA´NA.

CHUMBAK-PRASTAR.

Eng.—Load-s'one.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant and alleviative of Obesity, Jaundice, Pthisis, Swoon and Hysteria. It should be purified before using for medicinal purpose. The method of purification is as follows :—At first it should be rendered into fine powder and them cooked in *Dola-yantra*, once, with buffalo-milk and once with cows milk. After the cooking is over it should be kept immerged once in the juice of the root of *Sajina* mixed with salt. Then it should be macerated in the juices of *A´mrul, Jambir, Chholonga Lebu, Tak-pálang,* Tamarind, Jujube, and *Karanja.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA'NTA-LAUHA.

It is a kind of iron possessing high medicinal virtues than the ordinary ones. According to the *Ayurvedic Sástra*, *Kánta Lauha* is distinguished from the ordinary ones by the following experiments. In an iron vessel filled with water, if a drop of oil is dropped and it becomes scattered,—if in an iron vessel slightly heated asafœtida thrown into it loses its smell,—an iron vessel in which *Nimba* (*Azadirachta*) loses its bitterness,—an iron vessel in which the milk boiled rises too high but is not thrown out,—and the iron vessel in which gram immerged assumes black colour, the iron of the same vessel is *Kanta-lauha*.

Med. Use.—It is Nutritious, stimulant, nourishing, appetiser and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, Piles, *Sula* pains, Fistula, Spleen, Acidity, Liver, Head-disease, Jaundice, Œdema, Leprosy and Pthisis.

KA'NTA'RA.

KA'JLA'-A'K.

Hind.—Katare.

It is a kind of sugarcane not scientifically identified. For further particulars see under *Anikshu*.

KA'RABELLA.

KARALA'.

Hind.—Karela.

MAMORDICA CHARANTIA.

For further particulars see under *Karabella*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA'RASKARA.

KUCHILA'.

Hind.—Kuchilá. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kajra. Kuchala. *Tel.*—Mushte-Vettulu. *Tam.*—Yetti-kottai. *Can.*—Kasarka-namara. *Mal.*—Kanjeram.

STRYCHNOS NUX-VOMICA.

It is a kind of tree grown wild and plentiful throughout tropical India and commonly found in the jungles about Manbhum, in the Madras Presidency, Malabar and Coromendel coast.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit containing nux-vomica seeds of the size of an apple has a beautiful orange colour. It consists of a bitter gelatinous pulp, within which the logenge-like, flattened, round seeds are found imbedded.

Nux-vomica is a powerful nervine tonic and a stimulant to the spinal cord. In excessive doses it is a virulent poison producing tetanic convulsions. No preparation of this powerful drug should be used except under careful medical supervision. It is administered in doses of ½ to 3 grains in powder, ¼ to 1 griain of the extract, and 5 to 10 minims of the tincture. It is used as a remedy in Intermittents, Dyspepsia, Dysentery, Diarrhœa due to debility, Worms, Hysteria, Chronic constipation from atony of the bowels, Rheumatism and Hydrophobia. In Bombay the wood is said to be a popular remedy in the Dyspepsia of vegetarians. In Cholera and Acute Dysentery the juice of the fresh bark in doses of a few drops proves beneficial. The root bark ground into a paste with lime juice and made into pills are also effectual in Cholera. The infusion or weak decoction of the bark is sometimes used as tonic and febrifuge, and the root is used to cure Intermittent Fevers and the bites of venomous reptiles. In rat bites the paste made by rubbing the seeds proves beneficial. In muscular and chronic Rheumatism the paste of the seeds mixed with dry ginger and the horn of the antelope rubbed on a stone

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

is highly effectual. The oil obtained by heating the fresh seeds is also a useful external application in chronic Rheumatism, also in palsy and relaxation of the muscles and tendons. Nux-vomica is useful in the treatment of tobacco amaurosis, and Paralysis following on exhausting diseases such as Diphtheria, garstic Catarrh etc. As a respiratory stimulant it is used in Bronchites, Emphysema and Pthisis. The leaves of the Nux-vomica tree are applied as poultice to slaughing wounds or Ulcers when maggots have formed.

In the diseases of the Nervous System nux-vomica, opium and black pepper taken in equal parts and made into pills and given twice a day with the juice of betel leaves prove beneficial.

The following preparation has been recommended to be given after meal with warm water in Dyspepsia with pain and Diarrhœa. Chebulic myrobalans, long pepper, ginger, nux-vomica, asafœtida, sulphur and rock salt, in equal parts, made into pills of 4 grains each. It is called *Sulaharanayoga.*

To promote appetite and increase the Digestive Fire, **Sarngadhara** recommends the following preparations:—Mercury, sulphur, aconite, ajwan, the three myrobalans, *Sarjikshára* (carbonate of soda), rock salt, plumbago root, cumin seeds, *sanchal* salt, sea salt, *Caberang*, black pepper, long pepper and ginger, in equal parts, *Vishamushti* (Nux-vomica seeds) equal in weight to all the above ingredients and made into pills of the size of black pepper corns with lemon juice.

Kárúskara should not be used without having it purified. It becomes purified if kept immerged in *Kanji* for three days. It also becomes fit for use if fried in a little *ghee.*

KA'RI.

Marh and *Karn.—Karikára.*

It is a kind of creeping plant grown in some parts of India, especially in Bombay.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use—It is acrid, costive, astringent and appetiser. It cleanses the throat, corrects the voice, and alleviates the *three faults.*

KARIRA.

It is a kind of fruit known in vernacular as *Tint.*

Med. Vse.—It is acrid, stimulant, astringent, appetiser and generative of Phlegm and Bile. Its flower is laxative, appetiser and all eviative of Phlegm.

KA´RPA´SA´.

KA´PA´S, TULA´.

Hind and *Guz.*—Rui. *Burm.*—Wah. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Kapus. *Tel.*—Patti. *Tam.*—Partti. *Can.*—Hatti. *Mal.*—Karuparutti. *Eng.*—Indian cotton plant.

GOSSYPIUM INDICUM.

It is extensively cultivated in India in various species.

Med. Use.—In the United States the cotton seed is a popular remedy successfully employed in cases of Intermittent Fevers. A pound of the seeds is boiled in a quart of water to a pint, and a teacupful of the decoction is given to the patient in bed an hour or two before the expected return of chill. The seeds in the form of emulsion are given in Dysentery. They are laxative, demulcent, expectorant and aphrodisiac. In Head-ache and Brain affections they are given internally as a nervine tonic. The pulv of the seeds is given with milk in doses of two drachms. In Orchites they are applied externally as a paste pounded with ginger. In Burns and Scalds the seeds in the form of poultice make a good application. The oil obtained from the seeds by expression, known as cotton oil, is an important vegetable largely consumed in England and America. It makes a good liniment in Rheumatic affections. It is useful in clearing the skin of spots and freckles. The juice of the leaves is

69956

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

useful in Dysentery. An infusion of young leaves is recommended in lax habits and for preparing a vapour bath for the anus in cases of Tenesmus. The leaves externally in the form of poultice hasten the maturation of boils, and with oil they are applied as a plaster to gouty joints. The root has emmenagogue properties, useful in Dysmenorrhœa and suppression of the menses produced by cold. During the first stage of labour it may be given in large doses with impunity. In Gynæcological practice, gossypium is far better and safer than ergot, since rapidity of action is not so necessary, and it is said that it can be given without any unpleasant secondary or after-effects, frequently complained of during a prolonged course of ergot sub-cutaneously.

In cases of Dysmenorrhœa and suppression of the menses due to cold, a decoction of 4 ounces of the bark in two pints of water boiled down to a pint may be used in doses of two ounce every twenty to thirty minutes or the fluid extracts in doses of half to one drachm. A syrup of the flowers is useful in Hypochondiasis on account of its stimulating and exhilarating effect. In Burns and Scalds a poultice made of them proves beneficial.

KA'LASA'KA, NA'RIKA'.
PA'T, KOṢHTA, NALITAPA'T.

Hind.—Pahsan, Naricha. *Tel.*—Karivepachettu. *Eng.*—Jute.

CORCHORUS CAPSULARIS.

(*Syn.—C. Olitorius.*)

It is a kind of plant about 4 to 6 cubits in length annually cultivated in many parts of India, especially in Bengal for the production of the well known jute fibre which forms so important an article of commerce in India. In addition to its most important economic value the leaves of the jute plant are used by the poorer classes of the Natives by whom it is cultivated, as an article of food and to some extent medicinally.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—A sort of spinach known as *nilita* is made from the leaves, which are more or less bitter, and they are also used with other vegetable curries as stomachic and condiment. The leaves of the jute plant are used as a cheap domestic medicine in Hindu households, especially in the districts where they are cultivated. An infusion of the dried leaves with coriander and aniseed constitutes a simple bitter used like chiretta as a stomachic and tonic, but having the advantage over that herb in being milder and not so heating.

The finely carded fibre has been used as a basis for antiseptic surgical dressings. It is highly absorptive and admirably suited for this purpose.

KA´LASKANDA.

TNUD-GACHH, GA´V-GACHH.

It has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, resolvant and nutritious. It promotes semen and alleviates Burning of the skin, Phlegm, and Bile.

KA´LINGA.

TARMUJ.

Hind.—Tarbuj. *Uriya.*—Tarbuj. *Eng.*—Water-melon.

CUCUMIS UTILISSIMUS.

It is a kind of fruit of an annual climbing plant cultivated in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—The raw fruit is refrigerent, and astringent, while the ripes ones is stimulant, bilious and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

KA´SA.

KESE-GHA´S, KASA´R.

Hind.—Kás. *Mirh* and *Karn.*—Káungsu, Kájla. *Tel.*—Relu. *Kon.*—Kasár.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SACCHARUM SPONTANEUM.

It is a species of grass grown in India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, laxative, stimulant, appetiser, generative of semen and beneficial in Strangury, Intestinal obstruction, Burning of the skin, Ulcers, Vitiated Bile, Œdema and Phlegm.

KA'SISA.

HIRA'KAS, TNUTE.

Hind.—Mangful, Kansis. *Eng.*—Green sulphate of Iron.

It is a kind of sub-metal used in many an Ayurvedic preparations. It is of two kinds *viz*—*Dhátu-kasis* and *Pushpa Kásis*. The colour of the former is *Kapila* while the latter is a little yellowish.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are refrigerent, nutritious and beneficial in Eye-diseases. It is also beneficial in the diseases of vitiated Wind and Phlegm, Leprosy, Strangury, Intestinal obstruction, Intestinal Worms, and Leucoderma.

Before using for the medicinal purposes *Kásisa* should be purified by cooking in the *Dola-yantra* with the expressed juice of *Bhringarája*.

KA'SHTHA-KADALI.

KA'T-KALA', BAN-KALA.

Marh.—Kashthak ale.

MUSA SAPIENTUM.

(Of the wild variety.)

It is the wild variety of plaintain. According to Roxburgh the original wild variety of *Musa* is a native of Chittagong forest. For further particular see under *Aranya-Kadali*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA'SHTHA DHA'TRIPHALA.

It is the fruit of the plant known as

EMBLICA OFFICINALIS

or *Amlátaka* in Sanskrit and *A'mlaki* in Bengali.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, refrigerent and anti-bilious.

KA'SAMARDA.

KA'LKA'SUNDA'.

Hind.—Kasinda, Kasandi. *Marh.*—Kasvinda. *Tel.*—Paidi-tangaedu. *Tam.*—Perea-takarai. *Mal.*—Pounantakara.

CASIA SOPHORA.

It is a plant common throughout the tropics and well known in India.

Med. Use.—The barks, leaves and seeds are cathartic in action. The juice of the leaves made into a plaster with sandle-wood, or a paste made from the root or powdered seeds with honey are prescribed in Diabetes. The ointment-ment of the bruised seeds, leaves and sulphur, or the root-bark ground into a paste with honey is an application for Ring-Worm and patches of Petyriasis and Psoriasis. This virtue seems to be due to the chrysaphanic acid which it and other species of Cassia contain. In the sub-acute stage of Gonorrhœa the infusion of fresh leaves is a useful injection ; it acts as an anthelmintic if used internally. It is used externally as an wash in Syphilitic sores. In Rheumatic and inflammatory Fever, the infusion of the leaves is highly beneficial ; in cases of Jaundice it is prescribed with sugar.

KA'SA'LU, KANDA'LU.

KHA'M-A'LU.

Marh.—Kasalu. *Kank.*—Khambare.

It is the esculent root, a sort of Yam, not yet identified.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, promotes Digestive Fire, and proves beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Phlegm, and the diseases of skin and poison.

KINKIRA'TA, PITAKA.

PITA-JHA'NTI, KA'NTA'-JHA'NTA.

Hind.—Katsaraiá. *Marh.*—Pevalá. *Karn.*—Hovanadagorate. *Tel.*—Konra Gonda.

PARLERIA CELIATA.

It is kind of plant grown in India. Dr. U. Datta has not been able to identify it. It has flowers of pink colour whereas *Nila-Bhishtári* has large blue flowers. Roxburgh notices other varieties having white flowers.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, resolvant, promoter of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Wind, Vomiting, Intestinal Worms and Phlegm.

KINJALKA.

PADMA-KESAR.

It is found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. If has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, refrigerent, astringent, appetiser aphrodisiac, and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Thirst, Burning of the skin, Piles and Dropsy.

KIRA'TATIKTA, BHUNIMBA.

CHIRETA'.

Hind.—Chiraita. *Punj.*—Kiratia. *Kash.*—Chiraiet. *Guz.*—Chirayata *Marh.*—Kirayeta. *Tel.*—Nelavemu. *Tam.*—Nelavembu. *Can.*—Kiriyátu. *Mal.*—Keriyut. *Burn.*—Sekhagi.

AGATHOTES CHERAYTA.

(Syn.—Swerita Chirata. O. Chirata.)

This annual herb is indigenous to the temperate Himalaya at the altitudes above 4000 feet from Simla to Nepal and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Bhutan. The drug consists of the entire dried plant including the branched stems and roots brought down in large quantities from Nepal, and met with plentifully in the bazaars of Bengal. Several varieties of this drug are found in almost evey part of India.

Med. Use.—The whole plant is intensely bitter. In the Pharmacopœias of Great Britain and the United States it is officinal. The Indian varieties, though differ more or less from the officinal chiretta in many respects, are similar in bitterness and possess the same medicinal properties. The bitterness is due to the two principles *viz.*—*Ophelic acid* and *Cheratin.*

Chiretta has been in use in India from a very distant period; it is used in the form of infusion (half an ounce of the bruised plant infused in one pint of hot water for twenty or thirty minutes) in all cases of Debility after Fevers, in Indigestion, atonic Dyspepsia, Loss of appetite etc., also given in mild cases of Ague or Intermittent Fever. It is especially serviceable in the Dyspepsia of gouty persons, combined with acids or alkalies, preferably the former. It also possesses anthelmintic properties, besides all the stomachic, tonic, febrifuge and anti-arthritic properties ascribed to gentian. It is antibilious and without aroma or astringency and therefore does not constipate; hence it is esteemed as a remedy in Liver disorder. Dose of the infusion is two to three ounces thrice daily.

There are several native preparations in which *Chiretta* forms the most component part. In chronic Fevers with emaciation and anæmia, *Kirátádi Taila* rubbed on the body proves highly beneficial. For the method of preparation see "*Ayurvedic System of Medicine*" Vol. II.

KICHAKA.

It is a kind of mountanious bamboo which has perforation and gives whirring notes when Wind passes through.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUKURADRU.

KUKSIMA', KUKUR-SONGA'.

Hind.—Kakronda. *Bom.*—Nimurdi.

BLUMEA LACERA.

It is a common weed found all over India, plentiful on the Himalaya and extending to Ceylon. Several species of Blumea yield a stearoptene which has been found identical with camphor.

Med. Use.—The dried herb has been employed as a febrifuge, astringent in Hæmorrhages, and deobstruent and stimulant. From the leaves an astringent eye-lotion is prepared for Eye-disease.

KUNKUMA.

JA'FRA'N.

Hind and *Arab.*—Jafrán. *Marh* and *Guz.*—Keshar. *Tel.*—Kunkumamu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kunkumam.

CROCUS SATIVUS.

The saffron crocus is a native of Asia-minor cultivated on a small scale in Persia and Kashmir. The dried stigmata of the well-known flowers constitute the saffron of commerce, compressed into cakes is called "*Cake Saffron*" (*Kesar-kiroti*) ordinary Saffron being called "*Hay Saffron.*"

Med. Use.—As medicine it is used for its stimulant, antispasmodic and stomachic properties; in over doses it is a nacrotic poison. It is used in small doses, in Fevers, Melancholia, enlargement of the Liver and in Catarrhal affections of children. It has also emmenagogue virtues. In European medicine it is used chiefly as a coloring and flavouring agent. The dose of the drug is from 1 to 3 grains and of the tincture it is ½ to 2 drachms. It is given to cage birds when they are moulting or otherwise sickly, a few threads being infused in the water which they drink.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUNKUMASA'LI.

It is a kind of *sáli* paddy grown in India and known everywhere in the same name.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent and beneficial in Hæmatemisis and Diarrhœa.

KUNKUMA'GURU.

PITA-RAKTA-CHANDAN.

It is a kind of sandle-wood having a yellow-red colour. It is not obtainable now a days.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent and alleviative of Bile and Burning of the skin.

KUTAJA.

KURCHI.

Hind.—Kurchi, Kureya, Dudhi. *Pers.*—Indar Javetalkh. *Bom.*—Pandhrakura. *Tel.*—Kakakodise. *Tam.*—Veppalai. *Can.*—Korasi-gina-gida.

HOLARRHENA ANTIDYSENTERICA.

This small tree is common in the forest of India, indigenous to the tropical Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The bark of the stem and root, preferably of the young plants and the seeds, are well known as remedies in acute and chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The bark contains an alkaloidal principle which has been named *Conesseine* and *Kurchiene*, and which has been employed medicnally. The bark has astringent, anti-dysenteric, febrifuge and anthelmintic properties. It is used in the form of powder; other preparations are the solid and liquid extracts and the decoction. The seeds are called

INDRAYAVA.

INDRAYAB.

(*Hind.*—Indrayab. Tita-Indrajao. *Bom.*—Karvá-Indrajou. *Tam.*—Kulappalai-virai.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which have attained a well deserved reputation both in Indian and European medical practice as remedies in acute and chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery.

The bark of *Wrightia tinctoria* has very frequently been confused with that of the true *Kurchi*. It is comparatively inert, and the fact of its having been substituted probably accounts for the drugs under notice having fallen to some extent into disrepute. The false bark may be easily distinguished by being reddish brown and smooth as compared with the genuine which is thicker and of a dirty white and buff colour, the former being much less bitter to taste. The seeds of the two plants are similarly confused, those of *Wrightia* are known as *Indrajao shirin*, and those of *H. Antidysenterica* as *Indrajao talkh.*

KUTINJARA.

BANA-BA´STUKA.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, carbonous, refrigerent, costive and excitive of the *three-faults.*

KUTUMBINI.

It has not been identified.

It is a kind of small shrub found in India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, Boil, and the Diseases of the skin.

KUTHERAKA.

A variety of *Ocynum Sanctum.* For particulars see under *Tulasi.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUNANJA.

VAN-VETUA´.

Marh.—Kunajiru, Garaje

CHENOPODIUM VIRDE.

It is the wild variety of *Vástuka* (*Chenopodium album*) found almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, appetiser, digestive and promotes Digestive Fire. The leaves are acrid, light, digestive appetiser, astringent and alleviative the *three-faults.*

KU-DHA´NYA.

TRINA-DHA´NYA.

It is a kind of paddy grown in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. It has several varieties such as *Koraduspa, Syámá, Nibara, Santanu, Tubara, Uddalaku, Priyangu, Madhulika, Nandimukha, Kurubinda, Gabedhuka, Baruka, Udaparni. Mukunda,* and *Benuyava.* All these varieties possess the same virtue. They are sweet, stimulant anti-phlegmonous and astringent.

KUNDA.

KUNDAPHUL-GACHH.

Hind and *Marh.*—Kunde, Mogra, *Tel*—Kundamu. Gujrai. *Mal.*—Kundam. *Can.*—Kasturi-malli ge.

JASMINUM PUBESCENS.

It is common in most part of India, especially in Bengal and on the East and West Coasts of India.

Med. Use.—The flowers are lactifuge. Two to three handfuls of the flowers bruised unmoistened and applied to each breast and renewed once or twice a day, has the effect of arresting the secretion of milk, sometimes in 24 hours, although the period is more frequently two to three days.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The dried leaves soaked in water and made into a poultice are applied to indolent ulcers to generate healthy action. The root of the wild variety (*Kadu Mallige*) is used as an emmenagogue, also useful in snake-bite and weakness of sight.

KUNDARA.

KUNDARA´.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown in Bengal, not yet scientifically identified.

Med. Use.—The root of it is refrigerent, nutritious and cardiac.

KUNDURU.

KUNDORO-KHOTI.

Hind.—Luban. *Marh.*—*Paharidhup. Tel.*—Parangi-sambrani. *Tam.*—Kundrikam. *Mal.*—Sambrani.

BOSWELLIA THURIFERA.

For further particulars see under *Kankanadhupa.*

KUPILU.

MA´KRA´-GA´P.

For particular see under *Káraskara.*

KUBJAKA.

SVETA-GOLA´P.

Hind.—Kubja. *Marh.*—Kantisevati.

ROSA PUBESCENS.

It is an aquatic plant found commonly floating on the surface of lakes, tanks and pools throughout India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, fragrant, laxative, nutritious, aphrodisiac and beneficial in Bile and Burning of the skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUBJA-KANTAKA.

PA´PRI-KHAVER.

Eng.—White Mimosa.

For particular see under *Ari.*

KUMA´RIKA´.

GHRITA-KUMA´RI, GHI-KA´NCHAN.

Hind.—Lal-kumari, Ghikouvar. *Guz.*—Kunvar. *Tel.*—Kolabanda. *Tam.*—Kattalai. *Can.*—Kathaligida. *Mal.*—Kattavali.

ALŒ INDICA.

(*Syn.—Alœ Vera, Alœ Barbadensis.*)

It is a plant cultivated in India in many varieties some of which grow wild on the coasts of Southern India,

Med. Use.—In small doses it is a stomachic tonic ; in large doses it is purgative and indirectly emmenagogue. It is a favourite remedy for Intestinal Worms in children. Dissolved in attar of roses it is used externally in various affections of the Eye, as in the Cattarrhal and purulent Ophthalmia. To stimulate the growth of hair, it is used dissolved in spirit as a hair-dye. A sweet confection prepared from the pulp of the leaves is prescribed in Piles ; to correct its griping effect confection of roses and mastich is added. In Colic and Pneumonia of infants its inspissated juice with a little gum asafœtida is used internally in doses of 1 grain ; it may also be given in mother's milk with the addition of a little borax. The juice of the leaves is applied to inflammations. The pulp washed in cold water and then mixed with a little burnt alum is a good remedy to persons predisposed to apoplexy.

KUMUDA.

HELA´PHUL, NA´LIPHUL, SWETA-SUNDI.

NYMPHŒA LOTUS.

For further particulars see under *Kamala.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUMBHA-TUMBI.

GOL-LAU´.

It is the round variety of *Lagenaria Vulgaris* found almost in every part of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent and nutritious. For further particulars see *Alábu.*

KUMBHASARPI.

Ghee of one hundred and eleven years old is called *Kumbhasarpi.*

Med. Use.—Old *ghee* is highly beneficial in pains in the breast originated from the accumulation of Phlegm and cold.

KUMBHI.

It is a kind of flower plant found in *Kokan* in Ratnagiri district of the Bombay Presidency. It has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, astringent and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Phlegm, Fever, Burning of the skin and Lienteric Dysentery.

KURANDIKA.

It is a kind of plant found in India, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, carbonus, laxative, appetiser, and promotes Digestive fire and Semen. It is also beneficial in Strangury and diseases of vitiated Phlegm.

KURABA.

RAKTA-JHA´NTI, KURUI-SA´K.

For particulars see *Jhánti.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KURI.

It is a kind of grass-paddy grown on the banks of *Jumna.*

Med. Use.—It is nutritious, aphrodisiac and nourishing.

KURUBINDA.

NA'GARMUTHA'.

DOLICHOS BIFLORUS.

See *Nágármutha.*

KULANJANA.

MOHABHARI BACH.

Hind.—Kulanjana.

ALPINA GALANGA.

It is a kind of aromatic flower-plant grown abundantly in Travancore, South Concans and Chittagong.

Med. Use—The rhizomes are bitter, pungent, aromatic, carminative and stomachic. They were at one time used as a suitable substitute for ginger. Galanga is sometimes used for chewing as a remedy for fœtid breath, and it is supposed to improve the voice.

KULATTHA.

KULTI-KALA'I,

Hind.—Kulti. *Tel.*—Ulavalu. *Tam.*—Kollu. *Can.*—Huruli. *Mal.*—Kollu, Mutira. *Eng.*—Horse-gram.

DOLICHOS BIFLORUS, D. UNIFLORUS.

It is a common twining plant growing all over India. It affords a valuable fodder. It is of three varieties *viz.*—white, black and red.

Med. Use.—The decoction of this plant is highly beneficial in Leucorrhœa and Menstrual derangement. During

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

parturition it is prescribed to promote the discharge of lochia. The pulse is a demulcent in Calculus affections and reduces corpulence.

The wild variety of *Kulattha* is called

KULATTHA´

in Sanskrit, *Ban-kulattha* in Bengali, *Rán-Kulattha* in Mahratti and *Kárahulig* in Karnatic. It is bitter, acrid, and beneficial in Eye-diseases, Wound, Piles, Flatulence and Costiveness.

KULA´HUKA.

LA´L-KULE-KHA´RA´.

It is a kind of plant, grown in Bengal, alleviative of the diseases of Blood, and Rheumatism.

KULINAKA.

MUGA´NI.

It is a kind of pulse grown in Bengal. For particulars see *Mugáni.*

KULMA´SHA.

The half-boiled wheat, gram etc. are called *Kulmásha.* The preparation of *Ghungnidáná* hawked in the streets of Calcutta belongs to this *Kulmáshá* class. It is laxative and Wind-exciting.

KUSA.

KUSHA´.

Hind.—Darbha.

POA CYNOSUROIDES.

It is a kind of grass grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces. It is of two varieties, the larger and the smaller,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

depending upon the length of the leaves. The larger variety is called *Dirghapatra,* which possesses greater properties than the smaller one.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, refrigerent and alleviative Strangury, Stone in the Bladder, Pain in the rectum, and Leucorrhœa. The root is sweet, refrigerent, appetiser, diuretic, antibilious, and beneficial in Fever, Thirst, Jaundice and Hiccup.

KUSA'LMALI.

ROHA'.

ANDERSONIA ROHITAKA.

For particulars see *Rohitaka.*

KUSHTHA.

KUR, PA'CHAK.

Hind.—Kut. Pachak. *Bom.*—Ouplate. *Tam.*—Goshtan. *Tel.*—Kustam.

APLOTAXIS AURICULATA, SAUSSUREA LAPPA.

Its origin was for a long shrouded in obscurity, but the drug now known and easily obtainable in the bazárs under the same name, and believed by some to be identical, is now referred to *S. Lappa-Aplotaxis* (*Aplotaxis auriculata*), growing abundantly in the mountains of Kashmir. It was formerly erroneously referred to *Costus Speciosus*, a plant common in the jungles in Bengal, the roots of which are named by the same vernacular names, although quite destitute of ordour, that of the true *kust* suggesting the perfume of orris or violets.

The roots are dug up in large quantities in Kashmir where its collection is a state monopoly, and as Dr. Watt has lately discovered, in Kulu and Kangra. It is cut into small pieces of two or four inches long and sent down to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Calcutta and Bombay, whence it is exported very largely to China where it is used as an incense and as medicine.

The *Costus* root, when dry, is brown-coloured, brittle and resinous: it has a bitter-pungent and camphoracious taste and faint fragrant odour of orris and violets, as indicated above, or of musk and orris root.

Med. Use.—The drug has been used in India from the earliest times as a tonic and aphrodisiac. It may be regarded as an aromatic stimulant. It is used in India as an ingredient in stimulating mixtures for Cholera, and in an ointment applied to Ulcers.

Kust is said to be sometimes adulterated before it reaches India with a root known as *tut*, referred to a species of *Saliva*.

KUSHTHA-BAIRI.

CHA'ULMUGRA'.

It is a kind of plant found in India.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent and alleviative of Psoriasis, Ringworm, Acute Rheumatism and Leprosy.

KUSHMA'NDA.

KUMRA'.

Hind.—Kunghárá, Gol-kadu. *Guz.*—Kohwla. *Marh.*—Kohala. *Tel.*—Boodigummadi. *Tam.*—Kalyanapoochuni. *Mal.*—Kumbalam. *Can.*—Bile Kumbala. *Eng.*—White gourd.

BENINKASA CERIFERA, CUCURBITA PEPO.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant cultivated throughout India. In appearence it resembles the pumpkin.

Med. Use.—The seeds possess anthelmintic properties and are useful in tænea. The fruit is alterative and styptic and is a valuable anti-malarial, cooling, laxative and nutritious tonic. Its fresh juice is prescribed as a specific of Hæmoptysis and other Hæmorrhages from internal organs,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

while a slice is applied to the temple. The juice is particularly beneficial in Pthisis: it is also useful in Insanity, Epilepsy and other nervous diseases. It is a good antidote for many kinds of vegetable poisons. In Diabetes 4 ounces juice of the cortical portion with powdered saffron and red rice bran, each 100 grains, is given morning and evening with strict diet. The fruit is employed in curries and made into sweetmeats or confections.

The Ayurvedic preparations in which *Kushmánda* forms the component part are *Khanda Kushmándaka, Vásá Kushmánda Khanda* and *Kushmanda Ghrita.* For the method of preparation see *Ayurvedic System of Meaicine.* Vol. II.

KUSHMA'NDA SURA'.

It is kind of wine fermented from *Kushmánda* which is called in Bengali as *Kumrár-mad.*

Med. Use.—It is generative of semen and promotes eyesight.

KUSUMBHA.

KUSUM PHUL.

Hind.—Kusum. *Bom.*—Kusumba. *Marh.*—Kuru-iche-Jhar.
Tel.—Lattuk, Lakka and Bangarunu.

CARTHAMUS TINCTORIUS,

It is a plant cultivated all over India for the valuable dye stuff it yields. The florets yield two distinct yellow dyes and one red known a *Carthamin.* The latter is employed in the manufacture of the well-known *rouge vegetale,* carthamin being mixed with certain proportion of finely powdered talc. The florets have been used as an adulterant saffron.

Med. Use.—The seeds were formerly regarded as purgative, and an oil prepared from the plant as useful in Rheumatism and Paralysis. The Safflover is now seldom used medicinally.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KUSTUMBURU.

KA´NCHA´-DHANIA´.

Marh.—Kothimbir.

It is the fruit of a twining plant grown in many parts India, especially in Bengal. The seeds are called coriander seeds. The raw seeds are called *Kustumburu.*

Med. Use.—The raw seeds emits a very disagreeable smell. The dried seeds are demulcent and beneficial in Thirst and Burning of the skin.

KUTA-SA´LMALI.

JIVANIKA´PALA´.

Uriya.—Kasimalla. *Eng.*—Silk cotton-tree.

It is a variety of *simul* found in India, especially in Bengal and Orissa.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, laxative and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Liver, Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Obesity, and *Sula* plains.

KRIMIKOSHA.

MAJUPHAL.

Hind.—Muphal. *Bom* and *Kon.*—Maiphal. *Pers.*—Maju.
Tel.—Mashikáya., *Tam.*—Muchakai. *Eng.*—Oak Galls.

QUERCUS INFECTORIA.

It is a tree bearing the oak-galls of commerce said to be a native of Greece, Asia Minor and Syria extending to Persia, whence they are imported to India.

The galls are excrescences caused by an *Hymenopterous* insect puncturing the twigs or young branches of the oak and depositing its ova. The irritation produced causes a flow of natural juices of the plant to the part, which surround the ova and develop into a gall, sometimes of considerable size. Within the gall thus formed the lavra undergoes its various transformations until the winged insect bores a passage for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

itself from the centre to the surface and escapes. The quality of galls are these collected before the fly has escaped. They are darker in colour and known in the bazars as the "black" or "blue" variety, the "white" or perforated galls being lighter colour.

Most of the above names signify "Magic nuts" from the fact that galls have been much employed in India by magicians.

The principal chemical constituent of galls is *Tannin* or *Tannic Acid*, usually distinguished as *Gallo-tannic Acid*, to the extent of 50 to 60 or 70 per cent. and about 3 per cent. of gallic Acid.

Med. Use.—Galls constitute a powerful vegetable astringent. The powder is used to some extent in India as an astringent in Diarrhœa. A more general application is in the form of an ointment or suppository, usually combined with opium as a remedy for Hæmorrhoides. Tannic and gallic acids are valuable styptics and astringents.

KRISA-SA´KA, PARPATAKA.

KSHET-PA´PRA´.

It is a kind of plant grown in Bengal. For further particulars see under *Kshetpáprá*.

KRISHNA-KADALI.

Musa Sapientum.

(A variety of)

It is a kind of plantain grown in the Maharatta Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, palatable, and alleviative of Thirst, Biliousness, and Gonorrhœa,

---

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KRISHNA-KALI.

KRISHNA-KALI.

Tel.—Chandra-kantha. *Tam.*—Patharasu. *Mal.*—Anthimalari. *Kon.*—Akashamugri.

MERABILIS JULAPPA.

It is a small shrub generally cultivated in gardens for the sake of its beautiful flowers of variegated colours.

Med. Use.—The dried root of this plant is said to possess some nutrient qualities. Pulverised and fried in *ghee* with spices it is given with milk as *Paushtik* (nourishing or strengthening medicine). In contutions it is applied as *prolepa* having rubbed with water. The leaves bruised and heated and applied as poultice to boils and abcesses hasten the suppurative process.

KRISHNA KANDAKA.

RAKTA-KAMAL.

For particulars see under *utpala.*

KRISHNA GOKARI.

KA'LA-MURBA'.

Hind.—Kálá-murhará. *Marh.*—Mupali.

SANSEVIERA ZEYLANICA.

It is the black variety of *Murva* having its flower of deep black colour.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, demulcent and alleviative of the *three-faults.* It is beneficial in Fever, Burning of the skin, Insanity, Lienteric Dysentery, Asthma. Cough, Leprosy and Pthisis.

KRISHNA-CHANAKA.

KA'LA-CHHOLA.

Marh.—Kariachaná. *Karn.*—Kariakarale.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CICER ARIETISM.

It is the black variety of oat commonly grown in Bengal and in some parts of the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, nutritious, and beneficial in Dysentery caused by vitiated Bile, and in Asthma.

KRISHNA-JIRAKA.

KA'LA-JIRA', KRISHNA-JIRA'.

Hind.—Kálajira, Kulanji. *Bom* or *Marh.*—Krishnajirá. *Pers.*—Siyadánáh. *Tel.*—Nellajelakara. *Kan.*—Kari-jerige. *Mal.*—Karinchirakam. *Kon.*—Karijire

NIGELLA SATIVA.

It is a small plant extensively cultivated in India, especially in Bengal for its seeds.

Med. Use.—The seeds are used as a condiment in curries. The small triangular seeds which resemble coarse gunpowder contains two kinds of oil—one a fixed and yellowish volatile oil of disagreeable odour, and the other of the consistence of castor oil. The seeds contain *Melanthin* a substance allied to helleborin, and like saponin possessing emulsifying powers. The seeds are aromatic, carminative, stomachic and digestive ; they are employed as a corrective of purgatives and other medicines and are believed to possess diuretic, anthelmintic and emmenagogue properties, useful in Indigestion, Loss of appetite, Fever, Diarrhœa, Dropsy, Puerperal diseases, etc. They have a decided action as a galactagogue, and are therefore given to recently delivered females in combination with a few other medicines. They have a well marked emmenagogue effects, in doses of 10 to 20 grains useful in Dysmenorrhœa, and in large doses cause abortion. The seeds scattered between layers of woolen clothes, Shawls etc. preserve them from the ravage of insects. For this purpose they are mixed with powdered camphor. The seeds have also antibilious property and are administered internally to arrest vomiting. The seeds fried

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

bruised, tied in muslin bag and smelt relieve cold and Catarrh of the nose by constant inhalation.

In Intermittent Fever **Chakradatta** recommends nigella seeds slightly roasted to be given in two-drachms doses with an equal quantity of treacle. In Loss of Appetite and distaste for food, a confection made of nigella seeds, cumin seeds, black pepper, raisin, tamarind pulp, pomegranate juice, and *sanchal* salt with treacle and honey is said to be very useful. In the after-pains of puerperal women, the administration of nigella seeds with long pepper, *sanchal* salt and wine prove beneficial.

In Purperal diseases such as Fever, Loss of Appetite and disordered secretion after delivery, the following preparation called *Pancha Jiraka páka* is used. The preparation of the same is as follows:—Take nigella seeds, cumin seeds, aniseeds, ajwan, seeds of *Ajmoda* (*curcuma sativum*), *sulphá* (*Anethum sowa*) and *methi* (*Trigonella Fœnum Græcum*) coriander, ginger, long pepper root, plumbago root, *habusha*, dried pulp of *Badariphala* (*Zezyphus Jujuba*), *Kushtha* (*Aplotaxis auriculata*) and *Kamala* powder, each one tola, treacle 100 tolas, milk one seer, *ghee* 4 tolas. Boil them together and prepare a confection. Dose is about a drachm every morning.

KRISHNA-TA´MBULA-BALLI.

It is a kind of betel leaf having the stem of deep black colour.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant costive, and promotes Burning of the Body.

KRISHNA-TULASI.

KA´LA-TULSI, RA´M-TULSI.

OCYNUM SANCTUM.

(Of Black variety.)

The leaves of this variety of *Ocynum Sanctum* have a deep black colour.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—They are alleviative of Wind, Intestinal Worms, Vomiting and Asthma. For further particulars see under *Tulasi.*

KRISHNA-TRIBRIT.

KA´LA-TEURI.

Hind.—Kalacoor.

CONVOLVULUS TURPETHUM.

It is the black variety of *Tribrit* (*Convolvulus Turpethum*). In properties it is inferior to the white one.

Med. Use.—It is a strong purgative ; hence the internal use of it causes swooning, Burning of the skin, intoxication and giddiness. For further particulars see *Tribrit.*

KRISHNA DHUSTURAKA.

KANAKA´DHUTURA´, KA´LADHUTURA´.

Hind.—Kala-dhutura. *Pers.*—Tatula. *Tam.*—Umatai. *Arab.*—Jouz-ul-mathel, methel.

DATURA FASTUOSA.

AND

UNMATTA´.

SA´DA´-DHUTURA.

Hind.—Safed-dhaturá. *Tam.*—Umatai. *Pers.*—Kauz-masab-safed.

DATURA ALBA.

These plants are found wild, not usually cultivated, throughout the hotter parts of the Peninsula, growing often in waste places. They have long been known to the people of India for their intoxicating and narcotic properties, the former being the more powerful and frequently administered in sweetmeats and in various other ways for effecting criminal designs. The seeds are in popular use in India by the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

dissipated and depraved in combination with *sabjí* to induce a state of delerius stupefaction. They are also frequently used in adulterating several intoxicants such as tody, *májum* and the like, with the object of increasing their stupefying property, and in conjunction with *gánjá*. A pro found lethargy, resembling coma combined with delirium, difficulty of respiration and dilation of the pupils are the symptoms induced by the administration of the drug. The plant contains the alkaloid *Daturine* the active principle of *D. Stramonium*.

Med. Use.—The leaves and seeds of the variety *Alba* (*Sádá-Dhuturá*) were made official in the *Pharmacopœia of India*, and of these a tincture, extract, plaster and poultice are directed to be made. Both plants are narcotic, anodyne and antispasmodic, and in large doses virulent poisons useful in Neuralgia, Gastrodynia, and Emphysema of the lungs, and regarded also as valuable Epilepsy and Mania. It possesses properties analogus to those of belladona, and is sometimes used to dilate the pupil of the eye. The practice of smoking the dried leaves and stems is attended with great success and relief in spasmodic Asthma and kindred affections A decoction of the leaves has been recommended as an internal remedy for the prevention of Hydrophobia. The fresh juice of the leaves is mixed with emollients and applied externally in Rheumatic pains.

DHUTURA'.

Hind.—Dhuturá.

DATURA STRAMONIUM.

It is indigenous to India and abundant on the temperate Himalaya. The plant is used in the hills for the same popular uses as those belonging to the plants. The seeds and leaves contain the alkaloid *Daturine*, which has been found to be practically identical in chemical composition with *Atropine*—the alkaloid of belladona,—and as such is regarded

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

as one of the mydriatics, although the fact ,that it only possesses about half the physiological activity does not correspond to the chemical constitution. It is identical with *Hyoscyamine* in its chemical and physiological properties. It has also been shown that stramonium contains two alkaloids—heavy and light daturine—the former consisting the *atropine* and *hyoscyamine*, and the latter *hyoscyamine* only.

Med. Use.—This drug is chiefly used in Asthma, the dried leaves of this variety and of that of the variety *tatula* [*Gharbuli* (Bombay] made into cigars and cigarettes, being smoked for this purpose. It is used internally in place of belladona as having more direct action on the respitory organs.

KRISHNA-MA´SHA.

KA´LA-KALA´I, MA´SH-KALA´I.

Hind.—Udid. *Tel.*—Menunu. *Tam.*—Ulundu. *Can.*—Uddu. *Mal.*—Ulunnu. *Kon.*—Udidu. *Marh.*—Udid.

PHASEOLUS ROXBURGHII.

It is a common pulse cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—It is a highly valued article of diet as well as of Hindu medicine. It is prescribed both internally and externally, especially in Paralysis and Rheumatism and affections of the nervous system, used in the form of decoction. Oils for external application containing the pulse as their basis are useful in Rheumatism, contracted knee, stiff shoulder, etc. It is useful in Piles, Paralysis and Liver affection. The root is said to be narcotic and is a remedy for aching bones. It is used as poultice for abscesses and inflammations, as a lactagogue in the form of ordinary cooked *dál*.

It resembles the typical species very closely in all its constituents, but has a larger proportion of starch, oil, and ash than the yellow seeded form of *Phaseolus Mungo*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

In Ayurvedic system of treatment **Svalpa-masha-Taila** is said to be the best preparation for Rheumatism, contracted knee-joint, stiff shoulder-joint etc. The method of preparation is as follows :—Take 8 seers of the pulse and boil them in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain. Boil the strained decoction with 4 seers of sesame oil and one seer of rock salt till the water is evaporated.

KRISHNA MUDGA.

KA'LA MUG.

It is a kind of pulse having several varieties, namely.—*Mohámug Harit-mug* (green) *Pitamug* (*sona*) *Sveta-mug* (white) and *Rakta-mug* (red) and *Krisha-mug*. Of all these varieties the *Haritmuga* possesses high properties.)

MUDGA.

Hind.—Mung. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Mug. *Tel.*—Pachhai-pesulu. *Tam.*—Pachhai-payaru. *Can.*—Hesaru. *Mal.*—Cherupayar. *Kon.*—Mugu.

PHASEOLUS MUNGO.

This pulse is extensively grown and cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—This pulse forms a very nutritious diet but is rather difficult to digest. It is considered cool and astringent. The green variety is regarded as most wholesome and suited to patients. The soup of it is often the first diet prescribed after recovery from acute illness. It is said to be useful in relieving the heat or Burning of the eyes, when applied in the form of powder.

KRISHNABRIHI.

KA'LA'DHA'N

Hind.—Aushkele.

ROXBURGH did not name it specially but described the eight varieties of paddy. The first of which is called in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Telinga *Jillamawree*, seems to be the *Auskole* of Bengal. The grains are of a dark colour. For further particulars see *Dhánya*.

KRISHNA-SALI.

KA´LA-DHA´N, KELE-DHA´N.

This kind of paddy corresponds with *Kalee Sanda* of Roxburgh. In Bengal it is called Black *A´man*. For particulars see under *Sáli-dhánya*.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, nutritious, and improves the colour.

KRISHNA-SIGRU.

NIL-SAJINA´.

It is the blue or rather dark variety of *Moringa Pterygosperma*. For further particulars see under *Sigru*.

KRISHNA-SIMBI.

KA´LA´-SIM.

DOLICHOS VIROSUS.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in Bengal in different varieties. See under *Simbi*.

KRISHNA-SINSAPA´.

KA´LA-SESSO-GACHII.

Marh.—Kála-Sinsapá. *Karn.*—Kareyevadi.

DELBERGIA EMERGINATA.

It is a kind of tree grown in the Maharatta Provinces and in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, appetiser, and alleviative of Dyspepsia, Diarrhœa, Leprosy, Leucoderma, Obesity, Intestinal Worms, Boils and Œdema.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KRISHNA SA'RIBA'.

SYA'MA'LATA.

Hind.—Kariasámbá. *Marh.*—Kaliupalsari. *Uriya.*—Sonál.

It is a kind of climbing plant resembling *hemedesmus*, but its leaves do not contain white spots like those of the latter.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, aphrodisiac and anti-phlegmatic. It possesses all other properties of *Anantamul* (hemedesmus.)

Krishna Sukshmaphalá is one of the varieties of *Anantamul* which is sweet, nutritious, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults*. It is also beneficial in Loss of Appetite, Asthma, Cough, Leucorrhœa, Fever and Diarrhœa.

KRISHNA'GURU.

KA'LA'-AGURU.

It is the black variety of *Aguru* (*Aquilaria agallocha*) possessing the same properties. See *aguru*.

KRISNA'RHAKI.

KA'LA-ARAR.

It is that variety of *A'rhaki* (*Cajanus Indica*), which yields flowers of dark colour. For particulars see *A'rhaki*.

KETAKI.

KEYA', KEORA'.

Hind.—Keorá *Bom.*—Kenda. *Tam.*—Tazhanchedi.
Tel.—Mogali-chettu.

PANDANUS ODORATISSIMUS.

It is a shrub with fragrant flowers, grown wild in Southern India, Burmah and the Andamans, and cultivated in gardens in Bengal. A perfumed oil is extracted from the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

floral bracts by means of sesame oil, and a fragrant *Otto* and water, *Keora-ka-árak*, are also prepared from the bracts.

Med. Use.—The oil and distilled water are regarded as stimulant and antispasmodic and are used in Head-ache and Rheumatism. The former is useful in Ear-ache. From the root a medicinal oil is prepared.

KETAKA-PHAL.

KUNCHILA´.

It is a kind of fruit otherwise called *Kuchilaka* in Sanskrit. It is expellent of poisons and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

KENA´.

It is a kind of pot herb not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, palatable and promoter of the secretion of milk.

KEMUKA, PUSHKARA.

KNEU.

Hind.—Kobi, Kemua. *Tel.*—Kashmeeramu. *Tam.*—Koeshtam. *Can.*—Pushkaramoola. *Mal.*—Channakkoova.

COSTUS SPECIOSUS.

It is an elegant climbing plant grown plentifully all over Bengal and some other parts of Eastern India.

Med. Use.—The root is bitter, astringent, digestive, and beneficial in Cattarrhal Fever, Cough, and diseases of the skin. It is also anthelmintic, depurative and aphrodisiac. The tuber cooked and made into a Syrup or preserve is considered to be very wholesome

KEBA´ or KEBIKA´.

It is a kind of flower-tree grown in *Kokan* in Bombay Presidency. It has not been identified.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, and alleviative of Vomiting, Burning of the body and diseases of the Bile and Phlegm.

KESARAJA, BHRINGARAJA.

KESUR.

Hind.—Bungrah. Makaranda. *Tel.*—Gunta-galijæru. *Tam.*—Krishlankaimi. *Can.*—Ajagara. *Mal.*—Kanni.

ECLIPTA ERECTA, E. ALBA.

This weed is grown abundantly throughout India and plentiful on the Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The root is tonic and deobstruent in hepatic and splenic enlargement and in various chronic skin diseases. In these cases it is used externally pulverised. The root is prescribed to relieve scalding of the urine in doses of 180 grains mixed with salt. It is anodyne and absorbant and proves beneficial in Head-ache if applied with a little oil. It has also emetic and purgative properties.

The expressed juice of the leaves with *Ajwan* seeds is tonic and deobstruent, and 2 drops of it with 8 drops of honey is a popular remedy for Catarrh in new born children. It is also prescribed in teaspoonful doses in Jaundice and Fevers.

The fresh plant mixed with sesame oil is prescribed to be applied externally in Elephantiases. The leaves form an excellent remedy for Scorpion stings ; they are bruised and rubbed on the painful and inflamed part around the bite, and then tightly applied to the wound itself ; by so doing they are said to draw forth all the poisons from the wound. The juice of the leaves mixed with gingelly or cocoanut oil and boiled together makes an excellent preparation for annoiting the head and is said to render the hair black and luxuriant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KAITARYYA.

GHORA´NIM.

Marh.—Falita-mahanimb, Goranimb. *Karn.*—Koyahebben.

MELIA AZADIRACTA.

(A variety of)

It is a kind of *Nimba* found in Bengal and Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, light, refrigerent and beneficial in Burning of the skin, Piles, Intestinal Worms, *Sula*, Leprosy and Œdema.

KAIRA´TA CHANDANA.

SABARA-CHANDAN.

It is a kind of sandal-wood found in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent and beneficial in Psoriasis, Leprosy, Phlegm, Ring-worms, Burning of the skin, Thirst, Calculus and Intestinal Worms.

KAIBARTA-MUSTAKA, KAIBARTIKA.

KEOT-MUTA´.

It is a kind of fragrant aquatic grass of the species of *Cyperus Rotundus* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, light, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Asthma, Cough, *Sula*, Boils, Loss of Appetite and Burning of the skin.

KOKANADA.

LA´L-PADMA.

Hind.—Kanwal. *Arab* and *Pers.*—Nilufer. *Marh*, *Can*, and *Kon.*—Kamala. *Tel.*—Tamara. *Tam.*—Tamarai. *Mal.*—Arabindam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NELUBIUM SPECIOSUM.

It is a kind of aquatic herb with its elegant sweet-scented white or red flowers generally grown in tanks, ponds in most part of India. It is held in great regard by the Hindus on account of its flowers, called *Padma* or *Kamala*, which are sacred to *Lakshmi*, the goddess of wealth and prosperity. There are three varieties of this plant, *viz* :—*N. Lotus*, *N. Stellata* and *N. Rubra*.

Med. Use.—The entire plant, the root, flower, stalks and leaves are all used medicinally. The flowers, filaments and the juice of the flower stalks are regarded as refrigerent and astringent and prescribed in Fevers. They are also prescribed as cardiac tonic. The honey formed in the flower by the bees feeding upon the *Padma* is called *Padmamadhu* which is highly beneficial in Eye diseases. The tubers boiled in gingelly oil are rubbed on the head to cool the head and eyes. The expressed juice is also employed instead of pieces of the tuber. The root it mucilaginous and demulcent and prescribed in Piles. In skin affections the seeds are used externally. In snake poisoning the pistils are used both externally and internally with black pepper as an antidote. The large leaves are used as cool bed-sheets in high Fever with Burning of the of the skin.

Bhávaprakása récommends the filaments of Lotus (*Padma*) with honey in Bleeding Piles, while **Chakradatta** recommends the filaments with *sanchala* salt, nigella seeds, liquorice powder, curdled milk and honey in Menorrhagia.

In *Thirst*, Burning of the body, Fainting, Vomiting, Hæmorrhage from the internal organs and bleeding from the womb during gestation, **Bhávaprakása** recommends a decoction of *N. Lotus*, *N. Stellata*, and *N. Rubra* and liquorice root, in equal parts, in all two tolas, prepared in the usual way.

According to **Chakradatta** a cooling application for external use is prepared as follows :—Take the filaments

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and leaf-stalks of *N. Speciosum*, *N. Lotus* *N. Stellata*, and red sandal-wood, in equal parts, and rub them together into a thin paste with cold water. In *Cephalagia* it is applied to the forehead.

KOKILA´KSHA, IKSHUGANDHA´.

KULE-KHA´RA´.

Hind, *Punj.*, *Kash*, *Guz*, and *Marh.*—Tálmakhan *Tel.*—Neerugobbi. *Tam.*—Neermulli. *Can.*—Kolavalike. *Mal.*—Vayalebulli. *Cing.*—Ikkiri. *Burm.*—Supadan.

HYGROPHILA SPINOSA.

This little annual plant is common in moist places throughout India and Ceylon. The seeds and roots in dried state are obtainable in the bazaars.

Med. Use.—The root is cooling, bitter, tonic and reputed diuretic and demulcent, administered in the form of decoction (1 ounce in one pint of water boiled for 10 minutes) in Rheumatism, Dropsical affections and in the diseases of the genito-urinary tract and Dropsical affections.

The leaves and seeds are also regarded as demulcent and diuretic, and beneficial in Jaundice and Anasarca. The leaves are used as pot-herb. In Dropsy the ashes of the leaves are used as diuretie.

KOTARAPUSPI, BRIDDHADA´RAK.

BIJTA´RAK.

Hind.—Samandarka-pat. *Tel.*—Samudrapala. *Tam.* Samuddirappach-chai.

ARGYRICA SPECIOSA.

It is a twining plant found all over India.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as alterative and tonic and beneficial in Rheumatism and diseases of the Nervous System. The leaves are used by the natives as a local stimulant and rubefacient in skin diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KODRAVA.

KEDO-DHA'N.

Marh.—Kodrava. *Karn.*—Harak.

PASPALUM SCROBICULATUM.

It is a variety of paddy grown spontaneously in marshy lands.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, costive, excitive of Wind, palatable, intoxicant and beneficial in Hæmatemisis, Gonorrhœa Thirst and Vomiting.

KOLA.

KUL.

Hind.—Barai.

It is a variety of *Badari* (*Zizyphus Jujuba*) a fruit having acidulous taste found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The unripe fruit is refrigerent, Phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind. The ripe fruit is nutritious and laxative, while the dried one is bilious and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

KOLAKANDA.

SUA'R-A'LU.

Marh.—Putageru. *Kash.*—Putalu.

It is a kind of tuber of a climbing plant called *A'luka* (*Aurum Campanulatum.*).

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Intestinal Worms, Vomiting, and poison. See *A'luka.*

KOSA'TAKI.

JHINGA'.

Hina.—Tarai. *Gus* and *Marh.*—Serala. *Tel.*—Beerakaya. *Tam.*—Peeram. *Cau.*—Heerakay. *Mal.*—Peechhakam. *Kon.*—Ghosále.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LUFFA ACUTANGULA.

Dr. U. K. Dutta wrongly identified it with *Ghoshálatá* (*Luffa Amara*). It is a kind of climbling plant cultivated all over India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—Its fruit is a well-known culinary vegetable, demulcent, diuretic and nutritive. The seeds of the ripe ones possess emetic and purgative properties; the emetic properties believed to reside in the kernel. By experiment Dr. Warden found in it a principle soluble in alcohol, having very marked gelatinizing properties. In Splenitis, Hæmorrhoids and Leprosy, the leaves are applied locally. In granulas conjuctivitis of children the juice of the fresh leaves is dropped into the eyes. In order to prevent the adhering of the eye-lids, at night, on account of excessive meibomean secretion it is also used with good result.

KOSHA´MRA.

JALPA´I, KEORA´.

Hind.—Kasambha. *Marh.*—Jhári A´mbá. *Karn.*—Jurimáchu.

MAGNIFERA SYLVANTUCA.

It is a kind of season fruit found in India.

Med. Use.—The fresh fruit is acidulous, stimulant, bilious, astringent and corrective of bowels. The fruit almost ripe is acidulous, appetitive and promotes digestive fire, while the ripe one is acidulous, light stimulant, appetitive, nutritious and improves Digestive Fire, the pulp of the seed is demulcent, appetitive and alleviative of Wind and Bile. The seed yields a kind of oil which is bitter acid, palatable, demulcent and laxative, and beneficial in Leprosy, Intestinal Worms and Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KOSHAKA´RA.

It is a kind of *Ikshu* grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces. In Hindi it is called, *Kushari*, *Kusiá* and *Kusiar*, and *Koffari-chettu* in Talugu.

Med. Use—It is sweet, refrigerent and costive. It is beneficial in Hæmetemisis and Pthisis.

KANDRAVIKA.

SA̧CHALA-LAVAN.

It is a kind of salt found in India. For particulars see under *Lavana.*

KANSEKYA´,

SYA´ORA´ GA´CHH,

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, bilious and alleviative of Wind.

KLITAKA.

JALAJA-YASHTIMADHU.

It is a kind of liquorice grown in water, having the roots possessed of poison. It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, palatable, demulcent, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Hæmatemisis and Boils.

KHUTI, KHATIKA.

KHARI.

Hind.—Khari, Gaurkhari. *Eng.*—Chalk.

It has two varieties, hard and soft :—The soft one is called *Chá-khari* and *Phul-khari*, and the hard one *Kát-khari.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter and alleviative of acidity. In external application it is cool and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Boils and Burning of the skin.

KHATTA'SI.

GANDHAGOKUL, KHA'TA'S.

THE CIVET OR ZIBET CAT.

It is an animal found in the jungles of Bengal. The testicle of this animal is called *Khátási* which is used in many a preparations of the Ayurvedic medicine.

Khátási should at all events be used after having duly purified. For the method of purification *vide Ayurvedic System of Medicine Vol. II.*

KHANDA.

KHA'R-GUR.

It is a variety of treacle produced from the expressed juice of *Ikshu* (*Saccharum Officinarum*).

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, palatable, nourishing, and alleviative of Vomiting, Phlegmatic and beneficial in Eye-diseases.

KHANDA KARNA.

SAKARKANDA A'LU.

Eng.—Sweet Potatœ.

It is the red variety of the tuber of a climbing plant known as *A'luka* (*Aurum Campanulatum*) commonly cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is edible and forms a part in the vegetable curries used by the Hindus. It is beneficial in the diseases of Phlegm and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KHANDIKA.

KHENSA'RI.

It is a kind of pulse grown in Bengal and Behar.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, light and beneficial in the diseases caused by vitiated Bile and Phlegm.

KHADIR.

KHAYER.

For particulars see under *Ari.*

KHARASVA'.

BANAJAMA'NI.

It is the seeds of a small plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, alleviative of Wind, Phlegm and pains in the Loin.

KHARJJURA.

KHEJUR.

Hind.—Kajur. *Mar.*—Sindhi. *Karn.*—Ichilu. *Tel.*—Ectha, Indu, Ishan-chedi. *Tam.*—Paerichhu. *Mal.*—Kátenth. *Can.*—Eechalamara. *Eng.*—Wild-date-palm.

PHŒNIX SYLVESTRIS.

It is indigenous to India and widely cultivated throughout India and Ceylon, specially in Bengal, Behar for its sweet sap.

Med. Use.—The sweet sap is manufactured into *gur* (treacle). Date-sugar (*Dulud chini*) is made by evaporating the sap. This soft yellowish sugar is an article of considerable commerce in Jessore.

Med. Use.—The soft yellowish sugar is more nutritious and agreeable than cane-sugar and a good substitute for maltine and its various preparations. The juice is also fermented and used as an intoxicating drink called toddy

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(*Tári*). The fresh juice is a cooling beverage. The central tender part of the palm is useful in Gonorrhœa and gleet. The root is used in tooth-ache and is also good in nervous debility.

KHARPAR.

KHA´PAR.

Hind.- Khaparia. *Marh.*—Kalkhápari.

It is difficult to identify this ore. Ayurvedic Physicians take it to be zinc. (*Yasada*).

Med. Use.—Ayurvedic Physicians use it in many kinds of preparations. Before using it in composition it is thus purified :—Zinc is melted over a fire and rock-salt is thrown into it during boiling. Thus purified it looks like a yellowish grey powder which analysed, proves to be carbonate of zinc. The physicians of upper India boil zinc ore in cow's urine. The ore does not melt. It is taken out of the urine when cool and is then soaked in lemon juice. It becomes brittle and is powdered. The powder is greyish in colour and consists of carbonate and silicate of zinc.

KHARPARI-TUTTHAKA.

KA´LA-KHA´PARI.

It is a sort of collyrium.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, nutritious and alleviative of skin diseases. In Eye-diseases, used as a collyrium, it brings in a good result.

KHARBUJA.

KHARMUJ.

Hind and *Marh.*—Kharbuj. *Guz.*—Turbuch. *Tel.* Velapandu. *Tam.*—Velapalam. *Can.*—Kalangida. *Kon.*—Bachang.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CUCUMIS MELO.

It is a kind of annual climbing plant cultivated in India for its fruit.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, nutritious and aphrodisiac.

KHAGGARA.

KHA'GRA'.

SACCHARUM CANALICULATUM.

It is a variety of *Ikshu* grown in marshy land in Bengal. It possess almost all the virtues of *Saccharum Officinarum.* For particulars see under *Ishu.*

KHA'KHAS, SUBIJA.

POSTA-DHERI.

Hind.—Posta. *Tel.*—Gasagasalu. *Tam.*—Gasagasa. *Can* and *Kon.*—Kusakasi. *Mal.*—Kashakasha

Eng.—Opium Poppy

PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM.

The opium-poppy with white flowers and white seeds is very extensively cultivated in India for manufacture of opium, embracing great tracts in Behar, producing what is known as Patna opium, in Benares and the Uunited Provinces producing Benares opium and, in Central and Western India and Rajputana, the source of what is known as Malwa opium.

Med. Use.—The poppy seeds yield a bland oil which is used for culinary purposes and in lamps. The seeds themselves are inocuous and used as food. They are boiled, mixed with a little oil and salt and taken as curry with rice or they are made into balls and formed with tamarind into an acid curry. Poppy seeds are sprinkled over some parts of native sweetmeat.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The seeds are described as demulcent and nutritive and useful in Cough and Asthma. The capsule of the poppy are regarded as light, astringent and narcotic. They promote talkativeness and destroy or diminish the sexual power. Bruised poppy-heads are used as a sedative fomentation and poultice. They contain a trace of opium. For fomentation, they should be broken up and boiled in water, and the liquor only is used. Into this, when quite hot, a flannel should be dipped and wrung out and then laid on the part affected, dipping it afresh as it begins to cool.

KHURA´SA´NI JAMA´NI.

Marh.—Khurmán. *Eng.*—Ajwan.

It is the seed of a kind of small plant grown in the Marhatta Country. It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, digestive, astringent intoxicant, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Phlegm. It possesses all other virtues of *Ajwan* (*Ptychotis*).

GANGA´PATRI.

PACHA´PA´TA´.

Marh.—Gangavati. *Karn.*—Vattagangdhari.

Not identified.

It is a kind of small plant grown in several parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulaut and alleviative Wind and Boils.

GAJAKARNI.

HASTI-KARNA.

Hind.—Hastikarna. *Marh.*—Vahaswikarna.

It is a kind of tuber of a plant whose leaves look like the ear of an elephant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant and alleviative of vitiated Wind and Phlegm. It is beneficial in Fever, Jaundice, Intestinal Worms, Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, Piles and Œdema.

GAJAPIPPALI, KARIPIPPALI.

GAJPIPUL.

Hind.—Gaj-pipli, Baripipli. *Bom.*—Thorapimpali. *Eng.*—Enugapippalu. *Tam.*—Atti-tippili.

SCINDASPUS OFFICINALIS.

(*Syn.—Pothos Officinalis.*)

It is a large climbing plant grown in tropical parts of India common in Midnapur district.

Med. Use.—The sliced and dried fruit of this plant sold in the bazar is carminative and stimulant. It is chiefly used as an aromatic adjunct to other medicines. It is beneficial in Diarrhœa, Asthma and other affections caused by deranged Phlegm.

GAJABALLABHA', GIRIKADAL.

BUNO KALA'.

It is a variety of plantain commonly grown in Bengal. For particulars see under *Aranyakadali.*

GAJA'SÀNA', SIDDHI.

BHA'NG, SIDDHI, GA'NJA'.

Hind.—Ganja, Bhang. *Arab.*—Kumab. *Pers.*—Daraktibhang. *Guz.*—Gánjá. *Marh.*—Bhanga. *Tel.*—Ganjayi, Jadaganja. *Tam.*—Pangi, Kanja. *Can.*—Bhangi. *Eng.*—Indian Hemp.

CANABIS SATIVA, C. INDICA.

It is a kind of a plant said to be a native of Western and Central Asia, now extensively cultivated throughout India and found wild on the Western Himalayas and Kashmir and is acclimatised on the plains of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It yields various sorts of narcotics which have been used largely by the Indians from very ancient times. There are three principal forms in which this drug is used in India, *viz* :—(*a*). The *Ganja* consisting of the unfertilized resinous flowering shoots of the female plants grown on the plains. The narcotic principle developed in the *Ganja* in the unfertilized flower entirely disappears after fertilization has taken place. (*b*) The plant grown on the lower hills of Punjab which yields *Bhâng* does not develope the narcotic property until the fruits are mature, the dried leaves and fruiting shoots constituting the *Bhâng* or *Siddhi* so largely used by Indians in making the intoxicating liquor *Hashish* or the narcotic conserve or confection called *Mâjum.* (*c*) The *Charas* is the cannabis resin which exudes naturally on the leaves, stems, fruits, but only on plants growing on the mountain tracts at an altitude of 6000 to 8000 feet. It is powerfully narcotic and is smoked with tobacco.

The better classes of Mahomedans use the following preparation as a dried for intoxicating purpose :—About three tolas in weight of *Siddhi* well washed with cold water and rubbed to powder, mixed with black pepper, cucumber and melon seeds, sugar, half a pint of milk and equal quantity of water.

The Hindus accustomed to it, especially the *Brajabâsis* and Rajputana soldiery prefer the following preparation as a drink :—The *Siddhi* well washed and well ground mixed with black pepper and a quart of cold watter added to it. It is taken at one sitting.

The intoxication generated by either of the above beverages lasts about three hours when sleep supervenes. No nausea or sickness of stomach follows, nor the bowels at all affected, next day there seems a slight giddiness and vascularity of the eyes but no other symptom worth noticing.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The leaves of the *Cannabis Sativa* (*Bhâng*) are purified by being boiled in milk before use. They are regarded as heating, digestive, astringent and narcotic.

Bhâng and *Gânjâ* are prescribed by native Physicians in bowel complaints and recommended as appetisers, valuable as nervous stimulants and as a source of great staying-power under sever exertion or fatigue. It is primararily stimulant, secondarily anodyne, antispasmodic and anæsthetic.

The leaves make a good snuff for deterging the brain ; their juice applied to the head removes dandruff and vermin : it checks the discharge in Diarrhœa and Gonorrhœa, and is diuretic. The powder of the leaves applied to fresh wounds promotes granulation. A poultice of the plant is applied to local inflammation, Erysepelas, Neuralgia &c. as an anodyne or sedative. The dose of the leaves is 40 grains internally. It relieves hæmorrhoids if applied externally in the form of poultice. In the affections of the eye with photophobia a poultice of the fresh bruised leaves is highly beneficial. In Orchites its external application relieves pain and swelling. The resin extracted from the leaves and flowers, known as *Charas* is narcotic and is used to produce sleep in cases of sleeplessness where opium is contra-indicated. Like opium it does not cause nausea, constipation or head-ache. It is valuable in preventing and curing sick Head-aches, Malarial and Periodical Head-aches, Acute Mania, Whooping Cough, Asthma, Dysuria, and in relieving pain in Dysmenorrhœa. It is appetiser and aphrodisiac. For Asthma and Tetanus the dose of the extract is from ½ to 2 grains. The leaves mixed with sugar and well fried in *ghee* with black pepper added is beneficial in Diarrhœa. In Dysentery the extract with poppy seeds proves very useful. In Hysteria it is given with asafœtida. In cases of Chronic Colic wonderful effect is produced by the administration of 1 grain of extract in combination with ¼ grain of epecacuanha. In Dysentery about half a drachm of dried tender leaves mixed with a little sugar and black pepper powder is a well known

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and successful remedy. The tincture of the British Pharmacopœia is also used in 15 to 20 minim doses three times a day especially in acute Dysentery. The oil extracted from the seeds is used for rubbing in Rhematism.

In Diarrhœa, Indigestion and Loss of Appetite **Sha'rngadhara** recommends the following preparation :—Take nutmeg, cloves, cinnamon, cardamom, *Tejapatra* leaves, flowers of *Nágakesara* (*Mesua ferra.*) Camphor, sandle-wood, sesame seeds, bamboo-manna, flowers of *Tagara*, Chebulic and Emblic myrobalans, long pepper, black pepper, ginger, *Talispatra*, roots of *Chitá* (*Plumbago Zeylanica*), cumin seeds and the seeds of *Viranga*, each in equal parts, and *Bháng* equal in weight to all the above ingredients, and sugar twice as much as the *Bháng*. Make them into pulvs and mix together. Dose is 20 to 40 grains.

The three myrobalans, long pepper, black pepper, *Sringi*, *Páchak* root, coriander seeds, rock salt, Zeodary root, *Talisapatra*, bark of *Katphala*, *Nágakesara*, *Yamáni* (*Ajwan*) *Vana-Yamáni*, *Methi*, cumin and nigella seeds, liquorice, each in equal parts, and *Bháng*, fried in *ghee*, equal in weight to all the above ingredients, and sugar equal in weight to *Bháng*. Make a syrup with the sugar at first, and then add the other substances in fine pulvs and make into a confection. Lastly add *ghee*, honey, powdered sesame seeds, cardamoms, cinnamon, *Tejpatra* leaves and camphor, each two tolas and make into boluses of about 80 grains each. The confection is used in Cough, Chronic bowel complaints and Impotence. It is called *Madanánanda modaka*.

GANIKA'RIKA'.

GANIA'RI.

Hind. Arni. *Tel.*—Cherinelluchettu.

PREMNA SERRATIFOLIA.

It a kind of plant grown in India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Œdema, Loss of Digestive Fire, Piles and Costiveness.

GANIKA´RI.

BA´SANTIPHUL.

It is a kind of flower grown in *Konkan* in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, aphrodisiac, alleviative, of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Œdema and Burning of the skin.

GANDA GA´TRA.

A´TA´, NONA´

Hind.—Sarifá. *Tam.*—Sitaphalam. *Tel.*—Sitapandu. *Eng.*—Custard-apple.

ANONA SQAMOSA.

It is a small tree cultivated all over India for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit externally applied is considered maturant, and is also used to hasten suppuration in cases of malignant tumers. The leaves, the seeds and the unripe fruit possess insecticide properties. The root is a violent purgative.

GANDA-DURBA´.

GNETE-DURBA.

Hind.—Gandari dubipach. *Marh.*—Gandura, Durba, Gadi, Hariyali. *Karn.*—Ming.

It is akin to *Panicum Dactylon* grown in Bengal and Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, light, astringent and beneficial in Thirst, Phlegm, Leprosy and Burning of the skin. See *Durba.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GANDHAKA.

GANDHAK.

Hind.—Gandhak. *Pers.*—Gogirda. *Eng.*—*Sulphur.*

Sulphur naturally occurs is some parts of India, Nepal, Kasmir and Afganistan, and Burmah

It is known to the Hindus from a remote period. It enters largly into Ayurvedic prescriptions. It is, however purified before being used by being melted in an iron ladle mixed with butter and then poured into a vessel of milk. It has four varieties, white, black, red, yellow. The red and black varieties are now not available.

Med. Use.—Sulphur is used internally as a laxative and alterative in skin diseases ; externally in similar affections and in Rheumatism.

GANDHA KOKILA.

It is a kind of aromatics akin to *Gandhamálati.*

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, bitter, demulcent, stimulant and alleviative of Phlegm.

GANDHA-TRINA.

GANDHA-VENA.

Hind.—Ruágháś. *Eng.*—The geranium grass.

ANDROPOGON SHŒNANTHUS.

It is another kind of the fragrant grasses indigenous to Central India, the United Provinces and the Punjab.

Med. Use.—The oil distilled from the leaves is called *rusa* oil, *nimar* oil and oil of ginger grass. It is extensively employed in soap-making and perfumery. Medicinally it is stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic and diaphoratic found useful in Flatulence and Spasmodic affections of the bowels. Externally it is used like the oil of lemon grass in conjunction with or as cajeput oil.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GANDHANA'KULI.

GANDHARA'SNA'.

Hind.—Nai.

OPHYOXYLON SERPENTIUM.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, generative of Intestinal Worms, alleviative of Fever and Boils, and expellent of the poisons of Snake-bite and Scorpion-stings.

GANDHAPATRA.

PACHA'PA'TA'.

It is a kind of fragrant herb especially found almost all over Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is cool, digestive and alleviative of Wind.

GANDHA-PALA'SI.

GANDHA-SATI, A'M-A'DA'.

Marh.—Kapur Kachari, Abehalad.

CURCUMA A'MA'DA'.

For further particulars see *Karpura-haridra* and *Karchchura.*

GANDHAPRIYANGU.

Hind.—Phal-priyangu. *Marh.*—Gahvalá.

It is one of the varieties of *Priyangu*, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Vomiting, Giddiness, Fever, Perspiration, Leprosy, Thirst, Gonorrhœa, Obesity, Wind, Bile and Abdominal Tumours.

GANDHAMA'RJA'RA-VIRYA.

Eng.—The Civet Cat.

A kind of musk is generated in the testicle of Civet cat which is called *Gandhamárjára Virya.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, producive of semen and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Psoriasis, Leprosy, and the Diseases of the Eyes.

GANDHA TUNDA.

PALA'S-PEPUL, GANDHABHA'DULI.

Hind.—Gandhia-Bhát, Gajahunda.

It is a kind of creeping plant commonly grown in Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent and generative of semen, Intestinal Worms and Phlegm.

GANDHA-MA'NSI.

BAHULAGANDHA'.

Mar.—Jatámánsi.

It is a kind of Indian spikenard, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, cosmetic, and beneficial in Hæmatemisis, Fever, and Diseases of the throat.

GANDHABADHU.

TIKUR, CHIDA.

Hind.—Tekur.

CURCUMA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

It is a kind of plant grown plentifully in Bengal and in the Central Provinces extending to Bombay. The tubers of this and other species are the chief source of East Indian arrow-root which is so highly valued as an article of diet. It is largly manufactured and exported at Travancore. The bitter qualities are not much inferior to that of the *Maranta.* or Bermuda arrow-root.

GANDHASA'KA.

It is a kind of herb of gold-hued leaves grown in the *Chitra uta* mountains. It has not been identified.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GANDHA'LI.

GANDHA'BHA'DULI, GA'NDHA'LI.

PÆDIRA FŒTIDA.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is used for its stomachic properties. It aids digestion.

GA'MBHA'RIKA'.

GA'MA'RGACCH.

It is a kind of tree grown in Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Fever, Œdema, Thirst, and Burning of the skin. The fruit is bitter, acrid, astringent, antibilious, and invigorates memory. The seeds yield a kind of oil which is alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

GARABISHA.

The artificial poison generated from the combination of poisonous and unpoisonous articles. The use of this poison generates the following complaints, namely,—Loss of Digestive Fire, Cough, Asthma, Fever etc.

GA'MBHA'RI.

GA'MA'RI.

Hind.—Kambar. *Guz.*—Sewan. *Marh.*—Shivanasal. *Tel.*—Gumartek. *Tam.*—Gummudu-teku. *Can.*—Kashmirimara.

GMELINA ARBOREA.

It is a kind of large tree common on the East and West Coasts of India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The root is an ingredient of the *Dasamula*, a compound decoction of the roots of ten plants, having a great repute among Hindu Physicians. It is a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

bitter tonic, stomachic and laxative, useful in Fever, Indigestion, Anasarca etc. It is used in the form of infusion or weak decoction. The tender leaves are demulcent, used in infusion in Gonorrhœa, and Catarrh of the bladder. The root taken with liquorice, honey and sugar increases the secretion of milk. The fruits are sweetish-bitter and cooling. They enter into the composition of several cooling and refrigerent decoctions for Fever and Burning of the body.

Chakradatta recommends the following preparation in Bilious Fevers :—The fruits of *Gámbhári*, *Parusuka*, (liquorice root,) *Yashtimadhu*, *Rakta chandana* (red-sandal-wood) and *Usiramula*, each in equal parts, in all two tolas, water 32 tolas, boiled till reduced to one half.

GARJJAR.

GA´JAR.

Hind.—Gajar, *Marh.*—Bátulamula. *Karn.*—Vattamulangi.
Tel.—Gajjara-gedda. *Tam.*—Gajjara-Kilangu.
Pers.—Zardak.

DANCUS CAROLA.

The carrol is indigenous to Kashmir and Western Himalaya, and is now largly cultivated in India for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—The seeds are used as nervine tonic. In foul ulcers, the fresh root scraped forms a good stimulating poultice. The seeds yield a yellowish coloured volatile oil which is regarded as a nervine tonic.

GARBHADA´TRI.

GARBHADA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, anti-bilious and alleviative of Burning of the skin. It regulates menses and makes woman conceived.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GARMUTIKA´.

MA´RUA´-GHA´S or MA´RUA´DHA´N.

Hind.—Jarari. *Marh.*– Goralavanatrina.

It has not been identified.

It is a kind of grass grown in Bengal, Bombay and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, cathartic, and alleviative of Burning of the skin, as well as of the diseases from vitiated blood. It also increases the secretion of milk of animalkind.

GABEDHUKA´.

DE-DHA´N.

Hind.—Garveruá.

CAIX BARBATA.

It is not a paddy although found in rice-field.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid and alleviative of Phlegm.

GIRIKADALI.

PA´HA´RE-KALA´, DAVA´KALA.

It is a kind of plantain grown in the Hills.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Thirst, Bile, Burning of the skin, and Œdema.

GIRIKARNI.

KA´LA-APARA´JITA´.

For particulars see *Aparájitá.*

GUGGULU.

GUGGUL.

Hind.– Gugul, *Tel.*—Guggilamu-chettu. *Eng.*—Gum-gugul.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BALSAMODENDRON MUKUL.

It is a kind of tree said to be the native of Sindh, Rajputana, and Eastern Bengal and Assam. It yield the guggul gum which is collected in the cold season by making incisions in the tree.

Med. Use.—It is a gum resin and sometimes used in place of myrrh being much cheaper. It is largely used as incense in religious ceremonies. Medicinally it is demulcent, aperient, alterative and carminative, useful in Rheumatism, Nervous diseases, Scrofulous affections, Urinary disorders and Skin diseases. This gum mixed with lime juice or cocoanut oil is applied as a plaster to ulcers and bad wounds.

The Ayurvedic preparations with it are *Yogarája Guggula, Trayodasánga Guggula, Adityapáka Guggula, Kaisara Guggula, Sharanga Guggula* and *Bátári Rasa.* For the composition &c. of these refer "*Ayurvedic System of Medicine*" Vol. II.

GUCHCHHA-KANDA.

TAILASA'RU.

Marh.—Kulihálu. *Karn.*—Mukulia gadde.

It is a kind of tuber, edible, found in Bengal and Bombay.

Med. Use—It is sweet, cool, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Burning of the skin.

GUCHCHHA-KARANJA.

It is one of the varieties of *Karanja* not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Wind, Psoriasis, Leprosy and several other skin diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GUNJA'.

KUNCH.

Hind.—Ghunchi. *Pers.*—Gungchi. *Guz.*—Gumchi. *Tel.*—Guriginja. *Tam.*—Gudumami. *Can.*—Gurugunji. *Mal.*—Kunni

ABRUS PRECATORIUS.

It is a beautiful climbing plant found all over India, spreading through the plains from the Himalayas down to Ceylon and Siam.

Med. Use.—The root was formerly regarded as a substitute for liquorice and commonly called Indian Liquorice. It is laxative and used as an adjunct in mixture.

The leaves have been found by Dr. Hooper to contain a large proportion of *glycyrrhizic acid* and are used to relieve local pain in swellings Rheumatism etc. The leaves steeped in Warm mustard oil are applied over the seat of pain, or they are warmed over the fire and applied after smearing the part with warm castor oil. The juice of fresh leaves mixed with some blind oil and applied to the painful part relieves pain and reduces the swelling. The juice rubbed daily to Leucodarmatic spots for about a month has been found to remove them. In cases of hoarseness the leaves are chewed and the juice swallowed.

The seeds are poisonous and are used internally in nervous affections, but their use is attended with extreme danger. A 3 per cent. solution of the decorticated seeds—prepared by macerating in water for 24 hours—has lately been used to produce purulent Ophthalmia. The active principle has been isolated and named *abrin*. The intensely virulent nature of the seeds had been employed in the criminal poisoning of cattle in India. When the seeds are pulverised and boiled with milk, they have a powerful tonic and aphrodisiac action on the nervous system. Dose of the powder is 1 to 3 grains. If administered uncooked they act as a strong purgative and emetic; when used in large doses they are acrid poison, giving rise to symptoms like those of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Cholera. The seeds are rubbed down with a small quantity of water into paste and applied to contusions to reduce pain and swelling.

It is also recommended to be applied to the bare skin in Alopecia, in Sciatica, Stiffness of the shoulder joint, Paralysis and other nervous diseases. In White-Leprosy a paste of the seeds mixed with the *Plumbago* root is applied as stimulent dressing. When decosticated and finely ground they are used for *Pannus Cornea* (vascularisations of the cornea, usually due to the irritation of granulations in conjunctivitis; the cornea is normally non vascular) and granular lids.

According to **Rasendrasárasangraha** the following preparation is recommended in Paraplegia :—Take *Gunjá* seed 6 parts, mercury 3 parts, sulphur 12 parts, *Nim* seeds, leaves of *Bhúng* (*Cannabis Sativa*) and croton seeds, each one part. Rub them together and soak for one day in each of the following fluids, *viz* :—lemon juice, juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa, Datura* leaves, and of the leaves of *Solanum Nigrum.* This medicine is given in doses of 8 grains with rock-salt and asafœtida.

Gunjádya Taila is another Ayurvedic preparation used as a local application in scurf of the Scalp, Prurigo and other skin diseases. The method of preparation is as follows :— Take sesame oil 4 seers, juice of the leaves of *Bhringarája* 16 seers, *Gunjá* seeds reduced to paste 1 seer, and boil them together in the usual way.

GURATVAKA.

DÁRCHINI, DÁLCHINI.

Hind, Punj, Guz, Marh and *Can.*—Dálchini *Tel, Tam* and *Mal.*—Lowangapatta. *Burm* —Tumbotik yobo.
Eng.—Cinnamon.

CINNAMOMUM ZEYLANICUM.

The true cinnamon is indigengous to Ceylon and Southern India, but it is cultivated mostly in Ceylon. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

fine inner bark is prepared into quills or sticks of about 3/8 inch in diameter, each containing a number of smaller quills. It is easily distinguished in this form from *cassia* bark which is often substituted for it, and which is usually in single quills and much thicker and darker in colour.

Med. Use.—It possesses cordial, carminative and astringent properties, and is prescribed in Dyspepsia, Flatuency, Diarrhœa and Vomiting, although frequently employed as an adjunct to bitter tonics, purgatives and vegetable and mineral astringents. As a stimulant of the uterine muscular fibre it is employed in Menorrhagia and in tedius labour due to defective uterine contractions. Powdered cinnamon in 20 grains doses is a reputed remedy given in Dysentery. It is also very largely used as a spice A combination of cinnamon, cardamoms and *Tejpatra* passes by the name of *Trijátaka*, these three aromatics being often used together. As a powerful stimulant cinnamon is prescribed in scramps of the stomach, toothache and paralysis of the tongue. The essential oil is used in flavouring sweets and confectionary, and as a powerful stimulant in amenorrhœa &c. the bark chewed also gives much relief.

Three different kinds of oils are prepared from cinnamon, *viz.*—(1) Oil from the bark (Ceylon) of Golden yellow colour largely used is perfumery. (2) Oil from the leaves of clove-like odour called clove oil (3) Oil from the root, of yellow colour and lighter than water.

The clove oil is used externally in Rheumatic pains, Headache and Tooth-ache. It strengthens the gums and perfumes the breath. It contains about 70 to 80 per cent. of *eugenol* the remainder being cinnamic aldehyde.

GURUCHI, AMRITA.

GULANCHA.

Hind.—Gulancha, Gurch, Gul-bel. *Punj.*—Gilo, Gulanch *Kash*—Bekhgello. *Tel.*—Teppateega. *Burm.*—Singomone. *Tam*, and *Can*—Amradavalli.

Mal.—Chittamratam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TINOSPORA CORDIFOLIA, C. CORDIFOLIA.

It is a common climbing shrub growing in *Nim* and other high trees in tropical India, Burmah and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The whole plant—(stem, leaves and roots) —is used in medicine, preferably in the fresh state. The stem and root should be collected in hot season when the bitter principle is abundantly concentrated. It may be readily obtained in the dried state in any bazar.

It is a very valuable tonic and is best given in infusion with or without milk. The tincture and extract are alterative and tonic, and in a less degree, antiperiodic and diuretic, and generally prescribed in general Debility, Fever, Jaundice, Skin diseases, Rheumatism, Acidity of urine and Urinary diseases, some forms of Dyspepsia, Chronic Gonorrhœa, Leucorrhœa, etc. In Gout it is used as febrifuge and tonic. In large doses the root is emetic. It is a popular remedy for snake-bite, and the watery extract is administered for Leprosy. It is probably the most useful preparation acting as tonic, antiperiodic and aphrodisiac. An ounce of bruised stem macerated for three hours in half a pint of cold water and strained combined with acetate of ammonia is administered in Intermittent and other milder forms of Fevers. It is rendered more agreeable with cinnamon, cloves and other aromatics. The dose is 2 to 4 ounces, three times a day. The juice mixed with the pulv of long pepper and honey is a household remedy for Gonorrhœa. The juice forms one of the ingredients in *poushtiks* given in Pthisis.

In Fevers, secondary Syphilis, Rheumatism, Chronic inflammation of the bladder and splenic affections, the root and stem, especially the extract thereof is very useful. It has been found as a specific tonic, antiperiodic and diuretic. The dose is 5 grains. Several oils for external applications are prepared with *Gulancha* and applied to skin diseases, Rheumatic affections and other nervous complains.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Guruchya'dya Taila, one of the important preparations of the medicated oils according to the Ayurvedic System of treatment, is prepared as follows :—Boil 8 seers of *Gulancha* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain it out. To the strained product add sesame oil 4 seers and paste of *Gulancha* 1 seer, and boil them again till the water is evaporated. This oil is highly beneficial in eruptive skin diseases from impure blood. The **Vrihat Guruchya'di Taila** is prepared by adding a number of other ingredients in the form of paste to the decoction of *Gulancha* and the oil.

Another composition of oil called **Vata Guruchya'di Taila** is thus prepared :—Boil *Gulancha* 12½ seers in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and to it add the fresh juice of *Vásaka* (*Adhatoda Vasica*) and that of the leaves of *Dhutura,* each 4 seers. Boil all these together duly. According to **Charaka** this oil proves highly beneficial in eruptive skin diseases with troublesome iching as also in diseases of nervous origin.

GUNDA.

KESUR.

Hind.—Kesur. *Marh.*—Balhátine. *Karn.*—Murageru.

SCRIPUS KYSOOR.

This plant is called *Gunda* and its tuber is called *Kas*[redacted] For particulars see under *Kaseru.*

GUNDALA.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found in may parts of In[redacted] It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Œdema and Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GUNDA´SINI.

GUNDALA´.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown in many parts of India. It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Burning of the skin, diseases of the vitiated Bile, Œdema and Boils.

GUNDRA.

SAR.

Hind.—Gongpater.

PANICUM ULIGINOSUM.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, and promotes the secretion of milk. It is useful in regulating menses, and alleviative of Strangury and Hæmatemisis.

GULANCHAKANDA.

KALI.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Burning of the skin.

GUBA´KA.

SUPA´RI, GUA´.

Hind, Guz and *Marh.*—Supári. *Tel.*—Kramu-kamu. *Tam.*—Kamukamu. *Can.*—Adike. *Eng.*—Areca-nut.

ARECA CATECHU.

It is a kind of tree cultivated throughout tropical India. It flourishes in dry plateau of Mysore, Canara and Malabar.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The kernel of the fruit is one of the constituents of the universal masticatory (*pan-supari*) the betel of the East.

The areca-nut contains tannic properties, fatty and coloring matters and several alkaloids chiefly *arcoline*. The young nut is astringent and carminative, useful in bowel complaints. The powder of the dried nuts in 10 to 15 grains checks Diarrhœa due to Debility ; it is also effective in urinary disorders. It is also said to possess anthelmintic properties when given with milk or butter. One-fourth tola of the powder rubbed into a paste with two tolals of fresh lemon juice makes an excellent vermifuge. The dried nuts if chewed produce stimulant and exhilarant effect.

The tincture forms an astringent gargle when freely diluted with water (1 drachm to 4 ounces of water) useful for bleeding gums, and may be used as injection for stopping watery discharges from the vajina. The nut burnt to charcoal and powdered forms and excellent tooth powder.

GRINJAN, GRINJUNAKA.

SA'LGAM.

Hind.—Gajar. *Marh.*—Sethimul. *Karn.*—Chandi, Keyamulangi.

It is a kind of tuber of a twining plant cultivated in several parts of India. It has not been identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid and appetiser, promotes Digestive Fire and alleviates the diseases of Phlegm and Wind, and Abdominal tumours.

GAIRIKA.

GIRIMA'TI.

Hind.—Geru, Subarnageru.

It has not been identified.

It is red ochre. Ochre mentioned in the Ayurvedic Theraputics is of two varieties,—red and yellow. The red is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

called *Gairik* and the yellow *Svarnagairik*. The red variety is a silicate of aluminum. The colour is due to the presence of oxide of iron. Both the varieties enter, though rarely, into Ayurvedic prescriptions.

GOKARNIKA.

It is perhaps, a black variety of *Aparájitá* not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cool, laxative and beneficial in Eye-diseases. It is alleviative of the *three faults*, Head-ache, *Sula* pains, Burning of the body, Leprosy, Œdema, Bile, Intestinal Worms, Phlegm and Boils.

GOJIHVA´.

GOJIVA´LATA´, DA´RIVA´SA´K.

Hind.—Páthari, Gobhi. *Tel.*—Ghettunálakchettu.

ELEPHANTOPUS SCABER.

It is a kind of small plant grown in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cool, light, astringent, anti-bilious, anti-phlegmatic and excitive of Wind. It is also alleviative of Gonorrhæa, Cough. Boil, Fever and Tooth-ache.

GODHA´PADI.

GOA´LE-LATA´.

Tel.—Hangsapadichettu.

CICUS PEDATUS, VITIS PEDATA.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, refrigerent, costive and beneficial in Hysteria, Boils, Burning of the Skin and Diarrhœa. The leaves if tied over cure Ulcers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GODHUM.

GAM.

Hind.—Gehun. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Gahun. *Tel.*—Godhumulu. *Tam.*—Godhumei. *Mal.*—Kotampam. *Kon.*—Gavu. *Eng.*—Wheat.

TRITICUM SATIVUM.

Wheat is extensively cultivated in various forms in the Punjab, in the United and the Central Provinces, and the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is the most important and the most nutritive of the food grains. It forms the staple food of the majority of the better classes of the people in Northern and Western India. Wheatenflour is useful as a dusting powder applied over inflamed surfaces as in Erysipelas, Burus, Scalds and various itching and burning eruptions. It is used for making yeast poultice. A mixture of flour and water is an antidote of poisoning by salts of mercury, copper, zinc, silver and tin and by iodine. The flour of wheat made into *Kanji* checks frofuge menstruation. It is used for the preparation of bread and cakes ; bread is used for making bread poultices ; the crumb of bread is employed for the preparation of charcoal poultices ; it is also used as a basis for pills containing creasote and similar medicaments. The " bran " is used in the form of a decoction or infusion as an emollient bath in skin diseases such a Psoriasis, and internally as demulcents. The bran bread is slightly laxative and may be used with advantage in certain Dyspeptic conditions, and owing to its being free from starch, in Diabetes. As it is soft and yielding, readily adapting itself to any part to which it may be disirable to apply it, and as it retains heat for a very long time, bran poultices and dry applications are frequently made use of in the treatment of severe local pains whether spasmodic or inflammatory, in acute inflammation of the Chest or Abdomen and in the premonitary symptoms of Croup in children.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GOPA'L-KARKATI.

KEHURA, KUNDARUKI.

Hind.—Garubhará, Goálkánkre.

It is found almost all over Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent antibilious and beneficial in Strangury, Stone in the Bladder, Gonorrhœa, Burning of the skin and Œdema.

GOMUTRICA'.

GOMUTRIKA'.

Hind.—Tanbru, Gorhavi.

It is a kind of red grassy plant found in North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet and producive of Semen. It is a nourishing fodder for kine.

GONASI.

BORA'CHAKRA.

Not identified.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal. According to **Susruta** this tree has large circular blacks spots on it resembling the scales of the serpent called *Borá.* It is prescribed in many a preparations according to the Ayurvedic System of treatment.

GORAKSHA KARKATI.

Hind.—Chebhedá, Velsed.

It has not been specially identified but it is a variety of *Karkati,* (*Cucumis-melo*). For particulars see *Karkati.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GORAKSHA-TANDULA.

HEDYSARUM LAGOPODOIDES.

It is known as *Gorakshachákuli.* For particulars see *Gorakshachákuli.*

GORAKSHA-TUMBI.

GOL-LA´U.

It is a kind of gourd called *Alábu.* For particulars see *Alábu* and *Kumbha tumbi.*

GORAKSHI.

Not yet identified.

It is a kind of large shrúby plant common in *Malava* (modern *Malwa*).

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, refrigerent, antibilious and beneficial in Burning of the skin, Vomiting, Fever, Boil and Diarrhœa.

GOROCHANA´.

GOROCHANA´.

It is the concretions in the gall bladder of the ox. It is of much use in Ayurvedic Pharmacopœa.

Med. Use.—It is aromatic and cooling, and is prescribed in miscarriage.

GOLAMIKA´.

GANDHA´L.

Hind.—Pathari, Hotgiri.

CARYDALIS GOVANIANA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cooling, astringent, and promotes Digestive Fire. It is also alleviative of the *three-faults.*

GOKSHURA, IKSHUGANDHA´.

GOKSHURA.

Hind.—Gokhru. *Marh.*—Lahangakhru. *Tel.*—Palleru-mullu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Nerungil. *Can* and *Kon.*—Negil mullu.

TRIBULUS TERRESTRIS.

(*Syn.*—*Tribulus Lanuginosus.*)

This trailing plant is common in sandy soil throughout India, plentiful in the United Provinces and in Madras.

Med. Use—The whole plant including the root and the fruit is used in medicine. The fruit is covered with stout blunt spines. The plant and more especially the dried spiny fruits have been much esteemed as cooling, diuretic, tonic and aphrodisiac, used for decoction in cases of Sparmatorrhœa and diseases of Genito-Urinary System such as Painful Micturation, Calculus affections ; Urinary disorders and Impotence. Water rendered mucilaginous by the plant is drunk as a remedy for Impotence and an infusion of the stem is administered for Gonorrhœa.

In painful micturation **Chakradatta** recommends a decoction of *Gukshura* fruit with *Yavakshára* (carbonate of potash). He prescibed a decoction of entire plant with *Silajatu* and honey in the same affection. Equal parts of *Gukshura* and sesame seeds given with goats milk and honey is a better remedy for Impotency arising from vicious practices.

According to **Bha´vàpraka´sa** the following preparation proves highly beneficial in Micturition, Suppression of Urine, Bloody Urine, Calculus affections &c :—Boil 12½ seers of *Gukshura* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain. To it add sugar 6¼ seers and boil it again till it is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

reduced to the proper consistency of electuary. To this add the pulvs of ginger, long pepper, cinnamon, cardamoms, *Nágakesara*, *Tejapatra*, nutmeg, bark of *Arjuna* and cucumber, each 6 tolas, bamboo-m..... ½ seer, and then prepare electuary. The dose is two tolas.

GAURA-CHANAKA.

SA'DA'-CHHOLA, KA'BULI-BUT.

Hind.—Safed chhola. *Mar.*—Sveta chaná. *Karn.*—Biliakarale. *Eng.*—Chick-pea.

It has not been specially identified, but it is the white variety of *Chanaka*.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, costive, antibilious, palatable, demulcent and producive of Wind.

GAURA-JIRAKA.

SA'DA'-JIRA'.

CUMINUM CYMINUM.

(White variety of)

It is the white variety of *Jiraka*, not specially identified. See *Jiraka*.

GAURA-SHASHTIKA.

SA'DA'-SETE-DHA'N.

ORYZA SATIVA.

It is the white variety *Shashtika* Paddy commonly grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, sedative, digestive and is an appetiser.

GAURA-SARSHAPA, RA'JIKA'.

SVET-SARISHA', RA'I.

Hind.—Rái. *Tel.*—Avalu. *Tam.*—Kadugu. *Can.*—Sasive. *Mal.*—Kaduka.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRASSICA JUNCEA.

It is extensively cultivated throughout India, forming an important crop in many districts. The seeds contain an essential oil about 20 to 25 per cent.

Med. Use.—This oil is used as an external stimulant application in chest affections especially of children. It is also used for culinary purposes. The whole plant is considered to possess bitter, aperient and tonic properties.

GAURA-SUVARNA.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in the mountains of **Chitrakuta,** a part of the modern **Vindya.** It has not been identified. It resembles the *Natiyásák* of Bengal.

Med. Use.—it is cool, refrigerent and beneficial in Fever, Phlegm, Bile, Loss of Appetite and Burning of the skin.

GRANTHIPARNA.

GENTELA´.

Hind.—Gantiban.

It is found in Bengal and North-Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It becomes purified after being immerged for a time in cow's urine. It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, light, promotes Digestive Fire, and is beneficial in Phlegm, Psoriasis, Asthma, Wind, and expellent of poison.

GRA´HI-PHALA.

Kapittha in Sanskrit or *Kayetbel* in Bengali is called *Gráhiphala.* For further particulars see under *Kapittha.*

GHANTAKA, BHA´NDIRA.

GHENTUPHUL, BHA´NT.

Hind.—Bhánt.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CLERODENDRON INFORTUNATUM.

It is a wild plant commonly grown all over Bengal, Malabar and South Konkans.

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of the leaves is used as a febrifuge, and also as a bitter tonic and febrifuge in Malarial Fevers, especially in those of children. The root of this plant in 10 to 15 grain doses made into a paste with water has been found of great value in Hæmorrhoidal disturbance. It readily relieves conjestion and torpidity of the bowel and acts as a slight aperient.

GHANTA´PA´TALI.

GHANTA´PA´RUL.

Hind.—Bhánt. *Marh.*—Mokhe. *Karn.*—Mokhadalai. *Tel.*—Mokkopuchettu.

SCHREBERA SWEETENEOIDES.

It is kind of tree, resembling *Palása* tree of Bengal, generally grown in mountains. It has two varieties, red and white.

Med. Use—It is acrid, acidulous, digestive, promotes desire of food, and beneficial in Piles and Abdominal Tumours. Both varieties possess the same quality.

GHANTA´RABA´.

JHANJHANIA´.

CROTOLARIA SERICEA.

It a kind of plant grown in Bengal not specially identified ; but Roxburgh identified it as *Crotolaria Sericea.*

GHRITA.

GHEE.

Hind.—Gheu. *Marh.*—Tupa. *Eng.*—Clarified butter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is a common ingredient of Ayurvedic Medicines. It can be made from all sorts of milk, but that from vaccine milk and that which is old, having been long kept buried, is regarded as the best.

GHRITA-KARANJA.

GHI-KARAMCHA´.

Sanskrit writers deem it as a variety of *Karanja*, but it has not been separately identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, carminative and beneficial in Piles, Boils, skin diseases and effects of poisons.

GHRITAKUMA´RI, MUSABBAR.

GHRITAKUMA´RI, GHI-KA´NCHAN.

Hind.—Kumari, Kunvar. *Tam.*—Kariya-potam. *Tel.*—Musham-baram. *Marh.* Eliya.

ALŒ VERA.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in some parts of India The best quality of alœs is obtained where the leaves are allowed to drain naturally. When heat is employed the active principle is partly destroyed. The *Musabbar* yielded by this species is not inferior to imported Socotrine alœs.

The drug in mass is black ; it has a glossy fracture. The powder is dull yellow and exhales an alœtic odour. The active principle is *Aloin.*

Med. Use.—In small doses it is a stomachic tonic, in large doses purgative, and indirectly emmenagogue. It is valuable in Constipation, connected with Hysteria or in that dependant on atony of the intestinal mascular tissue and Chlorosis.

GHRITAKUMA´RI.

ALŒ INDICA.

This plant and several other species of the same genus, found wild and cultivated in India, which yield the medicinal

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

alœs—*Musabbar*—of the bazar. The drug consists of the inspissated juice of the succulent leaves.

Med. Use.—It is a valuable purgative in very common use usually combined with other medicines. Myrrh and mastich are common adjuncts to prevent gripping. The viscid mucilage ob ained from the fresh leaves is used by the natives to some extent as an excellent demulcent. The fresh juice is regarded as cathartic, tonic and useful in Fevers, and is used externally as an application in enlarged lymphatic glands, Spleen and Liver and in Eye-diseases.

GHOTIKA.

BARA-NUNISA´K.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Wind, Boils, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Œdema.

GHONTA´.

SEA´KUL.

Marh.—Ghontá. *Karn.*—Goithe. *Lucknow.*—Natoá.

ZEZYPHUS ÆNOPLIA.

It belongs to the species of *Kul* or *Badari* (*Zezyphus Jujuba*) and possesses, more or less, the properties of *Badari.* See under *Kola.*

GHOLI.

GHOLI.

Hind.—Gholi, Torgholi, Kirorgali.

It is a kind of pot-herb not yet identified.

It is of two varieties of which one is cultivated in the fields and the other in Kitchen gardens.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are sour, stomachic and curative of Chronic Fevers.

GHOSHAKA.

GHOSHA´PHAL.

Hind.—Kar, Tarai. *Tel.*—Bir, Uttareni. *Marh.*—Karudoraki, Kaluri.

LUFFA AMARA.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant grown in some parts of India. It has two varieties, *viz* :—The larger (green) and the smaller (yellow). The former is called *Koshátaki* and the latter *Karkataki.* For further particulars see *Karkataki.*

GHOSHA´.

SULPHA´, MAURI.

ANETHUM SOWA.

For further particulars see *Sulphá.*

CHAKRAMARDA.

CHA´KANDA´, CHA´TKA´TA´.

Hind.—Chakbar. *Marh.*—Tarbata. *Tel.*—Tagirisa. *Tam.*—Tagarai, Aendu. *Can.*—Tagache. *Mal.*—Takara.

CASSIA TORA.

This plant is commonly grown everywhere in Bengal, and widely spread and abundant throughout tropical parts of India.

Med. Use.—The leaves and seeds of the plant contain chrysophanic acid and therefore constitute a valuable remedy in skin diseases, especially ringworm and itch. Seeds steeped in the juice of *Manasásija* and made into a paste with cow's urine is an application to choloid tumours, and beneficial in Leprosy, Psoriasis &c. To ease the irritation of itch or eruptions they are applied ground with sour butter milk. In

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ringworm the root rubbed into paste with lime-juice is highly beneficial. The mucilagenous and fœtid smelling leaves are gently aperient and prescribed in decoction in 2 ounce doses for children suffering from feverish attacks while teething; boiled in castor oil they are applied to foul Ulcers.

CHAKRARENUKA.

In Bengal it is known as *Rakta Karavi.* For particulars see *Karavi.*

CHAKRAVARTI.

BETO-SAK.

It is a kind of pot-herb commonly grown in Bengal. It is of two kinds which are distinguished by their larger and smaller leaves.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are sweet, acrid, laxative, palatable, appetiser, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

CHANAKA.

CHHOLA, BUT.

Hind.—Chona, Chánâ. *Marh.*—Harbar. *Tel.*—Senagalu, Chanakamulu. *Tam* and *Can.*—Kadalai. *Mal.*—Katalu.

CICER ARIETINUM.

It is extensively cultivated throughout India especially in the Northern Provinces.

Med. Use.—This plant is used as refrigerent in Fevers. It is also used in the treatment of Dysmenorrhœa, the fresh plant is put into hot water and the patient sits over the steam. The free use of the vegetable owing to the abundance of oxalic acid is apt to do harm to persons liable to Calculus as it leads to the formation of oxalate of lime in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the bladder. It is said to increase biliary secretions. The seeds are considered antibilious; fried seeds are said to be diuretic in action and they relieve flatulence. The acid liquid obtained by collecting the dew drops from the leaves by means of spreading a cloth every night on the tree or by any other means contains oxalic, acetic and malic acids, and it is a useful astringent given in Dyspepsia, Vomiting, Indigestion and Costiveness as well as in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. In the sprains and dislocated limbs the boiled leaves are a nice application. When roasted like coffee the pulse is considered to be aphrodisiac, and it relieves flatulence and retention of urine as it stimulates Diuresis. The liquid obtained from macerating the seeds is a tonic; it also allays Vomiting and is antibilious. In Bronchinal catarrh the seeds in a parched condition given at night followed by a cup of warm milk give great relief.

CHANDA.

In Bengali it is called *Chorakántá*, *Bhátui*, *Dánkuni*, *Álkushi*, and *Indurkáni*. Fur further particulars see *Indurkáni*.

CHANDA'LA KANDA.

It is a kind of tuber known in Moharashtra. In *Karnat* it is called *Mádagegatte*. It has not yet been identified. It has several varieties having the same properties.

Med. Use.—It is sweet and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, and in the diseases from vitiated blood.

CHANDANA.

CHANDAN.

Hind.—Chandal, Sandal. *Marh.*—Safed Chandan. *Tel.*—Gandappu-chekka. *Tam.*—Candana Kattai. *Mal.*—Chandana-maram. *Can.*—Sringadhara-mara.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANTALUM ALBUM.

It is a small delicate evergreen tree indigenous to and cultivated in the Mysore Provinces, and also grown in Coimbatore and Southern parts of Madras adjoining Mysore.

Med. Use.—This fragrant wood has been in use in India from a very early period. It has been regarded as bitter, cooling, astringent, and useful in bilious Fevers. In prickly and skin eruptions it is applied externally in the form of paste with water, and in Head-aches and Fevers and to skin diseases to allay heat and pruritus, it is applied to temples. In cases of morbid thirst, the powder of the wood is taken in cocoanut water. The powder made into pills or in cow's milk is administered in Gonorrhœa. In allowing prickly heat and checking copious perspiration it is applied locally with good result.

The essential oil contained in the heart-wood and obtained from it by distillation, is a popular remedy as a demulcent, diuretic and mild stimulant in Gonorrhœa and kindred affections and in Chronic Cystisis. It is given in doses of 5 drops gradually increasing to 10 to 20 drops. It should be administered with one or two drops of *liquor potasse.* In cases of Gonorrhœa, even in obstinate gleet, it is useful, and best given in a little omum water or infusin of ginger. Externally the oil is an excellent application in scabies in every stage and form.

In Erysipelas, Prurigo, and Sudamina, **Chakradatta** recommends an emulsion of the wood as a cooling application to the skin.

According to **Bha'vapraka'sa** two tolas of the watery emulsion of sandlewood with the addition of sugar, honey and rice-water is useful in checking gastric and Dysentery and to relieve thirst and heat of the body.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHANDRAMALLIKA.

CHA'NDMALLIKA'.

Hind. - Chandramula. *Tam.*—Kachholakilongu. *Can* and *Kon* – Kacchura. *Mal.*—Kaccurum.

KÆMPFERIA GALANGA.

It is a kind of plant grown abundantly in gardens in the Southern parts of India. It produces large flowers.

Med. Use.—The tubers are generally used in perfumery. The roots or rhizomes are attached to the necklaces for their perfume and also placed in clothes. Medicinally the pulv of the tubers mixed with honey given in Cough and Pectoral affections produces good results. The oil in which they are boiled is useful in applying to the stoppages of the Nasal Organs.

CHANDRAKA'NTA-MANI.

It is a kind of precious stone of yellow colour. It emits water at the rising of the moon.

Med. Use.—It is cooling, demulcent, and alleviative of the Burning of the skin, Hæmatemisis, Swoon and Cough.

CHANDRASUR.

HA'LIM, CHA'NDSUR.

Hind.—Chánsar, Halim. *Guz.*—Asaliyá. *Marh.*—Ahaleeva. *Tel.*—Adityalu. *Tam.*—Alivirai.

LEPIDIUM SATIVUM.

It is a familiar shrub cultivated as a culinary vegetable all over India.

Med. Use.—The herb and seed contain a volatile oil. The seed itself contains a fatty oil. The seeds are available in the Bazars of Western India and are used to some extent in the Ayurvedic Medicines. They are described as tonic, alterative, and useful in Hiccup, Diarrhœa, and Skin Diseases

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

caused by impurity of blood. A decoction of the seeds (1 in 20) is found useful in cases of Diarrhœa, the chief virtue being in the mucilagenous property.

CHAMPAKA.

CHA'MPA', CHA'NPA'.

Hind.—Champá. *Marh.*—Champá. *Tel.*—Sampangipuvou. *Tam.*—Sampang. *Can.*—Sampige. *Mal.*—Champakam. *Kon.*—Champe.

MICHELIA CHAMPAKA.

It is a kind of tall evergreen tree growing wild in Bengal, Assam, Nepal and Burmah, and commonly cultivated for its yellow, sweet-scented flowers.

Med. Use.—In cases of Dyspepsia, Nausea and Fevers an infusion of the flowers has been advocated as a stimulant, tonic and carminative. The flowers beaten up with, or macerated in, oil form an excellent application to fœtid discharges from the nostrils and in sub-acute Rheumatism, Vertigo, Ophthalmia and Gout. The oil of the seeds rubbed over the abdomen relieves Flatulence. The bark is bitter and aromatic, and regarded as antiperiodic in doses of 10 to 30 grains, or as decoction in two to three-ounce doses; and the bark of the root, in infusion, is an emmenagogue and purgative. The bark is said to be an excellent substitute for guaiacum. The dried root and root-bark mixed with curdled milk makes a useful application to abscesses. The juice of the leaves acts as vemrifuge. It is given with honey to relieve colic. The young leaves macerated in water and instilled into the eyes are said to relieve the vision.

CHAVIKA'.

CHAI.

Hind.—Chavi. *Bom.*—Kankala, Chavak. *Tel.*—Sevamu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PIPER CHABA, P. OFFICINARUM.

It is a kind of plant indigenous to the Indian Archipelago (*Jává* and *Sumátrá*). The long-pepper of European Commerce imported to Calcutta *via* Singapur is its fruit.

Med. Use—The fruit is aromatic, stimulant and carminative, occasionally used in medicines for Coughs and Throat affections. It is obtainable in the Bazars, but it is not much used in the Ayurvedic medicines.

CHA'NGERI.

A'MRUL-SA'K.

Hind.—Amrul. *Bom.*—Bhuisarpati. *Tel.*—Puli-chintaku.
Tam.—Puli-yari. *Mal.*—Pullam-purachi.
Kon.—Teltuppi.

OXALIS CORNICULATA.

It is a common garden-weed grown throughout India.

Med. Use.—The plant has an acid taste, due to the presence of acid oxalate of potassium to which is due its property in domestic use of removing ink-spots or iron-stains from linen. The leaves have long been used as cooling, refrigerent and antiscorbutic.. They have also been used for removing corns, warts and other excrescenes on the skin. Bruised with or without water and formed into a poultice and applied over inflamed parts they relieve pain and other inflammatory symptoms. The fresh leaves are made into a curry, which improves the appetite and digestion of dyspeptic patients. The fresh juice is believed to relieve the intoxication produced by *Dhutura*. It is also believed that the application over cornea or opacities of the cornea removes the febreo over them. The expressed juice of the leaves made into *sarbet* with a little sugar is often prescribed in Dysentery to allay thirst. In bilious head-ache the application, to the head, of the mixture of the plant rubbed down with warm water and juice of white onions, is highly benefi-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cial. In various preparations in the treatment of Fevers, Dysentery and Scurvy this plant forms a chief ingredient.

In Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Prolapsus of the Rectum, Tympanities, Piles and Difficult Micturition **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation as highly useful :— Take *Ghee* 4 seers, fresh juice of *Changeri* 4 seers, *Dadhi* (curdled milk) 16 seers and the paste of the *Chángeri* leaves 1 seer. Cook them duly and prepare it. It is called *Chángeri-ghrita.*

According to **Bha´vaprakа´sa** there is another process for preparing a *Ghrita* as given below :—Take fresh juice of *Chángery*, decocoction of Jujuba fruits and ginger, alkaline water and *Dadhi* each 4 seers, *Ghee* 4 seers and cook them in the usual way. It is prescribed in Prolapsus of the Rectum.

CHA´NAKYA-MULAKA,

CHANAKAMULI.

Marh.—Thormulá. *Karn.*—Doramulangi.

Not identified.

It is a tuberous root resembling radish.

Med. Use.—It is pungent, of heating virtues, stomachic, appetising and constipative, beneficial in Worms, Abdominal Tumours, and in all Phlegm-born and Wind-born diseases.

CHA´TURJA´TAKA.

The combination of *Eláchi, Tejpatra, Dáruchini* and *Nágesvara* is called *Chaturjátaka.*

Med. Use.—It is appetiser and expellent of poisons.

CHA´RAKA, PUJA´LA.

CHA´RDA´NA´, PEYA´L-BEEJ,

Marh.—Charali. *Karn.*—Charbij.

Not identified.

It is a kind of tree grown in some parts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit is costive, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Bile.

CHICHINDA.

CHICHINGA´.

TRICHOSANTHES ANGUINÆ.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is generative of the desire for food, demulcent, cardiac, antiarthic and highly beneficial in Consumption.

CHINCHA, TINTIRI.

TENTUL.

Hind.—A´mli. *Punj.*—Imli. *Kash* and *Arab.*—Tamár-i-hind. *Marh*—Chinch. *Tel.*—Chinta-pandu. *Tam.*—Puligum-palam. *Can.*—Hunasehannu. *Mal.*—Puli. *Burm.*—Magi. *Malay.*—Assam java. *Bom.*—Chintz.

TAMARINDUS INDICA.

It is a handsome evergreen tree cultivated throughout India and Burmah and in tropical countries generally. The botanists believe it to be indigenous to Southern India.

Med. Use.—The pulp of the fruit is cooling, carminative and laxative. It is used as an adjunct to other laxatives as in the confection of senna or to increase the action of sweet purgatives, such as *Cassia* and *Manna.* The preserved pulp of the tamarind fruit is officinal in the British Pharmacopæa. The acidulous pulp contains acid tartrate of potassium (cream of tartar) tartaric, citric, acetic and a trace of malic acids.

Tamarinds are used largely in Indian dietory in curries, chutnies, and boiled in water and sweetened with sugar, as a cooling *sarbat* useful as a laxative for children suffering from Fevers. One ounce of tamarind fruit with one ounce of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

dates boiled in a quart of milk and strained, forms an excellent laxative drink useful in febrile and inflammatory affections. Tamarind is a valuable antiscorbutic and useful in preventing or curing Scurvy. The pulp of the ripe fruit as well as poultice of the leaves are recommended as applications to inflammatory swellings to relieve pain. Hakims prescribe the pulp to check bilious Vomiting and for purging the system of Bile.

The powdered seeds are said to be astringent and useful in Dysentery, and as a poultice to boils. The leaves crushed with water and expressed yield an acid fluid useful in bilious Fever and in the scalding of the urine. A poultice of the flowers is used in inflammatory affections of the conjectiva. The expressed juice is given internally for bleeding Piles. The tender leaves and flowers cooked and eaten are said to be cooling and anti-bilious. A decoction of the leaves used as a wash for indolent ulcers promotes healthy action. The juice of the leaves warmed by dipping a red hot iron is given in Dysentery. The red outer covering of the seeds is a mild astringent useful in Chronic Dysentery if administered in powder in half a drachm doses in the form of a bolus mixed with three times the quantity of cumin seeds in powder and a sufficient quantity of palmyra sugar-candy to taste. The ash of the bark is given internally as a digestive.

Chakradatta recommends the following preparation in intoxication from spirituous liquors :—Take dates, raisins tamarind pulp, pomegranate seeds, fruits of *Parushaka* (*Grewia Asiatica*) and ripe emblic myrobalans, each 1 tola, pound them together and make an emulsion with thirty-two tolas of water. Dose – two ounces.

In Loss of Appetite and Disinclination for food the following preparation, called *Á́mli-páná* is prescribed as an agreeable cooling drought. Macerate tamarind pulp in water, strain and add black pepper, sugar, cloves, camphor and cardamoms to taste.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHITRAKA.

CHITA´-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Chitra. *Tel.*—Chitra-mulam. *Tam.*—Chittira.

PLUMBAGO ZEYLANICA.

It is a kind of plant grown wild and cultivated as hedge plant in Bengal and Southern India. It has a second variety called

RAKTA CHITRAKA.

LA´L-CHITA´, RAKTACHITA´.

Hind.—Lalchitraka, Lalchitra. *Bom.*—Lálchitra. *Tel.*—Yerra-chitra. *Tam.*—Shivappu-chittera.

PLUMBAGO ROSEA.

It is also commonly cultivated in gardens in India.

Med. Use.—The roots of both the varieties contain the same active principle and have similar properties although in a smaller degree. They are in popular use as counter-irritant and vesicant. They were formerly and still used as a stimulant adjunct to other medicines in small doses of the powder. They are powerfully poisonous and their use is attended with danger.

The root contains a crystaline principle called *Plumbagin* which is the active constituent.

CHIPITAKA.

CHINRA´.

Hind.—Chinrá.

It is a preparation from rice. Paddy grains are boiled, and then fried and flattened. Its *Manda* is very often used as sick regimen.

Med. Use.—It is costive, demulcent, nutritious and generative of Phlegm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHIRBHATI.

KA'NKUR.

Hind.—Bhukur. *Marh.*—Belsitákongarramakke.

Not identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant grown in Bengal and in some parts of the Maharatta Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, astringent and alleviative Bile and Phlegm. The raw fruit is bitter, acidulous, while the dried ones promotes the inclination for food and the Digestive Fire. The ripe fruit is stimulant and bilious, and the flowers are generative of the *three faults.*

CHILLIKA'.

CHILLI.

Hind—Chilari.

CHINOPODIUM VIRDE.

It is a kind of pot herb resembling *Beto-sák.* It is of three varieties, *viz.*—*Sveta-chilli, Rakta-chilli* and *Sunaka-chilli.*

Med. Use.—The first is sweet, sedative and a febrifuge. The second is sour sweet, stomachic and beneficial in Gonorhœa. The third is pungent, keen and beneficial in Psoriasis, Itches &c.

CHIBILLIKA.

Hind.—Chilan. *Marh.*—Chibili. *Karn.*—Kiranguli.

Not identified.

It is a kind of pot herb grown in Bengal and in some parts of the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is pungent, astringent, *Rasáyana* or tonic and beneficial in Fever and Diarrhœa.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHILHAKA.

CHILHA'.

Hind.—Chilha.

It is a kind of tree found in some parts of India, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—Its fruit is poisonous. People kill fish by throwing the fruits in the water. It promotes the Digestive power and alleviates the diseases of Wind and Phlegm.

CHIRA'.

SARAL, GANDHABIRAJA'.

Hind.—Chir, Chil. (The Oleo-Resin)—Gandhabirajá, Chir-ka-gond.
Eng.—The long-leaved Pine.

PINUS LONGIFOLIA.

This tree is commonly grown in the Sub-Himalayan regions of Kashmir. It gives the Oleo-Resin called *Gandhabirajá.* Dr. U. C. Dutta does not mention it in his work.

Med. Use.—The wood is aromatic and is employed in the Ayurvedic medicines as stimulant diaphoretic, refrigerent, in Cough, in fainting, and as an external application in ulcerations. It is generally used in combination with other medicines. It yields on incision an oleo resin or turpentine which is the source of the resin usually employed, in common with oleo-resin, as an external stimulating application for ulcers and abscesses, and as a basis for plasters and an ingredient in ointments. Internally they are used to some extent, and with some success, as a stimulant diuretic in gleet and similar other affections. The purified oleo-resin might be given in doses of one to two drachms in emulsion. The tar is used in Chronic Bronchites, Pthisis and is a favourite application in skin diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHINAKA, CHINA.

CHINE-GHA´S.

Hind.—Chean-chin.

PANICUM MALIACEUM.

It is a kind of paddy cultivated in the Eastern Bengal and North Westestern Provinces. For particulars see under *Káning-dhán.*

CHIN-KARPURA.

CHINER-KARPUR.

It is a sort of camphor, probably introduced into India from China in ancient time. It has not been specially identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cool, digestive and alleviative of Phlegm, Phthisis, Leprosy, Psoriasis, Worms, Vomiting and diseases of the throat.

CHINA KARKATI.

CHINE-KARKATI.

It is a kind of *Cucumis Melo* of larger size found in **Vindhya** regions, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, refrigerent, producive of the inclination for food, and alleviative of Bile, Convulsion, and Burning of the skin.

CHIRAKA.

CHEUR.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal. It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, producive of the inclination for food, and generative of Phlegm and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHUKRA-SA´KA.

CHUKA´-BETO.

Marh.—Chukabarili and *Karn.*—Ambabati, Hulikokkot.

RUMEX VESICARIUS.

It is a kind of pot-herb cultivated in Bengal especially for culinary purpose. It is otherwise called *Tak-palang* or *Chukâ Palong*. For further particulars see under *Amla-Bâstuka*.

CHUKRA.

Eng.—Distilled Vinegar.

It is a kind of *Kânji* distilled in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, digestive, purgative, antiphlegmatic, producive of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of Strangury, Abdominal Tumours, Vomiting, *Sula*, Thirst, Loss of Appetite and Heart-diseases.

CHUCHCHU.

SUSHUNI SA´K.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, astringent, hypnotic and alleviative of the *three-faults*.

CHUKRAPHALA.

A´MRA´.

For particulars see *Amrâtaka*.

CHUNCHU.

TENCHKO.

Hind.—Chibuná. *Tel.*—Chimbha-chettu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MARSILIA DENTATA.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in Bengal. It has two varieties—larger and smaller, which are distinguished by the size of their leaves.

Med. Use.—The larger variety is acrid, stimulant, astringent, *Rasáyana* or tonic and beneficial in *Sula*, Piles, and Abdominal Tumours. The seeds are acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Abdominal Tumours, *Sula*, Dropsy, Psoriasis and Leprosy.

CHURNA.

CHUN.

Eng.—Lime.

It is prepared with the ashes obtained by burning conch-shells, stone, Ghooting etc.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of *Sula*, Dyspepsia, Worms, Boils, and Obesity. The lime-water mixed with milk checks the Vomiting in children. For adults it is beneficial in Diabetes, *Sula* and Dyspepsia.

CHELA'NA.

CHELNA, TURBUJ.

It is a kind of climbing plant having its fruits resembling *Turmuj*.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive and generative of Wind and Phlegm.

CHORAKA.

GENTELA'.

Mark.—Gáthibaná. *Nepal.*—Bhateur. *Pahari.*—Chaura.

ANDROPOGON ACICULARIS.

It seems to be a variety of *Granthiparna* or *Gentelá* having for its habitat in Nepal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is of keen odour, bitter taste and heating virtues. It checks Wind and Phlegm and is beneficial in Indigestion, Worms, Nasal diseases and faceal ailments.

CHOBACHINI.

CHOBCHINI.

Hind.—Shuk-chiná. *Bom.*—Chobchini. *Tam.*—Paruigay. *Tel.*—Pirangi chekka.

SMILAX CHINA.

It is a kind of shrub indigenous to China and Japan where it is called *Toofuh.* It is not grown in India although the *China Root* is common in all the Bazars. It is believed that the root of *S. Glabra* growing in Assam, Sylhet and the Khasia Hills probably constitute part of the dried tuberous Roots, usually peeled by the native drug-sellers. It has long held the reputation of possessing properties allied to those of Sarsaparilla, which is the root of several species of *Smilax* indigenous to tropical America. A glucosidal principle has been isolated from this root corresponding to that reputed to be the native constituent of Sarsaparilla.

The drug is imported from China to a considerable extent by coasting steamers trading with Calcutta and Bombay. It is now completely neglected in European medicines, although once held in considerable esteem and official in the *British Pharmacopœia.* It sill occasionally appears, however, in the London drug market.

Med. Use.—China root is still used to some extent in India, in the same manner as Sarsaparilla, as a depurative, alterative, anti-syphilitic and aphrodisiac in decoction (2 ounces to 1 pint, boiled in 10 ounces : dose 2 to 4 ounces).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHHA'GALA'NDRIKA'.

BEEJ-TA'RAK.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal. It has not yet been identified. For particulars see under *Briddhadhára ka.*

CHHATRANGA.

GODANTA-HARITA'L.

Eng.—Yellow Orpiment.

For particulars see *Haritál.*

CHHATRIKA'.

KONRAK, CHHA'TA'.

Punj.—Moksha, Garikum.

Eng.—Mushroom.

AGARICIASIS CAMPESTRIS.

It is not cultivated in India for food, but several species of the fungi are occassionally, specially at the latter end of the rains, found growing wild in fields and gardens, which are collected and eaten by villagers.

Med. Use.—Dried mushrooms are largely used in medicine by the *Hákims* of Punjab. It is diuretic, purgative and emmenagogue and considered efficacious in gravel in bladder. In affections of the throat it is prescribed as a gargle.

CHHA'GA.

CHHA'G.

Eng.—Goat.

It is kind of domestic animal better known to every body.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Its flesh is used by all classes as nourishing, and cardiac. It is said to maintain the equillibrium of the *Dhátus.* The flesh of too young ones is nutritious, cardiac and beneficial in Gonorrhœa. The flesh of *chhága* forms a component part among the ingredients in preparation of **Chha'gala'dya Ghrita.**—a renowned specific for Nervous Debelity.

CHHA'GA-DUGDHA.

Eng.—Goat's milk.
Marh.—Selimudha.
Karn.—Putta, Arinahálu.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, light astringent and alleviative of the *three-faults.* It is beneficial in Fever, Bile, Cough, Consumption and Lienteric Dysentery. *Chhága-dugdha* is used in many a preparations of Ayurvedic medicine.

Chha'ga-mutra.—The Goat's urine is used in purifying several poisonous drugs and metal.

CHHA'TRAKA.

It is a kind of honey collected from the bee-hive, resembling *chatra* (umbrela), of a yellow kind of bees.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Hæmetemisis, Worms and Leucoderma.

In the forest of the Himalayan tracts a kind of bees resembling wasps form a hive of the same kind. The honey collected from this hive is also called *Chhátraka.* It is sweet, cooling and beneficial in Worms, Leucoderma, Gonorrhœa, Hæmatemisis and alleviative of Giddiness, Hysteria, and Poison.

CHHIKKIKA'.

HENCHITA, CHHIKNI.
Hind.—Nákchhikni.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARTIMISIA STERMITATORIA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The smelling of this plant as well as of its fruit causes sneezing. It is acrid, stimulant and keen, promotes Digestive Fire, and excites Bile. It is alleviative of Leprosy, Worms, Cough, and Wind.

CHHINNAPATRI.

PUDINA´.

Hind.—Pudinah. *Bom*, *Pers*, *Tel*, and *Tam.*—Pudina.
Arab.—Nannai-hindi.

MENTHA ARVENSIS.

It is a fragrant herb said to be a native of the Western Himalaya.

Med. Use.—It yields by distillation an aromatic essential oil similar to that obtained from peppermint, but inferior in quality and aroma. The herb of mint are much esteemed in India as aromatic, carminative, stimulant, antispasmodic and stomachic. They are used in *chatneys*. The oil and menthal have the same property. The latter is an invaluable anti-neuralgic applied externally in alcoholic solution or in the form of the popular " Menthalcone."

SINNA-PUSHPA´.

TILGACHH.

For particulars see under *Til* or sesame.

JAGAT, SAURA´SHTRAMRITTIKA´.

PANKAPARPATI.

For particulars see under *Saurashtramrittika*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JAGALA.

PA´NCHI, PACHA´I, MEYA´.

CENTIPEDA MENUTA.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from rice boiled.

Med. Use.—It is digestive, astringent and intoxicant, and beneficial in Thirst, Œdema, Phlegm, Dysentery, Piles, Wind and Convulsion.

JANGAMA-BISHA.

The poisons of snake, scorpion etc. are called **Jangama-bisha**. These poisons are fatal to human life.

JATA´MA´NSI.

JATA´MA´NSI.

Hind and *Punj.*—Jatamansi, Bal-chir. *Kash.*—Bhut-jatt Kukilipot. *Bom.*—Sumbul. *Tam.*—Jatamasi. *Marh.*—Jatamavsi. *Mal.*—Jatamanchi. *Arab.*—Sumbul-hind. *Pers.*—Sumbulut-tib. *Tel.*—Jatamansi.

NARDOSTACHYS JATAMANSI.

It is a kind of herb growing at great elevations on the Alpine Himalaya, in Nepal, Bhutan, and Sikim ascending in some places to 17,000 feet. It occurs in the native drug sellers' shops as the short rhizomes with the tufted fibrous remains of radical leaves resembling "shock" head of hair, the sanskrit names indeed have a reference to the resemblence.

Med. Use.—The drug is bitter and aromatic with an odour likened by Dr. Dymock to a mixture of valerian and palchouts. It yields on distillation an essential oil which resembles the properties of *Valerian.*

It has been held in high repute in Hindu medicines from a very remote period as an antispasmodic, and by experiment it has been ascertained that it is a good substitue for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the official *velerian*. It is also regarded as tonic and nervous stimulant and used in the treatment of Hysterical Affections, especially Palpitation of the heart, Cholera, Flatulence etc. It is also used with much success in Epilepsy and similar nervous and convulsive ailments. The dose is 30 to 40 grains in powder. It has also been recommended as deobstruent, diuretic and emmenagogue, and used in very many diseases of the digestive and respitory organs. It is useful in Jaundice. It is generally used as an aromatic adjunct in the preparation of medicinal oils and in perfumery. It is said to promote the growth and blackness of hair. A fluid extract prepared with an ammoniacal menstruum or a tincture (5 ounces of bruised *Jatámánsi* in 2 pints of proof spirit) is a suitable preparation for administration, the dose is from 1 to 2 drachms. In all cases it may be advantageously combined with camphor, ammonia and other remedies of the same class. It may also be given in infusion (2 drachms of the bruised root in half a pint of boiling water) in doses of a wine-glassful twice or thrice daily.

Susruta recommends the following preparation :— Take *Kulattha*, Barley, Jujube fruit, seeds of *Crotolaria Juncea* (Sana), *Jatámansi* root, the *Dasamula* and Chebulic myrobalans, each in equal parts, and prepare a decoction in the useful way. It is administered with *ghee* and goats urine (*Chhágamutra*).

JATÁMULI.

It is commonly known as *Satamuli*. For particulars see *Satamuli*.

JATUKÁ, JANTUKÁ

JATUKA.

Hind.—Papri.

It is a sort of creeper known in Málavá (Modern Malwa), not yet identified.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Us .—It is bitter, cool, producive of Digestive Fire and the inclination for food. It is beneficial in Hæmetemisis, Phlegm, Thirst, Vomiting and Burning of the skin.

JAVA.

JAVA PHUL.

Hind.—Jasut. *Marh.*—Jasavanda. *Tel.*—Dasanachettu.
Tam.—Shamberattai. *Mal.*—Champarutti.
Can.—Dasanige.

HEBISCUS ROSA SINENSIS.

It is kind of plant very common in flower gardens of India.

Med. Use.—The flowers of this plant are emollient and demulcent. In *Menorrhagia* they are given fried in *Ghee.* The dark red petals are demulcent and used in the form of infusion in Ardor-urinæ, Stranguary, and Irritable conditions of the Genito-urinary tract. It is also a refrigerent drink in Fevers. The seeds pounded into pulv and mixed with water are applied with much benefit in Gonorrhœa. An oil made by mixing the juice of the fresh petals and olive oil in equal proportions and boiling till the water is evaporated is useful as stimulating application for the hair.

JAMBIRA.

GONRA NEBU.

Hind.—Limu, Nembu. *Kash.*—Neumb. *Punj, Guz.*—Limbu.
Marh.—Limboo. *Tel.*—Nimmapaundu. *Tam.*—Elumichhai.
Can.—Limbe. *Mal.*—Cherunarukam. *Kon.*—Nimboovoo.
Cing.—Dehi. *Burm.*—Samyasi.

CITRUS ACIDA.

Several varieties of the important members of the genus *Citrus* yielding valuable essential oil bearing fruits, have

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

long been extensively cultivated in India. The properties and use of each variety have been given below.

I ACID LIME, BERGAMOTTE.

Med. Use.—The fruit is refrigerent and the juice of the fruit is valuable antiscorbutic, due to the presence of citric Acid in the juice, useful in Rheumatism. It is a most agreeable acid with which pleasant effervessing draughts and beverages are made. The Juice has not only a curative effect in Scurvy but it is also preventive ; it is therefore most valuable for seamen, emigrants and others who undertake long sea-voyages. The oil expressed from the rind is called Bergamot oil. The essential oil of the leaves and flowers obtained by distillation is used for adulterating Bergamot oil. It is employed as a very useful refrigerent drink in Small-pox, Measles, Scarletina etc. where there is a hot dry skin and much thirst. Lemons are an excellent remedy in pulmonary diseases ; from six to nine a day are used in cases of long troubles in cases of Hæmorrhage from the lungs, stomach, bowels, uterous, kidneys and other internal organs. Lime-juice taken in ½ ounce dose allays Hysterical palpitation of the heart. Lime-juice is most useful in Dysentery with sloughing of the mucous membranes. In hopeless case twelve ounces a day have been given with success. Lime-juice diluted with its quantity of water forms an excellent gargle useful in cases of scorbutic and other ulcerations of the mouth and sponziness of the gums. In the eruption of Acme lemon oil mixed with glycerine is prescribed. In cases of Enlarged Spleen lime peel is very beneficial. A squeeze of lime juice added to sauces, soups gravies or stews after cooking improves the flavour and is a great help to digestion. The juice of the baked lemon is an excellent remedy for a Cough, when mixed with an equal quantity of sugar or honey and taken in tea-spoonful doses. Lemonade may be made by pouring a pint of boiling water on five or six peeled lime cut in thin transverse slices. When

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cool, strain, sweeten to taste, and let the patient drink as plentifully as he likes. In Diabetes, weak lemonade is preferable to plain water for allaying the great thirst like other fluids in this disease, it is better taken during the intervals between, than at meals.

In poisoning by croton oil-seeds castor-oil-seeds, the Physic nut and the fresh root of the bitter cassava, mendioc or tapeoca plant, a drink of lime juice 4 or 5 ounces at a time diluted with an equal quantity of *Kanji* or plain water gives immediate relief to the purging, vomiting and other urgent symptoms. It is an antidote which should always be first tried ; it seldom fails to afford more or less relief. A full dose of castor oil should be subsequently given.

For relieving irritation etc. of Mosquitto bites, the local application of lime juice often proves more effectual than anything else.

II. MAHA´JAMBIRA, MA´TULANGA.

CHHOLANGA NEBU.

Hind.—Maphal. *Mark* and *Can*—Madala. *Tel.*—Madeopalamu.
Mal.—Mádalanárakam *Kon.*—Mavalinga.

CITRUS MEDICA.

It is a garden plant chiefly cultivated for its valuable fruit, in most part of India.

Med. Use.—The fruit is an expellent of poisons, and its yellow pulp is an excellent aromatic and stomachic. Its juice makes a pleasant refrigerent drink in allaying febrile heat and Thirst. It is useful in Bilious and Remmittent Fevers when combined with port wine and cinchona bark. The rind is made into an excellent marmalade and is an antiscorbutic ; its preserve is used in Dysentery. It is also made into a pickle which is useful as an appetiser in various kinds of Fevers, Dyspepsia and Inflammatory affections. The distilled water of the fruit is a sedative. An oil is obtained

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

from the rind of the fruit both by distillation and expression and is known as *Cidrate.* The extract of cidrate is the oil of citron dissolved in spirits to which bergamot is sometimes added.

Sa'rngadhara recommends the administration of Lemon-juice with *Yavakshára* (Impure carbonate of potash) and honey.

In enlargement of Viscera, Anæmia, Jaundice, Anasarca, and Chronic Fever the following preparation has been found very efficacious : -Take long pepper, black pepper, ginger the three myrobalans, baburang seeds, cumin and nigella seeds, Ajwan, *Vana-yamáni*, chireta, *Tribrit*, *Dantimula* (*Baliospermum momentum*), *Nim* bark and rock salt, each two tolas, iron sixteen tolas, sugar two seers, decoction of the myrobalans four seers and juice two seers. Boil all these together till the watery portion is evaporated, and then add *ghee* half a seer and prepare a confection. Dose 1 to 2 tolas. This preparation is called *Rasayanámirta Leha.*

In Fever complicated with pain in the head, throat and chest the following mixture is prescribed to take as a snuff for promoting the discharge of Phlegm :—Take lemon juice, ginger juice, rock salt, black salt and *Sanchala* salt, each in equal parts and mix them together. It should be warmed a little before use.

JAMBU. JAMBULA.

KA'LA JA'M.

Hind.—Jáman, Jámau. *Guz*, *Marh* and *Kon.*—Jambul. *Tel.*—Nærædu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Naval. *Can.*—Næralu.

EUGENIA JAMBOLANA.

It is a kind of tree grown all over India extending from Himalaya to Southern India.

Med. Use.—The bark of the tree is astringent and is used as such in decoction prescribed in cases of Chronic

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Diarrhœa and Dysentery, and as a gargle in Sore-throat, Spongy-gums etc. The juice of the tender leaves either alone or combined with carminative such as cardamoms and cinnamon is given in goats milk in Diarrhœa of children. The expressed juice of the leaves together with that of the leaves of mango and Emblic myrobalans, about a drachm each, is administered in goat's milk and honey in cases of Dysentery with bloody discharge. The seeds or stone of the fruit is used as a remedy in Diabetes and is believed to check the diastasic conversion of starch into sugar in that form of the disease depending on increased production of glucose. For this the liquid extract is the most suitable preparation. The dried seeds in combination with those of *Magnifera Indica* are administered with very good result in the form of powder in cases of Diarrhœa and Dysentery. An unstable glucoside named *Jambulin* has been said to exist in the seeds which also contain gallic acid. The dose of the extract is half to 2 drachms and that of the powder 5 to 30 grains. The syrup or vinegar prepared from the ripe fruit is an agreeable stomachic and carminative, useful in Enlargement of the Spleen and an efficient astringent in Chronic Diarrhœa.

JAVANTI.

JANTI, DHANCHE

Hind.—Jait. *Bom*, and *Marh.*—Janjan, Shevari. *Tel.*—Julugu, Somanti. *Tam.*—Champai. *Can.*—Karijunangimara.

SESBANIA ACULEATA.

It is a kind of flower-tree grown wild and cultivated almost all over India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are stimulant, emmenagogue and astringent and useful in checking Diarrhœa, excessive menstrual flow and to reduce enlargements of the spleen. In itches and several other cutaneous eruptions it is used in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the form of ointment. To promote suppuration of boils and abscesses and absorption of Hydrocele and inflammatory swellings the leaves are used as poultices. In scorpion stings the root bruised and made into a paste proves excellent application.

JAYAPA'LA.

JAYPA'L.

Hind, Guz.—Jamálgota. *Marh.*—Jeyaphal. *Tel.*—Næpalvæma *Tam* and *Mal.*—Neervalam. *Can.*—Japhalabeeja. *Kon.*—Japhal. *Eng.*—Croton oil seed.

CROTON TIGLIUM.

It is a kind of plant found wild and widely distributed throughout India and plentiful in Eastern Bengal extending to Assam and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The croton seed is a powerful drastic purgative ; in over doses it is an acro-narcotic poison. It should be given only when a strong purgative is required as in Apoplexy, Convulsions, Insanity, Ardent Fevers etc. Externally it is of great value, especially the official liniment, as a stimulant rubefacient and counter irritant. In producing pustular eruptions the liniment made by mixing croton oil with sesame, cocoanut or any other bland oil proves a powerful vesicant. In Chronic Rheumatism, Paralysis, Diseases of the Joints, Pthisis and Chronic Bronchites it also proves highly efficacious. In Dropsy, obstacle Constipation and apoplexy it is used internally in doses of one drop on sugar or in emulsion or made into a pill with bread crump. Should it cause griping, vomiting or too violent purging, a good large draught of lime juice is the best antidote and it may be safely repeated in half an hour of the vomiting etc. continue. A few drops of it placed at the base of the tongue produce catharses in lock jaw and mania. It is particularly valuable in cases where a minute and effectual dose is required, but it must not be

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

resorted to generally except in cases where it is desirable that a speedy irritant action on the intestines should be produced. The seeds are also used as a drastic purgative. They are boiled, 2 or 3 times, in milk and their outer skin and embryo (the little leaf-like body found between the two halves of the kernel) are removed before being used internally. The seeds are prescribed in very minute doses in the form of pills prepared with great care, the dose being ¼ to ½ grain mixed with extract catechu and honey or gum acacia. The seeds half roasted over a lamp or candle-flame and the smoke inhaled through the nostrils relieves a fit of Asthma. The oil diluted with 9 or 10 parts of Mustard oil or Olive oil is a useful liniment in Infantile Bronchietis, Asthma, Paralysis, Chronic Rheumatism and Arthritis. The oil is also diuretic, purgative and rube facient. The seed is frequently applied over the temples for headache and eye affections.

In Fever with constipation as also in Ascites and Anasarca, the Ayurvedic Physicians prescribe the following preparation, called *Ichchhabhedivatika*, as purgative :—Take mercury, sulphur, borax and black pepper, each one part, ginger three parts and croton seeds nine parts. Rub them together with water and make into two grain pills.

In obstinate constipation the following preparation is prescribed as a drastic purgative :—Take Chebulic myrobalans five parts, croton seeds one part, soak them in the milky juice of *Snuhi* (*Euphorbia Nerifera*) and make into four grain pills. These are administered with a decoction of the root of *Trivrit* or *Danti* (*Baliospermum Montanum*).

In Tympanitis, Colic, Ascites etc. the following preparation is considered as drastic purgative :—Take Chebulic myrobalans, pulp of *Cassia Fistula*, Emblic myrobalans, root of *Danti*, *Tiktá* (*Picrorrhiza Kurroa*), milky juice of *Snuhi*, root of *Trivrit* and *Mustaka* (tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*), each one tola. Pound them to a coarse powder

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and boil in four seers of water till the latter is reduced to one eight. Then take a tola of husked croton seeds, tie them in a piece of thin cloth and boil them in the above mentioned decoction till the latter is reduced to the consistence of a fluid extract. To this extract add a powder composed of 8 parts of purified croton seeds, three parts of ginger, two parts of black pepper, and mercury and sulphur, in quantity sufficient to make a pill-mass. Rub them together for twelve hours and make into two grain pills. These are given with cold water. After the operation of this medicine rice should be given with curd and sugar.

JABARI.

Hind.—Jahur.

Not identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use—It is cool, generative of the inclination for food, cathartic, and beneficial in Burning of the skin. It increases the secretion of milk of animalkind.

JALAKANTAKA.

PA NIPHAL.

It is a kind of fruit of an aquatic plant found in India not yet identified. For particulars see *Sringátaka.*

JALAPIPPALI.

Hind.—Jalpipri, Pánisagáo.

KA´NCHRA´-DA´M.

It seems to be an aquatic variety of *Piper Longum.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, refrigerent, light, astringent, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Burning of the Skin and Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JALAJAMBUKA.

BANA-JA'M, JALAMAUA'.

Hind.—Jamuni, Nadijamuni.

It is a kind of aquatic fruit found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is astringent and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile and Burning of the Skin.

JALADIMA.

JHINUK.

Eng.—Mother of Pearls.

For particulars see *Koshastha.*

JALAMADHUKA.

JALA-MAUL-GACHH.

BASSIA LATIFOLIA.

(A variety of).

It is a kind of aquatic tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flowers are sweet, cool, costive, nutritious, demulcent and generative of semen. The ripe fruits are sweet, refrigerent, costive, tonic, demulcent and aphrodisiac. They are beneficial in Burning of the Skin, Asthma, Vomiting, Ulcer and Pthisis.

For further particulars see *Madhuka.*

JALABETASA.

JALBETAS.

Marh.—Ranjalu. *Karn.*—Baiseyamaranu.

Not identified.

It is grown in water almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, astringent and alleviative of Phlegm and Blood-Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JALASYA´MAKA.

SYA´MADHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The rice boiled is sweet, producive of the inclination for food, light, and demulcent. It promotes Digestive Fire, excites Wind and alleviates Gonorrhœa, Stranguary and diseases of the throat.

JA´BANA´LA.

JONA´R.

Hind.—Bhutta, Makoá.

TEA MAYS.

It is a kind of food grains grown in some parts of Bengal and cultivated in the North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—In its raw stage it is half burnt in fire and eaten as food. In the ripe stage it is fried for the same purpose. The bread made with the starch of it serves as staple food among the poorer classes in the North Western Provinces. The seeds are sweet, refrigerent, costive, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

JABALI.

JAOA´R.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fruit is slight bitter, fragrant, promotes the inclination for food and alleviates Phlegm and Bile.

JABADI.

Mark.—Jabádikasturi.

It is a kind of *Khatási* found in the Maharatta Provinces. It is of yellowish blue colour and fragrant.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, nutritious, and beneficial in the diseases Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JATI.

CHA´MELI.

Hind.—Chámeli, Jati. *Marh.*—Chámeli. *Tel, Tam* and *Can.*—Jaji-malle. *Mal.*—Picchakam, Malati. *Eng.*—The Spanish Jasmine.

JASMINUM GRANDIFLORUM.

This plant with its fragrant flowers is generally found all over India, especially in the temperate regions and on the temperate Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The leaves and flowers have, from a remote period, been used in Ayurvedic medicines. A perfumed oil is extracted from the flowers which is highly esteemed. In India Otto of Jasmine is used as a perfume. In Skins diseases, Head-ache and weak eyes it is used externally as a cooling application. The leaves are prescribed internally as highly beneficial in Skin diseases, Aphthæ, Otorrhœa etc., and the fresh juice of the leaves is a valuable application for soft corns between the tœs. The leaves are prescribed to be chewed in ulceration in the mouth. An alkaloid is isolated from the leaves which is called *Jasmine.*

JATIPATRI.

JAVATRI, JAITRI.

Hind, Can, Tel, Marh and *Guz.*—Jaipatri. *Punj.*—Jauntari. *Kash.*—Jawattir. *Bom.*—Jawántri. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Jadi-pattire. *Burm.*—Zadiphu-apeon. *Malay.*—Bunga-pala.

MYRISTICA OFFICINALLIS.

(Flowers of).

JA´TI-PHALA.

JA´YPHAL.

Hind.—Jaiphal. *Kash.*—Jafal. *Bom, Punj, Guz* and *Marh.*—Jayephal. *Tel.*—Jajekaya. *Tam.*—Jadikay. *Can.*—Jajikai. *Mal.*—Jatika. *Cing.*—Jadika. *Burm.*—Jadi-phu. *Mal.*—Bua-pala.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MYRISTICA OFFICINALIS.

It is a kind of nutmeg tree indigenous to the Malay Peninsula and Penang. It is now successfully cultivated in Madras and Southern India. The seeds are the nutmegs of commerce, and the *arillus* surrounding the seeds within the outer shell constitute, when dried, the product known as mace.

Med. Use.—The nutmegs are aromatic, stimulant and carminative, closely allied to cloves and cinnamon for which they may be substituted. In large doses they are narcotic. They are largely used as a flavouring agent and condiment. They yield an essential and a fixed oil, and the mace also contain a peculiar essential oil. The fixed oil, called butter of nutmeg is obtained by expression, the powdered nuts being steamed and pressed while hot. It consists essentially of *Myristin* and *Myristic acid* and retains a certain proportion of the essential oil. The essential oil is obtained by distillation and is water-white in colour, with the fragrant spicy odour of the nutmeg. The constituents have been named *myristine* and *myristical*. The essential oil of mace is of a yellowish colour with the colour of mace and consists of *macine*. These volatile oils are used to a large extent in perfumery. The concrete oil of nutmeg is used as a rubefacient and as an ingredient in ointment and plasters. The essential oil is stimulant and carminative and is prescribed in atonic Diarrhœa and Dysentery to relieve pain, and is used in combination with other stimulating oils as an external application in Rheumatism. The dose of powdered nutmeg or mace, which possesses the same properties is from 5 to 15 grains ; of the oil from 1 to 3 drops ; of the spirit ½ to 2 drachms. Mace is useful in low stages of Fever in consumptive complaints, humoral Asthma and with aromatics in wasting and long-continued bowel complaints. It is also aphrodisiac and carminative in effect. When roasted it is useful in Choleric Diarrhœa and in obstructions

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the Liver and Spleen. Nutmeg is useful in atonic Diarrhœa, flatulent colic and some forms of Dyspepsia. Its infusion is said to be useful in quinching the thirst of cholera patients.

JA'LABARBURAKA.

PULAI, JA'LI.

It is a kind of *Báblá*, a small plant found abundantly in Bengal. It has not yet been identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, producive of burning of the body and Bile, and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

JA'LI.

Hind.—Jari.

It is a kind of condiments prepared by rubbing the raw mangœ-fruits with the paste of mustard, salt and fried asafœtida.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, conducive of Digestive Fire, promotes the inclination for food and corrects the throat.

JEERAKA.

JEERA', JEERE.

Hind.—Jeera. *Pers.*—Jeera. *Guz.*—Jirautmi. *Marh.*—Jiregire. *Tel.*—Jeelakara *Tam* and *Mal.*—Cheerakan. *Can.*—Jeerige. *Kon.*—Zeera. *Eng.* - The cumin-seeds.

CUMINUM CYMINUM.

It is extensively cultivated almost all over India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are largely use by the natives of India as a spice in curries. They are aromatic, carminative, stimulant, stomachic and astringent, and beneficial in Dyspepsia and Diarrhœa, in doses from 10 to 15 grains. The essential oil they yield is of bitter taste and aromatic

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

odour. The seeds possess a cooling property and hence form an important ingredient of most prescriptions for Gonorrhœa. To allay pain and irritation they are applied externally as poultice. In scorpion stings the pulv of the seeds mixed with honey, salt and *ghee* is applied externally. In order to check the bilious nausea in pregnant women the seeds mixed with lime juice has been found very efficacious. Shortly after child birth, white cumin seeds taken internally increases secretion of milk. A quantity of the seeds highly smeared with *ghee* put into a pipe and smoked relieves hiccup. The essential oil obtained from the seeds is a mixture of *Cymol* and *Cumenol* and other hydrocarbons.

JEERNADA´RU.

KA´LA-BEEJTA´RAK.

It is a variety of *Briddhadárak* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent and beneficial in Phlegm Wind, Cough and Dysentery. For further particulars see *Briddhadáraka.*

JEEBAKA.

JEEBAK.

Hind.—Jeebak. *Tel.*—Beguapuchettu.

PENTAPTERA TOMENTOSA.

It is one of the group of eight drugs known as *Ashtabarga.* They are *Meda, Mahameda, Jeebaka, Rishabhaka, Riddhi, Vriddhi, Kákoli,* and *Ksheerakákoli.* The first six of these being unavaible, Physicians use as their substitute *Aswagandha, Sariba. Gulancha, Vansa-lochana, Balá, Mahabalá,* respectively. The description of *Jeebaka* given in ancient treatise does not make it difficult for identification. It is said to be a bulbous root which looks as hairy as a tooth-brush. Like onion it consists only of layers of husk and has no kernel.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JEEVANTI.

JEEVANTI, JEEVAI, JEEVATI.

Hind.—Jeevaság. *Karn.*—Kerighále.

CELTIS ORIENTALIS.

It is a kind of climbling plant found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—From a medical point of view it is the king of herbs. It is sweet and sedative. It improves the complexion, enhances sexual power, is beneficial to the eyes and gives strength. It removes hoarseness of voice, is efficacious in Asthma, Consumption and Loss of vital power. It has two varieties sweet and not sweet.

JEEVASAKA.

KHOSNO, KHOSHARA.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in *Malava* (Modern *Malwa*).

Med. Use.—It is sweet, digestive, demulcent, nutritious, aphrodisiac and producive of Digestive Fire.

JYOTISHMATI.

LATAPHATKI, BAN-UCHCHHE.

Hind.—Nayáphatki. *Marh.*—Kákumardaniká. *Tel.*—Vekkokutuge.

CARDOSPERMUM HALICACABUM.

It is a climbing plant found plentifully in the plains, especially in Bengal, having its fruits resembling *Kareld* or *Uchchhe.* It has two varieties, large and small.

Med. Use.—The root has been regarded as emetic, laxative, stomachic and rubefacient, used occasionally in Rheumatism and Nervous diseases. The fruits yield a kind of essential oil which is bitter, stimulat, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JHINGA'KA.

JHINGA'.

Hind.—Khatar, Jhimani.

LUFFA ACUTANGULA.

It is a variety of *Koshataki* found in the North Western Provinces. For further particulars see *Koshátaki.*

JHINJHIRINTA.

JHINJIRITA.

It is a kind of plant found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, nutritious, aphrodisiac, and alleviative of Lienteric Dysentery. It increases the secretion of the milk of buffalo.

JHINTI.

JHA'NTI.

Hind.—Kalsaraiya.

BARLERIA DICHOTAMA.

It is a thorny shrub having four varieties, according to the colour of the flowers, which are white, blue, yellow and red.

1. SVETA-JHA'NTI.

Sada-jhanti.

Barleria Dichotama.

It is the variety of *Jhanti* having white flowers.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, and demulcent and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm Cough, Consumption, *Sula* pains, Leprosy, Psoriasis and Skin diseases. It is also expellent of poison.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

II. NIL-JHÁNTI.

Barleria Cristata.

It is that variety of *Jhánti* whose flowers are of Blue colour.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Cough, Œdema, Skin diseases and Disease of tooth.

III. PITA-JHANTI.

Kátá jhánti.

Barleria Prionites.

This variety of *Jhánti* has yellow-flowers. It is found in tropical India, abundant in Bombay, Madras, Ceylon and Assam.

Med. Use.—The juice of this leaf administered with a little honey or sugar and water is a favourite medicine in the catarrhal affections of children accompanied with Fever and Phlegm. The dose is two table-spoon-fuls twice a day. The juice of the leaves applied to feet in the rainy season prevents their cracking or laceration.

IV. LÁLA-JHÁNTI.

Barleria Clitata.

This variety of *Jhánti* has its flowers of red colour and possesses the same properties as *Pita-Jhánti.*

TANKA.

It seems to be a blue varety of *Kapittha.* For particulars see under *Kapittha.*

TANKARI.

TEKÁRI, TEPURI.

It is a kind of shrub grown in Bengal, not yet identified.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, digestive, generative of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of Œdema, Dropsy, Boils and Pains.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TANGANA.

SOHA´GA´.

Hind and *Mark.*—Tankankshár. *Eng.*—Borax.

It is a mineral substance known to the Hindus from a very ancient times. The medical treatises of the *Rishis* mention it. It is of two varieties, the ordinary *Tangana* or *Pinda sohága* as it is known in the Bazar, and *Sveta Tangana* or *Chankiá sohága* of the Bazar. It is used medicinally as well as in other ways. It is purified before use. There are several processes for its purification. The easiest of them is to fry it on fire. It is used with efficacy in Cough Astma, Skin diseases, Diarrhœa and Dyspepsia.

DANGA´RI.

CHICHINGA´.

Mark.—Dangár. *Karn.*—Dangar.

Not identified.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant cultivated in Bengal and in some parts in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—In Bengal it is employed in curries. It is sweet, cool, palatabe, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Consumption, and Urinary diseases. The raw fruit is sweet, cool, producive of the inclination for food, nutritious, demulcent, aphrodisiac and beneficial in Thirst, Burning of the skin and vitiated Bile. The ripe fruit is costive, but generative of blood, burning of the skin and producive of thirst.

DAHU.

DELO-MA´NDA´R.

Hind.—Daihar.

ATROCARPUS LAKUCHA.

It is a kind of fruit of acid taste found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is costive and excitive of the *three-faults.*

DINDISA.

DHENRAS.

Hind.—Dhenrasi. *Mark.*—Dhenrase, Bhendu. *Guz.*—Bhenda, *Pers.*—Babniah. *Tel.*—Bendakaya. *Tam.*—Vendaikkay. *Mal.*—Venda. *Can.*—Bendekayi. *Burm.*—Youn-padisi. Mulay. Kachang-lindir.

HIBICUS ESCULENTUS.

It is a tall herbaceous annual commonly grown in all tropical countries. In India it is much esteemed for its fruit which is known as " ladies fingers " and largely used both by Europeans and Indians.

Med. Use.—This plant abounds in a copious bland viscid mucilage which consists chiefly of pectin and starch and possesses valuable emollient, demulcent and diuretic properties. The decoction prepared by boiling three ounces of the fresh capsules cut transversely in a pint and a half of water for twenty minutes, straining and sweetening to taste, is an agreeable drink, most serviceable in Fevers, Catarrhal attacks, irritable states of the genito-urinary organs, such as Dysuria, Gonorrhœa, Leucorrhœa, and in all cases attended with scalding pain and difficulty in passing urine. In Dysentery, especially in the chronic form, the bland mucilage is often most beneficial. It is generally given in the form of soup. The mucilage, in which the whole plant abounds, is considered to have aphrodisiac effect. The tender pods are eaten in cases of Spermatorrhœa. The mucilage from the fruit and seeds or the fresh capsules bruised form an efficient emollient poultice.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DORI.

DORI.

CÆLOGYNE OVALIS.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is excitive of Wind and astringent.

DORIKA.

Hind—Kareruka. *Mark.*—Harandori.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal, North Western Provinces and Bombay.

Med. Use.—It is light, nutritious, promotes inclination food and Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm, Piles, Abdominal Tumours and Worms.

DHOL-SAMUDRIKA.

It is a kind of plant rarely found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is expellent of the poisons of insects.

TAKRA.

GHOL.

Hind—Máthá.

It is a kind of preparation of milk. It is prescribed in many an Ayurvedic preparations.

Med. Use.—It possesses a common virtue of alleviating the *three-faults*; besides it promotes the inclination for food, increases Digestive Fire, improves the colour and is highly beneficial in Vomiting, Lienteric Dysentery, Loss of Appetite, Cholera, Jaundice, Gonorrhœa Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy and Leprosy.

TAKRA'.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in some parts of Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid and alleviative of Boils and Intestinal Worms.

TAGARA.

TAGAR.

Hind.—Tagarchandi. *Tel.*—Nandivardhanachettu. *Tam.*—Nandiyavarturay. *Can.*—Maddarasagida. *Mal.*—Nandyarvattam.

TABERNÆMONTANA CORONARIA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—The expressed juice of the leaves dropped into the eye proves curative of Ophthalmia. To relieve the burning sensation of Sore-eyes the juice of its flowers mixed with oil is very useful. The root, if chewed, relieves tooth-ache. The root rubbed with water into a thin paste and administered acts as vermicide and mixed with lime-juice makes a good application to eyes in Eye-diseases.

TAGARPA´DIKA´.

TAGARPA´DUKA, SIULI-CHHOP.

It is a kind of aquatic climbing plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, refrigerent, demulcent, and beneficial in Hysteria, Diseases of the head, Eye-diseases and alleviative of the *three faults*.

TARITVAN, MUSTAKA.

MUTA´.

CYPERUS ROTUNDUS.

For particulars see under under *Mustaka*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TANDULA.

CHA'UL.

Hind.—Cháur, Chával *Kash.*—Thamul. *Guz.*—Chokhá. *Marh.*—Tandul. *Arab.*—Arruz. *Pers.*—Biranj. *Tel.*—Beyyam. *Tam.*—Arshi. *Can.*—Akki. *Mal.*—Ari. *Cing.*—Hál. *Burm.*—Sán, Chán. *Malay.*—Brass *Eng.*—Rice.

ORIZA SATIVA.

It is a well known cereal occupying the foremost place among the food crops of India and forms the staple food of the people of Bengal, Assam, Burmah and several parts of Madras and Bombay Presidencies. The plant producing it is spread over the tropical and sub-tropical regions of both hemispheres. No grain, not even wheat, is more valuable to the humankind than this, which affords sustenance to about three-fourths of the inhabitants of the globe. The seeds of the plant void of husk is the rice of commerce, which is exported very largely from India and Burmah. Before being husked it is called *Dhánya* or *Dhán* (paddy).

Med. Use.—As an article of food rice is nutritious, easy of digestion, and therefore suited for weak stomachs. Having no laxative properties it is suitable to those having tendency of Diarrhœa. Its nutritive value is comparatively small as it contains only about 5 per cent. of nitrogenous matter and the proportion of mineral matters is also very small. The grain contains a little quantity of gluten which prevents its being made into bread. It rapidly swells and softens under the influence of heat and moisture and thus it is easily prepared for food. It is therefore best suited for the people of tropical climates because it is easy of digestion and is not heating or stimulating. In an irritable or inflammatory state of the stomach, bowels or Kidneys rice water (the decoction) is good taken as a drink. In the climate of the Madras Presedency it proves a pleasant, demulcent and refrigerent drink in Fevers. A little lemon-peel or lemon juice may be added to improve the flavour,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It forms an excellent drink not only in ordinary Fevers, but also in Small-pox, Measles, Scarlet Fever and inflammations of all kinds, also in Gonorrhœa and other cases where there is a pain and difficulty in passing urine. The decoction or *Kanji* water as it is commonly called, is prepared by boiling one ounce of cleansed rice in a quart of water for about 20 minutes, straining and flavouring with sugar and with lime-juice. Plain rice water is also used as an enema in bowel affections.

Rice may be utilized in medicines, also in the form of powder and poultice. In Small-pox, Measles, Erysipelas, prickly heat and other inflammatory affections of the skin, the rice-powder or rice-flour dusted over the surface forms a very cooling and soothing application ; it is pleasant to the patients feelings, and allays heat and irritation. To burns and scalds rice-flour is an excellent application ; it should be used as soon as possible after the occurance of the injury, and it should be dusted thickly over the whole of the burnt surface, so as to absorb any discharge that may be present, and at the same time exclude the air as far as possible. If in a few days, this becomes hardened and irritating, a warm rice poultice should be applied so as to soften it and allow its easy removal ; the surface should then be dressed with lime-liniment (composed of equal parts of lime-water and a bland oil such as olive oil, linseed oil or sesame oil) or resin ointment.

Rice poultice is used also as a substitute for linseed meal. To prepare this, place a sufficiency of rice-flour in an open vessel over the fire, gradually add water and stir until the mass has the required consistence. A more ready method is to place the rice flour in a basin and then gradually to add boiling water, constantly stirring it as above. A piece of cloth of the required size being ready at hand, the poultice should be smoothly spread on it to the thickness of from a quarter to half an inch, and applied over the affected part.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

In most cases it is advisable, before applying it, to smear the surface of the poultice with a bland oil. This renders it more soothing and keeps it longer soft and moist. A rice poultice requires changing twice or even thrice daily. It is an excellent application to Abscesses, Boils, Bubœs, Ulcers and other local imflammatory affections, inflamed Piles, etc. In Chronic Bronchites and other chronic Coughs considerable relief often results from the application of a large soft rice poultice placed over the chest at bed-time and allowed to remain on all night ; another may also be advantageously placed on the back between the shoulder blades. The efficacy of these poultices is, in many cares, increased by the addition of a little mustard flour (1 part to 3 or 4 of rice flour) so as to produce a slight redness of the skin, or the surface of the poultice may be smeared over with oil of turpentine.

The Ayurvedic Physicians prescribe the following preparations as sick diet :—(1) **Yavágu.**—It is prepared with powdered rice boiled with water. It is made of three stengths, namely with nine, eleven, and nineteen parts of water, respectively called *Vilepi, Peyá* and *Manda.* Sometimes a decoction of some medicinal herbs is used instead of water in preparing *Yavágu.* Thus, for an instance, if it is prescribed to give the patient *Yavágu* made with ginger and long pepper, take of dry ginger and long papper one tola each, boil in 4 seers of water till reduced to two, and strain. Now take 9, 11, or 19 parts of this strained decoction and 1 part of powdered rice for making *Yavágu* of the strength ordered. (2) **Lája** (*Khai*) is paddy fried in a sand bath. The husks open out and the rice swells into a light spongy body. It is considered a light article of diet suited to invalids and dyspeptics. (3) **Bhrishta Tandula** (*Muri*) is rice fried in a sand bath. This is also a light preparation of rice and is given to sick persons as a substitute for boiled rice. It is also much used by the poorer

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

classes for tiffin and early breakfast. (4) **Chipitaka** (*Chirá*) To prepare this, paddy is moistened and lightly fried. It is then flattened and husked: In Dysentery this preparation of rice is prescribed with *Dadhi* (curdled milk). It is well washed in water or boiled before use. (6) **Pa'yasa** is a preparation of rice with nine parts of milk and sugar one fourth of the whole mass. (6) **Tandula'mbu** (*Cheleni Jal*) is the water in which unboiled rice has been steeped. This water is sometimes prescribed as a vehicle for some powders and confections.

Pachwa'i.—A common kind of alcoholic liquor is prepared, with rice, in a very simple manner by half boiling the grain in water and allowing to ferment slightly. It is almost universally used by the lower classes in many parts of India. A raw spirit is prepared from this liquor to a considerable extent by a rude process of distillation.

TANDULIYAKA.

NATE-SA'K.

Hind.—Cholai. *Guz.*—Kanta-m.i-dant. *Tam.*—Muluk-kirai.

AMARANTUS SPINOSUS.

It is a thorny weed widely distributed in the plains of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is considered a valuable cooling diuretic. Its root is efficacious in Menorrhagia. It possesses mucilagenous properties. In Mauritius a decoction of the leaves and roots is administered internally as diuretic.

TANTU-VIGRAHA.

KALA'GA'CHH.

Eng.—Plantain-tree.

For particulars see under *Kadali*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TAMA'LA.

TAMA'L

(The Tree). *Hind.*—Tamal. *Tam.*—Makkimaram. *Tel.*—Tamal.
(The Drug). *Beng.*—Tamál. *Hind.*—Ghota-ganba. *Tam.*—Makki.
Tel.—Revalchini-pal. *Pers.*—Rubbi-revand.
Eng.—Gamboge Tree.

GERCINIA MORELLA.

The gamboge tree grows plentifully in the forests of Eastern Bengal, and in Western India, in the Malabar and Kanara districts. It is abundant also in Singapore and Ceylon. It yields a gum-resin which is identical with that exported from Siam, and which might be put on the European markets if sufficient care were taken in its collection and preparation. At present the Indian gamboge is found in lears or agglutinated masses and is very impure. In the Bazars imported gamboge is usually sold in the familiar sticks formed by being run into pieces of hollow bamboo on its exuding from incisions in the tree. Several other species of *Gracinia* yield gamboge. It is used as a yellow dye and as a pigment, and by several classes of Hindus for their sectarial markings on the forehead.

Med. Use.—The gum-resin is a valuable hydrogogue, cathartic and anthelmintic, usually in combination with other medicines.

TA'MALIKA.

MANJISHTHA'.

RUBIA CARDIFOLIA.

It is a kind of climbing plant common in Bengal. For particulars see under *Manjishtha.*

TARATI.

TARATI.

Mark.—Tarari. *Kan.*—Reure.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is a kind of thorny plant found in Kolápur in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, costive, demulcent and alleviative of Phlegm.

TARANI.

SEUTI-GOLA´P.

Marh.—Tarani. *Karn.*—Chenbare.

ROSA MOSCHATA.

It is a kind of flower plant found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent and beneficial in Fever, Thirst, Vomiting and Burning of the Skin. There is a kind of root, called *Rája-Tarani* which is bitter, demulcent, aromatic, phlegmatic and beneficial in eye diseases.

TARAMBUJA.

TARMUJ.

CUCURBITA CITRALUS.

It is a kind of season fruit of a climbing plant cultivated especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, aphrodisiac, demulcent and alleviative of Bile and Burning of the skin.

TARNAKA DHA´NYA.

TURNAK DHA´N.

Kash.—Ajab Dhán.

It is a kind of páddy of the *Sáli* species found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, aphrodisiac, bilious, phlegmatic and beneficial in Eye-diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TABARA´JA-KHANDA.

MA´LKHANDI.

It is a kind of sweet meat prepared with *Duralabha chini* (sugar obtained from the juice of *Duralabha*).

Med. Use—It is sweet, refrigerent, and beneficial in Swoon, Gonorrhœa, Burning of the skin, and Consumption.

TA´RI.

TA´RI.

Eng.—Toddy.

The juice obtained from the palm tree by incision is called *Tári.*

Med. Use.—It is intoxicant, cool, and generative of urine. It assumes an acidulous taste if kept for some-time, but proves carminative and excitive of Bile.

TA´PASEKSHU.

It is a kind of *Ikshu* (sugar-cane) found almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, phlegmatic, demulcent and generative of the inclination for food. It possesses all the virtues of *Kántárekshu.* For further particulars see under *Ikshu.*

TA´MBULA.

PA´N, TA´MBUL.

Hind, Punj, Guz, Marh, and *Kon.*—Pán. *Pers.*—Tambol. *Tel.*—Nagaballi, Tamalapaku, Vattilai. *Mal.*—Vettila, Tambulam. *Malay.*—Sureh.

PIPER BETLE.

It is a twining plant cultivated extensively in the warm and moist part of India, especially in Bengal, Orissa, Madras, United Provinces, Central Provinces, Bombay, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Burmah, for its leaves which are universally use as a musticatory in conjunction with lime, areca-nut and catechu.

Med. Use.—The leaves of this creeper are generally used for chewing by all classes and castes. The leaves thus chewed act as a gentle stimulant, tonic and digestive. It increases the salivary secretion. It is generally taken after each meal. It sweetens the breath, removing all foulness of the mouth. According to some writers it is aphrodisiac. They contain an aromatic essential oil which can be isolated and which, on being treated with caustic potash yields a phenol called *chavicol* which is a powerful antiseptic, five times more powerful than carbolic acid and twice as strong as eugineol. The characteristic odour of the leaves and oil is due to this *betel phenol*. Medicinally the fresh leaves and the fresh juice of the leaves have aromatic, carminative and astringent properties.

In Difficulty of Breathing, Coughs, especially those of infancy and childhood the same application has been recommended in Congestion and other affections of the Liver. Instead of leaves some apply a warm poultice consisting of two parts of the juice of the leaves and one part hydrated slaked lime. This is very useful as an application for Sore-throat and over enlarged glands. The betel leaves warmed by the fire and placed in layers over the breast (the mammæ) act as anti-galactagogue, and check the secretion of milk. Thus employed they are said to be useful as resolvent to glandular swellings. The juice of the leaves is dropped into the eye for painful eye affections. Internally the juice of the leaves with honey is a good expectorant and useful in Coughs of children. It is a valuable stomachic and febrifuge in one drachm doses twice daily, given with milk in Hysteria. The leaves administered in the form of syrup with spices in doses of an ounce three times a day are useful in general debility. The slander roots with black

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pepper are used to produce sterility in women as they are said to produce Paralysis and subsequent atropy of the ovaries. The root is chewed by public singers to improve their voice. It is a common practice among Indian mothers to introduce the tender stalk of the leaf dipped in castor oil into the rectum of the child suffering from simple constipation.

TA'MRA.

TA'MA'.

Hind.—Támba. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Tambe. *Tel.*—Ragi. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Sembu, Seppu. *Con.*—Támra. *Eng.*—Copper.

CUPRUM.

It has been known to the Hindus from very ancient times. It enters into many formulæ of Ayurvedic medicines. Before use it is purified. In medicine only thin leaves that can be pierced with thorns are used. They are first heated and then plunged thrice, while hot, into each of the foilowing *viz.*—oil, whey, *Kanji*, cow's urine, and the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. The process of of oxidiging this metal is different. Oxidized copper is a curative of various diseases including Clorosis, Piles, Dropsy Leprosy, Asthma, consumption etc.

Med. Use.—The salts of copper, although poisonous, are employed medicinally, being astringent, tonic and emetic in their operations; externally they are caustic and detergent. The principal salt used in medicine is sulphate of copper commonly known as blue stone or *nilatuta* in Hindustani and Punjabi, *mayiltutta* in Dravidian languages and *Tuttha* in Sanskrit. It is prepared in a fairly pure state by roasting the copper pyrites and crystalising from solution in water. It may be obtained in all the Bazars. It is a powerful astringent and tonic given in doses of from ½ to 1 grain or more; in larger doses i. e. from 5 to 10 grains it is an emetic; it acts very promptly and is therefore used in cases

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of poisoning by narcotics. Applied locally it acts as stimulant, styptic and escharotic ; it is useful in the Ophthalmia of children attended with copious discharge, Leucorrhœa, Gonorrhœa and Ulceration of the Mouth etc. 3 to 5 grains of the finely powdered sulphate incorporated with half an ounce of honey is a very useful application, or a lotion of 1 to 2 grains of the sulphate dissolved in one ounce of water. Obstinate indolent ulcers will often yield, when other measures have failed, to the persevering application of the solutions of the sulphate and of graduated strength from 2 to 10 grains to the ounce of water.

In Chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery the following pills are of great benefit :—Take finely powdered sulphate of copper and opium, each 6 grains, thoroughly mix them with a little honey and divide into 12 pills of which one should be taken thrice daily. These pills have been found very useful in controlling Diarrhœa in the advance stages of Consumption. In the Chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery of children, a better form is 2 grains of the sulphate dessolved in 12 drachms of omum water ; of this the dose is 1 tea-spoon-ful thrice daily. In Diphtheria and Croup of young children a solution of the sulphate of copper (5 grains in one ounce of water) is given in tea-spoon-ful doses every half hour till Vomiting is produced. In Ringworm and Scald head the following ointment has been found useful :— Sulphate of copper in powder 20 grains, powdered galls 1 drachms, ceromel 1 ounce. Mix them thoroughly and rub well into the diseased part. In prickly heat a lotion of the sulphate of copper (10 grains to one ounce of water or rose water) often gives more relief than any other application. In bleeding from the nose, a weaker solution *i. e.* four grains to an ounce of water is some times introduced into the nostril with success when alum fails. Excessive bleeding from leech bites may often be speedily arrested by the application of a little powdered sulphate of copper. In

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cases of poisoning when it is of the greatest importance to empty the stomach as rapidly as possible, such as is in poisoning by opium, *datura*, nuxvomica, *cocculus indicus*, aconite, arsenic etc. where the poison has been swallowed, sulphate of copper, 5 grains in a pint of tepid water, at a draught is good emetic. If this does not operate in half an hour it may be repeated, and a third dose even may be given if necessary, but this quantity should not be exceeded. Its operation should be promoted by copious draughts of water. The white of egg is the best remedy if the sulphate causes any unpleasant effect.

TA´MRAKUTA.

TA´MA´K.

Hind.—Tamaku, Chilasi-tamaku. *Tel.*—Pogaku, Dhumrapatram. *Tam.*—Pugai, Ilai.

NICOTIANA TABACUM.

For further particulars see under *TA´MA´K.*

TA´MRABALLI.

TAMRABALLI.

Not identified.

It is a kind of twining plant grown in *Chitrakuta* a part of *Vindhya* mountains.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of the diseases of mouth and throat.

TA´RA MA´KSHIKA.

RAUPYA-MA´KSHIK.

Eng.—Iron Pyrites.

It is a kind of sub-metal having a slight portion of silver and possessing to some extent, the virtue of *Raupya* (silver).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, *Rasáyana* or tonic, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Eye disease, Pains in the loins, Leprosy, Jaundice Gonorrhœa, Dropsy, Piles, Convulsion Pthisis, Psoriasis and the *three-faults.*

It is entered into the composition of the Ayurvedic Medicines after being purified and reduced.

It becomes purified after being macerated, one day, in each of the decoctions of *Kánkrásringi* and *Meshasringi*, and in the expressed juice of Jámir (*Citrus Acidia*) and then dried in the sun. In reducing, the purified pyrites is rubbed with the extract of *Kulattha kalái* and oil, or with the urine of goat and oil, and then cooked, in the process of *Putapáka.* For the process of **Putapáka** *Vide* " *Ayurvedic System of Medicine* " Part II.

TA'LA.

TA'LGA'CH.

Hind and *Guz.*—Tár. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Talatmard. *Tel.*—Tati. *Tam.*—Panaimaram. *Can.*—Talimara. *Mal.*—Tálam, Pána. *Eng.*—Palmyra Palm.

BORASSUS FLABELLFORMIS.

It is a useful and noble tree grown in dry soils throughout tropical India.

Med. Use.—The sugar-candy produced in the manufacture of sugar from the palm is used in Cough and Pulmonary affections. The fresh saccharine juice obtained by excision of the spadies, early in the morning, is cooling, stimulant and anti-phlogistic; it also acts as a laxative if taken regularly for several morning. It is beneficial in inflammatory affections Dropsy, Gastric Cattárh and in cheeking Hiccup. As diuretic it is useful in Gonorrhœa. The juice slightly fermented called *Tári* (Toddy) is prescribed in Diabetes. With aromatics it is good tonic in emaciation. The milky fluid from the immature seeds is sweet and cooling and prevents

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Hiccup. The root is cooling and restorative. The toddy poultice prepared by adding fresh drawn toddy to rice-flour and subjected to a gentle fire till fermentation takes place, then spread on a cloth forms a valuable stimulant application to gangrenous and indolent ulcers, curbuncles etc. The terminal buds of the tree are regarded as nutritive, diuretic and tonic. The yellow pulp surrounding the ripe nuts is sweet, heavy and indigestible. The ashes of the following stalk are said to be useful in enlarged Spleen. The bark of the tree burnt, reduced to charcoal and pulverised makes a good dentrifice; the decoction of the bark with a little salt added to it is a good astringent gargle for strengthening gums and teeth.

TA'LMULI.

TA'LMULI, TALUR.

Hind.—Musalikand. *Tel.*—Nælalado-chettu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Nelappanai. *Can.*—Niladuli. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Bhuimaddi.

CURCULIGO ORCHIOIDES.

It is found in the hotter regions of India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The tuberous roots constitute the *Kali* (black) *musli* and the white variety (*Safed musli*) of the Bazars. They are demulcent, diuretic, tonic, and restorative in Gonorrhœa, Piles, Debility and Impotence. They are prescribed usually combined with bitters and aromatics in the form of electuary, the dose being one tea-spoonful twice a day. Sometimes the drug is given with milk and sugar in doses of two drachms in 24 hours. The tubers are usually administered in cases of Asthma, Jaundice, Diarrhœa and Colic as follows:—The tubers are washed and freed from rootlets, cut in slices by a wooden knife and dried in the shade, and then given in doses of 180 grains beaten up with an equal quantity of sugar in a glass of milk until it forms a thick mucilage.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The tubers enter into the composition of several Ayurvedic medicines intended to act as aphrodisiacs. The following is an example :—Take the root of *Satávari* (*Asparagus racemosus*), *Munditika* (*Sphæranthus Mollis*) *Gulancha*, seeds of *Hastikarna* (*Butea frondosa*), and the tuberous roots of *Mushali*, each in equal parts. Make them into pulv and mix. Dose is about a drachm with honey or clarified butter useful in Debility of old age.

TA'LISPATRA.

TA'LISPATRA.

Hind.—Talispatri. *Tel*, *Tam*, and *Can.*—Talispatri.
Mal.—Taleesapatram.

ABIES WEBBIANA.

The lofty fir is widely distributed on the higher ranges of the Himalayas. It yields a very pure white resin.

Med. Use—It is used as an astringent, carminative, expectorant and antiperiodic. The dried terebinthinous leaves are useful in Coughs, Pthisis, Asthma, Bronchitis and Catarrh of the bladder. The juice of the fresh leaves is administered in Fevers of infants during dentition and also in affections of the Chest, the dose being 5 to 10 drops in water or mother's milk. In Bengal the juice is prescribed as a tonic in parturition. Powder of the leaves in doses of half to one drachm is given with the juice of *Adhatoda Vasica* (*Básak*) and honey in Cough, Asthma, and Hæmoptysis.

In Cough, Asthma and Hæmoptysis **Sa'rnga'dhara** recommends a confection called *Tálisádya-churna* prepared with *Tálispatra*, black pepper, long pepper, ginger, bamboomanna, cardamoms, cinnamon and sugar.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TIKTA-TUNDI.

TITKUNDAR, TELA´KUCHA´.

Not identified.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant grown wild in the jungles of Bengal. For particulars see *Katutumbi.*

TIKTAPATRA.

KA´NKROL-LATA´

It is a kind of plant found wild in many parts of Bengal. For particulars see under *Kankarola.*

TIKTA-ROHINIKA.

KATKI.

See under *Katki.*

TINIS.

JA´RUL-GACHH.

Hind.—Terrichchha. *Marh* and *Karn.*—Syandan.

DALBERGIA OOJEINENSIS.

It ia a kind of tree found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and astringent and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Blood, Lienteric Dysentery Phlegm, Leprosy, Leucoderma and Gonorrhœa.

TINDUKA.

GA´B.

Hind.—Tend, Gab. *Marh.*—Tunbaruani. *Karn.*—Rumburu.
Tel.—Tamic. *Tam.*—Tumbic. *Bom.*—Tunbori.

DIOSPYRAS CORDIFOLIA.

It is a kind of fruit tree found in almost every part of India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The bark is acrid and alleviative of ulcer in the mouth. The raw fruit is acrid, cool, light astringent and excitive of Wind. The ripe fruit is sweet, costive demulcent and phlegmatic.

TIMISHA.

KUMRA´-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of climbing plant commonly grown in Bengal. For particulars see under *Kushmánda.*

TIMBURU.

TEJBAL, NEPALI-DHANIA.

Hind.—Tumru.

ZANTHOXYLON ALATUM.

It is a shrub common in the temperate Himalayas, in Bhutan and in the Khasia Hills, found also in the Darjeeling District.

Med. Use.—The carpels of the fruits yield an essential oil which is isomeric with turpentine, and is somewhat similar to eucalyptus oil in odour and properties. It is said to possess antiseptic, disinfectant and deodorant properties similar to those of eucalyptus. The bark of this and several other species of the same genus contains *berberine.*

TILA, SNEHAPHALA.

TIL.

Hind and *Kash.*—Til. *Bom* and *Mark.*—Tal, Chokhota. *Tel.*—Nuvvulu, Guvvulu. *Tam.*—Ellu. *Can.*—Uru-ellu. *Mal.*—Karuellu. *Kon.*—Tilu. *Eng.*—Gingeli seeds.

SESAMUM INDICUM.

It is an annual herb or small bush 2 to 4 feet high, indigenous to India and extensively cultivated, especially in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

warmer regions, for its oil yielding seeds. It has three varieties, *vis.*—black, white and red of which the form is the most common and yields the best quality of oil and suited for medicinal purposes.

Med. Use.—The seeds are emollient, demulcent, and laxative, specially useful in Piles and Constipation, taken in decoction or as sweetmeats. In bleeding Piles they are prescribed ground to a paste with butter. They have also emmenagogue property; if taken in large quantities they are capable of producing abortion. In Amenorrhœa and Dysmenorrhœa the administration of powdered seeds in 10 grain doses, three or four times daily, combined with the employment of a warm hip bath containing a handful of the bruised seeds has given very beneficial results. A poultice made of the seeds is applied to ulcers. The seeds yields to expression about 30 to 40 per cent. of a clear, limpid, odourless and non-drying oil, which has been used from time immemorial for dietic purposes throughout India. Medicinally the oil may be employed for all the purposes to which olive oil is applied, as for lime liniment as an oil-dressing for ulcers, suppurating wounds etc. It is regarded as superior to any other simple dressing, particularly during the hot season. The leaves, which abound in mucilage, act as demulcent and are useful in bowel affections such as Dysentery, etc. An emollient poultice is also made from them. The decoction made from the leaves and root is employed as a hair wash and is supposed to blacken the hair.

TILAPARNA.

TILONI.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is light, and alleviative of Phlegm and Œdema.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TILA´BASINI.

It is a variety of *Sáli Dhánya* commonly cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is light, demulcent, easy digestible, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Asthma, Hiccup, Jaundice and *Sula* pain.

TIKSHNA-LAUHA.

TIKHA´-ISPA´T.

It is a kind of iron possessing higher medicinal virtue than that of *Mandura.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Phlegm, Gonorrhœa, Jaundice and *Sula.*

TUGA´KSHYA´.

BANSA-LOCHAN.

Eng.—Bamboo-manna.

For particulars see under *Bansa-lochana.*

TUTTHAKA.

TUNTE.

Eng.—Sulphate of copper.

For particulars see under *Támra.*

TUMBURU.

TA´MBUL-PHAL, NEPA´LI-DHANIA´.

Hind.—Tumru. *Marh.*—Tendu. *Karn.*—Tumbira.

ZANTHOXYLON ALATUM.

It is the same as *Timburu.* For particulars see under *Timburu.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TURUSHKA.

SILARASA.

Hind.—Nagarigond. *Pers.*—Meih-sila. *Tel.*—Silarasam. *Tam.*—Neri-arishippal. *Can.*—Silarasa. *Mal.*—Rasamella.

LIQUIDAMBER ORIENTALIS.

It is a forest tree, yielding liquid storax, found in South-Western districts of Asia Minor. The drug is well-known in the Calcutta, Bombay and Madras under the above names and forms an article of import and export at Bombay.

Med. Use.—The liquid storax is an aromatic, semi-fluid, opaque, grey balsam obtained by boiling the inner bark in water. It is used by the Hindus for perfuming medicinal oils. It is a stimulant expectorant, useful in Chronic Cough and Pulmonary (lung) affections. It is an ingredient of compound tincture of Benzoin of the British Pharmacopœa.

TULASI.

TULSI.

Hind.—Barandu, Tulsi. *Bom, Tel, Tam* and *Marh.*—Tulasi. *Can.*—Kari-tulasi. *Mal.*—Krishna-tulasi. *Kon.*—Kali-tulasi.

OCINUM SANCTUM.

This small herb is found throughout India and universally cultivated for ceremonial purposes.

Med. Use.—Medicinally the *Tulasi* plant is useful in variety of diseases. An infusion of the leaves is given in Malaria and as a stomachic in gastric diseases of Children, also used as a protection against mosquitoes, which it undoubtedly drives away. The dried plant has expectorant and stomachic properties. It is a domestic remedy for Croup, Catarrh and Bronchitis. It is applied externally to the skin in Ringworm and other cutaneous diseases; poured into the ear it is said to be a first rate remedy for ear-ache. The infusion of the leaves is administered as stomachic in the gastric disorders of children and in he c affections. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

juice of the leaves mixed with ginger is given for colic in children, and mixed with black pepper it is given in the cold stages of intermittent Fever. With honey, ginger and onion juice it forms a good expectorant remedy, useful in Cough and Bronchitis. The juice of the fresh leaves and the flower tops and the slender roots are used as an antidote in smoke poisoning. The dried leaves are powdered and employed as snuff in Ozœna.

In Cough and affections of the chest **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation :—Take the leaves of *Tulasi, Gulancha*, ginger, root of *Bhárgi* and *Kantakári*, each in equal parts, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. In Ozæna **Chakradatta** recommends an oil prepared with a paste of the *leaves of Ociuum* sanctum, roots of *Salonum Jacquine, Buteospermum montanum* (*Danti*), *Vacha* (*Acorus culamus*), *Sigru* (*Morniga Pterygosperma*), long pepper, black pepper and ginger.

TUVARA YA´VANA´LA.

RAKTA-KRISHNA JANA´R.

Marh.—Turejondhali. *Karn.*—Ongarjál.

It is a kind of pulse found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, costive and alleviative of Wind and Œdema and generative of Convulsion.

TUVARI.

(For particulars see under *Arhaki*)

TUSHODAKA.

It is a kind of *Kanji* prepared with Barley unkusked. The ground unhusked Barley is kept steeped in water, and when it attains an acid taste is called *Tushodaka.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, digestive, laxative, producive of Digestive fire, and beneficial in Jaundice, Worms, Pains in the rectum, Piles, and Heart-disease.

TUNI.

TUND, TUNI-GACHH.

Hind.—Tuni, Mahanim. *Uriya.*—Mohanimbu. *Punj.*—Drabi.

CEDRALA TOONA.

It is a kind of tree generally grown in the district of Kokan in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, fragrant, nutritious, demulcent, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Burning of the skin, Hæmatemises and Leucoderma.

TUDA.

TUT, PALAS PIPUL.

Hind and *Pers.*—Tût. *Guz.*—Tutri. *Tam.*—Kambilipuch.

Eng.—White Mulberry.

MORUS INDICA.

It is a kind of tree found wild in the temperate Himalayas and cultivated in Kashmir, the Punjab, Bengal and Burmah for its leaves.

Med. Use.—The leaves of this plant are chiefly used as food for the silkworm. They are also eaten by cattle. It yields a pleasant acidulous fruit which is eaten fresh, or made into preserve or syrup which is useful as a refrigerent in Fevers and as an expectorant in Coughs and Sore-throat. It is also slightly laxative and keeps best as a syrup.

TRINA-KUNKUMA.

KUNKUM-GHA'S.

Marh.—Trinakeshar.

Not identified.

It is a fragrant grassy herb indigenous to Kashmir.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Œdema, Psoriasis and Leprosy.

TEJAPATRA.

TEJPA´TA´.

Hind.—Taj.

Leaves of

CINNAMOMUM TAMALA.

For particulars see *Cinnamomum Tamala.*

TEJAPHALA.

TEJBAL.

Marh.—Kaiphal. *Karn.*—Gabote.

It is a kind of tree grown in the temperate Himalayas.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, aromatic, producive of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm and Loss of Appetite.

TEJABATI.

LATA´PHATKARI.

Hind.—Nayáphatki.

CARDIOSPERMUM HALICACABUM.

It is a climbing plant found plentifully in the plains, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The root has been regarded as emetic, laxative, stomachic and rubefacient, used occasionally in Rheumatism and Nervous diseases.

TERANA.

TEVADA.

Marh.—Terana. *Karn.*—Vevattege.

Not identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant found almost everywhere in India

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, and alleviative of Boils.

TAILAKANDA.

It is a kind of tuber found in some parts of the Bombay Presidency. It has a kind of small spots on, and the leaves resembles those of *Karabi.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Hysteria and Œdema.

TRAPUSHA'.

SASA'.

Hind.—Khira, Laghukhira, Balmakhira. *Marh.*—Tosikarkati. *Karn.*—Tanseyakári.

CUCUMIS SATIVUS.

It is the fruit of a climbing plant found wild in the Himalayas from Kumaon to Sikkim; now it is cultivated throughout India.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield an oil like that of the seeds of other species of cucumis. The leaves, boiled and mixed with cumin seeds, roasted and powdered, are administered in throat affections in doses of 30 grains or more. Powdered and mixed with sugar they are powerfully diuretic. In Sun-stroke pieces of cucumber are put in the head so that the patient may breathe moistened air in order to neutralise the heat of his body.

TRA'YAMA'NA'.

BALA'DUMUR.

Hind.—Trayamana.

FICUS HETEROPHYLA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in the temperate Himalayas.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, refrigerent, and alleviative of Phlegm, Abdominal Tumours, Fever, Thirst, Phthisis, Vomiting and expellent of poisons.

TRIKATU.

TRIKATU.

Eng.—The three acrids.

In Ayurvedic Science the dry ginger, (*Sunthi*) Piper longum (*Pipul*) and black pepper are called *Trikatu.*

Med. Use.—It is administered with many an Ayurvedic preparations in several diseases.

TRIKUTALAVANA.

KARKACHLAVAN.

It is a kind of salt found in Karnatic. For furthers particulars see under *Karkacha.*

TRIJA´TAKA.

Elâchi, Dâruchini and *Tejapatra* taken in equal quanties are called *Trijâtaka,* and *Nágakeshara* added to it called *Chaturjâtaka.*

Med. Use.—Both of these are stimulant, light, bilious, promote the inclination for food, generate Digestive Fire, and is alleviative of Phlegm, Wind and Poison.

TRIDHA´RAKA.

MANSA´SIJA.

Hind.—Tohar. *Marh.*—Thora. *Tel.*—Akunjimudu. *Tam, Can* and *Mal.*—Haikkalli. *Kon.*—Pannanivali.

EUPHORBIA NERIFOLIA.

It is a kind of small tree found in Central India and cultivated in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The white, acrid, milky juice is internally a purgative and externally it has rubefacient properties. As drastic purgative it is given in combination with other medicines such as chebulic myrobalans, long-pepper, *trivrit* root etc. and which are kept steeped in it in cases of Ascites, Anasarca, and Tympanites. The juice is also applied to remove warts and similar excrescences and to afford relief in ear-ache ; mixed with soot it is used as an *Anjan* in Ophthalmia. The juice is largely used with clarified butter as an application to unhealthy Ulcers and Scabies. Applied to grand ulcer swellings it prevents suppuration.

According to **Chakradatta** turmeric powder mixed with the juice of *Mansásija* is applied in Piles with good results. Thread steeped in this mixture is used in ligaturing external Hæmorrhoids. The root-bark boiled in rice water and arrack is prescribed in Dropsy. The root mixed with black pepper is employed in snake bites both internally and externally.

TRIPARNIKA.

DURA´LABHA´.

Konk.—Murengal.

It is a kind of tuberous plant found in Konkan.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, and alleviative of Phthisis, Hiccup, Boils and Poisons.

TRIPUTA.

KHESA´RI, TEORA.

Hind.—Khesári. *Pers.*—Masang.

LATHYRUS SATIVUS.

It is a kind of pulse largely cultivated on alluvial soils in the North-West and Central Provinces.

Med. Use.—The seed is a nutritious food, but its continued use induces Paralysis, termed Lathyrismus, in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

lower limbs in men and animals. The tonic property has been traced to a volatile alkaloid which is readily dissipated by heat and when the pulse is properly cooked.

TRISARKARA.

Sugar (*Chini*) Honey, (*Madhu*) and *Navanita*, are called *Trisarkará*.

Med. Use.—It is generative of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Thirst, Hæmatemisis and Poison.

TRIVRIT.

TEURI.

Hind.—Tarbad, Nakpatar, Pithori. *Marh.*—Teyari. *Karn.*—Teyare. *Tel*—Altigar. *Tam*—Sevadai. *Bom.*—Phutkuri.

CONVOLVULUS TURPETHUM.

It is a kind of climbing plant common in India. It has three varieties,—the white, the red, and the black, distinguished by the colour of the roots. The red variety possesses high properties.

Med. Use—Generally all the varieties are acrid, stimulant, laxatives and beneficial in Worms, Phlegm, Dropsy, Psoriasis and Boils. The red variety is acrid, light purgative, antibilious and anti-phlegmatic. The white one is stimulant, laxative and alleviative Bile, Phlegm, Œdema and Dropsy. The black one is inferior, in virtue, to the white ones; specially it is a strong purgative and generative of Swoon, Burning of the skin and diseases of throat.

TRISANDHI.

KRISHNAKALI.

Marh.—Trisandhi. *Karn.*—Trisangi.

Not identified.

It is a kind of flower commonly grown in Bengal. It has four varieties,—the red, the white, the yellow and the black.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—All the varieties possess the same properties. It is generative of the inclination for food, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of Cough and the diseases of skin.

TVAKPATRI.

RA´NDHUNI.

APIUM INVOLUCRATUM.

For particulars see under *Rándhuni.*

DAGDHA´.

DAGDHA´.

Konk.—Kuruhi.

It is a kind of tree, not yet identified, found in the district of Konkan.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, producive of Digestive Fire, excitive of Bile and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

DANDA-BRIKSHA.

In Bengal it is called *Sija-briksha.* For particulars see under *Mansásija.*

DANDA´LU.

KHA´M ALU.

Not identified.

It is a variety of potatoe found in Bengal. For particulars see under *A´luka.*

DANDOTPALA.

DANDAKALAS, DA´NKUNI.

Hind.—Dánikanuhi. *Marh.*—Sahadevi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CANSCORA DECUSSATA.

It is a kind of little plant grown plentifully from the Himalayas to Burma,

Med. Use.—It is regarded as laxative, alterative and tonic, and is used in Insanity, Epilepsy and Nervous Debility.

According to **Chakradatta** the fresh juice of the plant in doses of about an ounce is given with the addition of honey and *Páchak* root in all sorts of Insanity. A paste made of the entire plant including roots and flowers is recommended to be taken with milk as a nervine and alterative tonic. The following compound powder is used in similar cases :—Take *Gulancha, Achyranthes aspera, Baberang, Páchak* root, root of *Asparagus racemosus, Acorus calamus,* Chebulic myrobalan and *Canscora decussata,* each in equal parts, make them into pulvs and mix. It is said that the use of this powder for three days will enable a student to learn by rote a thousand couplets of poetry.

DADHI.

DAI, DADHI.

Hind.—Dahi. *Mark.*—Dahing. *Karn.*—Mongsaru. *Eng.*—Curd.

It is a kind of preparation of milk.

Med. Use.—It is used as a vehicle in many an Ayurvedic medicines, and in purification of several metals.

DADHÍ-PUSHPI.

CHICHINGA.

Hind.—Kuhiri. *Mark.*—Gaurikuhili. *Karn.*—Kakandila, Kugari.

Not identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found in India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, costive, and beneficial in Bile and generative of Phlegm and Loss of Appetite.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DADHI-MANDA.

DADHIR-MA'T.

The water emited out from *Dádhi* (curdled milk) is called *Dadhi manda.*

Med. Use.—It is acidish acrid, stimulant, light, palatable, digestive, laxative, demulcent and beneficial in Gout, Phlegm, Thirst, Dropsy, Spleen, Piles, Jaundice, Pthisis, Abdominal Tumours, and *Sula* pains.

DANTI.

DANTI.

Hind.—Hakun. *Marh.*—Dánti. *Tel.*—Danti-chettu. *Bom.*—Jamalgota.

BALIOSPERMUM MONTANUM.

It is a common shrub of Northern and Eastern Bengal.

Med. Use.—The seeds are administered as a drastic purgative. Like croton seeds, for which they are occasionally substituted, they are boiled in milk before use. The root of the plant is cathartic. Both are much used in Hindu medicines as purgatives.

DAMANAKA, NA'GDAMANI.

DONA'.

Hind.—Nagdona. *Tel.*—Daranama. *Tam.*—Machipatri.

ARTEMISIA VULGARIS.

It is a kind of plant said to be a native of Nepal and found throughout the mountain tracts of India. It is the Indian wormwood. It yields a volatile essential oil on distillation known as *Doná-ká-átar.*

Med. Use.—The leaves of flowring tops are adminis tered in the form of infusion for Nervous and Spasmodic affections. Wormwood is also employed as a vermifuge

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DADRUGHNA-PATRA.

CHA´KANDA-PA´TA´.

Hind.—Chakbar.

Not identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, light, and beneficial in Rheumatism, Phlegm, Psoriasis, Cough, Phthisis, Worms, and Leprosy. It is also alleviative of the *three-faults.*

DARBHA.

KUSH, ULU-KHAR, KHA´GRA´.

POA CYNOSUROIDES.

Hind.—Dabh. *Tel.*—Dubh.

For further particulars see under *Kusha.*

DALPUSHPA.

KEYA´-GACHH.

For particulars, see under *Ketaki.*

DALASA´LINI.

KACHU-SA´K.

It is a kind of tuberous pot-herb found in Bengal. For particulars see under *Kachu-sáka.*

DASASATAKARA-DUGDHA.

AKANDER-A´THA´.

It is the juice obtained from *A´kanda* tree after incision. For particular see *A´kanda.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DASAMULA.

DASAMUL.

The roots of the following plants are termed *Dasamula* or ten-roots :—*Bœl, Soná, Gámár, Párul, Ganiári, Sálpáni, Chákule, Brihati, Kantakári,* and *Gokshura.*

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of the *three-faults* ; especially it is beneficial in Wind, Fever, Phthisis, Cough, Diseases of the Head, Œdema, Loss of Appetite and Puerperal diseases.

DA´RIMBA.

DA´LIM.

Hind.—Anar, Darim. *Bom.*—Dalimba. *Tel.*—Danimma-puvvu. *Tam.*—Madalaippzham. *Arab.*—Rumman. *Pers.*—Anar. *Eng.*—Pomegranate.

PUNICA GRANATUM.

It is a kind of tree wild in Persia, Afganistan, Beluchistan, and cultivated chiefly, for its fruits, almost all over India. The fruit is always plentiful in the cold weather in the Bazars of Calcutta, that grown in the plains being however, much inferior to those brought by the Kabuli fruit merchants. It is usually as large as a good sized apple, with a hard, leathering rind of a brownish-red colour externally enclosing very numerous yellowish seeds embedded in a pellucid red pulp. The pomegranate fruit has been esteemed in the East from a very remote period as is evidenced by the numerous references to it in scriptures. In India it has been used as food and medicine for centuries. The rind of the fruit and the root bark are the officinal portions, the latter having been adopted in many of the Pharmacopœias. The root-bark is not usually sold in drug shops in India, being usually obtained fresh as required.

The principal chemical constituent of the rind of the fruit is tannin, which it may contain to the extent of 22 to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

25 per cent. The root bark contains 20 to 25 per cent. of the same astringent principle, considered to be a peculiar variety and named *Penico-tannic-acid*, which when boiled with dilute sulphuric acid, is resolvable into *Ellagic acid*. According to the authors of the *Pharmacographia*, punnic-tannic is accompanied by common tannic acid, yielding by means of sulphuric acid, gallic acid, which appears sometimes to pre-exit in the bark. Mannite is also obtainable from the bark, which was believed by the same authors to be the *Punican* or *Granatin* investigator (J. Cully, *Year book of Pharmacy*, 1894, p. 63) that as the result of several experiments, there is sufficent agreement in the properties and composition of *punico-tannic* acid with *gallo-tannic* acid obtained from galls, to justify the conclusion that those two tannins are identical.

A liquid volatile alkaloid, named *Pelletierine* has been isolated from the root-bark, to which the medicinal value of the bark as a tænifuge is attributed. Another alkaloid *Isopelle tierine* was subsequently discovered by the same investigator.

Med. Use.—The rind, krown as *Dálimchhál* or *Naspal* in the Bazar, is a valuable astringent in Diarrhœa and Dysentery, usually administered in decoction (1 in 10) with addition of cloves or other aromatics and opium. The root-bark is very generally recognised, and has long been used in India, as a reliable lænifuge or specific for the expulsion of tænia or tapeworm. It should be obtained fresh, and is administered in decoction, which is best made by digesting two ounces of the bark and a little clove or other aromatic in a pint of cold water for six and reducing the strained liquor by evaporation to ten ounces. This quantity should be given to fasting in doses of two ounces at intervals of two hours, and preceded and followed by a full dose of castor oil or compound powder of Jalap with the addition of two grains of calomal, for an adult. This treatment rarely fails in affecting the removal of the organising

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

together with the head, so that there is no relapse. There is little of the nausea usually experienced in the use of the drug as much of the tannia that is extracted in the usual method of boiling remains in the bark. A fluid extract of the fresh bark in doses of half an ounce repeated is equally effectual. The alkaloid, pelletierine, and its compounds have also been used as anthelmintic and tænicade, the most suitable being the tennate which is difficultly soluble and therefore not readily absorbed, and is administerd in doses of 5 to 8 grains, fasting, and followed by a purgative.

The acrid, saccharine juice of the fresh fruit is much esteemed in India as a cooling beverage in Fevers and it is one of the *Phalatraya* or fovourite fruit-triad of Sanskrit writers. The flowers are said to be also used as an astringent where they are obtainable.

DA´RUSITA´.

DA´RCHINI.

Hind.—Dálchini. *Tel.*—Sanlingu. *Tam.*—Karushá.

CINNAMOMUM ZEYLANICUM.

It is a kind of tree indigenous to Ceylon and Southern India, but is cultivated mostly in Ceylon.

Med. Use.—It possesses cordial, carminative and astringent properties and is prescribed in Dyspepsia, Flatulency, Diarrhœa and Vomiting, although frequently employed as an adjunct to bitter tonics, purgatives and vegetable and mineral astringents. As a stimulant of the uterine muscular fibre it is employed in Menorrhagia and in tedious labour due to defective uterine contractions. Powdered cinnamon in 20 grain doses is a reputed remedy given in Dysentery. It is also very largely used as a spice. A combination of cinnamon, cardomoms and *Tejpatra* leaves passes by the name of *Trijátaka*, these three aromatics being often used together. As a powerful stimulant cinnamon is given

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in cramps of the stomach, toothache and paralysis of the tongue. The essential oil is used in flavouring sweets and confectionary, and as a powerful stimulant in Amenorrhœa etc. the bark chewed also gives much relief. The oil is locally applied with much benefit in Neuralgia and Headache.

The different oils prepared from Cinnamon are :—(*a*) Oil from the bark (Ceylon) of golden yellow colour largely used in perfumery. (*b*) Oil from the leaves of clove-like odour called Clove oil. (*c*) Oil from the root is of yellow colour and lighter than water.

The clove oil is used externally in Rheumatic pains, Headache and Toothache. It is frequent ingredient of pill masses. It strengthens the gums and perfumes the breath. It contains about 70 to 80 per cent. of eugenol, the remainder being cinnamic aldehyde.

DA´RUHARIDRA´.

DARUHALDI.

Hid.—Rasaut, chitra. *Pers.*—Filzamli. *Marh.*—Daruhalad.
Karn.—Maruariashin. *Tel.*—Manipasupu.
Tam.—Maramanjil.

BERBERIS ARISTATA.

The barberry bushes grow on the Nilgiris and all over the Himalaya whence the root and the root-bark could be obtained in large quantity.

Med. Use.—The root occurs in pieces varying in thickness from 2 to 3 to 6 or 8 inches, and in length from 10 to 12 inches. It is yellow externally and bitter in taste. The active principle is the alkaloid *Barberine.* The official tincture of the root bark is antipyretic, antiperiodic, diaphoretic and tonic. It is greatly used in cases of Remittent Fever. As a diaphoretic and antipyretic it is considered equal to Quinine and Warburg's tincture, and as a diaphoretic may

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be used in place of Jame's Powder. As an antiperiodic it has some advantage over Quinine and Cinchona in as much as frequently repeated doses do not produce depression of the system or deafness, and it may be used during the attack of Fever. It is used as a febrifuge in doses of half a drachm. A crude extract known as *Rasaut* and prepared from the root-bark is used as a local application in affections of the eye-lids as in chronic Opthalmia, in which it is painted over the eye-lids occasionally combined with opium and alum.

DA'LMADHU.

KUTURE-MADHU.

It is a kind of honey obtained from the hive of a kind of bees of blue colour, which make their hives in holes of the trees.

Med. Use.—It is of yellow colour, acrid, acidish sweet, producive of Digestive Fire, generative of Bile, and beneficial in Phlegm, Gonorrhœa, and Vomiting. The sugar prepared with it is called *Dálasarkará* which possesses the same virtue.

DA'HA'GURU.

It is a kind of *Aguru* (*Aquilaria Agallocha*) found in Guzrat.

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, acrid, stimulant, and promotes the growth of hair.

DIBYAGANDHA.

BARA-ELA'ICH.

For particulars see under *Eláchi.*

DIRGHAKALA'.

SADA'JIRA'.

In sanskrit it as called *Gaura jiraka.* For particulars see under *Jiráka,*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DIRGHA PATRAKA.

RAKTA-PUNARNAVA.

It is a kind of twining plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Bile and Phlegm. See under *Punarnavá.*

DIRGHAMULAKA, MULAKA.

MULA.

Hind.—Muli, Muro. *Bom.*—Mula. *Tam*, and *Tel.*—Mullangi.
Eng.—The Radish.

RAPHANUS SATIVUS.

It is an annual herb cultivated everywhere in the plains for culinary purposes. The seeds and roots yield to distillation a fœtid essential oil allied in its nature to that of mustard and other *Cruciferous* plants, and containing a certain proportion of organically combined sulphur.

Med. Use.—The seeds and roots are regarded as a stimulant and diuretic.

DIRGHA-PATALIKA.

DHUNDUL.

Bom.—Garaparbal.

LUFFA CYLENDRIKA.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant, especially cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, costive, demulcent, producive of loss of appetite, and excitive of Wind, Bile and Phlegm.

DIRGHA-ROHISHA.

BARA-GANDHATRINA.

It is a kind of fragrant grass found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Boil and Wounds.

DUGDHA-PA´SHA´NA.

PHUL-KHARI.

Hind.- Sirgola.

It is a kind of earth found in India.

Med. Use.—It is slight stimulant, palatable and alleviative of Fever, Bile, Cough, *Sula*, and Heart-diseases.

DUGDHA PHENI.

DUDH-PHENI.

Marh.—Dudh-Pheni, *Karn.*—Halugolali.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, cool, palatable and alleviative of Boils and expellent of Poison.

DUGDHIKA´.

CHHOTA-KHIRA´I.

Mar.—Dudhi. *Karn.*—Dudhule. *Tel.*—Pinnapalchettu.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, bitter, stimulant and alleviative of Fever, Abdominal Tumours and Gonorrhœa.

DUṢKHADIR.

BIT-KHADIR.

It is a kind of catechu known as *Arimeda*.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Boils, Scabies, Fever, Leprosy, and Insanity.

DURBA´

DURBA´.

Hind.—Durba *Tel.*—Garike. *Tam.*—Arugu, Mooreyarpul. *Can.*—Garikar. *Mal.*—Karukapullu. *Kon.*—Jirbankura.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CYNDON DACTYLON.

This elegant perenneal grass grows everywhere throughout India.

Med. Use.—The creeping root stock is used medicinally. The fresh expressed juice of the grass is astringent and is useful in Hæmaturesis, and as an application in Catarrhal Ophthalmia, also to cuts and wounds; for this purpose bruised grass may also be applied; the juice when sniffed up in case of Epistaxis proves a valuable styptic and stops bleeding. The fresh juice also acts as diuretic and is used in cases of Dropsy and Anasarca, and as astringent in chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The decoction of the roots is also diuretic and valuable in cases of Vesical Calculus and in secondary Syphilis. A cold infusion of the grass stops bleeding from Piles; it is generally given with milk. It is also useful in irritation of the Urinary organs. The roots crushed and mixed with curd are given in cases of chronic Gleet; the dose is two drachms of the root.

DURA´LABHA´.

DURA´LABHA´.

Hind and *Bom.*—Jabusa, Durala, Dhamasa. *Marh.*—Belikamuli. *Karn.*—Ballidurube. *Tel.*—Pilaregati. *Tam.*—Tulgonri.

HEDYSARUM ALHAGI.

It is a kind of thorny plant found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It has two varieties both of which pessess the same virtue. They are sweetish acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Fever, Abdominal Tumours and Gonorrhœa.

DEBAKA´SHTHA.

DEBDA´RU.

PINUS DEODERA.

It is a kind of tree known as *Debdáru*. For particulars see under *Debadáru*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DEBA-KUKKUTA.

SUSUNI-SA'K.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, tonic and alleviative of urinary diseases.

DEVA-KUMBHA.

DEVA-KUMBHA.

Hind.—Tumba, Dadhala. *Konk.*—Gandha-prosarani, Kumba *Bom.*—Svetabara.

Not identified.

It is a kind of tree found in everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, alleviative of the Loss of Appetite, Wind and Phlegm.

DEVADA'RU.

DEVDA'RU.

Hind.—Deodar, Toona. *Tam.*—Toon-morebu.

CEDRUS DEODARA. P. DEODARA.

It is a tall and graceful tree, found all over the Northern Himalayas and is largely cultivated in India as an ornamental tree.

Med. Use.—The bark is powerfully astringent and a good remedy in Remittent and Intermittant Fevers, Diarrhœa and Dysentery, and though not bitter it is a fair substitute for Peruvian bark particularly when united with powdered *Bondúc* nut. Its powder is applied with much benefit in the treatment of ulcers. It is considered especially useful in bilious Fevers and inveterate Diarrhœa arising from atony of the muscular fibre.

The wood yield an oleo-resin known as *Kelu ka-tel* and a dark coloured oil or tar resembling crude turpentine is obtained by destructive distillation. These are applied to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ulcers and Skin Diseases. They are valuable in mauge in horses and sore-feet of cattle The leaves are also regarded as having mild terebenthinate properties. The wood is carminative.

DEVADA'LI.

PITA-GHOSHA, DEOTARA.

Hind.—Ghagharbel, Sanaiya *Marh.*—Devadali. *Karn.*—Devadangari. *Tel.*—Danarangari.

ANDROPOGON SERRATUS.

It is a variety of *Ghoshálata* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stimulant and alleviative of Phlegm, Jaundice, Piles, Phthisis and Cough. It is used as cathartic and emetic.

DEVA-DHA'NYA.

DE-DHA'N.

Hind.—Ponari, Juhul.

SORGHUM SACCHARATIUM.

It is a kind of paddy grown in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, light and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

DEVA-NA'LA.

BARA-NALGA'CHH.

Hind.—Narkata. *Marh.*—Heriyadedanala.

ARUNDA BIFARI.

It seems to be a variety of *Nala.*

Med. Use—It is a little acrid, but sweet, aphrodisiac, and possesses higher virtue than the other varieties of *Nala.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DEVA-SARSHAPA.

DEV-SARISHA.

Marh.—Devaseras. *Karn.*—Devserasabhed.

Not identified.

It is a kind of mustard found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It acrid, stimulant, palatable, and alleviative of Phlegm, Worms and Diseases of Mouth.

DRABANTI.

MUSALI-LATA´, BURI, GUA´PA´N, MUSHA´KA´NI.

Marh.—Bhopani. *Karn.*—Balibartha. *Tel.*—Elukachabechettu.

ANTHERICUM TUBEROSUM.

It is a variety of *Danti* found almost everywhere throughout India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, and alleviative of Fever and Intestinal Worms.

DRA´KSHA´.

DRA´KSHA´, A´NGUR.

Hind.—Angur. *Tel, Tam, Marh, Can, Kon.*—Draksa.
Pers.—Kismish. *Eng.*—The grape.

VITIS VENIFERA.

The grapes are largely cultivated in North-Western India, in the Punjab Kashmir, Beluchistan, and Afganistan.

Med. Use.—The grapes have been known and highly esteemed in India from a very remote period. The ripe fruits partly dried in the sun and called raisins are employed in medicines as demulcent, laxative and cooling, useful in thirst attendant of Fever, Cough, Hoarseness and Consumption, the stones or the seeds contained within being rejected. They contain grape-sugar, malic and other fruit acids, acid tartrate of potassium (cream of tartar) and mucilage. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

seeds contain a dense fixed oil or fat, and about 5 per cent. of tannic acid, which also exists in the skin of the fruit. Raisins are used as an ingredient in laxative, demulcent and expectorant medicines, and of confections as a vehicle for unpleasant medicaments. In Kashmir wine is fermented from the grapes.

As a demulcent and expectorant linctus **Sa'rngadhara** recommends the following preparation :—Take raisins, emblic myrobalans, dates, long pepper and black pepper, each in equal parts, rub them together with honey and *ghee.*

In Consumption, Cough, Difficulty in Breathing and Hoarseness **Sa'rngadhara** recommends the following preparation called **Draksha'rishta** as invigorating and nourishing :—Take raisin 6¼ seers, and water 128 seers, boil them together till reduced to one fourth, and strain. To the strained product add 25 seers of treacle and pulvs of cinnamon, cardamoms, *Tejapatra, Nágakesara, Priyangu,* black pepper, long pepper and baberang seeds, each 8 tolas, and set aside for fermentation.

DRUMOTPALA.

OLATKAMBAL.

ABROMA AUGUSTA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is highly beneficial in painful menstruation.

DRONAPUSHPI.

GHALGHASHE,

Hind.—Gumma, Guma. *Mark.*—Kumba. *Karn.*—Tumbe. *Tel.*—Enugutugmi.

LINCAS LENIFOLIA.

It is a kind of plant found in many parts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, palatable, laxative, alleviative of Wind and Phlegm and generative of the Loss of Appetite. The expressed juice is beneficial in Piles, Jaundice, Worms and Convulsion.

DRONI-LAVANA.

The salt obtained from water is called *Dronilavana*. In Maharatta it is called *Chemit* and in Karnat *Dronlapu*.

Med. Use.—It is light stimulant, demulcent, cathartic, generative of acidity and alleviative of *Sula*.

DVA'DASAPATRIKA'.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal where it is called *Sulphá*. For particulars see under *Sulphá*.

DVIJAKUTSITA.

It is a kind of tree grown in Bengal called *Chálitá*. It It is otherwise called *Bahubára* in Sanskrit. For particulars see *Chálitá*.

DVIJAPRIYA'.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in many parts of India, known as *Somalatá*. For particular, see under *Somalatá*.

DVITIYA'BHA'.

DA'RUHARIDRA'.

CURCUMA ZANTHORRHIZA.

It is a kind of plant commonly known as *Dáruharidrá*. For particulars see *Dáruharidrá*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DVIBA'RTAKA'.

BRIHATI, KANTAKA'RI.

It is a kind of thorny plant grown abundantly in Bengal, and used in several preparations according to the Ayurvedic Pharmacopœa. For particulars see under *Brihati* and *Kantakári.*

DVIPA'NTARABACHA'.

TOPCHINI.

It is a kind of twining plant found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is slight bitter, stimulant, conducive of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in *Sula*, Hysteria, Rheumatism, Insanity, and pains in the body. It is specially alleviative of Syphilis and Mercurial poison.

DHANADA.

HIJAL.

It is a kind of tree grown wild in Bengal. It is otherwise called *Hijjal* in Sanskrit. For particulars see under *Hijal.*

DHANAPRIYA'.

BANA-JA'M.

It is a kind of fruit, not yet identified, found in Bengal. It is otherwise called *Kákajambu.* For particulars see under *Banajám.*

DHANIKA', DHANYA'KA.

DHANE.

Hind.—Dhania. *Arab.*—Kushbara. *Pers.*—Kishniz. *Tel.*—Kotimiri. *Tam.*—Kottumuli. *Can* and *Kon.*—Kottumbari *Mal.*—Kottampalari. *Eng.*—Coriander seed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CORIANDRUM SATIVUM.

It is a herbaceous plant extensively grown in all parts of India for its seeds.

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, stimulant, carminative and antispasmodic; it contains ½ per cent. of volatile oil which owes its aromatic odour. The oil has also a stimulant, carminative property, very useful in flatulence, colic &c. the dose is from 1 to 4 minims on sugar or in emulsion; the dried fruit has also similar effect. It is generally used in infusion or decoction. An Eye-wash is prepared by Mahamedans for preserving the sight in Small-pox; it is also useful in chronic conjunctivities. The seeds are generally chewed to correct foul breath; roasted seeds are useful in Dyspepsia. They are made into a paste and applied to relieve pain in Cephalagia; as a gargle they are useful in thrush and as poultice for chronic Ulcers and Curbuncles. The juice of the fresh plant is an application to Erythema. A strong decoction with milk and sugar to taste is given in cases of Bleeding Piles. Cold infusion of seeds or powder of fried seeds is very useful in colic of children. Coriander is considered to lessen the intoxicating effects of spirituous liquors.

DHANVAN.

DHAMAN.

Hind.—Dhamini. *Marh.*—Dhamánu. *Karn.*—Uduve.

GREWIA ELASTICA.

It is a kind of tree found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, pungent, generative of the Burning of Skin, and alleviative of Phlegm. Its fruit is sweet, astringent, cool and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DHARANI-KANDA.

KANDA'LU.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, alleviative of Bile and Phlegm and curative of Leprosy and Psoriasis.

DHABA.

DHA'OA'-GACHH.

Hind.—Dháu, Dháuá. *Mark.*—Dhomoru. *Karn.*—Siribaru. *Tel.*—Narinjachettu.

CONOCARPUS LATIFOLIA.

It is a kind of tree found almost everywere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, cool, producive of the inclination for food, generative of Digestive Fire, excitive of Bile, and beneficial in Gonorrhœa, Piles, and Jaundice.

DHA'TAKI.

DHA'IPHUL.

Hind.—Dhai, Dhanta. *Bom.*—Dhayatis. *Tel.*—Seringi. *Can* and *Mal.*—Tamrapushpi.

WOODFORDIA FLORIBUNDA.

It is a large shrub common in many parts of India.

Med. Use—The red bright flowers are used as a dye in Northern India and largely used as a tanning material. They contain a large quantity—about 20 per cent.—of tannic acid; they are thus used as astringent in Dysentery and other bowel complaints and Hæmorrhages. Two drachms of the dried flowers are given in curdled milk in Dysentery and with honey in Menorrhagia.

Sa'rngadhara recommends the following preparation in Dysentery of children :—Take the flowers of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Dhátaki, Bel fruit, bark of *Lodhra*, root of *Bálá* and *Gajapipul*, each in equal parts, two tolas in all, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. It is given with honey. For promoting granulation and diminishing discharges the powdered flower is sprinkled over Ulcers.

A kind of liquor is fermented from the rotten flowers which promotes the inclination for food, and increases Digestive Fire.

DHA´TUSEKHARA.

HIRA´KAS.

Eng.—Green Sulphate of Iron.

For particulars see under *Tutthaka.*

DHA´TUDRA´VAKA.

SOHA´GA´.

It is otherwise called *Tanganakshára.* The substance in combination of which the metals are disolved, is called in Sanskrit, *Dhátudrávaká.* For particulars see *Tangankshára* and *Sohágá.*

DHA´TRI.

A´MLAKI.

In Sanskrit it is known as *A´mlá.* For particulars refer *A´mlá.*

DHA´NYA.

DHA´N.

Eng.—Paddy.

ORYZA SATIVA.

It is the seeds of a small grassy plant extensively cultivated in Bengal. It is called paddy in English and is used

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

as staple food among the population of India especially of Bengal.

For further particulars see under *Tandula.*

DHA´NYA´MLA.

KA´NJI.

(A kind of)

It is a preparation of *Dhánya.* Two seers of *Dhánya* (Paddy) steeped in 8 seers of water and dug in the earth for 15 days, and then strained is called *Dhányámla.*

Med. Use.—It is light, producive of the inclination for food, generative of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in the Diseases of Wind.

DHA´RANIYA´.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, and alleviative of Bilé, Phlegm Scabies, Leprosy and Diseases of the Mouth.

DHA´RA´KADAMBA.

KELI-KADAMBA.

Hind.—Haldu. *Marh.*—Dharkalambu. *Karn.*—Dharuja Kaur. *Tel.*—Maguli Karimi.

NAUCLEA CADAMBA.

It is a variety of *Kadamba* found in everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, astringent, refrigerent, aphrodisiac, antibilious and beneficial in Convulsion and Poison.

DHUSTURA, UNMATTA.

DHUTURA´.

Hind.—Dhutura. *Punj.*—Dhutura. *Pers.*—Kouzmasab. *Tel.*—Umetta. *Tam.*—Umattai. *Can* and *Mal.*—Ummattam. *Kon.*—Duturo. *Kash.*—Dathir. *Burm.*—Padayin. *Cing.*—Attana. *Malay.*—Kachubang.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DATURA FASTUOSA.

It is a kind of plant found in everywhere in India in different species which are distinguished by prefixes denoting the colour of the flowers—white, purple etc. The species are found growing commonly on waste places throughout India.

Med. Use.—The different species of this plant possesses the same medicinal properties although the purple variety is generally regarded as the more valuable. Although it is a powerful medicine, much caution is necessary in its employment as, in overdoses, it acts as a violent narcotic poison. The plant has long been known to Indians for its intoxicating and narcotic properties as it produces a temporary insensebility in ordinary doses. The seeds are in popular use in India by the dissipated and the depraved in combination with *sabja*, toddy, *májam*, *Gánja* and the like to increase their slupefying effect. The plant, as a whole, has narcotic, anodyne and antispasmodic properties. It has properties analogus to those of Belladona. It also causes delatation of the pupil of the eye when locally applied in watery solution which is at a rough estimate, about equal in effect to a four grain (to the ounce) solution of Atropine. The smoking of the dried leaves and stem (10 to 20) grains to begin with, subsequently increased to 30 grains) in a pipe or in cigarettes is found successful in relieving spasmodic Asthma and kindred affections. When the leaves fail, the dried seeds which are thought to be more powerful, may be tried. The earlier in the attack it is employed the greater are the chances of success; it has little effect when the attack has lasted for some hours. For a person subject to Asthma a good plan is to adopt the habit of smoking the drug, the last thing at night, whether an attack is threatening or not. At any rate he should keep a cigarette or a pipe of it already filled and ready by this bed-side for lighting to use it

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

immediately on the commencement of the attack. But in all cases it should be immediately discontinued if it produces giddiness, a feeling of sickness or any other unpleasant symptom. The smoking has also proved beneficial in chronic Coughs, hard and dry, with violent paroxysms and scanty expectoration.

For Rheumatsm, Swelling of the Joints, Lumbago, Painful Tumours, Nodes, glandular inflammations such as Mumps etc. the local application of *Datura* leaves proves most appropriate in relieving pain when applied in the form of poultice (made by bruising the fresh leaves into a pulv and mixing them with the aid of a little water, with an equal weight of rice flour the consistence of a poultice) or epethem which consists of steeping a few entire leaves in *arrack* or other spirit and placing them whilst wet over the seat of pain and securing them in that position by a bandage or as fomentation made by infusing the leaves in boiling water in the proporton of one ounce to each pint of liquid, and applied as hot as can be borne by means of two or more thickly folded clothes or preferably flannel alternating with one another. The liniment (prepared by macerating for seven days one ounce of the bruised seeds in a pint of sesamum or other bland oil and straining) is also similarly useful. These preparations are useful in relieving the pain attendant on painful or difficult menstruation, and in some painful affections of the uterous they are more advantageously placed on the lower part of the abdomen. They also prove beneficial in relieving Neuralgic pains, especially of the face ; for this the liniment is best adopted, well rubbed over the seat of pain and along the space immediately in front of the ear or rather in the narrow space between the ear and the jaw.

The tincture, extract, liniment, plaster and poultice are the chief preparations of *Datura*. The tincture is a useful and chief substitute for opium, twenty drops being equal to one grain of opium. The extract is a convenient substitute for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the extract of belladona in ¼ to ½ grain doses employed successfully in Mania and Epilepsy. In Tetanus or Lock-Jaw consequent on a wound, local application of the poultices of the leaves to the wound previously cleansed by the irrigation of tepid water and renewed three or four times a a day, together with the internal administration of the tincture of *Datura*, in doses of 20 to 30 drops in water, three or four times daily, and continued, unless the spasms previously yield, till the full dilatation of the pupil is produced with some degree of giddiness, drowsiness or confusion of ideas, is found worthy of trial in the absence of more effectuel agents. If the spasms abate i. e. if they recur at more distant intervals and are less severe and prolonged when they do occur, the medicine in smaller doses at longer intervals may be continued till the spasms cease altogether ; but if, under the use of the remedy, after it has produced its specific effects on the system the spasms show no signs of abetment, no good but perhaps harm will result from continuing it. In addition to the above means *Datura* liniment should be well rubbed along the spine several times daily. The further details of treatment are the same as those advocated in the use of Belladona to which *Datura* bears very close resemblance in its effects on the system. Employed as above directed, *Datura* my be used with safety, provided that the case is carefully watched and the medicine diminished or discontinued on the full developement of its physiological effects. In cases guinea-worm a *Datura* poultice is said to be the most useful in relieving the pain and hastening the expulsion of the Worm.

The fresh juice of the leaves is a popular house-hold application to subdue pain and inflammation in glandular swellings such as Mumps, in Ophthalmia, Ear-ache, to relieve pains of Gout and Rheumatism and to inflamed breasts. The fresh juice may be used alone or mixed with opium. The leaves are also applied as anodyne poultice to inflamed

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

breasts to check the inflammation and excessive secretion of milk in cases where an abscess is threatened. The leaves boiled in oil or the oil itself are rubbed on in Rheumatic and other pains of the limbs, etc. Internally the juice of the leaves is administered with curdled milk in Gonorrhœa. It is also a popular internal remedy for the prevention of Hydrophobia. The treatment consists in giving the medicine previous to the time of the developement of Hydrophobia. Usually Hydrophobia comes 40 days after the patient has been bitten by the mad dog. The treatment is to give the following medicine two weeks after the patient has been bitten *i. e.* between 15th and 25th days. In the morning after the 15th day a desertspoonful of wood charcoal powder is given ; half an hour after an ounce of the juice of the *Black Daturá* leaves is given which is soon after followed with palmyra jaggery or something else to check Vomiting. Then the patient is bound lest he does mischief to others, and is kept in the sun for 4 or 5 hours until noon. Then, the patient gradually becomes mad and does many things like the mad dog. In the afternoon many pots of cold water are poured over his head ; this causes great annoyance to the patient and considered out of danger, and is given a simple diet. In case of treating a person already suffering from Hydrophobia the front part of his head is scratched with a lancet so as to make it bleed a little and the ground leaves of the *Black Daturâ* rubbed and the juice given internally.

The above method of treatment is one of the several modes employed by the Hindu Physicians, and it is the one adopted and recommended by the expert physicians of South India.

The seeds have a more powerful narcotic property and they are considered to have a strong aphrodisiac effect. They are employed by Hakims in the preparation of a medicated *ghee* which is believed to contain strong aphrodisac properties, and is rubbed on the genitals twice a day to sti-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mulate them, and about 4 grains of the *ghee* is also taken internally a day. The seeds ground and made into pills and laid upon the decayed tooth are said to relieve Tooth-ache, but greatest caution should be taken in applying the medicine, since it is a powerful narcotic drug. The seed contains an alkaloid called *Daturine* which is a powerful narcotic anodyne and antispasmodic especially useful in Asthma and Bronchitis, also in Insanity and Opthalmia.

DHUNARA'JA.

It is a kind of tree found in the North Western Provinces where it is called *Rumi-mastabi.*

Med. Use.—It is astringent, generative of urine, antiphlegmatic, cardiac and alleviative of Gonorrhœa, Leucorrhœa and Diseases of tooth.

DHUMASI.

PA'PAR.

It is a preparation of *Másh-kalâya* (*Phaseolus radiatus*), a variety of pulse commonly grown in Bengal. The method of preparation is as follows :—The seeds are steeped in water and husk is cleared. The pulp thus obtained are ground into a paste, made into thick *chapaties* and dried in the sun.

Med. Use.—It is costive, producive of the inclination for food, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Bile and Phlegm.

DHUMRAPATRA'.

TA'MA'K-PA'TA'.

Hind.—Tamaku. *Marh.*—Gandhani. *Karn.*—Kattagiri. *Uriya.*—Dhuápatar.

NICOTINA TABACUM.

It is a kind of annual plant cultivated throughout India, especially in Bengal. For particulars see under *Támrakuta.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DHUMRIKA´.

AGURU.

For particulars see under *Aguru.*

DHULIKADAMBA.

DHA´RA´KADAMBA.

Marh.—Dhulikadambu. *Karn.*—Dhuligarnu. It possesses the same properties as *Dhárákadamba.*

DHUSARAPATRIKA.

BICHHUTI.

Hind.—Barhanta. *Marh.*—Brischikali. *Karn.*—Haligulu. *Tel.*—Dhulghonri. *Tam.*—Kanchuri. *Bom.*—Serhsinghi.

TRAGIA INVOLUCTRA.

It is a kind of small plant grown wild everywhere in India. The leaves and stems contain a kind of soft stings, which when come in contact with the body cause irritation and produce swelling.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, cardiac, antiscorbutic, beneficial in Strangery, Diseases of Wind, and expellent of poison.

NAKTA´.

GULBA´S.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Bengal, where it is commonly known as *Gulbás.*

Med. Use.—It is cool, and alleviative of Wind and swelled-neck. It is highly beneficial in Piles if used raw.

NAKHARÀNJAKA.

MENDI, MEIDI.

Hind.—Habulas, Vilayati mendi. *Eng.*—The Myrle.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MYRTUS COMUNIS.

It is a kind of shrub cultivated in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The leaves yield a fragrant volatile oil by distillation, which possesses antiseptic and rubefacient properties. It is generally used in perfumery. A fixed oil is obtained from the berries, which strengthens and promotes the growth of hair. The fruit, myrtle berry, is carminative and administered in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. It is also useful in Hæmorrhages, Internal Ulcerations and Rheumatism. The decoction is useful as a mouth-wash in Apthæ.

NAKHI.

NAKHI.

UNGUIS ODORATUS.

It is a kind of aromatic substance used for perfuming medicines. It is the operculum or lid of the shells of *Purpura* and *Murex.* It is flat and somewhat resembling a finger nail. It is of five sorts, some look like Jujube leaves, some like lotus leaves, some like horse-hoops, some like the ears of the elephant and some like the ears of the boar. The last variety is not used. It is used after having purified by boiling in water with cowdung and then fried in *ghee.*

Med. Use.—All the varieties of *Nakhi* are fragrant, sweetish acrid, stimulant, light in digestion, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Fever, Scabies, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boils, and Poison.

NADI-NISHPA´VA.

KATU-NISHPA´VA.

Marh.—Nadiche. *Karn.*—Tore-ábare.

Not idetified.

It is a variety (*Dolichos*) pulse grown in Bengal and Southern India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent, costive, hard, generative of blood, Bile and Phlegm, and expellent of poison.

NADIMASHAKA.

NADIMASAK.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is costive, refrigerent, and generative of the diseases of the eye.

NADIBATA.

NADIBAT.

Mark.—Dunjavaru. *Karn.*—Galiyal.

FICUS ELASTICA.

It is a variety of banian tree having leaves smaller than those of the ordinary type.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cool, refrigerent, anti-bilious and beneficial in Thirst, Burning, Phthisis and Vomiting.

NADYA´MRA.

NADYA´MRA.

Hind.—Konkuá. *Mark.*—Kotumba.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, stomachic, conducive of the inclination for food and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

NANDIMUKHA.

DIRGHA-GAM.

It is a kind of wheat found in Bengal and some other parts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is aphrodisiac, nutritious and possessed of all the virtues of the other varieties of wheat.

NANDIBRIKSHA.

GAYA´-ASWATHVA.

Hind.—Belia Pepar. *Tel.*—Paddichettu.

(A variety of)

FICUS RELIGIOSA.

It is a kind of *Aswatthvá* found almost in every part of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent refrigerent, light, nutritious, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm, Burning, Headache and Leprosy. For further particular see *Aswatthika.*

NARASA´RA.

NISADAL.

Hind.– Nausádar.

It is an alkaline substance. The dung of the cow, buffalo, or the camel, burnt and strained repeatedly after the process by which ashes are produced gives *Nisádal.*

Med. Use.—It is cool and beneficial in Fever, Spleen Liver, Head-ache, Ophthalmia and Phthisis. In fractures the compress of its solution relieves pains instantly. In Swoon and Head-ache the smelling of *Nisádal* mixed with lime proves highly effective. It is entered into the composition of several medicines after undergoing purification which is done when cooked with lime-water in *Doládyantra.*

NALA.

NAL.

Marh.—Devanaiu. *Karn.*—Devanála. *Tel.*—Kikkesageddi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARUNDO KARKA.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cardiac, refrigerent, antiscorbutic, digestive, generative of semen, aphrodisiac, and alleviative of Bile, Burning, Boils, and Diseases of Heart.

NALIKA.

NA´LKO.

Mark.—Nalikajale. *Karn.*—Betalalike. *Tel.*—Pakkemuka, Sugandhi-Drabyamu.

ARUM COLOCOSTA.

It is the fragrant bark of a tree found almost in every parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, sweet, cool, alleviative of Bile, Phlegm, and beneficial in the diseases of Eye, Worms, Piles, Stranguary, Stone in the Bladder, Thirst, Scabies, Leprosy and Fever.

NALITA.

NA´LITA´PA´TA´.

In some parts of the country it is known as *Tetpáter-sák.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, but antibilious aphrodisiac and curative of Fever.

NAVA-MALLIKA´.

NAVAMALLIKA´, BA´SANTIPHUL.

Hind.—Matiya. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Magri. *Pers.*—Jambak. *Tel.*—Mal. *Tam.*—Malligai. *Mal.*—Cherupichhakam, Nallamuli.

It is another of Jasmine species cultivated in India, Burma and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The flowers yield a fragant essential oil similar to that of J. *Grandiflorum.* The leaves are consi-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

dered valuable as a lactifuge, the bruised leaves being applied to the breasts ; the application is employed to arrest the secretion of milk in the puerperal state in cases of threatened absceses. The leaves, if boiled in oil, exude a balsam which is used for anointing the head in eye complaints. It is said to strengthen the vision.

NA'KULI.

NA'KULI.

Hind.—Chanda. *Tel.*—Sarpakshi-chettu, Padmachettu.

VANDA ROXBURGHII.

It is a fragrant tuberous root commonly found in India. It has two varieties *Nákuli* and *Gandhanákuli*, of which the latter possesses high virtues.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are acrid, bitter, stimulant and alleviative of the *three faults.*

NA'GAKESARA.

NA'GKESAR.

Hind. and *Tel.*—Nagkesara. *Marh.* and *Kan.*—Nagchámpe. *Tam.*—Veiluttachampakam, Nagapu. *Can.*—Nagasampige *Mal.*—Nagachampakam.

MESUA FERREA.

It is a kind of tree common on the mountains of Eastern Bengal, the Eastern Himalaya, Burma and the Andamans. It is cultivated in the gardens of Bengal.

Med. Use.—The bark, root and other parts of the plant exude an aromatic oleo-resin which has demulcent properties. The pericap of the fruit is very astringent. The bark is mildly astringent and feebly aromatic. A fixed oil is expressed from the seeds which has been used as an application for cutaneous affections such as sores etc. and an embrocation in Rheumatism. The dried flowers are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

much used as a fragrant adjunct to decoctions and oils. They are regarded as astringent and stomachic and useful in Thirst, Irritability of the Stomach, excessive perspiration etc.

In Bleeding Piles **Chakradatta** recommends a paste of the flowers with butter and sugar. The pulv of flowers mixed with old *ghee* that has been washed a hundred times in water is said to be an effectual application in burning of the feet.

NA'GADANTI.

HA'TISUNRA'.

Hind.—Hattájuri. *Tel.*—Gurugu. *Tam.*—Nakkepoo. *Con.*—Chalukondee. *Mal.*—Telkata.

HELIOTROPIUM INDICUM.

It is a kind of small fragrant plant common in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves is used as an application to wounds and sores, to boils and to the bites of scorpions and stings of insects.

NA'GADAMANI.

NA'GDA'NA.

Hind.—Nagdoná, Nagchuni, Nagbadan *Tel.*—Iswarichettu, Daranama. *Tam.*—Machipatri.

ARTEMISIA VULGARIS.

It is a kind of plant said to be a native of Nepal and found throughout the mountain tracts of India. It is the Indian Wormwood. It yields a volatile essential oil on distillation known as *Dona-ka-atar.*

Med. Use.—The leaves and flowering tops are administered in the form of infusion for nervous and spasmodic affections. Wormwood is also employed as a vermifuge.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NA'GAPUSHPI.

NA'GINI.

It is a kind of flower tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, laxative, antibilious and beneficial in Vomiting, Worms, *Sula* pains.

NA'GABALA'.

GORAKSHA-CHA'KULE.

Hind.—Gulsafari, Kakahi.

SIDA ALBA. S. SPINOSA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal and North-Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, stimulant, costive, demulcent, astringest, aphrodisiac and beneficial in Scabies, Leprosy, Boils, Wind, Bile, Stranguary and Phthisis.

NA'GARANGA.

KAMALA' NEBU.

Hind.—Naringi. *Tel.*—Nangamu. *Tam.*—Narangam. *Can.*—Hittale. *Mal.*—Madhum, narakam. *Eng.*—Sweet orange.

CITRUS AURANTIUM.

The orange tree is originally nature of Northern India, the different varietes of the sweet orange are now grown all over India, chiefly in Assam and Darjeeling.

Med. Use.—It is a blood purifier and appetiser. The Juice of the sweet orange consists principally of mucilage sugar and citric acid, and is one of the most wholesome vegetable juice known. It is particularly grateful to invalids who, however, should not swallow the cellular pulp in which it is enclosed as this is indigestible and is likely to produce disorders of the bowels through which it passes unchanged. The dried orange peel or rind is an agreeable aromatic bitter possessing stomachic, tonic and astringent properties valu-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

able in checking Vomiting and preventing Worms ; it is generally used in the form of tincture or infusion which is mild carminative, tonic and is usually employed in combination with stronger bitters, such as gentian and quinine. The infusion makes one of the best vehicles for the admistration of epsom and other neutral salts which it renders less offensive to the palate and stomach. Orange marmalade upon bread is a good breakfast diet for dyspeptic patients and the confection of orange-peel in doses of 1 to 4 drachms may also be taken with advantage.

Water distilled from the orange flowers is a stimulant and refreshing drink. The finest quality is that distilled from the petals of the bitter orange. It is invaluable in Scurvy. It and the syrup of orange flower are also very frequently used as pleasant flavourng agents. The rind pulverised and added to Magnesia and Rhubarb affords a grateful tonic to the stomach in Gout and Dyspepsia. The oil obtained from the rind and flowers may be taken as a stomachic on sugar in doses from 1 to 3 drops. It is also used for flavouring chiefly. Externally it forms an excellent stimulating liniment, useful in Gout, Rheumatism etc. The roasted pulp is an excellent application to fœtid Uulcers. Orange flowers and their distilled oil and waters are chiefly used as perfumes, but they are also regarded as antispasmodic and to some extent anodyne.

NA'GARMUSTAKA.

NA'GARMUTHA'.

Hind.—Nagarmoth. *Dec.*—Garmota. *Tel.*—Tungagaddalabim. *Tam.*—Muttahakach.

CYPERUS SCARIOSUS.

It is a kind of delicate slender grass found in most places in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The root of this and other species yield a pleasing fragrance when bruised. Medicinally the root of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

C. Scariosus is used for the same purposes as those of *Cyperus Rotundus.*

NAREEKA.

PA'TSA'K.

Hind.—Naroche, Kalasák.

It is the leaves of a season plant called Jute cultivated in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is cool, aperient, cardiac, resolvant, anti scorbutic, conducive of the inclination for food and beneficial in Phlegm.

NA'REECHA.

NA'LITAPA'TA'.

Hind.—Pat-san.

CYPERUS OLITORIUS.

It is a kind of annual plant cultivated throughout India although they are not now regarded as indigenous.

Med. Use.—The leaves of the Jute plants are used as a chief domestic medicine in Hindu house-holds, especially in the districts where they are cultivated. The dried leaves are also obtainable in the Bazars of Bengal. An infusion with coriander and aniseed constitutes a simple bitter, used like chirretta as a stomachic and tonic, but having the advantage over that herb in being milder and not so heating, the finely carded fibre has been used as a basis for antiseptic surgical dressings. It is highly absorptive and admirably suited for this purpose.

NA'RIKELA.

NA'RIKEL.

Hind.—Nariyal. *Tel.*—Tenkayichettu. *Tam.*—Tengu. *Can.*—Tengina wara. *Mal.*—Ten. *Kon.*—Maddo. *Uriya.*—Nariya. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Nariyal. *Eng.*—Cocoanut Palm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COCAS NUCIFORA.

This graceful palm is extensively cultivated in Southern India and Ceylon. It is not found in the Upper Provinces of Hindustan, but is plentiful in Eastern Bengal, in Southern India and Burmah towards the sea coast, in Malabar and Coromandel, and the Islands of the Indian Archipelago.

Med. Use.—The whole tree is of great economical value to the people of the sea board districts of India almost every part being utilised. The Juice extracted from the flowering spikes is made into a palm-wine or toddy. It is very refreshing and possesses laxative properties. It is said that its continued use twice or thrice weekly during pregrency has a marked effect on the colour of the infant which is born of a fair complexion, *i. e*, if of dark parents, comparatively fair ; if of lighter coloured parents, the offspring generally assumes European complexion. From the unfermented Juice of the tree a coarse sugar is prepared somewhat different from cane sugar. The fresh juice is considered refrigerent and diuretic. The fermented Juice constitutes the spirituous liquor called toddy. The milk of the fresh kernel is useful in debility, incepient Phthisis and Cachexia ; in large doses it is aperient. The water of the unripe fruit is a cooling, refrigerent drink useful in Thirst, Fever and Urinary disorders. The tender milk of the the fruit is nourishing, cooling and diuretic. The pulp of the ripe fruit is hard and indigestible. The fresh oil prepared by boiling the milk of cocoanut is a useful application in baldness and also for burns. The cocoanut oil prepared from fresh pulp is a good substitute for Cod-liver-oil. It is largely used in American Hospitals in wasting deseases of children : the dose is from 20 to 30 drops rising to a drachm thrice daily ; the only drawback is its indigestibility. As hair oil it is in much use, and is said to promote the growth of hair. The milk of the green fruit is cooling and allays vomiting in bilious Fevers. The terminal bud of the tree is esteemed as a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nourishing, strengthening and agreeable vegetable. The root of the cocoanut is used as a diuretic in uterine diseases. The ashes of the leaves are used in medicine. They contain a good deal of potash. The cleared shell of the nut or portions of it are burnt in a fire and, while red hot, covered by a stone cup. The fluid deposited in the interior of the cup is rubefacient and is an effectual domestic remedy for Ring-worm.

Narikela-Khanda is a delicious and nutritious preparation with the pulp and some aromatic and carminative substances. The method of preparation of it is as follows :— Take pounded pulp of cocoanut half a seer, fry it in 8 tolas of *Ghee* and afterwards boil it in 4 seers of cocoanut water till reduced to a syrup consistence. Then add coriander, long pepper, bamboo-manna, cumin seeds, nigella seeds, cardamoms, cinnamon, *Tejipatra* the tubers of *Cyperas rotundus* (*mustaka*) and the flowers of *Mesua Ferrea* (*Nágakesara*) one tola each in fine powder and prepare a confection. Dose 2 to 4 tolas in Dyspepsia and Consumption

NISRENIKA'.

Not identificd.

It is a kind of grassy plant known in Konkan.

Med. Use.—It is tasteless and stimulant.

NISRENI.

KHEJUR GA'CHH.

Eng.—Date tree.

For further particulars see under *Kharjura.*

NISNEHA'.

MASINA', TISI.

Hind.—Alsi, Tisi. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Alashi. *Tel.* and *Con.*—At *Tam.*—Alashi-virai. *Pers.*—Za hu. *Eng.* - *Linseed.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LINUM USITALISSIMUM.

The flax plant is extensively cultivated chiefly in Bengal, Behar and the United Provinces, for its seed—linseed—which is exported from Calcutta and Bombay.

Med. Use.—The seed—linseed—on expression yields 25 to 30 per cent. of a fixed oil—linseed oil. The seeds also contain a considerable quantity of mucilagenous matter which is extracted by cold water as a viscid jelly-like mass. The crushed seed or the powdered seed-cake, after expression of the oil, constitutes what is called linseed meal". The fibres of the stem prepared and bleached are manufactured into linen cloth. The best qualities of lint are still made from the relted and finely-carded fibre. The stems are burned as fuel in India. The infusion of the seeds, known as "linseed tea" and made with or without the addition of a little liquorice root (one to three of linseed), is given internally as a demulent drink in Colds, Coughs and irritations of the Urinary Organs. The poultice made from linseed meal is a valuable soothing application to ulcerated or inflamed surfaces. A popular remedy to alleviate pain of burns is "Carron oil", a mixture of equal parts of raw linseed oil and lime water. Linseed oil is largely used in the fine and useful arts.

NIDRA'RI,

CHIRETA.

It is otherwise called *Nepálnimba*. For further particulars see under *Chireta*, or *Kirátatikta*.

NIMBA.

NIM.

Hind.—Nim, Nimb. *Bom.*—Nim, Bal-nimb. *Tam.*—Vimbu. *Tel.*—Vapac

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MELIA AZADIRACHTA.

It is a large ornamental tree indigenous to India and cultivated nearly all over the Peninsula and in Burma. It thrives best in the drier climate of the North Western Provinces, and is believed in many places to be advantagious to health when planted around villages, as a prophylatic against Malaria. Almost every part of the tree is utilized medicinally, and the powdered bark and fresh leaves were made official in the *Pharmacopœia* of India. The bark contains a bitter principle, of a resinous nature, believed to reside in the alcoholic tincture or fluid extract is the most efficient preparation of the bark. Another important product of the tree is yellow fixed oil contained to the extent of about 10 per cent. in the seeds and extracted by pressure. It has a bitter disagreeable taste and allcacious odour due to sulphur which it contains. According to an exhaustive research by Dr. Warden in *Nim* oil consists of fixed fatty acids—slearic, oleic and a small amount of lauric,—with butyric and a trace of Valeric acids as the volatile fatty principles. As the result of some experiments by Mr. J. G. Prebble, it has been found that when the inner bark is moistened with water, a ferment is decomposed which produces a sulphur compound of allyal, allied to that yielded by garlic. The presence of the sulphur and consequent antiseptic property may be accounted for in this way. It is believed that the seeds contain a similar ferment. An undermined alkaloid was also isolated by Dr. Warden besides neutral and acid resins. The wood is so bitter that no insect will attack it, and the leaves are used to prevent the ravages of white ants and other insects.

Med. Use.—*Nim* bark is a bitter tonic, astringent and febrifuge (in dose of one drachm of the powder or fluid extract). The oil is useful as an application in Erysipelas, Scrofula, and similar skin diseases, and in Rheumatism, the organically combined sulphur it contains, being believed to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be the remedial principle. It has been recommended in combination with *Chaulmugrá* and *Garsan* oils as an application in Leprosy. It is also used as an anthelmintic and insecticide. The leaves are applied as a stimulating poultice to boils for hastening suppuration : in decoction they form a valuable antiseptic and healing lotion or fomentation to unhealthy sores. The fruit is purgative, emollient and anthelmintic. A gum exudes from the bark which is regarded as a stimulant.

MA'HANIMBA.

GHORA'NIM.

Hind.—Drek, Bakayan. *Bom.*—Vilayatinim. *Tam.*—Malai-vembri. *Tel.*—Konda-vepa. *Arab.*—Habulban. *Pers.*—Tak. *Can.*—Turakabevu, Huchabevu.

MELIA AZEDARACH.

This large tree is found in Persia and the Western Himalaya, cultivated in some parts of India as an ornamental tree.

Med. Use.—The root, bark, fruit, flowers and leaves have deobstruent, resolvant properties. The bark is recommended as an anthelmintic, a fluid extract being a suitable preparation. The bark has been found to contain resinous principles of an alkaloidal nature which reside in the iner bark. The fruits or berries are poisonous in large doses, *i. e.* six to eight, but they are used in Leprosy and Scrofula. The dried berries immersed in whisky have been employed against ascaredes, tapeworm, etc. and the pulp of the berries is useful in scald head. The seeds are used in Rheumatism.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NIRA´PASA´LI.

HAIMANTIK DHA´NYA.

Marh.—Bapasáli. *Karn.*—Terunclu.

The paddy which is grown solely with the help of the rain water is called *Nirápasáli.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, refrigerent, stomachic, and alleviative of Bile, Burning, and of the *three-faults.*

NIRGUNDI.

NISINDA´.

Hind.—Sambhalu. *Marh.*—Nirgunda. *Tel.*—Sindhuvarnum. *Tam.*—Chinduvaram. *Can.*—Bile-nekki. *Mal.*—Indrani. *Pers.*—Lisban. *Guz.*—Logor. *Konk.*—Negur.

VITEX NEGUNDO.

It is a kind of small tree similar in properties to the three-leaved chaste tree (*Vitex Trifolia*) with its pale blue flowers and called *Sindhubára* ; but somewhat weaker. The leaves of this species (*V. Negundo*) are a powerful discutient and very efficacious in dispelling inflammatory swellings of the joints from acute Rheumatism and of the testes from suppressed Gonorrhœa, the fresh leaves are put into an earthen pot, heated over a fire and applied as hot as can be borne without pain. A pillow stuffed with the leaves is placed under the head for relief of head-ache. The juice of the leaves is said to remove fœtid discharges and worms from Ulcers. An oil prepared with the juice of the leaves is applied to sinuses and scrofulous sores. A decoction of the leaves with long pepper is given in Catarrhal Fever with heaviness of head and dullness of hearing. The leaves are given with garlic, rice, and gud (Jaggery) as a remedy for Rheumatism. The root is considered as tonic, febrifuge, expectorant and diuretic. A tincture of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

root bark in 1 to 2 drachm doses is recommended in cases of irritable bladder and of Rheumatism. The powdered root is prescribed for Piles as demulcent, also for Dysentery. The fruit especially of the three-leaved variety, in nervice, cephalic and emmenagogue and is prescribed in powder, electuary and decoction. The flowers are used as cool, astringent in Diarrhœa, Cholera, Fever and diseases of the Liver and are also recommended and cardiac tonic. The seeds form a cooling medicine for cutaneous diseases and Leprosy. The flowers and stalks reduced to powder are administered in cases of discharge of blood from the stomach and bowels.

NIRBISHA´.

NIRBISHA´-GHA´S.

Hind.—Nirbishi.

KYLLINGIA MONOCEPHALA.

It is a kind of grassy-plant grown wild on the borders of the paddy-field, almost everywhere in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, cool, and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Blood-diseases, and several poisonous diseases.

NISHPATRA.

KARABI.

It is a kind of thorny plant grown scarcely in the desert. It is scarcely found in Mutra where it is called *Karchá.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, stimulant, phlegmatic and beneficial in Phthisis, Loss of Appetite, *Sula* and Boils.

NISHPA´VA.

SIM-BEEJ.

Hind.—Bhetrasu. *Tel.*—Anapa-chettu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PHASEOLUS RADIATUS.

(A kind of)

It is a kind of pulse found in Bengal and some parts of Madras Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, stimulant, costive, aperient, and beneficial in Phlegm, Œdema, and Poison. The fresh seeds are constipative.

NISHPA'BI.

BARBATI, BORA.

Hind.—Lobia, Barbati. *Marh.*—Karubarnu. *Karn.*—Bhattabari.

It is kind of pulse found in Bengal and some other parts of India. It has two varieties—yellow and white, of which the latter possesses higher virtue.

Med. Use—Both the varieties are astringent, sweet, appetiser and generative of Digestive Fire. The decoction of the milk, is demulcent, antiphlegmatic and beneficial in Eye-diseases. The decoction of the fried pulse is costive, stimulant, approdisiac, and excitive of Bile, Wind, and scretion of milk.

NILAKANDA.

NIL-A'LU.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, appetiser, and beneficial in Phlegm and the diseases of the Wind.

NILAKAMALA.

NILPADMA.

It is a kind of aquatic flowers scarcely found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent, palatable, fragrant, appetiser, tonic, antibilious and beneficial for hair.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NILAKALAMBI.

NILKALMI, KA´LA´DA´NA.

Hind, Eng, Punj, Guj and *Marh.*—Kaladana. *Arab.*—Hab-un-nil. *Pers.*—Tukhin-i-nil. *Tel.*—Kolli-vittulu. *Tam.*—Kadi-kukkutanvirai.

IPOMÆA HEDERACEÆ.

It is the seeds of a plant found wild in some parts of India and cultivated in several places.

Med. Use.—The seeds are an efficient cathartic closely allied to Jalap ; and an extract, tincture, compound powder and resin were made official in the *Pharmacopœia of India.* The active principle is a pale yellowish resin, *Pharbitisin,* existing to the extent of about 8 per cent. somewhat resembing resin of Jalap (*Convolvulin*) and corresponding to that body in the chemical characters. The dose of the seeds dried and powdered is from half to one drachm administered either alone or combined with cream of tartar and ginger, and that of the resin is from 2 to 8 grains. The following compound powder is preferable to the powdered seeds by themselves :—powdered *Káládáná* seeds 7 drachms, rock salt or cream of tartar 7 drachms, powdered giner 1 drachm, all in fine powder mixed together ; pass through a fine sieve. Of this the dose as a purgative for an adult, is from 60 to 90 grains.

NILPADMA.

NILPADMA.

NYMPHÆA STELATA.

It is a variety of Lotus found in Bengal and several other parts of India. For further particulars refer *Kamala.*

NILA-PUNARNAVA´.

NIL-PUNARNAVA´.

Hind.—Nilgadahaparva. *Marh.*—Kaliaghenta. *Karn.*—Karia-bellara-killu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BŒRHAVIA DIFFUSA.

It is a variety of *Punarnava* (*Bœrhavia diffusa*) of blue colour.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant and tonic, and beneficial in the diseases of heart, Jaundice, Phlegm, Œdema, Phthisis, Cough, Wind and the diseases of Tooth and Skin.

NILA-BHRINGARA´JA.

NIL-BHIMRA´J.

Hind.—Nil-Bhagaria.

ECLIPTA PROSTRATA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, tonic and beneficial in Phlegm, Dysentery, Œdema and Leucoderma.

NIBA´RA.

URI-DHA´N.

(Wild variety of)

Hind.—Tili. *Tel.*—Nebariballu.

ORYZA SATIVA.

It is a kind of paddy found especially in Bengal and some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, light, demulcent, aperient antibilious, and excitive of Phlegm and Wind.

NUTAN GUR.

Eng.—Treacle. (fresh).

It is a preparation with the fresh Juice of sugar-cane, called *Gur* generally used in sweetening the food. In Sanskrit and Bengali it is called *Gur* (treacle) and in its fresh state it is called *Nutan Gur.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, palatable generative of Loss of Appetite, phlegmonous and beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Gonorrhœa and Phthisis. The old treacle (*Purátan Gur* is used in many a preparations according to the Ayurvedic Pharmacopæia.

NRIPA´NNA.

It is a kind of *Sali* paddy found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, light, appetiser, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

NEPA´LA-NIMBA.

NEPALE-NIM.

It is a kind of *Chirreta* found in some parts of India bordering the Himalayan region.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, light and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Œdema, Thirst and Fever.

NEPALASRINGI.

NA´IPA´LI.

It is a kind of vegetable poison found in Nepal.

Med. Use.—It is highly beneficial in Fever with the *three-faults* excited. It is entered into the medicinal composition after purification.

NEPA´LI.

NAVA-MALLIKA´.

It is a kind of flower-tree found in Bengal. It is otherwise called *Nebári.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, light and beneficial in the diseases of vitiated blood and those of the excited *three-faults.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PAKKA-PAURA.

PAKKAPAUR.

Hind.—Pakhaura.

It is a kind of tree, not yet identified, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, and alleviative of chronic Fever. The expressed juice of it used as a collyrium excites the sight of the eye.

PAKKA-RASA.

SIDHU.

It is a kind of strong wine manufactured in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is digestive, aperient, appetiser, palatable, demulcent, cardiac, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Œdema, Piles, Vitiated Phlegm etc.

PANKA.

PA´NK.

It is otherwise called *Kardama* (mud), although there exists some difference between the two substances. *Kardama* when rotten is called *Panka.*

Med. Use.—It is cool and beneficial in Burning, Convulsion and Phthisis. It is beneficial in *Sula* panis if applied externally as hot compress.

PANKAPARPATI.

Panka, when dried in the sun has the layer over it hard and raised. This layer is called *Panka-parpati.* It possesses all the virtues of *Saurashtra Mrittika,* and is used by the Ayurvedic experts as a substitute for the latter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PANCHAKOLA.

It is an Ayurvedic medical term given to the combination of *Pipul*, (*Piper longum*), *Pipul-mul* (roots of *Piper longum*), *Chai* (*Piper chaba*), *Chitámul* and *Sunth* (dried ginger), each in equal parts.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, digestive, producive of Digestive Fire, Antiphlegmatic, bilious and alleviative of Abdominal Tumours, Spleen, *Sula* and Dropsy.

PANCHATIKTA.

It is also an Ayurvedic medical term given to the combination of the following five drugs, *viz*,—*Nimba, Gulancha, Básaka, Patolapatra* and *Kantakári.*

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Fever, Cough, Leprosy. Boils, and diseases of Bile.

PANCHAMULA.

PANCHAMUL.

Eng.—Five-roots.

The combination of five special roots is called *Panchamula.* According to the Ayurveda there are nine varieties of *Panchamula, viz.*—(1) *Svalpa-Panchamula,* (2) *Brihat-Panchamula,* (3) *Trina-Panchamula,* (4) *Satabiryádi-Panchamula,* (5) *Jibakádi-Panchamula,* (6) *Baládi-Panchamula,* (7) *Gokshurádi Panchamula,* (8) *Guruchyádi or Balli-Panchamula,* and (9) *Kantaka-Panchamala.*

I. Svalpa Panchamula,—*Sálpani, Chákule, Brihati, Kantakári* and *Gokshura.* They are bitterish sweet, light, slight stimulant, astringent, demulcent, cardiac, nutritious, antibilious, and beneficial in Fever, Gout and Stone in the Bladder.

II. Brihat-Panchamula,—*Bel, Soná, Gámbhári, Párul,* and *Ganiári.* It is bitter, astringent, stimulant,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

light, appetiser, and beneficial in Cough, Phthisis, and the diseases from excited Phlegm and Wind.

III. Trina-Panchamula,—The roots of *Kusa, Kása, Sara, Ikshu* and *Sálidhánya.* It is alleviative of Thirst, Burning, Bile, and Strangury.

IV. Satabarya'di-Panchamula,—The roots of *Satábari, Bhumikushmánda, Jibanti, Kshirakákoli,* and *Jibaka.* It is cool, costive, appetiser, cardiac, and generative of semen and secretion of milk.

V. Jibaka'di-Panchamula,—The roots of *Jibaka, Rishavaka, Meda, Mohámeda* and *Jivanti.* It is cardiac, generative of semen, and alleviative of Burning and Thirst.

VI. Bala'di-Panchamula,—The roots of *Berela, Punarnabhá, Erandamula, Mugáni* and *Máshání.* It is aperient and alterative of Fever and Œdema.

VII. Gokshura'di-Panchamula,—The roots of *Gokshura, Seyákul, Rákhálsasá, Kálkásandá* and *Sarshapa.* It is beneficial in the diseases of excited Bile and Phlegm.

VIII. Guruchya'di or Balli-Panchamula,—The roots of *Gulancha, Meshasringi, Anantamula, Bhumi-Kushmanda,* and *Haridrá.* In alleviating Phlegm, it is highly beneficial.

IX. Kantaka-Panchamula,—The roots of *Karanjá, Gokshura, Jhanti, Satamuli* and *Kulekharà.* It is beneficial in Epistaxis, Œdema, and Gonorrhœa.

PANCHA LAVANA.

Five-Salts.

Saindhava, Saubarchala, Bit, Audbhida and *Sámudra* are called *Pancha-lavana.* It is stimulant, demulcent, appetiser digestive, excitive of Bile and Phlegm, and beneficial in Indigestion, Loss of Appetite, Spleen, Liver and Abdominal Tumours.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PANCHA BALKALA.

FIVE-BARKS.

The barks of the following five species *viz.*—*Bat, Asvattha, Pákur, Yajnadumbur* and *Betas* are called *Panchabalkala.* It is astringent, refrigerent and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, Vitiated Blood, Boil, Œdema and Obesity.

PANCHASA´RA-PA´NAKA.

DRA´KSHA´.

The combination of the Juices of the *Kharjura, Gámbhári, Maulphal* and *Falsá phal* with sugar, long pepper, *Eláchi, Dárchini, Tejpatra, Nágesvar* and camphor, all mixed and made into a *Serbet* is called *Panchasára-Pánaka.*

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, sweet, costive, generative of semen, and beneficial in Bile, Thirst and Burning.

PANCHA´MRITA YUSA.

Kulattha, Muga, Arahar, Másh-Kaláya and *Barbati* cooked into a decoction is called *Panchámrita Yusa.*

Med. Use.—It is light, digestive, generative of the *Dhátus* and beneficial in Fever, Loss of Appetite, Phthisis, Phlegm and Pains of the Body.

PATOLA.

PATOL.

Hind.—Palwal, Parwar. *Mark.*—Kadu, Padvala. *Tel.*—Adavipotta. *Tam.*—Payu-padal. *Can.*—Kaho-padvala. *Mal.*—Kattu patolom. *Kon.*—Kada paddoola.

TRICHOSANTHES DIOICA.

It is a climbing plant cultivated in Bengal, Northern India and the Punjab.

Med. Use.—The unripe fruit of this plant is generally used as a culinary vegetable and is considered very whole-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

some and specially suited for the convalescent. The tender tops are also used as a pot-herb and are regarded as tonic vemrifuge. The tender shoots and dried capsules are very bitter and aperient and given in decoction with sugar to assist digestion. The seeds are a remedy for disorders of the stomach and act as antifebrile and anthelmintic. The juice of the leaves is said to have emetic property, and that of the root, purgative, and the stalk in decoction is a reputed expectorant. The leaf Juice is rubbed over the Liver in Liver-congestion and over the whole body in remittent Fevers, as it is considered to have also anti-febrile and alterative properties.

In bilious fever **Chakradatta** recommends a decoction of *Patola* leaves and coriander in equal parts to be given as a febrifuge and laxative.

Patolá'di Kvá'tha.—Take *Patola* leaves red-sandal wood, root of *Murva* (*Sanseviera Zeylanica*), *Katuki* (*Picrorrhiza Kurroa*) *Páthá* (*Stephania Hernandifolia*) and *Gulancha*, each one drachm, water half a seer, and boil them together till reduced to one-fourth. This decoction is given in Fever.

In Boils and other Skin-diseases, and as a valuable alterative, tonic and febrifuge, **Chakradatta** recommends a decoction of *Patolá* leaves, *Gulancha*, *Mustaka*, *Chirreta*, *Nim* bark, catechu, root-bark of *Vásaka* (*Justicia Adhatoda*) and *Parputa* (*Oldenlandia Herbaciae*), each in equal parts, in all two tolas, cooked in the usual way.

In Jaundice, Anasarca and Ascites the following preparation is prescribed as drastic purgative:—Take root of *Patola*, turmeric, *baberang* seeds, *Kamalá* powder and the three myrobalans, each two tolas, *trivrit* four tolas. Make them into fine pulvs and mix. Dose—one drachm with cow's urine. After the use of this medicine, light food, such as gruel should be taken.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PATOLI.

JHINGA´.

Hind.—Jhingporali.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, palatable, digestive, antibilious, demulcent, cardiac and curative of Fever.

PATTIKA LODHRA.

PATTIA LODH.

SYMPLOCOS RACEMOSA.

It is a kind of tree grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, cool, light, aperient, and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Œdema, Epistaxis and Cholera. For further particulars see under *Lodhra.*

PANASA.

KA´NTAL.

Hind.—Panas. *Marh.*—Phanas. *Tel.*—Panasa. *Can.*—Halasu. *Mal.*—Pelav, Khandakephala. *Kon.*—Pansan.

ARTOCARPUS INTEGRIFOLIA.

It is a kind of large tree cultivated all over India for its fruits.

Med. Use.—The fruit of it is one of the most popular fruits in India and is very delicious to taste. It is demulcent, nutritious and laxative in action, if eaten in large quantities it produces Diarrhœa, being rather difficult to digest. It is best eaten in empty stomach especially in the mornings. The unripe fruit is astringent and is generally used in the preparation of picles ; when cooked it makes a nice curry. The seeds when roasted is good food and resembles chest nuts ; it contains a large percentage of starch and as such can be utilized in various forms. The milk Juice of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

plant mixed with vinegar and applied to glandular swellings and abscesses, promotes absorption or suppuration. The tender leaves are useful in Skin-diseases and the root is administered internally in Diarrhœa.

PANYA'NDHA.

PANYA'NDHA.

Marh.—Panadhe. *Karn.*—Hanjimuru.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, laxative, and beneficial in fresh wounds.

PATRA-BISHA.

The leaves of the following trees, *viz.*—*Bishapatrika*, *Lambá*, *Baradâruka*, *Karambha* and *Mohákarambha* are called *Patrabisha*. The leaves of these trees possess the poisonous virtues.

PATRA'NGA.

BAKAMKA'SHTHA.

Hind, *Guz*, and *Marh.*—Patang. *Pers.*—Bakam. *Tel.*—Bukkapuchettu, Bakaruchakka. *Tam.*—Parthangi, *Can.*—Sappanga. *Mal.*—Chappanam.

CÆSALPINIA SAPPAN.

It is a small thorny tree cultivated in Central India, but found throughout the Eastern and Western Peninsula.

Med. Use.—This tree supplies the well-known sappan of Bengal commerce. The solid, heavy, hard and compact wood *Bakam* constitutes a very important article of trade in Calcutta; before the advent of aniline dyes it was chiefly used as a red dye stuff for cotton fabrics. Medicinally the wood is a powerful astringent containing a principle resembling *Hæmatein*. Its active principle is said to be identical with

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Brasilin. It is recommended as a substitute for logwood. It is used as infusion or decoction in cases of Diarrhœa, Dysentery etc., also employed in some forms of Skin-Diseases especially lichen. It has also the property of a powerful emmenagogue. The resinous extract of sappan contains a crystaline principle, which, if distilled and fused with potash, yields resorein.

PATRAPUSHPA.

RAKTA-TULASI.

OCYMUM PILOSUM.

It is a kind of *Tulasi* found abundantly in Bengal. For particulars see under *Tulasi.*

PADMA.

PADMA, KAMAL.

Hind.—Kanwal. *Bom.*—Kamala. *Tam.*—Ambal. *Tel.*—Eoratamara-veru. *Arab*, and *Pers.*—Nilufer. *Eng.*—The sacred Lotus.

NELUMBIUM SPECIOSUM.

It is a large aquatic herb with elegant, sweet scented, white or red flowers. It is held sacred by the Hindus to **Lakshmi**, the goddess of wealth and prosperity, and occupies an important place in their religion and mythology. An alkaloid has been isolated from the rhizome.

Med. Use.—The flowers, filaments and juice of the flower-stalks are regarded as refrigerent and are recommended as a cardiac tonic. The seeds are edible, forming the *Makhana*, a diet used in certain ceremonial. The root is mucilagenous and demulcent, given in Piles. The seeds are used as an application in cutaneous affections. The large leaves are used as cool bed-sheets in high Fever with much heat of the skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PADMAKANDA.

SA'LUK.

Mar.—Padmakanda.

The tubers of the *Padma* tree is called *Padmakanda.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, sweet, cool, costive, generative of the inclination for food, aphrodisiac, generative of the secretion of milk, and beneficial in Bile, Burning, Thirst and Cough.

PADMAKA'SHTHA.

PADMAKA'SHTHA.

Hind.—Padmaka. *Tel.*—Enugu-Shahadevi.

It is a kind of aromatic plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, cool, light, palatable, excitive of Wind, and alleviative of Epistaxis, Swoon, Burning, Fever, Thirst, Vomiting, Boil, Leprosy and Phlegm.

PADMACHA'RINI.

STHALPADMA.

HIBISCUS MUTABILIS.

It is a variety of *Padma* (Lotus) found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent refrigerent, anti-phlegmonous, and alleviative of Wind, Phthisis, Cough, *Sula*, Strangury, Stone in the Bladder, and Poison.

PADMA-BEEJA.

PADMABEEJ.

Hind.—Kamalgatta. *Marh* and *Karn.*—Padmakelia.

The seeds of *Padma* is called *Padmabeeja.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, bitter, astringent, cool, costive, producive of the inclination for food, cardiac, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Bile, Burning, Vomiting, Convulsion, Phlegm and Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PADMINI.

PADMINI.

The root, stem, leaves and flowers taken together are called *Padmini.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, bitter, cool, costive excitive of Wind and alleviative of Bile, Vomiting, Phlegm, Burning, Convulsion and Worms.

PARAMA'.

GANDHA-SATI.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, acrid, stimulant light, astringent, excitive of Bile, and alleviative of Gout, Phlegm, Cough, Phthisis, Vomiting, Œdema, *Sula*, Hiccup and Boil.

PARIPELLA.

JAL-MUTHA'.

Hind.—Jalmutha. *Mark.*—Jalmandabi. *Karn.*—Baligadda.

(Aquatic)

SYPERUS ROTUNDUS.

It is a kind of aquatic plant belonging to the species of *Mustaka* (*Cyperus Rotundus*).

Med. Use—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Colic Burning and Boils.

PARUSHAKA.

PHALSA'.

Hind.—Phaluhe, Sukari, Parushá. *Guz.*—Phalsa. *Mark.*—Parpaká Phalasi. *Karn.*—Bettaha. *Tel.*—Pitike.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GREWIA ASIATICA.

It is a kind of tree found throughout India, chiefly cultivated for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The small acid fruit is much esteemed by the people. It forms a best ingredients for *Sherbet* and yields a kind of spirit after undergoing a fermentation. The fruit is one of the *Phala-traya* or fruit-triad ocured in the Ayurvedic Pharmacopœia. It possesses astringent and cooling virtues. The bark contains a mucilagenous juice and the infusion is used as a demulcent.

PARKATI.

PA'KUR.

FICUS INFECTORIA.

It is a kind of tree common in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is corrective of the impurity of blood, and beneficial in Swoon and Delirium.

PAPITA'.

PAPEYA'.

Hind.—Popaiyah. *Pers* and *Arab.*—Amba-hindi. *Guz.*—Papayi. *Marh.*—Popaya. *Tel.*—Boppayi. *Tam.*—Poppayi. *Can.*—Pappangay. *Mal.*—Kappalam, Pappayam.

CARICA PAPAYA.

It is a valuable tree commonly cultivated in gardens throughout India.

Med. Use.—The milky juice of this fruit contains a ferment which has an extraordinarily energetic action upon albuminous substances and like pepsin curdled milk. It differs from pepsin in being active without the addition of free acid, probably it contains a little quantity of it; it operates at a higher temperature about 60 to 65. C and in a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

shorter time 5 minutes at most. The filtered juice unlike pepsin gives no precipitate on boiling but is precipated by mercury, cloride, iodine and all the mineral acids. Like pepsin it is precipated by neutral acitate of lead and does not give any precipitate with copper sulphate and iron chloride. The active principle so seperated is named **Pepsin.** It is most useful in deficiency of gastric juice, excess of unhealthy mucous in the stomach, in Dyspepsia, intestinal irritation and the like in doses of one to five grains. It is also used in solution to dissolve the febrinous membrane in Croup or Diphtheria, a solution in glycerine being painted on the pharynx every five minutes. It is also applied with good results to Ulcers and Fissures of the tongue and the form of a pigment prepared with borax and water, to remove warts and corns and other horny excrescences of the skin. In Psoriasis and chronic Eczema, especially of the palms of the hands, it is highly beneficial. Papin 20 grains, powdered borax 5 grains, and distilled water 2 drachms. Mix an make a solution. Apply it to the part affected.

The juice from the raw fruit is said to be more efficacious in dissolving albumen than pepsin. The raw fruit is scraped longitudinally and the milky juice is collected : this is put on a sand bath ; after 24 hours or so a dull white powder is left. This is the best preparation for internal use ; one or two grain with sugar or milk after meals should be given to adults. The tincture does not keep well and is disagreeable to taste ; syrup of the powder may be made, if required, for children and women. It is most efficacious in Dyspepsia. The fruit is useful in chronic Diarrhœa ; the green fruit is laxative and diuretic ; its juice is emmenagogue and in large doses it acts as ecbolic ; it dissolves coagulated albumen. The fresh milky juice is rubefacient and is an application for Ringworm ; it is a certain remedy in cases of Scorpion stings ; the seeds are also similarly useful being powerfully emmenagogue. They and the milky juice form

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the best vermifuge especially for round Worms in children. The ripe fruit is alterative and if eaten regularly corrects habitual constipation; it is useful in piles (bleeding piles) and Dyspepsia.

Boiled and mixed with lime juice and sugar it makes a good sauce. The dried and salted fruit reduces Enlarged Spleen and Liver. The unripe fruit is made into a curry and eaten by women to stimulate secretion of milk. The leaves dipped in hot water or warmed over a fire and applied to the painful parts for nervous pains. Bruisid leaves applied as a poultice are said to reduce elephantaid growths; inspissated juice of the fruit in pill form in doses of 2 to 4 grains, is given internally for the same disease.

PARIBYA´DHA.

OLAT-KAMBAL.

PTEROSPERMUM ACERIFOLIUM.

It is a kind of small tree found in Bengal. For particulars see under *Karnikára.*

PARPATA.

KSHET-PA´PRA.

Hind.—Damanpapar. *Marh* and *Bom.*—Pitta papra. *Kan.*—Parpataka. *Uriya.*—Jara panpura.

OLDENLANDIA CORYMBOSA.

It is a kind of plant common as a weed throughout India.

Med. Use.—It is considered useful as an alterative in low forms of Fever administered in decoction. The root is the Chay-root or Indian Madder used as a dying material.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PARPATI.

PARPATI.

Not identified.

It is a kind of aromatic substance found in Northern India where it is known as *Padmábati* and *Pábri.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cool, light and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, Scabies, Leprosy, Boils and Poison.

PARBATAJA´.

BA´HARI.

It is a kind of grapes grown in mountains.

Med. Use.—It is acidish sweet, light, dyspeptic and generative of Phlegm.

PARBATA-TRINA.

Hind.—Sanda.

Not identified.

It is a kind of hilly grass found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, cardiac and beneficial to the animalkind.

PARBAPUSHPA´.

HA´TI SUNRA´.

Hind.—Hattajuri. *Tel.*—Gurugu. *Tam.*—Nakkipoo. *Can.*—Chalukondee. *Mal.*—Telkata, Vænapacha. *Eng.*—Heliotrope.

It is a kind of small fragrant plant, common in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves is used as an application to wounds and sores, to boils and to the bites of scorpions and stings of insects.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PALALA.

TILKUTO.

Hind.—Tilkuti.

It is a kind of sweetmeat prepared with the pulv of sesamum and sugar.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, demulcent, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Wind and conducive of Phlegm and Bile.

PALA'NDU.

PEYA'J.

Hind.—Piyaj. *Guz.*—Dungari. *Marh.*—Kanda. *Tel* and *Can.*—Neerulli. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Ecrulli. *Eng.*—Onion.

ALLIUM CEPA.

It is a kind tuberous herb cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—They are largely used as an article of food and condiment. The bulbs contain an acrid volatile oil which possess stimulant, diuretic and expectorant properties, and are useful in Fever, Dropsy, Catarrh and chronic Bronchities. In Colic and Scurvy, the onion mixed with common salt forms a domestic remedy. It proves diuretic and emmenagogue if eaten raw. Roasted they are applied as poultice to indolent boils for their rubifacient action. The juice is used like smelling salts in faintness and hysterial fits ; it is dropped into the ear to relieve Ear-ache ; it applied to allay irritation of insect bites, Scorpion stings and also in Skin-diseases. Mixed with mustard oil in equal proportions it is a good application to Rheumatic pains, onions are used to mitigate Cough in Phthisis ; mixed with vinegar they are useful in cases of sore-throat ; cooked with vinegar they are very useful in Jaundice, Splenic Enlargement and Dyspepsia. In Malarial Fever they are eaten twice a day with two or three black peppers with remarkable relief. A decoction of the onions is found to benefit much in the cases of Strangury.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PALAJASAṄKA,

POAṄLCHHAṄTU.

It is a kind of herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is palatable, sweet, and excitive of the *three-faults.*

PALAṄSA.

PALAṄS.

Hind.—Dhara. *Mark.*—Palas. *Tel.*—Mœduga. *Tam.*—Palashu *Can.*—Muttaga-mara. *Mal.*—Pilacham. *Eng.*—Bastard Teak.

BUTEA FRONDOSA.

It is a kind of tree said to be the native of the mountains of India and Burmah and common all over India.

Med. Use.—The bark of this tree furnishes a very important exudation which is generally known as *Butea gum* or Bengal kino ; it is very rich in tannic and gallic acids and is an excellent astringent well adopted to children and delicate females, useful in Diarrhœa and Dysentery ; the doses is from 5 to 30 grains with a few grains of cinnamon, the addition of a little opium (¼ to 1 grain) increases the efficacy. In moderately large doses the gum is useful in cases of Hæmorrhage from the stomach and bladder. The solution of the gum is applied to bruises and erysipalatous inflammations, Ringworms etc. as an astringent application. The seeds act as laxative anthelmintic and are given in powder, 10 to 20 grains, thrice daily for three successive days, especially for round worms. Externally the powder is a remedy for Ringworm, it may be applied better in the form of a paste. The leaves are astringent, tonic and aphrodisiac ; externally they are used to disperse Boils, Pimples, Buboes, Tumourous Hæmorrhoids etc. and internally in flatulent colic, Worms and Piles. The flowers are also astringent and aphrodisiac, depurative and diuretic. Applied as poul-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tice they disperse swellings and promote Diuresis and Menstrual flow ; they are applied in Orchites The bark is given with ginger in snake bites. In Catarrh, Cold and Cough a weak decoction of the bark is very useful. The bark in pieces mixed with sugar-candy and chewed relieves abnormal Thirst. The gum and flower-juice are used in the making of dye and colours, and the root fibre is used for making good strong ropes! The charcoal of the wood of the plant possesses decolorising properties which enable it to be used as a substitute for animal charcoal in the purification of alkaloid on account of its comparative freedom from saline matter.

For worm **Sa´rngadhara** recommends the following preparation :—Take seeds of *Palása* (*Butea Frondosa*) root of *Ipomœ Turpethum*, seeds of *Hyoscyamus niger*, *Kamala* powder, *Baberang* seeds and treacle, each in equal parts, beat them together into a paste with water and administer with butter milk.

The gum of *Palása* was always used by the ancient Hindus in the following preparation :—Take sandle wood (red) one part, rock salt two parts, Chebulic myrobalans three parts, and the gum of *Palása* four parts. Make them into pulvs and mix together. This powder is prescribed for application to Pterygium and Opacties on the cornea.

PALA´SI.

PALA´SI.

Kash.—Sati.

It is a kind of twining plant found in Bengal and Kashmere.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous sweet, Light, excitive of Bile, and alleviative of the Loss of Appetite.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PA´NSU-LAVANA.

PA´NGA´-LAVAN.

It is a kind of salt found within the earth.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter and saltish, demulcent, stimulant, stomachic, generative of Digestive Fire, laxative, bilious and producive of Burning.

PA´CHI.

March.—Pachi, Pache.

It is a kind of twining plant found in Bengal and some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, stimulant, and alleviative of Wind, Skin-diseases and Boils.

PA´TALA´.

BIHIDA´NA´.

It is a kind of seeds found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent and alleviative of Cough Boil, Burning, and burning of generative organs.

PA´TALA´.

PA´RUL-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Pad. *Mark.*—Párali. *Karn*—Hádayi. *Tel.*—Kalgoru, Kaligottu-chettu. *Uriya.*—Pátturi. *Tam.*—Padri.

BIGNONIA SUAVEOLUS.

It is a kind of tree found almost everywhere in India. It has two varieties *viz*:—*Ghantapátali* and *Káshthapátali* and the flowers are white and yellow.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are acrid, bitter, astringent, cool, alleviative of the *three faults* and beneficial in Vomiting, Hiccup, Thirst, Loss of Appetite, Œdema, Phthisis and Vomiting of blood. The flowers are astringent, sweet,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cool, appetiser, and alleviative of Phlegm. The fruits made into a linctus with honey is highly beneficial in Hiccup.

PA´THA´.

A´KANA´DI.

Hind.—Nimuka. *Tel.*—Patha-chettu. *Uriya.*—Akánbiddhi.

CISSAMPELOS HERNANDIFOLIA.

It is a kind of twining plant found in Bengal and several parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, appetiser, palatable, and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Fever, Bile, Burning Cholera, *Sula* and diseases of the Ear.

PA´NI-A´LU.

PA´NI-A´LU.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of the *three-faults.*

PA´NDURANGA.

PATRA´NGA.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, light, and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm and Intestinal Worms.

PA´NDURAPHALI.

PA´NDURAPHALI.

Marh.—Potarphal. *Karn.*—Pandurfalare *Cent Pro.*—Malmaide.

Not identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in some parts of Bengal, Central Provinces and Karnat.

Med. Use.—It is cool, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Bile and Strangury.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PA´TALA-GARURI.

SILINDA´.

Hind.—Chhenra. *Tel.*—Dusartuge.

CONGINARIA VULGARIS.

It is a kind of tree found in several parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, producive of the inclination for food, aphrodisac, antiphlegnomous and beneficial in Bile, Burning, diseases of Blood and Poison.

PA´NAKA.

PA´NA´, SARBAT.

It is a kind of preparation of sugar, sugar-candy etc. steeped in adequate quantity of water with the addition of lemon juice. Besides these there are various other ingredients to make *Sarbats.*

Med. Use.—Generally all sorts of *Sarbats* are cool, palatable, generative of urine, and alleviative of Hunger and Thirst. The *Sarbat* made with lemon juice is stomachic and beneficial in Vomiting, tendency towards Vomiting and Bile-Fever. The *Sarbat* made with *Nárángá* (sweet orange) is alleviative of Bile and Cough, and that made with the juice of sweet pomegranate is highly beneficial in Cough. The *Sarbat* made with sour juice of pomegranate is conducive of appetite and beneficial in Diarrhœa. *Sarbat* made with ripe tamarind is alleviative of Vomiting and Bile.

PA´NIA´MALAKA, TA´LISPATRA.

PA´NIA´MLA´.

Hind.—Talispatri, Paniamalak. *Marh.*—Taleespatra. *Tel, Can* and *Mal.*—Talispatram.

FLACOURTIA CATAPHRACTA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal and on the sea-coast of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The dried leaves are carminative, expectorant, stomachic, tonic and astringent, useful in Asthma, Bronchitis, Phthisis and Catarrh of the bladder. The powdered leaves, half to one drachm are often given along with the juice of the leaves of *Adhatoda Vasika* (*Básak*) and honey, and a confection called *Tálisádi churna* is prepared from the *Tálisápatra* along with pepper, ginger, bamboo-manna, cardomoms, cinnamon and sugar. The juice of the fresh leaves and of their tender stalks is useful in Fevers as anti-periodic for infants, the dose being 5 to 10 drops in water or mother's milk. It is also used in affections of the Chest, Phthisical Cough, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, and Indigestion caused during dentition. In Bengal it is given as a tonic in parturition.

PA'NI-A'LU.

SA'K-A'LU.

It is a kind of tuberous herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

PA'RA'DA, RASA.

PA'RA'.

Hind, and *Marh.*—Párá. *Can.*—Padrasa, *Tel.*—Padarasam *Tam.*—Rasa. *Eng.*—Mercury.

HYDRARGYRUM.

It is a mineral substance.

Med. Use.—Compounds of mercury have been in use among the Hindus for many centuries, chiefly for the same diseases as those for which they are employed in modern medicine. The preparations now in use among Ayurvedic Physicians and *Hákims* are calomel (*Rasa-Karpur*) cinnabar (*Hingula*) and the Black sulphide (*Kajjali*). Four

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

preparations of mercury are described in Sanskrit books, namely black, white, yellow and red called respectively *Krishna*, *Sveta*, *Pita*, and *Rakta Bhasmas*. The black preparation is Black sulphide (*Kajjali*). The white preparation is the *Rasa Karpura* or perchloride of mercury. The yellow preparation called *Pita-bhasma* is prepared as follows :—Take mercury and sulphur, each in equal parts, rub them together for seven days with the juice of *Bhumyámalaki* (*Phyllanthus niruri*) and *Hastisundá* (*Haliotropium Indicum*). Place the mixture in a covered crucible and heat it in a sand-bath for twelve hours. The result will be a yellow compound. The red preparation, called *Rakta-Bhasma* or *Rasasindura* is prepared in a variety of ways and the following is one of them :—Take mercury and sulphur in equal parts, rub together with the juice of the red buds of *Bata* (*Ficus Bengalensis*) for three days successively ; introduce the mixture within a bottle and heat it in a sand-bath for twelve hours. A red deposit will adhere below the neck of the bottle. It is taken out in the shape of dark-red shining scales.

Of these four preparations, three are sulphides, the black, the yellow, and the red. Of these the yellow preparation is not in use and the red and black preparations are largely used. The four preparations namely Cinnabar, the sulphide called *Kajjali*, the red preparation called *Rasasindura* and the *Rasa Karpura* of the bazaar are the four principal forms in which mercury is used in Hindu medicine ; that is they constitute the basis of all the formulæ containing mercury. The medicinal uses of the mercurials are generally alterative tonic. Combined with other appropriate medicines, mercurial preparations cure a host of diseases, act as powerful tonics and improve the vision and complexion.

In Fevers of all descriptions, mercury is extensively used in combination with aconite, croton seed, *Datura* and other medicines. The following are a few examples.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

I. Hinguleswara Batika'.—Take Cinnabar ,aconite and long pepper, each in equal parts, rub them together and form into pills of 4 grains each. In ordinary Remittent Fever they are given beaten up with honey.

II. Taruna Jwara'ri Rasa.—Take mercury, sulphur, aconite and croton seeds, each in equal parts, and rub them together with the juice of *Ghritakumári* (*Alœ Indica*) and form pills of 4 grains each. They act on the bowels and relieve Fever if administered with sugar and water.

III. Vajrakapa'ta Rasa.—Take mercury, sulphur, opium, *Mocharasa* (gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*), the three myrobalans, ginger, black pepper, and long pepper, each in equal parts. Make them into pulvs and mix them together after soaking seven times in the juice of the leaves of *Siddhi* (*Cannabis Sativa*) and *Bhringarája* (*Verbesina Calendulacea*). The dose is from four to twenty-four grains to be given with honey in obstinate Chronic Diarrhœa.

IV. Rasa-parpati is the black sulphide of mercury obtained in the shape of round disks prepared by melting together a mixture of equal parts of sulphur and mercury in an iron ladle, smeared with *ghee.* It is used alone or with the addition of other medicines in Chronic Diarrhœa. Other varieties of *parpati* or mercurial preparation in shape of disks are prepared with the addition of iron, gold, copper etc. and used in this complaint, as, for example *Swarna Parpati, Panchámrita Parpati* etc.

V. Pancha'mrita Parpati is made up of sulphur 8 tolas, mercury 4 tolas, prepared iron 2 tolas, prepared talc 1 tola, prepared copper half a tola, all rubbed together in an iron ladle and prepared in disks like those of *Rasaparpati.* Dose is 4 grains with honey and *ghee,* gradually increased to 16 to 11 grains. *Parpatis* of different sorts when given in cases of Diarrhœa with Anasarca are conjoined with a milk diet, water and salt being prohibited.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

VI. Mahá'gandha Rasa is also a sulphide or mercury made into a *parpati*, with the addition of mace, cloves nutmegs and *Nim* leaves. It is administered in doses of about 4 grains in the acute Diarrhœa of children.

VII. Pa'ndusudana Rasa is a mixture of mercury sulphur, prepared copper, croton seeds and bdellium, each in equal parts rubbed together with *ghee* and made into two grain pills. They are given with the juice of *Nim* leaves and honey in Jaundice. Acids and cold water for drinking should be avoided.

In affections of the lungs mercury is used in a variety of combinations, of which the following are a few example :—*Rasendraguriká*, which is prepared thus :—Take purified mercury 2 tolas. To it add 1 tola of the juice of *Jayanti* leaves (*Sesbania Aegyptica*) and of fresh ginger, rub them together till the mixture thickens ; then soak it in the juice of *Kánchata* (*Jussiæ repens*) and *Brihati* (*Solanum Indicum*) respectively for 24 hours. Take purified sulphur 8 tolas and soak in the juice of *Bhringarája*. When dry, mix the sulphur with the mercury and rub together with sixteen tolas of goat-milk till the mass is fit for being made into pills. Dose is about four grains, to be taken with goat-milk and juice of ginger. This pill is useful in Bronchites, and Cough, generally. *Rájamrigánka-Rasa* is a mixture of *Rasasindura* (red sulphide of mercury), prepared gold and copper, realgar, orpiment and sulphur in various proportions. Dose is about 4 grains with 2 grains each of long and black pepper, honey and *ghee*. It is said to be useful in Phthisis and Chronic Bronchites with Fever.

In diseases of the nervous system, several combinations of mercury with gold, iron, talc etc. are used, such as the *Chaturmukha-Rasa*, *Chintámani Chaturmukha*, *Yogendra-Rasa* etc. They are all similar in composition with but slight variation in the proportions of the active ingredients and their adjuncts. *Chintámani Chaturmukha* is a prepara-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion containing the red sulphide of mercury, prepared talc, prepared iron, and prepared gold in proportion of two, two, one and half tola respectively, all rubbed together with the juice of *Alœ Indica* (*Ghritakumári*) and made into two grain pills. The medicine is said to be useful in nervous diseases, Insanity, Cephalagia, Deafness, noise in the ears, Paralysis of the tongue, diseases of the female and urinary organs, Phthisis, Fever, etc. It improves nutrition, increases the appetite and strength and brightens the complexion.

Two other preparations containing *Rasasindura* are *Sharaguna Balijárita Rasasindura* and *Svarnasindura*. The method of preparation of the former is as follows :—Take mercury and sulphur in equal parts and prepare *Rasasindura* as already described, by sublimation in a glass bottle. On the second day mix this *Rasasindura* with an equal quantity of sulphur and again sublime the compound. Repeat the process in this way six times. This preparation is considered superior to the ordinary *Rasasindura*.

The method of preparation of *Svarnasindura* is as follows :—Take fine leaf-gold one tola, purified mercury 8 tolas, mix them together by rubbing in a mortar, add 12 tolas of sulphur and again rub together, till the mass is of dark colour. Sublime in a glass bottle on the sand-bath (*Balukayantra*).

The three forms of *Rasasindura* above mentioned are said to cure all sorts of diseases, but are particularly used in Chronic Fever, Catarrh and Cough of children, Mental and bodily Debility, Anæmia etc.

Mercury is used in Syphilis both externally and internally. The following is one of the preparations used in this disease :—

Saptasáli Vati :—Take mercury and catechu, each half a tola, pellitory root one tola, honey one and a half tola. Rub all these together till the globules of mercury disappear, and divide into seven pills or boluses. One pill

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

is administered every morning with water in primary Syphilis. Acids and salts should be avoided after the use of this medicines.

For external application about a drachm of mercury is prescribed to be rubbed between the palms with the juice of the leaves of *Sida Cordifolia* (*Bálá*, *Berelá*) till the globules of mercury are no longer visible. The palms are then to be warmed over the fire till the perspiration breaks out from them.

For fumigation in Primary Syphilis, about half a drachm of the black sulphide mixed with one-fourth part of wheat flour is employed daily for seven days in succession.

In Secondary Syphilitic eruptions the following composition is used for fumigation :—Take Cinnabar 1 tola, realgar half a tola, make them into pulvs. and mix together. Dose is 15 grains. Powders for fumigation are heated over a fire of Jujube tree wood and the vapour is applied to the skin under cover in a closed room. Mercury enters into the composition of several applications for Skin diseases, as in the following :—Take Cinnabar, sulphur, red oxide of lead, rock salt, seeds of *Chakramarda* (*Cassia Tora*), *Baberang*, *Svarnakshiri* (*Cleome Felina*) and the root of the *Kushtha* (*Aplotaxis Auriculata*), each in equal parts. Powder them and reduce to a thin paste with the juice of *Datura*, *Nim* or betel leaves. This application is said to cure Ringworm, Eczema, Prurigo, Psoriasis.

For ice in the hair, mercury rubled with *Datura* or betel leaf is recommended to be applied to the scalp.

PA'RASIKA JAMA'NI.

KHORA'SA'NI JOA'N.

Hind, *Guz.*—Khorasani Joán. *Tel.*—Kurashani-vanum. *Tam.*—Kurasani Omum. (The seeds) *Hind* and *Beng.*—Buzrool.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

It is a kind of medicinal plant grown wild throughout the Himalayan range at allitudes varying from 8000 to 11,000 feet.

Med. Use.—The plant as found in the temperate Himalayan-region may be regarded as practically identical in its chemical constituents with that cultivated for the drug markets of the world. Of cultivated henbanes the second year's growth of the *biennial* plant has usually been preferred. The active principle residing in the seeds, also the leaves and green flowering tops is *Hyascyamine*, one of the three mydriatic alkaloids, atropine, hyoscyamine or daturine and hyoscine. It is insomeric with atropine, into which it can be converted. It may be split up into *hyoscine* and *Hyoscinic Acid.* Hyoscine is a volatile oily liquid about 5 times more powerful therapeutically than hyoscyamine. The seeds contain in addition 25 per cent. of a thick yellow fixed oil. In the *British Pharmacopœia* the fresh leaves, and flowers and flowering tops and the dried leaves are official. From the fresh plant an extract and juice are prepared and the tincture is made from the dried herb. Hyoscyamine is sedative, anodyne, antispasmodic, stimulant and mydriatic (delating the pupil of the eye) in effect. Its effects are milder than those of belladona. Hyoscyamus is largely prescribed in mental excitement, Insomnia, palpitation connected with Debelity and Hysteria. It has a peculiarly sedative effect, particularly beneficial in irritable affections of the lungs, bowels and genito-urinary organs, such as Cystitis etc. The dose of the powdered leaves is from ½ to 2 drachms; of the fresh juice expressed and preserved, from ½ to 1 drachm; of the tincture ¼ to 1 drachm; of the extract (the most common form of administration), from 1 to 5 grains. There are also cataplasms, plasters and oil of hyoscyamus intended for external applications. In over-doses hyoscyamus is a narcotic poison producing delirium, coma and death, and its operation is generally very rapid.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PA´RSIKA´-BACHA´.

SVET-BACH.

Not specially identified.

It is a variety of *Acorus Calamus*, (*Bach*).

Med. Use.—It is cool, alleviative of Wind and *Sula*. It possesses all the virtues of *Bach*.

PA´RA´BATA.

PEYA´RA´.

Eng.—Guava.

It is a kind of fruit found almost every where in India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acid, cool, palatable and constipative.

PA´RIBHADRA.

PA´LTHE-MA´NDA´R.

Hind.—Ferrud, Pangra. *Tel.*—Barijuma Máchhikára. *Tam.*—Kaliyana marukka. *Can.*—Hongara, Pongara. *Kon.*—Pangiro. *Eng.*—Indian coral tree.

ERYTHRINA INDICA.

It is a kind of tree common in Bengal and many parts of India, often grown in gardens as a support for black pepper vines.

Med. Use.—The bark is antibilious and febrifuge, useful as a collyrium in Ophthalmia. The inner side of the bark is smeared with *ghee* and held over the flame; the soot thus deposited is used in watery eye, tinea-tarse, and purulent conjunctivitis, being applied to the inner side and edges of the lower lid. The fresh juice of the leaves taken in two ounce doses is a good vermifuge and cathartic. It is also used as an injection into the ear for the relief of Ear-ache and as an anodyne for tooth-ache. The leaves are externally

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

applied to disperse venereal buboes and to relieve pain in the joints.

PA'RISA.

GAVA'-ASVATHVA.

Hind.—Paras-pepul, Parsipu. *Tel.*—Ganguray. *Tam.*—Porish. *Bom.*—Bhendi.

THESPEPSIA POPULNEOIDES.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal and many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is constipative, demulcent, phelegmatic generative of semen, and worms. The fruit is acidulous, and the root is sweet. It possesses all other properties of Aswathva.

PA'RISA PHALA.

PEPE.

Hind.—Pepua. *Uriya.*—Amritabhánda.

CARICA PAPAYA.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal and North Western Provinces. For particulars see under *Papitá.*

PA'REBATA-PHALA.

PEYA'RA'.

FICUS CARICA.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit is acidulous sweet, constipative, generative of the inclination for food, and carminative. The half-ripe fruit is sweet, astringent and possessed of all the virtues of the ripe ones. The infusion of the paste of raw fruit, two tolas, steeped into the water for 10 to 12 hours proves highly useful in Diabetes. For further particulars see under *Párabáta.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PA'LANKYA SA'KA.

PA'LONG-SA'K.

Hind.—Paluke. *Duk.*—Palakyasák. *Eng.*—A sort of Beet root.

BETA BENGALENSIS.

It is a kind of annual pot herb abundantly grown in Bengal, and used for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is slight acrid, sweet, cool, laxative, phlegmatic and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Phthisis and Epistaxis.

PA'SHA'NBHEDI.

PA'THAR-KUCHA.

Hind.—Pátharchur. *Marh*, and *Karn.*—Páshanbhedi.
Tel.—Piring-chettu.

It is a kind of tree found almost every where in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweetish bitter, astringent, cool, laxative, antiphlegmonous and beneficial in Gonorrhœa, Strangury, stone in the bladder, *Sula*, Spleen, Boil. Abdominal Tumours, Thirst, Burning, Piles and Hysteria. It has three varieties, namely *Batapatri*, *Silábalka* and *Kshudrapashanbhedi* all of which possess the same virtue.

PICHULA.

JHA'U.

Hind.—Bari-main. *Bom.*—Magiyamain *Pers.*—Gazmazaj.

TAMARIX GALLIKA.

It is a kind of small tree or shrub found throughout India, common in Persia and Afganistan. The Galls produced on this shrub and a smaller kind produced on *T. Articulata*, common in Sindh and the Punjab, are occasionally found in the Bazars of Western India and used as a substitute

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for oak-galls. The galls of *T. gallica* are somewhat smaller than oak-galls and three angled; both varieties equal the true galls in their yield of tannic acid. A variety of this species yields the tamarix manna which is known in the bazaars of Northern India under the Persian name given above. It exudes on the leaves and slender branches in consequence of the puncture of an insect and solidifies into a move or less solid mass, lequifying on keeping to a honey-like consistence. It is occasionally used in India as a mild laxative.

I. PINDA-KHARJURI.

PINDI KHEJUR.

Hind and *Bom.*—Khurma, Chhuhara. *Punj.*—Khajur. *Pers.*—Khurmal-Khushk. *Arab.*—Khurmal-yabis. *Tel*—Kharjura-kaya. *Tam.*—Perich-chankay. *Can.*—Gejjira-Hamur, Kharjura. *Eng.*—The Edible date.

PHŒNIX DACTYLEFERA.

It is a kind of tall tree, called date-palm, cultivated in Sindh and in Southern and Western Punjab, chiefly in Multan district and in some parts of Bengal.

Med. Use—The fruit has long been valued in India and in some parts used as a food although it is much inferior to that imported from Arabia and Egypt. The seeds have been roasted and ground and used as coffee—"date coffee." The sweet pulpy fruit is demulcent, expectorant, laxative, and nutrient. The fruit pounded and mixed with almonds, quince seeds, pistachia nuts, spices and sugar form a *pushtika* much in vogue. A paste made of the ground seeds is said to be applied in Southern India for Opacity of the cornea. A gum *Kukum chil,* obtained from the tree is used as a demulcent in genito-urinary affections.

II. CHHOTA KHEJUR.

Tel.—Eechakaya. *Tam.*—Ecchamaram. *Can.*—Sanna-ecchale-mara. *Mal.*—Chettecuth.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PHŒNIX FARENIFERA.

It is a kind of palm found mostly in Malabar and Travancore.

Med. Use.—They are generally the same as those of the above variety. The edible dates are prescribed in Cough, Asthma, also in Fever and Gonorrhœa. The gum is esteemed as a useful remedy in Diarrhœa and diseases of the geneto-urinary system. The seeds, like those of the above species, are made into a paste by trituration with water and applied over the Eye-lids in Ophthalmia, Keratitis and for Opacity of the Cornea. The fruit is used in fœtid breath. The fresh juice is cooling and laxative.

III. KHARJJURI.

KHEJUR.

Hind.—Khajur, Sindhi, Thalma. *Tel.*—Eethes, Indu, Ishan-chedi.
Tam.—Pærichhu. *Can.*—Eechalamara. *Mal.*—Katenth.
Eng.—The Wild date Palm ; the date sugar Palm.

PHŒNIX SYLVESTRIS.

It is indegenous to India and is widely cultivated for the sake of its sweet sap.

Med. Use.—The sweet sap is manufactured into *Gur.* The date sugar is made by evaporating the sap obtained by notches cut in the tree ; this soft yellowish sugar is more nutritious and agreeable than cane-sugar, and a good substitute for maltine and its various preparations. The juice is also fermented and used as an intoxicating drink for toddy (*tári*). The fresh juice is a cooling beverage. The central tender part of the palm is useful in Gonorrhœa and Gleet. The root is used in tooth-ache and is also good in Nervous Debility.

PINDAMULAKA.

PINDAMUL.

It is a kind of tuberous herb found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, alleviating of Wind and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours.

PINDA'RA.

PINDA'R.

Hind.—Pindárá.

TREWIA NUDIFLORA.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is cool, light, palatable, cardiac, antibilious and expellent of poison.

PINDA'LU.

CHUBRI-A'LU.

Marh.—Pindalu. *Karn.*—Biliyahendal *Uriya.*—Gharualu.

DIOSCAREA GLOBOSA.

It is a kind of tubers of a twining plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, constipative, aphrodisiac, phlegmatic and beneficial in Burning, Convulsion, Gonorrhœa, and Strangury.

PITTALA.

PITAL.

Hind.—Pitari.

It is a kind of mixed metal obtained by mixing copper and zinc.

Med. Use.—It is saltish bitter, cool, and beneficial in Jaundice, Worms and Spleen. Before entering into the composition of medicines it requires purification and reduction of which the methods are the same as that of copper.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PIPPALI.

PIPUL.

Hind.—Pipli. *Bom.*—Pipli. *Marh.*—Mothe, Pimpli. *Arab.*—Dar filfil. *Pers.*—Maghz-pipul. *Tel.*—Peppalikatte. *Tam.*—Teppali *Can.*—Heppali. *Kon.*—Hepli.

PIPER LONGUM.

It is a kind of plant indigenous to Eastern and Southern India from Nepal and Assam to Ceylon and is cultivated in Eastern Bengal for its fruit which is exported from India to some extent as long pepper as well as that of *Piper Chaba.* the true long pepper.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, carminative and alterative tonic, more powerful than black pepper. It is useful in Cough, Hoarseness, Asthma, Dyspepsia, Paralysis etc. Powdered long pepper administered with honey is said to relieve Cough, Asthma, Hoarseness and Hiccup. A mixture of long pepper, long pepper root, black pepper and ginger, in equal parts is a useful combination in Catarrh and Hoarseness. As a valuable alterative tonic it is used thus :—An infusion of three long peppers is to be taken with honey on the first day, then for ten successive days the dose is to be increased by 3 peppers every day, so that on the tenth day the patient will take thirty at one dose. Then the dose is to be gradually reduced by three daily, and finally the medicine is to be omitted. Thus administered it is said to act as a valuable alterative tonic in Paraplegia, Chronic Congh, Enlargement of the Spleen and other Abdominal Viscera,etc. With black pepper, it is also used in the preparation of several irritating snuffs for using as a snuff in Coma and Drowsiness. As rubefacient, oil containing it and ginger is applied in Sciatica and Paraplegia. The drug has also aphrodisiac, diuretic and emmenagogue properties. Both the fruit and the root are much prescribed in Palsy Gout, Rheumatism, Lumbago, etc. The fruit is given to women after

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

parturition to check Hæmorrhage and to ward off Fever. As vemrifuge it is one of the best remedies for colic in children. The fruit is used to some extent as a spice. The root is much used as a stimulant remedy and spice.

In Coma and Drowsiness the following preparation is recommended by the Ayurvedic experts :—Take black pepper, long pepper, seeds of *Sveta Maricha* (*Moringa Pterygosperma*) and ginger, each in equal parts. Make them into fine pulvs and rub them together with the juice of the root of *Vaka* (*Agati Grandiflora*).

For internal application in Sciatica and Paraplegia the following preparation called *Ashtakatvara Taila* is prescribed by the Hindu Physicians :—Take ginger and pepper, each 16 tolas, mustard oil 4 seers, butter milk 32 seers, curd 4 seers, and boil them together in the usual way.

PIYA'LA.

PIYA'L.

Hind.—Niyaberu, Cheraunji. *Marh.*—Charoli. *Punj.*—Chiroli. *Uriya.*—Charu. *Tam.*—Kolemora. *Tel.*—Chara.

BUCHANANIA LATIFOLIA.

It is a kind of large tree found in most forest of India.

Med. Use.—This tree yields a gum which resembles the Bassora gum, and which is considered efficacious in Diarrhœa. The seeds called *Cheranyi* or *Cheronj* are largely used in the preparation of sweets, and also yields by expression an oil, which may be used as a substitute for almond oil.

PISTA.

PESTA'.

Hind.—Pista. *Pers.*—Pisteh.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PISTACIA VERA.

It is a kind of tree grown in the forest of Syria and Persia, and is cultivated to some extent in Afganistan. The fruit or nuts are bought to India in considerable quantities by the Kabul traders along with asafœtida and other drugs. The pistachis nuts are used as food by some high class Indian people and regarded as very nourishing. They also enter into certain confections. The fruit somewhat resembles that of the olive, ovoid and reddish externally, astringent and terebenthinate, with a kernel which yields a sweet, aromatic oil. Galls are formed on the leaves which have been found to contain 45 per cent, of tannin allied to gallotannic acid, besides gallic acid and 7 per cent. of a resin or oleo-resin to which their terebenthinous odour is due. They are known as *Gul i-pisteh* or Bazghanj, and are also imported to India.

Med. Use.—The nut has been regarded as tonic and useful in Debility. The oil expressed from it is used as a demulcent. The galls are useful as an astringent.

PEETA-KARABIRA.

HALDE-KARABI.

NERIUM PISIDIUM.

It is the yellow flowered variety of *Karabira.* For further particulars see under *Karabira.*

PEETA-KURAVA.

PEETA-JHA'NTI.

For particulars see under *Kinkiráta*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PEETA-KUSHMA'NDA.

BILA'TI-KUMRA'.

CUCURBITA PEPO.

(A variety of)

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant cultivated in Bengal and North Western Provinces chiefly for culinary purpose.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant constipative, genrative of the Loss of Appetite, bilious, excitive of Wind and antiphlegmonous.

PEETA-CHANDANA.

KALAMBA'.

Dravid.—Kalambaká.

It is the yellow variety of Sandal Wood.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, and beneficial in Phlegm, Worms, Ringworm, Leprosy, Psoriasis, and Scabies. It possesses all other virtues of red sandal wood.

PEETA-BHRINGARA'JA.

It is a kind of tree, called *Bhringarája* found in Bengal and those producing yellow flowers are called *Peeta-Bhringarája.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant and beneficial in Phlegm, Dropsy and Eye-diseases.

PEETA-MULI.

REU-CHINI.

It is the root of a kind of tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is laxative and beneficial in Indigestion Cholera, and Malignant Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PEEYUSHA.

GA´NJLA´-DUDH.

The milk milched of a cow within 5 or 7 days after it has delivered of a calf is called *Peeyusha.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, constipative, nutritious and aphrodisiac.

PEEYUSHOTTHA´.

SA´LAM MISRI.

Hind.—Sálam-misri.

EULOPHIA CAMPESTRIS.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cardiac, nutritious, aphrodisiac and blood purifier.

PEELU.

PEELU.

Hind.—Jhal *Bom.*—Pilva, Piludi, Kákhán. *Mark.*—Pilu. *Tel.*—Varagogu. *Tam.*—Ughaiputtai, Karkol. *Can.*—Gonimara.

SALVADORA PERSICA. S. INDICA.

It is a kind of small tree found in the arid tracts of Sindh, in the Punjab and in North Western India and Persia.

Med. Use.—The pieces of the root are used as tooth brushes by the people of the regions where the plant grows. The fresh root bark, bruised and applied to the skin acts as an active external stimulant ; in some cases it acts as vesicant and raises blisters. The bark in decoction is useful in low Fever and as a stimulant and tonic in tea-cupful twice daily. The shoots and leaves are antidote to poisons of all sorts. The juice of the leaves is given in Scurvy. The leaves heated and tied up in thin cotton cloth are applied in Rheumatism. The fruits (small red berries) have a strong

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

aromatic smell and are eaten ; they are described as deobstruent, carminative and diuretic ; they are administered in snake-bite, both in the fresh and in the dried state combined with borax. The fruit is also held to be purgative.

The flowers yield a kind of oil which is stimulant, light, laxative and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Worms, Leprosy, Gonorrhœa and Head diseases.

PELU-PARNI.

LATA´-KA´RA´R.

It is a kind of annual plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The pot-herb is sweet, cool, and purgative.

PEEVARI.

OLAT-KAMBAL.

Eng.—Perenerial Indian Hemp.

ABROMA AUSGUSTA.

It is a kind of Indian plant which is likely to come into prominent notice owing to its medicinal and fibre-yielding qualities.

Med. Use.—The Root-bark is emmenagogue, valuable in Dysmenorrhœa. It may be administered in doses of one drachm. A decoction of the dried root is equally efficacious. The natives use it in combination with black pepper.

PUNDARIKA.

SVET-PADMA.

Hind.—Kanwal. *Marh*—Pantari-Kalam. *Karn.*—Biliatabari.
Tel.—Tillatamar. *Eng.*—White Lotus.

NELUMBIUM SPECIOSUM.

It is a kind of large aquatic plant with elegant sweet-scented white or red flowers generally grown in tanks and ponds in most part of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, refrigerent, alleviative of Thirst, preventive of Bleeding, and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile and Burning.

For further particulars see under *Kamala.*

PUNDREKSHU.

CHHA´NCHI-SA´K.

Marh.—Pundáus. *Karn.*—Basarkabu.

It is a variety of sugar-cane found in Bengal and some parts in the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is exceedingly sweet, cool, palatable, cardiac, aphrodisiac, and alleviative of Burning and Bile. The sugar made with the juice of it is demulcent, palatable and beneficial in Phthisis.

PUTRANJIVA.

JIYA´PUTA´.

NAGERA PUTRANJIVA.

For particulars see under *Jeevaka.*

PUTRADA TRI.

It is a kind of twining plant grown in *Malava* (modern Malwa).

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Gout, Phlegm and Sterility.

PUNARNAVA´.

PUNARNAVA´, PUNYA´.

Hind.—Sant. *Guz.*—Vakha-khapara, Moto Satado. *Tel.*—Alalamanied. *Tam.*—Mookkirattai, Kadiylrattam. *Can.*—Sanadika. *Mal.*—Tamilama, Talutama.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BŒRHAAVIA DIFFUSA.

It is a kind of weed found all over India ; it is of two kinds, one with white and the other with red flowers. The former is used is medicine.

Med. Use.—The root is laxative, diuretic and anthelmentic ; it is used in powder, decoction or infusion. As diuretic it is useful in Gonorrhœa ; in moderate doses it is good expectorant and antispasmodic, successful in Asthma ; in large doses it will produce Vomiting on account of its emetic properties. In Dropsy the decoction of the root is administered together with powdered chirretta and ginger, also with about 15 grains of nitrate of potash ; it is also applied externally. In mild cases a dish of fresh herb boiled salted and eaten with bread (chappaties) with any other treatment does give much relief.

In general Anasarca with Ascites, Cough, Jaundice, difficulty of breathing etc. **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation, called *Punarnaváshtaka* :—Take root of *Punarnavá*, *Nim* bark, leaves of *Patola* (*Trichosanthus Dioica*), ginger, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Gulancha* and the wood of *Berberis Asiatica*, each quarter of a tola, water, 32 tolas. Boil all these together till reduced to one-fourth.

An oil prepared from the root and a number of useful aromatics in the form of a paste is rubbed on the body in general Anasarca complicated with Jaundice. It is called *Punarnavá Taila*. **Bha'baproka'sa** gives an electuary under the name of *Punarnavá Leha*. It is prepared with a decoction of the root and a number of other ingredients and is used in Strangury or Scanty Urine.

PUNNA'GA.

PUNA'NG.

Marh.—Punnaga. *Karn.*—Surahumorvbheda. *Duk.*– Surapati. *Tel.*—Surapanna-chettu. *Uriya.*—Punang. *Bom.*—Udi. *Tam.*—Pumara.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CALOPHYLLUM INOPHYLLUM.

It is a kind of flower found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, acrid, astringent, cool, and alleviative of Phlegm, Blood and Bile.

PURA'NA GHRITA.

PURATAN GHEE.

The *ghee* of more than ten years is called *Purátana Ghrita* (old clarified butter).

Med. Use.—It is bitter and beneficial in Boil, Hysteria, Swoon and diseases of Head and Ears. In pains in the breast old *ghee* mixed with the pulv of dry ginger proves highly beneficial.

PURA'TANA GUR.

OLD TREACLE.

The treacle of above one year is called *Purátana Gur* or old treacle. Treacle of a longer period possesses high medicinal virtues. It is sweet, light, demulcent, producive of Digestive Fire, palatable, and beneficial in Liver and Spleen. In combination with proper ingredients it alleviates Fever, Burning, Jaundice, Gonorrhœa, Wind, Bile and the *three-faults*.

PUSHKARAMULA.

PUSHKARMUL.

Hind.—Pehokarmuli. *Kash.*—Patal Padmini. *Tel.*—Pushkardescuglo. (The root of).

APLOTAXIS AURICULATA.

It is a kind of root found everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Fever, Phthisis, Cough, and loss of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the inclination for food, pains in the sides, Dropsy and Jaundice. *Kushtha* (*Kur*) is used as a substitute of *Puskaramula.*

PUSHPAJA.

GOLA´P JAL.

Eng.—Rosewater.

AQUA-DE-ROSA.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, fragrant cool, refrigerent and beneficial in Burning, Vomiting, Swoon and in the diseases of mouth.

PUSHPAPHALASA´KA.

It is the leaves of a twining plant called *Alábu.* For particulars see *Alábu.*

PUSHPA-BISHA.

The flowers of *Betra, Kadamba, Ballija, Karambha* and *Mahákarambha* are called *Pushpabisha.*

Med. Use.—The administration of the flowers causes flatulence, Vomiting and Swoon.

PUSHPASARKARA´.

Sugar prepared from the juice and honey of flowers are called *Pushpasarkará.*

Med. Use—It is sweet, cool, constipative, producive of the inclination for food and beneficial in Bile and Blood diseases.

PUSHPASA´RA.

The extract of flowers is called *Pushpasára.*

Med. Use—It is fragrant, cool, astringent and beneficial in Burning, Vomiting, Gonorrhœa and the diseases of mouth.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PUSHPA´NJANA.

A kind of collyrium prepared from *Dáru-haridrá* etc. is called *Pushpánjana.*

Med. Use.—It is cool and beneficial in Bile, Burning, Hiccup, Cough, Eye-diseases and Poison.

PUGA-PHALA.

SUPA´RI.

Hind Guz, and *Marh.*—Supari. *Tel.*—Kramukamu. *Tam.*—Kamuku, Kiramukam. *Can.*—Adike. *Eng.*—Areca or Betel-nut palm.

ARECA CATECHU.

It is cultivated throughout tropical India. It flourishes in dry plateau of Mysore, Cannara and Malabar.

Med. Use.—The Kernel of the fruit is one of the constituents of the Universal masticatory the "betel" of the east. The areca-nut contains tannic properties, fatty and coloring matters and several alkaloids chiefly *arcoline.* The young nut is astringent and carminative, useful in bowel complaints. The powder of the dried nuts in 10 to 15 grain doses will check Diarrhœa due to Debility ; it is also useful in urinary disorders. It is also said to possess anthelmintic properties when given with milk or butter ; or one-fourth tola of the powder rubbed into a paste with two tolas of fresh lemon juice makes an excellent vermifuge. The dried nuts when chewed produce stimulant and exhilarant effect, 4 to 6 drachms of the powder stirred up with 2 or 3 ounces of milk is the dose generally administrated for the expulsion of the tape-worms. The tincture forms an astringent gargle when freely diluted with water (1 drachm to 4 ounces water) useful for bleeding gums and may be used as an injection for stoping watery discharges from the vagina. The nut burnt to charcoal and powdered forms an excellent tooth-powder.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PUTIKARANJA.

NA'TA'-KARANJA.

Hind. Kantakaranja. *Bom.*— Sigargota. *Tam.*— Pechhakakar.

CÆSALPINA BONDUCELLA.

It is one of the varieties of *Karanja.* For particulars see under *Karanja.*

PRIKKA.

PIRING-SA'K.

Hind.—Puri. *Uriya.*— Phirike-sák.

TRIGONELLA CORNICULATA.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal and Orissa.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, refrigerent, aphrodisiac, alleviative of the *three-faults,* Burning, Perspiration, Fever, Leprosy, Psoriasis and Poison.

PRITHU.

The larger variety of *Krishna Jeerá* is called *Prithu.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, digestive and alleviative of flatulence, Gout and Abdominal Dropsy.

PRISNIPARNI.

CHA'KULI.

Hind. -Pithaban, Pitaban, Pathauni. *Marh.*—Sebara. *Karn* — Nabiyal bone. *Tel.*—Kolaku Ponna *Uriya.*—Krashtaparni.

DOODIA LAGOPOIDES.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in many parts of India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, acrid, stimulant, purgative, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three faults,* Burning, Fever, Phthisis, Cough, Lienteric Dysentery, Thirst, Vomiting, Boil, Insanity, and diseases of Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PEROJA.

Pers.—Feroja.

It is a kind of jewel otherwise known in Sanskrit as *Haritásma* and *Pejara*. It is of two varieties, namely green and ash coloured.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are sweetish astringent and generative of Digestive Fire. The green *Feroja* is expellent of all sorts of poisons, and the ash coloured ones is beneficial in *Sula*.

PESHTIKA.

DHENO-MAD.

(Country wine)

It is a kind of spirit fermented from Paddy, possessing less intoxicant properties than others of its kind.

Med. Use.—It is acidish sweet, acrid, stimulant, digestive, excitive of Phlegm and Bile, and alleviative of Wind.

PAUTRIKA.

It is a kind of honey collected by a kind of bee called *Putriká*. These bees are smaller in size as mosquitos and form their hive in the hole of the tree. The honey they collect resembles like *ghee*.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, intoxicant, producive of Burning and excitive of Wind and Bile, and alleviative of Gonorrhœa, Strangury, and Wound. The sugar prepared with it possesses the same virtue.

PRAPAṄAKA.

It is a kind of *sarbat* prepared with fresh mangœ boiled in water and mixed with sugar, pulv of black pepper and camphor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is producive of the inclination for food, cardiac and alleviative of Thirst and Wind. It is generally used by the natives of North Western Provinces and Oudh.

PRAPAUNDARIKA.

PUNDARIKA'.

Hind.—Purevi. *Marh.*—Pundarik. *Tel.*—Purarimanugibidhyananm.

(Root stock of)

NYMPHŒA LOTUS.

It is a kind of small plant found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, cool, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Eye-diseases, Bile, Boil, Burning, Thirst, Fever and Epistaxis.

PRABA'LA.

PALA'.

Hind.—Munga. *Eng.*—Coral.

It is a kind of Jewel used in several preparations, according to the Ayurvedic Pharmacopœia, after reduction. The process of reduction is to get it macerated in the juice of *Jayanti* and then burnt according to the process of *Gajaputa.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, astringents laxative, of emetic of antiphlegmonous and antibilious.

PRASA'TIKA.

SYA'MA'-DHA'N.

PANICUM FREEMENTACEUM.

It is a kind of paddy found in Bengal.

Med Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cool, light, excitive of Wind, costive and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PRASA´RINI.

GA´NDHA´L, GANDHABHA DULIA´.

Hind.—Gandhali. *Marh.*—Ghandbeli. *Karn.*—Heshrane.
Tel.—Savirela. *Bom.*—Prasaran.

PÆDERIA FŒTIDA.

It is a kind of twining plant found in the Central and Eastern Himalaya, Western India, and Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—The plant gives off, when bruised, a marked odour of carbon desulphide. By distillation of the plant with water and volatile oil is obtained, which has the highly offensive odour of the fresh drug. Evidence of the presence of at least two alkaloids has also been obtained. The leaves and roots are considered wholesome and tonic, and are used to a considerable extent in Bengal as a constituent of a food given to the sick and convalescent. The leaves are boiled and made into a soup. The offensive odour is removed in the process of cooking. The entire plant, including stem, leaves and root is used both internally in Rheumatic affections, for which it is regarded as a specific.

In acute Rheumatism, **Bha´vaprakа´sa** recommends the following preparation, called *Prasárini Leha*, or electuary of *Pæderia Fœtida* in one tola dose :—Take the leaves and stem of *Prasárini*, in all two seers, and water 32 seers, boil them together till they are reduced to one-fourth. Then strain the product and add to it two seers of treacle, and again boil till reduced to the consistence of a thick syrup. Lastly add pulv of ginger, long pepper, black pepper, plumbago root and the root of *Piper chaba* (*chavika, chai*) each in equal parts, in half a seer.

Several oils or liniments for external application are prepared with this plant. The following called *Kuvja Prasárini Taila* is largely used by the Hindu Physicians :—Take entire plant of *Prasárini* 800 tolas and boil it in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain. To the product add

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sesamum oil 16 seers; milk 32 seers, whey and *Kánji* each 16 seers, and root of *Prasárini*, plumbago root, long pepper root, liquorice, rock salt, *Acorus Calamus* root, dill seeds, bark of *Cidrus Deodara*, root of *Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*), *Gajapippali* (*Seindaspus Officinalis*), *Jatámansi* root and marking nuts, each two tolas in the form of a paste. First boil the oil with the decoction of *Prasárini* till the water is nearly evaporated, then boil the oil successively with the addition of milk, whey and *Kánjika*, adding the aromatic paste during the last process of boiling. This oil is used externally in Rheumatism with contraction and stiffness of the joints. After the application of the oil, the affected parts should be fomented with dry heat.

PRIYANGU.

PRIYANGU.

Hind.—Priyanga. *Karn.*—Nerpilagu. *Bom.*—Gahula. *Tel.*—Prenkanapu-chettu.

AGLAIA ROXBURGHIANA.

It is a kind of fragrant twining plant found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cool, and alleviative of Lienteric Dysentery, Hæmorrhage, Epistaxis, Vomiting, Burning, Fever, Perspiration, Thirst, Swoon, Abdominal Tumours and Poison. The fruit is sweet, astringent, refrigerent, costive, cardiac and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

PRIYANGU DHA´NYA.

KA´MINI DHA´N.

Hind.—Kuadhan. *Marh.*—Baragu.

(A variety of)

ORYZA SATIVA

It is a kind of paddy cultivated in Bengal

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, alleviative of Phlegm and excitive of Wind and Bile. It has four varieties which are distinguished by their colours, namely white, yellow, red and black. The white variety possesses high virtue.

PLAKSHA.

PA´KUR-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Pakari, Pakhar. *Tel.*—Gangarayubbi. *Tam.*—Pobitarábi.

THESPESIA POPULUCA.

It is a kind of tree found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, refrigerent, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, Swoon, Delirium, Œdema, Dropsy and Boils.

PHANJIKA´.

BA´MUNHATI.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal. For particulars see under *Bhárgee.*

PHANJYA´DI-PANCHAKA.

The following five varieties of pot-herbs, namely, *Phanjiká, Jeebani, Padmá, Tarkári* and *Chunchuka* are called *Phanjyádi-panchaka.*

Med. Use.—It is excitive of Digestive Fire, generative of the inclination food, cardiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

PHATIKA´RI.

PHATKIRI.

Hind—Phitkari. *Tel.*—Patikuram. *Tam.*—Patikaram. *Duk.*—Phatakri. *Guz.*—Pharkari. *Bhom.*—Phatike. *Pers.*—Zak-safed. *Arab.*—Shib. *Marh.*—Phatki, *Eng.*—Alum.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ALUMEN.

It is a substance extensively manufactured in India, chiefly in Punjab, Behar, and Cutch States. It is manufactured from alum schest or shale.

Med. Use.—It is usually darker in colour than the imported article, due to iron it contains ; it is much cheaper than the imported article. It is a valuable astringent, used as a gargle in relaxed and inflamed throat, and as a lotion in Leucorrhœa and Ophthalmia. Mixed with white of eggs it is extensively used as an application to contusions, sprains and Ecchymosis ; when burnt it is a mild caustic and is generally sprinkled as powder on indolent and foul Ulcers to stimulate healthy action.

PHANIPHENA.

A´FIM, A´FING.

Eng.—Opium.

For particulars see under *Ahiphena.*

PHANIBHA´RIKA.

KA´K-DUMBUR.

It is a kind of tree grown wild in Bengal. For particulars see under *Káka-Dumbura.*

PHANI-BALLI.

PA´N-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of climbing plant cultivated almost in every part of India, especially in Bengal. For particular see under *Támbula.*

PHALAKESARA.

NA´RIKEL-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of tree cultivated almost everywhere in India for its fruit. For particulars see under *Nárikela.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PHENILA.

RITHA'.

Hind.—Rithá. *Tel.*—Kukudukaily.

For particulars see under *Rithá.*

— —

PHONDA'LU.

It is a kind of tuberous herb fonnd in Konkan.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, excitive of Digestive Fire and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

BAKULA.

BAKUL.

Hind —Mulsari. *Mrh.*—Ranjansal. *Tel.*—Pogada. *Tam* —Vakulam. *Can.*—Bakula, Ranje, Pagademara. *Mal.* —Makura. *Kon.*—Vavali-ruku. *Burm.*—Khaya.

MIMUSOPS ELENGI.

It is a large ornamental evergreen tree cultivated in India and found wild in the forest of Southern India and Burma, and generally reared in gardens for the sake of its fragrant flowers.

Med. Use.—This star-shaped fragrant flowers of this tree contains a volatile oil from which a sweet scented water is distilled which is useful as a stimulant medicine and as a perfume. From the seeds a fixed oil is obtained by expression, which is used for culinary purposes, for burning and for medicine. The seeds bruised into a paste and mixed with oil or *ghee* are made to form suppositoric in cases of obstinate constipation, especially in children. The unripe fruit is astringent and a useful masticatory. It is therefore recommended to be chewed for fixing loose teeth. The bark is similarly useful as a gargle in diseases of the gums and teeth ; also used in discharges from the mucous membranes of the bladder and Urethra. The bark is also a tonic and febrifuge. The bark is said to be much sought after in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Punjab as a medicine for increasing fertility in women. The pulv of the ripe fruit is edible and contains a large amount of sugar. It is applied to relieve Head ache.

BADARI, BADAR.

KUL.

Hind.—Bayer, Ber. *Pers.*—Kunbr. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Bor.
Tel.—Regu. *Tam.*—Elandai. *Can.*—Bogari.
Mal.—Hantha. *Eng.*—Jujube.

ZIZYPHUS JUJUBE.

It is a kind of tree found wild and cultivated in many parts of India and Burmah.

Med Use.—The fruit of the wild variety is not unlike a crab-apple in appearance and taste, very acid and astringent. It is eaten raw and also preserved by drying. The fruits of the cultivated varieties are more palatable and less acid. The fruit contains mucilage and sugar in addition to fruit acids. It is believed to purify the blood and assist digestions. The bark contains much tannic and crystalizable principle, *Zixiphic acid*, has been isolated from a watery extract of the wood. The bark is a simple remedy in Diarrhœa, in the form of powder or decoction. The powdered bark is a domestic dressing to old Wounds and Ulcers. The root is useful as a decoction in Fever and Delirium. The tender leaves and twigs are used in the form of a paste as an application to boils, Abscesses and Curbuncles; they promote suppuration.

BADDHARASAMRA,

It is a kind of mango found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—The raw fruits are acrid, bilious, and producive of Burning. The ripe fruits are sweet, nutritious, and producive of strength.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANDHU-JIBAKA.

BA´NDHULIPHUL.

Hind.—Dupaharia, Gejulia *Marh.*—Banduja. *Karn.*—Bandure.
Tel.—Makina-chettu, Begasin-chettu. *Bom.*—Dupari.
Punj.—Gul Dupharia.

PENTAPETES PHŒNICEA.

It is a kind of flower found almost everywhere in India. It has four varieties, namely white, black, red and yellow, distinguished by the colour of flowers.

Med. Use.—The tree is astringent, light, antibilious, antiphlegmonous and alleviative of Wind and Fever.

BANDHYA´-KARKOTAKI.

TITKA´NKRI, KAKROL.

Hind.—Babhukhasá. *Marh.*—Jhanjhakantoli. *Karn.*—Bakshema-dubagalu. *Bom.*—Jhanjhakontoli.

Not identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant found in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, light, anti-phlegmonous and alleviative Boil and expellent of poisons.

BARBBURA.

BA´BLA´-GACHH.

Hind.—Babul, Kikar. *Guz.*—Kuloabaval. *Tam.*—Karmelam.
Tel.—Nallutuma. *Pers.*—Babul.

ACACIA ARABICA.

It is a kind of tree common all over India, plentiful in Bengal, the Deccan and Coromandel coast. It yields a gum, somewhat darker in colour but not much inferior in adhesive property to that of *Acacia Vera.* The bark is extensively used for tanning purposes.

Med. Use.—The bark is a powerful astringent, con-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

taining a large quantity of tannin, and its decoction is largely used as a substitute for oak-bark with great success and efficacy. The decoction is used as an astringent, gargle and wash, and in cases where a vegetable astringent is indicated. It is externally used as an injection in Leucorrhœa and vaginal discharges, and for astringent emetic generally. It has been used in conjunction with the bark of Banian tree (*Bat*).

BALAMOTA.

JAVANTI-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cool, light, corrective of throat and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Phlegm, Strangury and Poison.

BALA´.

BARELA´.

Hind.—Bijbanda, Kanghi. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Chikana. *Tel.*—Chettimutti. *Tam.*—Mayer-manikham. *Can.*—Kesangi. *Mal.*—Villuram. *Eng.*—Country mallow.

SIDA CORDIFOLIA.

This and several other species of the genus *Sida* are common in most places all over India.

Med. Use.—The roots of all these species are regarded as cooling, astringent and tonic, given in infusion in nervous diseases, urinary diseases and billious disorders. The infusion is also useful in bleeding Piles, in Strangury and Hæmaturia, in Gonorrhœa, Cystistis, etc. The dose is from ½ to 2 drachms. A decoction of the root and ginger is given in Intermittent Fever attended with cold shivering fits. The powder of the root bark is given with milk and sugar for the relief of frequent micturition and Leucorrhœa. The leaves are mucilagenous and used as a demulcent. In infusion they are prescribed in Fevers as a cooling medicine. The seeds are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

likewise laxative and demulcent, and used in Piles, boiled milk whisked with fibrinous twigs coagulates. The fluid on decantation is given internally in Piles. The leaves are cooked and eaten in cases of Bleeding piles.

In Hemiplegia, Stiffneck; Facial Paralysis and noise in the ears with Head-ache, **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation called *Mohá-Baládi Kvátha* :—Take *Másh-kaláya* (*Phaseolus Roxburghii*), root bark of *Bálá*, root of *Eranda*, (castor-oil plant), root of *Mucus Pruriens*, *Hygrophyla Polysperma*, *Vanda Roxburghii* and (*Aswagandha*) *Withania Somnifera*, each in equal parts, in all two tolas, and prepare decoction in the usual way. For external application in this disease the preparation called *Balá Taila* is prepared in the following method :—Take the root of *Balá* 4 seers, water 32 seers, boil it down to 8 seers. To this add 8 seers of milk, prepared sesame oil 4 seers; paste of the root of *Balá* 1 seer, and boil them together in the usual way.

BALLWAJA.

ULUKHAR.

Marh and *Bom.*—Molu. *Karn.*—Moda.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown abundantly in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, palatable, corrective of throat, excitive of Wind, and alleviative of Bile, Burning and Thirst.

BAHUBA´RA.

CHA´LITA´.

Hind.—Lasorá. *Pers.*—Sapistan. *Tel.*—Peddavakkæru. *Tam.*—Perianaruvili. *Can.*—Mameadike. *Mal.*—Naruvari. *Kon.*—Sarpala.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CORDIA MYXA.

It is a small deciduous tree growing nearly all over India and cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fruit is very mucilaginous and the mucilage is demulcent and is highly esteemed in Coughs, in diseases of the Chest, the Uterus, the Urethra etc. The bark is a useful astringent and used in infusion in the form of a gargle. The karnels are a good remedy for Ringworm; they are powdered, mixed with oil and applied. The juice obtained from the bark and administered in cocoanut milk is said to relieve severe Colic pains.

BA'KUCHI.

HA'KUCH-BEEJ.

PSORALEA CORYTIFOLIA.

It is a kind of seed of plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, late digestive, laxative, generative of Digestive Fire, antibilious, and generative of Wind and Phlegm.

BA'LAKA, BALA.

Hind.—Sugandhavala. *Bom.*—Kulavala. *Tel.*—Muttupalagamu. *Tam.*—Peramuttia. Avibattam. *Can.*—Bala-rakkasi-gida.

PAVONIA ODORATA.

It is a kind of herb grown wild in the North West Provinces, the Western Peninsula, Sindh and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The herb has a musk like odour. The roots also have that odour; they are regarded as cooling and stomachic; they enter into the composition of a well known fever-drink called *Saranga Pániya.* The carminative action of the root is believed to be due to the aromatic odorous principle. The fragrant root is also used in combination with other medicines of the sort in Inflammation, Hæmorrhage from internal organ, etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BA´LAMULAKA.

KACHI-MULA´.

Eng.—The Radish.

The tender state of the radish is called *Bâlamulaka.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet bitterish acrid, stimulant, digestive and beneficial in Consumption, Cough, Piles, Abdominal Tumours and Phthisis.

BA´LUKA´.

BALI.

Eng.—The sand.

Med. Use.—The sand is cool and alleviative of Burning. In Fevers with the excited *three-faults*, fomentation with hot-sands proves highly beneficial in pains.

BA´LUKI.

BA´NGI, KA´NKUR.

It is a kind of season fruit of a twining plant cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, palatable and alleviative of Flatulence and generative of Cough. The ripe fruits are very sweet.

BIMBI, BIMBA.

TELA´KUCHA´.

Hind.—Kunduri. *Pers.*—Kabere-Hindi.

CEPHALANDRA INDICA.

It is a kind of plant common throughout India.

Med. Use.—It is cool, costive, emetic and beneficial in Wind and Bile. The juice of the root is useful in Diabetes. The leaves are used in Skin-Diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BETTACHANDANA.

It is a kind of sandle wood found in Vindhya mountains.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, fragrant, antibilious and alleviative of Burning, Fever, Vomiting, Thirst, Swoon and Leprosy.

BRAHMADANDI.

BA'MANDA'RI, CHHA'GALDA'RI.

Marh.—Brahmadande. *Bom.*—Brahmadandi.

LAMPRACHŒNIUM MICROCEPHALUM.

It is a kind of small creeping plant found in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Wind and Dropsy.

BRAHMA SUBARCHALA.

(A variety of)

HUR HURE.

It is a kind of small plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, stimulant, light, purgative and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Consumption, Cough, Loss of Appetite, Fever, Jaundice, Gonorrhœa, Warms, Leprosy and Vaginal ailments.

BRA'HMI.

BRA'HMI.

Hind.—Barambhi, Brahmi, Svetchamani. *Marh.*—Bama. *Tel.*—Sambrani-chettu. *Tam.*—Neerperami. *Mal* and *Can.*—Neerbrahmi.

HERPESTIS MONNIERA.

It is a kind of annual creeping plant found in the tropical regions all over the World.

Med. Use.—The whole plant including the root is employed medicinally. It is considered a nervine tonic, useful

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Insanity and Epilepsy. Half a tola of the fresh juice of the leaves with two scruples of *Páchak* root and honey is given in Insanity. The leaves fried in *ghee* are taken to relieve hoarseness. The leaves and stalks are diuretic and aperient, particularly useful in that stoppage of urine which is accompanied by obstinate costiveness. A poultice made of the boiled plant is placed on the chest in Coughs of children.

In Hoarseness of Phthisis **Bha´vaprakа´sa** recommends the following preparation :—Take *Bráhmi*, *Vacha* (*Acorus Calamus*), *Haritaki* (chebulic myrobalan) root of *Vásaka* (*Justicia Adhatoda*) and long pepper, each in equal parts and make them into pulvs. It is given with honey.

Bra´hmi Ghrita is a very useful preparation according to the Ayurvedic Pharmacopæia, and its preparation is as follows :—Take fresh juice of *Bráhmi* 4 seers, *Ghee* 4 seers, *Vacha* (*Acorus Calamus*), *Páchak* root, root of *Sankhapuspi* (*Canscora Decussata*), each in equal parts, in all thirty-two tolas, in the form of paste and boil all these together till the watery portion is evaporated. It is used in Insanity, Epilepsy and Hoarseness.

BHAKTA.

BHA´T.

It is a kind of preparation of rice (husked paddy) boiled in water. The rice washed clean and boiled in this way and strained is light, generative of Digestive Fire, palatable, nutritious, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

BHANGA´, SIDDHI.

BHA´NG.

CANNABIS SATIVA.

For particulars see under *Siddhi.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHADRATIKTA.

MISMITITA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is extremely bitter, generative of Digestive Fire, cardiac, antibilious, antiphlegmonous, and alleviative of Fever.

BHADRADANTI.

It is a variety of *Danti* of larger size found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, purgative and alleviative of Worms, Leprosy, *Sula*, and the diseases of mouth.

BHADRABALLIKA.

ANANTAMUL.

It is a kind of root of a twining plant generally known as *Anantamula*. For particulars see *Anantamula* (*Hemidesmus Indicus*).

BHADRAMUNJA.

MUJ, RAMSAR, SARBAT.

SACCARUM MUNJA.

It is a variety of grassy plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, refrigerent, aphrodisiac, alleviative of the *three-faults*, Burning, Thirst, Boils, diseases of blood and urine, and those of the Eye.

BHADRAMUSTAKA.

BHADLA MUTHA, NAGORMUTHA.

Hind.—Mutha. *Guz* and *Marh*—Motha. *Tel.*—Tungamusti.
Tam.—Korai, Kilangi. *Can.*—Koranarigadde, Abduhullu.
Mal.—Karumuttan.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CYPERUS ROTUNDUS.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown plentifully throughout the plains of India.

Med. Use.—The tubers have tonic and stimulant effect, also demulcent, diuretic, diaphoretic, astringent, emmenagague and vemrifuge properties useful in Fever, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Vomiting, Cholera etc. The bulbous roots are scraped and pounded with green ginger, mixed with honey and given in cases of Dysentery in doses of about a scruple. The fresh tubers are applied to the breast in the form of paste or plaster as a galactagogue. It is applied to Scorpion Stings and when dried to spreading ulcers.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Sharanga Pániya.*—Take tubers of *Muthá* (*Cyperus Rotundus*), red sandle wood, *Ushiramula* (*Andropogon Muricatus*), *Parpata*, (*Oldenlandia Herbaceæ*), *Balá* (*Pavonia Odoratus*), and dry ginger, each one drachm, and boil them together in two seers of water down to one seer. This decoction is given as a drink for appeasing Thirst and relieving heat of the body in Fever. It may be taken *Adlibitum.*

BHALLA´TAKA.

BHELA´.

Hind.—Bhela. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Bibba. *Tel*—Jeedibittulu.
Tam.—Shenkottai. *Can.*—Girkayi. *Mal.*—Chirmara.
Kon.—Bibbayi.

SEMECARPUS ANACARDIUM.

It is a kind of tree found growing on the temperate Himalaya and in the hotter parts of India ; common in Eastern Bengal.

Med. Use.—The pericap abounds in a black, oily, acrid juice which is used as a "marking ink" for cotton

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

fabrics ; used in combination with lime water or caustic lime it is practically indeliable, being insoluble in water ; when applied to the skin the juice acts as a powerful escharotic. By boiling the bruised seeds in water a dark brown oil is extracted to the extent of 32 per cent. which is closely allied to the vesicating oil of the cashew nut the active principle being the same, *viz.*—anacardic acid and cardol. The juice of the pericap is hot and dry ; it is occasionally used internally in small doses (1 to 2 minims) diluted with some bland oil or melted butter, in Scrofulous affections and Syphilis, also in Palsy, Epilepsy and other diseases of the nervous system. Externally it is sometimes used in Small quantities as a counter-irritant in Rheumatism and Sprains. It should be used with caution as otherwise it causes inflammation and Swelling. The vesicant oil is similarly used to small extent. The marking nuts enter into the composition of some caustic applications for Warts and Piles. The ripe fruits or nuts, used internally, are regarded as heating stimulant, digestive, nervine and escharotic, they are used in Dyspepsia, Piles, nervous Debility, Skin diseases etc.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Equal parts of *Bhallátaka,* chebulic myrobalans and sesame seeds are made into a confection with treacle and administered in doses of 40 to 60 grains.

Amrita Bhalla'taki :—Take ripe fruit of *Bhallátaka* 8 seers and boil them in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers and strain. Again boil the nuts in 16 seers of milk with 4 seers of *ghee* till reduced to a thick consistence. To it add sugar two seers, and set aside for seven days when the preparation will be ready for use. Dose is about 20 to 40 grains. It is a powerful restorative tonic which increases the appetite and promotes nutrition and strength. It is useful in Hæmorrhoids and other diseases of the rectum.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHABYA.

CHA´LITA.

Hind.—Chalta.

DELLENIA INDICA.

It is a kind of large evergreen tree found in Bengal, Central and South India and Burma.

Med Use.—The juice of the fruit mixed with sugar and water is considered a cooling beverage ; expectorant in Cough ; the Barks and leaves are astringent.

BHA´RADVA´JI.

BAN-KA´RPA´SI.

Karn.—Karahatti. *Marh.*—Rankapusi.

HIBISCUS VELIFOLIUS.

It is a kind of tree found wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is cool, palatable and beneficial in Boils, and wounds by weapons.

BHA´RGEE.

BA´MUNHA´TI.

Hind.—Barangi. *Marh.*—Bhaogi. *Tel.*—Bhantamarangi.

CLERODENDRON SIPHONANTHUS.

It is a kind of small plant found in many parts of India especially in Bengal. It has two varieties namely white and blue according to their colour of the flowers.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, light, producive of Digestive Fire, palatable and beneficial in Cough, Consumption, Phthisis, Fever, Œdema, Boil, Worms, abdominal tumours, Phlegm, Wind and Fever with Burning.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHINDITAKA.

BHINDITAK.

Hind.—Bhindi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, astringent, palatable and constipative.

BHIMASENI KARPURA.

BHIMSENI KARPUR.

DRYBALANOPS CAMPHORA.

Syn.—BORNEO CAMPHOR.

It is a kind of Camphor found in India and Borneo—an Island in the Indian Ocean.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, cool, nutritious, demulcent, antibilious, and alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Eye-disease.

BHIRU PATRIKA'.

SATAMULI.

It is a kind of root of a plant found in Bengal.

For particulars see *Satamuli.*

BHU-KARBUDA'RA'.

BHU-KA'NCHAN.

Hind.—Chhotalsorá.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, costive, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Epistaxis, Worms, *Sula* pain. It is a useful ingredients used in the reduction of gold.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHU-KHARJJURI.

BHUI-KHEJUR, CHHOTA-KHEJUR.

Marh.—Laghusindhi. *Karn.*—Kirikuili.

It is a kind of date tree found in Bengal and some parts in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit is sweet, cool and beneficial in Bile and Burning of the Skin.

BHU-CHANAKA.

MA´THKALA´Y, CHINERBA´DA´M.

Hind.—Mungphali. *Duk.*—Velaitimung *Marh.*—Bhuichana. *Tel.*—Værushamagulu. *Tam.*—Værkadalai. *Can.*—Nelakadali. *Mal.*—Nelakadalaka.

ARACHIS HYPOGEÆ.

It is cultivated chiefly in Southern India and Bombay, as well as in some parts of Bengal.

Med. Use—These nuts are said to be very bilious. The roasted seeds are used as a substitute for chocolate. They abound with starch as well as oil and a large proportion of albuminous matter. The oil is, in Pharmacy, a good substitute for Olive or Almond oil, the latter of which it is said to adulterate. The oil is regarded as an excellent aperient and emollient and is used in Catarrh of the bladder. The nut meal as food is superior (rich in all important constituents) to any other vegetable product of a similar nature. The chemical composition is as follows.

Moisture ...	... 9·6	per cent.
Fatty matter ...	... 11·8	„ „
Nitrogenous matter	... 31·9	„ „
Sugar, Starch, etc.	... 37·8	„ „
Fibre ...	... 4·3	„ „
Ash ...	... 4·6	„ „

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHUTAKESI.

BHUIN-KESI.

CORYDALIS GOVANIANA.

It is a kind of fine grassy plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

BHU-TUMBI.

MOTA´ LA´U.

Hind.—Bhutumbi, Telsár.

It is a kind of *Alabu* found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, alleviative of the *three-faults* and various ailments of teeth.

BHU-DHA´TRI, BHUMYA´MLAKI.

BHUI-A´MLA´.

Hind.—Juramla. *Duk.*—Bhunounla. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Bhuiavala. *Tel.*—Nilausirika. *Tam.*—Kizhkay-nelli. *Can.*—Kerunelli. *Mal.*—Kilanelli. *Kon.*—Bhuniavali.

PHYLLANTHUS NIRURI.

It is a kind of herb common in Central and Southern India, extending to Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The plant is considered deobstruent, diuretic, astringent and cooling, It is administered in Jaundice, half ounce rubbed up in a cup of milk is given morning and evening, or the root or the dried small bitter leaves in powder are used in tea-spoonful doses. The young tender shoots are administered in the form of infusion for Chronic Dysentery. The whole plant is employed in native Indian practice for some forms of Dropsy, Gonorrhœa and other Genito-Urinary affections of a similar type. A bitter neutral principle named *Phyllanthine* has been isolated form the plant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHU-NIMBA

CHIRETA.

Hind.—Chirayata. *Tel.*—Nelbenin. *Marh.*—Chirayetá.

AGATHOTES CHERAYTA.

It is a kind of small plant found in the mountaneous tracts.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, digestive, and alleviative of Bile, Fever, Worms, and Skin diseases. The roots possesses high virtues. For further particulars see under *Kirátatikta.*

BHU-PA'TALI.

BHUPA'TALI.

Hind.—Bhiátali, Leubádare. *Marh.*—Bhuyapárail. *Karn.*—Nelbádare.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small creeping plant found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, and stimulant. It is used in the purification of *Párada* (mercury).

BHU-BADARI.

METO-KUL.

Hind.—Jharber, *Kolapur.*—Bhubori.

(A smaller variety of)

ZIZYPHUS JUJUBE.

It is a smaller variety of plums found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acid, excitive of Digestive Fire, digestive, palatable and alleviative of Bile and Phlegm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHUMI-KADAMBA.

BHUIN-KADAMBA.

Marh.—Bhumikadamba. *Karn.*—Nilgarabu.

Not specially Identified.

It is a variety of *Kadamba* found in some parts of India.

Med. Use—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, refrigerent, aphrodisac, generative of semen and alleviative of Bile.

BHUMI-KUSHMA'NDA.

BHUI-KUMRA'.

Hind.—Bilaikanda. Kshirbidari, Gete. *Tel.*—Maltapalatigu.
Uriya.—Bhuikakharu. *Bom.*—Bhumikakhale.
Karn.—Nilakumbala.

BATATAS PANICULATA.

Syn.—IMPOMEA DIGITATA.

It is a kind of plant indigenous to the hotter parts of India and largely cultivated as an ornamental plant.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as tonic, alterative, aphrodisiac, demulcent and lactagogue. The powdered root stock is given with wine for the purpose of increasing the secretion of milk, to children in case of emaciation, Debility and want of Digestive power, also in Spleen complaints. Powdered sun-dried root boiled in sugar and butter and administered, has the effect of promoting Corpulence, moderating menstrual discharge. The powdered root act as purgative also as chologogue, useful in Lever complains.

BHUMI-CHAMPAKA.

BHUINCHA'MPA'.

Hind.—Bhuinchampa. *Tel.*—Bhuchampakamu. *Tam.*—Nerpichan.
Can.—Nilasampige. *Mal.*—Chenchineerkilang.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KÆMPFERIA ROTUNDA.

It is a kind of plant having round leaves and fragrant flowers cultivated in gardens of India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The roots have a hot ginger-like taste. The fresh bruised tubers are in popular use in many parts of India as an application to wounds and bruises to reduce swellings ; used in cancerous swellings also. The decoction is applied with much benefit to wounds with coagulated blood and with any purulent matter.

BHUMIJA-GUGGULA.

MAHISHAKSHA GUGGULU.

It is a variety of *Guggulu* found in Benares.

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, bitterish acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

BHUMIJAMBU.

KSHUDE-JA´M.

Hind.—Ban-jam. *Marh.*—Kshudra Jambu. *Karn.*—Kiranerilu.

PREMNA HERBACEA.

It is a kind of fruit found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, astringent, aphrodisiac, nutritious and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, diseases of throat and Heart-disease.

BHUMYA´HULYA.

ELHERI.

Hind.—Bhuitakhar.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small creeping plant specially found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter and beneficial in Fever, and Leprosy.

BHURJAPATRA.

BHOJPATRA.

BETULA BHOJPATRA.

It is the bark of a kind of tree grown in the temperate Himalaya where it is called *Phatak* and *Sákhápada.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, stimulant, demulcent, and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, diseases of Blood, Corpulence, diseases of the Ear, and expellent of Poison.

BHRINGACHULLI.

Marh.—Bhamarmali. *Karn.*—Uppusakke. *Konkan.*—Arabiolla.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant, palatable and excitive of digestive fire.

BHRINGARÁJA.

BHIMRÁJ.

Hind.—Bhanga, Bhugaria. *Marh.*—Pibalinaka *Tel.*—Guntakalagarchettu. *Bom.*—Pibalbháurá.

CALENDULACEA VERBESIANA.

It is a kind of pot-herb found almost everywhere in India, especialiy in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, demulcent, producive of Digestive Fire, and tonic and beneficial in Convulsion, Cough, Worms, Œdema, Jaundice, Leprosy, Leucoderma, Head-disease and Eye-disease.

BHRISHTA CHANAKA.

CHHOLÁBHAJÁ.

Earh.—Phulábhunja. *Karn.*—Hurukarali.

The fried gram is called *Bhrishta chanaka.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, light, palatable and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind and Cold.

BHRISHTA-TANDULA.

MURI.

The fried rice is called *Bhrishta-Tandula* or *Muri*.

Med. Use.—*Muri* is lighter than *Bhrishta-Tandula*. It is producive of Digestive fire, and is beneficial in Acidity.

BHERA', BHENDA'.

BHERA'.

Marh.—Bheru *Karn.*—Beure.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant found especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulons, stimulant, and alleviative of the disgust for food.

BHRAMARA'NANDA.

BAKUL.

For particulars see under *Bakula*.

BHRAMARA'RI.

SHASHTILATA'.

It is a kind of flower tree found in Malava (modern Malwa).

Med. Use.—The plant is bitter and alleviative of the *three faults*, Fever, Œdema, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Boil.

BHRA'MARA

It is a kind of honey of white colour, fine and mucilugenous.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, costive and beneficial in Phlegm, Cough, Fever and Epistaxis. It is used as a linctus.

MAKUSHTAKA.

BAN-MUG.

Hind.—Muit, Mot, Mugani. *Tel.*—Ban-mudga-chettu
Malav.—Makushtaka.

PHASEOLUS ACONITIFOLIUS.

It is a kind of pulse found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cool, anodyne, generative of worms, producive of the inclination for food, and alleviative of the *three faults*, Vomiting and beneficial in Fever, Burning, Epistaxis, Piles, and Abdominal Tumours. Its infusion is cardiac, aphrodisiac a antibilious and excitive of Digestive fire.

MAKHA´NNA.

MA´KHNA´.

Eng.—The Garden fruit.

EURYALE FEROX.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found in the ponds of Bengal, Assam and Central India.

Med. Use.—The seed has been regarded medicinally as useful in checking urethral discharges. It is astringent, aphrodisiac, emetic excitive of Phlegm and Wind, and beneficial in Bile and Burning.

MAJJAPHALA.

MA´JUPHAL.

Hind.—Muphal. *Bom.* and *Kon.*—Maiphala. *Pers*—Maju.
Tel.—Mashekiva *Tam.*—Machabai.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

QUERCUS INFECTORIA.

It is a kind of tree bearing the oak galls of commerce said to be a native of Greece, Asia Minor, and Syria extending to Persia, whence they are imported to India.

Med. Use.—The galls are excrescenses caused by an *Hymenopterous* insect named *Cynips Gallæ tinctoria*, which punctures the twigs or young branches of the oak and deposits its ova. The incision produced causes a flow of the natural juices of the plant to the part, which surround the ova and develop into a gall, sometime of considerable size. Within the gall thus formed the larva undergoes its various transformations until the winged insect bores a passage for itself from the centre to the surface and escapes. The best quality of galls are those collected before the fly has escaped. They are darker in colour and known in the bazaars as the "black" or "blue" variety, the "white" or perforated galls being lighter in colour. Most of the above vernacular names signify " magic nuts " from the fact that galls have been much employed in India by magicians. The principal chemical constituent of gall is *Tannin* or *Tannic acid*, usually distinguished as gallo tannic acid, which exists to the extent of 50 to 60 or 70 per cent. and about 3 per cent. of gallic acid.

The galls constitute a powerful vegetable astringent. The powder is used to some extent in India as an astringent in Diarrhœa. A more general application is in the form of an ointment or supository usually combined with opium as a remedy for Hæmorrhoides. Tannic and Gallic acids which the galls contain are valuable styptics and astringents, useful in all internal Hæmorrhages in excessive secretions from different parts of the body and for cutting short local inflammations as in various forms of sore-throats, Nasal Catarrh and Gonorrhœa. Tannic acid is used as an antidote in poisoning by the alkaloids to form tannates which are only partially soluble.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAJJARA.

MAJUR-TRINA.

Marh.—Pabana. *Karn.*—Nrile.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet and producive of the secretion of milk of kine.

MANCHIPATRI.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, bilious and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Fever, Cough, Worms and Poison.

MANJISHTHA'.

MANJISHTHA'.

Hind—Manjit. *Bom, Marh* and *Can.*—Manjishta. *Tel.*—Tamraballi. *Tam.*—Manditta. *Eng.*—Indian Madder.

RUBIA CORDIFOLIA.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in the North Western Himalaya, Nilgiris and other hilly districts of India.

Med. Use.—The roots are collected and used in India for the red dye which they yield. The chemical constituents are a red principle, *Purpurin* and yellow colouring matter, named *Manjistin.* The plant was formerly considered emmenagogue and diuretic and was much used in Dropsy, Paralysis, Jaundice, Amenorrhœa and Visceral obstructions. When administered in the form of decoction, it tinges the blood, urine and even the bones, red. The fruit is useful in hepatic obstructions, and a paste made by rubbing up the roots with honey is mentioned as a valuable application for the removal of fricles and other discolouration of,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the Skin. It is regarded astringent and useful as an application in external inflammation, Ulcers and Skin diseases such as Pityriasis, versicolor, etc. Madder is now chiefly used as a colouring ingredients of medicinal oils.

Domestic Preparation :—The Madder and liquorice root rubbed into a paste with *Kánji* is applied over the fractures to reduce inflammation and swelling.

In Ulcers from burns **Chakradatta** recommends the following preparation called *Manjishthádya Ghrita* prepared with *ghee* and a paste composed of equal parts of Madder, red sandle wood, and the root of *Murvá* (*Sanseviera Zeylanica*).

MANDUKA-PARNI.

THULKURI.

Hind.—Valiari, Brahmamanduki. *Guz.*—Karinga. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Brahmi, Expanne. *Tel.*—Manduka or Brahmichettu. *Tam.*—Villarai. *Mal.*—Kutakam, Kodogam. *Can.*—Vondelaga. *Cing.*—Hingotukola. *Burm.*—Menkhua-bin. *Malay.*—Dawoon punga. gah. *Eng.*—Indian penny wort.

HYDROCOTYLE ASIATICA.

It is a kind of small weed common all over India, growing plentifully in moist localities.

Med. Use.—The whole plant is used medicinally. It is a valuable alterative tonic and reliable local stimulant. As an internal and external remedy in ulcerations, chronic and obstinate Eczema, Leprosy and other cutaneous affections, such as chronic and callous Ulcers, Scrofulous ulceration, Syphilis accompanied by gummatous infiltration and ulceration, Enlargement of glands in abcess and in chronic Rheumatism, its efficacy has been highly valued, and as a stimulant to healthy mucous secretion in infantile Diarrhœa and Ozœna, and as a emmenagogue in Amenorrhœa it has been successfully employed. For internal adminis-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tration, the powder of the leaves, the fluid extract of the fresh plant and the syrup are suitable, and for external application are employed the powder, the plaster, the ointment and the bath. In Elephantiasis, enlarged scrotum and affections of cellular tissues the ointment prepared with lanoline or vaseline containing one drachm of liquid extract or the powder in each ounce, is an external application, while internally the liquid extract 1 to 5 drops thrice daily, will be found to check the periodic Fever associated with those affections and known as *Moon fever* in India. For Leprous, Scrofulous and Syphititic affections and ulcerations, the powder, in 3 to 5 grain doses, may be given thrice daily ; at the same time some of the powder may be sprinkled on the ulcers or, which is better, poultices made of the fresh leaves bruised into a paste may be applied. As a remedy for Leprosy it has considerable repute. Under its use the patient, in the course of a few weeks, improves in all respects. After continuing its use for some time this remedy causes great itching of the skin over the whole body. It should then be discontinued for a week, aperients administered and the medicine recommenced. Though it may not effect a cure it often does a great deal of good. Of the whole plant the root is believed to be the most active part. The constituents are oily and resinous together with mucilaginous principles and tannia. They have been collectively named *Vellarin*, which is the active principle of the plant.

The preparation of the plant in use are (1) The powder of the leaves which is prepared as follows : -The leaves are carefully separated as soon as possible after the plant is gathered, spread on a mat in the shade and then freely exposed to the air, but not the sun nor heat, as it takes away all its virtues. They lose about nine-tenths of weight by drying When thoroughly dried they should be finely powdered and kept in well-corked or stoppered bottles. Of this powder the dose is from 3 to 5 grains thrice daily.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(2) The plaster or poultice prepared from the fresh leaves by trituration with *cold* water in a mortar to make it a thick paste ; it is a stimulating application, (3) Syrup prepared from 90 grammes of powder, boiled in a quart of water till reduced to a pint, to which add 2 lbs of sugar thoroughly mixed till a syrup is formed. Dose is one drachm, gradually increased. (4) Fluid extract of the fresh plant—one ounce of the extract representing one ounce of the powder : dose is 1 to 5 drachms gradually increased to 15 minims. (5) Ointment—4 grammes of the powder mixed with 30 grammes of vaseline or lanoline. (6) Decoction prepared from 30 grammes of the plant to one pint of water. (7) Bath (in skin diseases)—1500 grammes of the fresh plant added to a tubful of hot water.

MANDURA.

MANDUR.

It is generally known as dust of iron. The dust of iron obtained from the burnt iron is called *Mandura.*

Med. Use.—Fresh *Maudura* is not used in medicinal preparations in as much as it does not possess medicinal virtue. *Mandura* of hundred years' old is the best, of eighty years' is better, and that of sixty years' is inferior. It is sweetish acrid, stimulant, and alleviative of Wind, Worms, Jaundice, Leprosy, Rheumatic pains, Gonorrhœa, *Sula* pains, Abdominal Tumours and Convulsion.

After purification the *Mandura* enters into the medicinal composition. The method of purification is to burn the *Mandura* in the fire of *Baherá* wood till it becomes deep red, and then to throw it into the urine of the cow. This process should be repeated seven times.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MATSYA'KSHI.

HINCHE-SA'K.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found in many parts of India and abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweetish acrid, astringent, cool, light and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, and Leprosy.

MADANA.

MAYNA'PHAL.

Hind.—Mainphal, Karhar. *Tel.*—Basanta, Karimichettu, Mandachettu, Dangachettu. *Punj.*—Mindukolla. *Uriya.*—Pattar, *Tam.*—Maruka-karaya. *Nepal.*—Maidal. *Marh.*—Menahal. *Karn.*—Gela. *Eng.*—Emetic nut. *Pers.*—Zuz-ul-kuch.

RANDIA DUMATORIUM.

It is kind of small thorny tree grown in waste spaces and jungles all over India from the Himalayas to Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The rind and fruit have useful emetic, diaphoretic and antispasmodic properties. The bark is sedative and nervine calmative; it is also administered internally and applied externally in the form of a paste to relieve pain of bruises and the bone-aches during Fevers. It also acts as an astringent and is useful in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The rind and the pulp of the fruit are generally used to produce emesis. The pulp of one ripe fruit is usually sufficient for the purpose. The active principle of the fruit is discovered to be saponin, and valeric acid is also found to be present. The pulp may be removed, dried and powdered and kept ready for use, the dose being 15 to 60 grains as an emetic and 5 to 10 grains as a nauseant, expectorant and diaphoretic. It is a useful substitute for ipecacuanha. The contents of two nuts will produce nausea and vomiting in about 10 minutes; the emesis is promoted by administration of warm water. It is described by Ayurvedic experts as

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the best or safest of emetics. The ancient Hindus, in fact, depended chiefly upon this drug for causing emesis. It is also used in combination with other medicines as in the following :—

Pancha Kasha'ya.—Take *Justicia Adhatoda, Acorus Calamus, Nim* bark, leaves of *Patola* (*Trichosanthes dioica*) and bark of *Priyangu* (*Aglaia Roxburghiana*), each in equal parts, in all half a seer, and water eight seers. Boil all these together down to one-fourth. For causing emisis this decoction is given with the pulp of *Randia dumetorum.*

MADYA.

MAD.

Hind.—Daru, *Eng.*—Wine.

For particulars see under *Surá.*

MADHU.

MADHU.

Hind.—Sahad. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Madh. *Duk.*—Shahad. *Punj.*—Shad. *Pers.*—Angabin. *Arab.*—Aasl. *Kash.* Mhách. *Tel.*—Tene. *Tam.* and *Mal.*—Ten. *Can.*—Jenu. *Cing.*—Peyaye. *Malay.*—Ayer. Madhu. *Eng.*—Mel.

HONEY.

It is a saccharine vegetable juice collected by the honey-bee (*Apis mellifila*) and other species belonging to the insect order *Hymenoptera.* It occurs chiefly in the nectaries of many species of flowers which the bee collects and deposits in the honey-comb prepared from waxy substance elaborated within the body of the insect and collected from the surface of leaves. There are various sorts of honey as collected by different species of bees and from different kinds of flowers. But the one that is collected by the common bee called *Madhumakshiká* is the honey that is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

used medicinally. It is nutritious and demulcent. It is also a very useful laxative especially for children, who take it readily. It is a favourite vehicle for the administration of medicines such as powders, pills etc. intended for children. It is used as a flavouring and sweetening agent in mixtures and as a basis for confections. When mixed with vinegar it forms oxymel very useful in some forms of Catarrh and Cough; It may be used either alone or combined with other medicines. A mixture of equal parts of honey and distilled vinegar or lime juice melted together by gentle heat is an excellent adjunct to Cough mixtures, and in the Coughs of childhood this combination, diluted with an equal quantity of water and with or without a few drops of Paregoric, forms a useful and pleasant mixture, which children will readily take. An ounce of yellow wax melted together with four ounces of clarified honey and straind forms what is termed *Ceromel* which is an excellent stimulant application for indolent and other ulceration. It is admirably adapted for use in hot climates, when animal fats, which form the basis of so many ointments, soon become rancid and unfit for medicinal use.

Madhu-sarkára:—The sugar resembling seedly particles of sugarcandy obtained from the honey is called *Modhusarkará*. It is sweet, astringent, cool, costive and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, Blood, Thirst, Burning, Vomiting and Cholera.

MADHUKARKATIKA'.

MISHTA-LEBU.

Hind.—Madhukákari, Mauphuti.

CITRUS ACIDA.

It is one of the several varieties of lime indigenous to the Himalayas and largely cultivated in Upper India and Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use—It is sweet, cool, palatable, constipative and beneficial in Epistaxis, Consumption, Pthisis, Cough and Hiccup. The root is alleviative of Cholera and Ear-diseases. For further particulars see under *Jambira*.

MADHUKUKKUTIKA´.

Syn.—MOHUR.

It is also one of the several varietes of lime indigenous to India.

Med. Use.—It is acidish sweet, cool, costive, demulcent, palatable, phlegmonous, and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

MADHU-KHARJJURIKA´.

MISHTA-KHEJUR.

Marh.—Mishlasendhi. *Karn.*—Sehum Inchelu.

It is a kind of date indigenous to Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, aphrodisiac, generative of worms, producive of semen, and alleviative or Bile and Burning.

MADHU-NARIKELA.

BA´MAN NA´RIKEL.

Konkon.—Er-náriker. *Bom.*—Mohonoral.

It is a variety of cocoanut found in some parts of India.

Med. Use—It is sweet, cool, demulcent, palatable, aphrodisiac, nutritious, phlegmonous, producive of the loss of appetite, and generative of intestinal Worms.

MADHUNISHPA´VA.

MUKUT-SIM.

It is a variety of *Sim* (Pod) found in Bengal

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is slight astringent, sweet, cool, constipative, palatable, demulcent, nutritious producive of flatulence and excitive of Wind.

MADHU-JAMBIRA.

KAMALA'LEBU.

Marh.—Sakharnimbu. *Kon.*—Kittile.

CITRUS AURENTIA.

For particulars see *Nágaranga.*

MADHURA KUSHMA'NDA.

CHHA'NCHI-KUMRA'.

Hind.—Mithá-kadu.

It is the fruit of a twining plant found abundantly in Bengal, used for culinary purposes. For particular see under *Kushmánda.*

MADHURATRAYA.

Ghee (clarified butter) *Madhu* (honey) and *Sarkará* (sugar) taken in equal parts is called *Madhusarkará* or sweet triad.

MADHURAJA'LUKA.

MAU-A'LU.

It is a kind of tuber of sweet taste found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, constipative, generative of the loss of appetite, phlegmonous, astringent, palatable, producive of semen and secretion of milk, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, and Thirst.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MADHURIKA´.

MAURI, PAN-MAURI.

Hind.—Sounff, Bari-Saunf. *Tam.*—Sohikire. *Tel.*—Pedda-jila-kuroa. *Bom.*—Bori-sopha. *Eng.*—Indian Sweet Fennel.

FŒNICULUM VULGARE.

It is a perennial plant belonging to the *Umbelliferar,* wild in some parts of India and largely cultivated for culinary purposes nearly all over the Peninsula. The fruit yields on distillation a pale yellow essential oil, to the extent of about three per cent. having the same chemical composition as oil of aniseed.

Med Use.—The fruits and essential oil are stimulant, aromatic and carminative, used largely as a flavouring agent or adjunct to other medicines. Fennel water, which is known in India as *Mauri-ka-A´rak* or *A´rak-badian,* is given to children in colic and flatulence. The leaves are also aromatic, and the root is purgative.

MADHUBIJAPURA.

MITHA´ TA´BA´ NEBU.

The sweet variety of *Tábá-nebu* is called *Madhubijapura.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, costive, palatable, refrigerent and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

MADHUSARKARA´.

MA´LKHANDI.

It is a kind of sweet preparation from *Madhu* (honey). It is otherwise called *Madhurchini.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, costive, antiphlegmonous, antibilious, alleviative of Hæmorrhage and beneficial in Thirst, Burning and Cholera.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MADHUKA.

MAUL.

Hind.—Bau-mohwa. *Guz.*—Mahura. *Marh.*—Mowda. *Tel.*—Ippa-chettu. Madhookamu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Madhookam. *Can.*—Ippe-mara.

BASSIA LATIFOLIA.

It is a kind of fruit tree found in Bombay Presidency, Bengal and south Indian Forests.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield a thick concrete oil which is useful for application in Skin-diseases and to the head in Cephalalgia. It is also used for adulterating *ghee* and for burning and for candle and soap-making. The spirit distilled from the flowers is a powerful diffusible stimulant and is an astringent tonic and appetiser ; when matured by age it acts like brandy. The leaves boiled in water form a good stimulant embrocation. The bark is a remedy for Rheumatic affections, rubbed on the body it cures itch. The residue cake after the extraction of oil is used to poison fish. The smoke produced in burning the cake is reputed to kill insects and rats. The flowers mixed with milk are useful in impotence due to general Debility as they have, at once, a cooling, demulcent, tonic, nutritive and stimulant properties ; one ounce with eight ounces of fresh milk is the dose. The dried flowers are used as a fomentation in Orchitis.

An infusion of *Madhuka,* bark of *Gemelina Arborea,* red sandle-wood, root of *Andropogon muricatum,* coriander and raisins, each in equal parts, is given with sugar for the relief of Thirst, Burning of the body and Giddiness.

MADHUKAPHA'NITA.

It is a kind of sugar obtained from the honey of *Maul*-flowers.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, antiphlegmonous, and excitive of Wind and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MADHUKÁSURÁ.

MAUÁR MAD.

It is a kind of wine fermented from the flowers of *Madhuka* (*Bassia Lotifolia*).

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, late digestive, phlegmonous, and alleviative of Strangury and Head-diseases.

MADHUCHCHHISHTA.

MOM.

Hind.—Mom. *Tel.*—Mainam. *Tam.*—Majhukshu.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent, and beneficial in ulcers.

MADHULIKA.

It is a kind of wine fermented from wheat.

Med. Use.—It is late digestive, constipative, phlegmonous and generative of Strangury.

MADHULI.

It is a kind of wheat grown in the Central Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, demulcent, light, nutritious, aphrodisiac and antibilious.

MADHUSUDANI.

PÁLANG-SÁK.

For particulars see under *Pálangsák.*

MADHVÁLU.

MAU-ÁLU.

It is a kind of tuberous herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is late digestive, palatable, generative of semen and the secretion of milk, and alleviative of Epistaxy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MANAHSILA'.

MANCHHA'L.

It is a mineral substance belonging to the species of *Párada* (mercury).

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, late digestive, purgative, emetic, cardiac, demulcent, and alleviative of Consumption, Cough, Phlegm, and the diseases of blood. In raw state it decreases strength, generates costiveness, Strangury and stone in the bladder. So it is adviseable to use it in medical preparations after having it duly purified by cooking in the *Dolâyantra* for three consicutive days, with the extract of *Jayanti* leaves, juice of *Bhringarája* and goat's urine. After this it is required to be macerated for seven days in the juice of the leaves of *Bak-phul* (*Sasbania Grandiflora*) and that of ginger. Besides this process it can also be purified by cooking it in *Dolâyantra* with goat's urine for three days, and macerating for seven days in the same.

MANTHA'NAKA.

Marh.—Marabelli. *Karn.*—Maraballi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, Aphrodisiac and generative of the secretion of milk. It is a favourite fodder of animalkind.

MANDA'RA.

PA'LTE-MA'NDA'R.

Hind.—Ferrud, Pangra. *Tel.*—Barijanm, Machhekara. *Tam.*—Kaleyana. Marukka. *Can.*—Hongara, Pongara. *Kon.*—Pangiro.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ERYTHRINA INDICA.

It is a kind of tree common in Bengal and many parts of India often grown in gardens as a support for black pepper vines.

Med. Use.—The bark is antibilious and febrifuge, useful as a collyrium in Ophthalmia. The inner side of the bark is smeared with *ghee* and held over the flame ; the soot thus deposited is used in watery eye, Tinea-tarse, and purulent conjuctivities, being applied to the inner side and edges of the lower lid. The fresh juice of the leaves taken in two ounce doses is a good vemrifuge and cathartic ; it is also used as an injection into the ear for the relief of ear-ache and as an anodyne for tooth-ache. The leaves are externally applied to disperse venereal buboes and relieve pain in the joints.

MAYURASIKHA.

LA'LMORAG-PHUL.

Marh.—Mayurshika. *Karn.*—Haregasusuba. *Tel.*—Mayurasikhiyane-Kshupaviseshamu.

CELOSIA CRISTATA.

It is a kind of small tree found in many parts of India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flowers are sweet, light, alleviative of Bile, Phlegm, Cholera and Strangury.

MARICHA.

GOL-MARICH.

Hind.—Kali-marich. *Punj.*—Kalamarich. *Duk.*—Kalimirchi. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kala miri, miri. *Guz.*—Kalamirich, mirl. *Kash.*—Martz. *Tel.*—Miryalu. *Tam* and *Can.*—Vollemenasu. *Mal.*—Kurumulaka Milaku. *Cing.*—Kalunuris. *Burm.*—Nayukon. *Malay.*—Ladatutum. *Eng.*—Black pepper.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PIPER NIGRUM.

It is a perennial climbing shrub indigenous to the Malabar and Travancore coasts. It is extensively cultivated in South Western India. The fruit is very largely exported from Madras, Bombay, Karachi and Calcutta forming a consider able portion of the worlds supply of black pepper. The principal exporting centre for the Malayan and West Indian product is Singapore.

The globular berry-like fruit is collected when full grown, but unripe when it begins to turn from green to red, it assumes the blackish brown colour and wrinkled appearance of the commercial article on drying in the sun.

The chemical constituents of black pepper are 2 to 8 per cent. of a crystaline substance called *Peperin,* which is the active principle, having the same chemical composition as Morphine, although almost devoid of taste, colour or smell, and which is resolvable into *Piperic Acid* and a colourless liquid alkaloid, *Piperidine* (now believed to be also present in the fruits) and acrid oleo-resin to which the well-known pungent taste and aromatic colour is due, and an aromatic essential oil, starch and gum.

WHITE PEPPER.

PIPER ALBUM.

It consists of the fruits of *Piper Nigrum* divested of the dark outer skin, which is easily removed by soaking in water, the berries being subsequently dried and bleached in the sun. This treatment removes some of the pungent and acrid principles, these being contained chiefly in the pericap or outer coat of the fruit. The vernacular names are as above with the prefix *Safed* or *Sádá* (white).

The popular use of the commercial varieties of pepper as culinary spices is well known, and would appear to be extending to all countries of the World.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Black pepper has held an important place in Indian medicine for many centuries, a popular Sanskrit prescription having been a confection of pepper. It is still regarded and much used as an aromatic stimulant and carminative, useful in Dyspepsia and Flatulence, in Hæmorrhoides and occasionally employed as an antiperiodic in obstinate Fevers. Externally it is valued as a rubefacient and stimulant to the Skin. It is little used in modern European medicines except as an ingredient of several of the confections of the *Pharmacopœia*, that of pepper being used chiefly in the treatment of Hæmorrhoids. *Peperin* is official in the United States Pharmacopœia, and used as a febrifuge in doses of 2 to 5 grains.

Adulterations:—Black pepper, which is always exported unground, is seldom adulterated in India. The berries of *Embelia Ribes* are occasionally found as an admixture, sometimes accidental. Powdered black pepper is believed to undergo a considerable amount of sophistications in commerce.

MARUBAKA.

GANDHA-TULASI.

Hind.—Golal-tulasi.

OCYMUM CARYOPULLATUM.

It is a kind of small tree belonging to *Ocinum* species found in Bengal. It has two varieties, namely White and Black of which the former is used for medicinal purposes.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant, light, palatable, generative of Digestive Fire, fragrant, bilious, and alleviative of Wind, Phlegm, Worms, Leprosy, *Sula* pains, Flatulence, Loss of appetite, Scorpion stings and diseases of Skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MALA'NTA.

MALA'UTA.

Not yet Identified.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is emetic, perspirative and antiphlegmetic.

MALLIKA'.

BEL-PHUL, MOTIYA', MOGRA'.

Hind.—Matiya. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Mogri. *Pers.*—Zambac.
Tel.—Malle. *Tam.*—Mallegai. *Can.*—Mallege.
Mal.—Cherupichhakam, Nallamuli.

JASMINUM SAMBAC.

It is another variety of the Jasmine species cultivated in India, Burma and Ceylon.

Med. Use—The flowers yield a fragrant essential oil similar to that of *Jasminum Grandiflorum.* The leaves are considered valuable as a lectifuge, the bruised leaves being applied to the breasts; the application is employed to arrest the secretion of milk in the puerperal state in cases of threatened abscess. The leaves if boiled in oil, exude a balsam which is used for anointing the Head in Eye-complaints. It is said to excite the vision.

MASURA.

MASURI.

Hind.—Masur. *Arab.*—Adas. *Tel.*—Mesur-papu. *Eng.*—The Lentil.

LENS ESCULENTA.

The lentil is cultivated in many parts of India, espeeially in Bengal, Behar, the Central Provinces and Madras. It has been known in India from the remotest time, being used as a food pulse.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is a dietetic agent in preventing constipation. A paste prepared with the seeds is used as a cleansing application to foul and indolent Ulcers.

MASTU.

DADHIR-MA´T.

The water emited from *Dadhi* (curd) is called *Mastu.* The whey prepared with curd mixed with twice the quantity of water is also called *Mastu.*

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, stimulant, purgative, palatable, digestive, light, demulcent, bilious and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Dropsy, Spleen, Jaundice, *Sula,* Abdominal Tumours, Consumption and Constiveness.

MAHA´KARANJA.

DAHARKARANJA.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Psoriasis, Boils, Leprosy, Skin-diseases and expellent of Poison.

MAHA´KA´LA.

MA´KA´L.

Hind.—Lal Indrayana. *Tel.*—Paperabudama. *Tam.*—Pædicari, Attuttumatti. *Mal.*—Paikum mate, Katuvelleri. *Kon.*—Kavandali.

CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS.

It is found wild in the arid tracts of the North West in the Punjab and Sindh and on the Coromandel Coast. The drug consists of the internal pulp of the dried peeled fruit, the seeds having been removed. It has an intensely bitter taste, and is poisonous in excessive doses. The active principle is a glucoside *Colocynthin.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is a hydrogogue, cathartic, useful in Constipation, hepatic and visceral Conjestions, Dropsy, and the root in Jaundice, Ascites, Rheumatism &c. The drug constitutes the internal pulp of the dried peeled fruit, the seeds having been removed. It is bitter, acrid and cathartic useful in biliousness, Constipation, Fever and Worms, the juice of the fruit mixed with sugar is a household remedy in Dropsy. The root is useful in Cough and Asthmatic attacks of children. A poultice of the root is said to be useful in inflammation of the breasts. The oil obtained from the seed is used for Snake bites, Scorpion stings, and bowel complaints, Epilepsy etc., and also for the growth of hair. It is employed generally for blackening grey hairs.

The active principle is glucoside *Colocynthin.* The colocynth pulp has an intensely bitter taste and is poisonous in excessive doses. In small doses it is expectorant, diuretic and alterative. The dose of the powder is from 2 to 8 grains ; in this form it is seldom given, of the pill or extract the dose is from 5 to 10 grains. The powder is often used as an insecticide. The extract should never be given without some aromatic to correct its griping tendency.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Jvaraghni Batika* :—Take mercury one part, sulphur, colocynth pulp, cardamoms, long pepper, chebulic myrobalans and pellitory root, each four parts. Rub these ingredients with the juice of *Mahá-kála* root and make into pills weighing about 20 grains each. These piils are administered with the fresh juice of *Gulancha* in recent Fever. They move the bowels and reduce the Fever.

MAHA'KOSHA'TAKI.

DHUNDUL.

Hind.—Nenua. *Tel.*—Enugahir. *Uriya.*—Tabari.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LUFFA PENFANDRU.

It is the fruit of a twining plant grown wild in India, especially in Bengal and used for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent and beneficial in Wind and Epistaxy.

MAHA'GODHUM.

BARA-GAM.

(A variety of Wheat)

It is a kind of corn, used as a staple food, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, late digestive, demulcent, purgative, palatable, cardiac, nutritious, phlegmonous, generative of semen, and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

MAHA'-GHRITA.

The *Ghee* (clarified butter) of one hundred and eleven years old is called *Mahâghrita.*

Med. Use.—It is demulcent, and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

MAHA'CHANCHU.

BARA-CHENCHKO.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, *Sula,* Dropsy, Piles and Poison.

MAHA'-JAMBIRA.

KARUNA'-LEBU, GONRA-LEBU.

Hind.—Baranimbu, Jambira. *Arab.*—Qalambak.—*Eng.*—The Lemon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CITRUS MEDICA.

It is cultivated with much success in Northern India chiefly for its fruit. The essential oil not being manufactured although it might form a valuable additional article of commerce.

Cortex Lemonis of the *Pharmacopœia* is the outer part of the rind or pericap of the fresh fruit. *Succus Lemonis* the freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit, is also official. With lime juice, it is the source of citric acid, the amount yielded by the Indian fruits being, however, smaller than in the varieties cultivated.

Med. Use.—The oil, tincture and syrup prepared from the lemon peel are largely used in pharmacy as flavouring agents. Lemon juice is highly valued as an antiscorbutic, and is given in Rheumatism. It is largely used in the preparation of cooling beverages and effervescing draughts.

MAHA´JAMBU.

BARA-JA´M.

Mark.—Moharayajamu.

Not specially Identified.

It may be one of the three Chittagong varieties *viz. Lambánali Jám, Rám Jam,* and *Pánialá Jám,* which are identified by Roxburgh with *Ugenia clariflora, Ugenia Cerasoides* and *Eugenia Paniala.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, stimulant, palatable, laxative, and beneficial in Consumption, Cough, and Phlegm.

MAHA´JYOTISHMATI.

BARA-LATA´PHATKI.

Hind.—Barimalakángine. *Pers.*—Nainahanadi. *Tam.*—Nilavemvu. *Tel.*—Naluveum.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CARDIOSPERMUM.

It is a kind of twining plant found in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is slight bitter, acrid, keen, generative of Burning, and excitive of memory and digestive fire. It is alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

MAHA'DRONI.

BARA-GHALGHASIA'.

Hind.—Bari-dronapushpi. *Karn.*—Devatumbe. *Marh.*—Deva-kumba.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, anti-phlegmonous, excitive of memory and alleviative of the loss of appetite and Rheumatism. It is used in purification of mercury.

MAHA'NIMBA.

GHORA'NIM, BAN-NIM.

Hind.—Bakayan. *Bom.*—Bilayatinim. *Tel.*—Konda vepa.
Tam.—Malaivembu. *Arab.*—Hab-ul-ban. *Pers.*—Tak.
Can.—Turaka-vebu, Hucha-bevu.

MELIA AZEDARACH.

It is a kind of large tree found wild in Persia and the Western Himalaya, cultivated in some parts of India as an ornamental tree.

Med Use.—The root-bark, fruit, flowers and leaves have deobstruent and resolvant properties. The bark is recommended as an anthelmintic, a fluid extract being a suitable preparation. The bark has been found to contain resinous principle of an alkaloidal nature which reside in the inner bark. The fruits or berries are poisonous in large doses *i. e.* six to eight; but they are used in Leprosy and Scrofula. The dried berries immersed in whisky have been em-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ployed against Ascarides, Tape-worms, etc., and the pulp of the berries stewed in lard is useful in Scald head. The seeds are used in Rheumatism.

MAHA´PA´REBATA.

MOHA´PA´REBAT.

PINUS DACTYLIFERA.

It is a kind of date found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, costive, generative of the loss of appetite, palatable, demuleent, nutritious, Aphrodisiac, phlegmonous and alleviative of bilious Fever.

MAHA´PINDITAKA.

BARA-MAYNA´, KA´LAMAYNA´.

Hind.—Baraparebata. *Marh.*—Thoramonapal. *Bom.*—Gela.

POSOQUERIA LONGESPINA.

It is a variety of *Madan* or *Maynáphal* found in Bengal and some other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, emetic, stomachic and beneficial in Phlegm and Heart-diseases.

MAHA´PINDITARU.

Hind.—Pa·lira. *Marh.*—Pandiya. *Karn.*—Ondaymarubamaram.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, stimulant and alleviative of the *three-faults*, diseases of blood and Skin-diseases.

MAHA´PILU.

BARA-PILU.

Hind.—Jhal. *Pers.*—Darakht miswak. *Bom.*—Pilva, Piludi, Kakhan. *Marh.*—Pilu. *Tel.*—Veragogu. *Tam.*—Ughai-puttal Karkol. *Can.*—Goni-mara,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SALVADORA PERSICA.

It is a kind of small tree found in the arid tracts of Sindh, in the Punjab and in North Western India and Persia.

Med. Use.—The pieces of the root are used as tooth brushes by the people of the regions where the plant grows. The fresh root bark, bruised and applied to the skin acts as an active external stimulant, in some cases it acts as vesicant and raises blisters. The bark in decoction is useful in low Fever, and as a stimulant and tonic in Amenorrhœa, the dose is half a tea-cupful twice daily. The shoots and leaves are antidote to poisons of all sorts. The juice of the leaves is given in Scurvy. The leaves heated and tied up in thin cotton cloth are applied externally in Rheumatism. The fruits (small red berries) have a strong aromatic smell and are eaten. They are described as deobstruent, carminative and diuretic. They are administered in snake bite both in fresh and in the dried state combined with borax. The fruit is also held to be purgative.

PILUPARṆI.

LA'TA'KARAR.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, laxative, keen and alleviative of indigestion.

MAHA'BHARI.

MAHA'BHARI-BACH.

CUSCUTA ZERUMBET.

It is a variety of *Bach* (*Curcuma Zerumbet*) found in Bengal. It has two varieties viz.—*Sugandi* (fragrant) and *Ugragandhi* (strong scented) of which the latter possesses high medicinal properties.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant palatable, corrective of tone, and alleviative of Phlegm and Cough.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAHA´MEDA.

MAHA´MED.

Mahámedá is one of the eight herbs that are not available. Nepal Physicians are said to use them still. *Mahameda* is a creeper, a native of Morang which yield a tuberous root resembling white ginger. *Meda* is also a white tuber which, when picked by nails, yields white exudation.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, late digestive, nutritious, generative of the secretion of milk, phlegmatic and beneficial in Bile, Burning and Fever with Gout. *Sariva* or *Anantamula* is used as its substitute.

MAHA´RAJATA.

The fruit of *Dhutura* (*Datura Fastuosa*) is called *Maharajata.* For particular see *Dhustura.*

MAHA´RA´JACHUTA.

Marh.—Mahárájámbá. *Karn.*—Rajachánchu.

Not Identified.

It is a variety of mango found in some parts of India.

Med. Use—The tender fruit is acidish acrid, bilious and generative of Phthisis and Leprosy. The raw fruit possesses all the properties of the tender ones ; but the ripe fruit is sweet, cool, indigestive, demulcent, nutritious aphrodisiac, and alleviative of Thirst, Burning, Consumption and disgust for food.

MAHA´RASHTRI.

KA´NCHRA´, PA´NSAGA´.

Marh.—Pippalaka. *Karn.*—Homugulu, Panisanga.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of aquatic climbing plant grown in some parts of India, and abundant in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent and keen. It is used in the purification of *Párada* (Mercury).

MAHA´DRAKA.

MAHA´DA´, BAN-A´DA´.

Not Identified.

It is a kind tuberous plant, resembling that of ginger, grown wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, hard, digestive, astringent, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind and beneficial in Piles.

MAHA´DRONAPUSHPI.

A´TUSI-PHUL-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Funfuna. *Marh.*—Sahnikiihila. *Karn.*—Padharikilihila.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower-tree found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is astringent, and stimulant, and is specially used in the purification of *Párada* (Mercury).

MAHA´SATA´BARI.

BARA-SATAMULI.

Hind.—Kahangimul. *Guz*, *Marh*, *Tel* and *Mal.*—Satavare. *Tam.*—Panianaku.

ASPARAGUS RACEMOSUS.

It is a kind of climber found all over India.

Med. Use.—The root of the plant is a refrigerent, demulcent, diuretic, aphrodisac, antispasmodic and alterative tonic. As it is said to have also antidiarrhœtic properties, it is employed in Diarrhœa as well as in cases of Colic and Dysentery. The root is boiled in milk and the milk is admistered to relieve bilious Dyspepsia and Diarrhœa, and to promote appetite. The tubers are candied and taken as a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sweetmeat. The fresh root juice is given with honey as a demulcent; the bark is poisonous. The boiled leaves smeared with *Ghee* are applied to Small-pox etc. in order to prevent their confluence.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Satávari Ghrita.*—Take *Ghee* four seers, Juice of *Satávari* four seers, and milk forty seers. Boil all these together and prepare a *ghrita.* This is given with the addition of sugar, honey and long pepper as an aphrodisiac tonic.

Phalaghrita.—It is prepared with *Ghee* 4 seers, Juice of *Satábari* 16 seers and paste of a few other ingredients, (*Vide* AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE Vol. II). It is said to increase the secretion of semen, to cure barrenness in women and to remove disorders of the female genitals. The juice of this drug taken with milk is useful in Gonorrhœa. The chief use of the drug, however, consists in the preparation of several popular, cooling and emollient medicated oils, as for instance, *Nárávana Taila* used by native physicians in Rheumatism, diseases of the joints, stiff neck, Hemeplegia and other diseases of the nervous system.

Vishnu Taila.—This is an oil much used in nervous diseases. It is prepared with sesame oil, cows or goats milk and the juice of *Satábari* with a number of ingredients in small quantities in the form of paste.

Pramehamihira Taila.—It is prepared with the juice of *Satábari*, sesame oil, decoction of lac, whey and milk with the addition of a number of substances in the form of a paste. It is rubbed over the body, and more particularly on the pubic region in chronic Gonorrhœa, and stricture of the urinary organs.

MAHA'SA'LI.

It is a kind of paddy grown in Bengal and some parts in the North Western Provinces.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The boiled rice of this paddy is late digestive, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen and beneficial in Eye-disease.

MAHA´SRA´BANI.

BARA-THULKHURI.

It is a kind of small creeper grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, stimulant, light, palatable and tonic, and alleviative of Gonorrhœa, Spleen, Hysteria, Corpulence, Elephantiasis, Goiter, Jaundice, Worms, Piles and diseases of female organ.

MAHA´SARJJA.

KA´NTA´L GA´CHH.

It is a kind of fruit-tree found almost in every parts of India, especially in Bengal. For particulars see *Panasa.*

MAHA´SAMANGA´.

MAHA´SAMANGA.

Hind.—Kagahiya, Thlrihitiya. *Bom.*—Thorachi Kanabhedu.

Not Identified.

It is a variety of *Sida* found in North Western Provinces and in some parts of Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acid, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Fever and Burning of the Skin.

MAHISHAKANDA.

SA´DA´ A´LU.

It is a kind of tuberous herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid and beneficial in the diseases resulting from the excited Phlegm and Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAHISHABALLI.

MAHISHABALLI.

Hind.—Chherhitte. *Mar.*—Mahishabeli. *Karn.*—Gramyabaili.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeper akin to the *Somalatá* found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, tonic and alleviative of the *three-faults*,

---

MAHENDRA KADALI.

BUNO KALA'.

Not Identified.

It is a variety of plantain found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant and beneficial in Wind, Bile and Leucorrhœa.

MAHENDRABA'RUNI.

BARA-MA'KA'L.

Hind.—Bari Indrabaruni. *Karn.*—Hiriyabamekka.

(Larger variety of)

CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant found wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant laxative and beneficial in Elephantiasis and diseases of throat.

MANSAROHINI.

It is a kind of aromatic substance found in India.

Med. Use—It is astringent, cool, laxative, palatable, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Intestinal Worms, the *three-faults* and Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MA´KANDI.

MA´KANDI.

Hind.—Madrani, Madini. *Marh.*—Marine. *Karn.*—Magine.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot herb found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, acrid, palatable, generative of Digestive fire and excitive of Wind.

MA´CHIKA´.

MA´CHIKA´.

Hind.—Moiyá.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal and Behar.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, cool, light digestive and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm, diseases of throat and diseases of blood. For further particulars see under *Ambashtha.*

MA´RADRUMA.

MA´RADRUM.

Karn.—Baino. *Marh.*—Maru. *Bom.*—Bhelimara. *Konk.*—Jirkatundu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree grown in Konkan.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, cool, palatable, intoxicant, generative of Burning, excitive of Bile, Wind and phlegm, and alleviative of Thirst.

MA´NAKA, MA´NA.

MA´N-KACHU.

Hind and *Bom.*—Mankanda.

ALOCASIA INDICA, ARUM INDICUM.

It is a kind of underground stem found in almost every parts of India, especially in Bengal. It constitutes a valu-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

able and important vegetable of native dietary. The plant thrives best in shade under the caves of huts or buildings and besides fences.

Med. Use.—It is useful in *Anasarca* in which disease it is used in the following manner. Take powdered meal of *Mán-kachu* eight tolas (3 oz), powdered rice sixteen tolas (6 oz), boil them together till the water is evaporated. This preparation is called *Mánmanda* and is given as diet. No other food is allowed in addition to it except milk. The dried flour is an excellent substitute for arrowroot and similar farinaceous substances.

MA´TULUNGA.

CHHOLANGA-LEBU, TA´BA´-LEBU.

Hind.—Maphal. *Mark* and *Can.*—Madala. Madeephalamu. *Mal.*—Madalanarakam. *Kan.*—Mavalinga.

CITRUS MEDICA.

It is a garden plant chiefly cultivated for its valuable fruit and met with chiefly in the South West of India.

Med. Use.—The fruit is an expellent of poisons. The yellow pulp is an excellent aromatic and stomachic. Its juice makes a pleasant refrigerent drink in allaying febrile heat and thirst. It is useful in bilious and Remittent Fevers when combined with port wine and cinchona bark. The rind is made into an excellent marmalade and is an antiscorbutic ; its preserve is used in Dysentery. It is also made into a pickle which is useful as an appetiser in various kinds of Fevers, Dyspepsia and inflammatory affections. The water of the fruit is a sedative. An oil is obtained from the rind of the fruit both by distillation and expressed, and is known as *cidrat.* The extract of cidrat is the oil of citron dissolved in spirits to which bergamot is sometimes added.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—In Rheumatic affections such as Pleurodynia, Sciatica, Lumbago, pain in the hip joints &c. **Sarangadhara** recommends the administration of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

lemon juice with the addition of *Yavakshára* (impure carbonate of potash) and honey.

In the Enlargement of Viscera, Anæmia, Jaundice, Anasarca, and chronic Fever the following preparation is recommended by the Ayurvedic experts :—Take long pepper, black pepper, ginger, the three myrobalans, baberang seeds, cumin seeds, nigella seeds, ajwan, seeds of *Bana-Jamáni* (*Cnidium diffusum*), chiretta, *Trivrit*, root of *Danti* (*Baliospermum Mantanam*), *Nim* bark and rock-salt, each two tolas, prepared iron sixteen tolas, sugar two seers, decoction of the myrobalans four seers, and lemon juice two seers. Boil all these ingredients together till the watery portion is evaporated ; lastly add half a seer of *Ghee* and prepare a confection. Dose one to two tolas.

In Fever complicated with pain in the head, throat and chest the following mixture is prescribed to be used as a snuff for promoting discharge of phlegm :—Take lemon juice, ginger juice, rock salt, black salt and *sanchal* salt, each in equal parts and mix them together. The mixture should be warmed a little before use.

MA´DHABI-LATA´.

MA´DHABI-LATA´.

Marh and *Karn.*—Gurubinda, Mádhabi, Indrogoche. *Tel.*—Madhabatoge, Pubbulgurubinda.

HEPTAGE MADHABILATA.

It is a kind of flavoury twinging plant found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astingent, cool, light, digestive and beneficial in Burning, Convulsion, Cough, Boil, Bile and the *three-faults*.

MA´DHUKI.

It is a kind of spirit (Wine) fermented from *Maul-Phul*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, intoxicant, cardiac, nutritious and excitive of passion.

MADHVI.

It is a kind of spirit prepared from honey.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, neither refrigerent nor stimulant, palatable and beneficial in Jaundice, Abdominal Tumours, Piles and Gonorrhœa.

MADHVIKA.

PORT WINE.

It is a kind of wine fermented from *Drâkshá* (Grapes).

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, excitive of digestive fire, digestive, purgative and alleviative of the diseases of Wind and Bile, Gonorrhœa, Cholera, Diarrhœa, *Sula*, Vomiting, Suppression of Urine, Phthisis and Piles.

MA´YA´PHALA.

MA´IPHAL, MA´JUPHAL.

It is a kind of fruit found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind. For further particulars see under *Májuphala.*

MA´RISA.

KA´NTA´-NOTE.

Hind.—Nabará. *Uriya*—Neutásák.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown abundantly in Bengal. It has two varities namely,—white and red, distinguished by their colours.

Med. Use.—The white *Márisa* is sweet, cool, keen digestive, generative of Wind and Phlegm, and alleviative of Bile, Epistaxis, and Hæmorrhage. The red *Márisá* is not

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

costive but possesses carbonic properties. It is sweet, purgative and generative of Phlegm.

MA´RKANDI.

KA´NKROL.

Hind.—Bhuikhakhasaballi. *Bom.*—Bhuitarabara.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant found in Bengal and Bombay.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Cough, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, and expellent of Poisons.

MA´RKABA.

BHIMRA´J.

Hind.—Bhangara. *Marh.*—Gangagomou. *Karn.*—Bhenegaraiá. *Bom.*—Maka.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of plant found almost everywhere in India. It has two varieties *viz.*—yellow and blue.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are bitter, stimulant, tonic, and beneficial in Phlegm, Œdema, Poison and in the diseases of eye.

MA´RJA´RI.

KHA´TA´SI.

It is a kind of small plant found abundantly in Bengal

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Rheumatism and Eye-diseases.

MA´RDVIKA.

It is a kind of spirit or wine fermented from the juice of highly ripe grapes.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, keen, light, purgative, and beneficial in Epistaxis, Consumption and Intermittent Fever.

MA'LAKANDA.

MA'LAKANDA.

Marh.—Davaniyagadu. *Karn.*—Kariyagoli.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of bulbous root found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is keen, producive of digestive fire, antiphlegmonous, and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, puerperal ailments.

MA'LATI.

MA'LATI-PHUl.

AGANOSMA CALICINA.

It is a kind of flower grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Eye-diseases. The leaves are alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Worms, Leprosy, Boils and diseases of mouth.

MA'LA'DURBA.

MA'LDURBA, GENTE-DURBA.

Marh.—Belihariali. *Karn.*—Balligaruke. *Bomb.*—Belidurba.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown abundantly almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter ; cool and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm, Thirst and Vomiting.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MA'SHAKALA'YA.

MA'SH, MASHKALA'I.

Hind and *Marh.*—Udid. *Tel.*—Menanu. *Tam.*—Uluadu. *Can.*—Uddu. *Mal*—Ulunnu. *Kon.*—Udidu.

PHASEOLUS RADIATUS.

SYN.—PHASEOLUS ROXBURGHII.

It is a kind of common pulse cultivated everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is a highly valued article of diet as well as of Hindu medicine. It is prescribed both internally and externally especially in Paralysis and Rheumatism and affections of the nervous system, used in the form of decoction. Oils for external application containing this pulse as their basis are useful in Rheumatism, contracted knee, stiff shoulder etc. It is useful in Piles, Paralysis, and Lever affections. The root is said to be *narcotic* and is a remedy for aching bones. It is used as a poultice for abscesses and inflammations ; as a lactagogue in the form of ordinary cooked *dâl.*

It resembles the typical spices very closely in all its constituents, but has a larger proportion of starch, oil and ash than the yellow seeded form of *Phaseolus Mungo* (*Mug*).

Ayurvedic Preparation :—*Svalpa-Másha Taila.*—Take *másha* 8 seers, and water 64 seers. Boil them down to 16 seers and strain. Then again boil the strained product with 4 seers of sesame oil and one seer of rock salt till the water is evaporated. This oil is said to be useful in Rheumatism, contracted knee-joint, stiff shoulder-joint, etc.

MA'SHAPARNI.

MA'SHA'NI

Hind.—Mashani, Mashabani. *Marh.*—Ranuradi. *Karn.*—Raloduidu, Kanttu.

TERAMUNUS LABIALIS.

It is a kind of climbing plant grown in Bengal and almost every part of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, cool, keen, astringent, cardiac, nutritious, aphrodisiac, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmonous, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Burning, Fever, Convulsion and the diseases of blood.

MA'KSHIKA.

It is a kind of sub-metal found in India. It has two varieties, namely **Swa·na-Ma'kshika** aad **Raupya-Ma'kshika** of which the former possesses golden colour while the latter resembles the colour of silver.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are bitterish sweet, aphrodisiac, tonic, and beneficial in Jaundice, Dropsy, Gonorhœa, Phthisis, Leprosy, Fever and Poison.

None of the varieties should be used for medicinal purposes before they are purified and corrected; for, the administration of the unpurified ones generates various ailments. The method of purification of *Swarna-mákshika* is to cook three parts of it with one part of *Saindhaba* salt and the juice of *Gonra lebu* (*Citrus acida*) in an iron pot until the pot becomes red hot. The purification of *Raupyamákshika* is to keep it imerged in the extract of *Karkati* and *Meshasringi* for one day, and then dried in the sun. After this both the varieties are to be rubbed with the extract of *Kulattha Kaláya* and oil, or Goat's urine and oil, and then to reduced in *Gajaputa.* This reduced product is used in the preparation of medicines.

MAKSHIKA-MADHU.

It is a kind of honey of oily colour collected by the yellow coloured bees.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, keen, light and beneficial in Consumption, Phthisis, Jaundice, Piles and Eye diseases. The sugar prepared with this honey is called *Mákshikasarkará* which possesses the same medicinal properties as the honey itself.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MISI.

KESE.

It is a kind of grassy plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet cool and beneficial in the excited Bile, and Phthisis. For further particulars see under *Sulphá.*

MISREYA', MADHURIKA'.

MAURI, BAN-SULPHA'.

Hind.—Saunf, Bari-saunf. *Tam.*—Sohikire. *Tel.*—Pedda-jila-kurra. *Bow.*—Barisopha. *Eng.*—Indian Sweet Fennel.

FŒNICULUM VULGARE.

It is a kind of small plant found wild in some parts of India and largely cultivated for culinary purposes nearly all over the Peninsula. It is a perennial plant. The fruit yields on distillation a pale yellow essential oil, to the extent of about three per cent, having the same chemical composition as oil of aniseed. It consists of crystalizable anethol or anise camphor the remaining fluid portion being isomeric with turpentine. The fruits are smaller and straighter than the fennel of Southern Europe.

Med. Use—The fruit and essential oil are stimulant, aromatic and carminative, used largely as a flavouring agent or adjunct to other medicines. Fennel water, which is known in India as *Mauri-ka-A'rak* or *A'rak-bádián*, is given to children in colic and flatulence. The leaves are also aromatic, and the root is purgative.

MISHTA-NIMBU.

KAMALA'-LEBU.

Eng.—The Orange.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal, and many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, nutritious, cardiac, excitive of Phlegm, and beneficial in the disgust for food,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Thirst, Convulsion, Vomiting and Poison. For further particulars see under *Nágaranga.*

MUKUSHTA, BANA-MUDGA.

MUGA'NI.

(A variety of)

PHASEOLUS MUNGO.

It is a kind pulse found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is cool, astringent and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile and Fever.

MUKTABARCHA'.

MUKTABARSHI, MUKTAJHURI.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is emetic, laxative, and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Cough, Phthisis, Fever and Poison. The paste of the leaves applied as an external application on the abdomen causes urine to flow, and applied on the rectum proves laxative.

MUKTA'.

MUKTA'.

Hind.—Moti. *Eng.*—Pearl.

Pear-shell, conch, elephant, toad, snake, fish and bamboo are said to be the source of *Pearl.* Its medicinal virtues were known to the Hindus from days of yore.

Med. Use.—It is laxative, sedative, emetic and nutritive. In diseases of the Eye, Phthisis, and poisoning it is efficacious. It is used in medicine after being purified and oxidised. It is purified by being macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Jayanti* and then cooked in *Dolá-yantra.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MUKTA´-SUKTI.

MUKTA´-JHINUK.

Mark.—Motisinp.

The shell that produces pearl (*Muktá*) is called *Muktá-sukti.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, demulcent, excitive of digestive fire, palatable and beneficial in Phthisis, *Sula* and diseases of heart.

MUKHA´LU.

It is a kind of root resembling potato found in Bengal.

Med Use.—It is sweet, cool, palatable, antibilious, excitive of Wind, and alleviative of Burning, Thirst and Convulsion.

MUCHUKUNDA.

MUCHUKUNDA.

Hind.—Mechkanda. *Uriya.*—Boilo. *Tam.*—Dhadoo. *Tel.*—Lohanda. *Kon.*—Muchukunda.

PTEROSPERMUM SUBERIFOLIUM.

It is a kind of flower found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Head-disease, diseases of Bile, Blood and poison. The plant itself is bitterish acrid and alleviativc of Phlegm, Cough, Boil, Itches, Œdema and Chronic Fever.

MUNJA´.

MUJ, MUNJATRINA.

Hind.—Munjagaddi, Agnisphulinga.

SACCHARUM MUNJA.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Bengal and some parts in South India. It has two varieties namely, *Munj* and *Bhadramunja.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use—Both the varieties are curative of Burning, Thirst, Erysipelas, Kidney diseases etc.

MUNJA´TAKA.

MUNJA´TAK.

Bom.—Munjara-kanda.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal and Bombay.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Wind and Bile. The flowers also possess the same medicinal properties. In absence of *Munja, Tálmajjá* (the pulp of palm) is used as a substitute.

MUNDASA´LI.

BORO DHA´N.

Mark.—Nisuksali. *Karn.*—Bomlanalu. *Bom.*—Boroke bhat

Not Identified.

It is a kind of paddy abundantly found in Bengal and searcely in some parts of Bombay.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acid, excitive of digestive fire, palatable, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and curative of the diseases of the mouth.

MUNDITIKA.

MURUMURIA´, HAILMUL, MUNDIVI.

Hind.—Mundi, Gorakshamundi. *Bom.*—Kottaka. *Tel.*—Bœratarapu-chettu. *Tam*—Vishnukarandai. *Kan.*—Karande-gidi. *Mal.*—Atakumaniyan. *Kon.*—Kalambo.

SPÆRANTHUS HIRTUS.

It is a kind of plant found mostly in Southern India, growing plentifully in the fields.

Med. Use.—The root is used as a stomachic and anthelmintic in doses of about 40 grains daily in the form

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of powder ; the seeds also have the same properties. They are useful in Worms and Indigestion, and given with honey in cases of Cough. The flowers are highly esteemed as alterative, depurative and tonic, useful in skin diseases. The bark, ground small and mixed with whey, is a valuable remedy in Piles. It is also used for local application. An oil prepared from the root by steeping it in water and then boiling it in sesame oil until the water is expelled is said to be a valuable aphrodisiac.

MUDGA.

MUG.

Hind.—Mung. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Mug. *Tel.*—Pachhai-pesulu. *Tam.*—Pachhai payaru. *Can.*—Hesaru. *Mal.*—Cherupayai. *Kon.*—Mugu. *Eng.*—The green gram.

PHASEOLUS MUNGO.

It is a kind of pulse grown and cultivated commonly all over India.

Med. Use.—This pulse forms a very nutritious article of diet but is rather light to digest. It is considered cool and astringent. The green variety is regarded as most wholesome and suited to sick persons. The soup made of it is often the first article of diet prescribed after recovery from acute illness. It is said to be useful in relieving the heat or burning of the eyes, when applied in the form of powder.

MUDGAPARNI.

MUGA´NI.

Hind.—Mathmugani. *Marh.*—Ranmug. *Karn.*—Kahesaru. *Tel.*—Pillapesara chettu.

PHASEOLUS TRILOBUS.

It is a kind of small creeper found in many parts of India especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, cool, keen, light, astringent, producive of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three faults* and beneficial in Fever, Burning, Diarrhœa, Piles, Cholera, Œdema and Wounds.

MUDGARA.

GANDHARÁJPHUL.

It is a kind of fragrant flower grown and cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, cool, sweet, antibilious and excitive of passion.

MUDGÁMALAKA-YUSHA.

It is a kind of decoction prepared with *Mudga* and *Á'malaki* boiled together.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent cool, laxative and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Burning, Thirst and Swoon.

MUDRASANKHA.

It is a kind of mineral substance found in India.

Med. Use.—It is astringent.

MUNINIRMITA.

DHYÁRAS-GÁCHH.

It is a kind small plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is generally used as a vegetable diet by the natives of Bengal. It is palatable, keen, laxative, antibilious, antiphlegmatic, excitive of Wind, and beneficial in stone in the bladder.

MURÁMÁNSI.

MURÁMÁNSI.

Marh.—Mura. *Karn.*—Mure.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MURRYA EXOTICA.

It is a kind of aromatic substance found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, cool, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Blood, Fever, Burning, Thirst Phthisis, Cough, Leprosy and Poison. The *Murámánsi* of light yellowish colour is used for medicinal purpose.

MUSHALIKA.

TALMULI.

Hiad.—Mushli, Kalimusli, Siyá. *Tel.*—Nilataligaddali, Niltari. *Tam.*—Nilappanai. *Can.* Niladali. *Mark* and *Kon.*—Bhuinuddi.

CURCULIGO ORCHIOIDES.

It is a kind of tuberous root said to be a nature of the greater part of hotter regions of India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The tuberous roots constitutes the *kali* (black) *musli* and the white variety *safed musli* of the bazars. They are considered demulcent, diuretic, tonic and restorative useful in Gonorrhœa, Piles, Debelity and Impotence. They are prescribed usually combined with bitters and aromatics in the form of electuary, the dose being one tea-spoonful twice a day, sometimes the drug is given with milk and sugar in dose of two drachms in 24 hours. The tubers are usefully admininistered in cases of Asthma, Jaundice, Diarrhœa and colic as follows:—The tubers are washed and freed from rootlets, cut in slices by a wooden knife and dried in the shade, and then given in doses of 180 grains beaten up with an equal quantity of sugar in a glass of milk until it forms a thick mucilage.

The tubers enter into the composition of several medicines intended to act as aphrodisiac. The following is an example:—Take root of *Satábari* (*Asparagus Racemosus*) *Munditika* (*Sphæranthus Motlis*), *Gulancha*, seeds of *Hastikarna* (*Butea frondosa*), and the tuberous roots of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Mushali, each in equal parts, make them into pulv and mix together. Dose is about a drachm with honey or *ghee* useful in Debility of old age.

MUSHKAKA.

GHANTA PA RUL.

Hind.—Mosha. *Marh.*—Mokhe. *Karn.*—Mokhadalai. *Tel.*—Mokkapu-chettu, Mushkatundu-chettu.

SCHREBERA SWEETENDOIDES.

It is a kind of tree resembling that of *Palása*, found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidish acrid, stimulant, astringent, digestive, excitive of Phlegm and Wind, and beneficial in Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Piles, Worm, Psoriasis, Obesity and Poison.

MUSTAKA.

MUTHA.

Hind.—Motho. *Tel*—Tugamusta, Sakahalungabiru. *Tam.*—Kobara. Korai, Kelamu. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Motha. *Kan.*—Koranurigaddi, Abdahullu. *Mal.*—Karimutha.

CYPERUS ROTUNDUS.

It is a kind of a tuber of grassy plant occuring plentifully throughout the plains of India.

Med. Use.—The tubers have a tonic and stimulant effect. They are demulcent, diuretic, diaphoretic, astringent, emmenagogue and vermifuge properties useful in Fever, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Vomiting, Cholera, etc. The bulbous roots are scraped and pounded with green ginger, mixed with honey and given in cases of Dysentery in doses of about a scruples. The fresh tubers are applied to the breast in the form of paste or plaster as a galactagogue. It is applied to Scorpion stings, and when dried to spreading ulcers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

For appeasing Thirst and relieving heat of the body in Fever, the Hindu Physicians recommend the following decoction, named *Sharangapániya*, prepared according to the following method :—Take *Muthá* (Tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*) *Raktachandana* (red sandal wood), *Usiramula* (roots of *Andropogon Muricatus*), *Parpata* (*Oldenlandia Herbaceæ*), *Bálá* (*Pavonia Odorata*) and dry ginger, each one drachm, water two seers, and boil them together in the usual way.

MURBA.

MURBA, MURGA, MURHARA, SOCHAMUKHI AND BORA´CHAKRA.

Hind.—Churnahár. *Marh.*—Gonosphan. *Tel.*—Chhagachettu, Saga, Chaga *Bom.*—Morbel, Muhurasi. *Tam.*—Marut.

SANSEVIERIA ZEYLANICA.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown almost all over India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, astringent, stimulant, digestive, purgative, alleviative of Thirst, and the *three-faults*, and beneficial in the diseases from the vitiated Bile, and Blood, Gonorrhœa, Heart-disease, Fever, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Phthisis. For medicinal purpose only the roots are used, so the properties mentioned above refer to the roots alone.

MULAKA.

MULA´.

Hind.—Muli, Muro. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Mula, Mulabeeja. *Tel*, *Tam* and *Kon.*—Mullangi. *Mal.*—Kankapal. *Eng.*—The Radish.

RAPHANUS SATIVUS.

It is a kind of annual tuberous plant cultivated every where in the plains of India for culinary purposes,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The seed and root yield to distillation a fœtid essential oil allied in its nature to that of mustard and other *cruciferous* plants and containing a certain proportion or organically combined sulphur. The seeds are considered diuretic, laxative and lithontriptic, and believed to possess emmenagogue properties. In one drachm doses the seeds are useful in Gonorrhœa. The root is a reputed medicine for Piles and Gastrodynic pains. It is also given in Urinary and Syphilitic complaints. The juice 1½ to 3 ounce doses, repeated as frequently as necessary or till the desired effect is produced, is very useful in relieving Dysuria and Strangury. The juice of the radish is to be pressed out through a cloth by bruising it without water. Eaten before a meal the radish improves appetite and increases the digestive power.

MULA'POTI.

BAN PUIN.

Marh.—Malbirali. *Karn.*—Totadabusale.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb, resembling *Puin sák*, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, light, excitive of digestive fire, palatable, nutritive, cardiac, generative of the secretion of Semen, and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

MULABISHA.

MULBISH.

Trees having poisonous roots are called *Mulabisha.*

Med. Use.—It generates Swoon, bodily pain and delirium.

MUSHIKA'RI.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in North Western Provinces where it is called *Undirmári.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, and beneficial in Boils, Eye-disease and poison of mouse.

MRIGAPRIYA.

BHU-TRINA.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in the Himalayan tracts.

Med. Use.—It is palatable, cardiac, nutritive and beneficial animalkind.

MRIGAJA.

MRIGANA´VI.

It is otherwise called *Kasturi* for particulars see under *Kasturi.*

MRIGARBA´RU.

SVET RA´KHA´LSASA´.

Hind.—Sendhini.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a plant found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is exceedingly costive, generative of the loss of appetite, and alleviative of Blood-bile.

MRINA´LA.

PADMA-DA´NTA´.

Marh.—Kamalatantu. *Tel.*—Tamalatur, Tamaratoge.

Not Identified.

The stalk of the *Padma* or *Kamala* plant is called *Mrinála.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cool, costive, keen, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Bile, Burning, Blood-Vomiting and Strangury. For further particulars see under *Kamala.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

METHEE.

METHI.

Hind and *Marh.*—Methi. *Tel.*—Mentula. *Tam.*—Vendayam. *Can.*—Mantigida. *Mal.*—Uluva, Ventayám. *Kon.*—Mette.

TRIGONELLA FŒNUM GRÆCUM.

It is a kind of annual herb grown wild and extensively cultivated in Kashmir, the Punjab and parts of the Bombay and Madras Presidencies.

Med. Use—The young plants and aromatic leaves are much used as culinary vegetables and the seeds as a condiment forming an ingredient of curry powders. The seeds are mucilagenous and diuretic and possess tonic, carminative and aphrodisiac properties. It is extensively used in Colic, Flatulence, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, Dyspepsia with Loss of Appetite, Dropsy, and enlargement of the Spleen and Liver. The seeds are generally, toasted, powdered and given in infusion or weak decoction. They are made into gruel and given as a diet to nurses to increase the flow of milk. As an application to head they promote the growth of hair which they also prevent from falling off. The flow of the seeds is used as a poultice and is applied to the skin as a cosmetic. A poultice of the leaves is useful in external and internal swellings and burns, on account of their coolling properties.

In Dyspepsia, in the Diarrhœa of Puerperal women and in Rheumatism confections under the name of *Methi-modaka* and *Svalpa-methi modaka* etc. are recommended by the Ayurvedic Physicians. The method of preparation of *Methi modaka* is as follows :—Take three myrobalans, ginger, long pepper, and Black-pepper, *mutha* (Tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*), nigella and cumin seeds, coriander, bark of *Myrica Sapida* (*Katphala*), *Pachack* root, *Karkatasringi* (*Rhus Succedanea*), *Ajwan*, rock salt, Black salt, *Tálispatra* (*Pinus Webbiana*) flowers of *Mesua ferrea* *Tejapatra*, cinnamon, nutmegs, mace, cloves sandle-wood and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

camphor, each one part; fenugreek seeds, quantity equal to all the above ingredients. Make them into pulvs and prepare a confection with old treacle. Dose one to two drachms to be taken in the morning with *ghee* and honey.

MESHASRINGI.

MERASINGI.

Hind.—Merasingi. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Kavali. *Tel.*—Bodapatra. *Tam.*—Shirukurunja.

GYMNEMA SYLVESTRE.

It is shrubby climbing plant common in Central and Southern India and on the Western side, plentiful about Bombay.

Med. Use.—The root has long been held in great repute by the Hindus as a remedy for snake-bite, the powder being dusted upon the wound and a decoction given internally. The leaves, when chewed, deaden the sense of taste. They contain a glucoside named *Gymnemic acid*, of which it forms about six per cent. combined with an inorganic base. It is related in some particulars to glycerrhizic acid, but has some distinctly peculiar reactions and has the anti-sachharine property ascribed to it. Tartaric acid and neutral principle were also found to be present.

MEDA.

MEDA.

Hind.—Meda.

It is described as a creeper of few leaves, yielding a bulbous root that looks like dry. When bruised by the nails of the finger, an exudation like fat is seen to be out.

It is not available now, *Aswagandha* or *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute in prescription.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAIREYA.

It is a kind of spirit (wine) prepared in combination of *Dhaiphul, Gur* (treacle), *Kánji, Dáruchini, Tejpatra, Eláchi, Nágesvara, Jeerá, Marich* (pepper) *Sunth* (dry ginger), and *Bana-mudga.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, intoxicant, late digestive, generative of digestive fire, cardiac, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of Piles, Abdominal Tumours, Worms and Obesity.

MOCHARASA.

MOCHARAS.

The exudation of *Simula* tree is called *Mocharasa.*

Med. Use.—It is astringent, cool, demulcent, cardiac, nutritive, aphrodisiac, tonic and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Blood, Burning, Cholera, and Dysentery.

MORATA.

LATÁKARÁR.

It a kind of climbing plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Bile, Burning and Fever.

MOUKTIKA.

MUKTÁ.

It is the same as *Mukta.* For further particulars see *Mukta.*

MLECHCHHAPHALA.

KAFI.

Eng.—Coffee.

It is a kind of fruit foreign to India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The decoction of it is used as a drink. It is cardiac, hypnotic, and beneficial in Phlegm, Phthisis Cough, Fever, Cholera and Headache.

MLECHCHHA´MLIKA´.

ALUBOKHA´RA´.

Hind—Alubokhara.

It is a kind of fruit indigenous to Afganistan whence it is largely imported to India by Kabuli traders.

Med. Use.—It is generally used in preparation of *Chatney* which is palatable, digestive, generative of appetite.

YAMA´NI.

YOVA´N.

Hind and *Bom.*—Ajvine. *Punj.*—Ajwin. *Kash*—Jawind. *March* and *Kon.*—Ovavovo. *Guz.*—Ajwan. *Tel.*—Omamu, Ajamoda. *Tam.*—Omum. *Can.*—Oma, Voma. *Mal.*—Homam Ayamodkam. *Cing.*—Assamodagam. *Burm.*—Samhun. *Mal.*—Lavinjularmisl.

PTYCHOTIS AJOWAN.

It is a kind of plant largely cultivated in Eastern India.

Med. Use.—The omum seeds have stimulant, carminative, tonic and antispasmodic properties, useful in flatulence, Colic, atonic Dyspepsia, Diarrhœa, Cholera, Hysteria and spasmodic affections of the bowels. The seeds yield an oil on distillation with water which is used in Cholera, Colic and Indigestion. The dose is from 1 to 3 drops on sugar, or made into an emulsion with gum arabic. Externally it is applied to relieve Rheumatic pains. The oil has also powerful antiseptic properties and therefore, it and omum water which is the distilled water (prepared by distilling 3lbs of the bruised seeds in six quart bottles of water and distilled

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

over four) are useful in Cholera, especially in the early stages to check the Vomiting and Purging and to stimulate the system. The dose of the omum water is from 1 to 2 ounces repeated as often as necessary ; the dose for a child ranges from a tea-spoonful to a stable-spoonful according to age. The essential oil prepared from the seeds is identical with *Thymol*. The oil of thymus or thymol is obtained by exposing oil of distillation to spontaneous evaporation at a low temperature or by exposing the oil first rectified from cloride of calcium to a temperature of O° Centigrade when the oil deposits about 36% of thymol in superb tabuler crystals. The seeds are also employed as stomachic and cardiac ; with astringent they are used as a topical remedy in relaxed sore-throats ; they from an ingredient in Cough mixture ; they have further the virtue of disguising the taste of disagreeable drugs and obviating their tendency to cause nausea and griping. In habitual drunkenness, dipsomania, omum is useful. On this point Mr. Wood observes :— On account of its biting or pungent, yet pleasant taste and the sensation of warmth it creats in the stomach, it has been recommended, of late years, to those afflicted with the desire for alcoholic drinks. It does not of course intoxicate, but it is no mean substitute for ordinary stimulant, in removing almost immediately the sensation of " gnawing " or " sinking at the pit of the stomach " which the frequent use of spirits so invariably brings on. And I have been assured that it has been the means of rescuing many otherwise sensible and useful men from slavery to the habit of spirit drinking.

YAVA.

YAB.

Hind.—Jav, Java. *Pers*—Jao. *Tel.*—Pachchayavalu. *Tam.*—Barlh arisi. *March*, *Kon* and *Guz.*—Bajri. *Can.*—Javegodi.
Eng.—Barley.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HORDEUM VULGARE.

This cereal is largely cultivated in several varieties in each of the provinces of India.

Med. Use.—It contains starch and nutritive constituents resembling those of wheat and in addition 3 per cent. of fixed oil. It contains a large amount of nitrogenous matter which makes it specially suitable as invalids' food in the form of powder. Barley is very nutritious and demulcent. The partially germinated and dried grain is the source of malt extract which is more nutritious and demulcent than the unmalted Barley. Malt extract consists chiefly of dextrin and malt sugar (maltose) and contains the ferment disease which is developed during the malted process, and which possesses the power of converting starch into dextrin and sugar, thus assisting in the digestion of starchy or farinaceous foods. It is a valuable vehicle for other medicines, especially cod-liver-oil, with which it forms a palatable combination.

The decoction of Barley (made by boiling 2½ ounces of pearl Barley in 4 pints of water down to two pints and strained) is an agreeable demulcent in affections of the mucous membrane and an excellent diluent drink in Fevers. It may be rendered more pleasant and useful as a Fever drink by the addition of sugar and a few slices of lemon. If a laxative is required the compound decoction, prepared as follows, may be given. Sliced figs and stoned raisins, each 2½ ounces, bruised liquorice root 4 drachms, water one pint, Barley as above 2 pints. Boil all these together down to a quart, and strain. The demulcent properties of either of the above formulas may be increased by the addition of an ounce of gum arabic to each pint of the liquor. As a food for infants brought up by hand, simple Barley-water and milk in equal proportions sweetened with a little refined sugar, has been recommended ; care should be taken to stop it if the bowels should become relaxed with this diet.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A Barley pudding good for invalids may be made as follows :—Add to four table-spoonsful of Robinsons prepared Barley, sufficient cold milk to form a thin paste, pour on it a quart of boiling milk, then add a little of butter, a table-spoonful of powdered lump sugar sufficient lemon peel to flavour it, and two eggs previously well beaten up; mix well and let the whole bake for an hour and a half in a slow oven. This is very nutritious and easy of digestion ; it may be rendered more palatable to some by the addition of a slice or two of lemon.

YAVATIKTA.

KA'LAMEGH.

Hind.—Sankhini, Yavcchi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal and Behar.

Med. Use—It is bitterish acrid, laxative, excitive of Digestive Fire, generative of appetite and beneficial in Worms; Leprosy, Dysentery and diseases of blood.

YAVA-PATOLA.

It is a kind of decoction prepared by boiling equal quantity of *Yava* (Barley) and Patola (*Tricosanthes dioica*).

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of Thirst, Burning, and Fever with vitiated Bile.

YAVASARKARA.

It is a kind of sugar prepared from boiled Barley.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, purgative, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Burning, perspiration and Swoon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YAVASA'KA.

CHILLI-SA'K.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in the field where Barley grows.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, keen, and costive.

YAVAKSHA'RA.

YAVAKSHA'R.

Hind.—Yavakshar, Saji, Sora. *Tel.*—Yavaksharamu.

IMPURE CARBONATE OF POTASH.

It is a kind of preparation from the ashes of burnt *Yava* (Barley) mixed with six times of water and strained. This process is repeated for 21 times. After that the strained product is boiled, and when dried, a kind of white substance is left in the pot in which it is boiled. It is called *Yavakshára.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, demulcent, light digestive, excitive of digestive fire, purgative and generative of urine and beneficial in Spleen, Jaundice, Abdominal Tumours, Diarrhœa, Piles, *Sula,* Heart-diseases, Phthisis, Strangury, Phlegm and Wind.

YAVA'GU.

The ground rice or powdered Barley boiled in six times of water is called *Yavágu* of *Jáu.*

Med. Use.—It is light, excitive of Digestive Fire, astringent, and alleviative of Fever, Cholera, Burning and Thirst. In Intermittent Fever it is given as regimen in the midday. The *Yavágu* prepared with the powdered wheat is given as regimen in the afternoon in Fever with vitiated Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YAVA´SA.

DURA´LABHA´.

Tel.—Pennarigatilulagondi.

HEDYSARUM ALHAGI.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal. For particular see under *Durálabhá.*

YAVA´SASARKARA´.

TABARA´J, MA´NA, SIRKHASTA´.

It is a kind of sugar prepared from *Durálubhá.*

Med Use.—It is sweetish bitter, astringent, cool, excitive of digestive fire, purgative, nutritive, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Bile, Phlegm, Thirst and Swoon. It is especially prescribed as a purgative to children, old and pregnant women.

YASADA.

DASTA´.

ZINCUM, ZINC.

It is a kind of metal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cool, beneficial in Eye-diseases, antibilious, antiphlegmonous and curative of Gonorrhœa, Jaundice, and Phthisis.

Zinc enters into medical composition after reduction. The method of reduction is as follows :—Melt the zinc in an iron pan and throw into it powdered turmeric, and stir it constantly until they are burnt. Then throw into it, successively, the pulvs of *Jeeraka, Triphála* (the three fruits viz — *Haritaki, A´malaki* and *Baherá*) and that of dried bark of *Asvathva* (Banian tree) and dried bark of the *Tentula* (Tamarind tree), one by one, after each has been burnt. When all the pulvs have been burnt the product is considered as reduced zinc. The pulvs of all the above articles are to be thrown in equal parts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YASHTIMADHU.

YASHTIMADHU.

Hind.—Jethimadhu, Mulhati. *Guz* and *Marh*—Jeshtimadhu.
Tel.—Yashthimadhukam. *Tam.*—Atinuadhuram.
Can.—Jeshtamadhu. *Eng.*—Liquorice

GLYCERRHIZA GLABRA.

It is a kind of root imported to India from Peshwar where it is cultivated to some extent. The root is commonly found in all the bazars of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, cooling, and useful in Inflammatory affections, Cough, Hoarseness, Sore-throat etc. It is much used in pharmaceutical preparations as an adjunct; also used for flavouring decoctions, oils and *Ghritas*. The liquid extract is specially useful in disguising the taste of nauseous medicines.

YAKSHADRU.

GARJJAN TAILA.

It is a kind of oil found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is emetic, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of Worms, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Wound and Poison. It is beneficial in Ringworms if applied externally.

YA´VAKA.

YAVA´NNA.

The Barley boiled in the process of rice-boiling is called *Yâvaka*.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, costive, aphrodisiac, and beneficial in Fever, Cough, Abdominal Tumours, Gonorrhœa, and the diseases of throat.

YA´VANA´LA.

JANA´R.

Hind.—Bhutta, Mukai. *Tel.*—Makka and Jonnalu. *Bom.*—Makai, But, Baja. *Tam.*—Makkasolan.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ZEA-MAIZE.

It is a kind of crops cultivated extensively in the North Western Provinces and scarcely in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweet, costive, palatable, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of the *three-faults*, Piles, Abdominal Tumours, Boils and Phthisis.

It is used as a food after having burnt and then mixed with oil, salt and powdered pepper. It is too costive.

YA'VANA'LASARA.

Hind.—Johurali.

It is a kind of grassy plant resembling *Yávanála* plant found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—Its root is slight sweet, cool, palatable, and alleviative of Thirst.

YA'VANA'LA-GURA.

The treacle prepared with the juice of *Jávanála* is called *Yávanála gura.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, bilious, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

YA'VANA'LASARKARA'.

JANA'RER-CHINI.

The sugar prepared with *Yávanála Gura* is called *Yávanálasarkará.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, stimulant, laxative, palatable, Bilious, generative of blood, excitive of Burning of the Skin, and alleviative of Wind.

YA'SA.

It is a kind of *Durálabhá* of red colour found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, cool, cardiac and alleviative of Bile, Burning, Thirst, Phlegm and Vomiting.

YUGANDHARA´MLA.

The *Kánji* prepared with *Yávanála* or *Janár* is called *Yugandharámla.*

Med. Use —It is acidulous, keen, digestive, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind, Gonorrhœa and Piles.

YUNJA´TAKA.

YUNJA´TAK.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal, and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, demulcent, costive, nutritious, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Wind and Bile. In absence of *Yunjátaka* the pulp of Palm is substituted.

YUTHIKA´.

JUIN.

Hind.—Juhi, Svarnajuhi. *Marh.*—Parari jui. *Karn.*—Biliamole.

JASMINUM AURICULATUM.

It is a kind of flower found about everywhere in India, especially in Bengal. It has two varieties *viz.*—*Yuthi* and *Svarnayuthi* of which the former is of white and the latter of yellow colour.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are sweetish acrid, astringent, cool, light, antibilious, generative of Phlegm and Wind, and alleviative of Burning, Thirst, Boil, Blood, diseases of mouth and teeth, Eye-diseases, and diseases of head and poison.

YUSHA.

DA´LER-JHOL.

It is a kind of decoction prepared with husked *Mudga, Masura, But* and *Kaláya* after boiling in adequate quantity

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of water with a little spiece. The decoction prepared for patient requires water 18 times to boil in.

Med. Use.—According to the variety of the pulse the decoction possesses different properties; but this decoction has a common virtue, viz :—light, cardiac, palatable, anti-phlegmonous, and corrective of throat.

RAKTAKAMBALA.

RAKTAKAMBAL.

NYMPHŒA LOTUS.

It is a kind of aquatic plant having red flowers, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, acrid, cool, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind and corrective of vitiated blood. The root is bitter, astringent, sweet, cool, keen, costive, excitive of Wind, and curative of the diseases from vitiated Phlegm, vitiated Bile and vitiated blood. The leaves are astringent, bitter, cool, light, astringent, antibilious, antiphlegmatic and excitive of Wind.

RAKTA KARABIRA.

LA´L-KARABI.

Hind.—Lalkonel. *Marh.*—Raktakarabi. *Karn.*—Kenganalige.

(A variety of)

NERIUM ODORUM.

It is a kind of flower grown abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The bark of the tree is acrid, keen, emetic laxative and alleviative of poison. In external application it is useful in the diseases of Skin, Boil, Psoriasis, Poison and Leprosy. The root of the tree is poisonous; so it is included in *Mulabisha* species.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RAKTAKURUNTAKA.

The flowers of *Jhánti* of red variety is called *Raktakuruntaka.* It is found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The plant itself is bitter, acrid, stimulant, antiphlegmatic, antibilious, and alleviative of Fever, Rheumatism, *Sula,* Phthisis, Cough, Flatulence and vitiated blood.

RAKTA-KHADIRA.

LA'LKHADIR.

The red variety of *Khadira* is called *Raktakhadira.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant constipative, and beneficial in Leprosy and various other skin diseases.

RAKTACHANDANA.

RAKTACHANDAN.

Hind—Lalchandan. *Pers.*—Sandale-surkh. *Bom.*—Ralanjli. *Tel*—Raktagandhamu, Erragandamu. *Tam.*—Shenchandanam. *Mal.*—Chanchandanam. *Kon.*—Rachandana. *Eng.*—Red Sandle wood.

PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS.

It is a kind of small tree generally met with in the forests of Madras and Mysore and the Coromandel and Malabar Coasts of Southern India.

Med. Use.—It has faint astringent properties, probably due to traces of tannic acid which it contains. It also contains a red crystalline resinoid colouring matter insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and named *Santalin* or *Santalic acid.* A colourless principle called *Santal,* has also been isolated from the wood. It is capable of being converted into what is believed to be *resorcin.* Another crytalline body, *Pterocarpen* has also been isolated.

The wood enters into the composition of numerous prescriptions of an astringent character used in complaints like

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

bleeding Piles, Hæmorrhages, etc. Powdered and mixed with milk it is taken for bleeding Piles. It is also employed as an ingredient of cooling external applications for inflammations, Piles, Headaches etc. Powdered or beaten up into a paste, it is applied to eyes in Ophthalmia and to Sore-eyes; rubbed with honey or with oil it is applied to boils and abscesses. The wood rubbed on a piece of stone with water forms an excellent cooling application and purifier of skin after bathing, like white sandlewood (*Santalum Alum*). In British Pharmacy the wood is generally employed as a colouring agent in the compound tincture of lavander and in native preparation as an ingredient of several medicated oil.

RAKTA-CHITRAKA.

RAKTACHITA', RA'NGA'CHITA'.

Hind.—Lalchitraka, Lalchitra. *Bom.*—Lalchitra. *Tam.*—Sevappu-chettera. *Tel.*—Yerrachitra.

PLUMBAGO ROSEA.

It is a kind of plant commonly cultivated in gardens in India.

Med. Use.—The root has vesicant properties when applied to the skin, and it has been proposed as an efficient substitute for cantharides. The bruised root mixed with oil is used as a rubefacient application in Rheumatism. Internally it is a powerful acronarcotic poison. The record of Chemical Examiner's Department shows that it is employed to procure criminal designs. The root contains crystalline principle, *Plumbagin* which is the active constituent

RAKTA-CHITRABRIT.

LA'L-TEURI.

Marh.—Lohiri, Tior. *Kurn*—Kerapineya Teore.

CONVOLVULUS PILONUS.

It is the red variety of *Tribrit* found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, laxative and alleviative Diarrhœa.

RAKTA-PADMA.

LA'L PADMA.

It is a kind of aquatic flower found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, sweet, cool, and alleviative of Phlegm and corrective of vitiated Bile.

RAKTAPINDA'LU.

LA'L CHUBRI A'LU.

Hind.—Raktaru, Raktalu, Rujanda. *Tam.*—Jamaskolla *Marh.*—Ratalu. *Karn.*—Kunpinaheral.

DIOSCOREA SATIVA.

It is a kind of tuber found abundantly in Bengal as well as in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, constipative, nutritive, cardiac, aphrodisiac and alleviative of Bile and Burning.

RAKTA-PUNA'RNAVA'.

GA'DA'PUNYE.

Marh.—Raktaghentuli. *Karn.*—Kempin, Bellarakalu.

(Red variety of)

BŒRHAAVIA DIFFUSA.

It is the red variety of *Punarnavá* (*Bœrhaavia Diffusa*) grown wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, laxative and alleviative of Jaundice, Œdema, and Leucorrhœa.

RAKTA-JASHTIKA.

MANJISHTA'.

For particulars see under *Manjishtá.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RAKTA RASONA.

LA'L-RASUN.

Marh.—Lahibabolurasan. *Karn.*—Kempun-belluli. *Pers.*—Sir. *Guz.*—Lasan, Shunam. *Marh.*—Lasoona. *Tel, Tam* and *Mal.*—Velluli. *Can.*—Velluli.

ALLIUM SATIVUM.

It is a kind of tuberous pot-herb cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield an aromatic oil of a stimulant nature, prescribed internally to prevent recurrence of the cold fits of Intermittent Fever ; externally it is used in Paralytic and Rheumatic affections. As resolvant the garlic is applied to indolent tumours; internally it is stomachic and carminative tonic and alterative ; useful in affections of the nervous system, Flatulence, Hysteria etc. In the form of confection it is given in Rheumatism. Used as a liniment it acts very beneficially in infantile Convulsions and other nervous and spasmodic affection, relaxed sore-throat in Asthma, general Paralysis, facial Paralysis, Gout. and Sciatica. When eaten in the cold season it is said to ward off attacks of Rheumatism and Neuralgia. Mustard or cocoanut oil in which garlic has been fried in an excellent application for Scabies and Maggots infesting Ulcers. Its juice mixed with salt is applied to bruises and sprains and also to relieve Neuralgia and Ear-ache. Garlic oil is stimulant and rubefacient. A clove or two of garlic boiled in half ounce of gingili oil is useful as Ear-drops in atonic deafness and to allay the pain in Otorrhœa. Expressed juice is applied in case of elongated Uvula with some good effect, like that of silver nitrate.

In Hysteria, Flatulence, Sciatica and Heart-diseases **Chakradatta** recommends the following decoction in milk in small doses :—Take garlic 32 tolas, water 4 seers, and milk 4 seers. Boil them together till the water is evaporated, and then strain the product.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Svalpa Rasuna Pinda :—Take garc 1/12 tolas, asafœtida, cumin seeds, rock salt, *sanchal* salt, ginger, long pepper and black pepper, each one-eight of a tola. Make them into fine pulvs and mix together. In Facial Paralysis, Hemiplegia, Sciatica, Paraplegia and convulsive affections it is given in dose of 22 grains with a decoction of the root of *Eranda*. (Castor-oil plant).

RAKTARA´JA´LUKA.

It is a kind of tuber of red variety found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, slight stimulant, excitive of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

RAKTARENUKA´.

PALA´S KUNRI.

It is a kind of flower found in Bengal. For particulars see under *Palása*.

RAKTASA´LI.

DA´DKHA´NI.

Magadh.—Udkhani. *Tel*.—Arrnlharnagdhányamu.

ORYZA SATIVA.

(A variety of)

It is a kind of paddy cultivated in some parts of Bengal.

Med. Use.—It sweet, cool, light, demulcent, palatable, excitive of Digestive Fire, alleviative of the *three-faults*, cardiac, aphrodisiac, diuretic, and corrective of tone. It is specially beneficial in Bile, Burning and Leprosy.

RAKTA-KUMUD.

LA´L KUMUD.

NYMPHŒA LOTUS.

It is identical with *Raktapala*. For particulars see under *Kumuda*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RAKTA-SALUKA.

RAKTA-PADMA-GENR.

It is the tuber of an aquatic plant named *Kamala.* For particulars see under *Kamala* or *Padma.*

RAKTA-SIGRU.

LA'L-SAJINA'.

Hind—Sajina. *Marh.*—Raktasegut. *Karn.*—Kempineyanuggi. *Duk.*—Mungeka-Jhar. *Punj.*—Sohajna. *Tel*—Munaga. *Guz.*—Saragava. *Tam.*—Muringai. *Can.*—Nugge. *Mal*—Murina. *Kon.*—Mushinga Jhar. *Cing.*—Muringa. *Burm.*—Dandalonbin. *Malay.*—Kaylor, Ramoongie.

MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA.

It is a kind of tree wild in the sub Himalayan range and commonly cultivated in India and Burmah for its leaves, flowers and immature capsules which are eaten in curries.

Med Use.—The fresh root of this tree closely resembles in taste, smell and general appearance the common horse-radish of Europe. It yields in distillation with water an essential oil more pungent and offensive in odour than those of mustard or garlic. The seeds yield a fine fixed oil (*Ben* oil) which does not turn rancid, by perfumers for extracting the odours of flowers, and by watch makers as a lubicant. It is used to relieve the pain of Gout and acute Rheumatism. It is considered aperient. The root is regarded as an acrid, pungent stimulant, also as diuretic, given in iufusion in 1½ ounce dose thrice a day. Take fresh moringa root and mustard seed, well bruised, each one ounce, boiling water one pint. Infuse for two hours in a covered vessel and strain. Of this the dose is about 11 ounces thrice daily. It may also be used as a vehicle for nitre and other more active remedies. In doses of 20 grains it is given in Intermittent Fevers. In Hoarseness and relaxed Sore throat, a decoction of moringa root (or the above infusion) has been found

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

serviceable as a gargle. The juice of the root with milk is regarded as diuretic, antilithic and digestive, useful for administration in Asthma, Gout, Rheumatism, Enlarged Spleen, or Liver, internal and deep seated inflammations and Calculous affections. The decoction of the root bark is also recommended and used for the same purpose. The fresh juice of the root bark is poured into the ears to relieve Otalgia, which the gum which exudes on incision is used for the same purpose and also for dental carels. The fresh root is used externally as vesicant, and considered a good remedy in bites of rabid animals, Epilepsy and Hysteria. It is also reckoned a useful rubefacient in Palsy and Chronic Rheumatism. In the preparation of mustard poultices when it is desired to make them act more speedily or energetically, the addition of the expressed juice of the fresh root, or the scraped root answers these purposes effectually. The pods are esteemed as a vegetable and act as a preventive against intestinal worms. The leaves ground into a paste with a few pods of garlic, a bit of turmeric, salt and pepper are given internally in cases of dog bite and applied externally over the bite. In 5 or 6 days the wound is said to heal, the inflammation and ferbile symptoms subsiding.

In Ascites and Enlarged Spleen, a decoction of the root bark of *Sajiná* (*Moringa Pterygosperma*) and the leaves of *Amlalonika* (*Rumex Vesicarious*) is given with long pepper, black pepper and rock salt in powder. In the Enlargement of Spleen and Liver, a decoction of the root-bark is prescribed to be given with plumbago root, rock salt and long pepper, or of the ashes of *Palâsa* (*Butea frondosa*) or of *Yavakshára* (impure carbonate of potash). In internal and deep seated inflammation and abscess a decoction of the root bark is recommended to be given with asafœtida and rock-salt. The expressed juice of the root-bark is also given in these cases with the addition of honey or rock-salt. The root bark is used externally in the shape of plaster and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the inflamed part is fomented with its decoction. In calculous affections the decoction of the root-bark is administered internally.

The seeds enter into the composition of some stimulant applications; of which the following is an illustration :— Take the seeds of *Moringa Pterygosperma*, rock-salt, mustard seeds and *Páchak* root, each in equal parts, and reduce them to a paste with goats urine. When dried this is used as a snuff for rousing comatose or drowsy persons.

RAKTASARSHAPA.

RA´ISARISHA´.

Hind.—Lali-rai, Mákdárái. *Marh.*—Mahuri. *Tam.*—Kadago. *Karn*—Sasirai. *Tel.*—Kabalo. *Can.*—Sasive. *Mal.*—Kaduka. *Punj.*—Rai. *Cing.*—Abbe. *Burm.*—Munni-yeur-zi. *Eng.*—Mustard.

SINAPIS JUNCEA.

Syn.—BRASSICA JUNCEA.

It is a kind of crop cultivated almost in every district of India.

Med. Use.—There are two varieties of *Sarshapa* namely, *Sidddhartha* or white mustard and *Rajika* or dark brown or black variety. The latter is more pungent and preferred for external application as a rubefacient. As an emetic English mustard is more safe and efficient; a teaspoonful in a tumblerful of warm water generally produces free Vomiting in 5 or 10 minutes. It is especially indicated in drunkenness, narcotic and other poisoning and in all cases where the stomach is overloaded with hard indigestable food or intoxicating drinks when it is desirable simply to unload the stomach without producing any depressing effect on the system. For poultices, etc. Indian mustard may be substituted, but fresh seeds should, whenever practicable, be employed, since, by long keeping they loose much of their pungency. Mustard poultices are usually made with the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

flour of mustard mixed to the consistence of a poultice with cold water spread on a piece of stout brown paper or rag and applied to the skin, and kept for from 5 to 10 minutes *i. e.* till it produces redness of the skin. For delicate persons as women and children a piece of stout brown paper or rag and applied to the skin, and kept from 5 to 10 minutes, *i. e.* till it produces redness of the skin. For delicate persons as women and children, a piece of thin muslin must be placed between the poultice and the skin. In cases of Fever and acute disease, the morning or early part of the day is preferable for applying the poultice. In apoplexy, Convulsions, Delirium, violent Head-ache occuring during Fevers or small-pox, mustard poultices are applied to the feet and calves of the legs. In these cases, if the patient is able to sit up for the purpose, a mustard foot-bath (made by adding a handful of mustard to an ordinary foot-bath) is even more effectual. The water should be as hot as can be well borne and the higher it reaches up the leg, the better. In some head affections, *e. g.* the early stages of Insanity and Delirium tremens with determination of blood to the head, sleeplessness, restlessness and anxiety, the mustard foot-bath should be used every night before bed-time. In some cases cloths steeped in a mixture of mustard and hot water are applied so as to envelop the whole of the legs and lower part of the abdomen, a cold wet towel being at the same time applied round the head.

In cholera, colic and spasms of the bowels unattended by inflammation a mustard poultice placed over the abdomen affords considerable relief. In the Vomiting of Fevers and pregnency, it is applied to the pill of the stomach. In cholera when the patient is very low the poultice may be applied over the heart of the left side of the chest. In Coughs with much difficulty of breathing, mustard poultices to the chest and on the back between shoulder blades afford relief. Whooping Cough is occasionally much relieved by

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mustard poultices along the spine, Tooth-ache, Face-ache, and Neuralgic pains of the head and face are frequently relieved by the application of mustard poultice over the seat of pain.

In Dropsy mustard is administered in the form of whey made by boiling half an ounce of the bruised seed in a pint of milk and straining. This quantity is given daily in divided doses.

Mustard oil is largely used in India for culinary purposes as well as for anointing the body before bathing. It is used to keep the body cool and the skin soft, to promote the growth of hair and to remove Prurigo, Lice and Scurf.

Mustard forms an ingredient of several emetic mixtures of which the following is an example. Take mustard seeds, *Acorus Calamus* root, bark of *Lodhra* (*Symplocos Racemosa*) and rock salt, each in equal parts. Powder them and mix.

Mustard enters into the composition of several prescriptions for Loss of Appetite, Indigestion etc. Thus take mustard seeds, cumin seeds, fried asafœtida, ginger and rock salt, each in equal parts. Powder them and mix. Dose 22 grains with butter-milk.

RAKTA'RHAKI.

LA'L-ARAHAR.

It is a kind of pulse grown abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweet, palatable, cardiac and beneficial in Bile and Burning. It possesses all the other properties of *Arahara*.

RAKTA'PAMA'RGA.

LA L-APA'NG.

Hind.—Lalchirchira. *Marh.*—Raktalatjira. *Karn.*—Bara-aghâra. *Tel.*—Kunpioguttarane.

(Red variety of)

ACHYRANTHES ASPERA.

is a kind of tree found almost everywhere in India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use—It is acrid, cool, astringent, constipative, and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Boil, Psoriasis and Poison. The seeds are sweet, extremely costive, generative of the Loss of Appetite, keen and excitive of Wind.

RAKTA´MLANA.

LA´L JHA´NTI.

Hind.—Lal Katsaraiya. *Marh.*—Banjhar. *Karn.*—Bandagidu.

BARLERIA CILIATA.

It is a kind of small plant found in many parts of India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Wind, Œdema, Fever, *Sula*, Phthisis and Cough. For further particulars see under *Jhânti.*

RAKTA´RKA.

LA´L A´KANDA.

(Red variety of)

ASCLEPIAS GIGANTIA.

It is a kind of small plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, laxative, excitive of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Leprosy, Psoriasis, Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Piles, Dropsy, Worms and Boils. The flowers are sweetish bitter, astringent and beneficial in Phlegm, Leprosy, Worms, Piles, Epistaxis Abdominal Tumours, Convulsion and Poison. For further particulars see under *Arka.*

RAKTA´LU.

KA´NGA´-A´LU, LA´L CHUBRI-A´LU.

Hind.—Raktalu, Rájánda, Raktaru. *Tam.*—Habascolla, *Marh.*—Kaktalu. *Karn.*—Kempina Hedala.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DIOSCORIA SATIVA.

It is the tuber of a creeping plant grown wild in Bengal and many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acid, costive, cool, stimulant, nutritious and excitive of Bile, Burning, and Strength.

RAKTEKSHU.

KÁJLÁ-ÁK, LÁL-ÁK.

(Red variety of)

SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

It is a variety of sugarcane found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, soft, generative of the secretion of semen, cardiac, and alleviative of Bile and Burning. For furthers particulars see under *Ikshu.*

RAKTAIRANDA.

LÁL BHERENDÁ.

(Red variety of)

RICINUS COMMUNIS.

It is a kind of small tree grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, light, curative of Gout and Phlegm, and beneficial in Fever, Jaundice, Cough, Worms, Piles, and Disgust for Food. It possesses all other properties of *Eranda.*

RANGALATÁ, AVARTAKI.

ÁNTMORÁ.

Hind.—Mororphali Bhendu, Kapasi. *Pers.*—Kist-bar kisht.
Bom.—Meradsing. *Guz.*—Mariyasinga. *Tel.*—Gabadarar, Valumbari. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Valumbari.
Can.—Bhoothakaralu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HEBETERES ISORA.

It is a kind of shrub common in Central and Western India.

Med. Use.—The fruits consists spirally twisted carpels which form a very popular medicine. They are employed chiefly in Intestinal disturbances such as Colic, etc. The juice of the root-bark is a good remedy in disorders of the stomach. The seeds powdered and mixed with pure castor oil forms an excellent application in Ottorrhœa, Ulcers in the Ear, etc. It is alleviative of *Sula.*

RANGAKSHA´RA.

SOHA´GA´R KHAI.

For particulars see under *Sohága.*

RANGINI.

KEOT-MUTHA´.

It is a variety of *Mustaka* (*Cyperus Rotundus*) found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal. For particulars see under *Mustaka.*

RANDHRA-BANSA.

BA´NSA´NI-BA´NS.

It is a variety of Bamboo grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cool, palatable, alleviative of Indigestion Strangury, Gonorrhœa, Piles, *Sula,* Abdominal Tumours, Burning and Bile.

RASAKARPURA.

PERCHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

It is a kind of preparation of *Párada* (mercury) according to the following method :—Take *Párada* (mercury) *Girimati, It* (brick), *Khari, Fatkiri, Sindhava* salt, *Khára-*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

lavana, and *Ranjakamáti*, each in equal parts, pound them for three hours and put them into an earthen pot. Put another earthen pot of equal size upside down over it, and have the joint plastered with rag and earth. Then cook it for four days and place it over charcoal for 24 hours. When the pots become cool open the joint slowly. The white substance like camphor deposited on the pot above is called *Rasakarpura*.

Med. Use.—It is excitive of Digestive Fire, nutritious and generative of strength. Two *ratis* of *Rasakarpura* taken with *Lavanga* (cloves), *Kunkuma* (Saffron), *Chandana* (sandel-wood) and *Mriganábhi*, (musk) alleviates Syphilis, Leprosy and Boils. For further particulars see under *Párada*.

RASA'NJANA.

RASA'NJAN.

Hind.—Rasol.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of sub-metal of bright black colour.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, bitter, stimulant, tonic and alleviative of Phlegm, Epistaxis, Boil and Poison. It is beneficial in Eye-diseases.

It enters into the medicinal composition after having undergone a purification which is affected by being steeped in the juice of *Gonrá-lebu* for one day, and then dried. An artificial *Rasánjana* is obtained by cooking equal quantity of the extract of *Dáruharidrá* (*Berberis Asiatica*) and milk. It is of yellowish red colour and possesses medicinal properties less than that of the real *Rasanjana*.

RA'SA'LA.

It is a kind of *Sarbet* prepared according to the following method :—Take curd, free from water, 8 seers, sugar 4 seers,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

milk 16 seers, and mix them together with adequate quantity of *Maricha* (pepper , *Lavanga* (cloves), *Eláchi* (cardamoms) and camphor. There is another kind of *Rasálá* prepared thus :—Take curd 2 seers, sugar 2 seers, honey 2 *chhitaks*, *Ghee* 2 *chhitaks*, pulvs of *Sunth* (dry ginger) and *Eláchi* (cordamoms), each half a tola, and powdered *Marich* (Pepper) and *Lavanga* (cloves) each 2 tolas, mix them together and strain. To the product add musk, camphor etc. to flavovr it.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, cool, laxative, excitive, of Digestive Fire, demulcent, nutritive, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of Wind and Bile, and beneficial in Burning, Thirst and Epistaxis.

RASONA.

RASUN, LASUN.

Hind.—Lasun. *Marh.*—Panraranasanu. *Karn*,—Billiabelluli. *Tel.*—Tellabulli. *Tam.*—Ballipandu.

ALLIUM SATIVUM.

It is a kind of tuber of white colour cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, slippery, constipative, stimulant, demulcent, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, corrective of tone, and alleviative of Fever, Indigestion, Heart-disease, Disgust for Food, Abdominal Tumours, *Sula* pains, Strangury. Œdema, Piles, Leprosy, Intestinal Worm, Loss of Appetite, and the diseases resulting from excited Wind and Phlegm. The root of the plant is acrid, stalk astringent, top of the stalk saltish and the seeds sweetish. For further particulars see under *Rakta-lasuna.*

RA'GASHA'RABA.

The decoction of *Mudga* (*Phaseolus Mungo*) mixed with the expressed Juice of *Drákshá* (grapes) is called *Rágasháraba.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is palatable, easily digestible and beneficial in the *three-faults.*

RA'GASHA'NDABA.

A'MER-MORABBA'.

It is a kind of food prepared with mango in its unripe state. The pulp of each mango divided into 3 or 4 pieces, fried in *ghee* and then steeped into the Syrup of sugar is called *Amer Morabba* or *Rágashándaba.*

Med. Use.—It is palatable, nutritive, generative of strength, costive, demulcent, alleviative of the Disgust for Food and beneficial in the diseases of blood and vitiated Wind and Bile.

RA'GI.

MARUA'.

Hind, Tel, Can and *Mal.*—Ragi. *Tam.*—Iragi. *Kon.*—Hanchono. *Mark.*—Nachane. *Karn.*—Rabigachane.

ELEUSINE CORACANA.

It is a kind of paddy grown almost in every parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is rather difficult of digestion but highly nourishing. It is most suitable to hardworking classes. It forms a principle diet given to prisoners in some of the Indian Jails. It is sweet, bitter, and astringent.

RA'NGANA.

RANGANPHUL.

It is a kind of flower found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is curative of Epistaxis.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RA´JAKOSHA´TAKI.

DHUNDUL

(Larger Variety of)

Hind.— Ghiátarai.

LUFFA CYLINDRIKA.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant found wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, excitive of Digestive Fire and beneficial in Fever, Phthisis, Cough, and Intestinal Worms. For further particulars see under *Koshátaki.*

RA´JA-KHARJURI.

GHARA´R KHEJUR.

Hind.— Khurma, Chhukara Churark, Kurma *Tam.*—Perichchankay. *Tel.*—Karjurukáya. *Arab.*—Kurmai-yabis. *Pers.*—Khurmal-khushk.

PHŒNIX DACTYLIFERA.

It is a tall date palm cultivated in Sindh and Southern and Western Punjab, chiefly in the Multan district. The tree is generally known as *Khejur.* The fruit has long been valued in India, and in some parts used as a food, although it is much inferior to that imported from Arabia and Egypt. The seeds have been roasted and ground and used as coffee —date coffee.

Med. Use.—The sweet pulpy fruit is demulcent, expectorant, laxative and nutrient. A paste made of the ground seeds is said to be applied in Southern India for opacity of the cornea. A gum *Kukenchel* obtained from the tree, is used as a demulcent in genito urinary affections

---

RA´JAGIRA´.

RA´JSA´K.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, palatable and alleviative of Bile. It has two varieties, *viz.*—Larger and smaller of which the former possesses high cooling virtue.

RA'JAGHA'SA.

KA'LAKARPUR, KA'LA'GHA'S.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of Wind and Bile, Hæmorrhage, Burning, Lienteric Dysentery, Epistaxis, Leucorrhœa, Piles, and Strangury.

RA'JAJAMBU.

BARAJA'M,

Hind.—Phalenda. *Tel.*—Rachanebadi-chettu.

(Larger variety of)

UGENIA JAMBALANA.

It is a kind of fruit found in many parts of India, but abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, costive and palatable.

RA'JATARANI.

BARA-SEUTI,

March.—Rajtaruni. *Karn.*—Heriyacheboie.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower found in some parts of India. For particulars see under *Seuti.*

RA'JA-PALA'NDU.

PNEYA'J.

Hind.—Pnyaj. *Guz.*—Dungari. *Marh* and *Karn.*—Rakta kanda. *Tel* and *Can.*—Neerulli. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Eerulli. *Eng.*—Onion.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ALLIUM CEPA.

It is a kind of tuberous plant cultivated all over India.

Med. Use.—The onions are largely used as an article of food and condiment. The bulbs contain an acrid volatile oil which possesses stimulant, diuretic and expectorant properties; are useful in Fever Dropsy, Catarrh and chronic Bronchites; mixed with common salt the onions are domestic remedy in colic Scurvy; eaten raw they are diuretic and emmenagogue. Roasted they are applied as poultice to indolent boils for their rubefacient action. The juice is used like smelling salts in faintness and Hysterical fits, it is applied into the ear to relieve Ear-ache; it is applied to allay irritation of insect bites, Scropion stings and also in Skin diseases. Mixed with mustard oil in equal proportions it is a good application to Rheumatic pains; onions are used to mitigate Cough in Phthisis; mixed with vinegar they are useful in cases of sore-throat; cooked with vinegar they are very useful in Jaundice, Splenic Enlargement and Dyspepsia. In malarial Fevers they are eaten twice a day with two or three black peppers with remarkable relief. A decoction of the onions is found to benefit much the cases of strangury.

RA´JABADARA.

NA´RKULI-KUL.

Marh.—Rajbor. *Karn.*—Raypartaru.

It is a kind of plum found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, generative of strength, aphrodisiac, Phlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Burning and Convulsion.

RA´JAMA´SHA.

BARBATTI.

Hind.—Lobla, Rais, Bora. *Marh.*—Nila, Uriga. *Karn.*—Undu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DOLICHOS SENENSIS.

It is a kind of pulse cultivated in many parts of India, especially in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, constipative, purgative, keen, palatable, cardiac, generative of the secretion of milk, excitive of Wind, Phlegm, Dyspepsia, and generative of semen. It has three varieties, *viz* :—White, black and red, distinguished by their colours, but all of them possess the same properties.

RA´JASARSHAPA.

KA´LASARISHA´.

Hind.—Rai.

It is the black variety of mustard, not specially identified, cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant generative of Bile and Burning and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, Leprosy and Boil. The leaves are easily digestive, alleviative of the *three-faults* and specially beneficial in Diarrhœa Dysentery and Piles.

RA´JA´DANI.

KSHIRANI, KSHUKHEJUR.

Hind.—Kshiri. *Marh.*—Ráyani, Rebani. *Bom.*—Kening. *Tam.*—Palla *Guz.*—Kheranl.

MIMUSOPS HEXANDRA.

It is a kind of fruit found in India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, demulcent, costive, cardiac, producive of the secretion of semen, nutritious, generative of Bile, and beneficial in Thirst, Intoxication, Phthisis, Gonorrhœa, and the *three faults.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RA´JA´NNA.

RA´JBHOGDHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy grown in Karnatic.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light, demulcent, excitive of Digestive Fire, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of the *three faults.* It has three varieties *viz.*—White, red and black distinguished by their colours, of which the black is inferior to red and the red to white ones.

R´JA´MRA.

RA´JA´MRA.

Karn.—Rayamachchu. *Tel.*—Rachama, merichettu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of mango found in South Indian Provinces.

Med. Use.—The tender fruits are acidulous, and astringent, the ripe fruits are sweet, cool, constipative, cardiac, nutritious, producive of the secretion of semen and alleviative of Thirst, Burning, Phthisis and disgust for food.

RA´JA´RKA.

SWET-A´KANDA.

Mark.—Mandaru. *Karn.*—Mandaruyakke.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant grown wild in Bengal and some other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, keen and alleviative of Wind, Boil, Leprosy, Psoriasis, Œdema and Obesity.

RA´JA´LA´BU.

MITHA´-LA´U.

It is a kind of *Alábu* found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, costive Phlegmatic, generative of the secretion of semen, nutritious, and alleviative of Bile and Wind.

RA'JIKA', SVETA-SARSHAPA.

RA'I, RAISARISHA'.

BRASSICA JUNCEA.

It is the white variety of mustard cultivated extensively in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, keen, excitive of Digestive Fire, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, excitive of Epistaxis, and beneficial in Psoriasis, Intestinal Worms, and Leprosy. The essential oil obtained from the seeds is acrid, cool, keen, alleviative of the fault of Skin, Gout, Rhematism and causing loss of vital power. The leaves are sweet stimulant, excitive of Digestive Fire, curative of Wind and Phlegm and beneficial in Worms and Leprosy.

RA'JYAKTA'.

RAYTA'.

It is a kind of food prepared with small pieces of gourd and curd, salt, powdered mustard and cardamoms.

Med. Use.—It is acidish acrid and saltish sweet, slight constipative, palatable, and alleviative of Wind and Thirst.

RA'MSARA.

RA'MSAR, SARPAT.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, producive of Bile and alleviative of Phlegm. The root is slight stimulant and palatable.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RA'MSENA.

CHIRETA.

AGATHOTES CHERAYTA.

For particulars see under *Bhunimba* and *Chireta.*

RA'LA.

DHUNA'.

Hind.—Kingly. *Tel.*—Sarjjasasamu, Sarjja. *Punj.*—Rala-arlu.

MIMOSA RUBICAULIS.

It is the exudation of a kind of tree called *Shorea robusta.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cool, demulcent, and alleviative of Wind, Bile, Fever, Diarrhœa, *Sula,* Boils, Psoriasis, Scabies and Leucorrhœa. The smoke arising from burning is disinfectant of the atmosphere.

RA'SNA'.

RASNA'.

Hind.—Rasna. *Tel.*—Kiramuichakku, Antaradamar.

VANDA ROXBURGHII.

Syn.—ACAMPE PAPILLOSA.

It is a kind of orchid found in many parts of India, but common in Kankan, South India and Burmah. The root of this as well as of some other orchids are known among Indian practitioners by the name of *Rásná.*

Med. Use.—The root given in the form of a secretion, is said to be highly efficacious in acute Rheumatism, Sciatica and Neuralgia. It is also considered beneficial in secondary Syphilis and uterine diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

REETHA', PHENILA.

REETHA'.

Hind.—Ritha. *Mark* and *Duk*—Ritha. *Tel.*—Kunkudu, Kukudu. *Tam*—Povankottai, Puvandi. *Can.*—Aradala Antharale, Anthuvala. *Mal.*—Chavakayimaram. *Kon.*—Reuta-rooku.

SAPINDAS TREFOLIATUS.

It is a kind of tree common in Southern India and cultivated in Bengal. It is the soap-nut tree of Northern India.

Med. Use—The fruit are largely used as soap substances for washing. They contain about 11·5 per cent. of *Saponin*. Medicinally they may be employed as emetic in doses of 1 to 2 drachms, as purgative in large doses, nauseant and expectorant in doses of 10 to 20 grains of pericup or pulp and kernel of the fruit. The root has also expectorant property. A thick watery solution of the drug dropped into the nostrils is said to relieve Hemicranea, Hysteria, and Epilepsy. Fumigations with it are useful in Hysteria and Melancholia. Made into plaster with vinegar it is externally applied to bites of reptiles and to scrofulous swellings. Psoriasis made of the kernel of the seeds are used to stimulate the uterus to child-birth and in Amenorrhœa.

RUKMABANTI.

SA'LIDHA'NYA.

It is a kind of paddy found in Bengal. For further particulars see under *Dhánya*.

RUDANTI.

RUDANTI.

Hind.—Rudanti. *Mark* and *Karn.*—Alugani, Rudanti.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in some parts of India especially in Bengal. It looks like the chick-pea plant. In witner its leaves shed drops of watery humid.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, excitive of Digestive Fire, generative of the secretion of semen, anti-bilious, and alleviative of Epistaxis, Bile, Gonorrhœa, Phthisis, Leprosy and Internal Worms.

RUDRAJATA.

SANKARJATA.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid and alleviative of Phthisis, Cough, and Heart-disease.

RUDRA'KSHA.

RUDRA'KSHA.

Hind.—Udráj *Tel.*—Rudrakshamu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a plant found in India.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, palatable, anti-phlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind, Worms, Head diseases and Poison.

RENUKA'.

RENUK.

Hind.—Sambhalukábeej. *Bom.*—Renukabeej, Kaunti. *Tam.*—Yetti.

PIPER AURATIACUM.

It is a kind of fragrant fruit resembling *Maricha* (*Piper Nigrum*).

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, light, excitive of Digestive Fire, excitive of memory, bilious, abortive and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Thirst, Burning, Psoriasis and Poison.

ROCHAKA.

ROCHAK.

Nepal.—Bhandlur.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is a kind of grassy plant scarcely found in some parts of India.

Med. Use—It is sweetish acrid and bitter, keen, cool, light, and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Fever Perspiration, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boils, Obesity and Poison.

ROCHANI.

PUDINA'-SA'K.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is excitive of Digestive Fire, palatable excitive of appetite and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

ROTIKA'.

MOTA'-RUTI.

Hind.—Roti. *Eng.*—Chapati.

It is a kind of thick bread made with wheat-flour.

Med. Use.—It is late digestive palatable, nutritious, cardiac, generative, of *Dhatus*, and alleviaties of Wind and Phlegm.

ROPYA'SALI.

ROWA-DHA'N.

It is a kind of paddy the plants of which are transplanted.

Med. Use.—It produces costiveness.

ROPYA'TIROPYA.

It is a kind of *Sáli* paddy the plants of which are transplanted. This paddy grows ripe earlier.

Med. Use.—It is light, cardiac, and highly beneficial than those of other species.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ROMAKA.

SAMBAR LAVAN.

Hind.—Sakambhari.

It is a kind of salt obtained from the waters of *Rumávati* river.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, extremely stimulant, keen, excitive of Digestive Fire, astringent, excitive of Burning.

ROMAPHALA.

DHYA´RAS.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes. For particulars see under *Dindisa.*

ROHITAKA.

RORHA, TIKTARA´J, PITRAJ, ROYNA´.

Hind.—Harla. *Tam.*—Hum-maram. *Tel.*—Chowamanu.

AMOORA ROHITAKA.

Syn.—ANDERSONIA ROHITAKA.

It is an evergreen tree found in Bengal, Assam and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The bark is considered astringent. The seeds yield an oil which is used as stimulating liniment in Rheumatism. It is also demulcent, palatable, blood-purifier, and beneficial In Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Intestinal Worms, Boils, Eye-diseases and Dropsy.

ROHISHA.

RA´MKARPUR.

Hind.—Ruaghas. *Eng.*—The Geraniumgrass.

ANDROPOGON SCŒNANTHUS.

It is a kind of fragrant grass which is indigenous to Central India, the United Provinces, and the Punjab.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The oil distilled from the leaves is known in commerce as *Rusa* oil, *Nimar* oil, and oil of ginger grass. It is very extensively used in soap-making and perfumery. Medicinally it is stimuiant, carminative, antispasmodic and diaphoretic, fonnd useful in flatulence and spasmodic affections of the bowels. Externally it is used like the oil of lemon grass in conjunction with or as cajeput oil.

RAUPYA.

RUPA´.

Hind.—Chandi. *Eng.*—Silver.

It is a kind of metal found throughout the World.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous sweet, astringent, cool, demulcent, purgative, emetic, constipative, alleviative of Wind and Bile, and Gonorrhœa. It enters into the medicinal composition after undergoing preparation according to the following method. Take the sheet of silver, get it heated and steeped thrice in each of the following *viz.*—oil, whey, *Kanji*, cow's urine and extract of *Kulattha*. Then prepare a *Kájjali* with sulphur two parts and mercury one part and get it grounded with the juice of *Jámira* (*Citrus Acida*), smeared the sheet of silver with the product thus obtained and have it cooked in *Gajaputa*. The product thus obtained is called *Raupya Bhashma* or reduced silver. The raw silver is excitive of Burning and several other ailments.

LAKUCHA.

MA´NDA´R, DELOMA´NDA´R.

Hind.—Barahar.

ATROCARPUS LAKUCHA.

It is a kind of fruit of a tree found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The unripe fruits are sweet, stimulant, costive and excitive of the *three-faults*. The ripe fruits are acidish sweet, stimulant, constipative, excitive of Digestive

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Fire, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind and Bile. The juice of the bark of the tree is bitter, astringent, stimulant, easily digestive, generative of Burning of the Skin, and antiphlegmatic.

LAGHUGODHUMA.

CHHOTA GAM.

Hind.—Chhoti-gohun.

It is a kind of wheat of small size found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, late digestive, Aphrodisiac, nutritious and antiphlegmatic.

LAGHUDANTI.

CHHOTA DANTI.

The small variety of Danti is called *Laghudanti.*

Med. Use.—The root of this plant is acrid, stimulant, laxative, keen, excitive of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, vitiated blood, Œdema, Dropsy, Worms, Piles, *Sula*, Psoriasis, and Leprosy. The seeds are sweet, cool, purgative and alleviative of Phlegm.

LAGHUBADARA.

CHHOTAKUL, METOKUL.

Marh.—Kshudrabori. *Karn.*—Keruyarataru.

Not specially Identified.

It is a variety of *Kul* (Plum) found in many parts of India especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruits are sweetish acid, demulcent, palatable, generative of worms, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind and beneficial in Burning, Convulsion and the diseases of Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LAGHU-BRAHMI.

CHHOTA-BRAHMI.

Marh.—Bánbi, Kerru-brahmi.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal and some parts of Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, and alleviative of Wind, Œdema, and Dysentery.

LANKA´.

KHESA´RI, TEORA´ KALA´Y.

Hind.—Khesari. *Marh.*—Maluruchapata. *Karn.*—Lánka.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of pulse extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is cool, slippery, plalatable, late digestive excitive of Wind and alleviative of Bile.

LANKA´MARICHA.

LANKA´MARICH.

Hind.—Lalmirchá. *Uriya.*—Nekomarich. *Marh.*—Mirsinga. *Tel.*—Mirapakaya. *Tam.*—Malagay, *Kan.*—Kempu-menasu. *Mal.*—Uppeigi-paranki, Parangi-mulaka.

CAPSICUM ANUM.

It is a kind of plant extensively cultivated for its fruit throughout the plains of India and in the hills in some districts.

Med. Use.—These fruits are universally used in India as principal ingredient in the preparation of various curries and *Chutneys.* It owes its pungency and acridity to an oleo-resin called *Capsisin.* It is stomachic and stimulant and externally used as rubefacient liniment. The professional singers and public speakers use it as a favourite remedy for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

hoarseness by making a lozenge with sugar and trangacanth. It is often employed in the form of tincture as an adjunct to bitters, tonics and other stimulants. It is useful in Dyspepsia and Flatulence. Pills made of equal parts of *Capsicum*, rhuburb and ginger are used. In intermittent and lithargic affections as also in atonic Gout and in advanced stages of Rheumatism it proves highly useful if used with cinchona. In cases of cholera it is used in the form of pills with asafœtida and sweet-flag root or camphor, the decoction of the fruit with fried asafœtida is also given with equal success. It has a powerful action on the mucous membrane and in sore throat, and putrid throat a gargle made of chillies (drachms in 1 bottle of boiling water) is found particularly beneficial. By pouring hot vinegar upon the fruits all the essential qualities are preserved. The chilly vinegar is an excellent stomachic importing a fine flavour to fish and meats. The whole plant steeped in milk is successfully applied to reduce swellings and hardened Tumours.

LANKASTHAYI, TRIKANTAKA,

LANKA´SIJ,

Hind.—Lankasii. *Tel* and *Tam.*—Kalli. *Can.*—Mandukali. *Kon.*—Baddinivali.

EUPHORBIA TERUCALLI.

It is a kind of plant said to be the native of America but has become acclimatised and grows freely in all parts of India.

Med. Use.—The milky juice obtained by pricking the succulent stems and freshy leaves is applied to itch and Scorpion bites. It is also warm, rubefacient remedy in Rheumatism, tooth-ache etc. The milky juice being an acrid irritant is employed to raise blisters ; given with butter it is said to cure affections of the Spleen and to act as a purgative in colic and bowel complaints. It has also emetic

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and antisyphilitic properties. The decoction of the tender branches as also that of the root is administered in colic.

LAJJALU.

LAJJA´VATI, LA´JUKLATA´.

Hind.—Lajjalu. *Bom.*—Lajjabati. *Tel.*—Munuguda-maramu, Muttavapulagamu-chettu. *Tam.*—Thottalpadi, Thottal-shurangi. *Can.*—Nachike-gide. *Mal.*—Tottanvati, Theudarmani. *Eng.*—The sensitive plant.

MIMOSA PUDICA.

It is familiar plant said to be the native of Brazil grown plentifully in the hotter regions.

Med. Use.—The root of the plant contains a peculiar tannin. In the form of decoction it is considered useful in gravel and other similar complaints. It is also considered as resolvant and alterative, useful in diseases arising from corrupt blood and Bile. The leaves and root in the powdered state are given in milk in cases of Piles and Fistula. The juice is applied externally to fistulous sores. The leaves rubbed into a paste are applied to Hydrocele. Their juice, with an equal quantity of horse's urine is made into an *Anjan* which is used to remove films of cornea by setting up an artificial inflammation. The juice of the leaves is used to unpregnate cotton wool for dressing in any form of Sinus.

LATVA´.

NATA KARANJA.

It is a variety of *Karanja* found in Bengal. For particulars see under *Karanja*.

LATAKARANJA.

LATAKARANJA.

Hind.—Kantakarej. *Bom.*—Sagargoti.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The leaves of the plant is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm. The seeds are excitive of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours and Pains.

LATA´KASTURI.

LATA´KASTURI, KA´LAKASTURI.

Hind.—Musukdaná. *Duk.*—Kasturbenda. *Pers.*—Makstan. *Tel.*—Kastooribenda. *Bom*—Mishkadana. *Mal.*—Kattakasturi. *Tam.*—Vattilal-kasturi *Can.*—Kadu-kasturi. *Eng.*—Musk-mallow.

HIBISCUS ABELMOSCHUS.

It is a herbacious annual grown in many parts of India for its fibre, common in Bengal and found in most tropical regions.

Med. Use.—The seeds are medicinally stimulant, aromatic, tonic, carminative and antispasmodic, useful in Nervous Debility, Hysteria and other nervous disorders, atonic Dyspepsia and a few other conditions in which musk is indicated. The best efficacious method of using the drug is as a tincture which is given in 1 to 2 drachms doses. The scented seeds are used to some extent in perfuming medicinal oils. They enter into the composition of some compound prescriptions being regarded as cooling, emollient and demulcent. They are used as a drink in Fevers, Gonorrhœa etc. and as an inhalation in hoarseness and dryness of the throat.

LATA´PANASA.

TARMUJ.

It is a kind of fruit of a creeping plant annually cultivated in Bengal and some other parts of India. For particulars see under *Tarmuj*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LATA´PHALA.

PATOL.

Hind.—Parbar.

TRICOSANTHES DIOICA.

It is a kind of fruit of a twining plant extensively cultivated in Bengal and some other parts of India for culinary purposes. For particulars see under *Patola.*

LAPSIKA´.

MOHANBHOG.

Hind.—Será. *Pers.*—Halua.

It is a kind of food prepared with coarse wheat-flour fried in *ghee* and cooked with milk and sugar until sufficiently condensed. To the product thus obtained is thrown pulv of cardamoms and camphor to flavour it.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, late digestive, demulcent, palatable, nutritious, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, Phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

LAVANGA.

LAVANGA.

Hind.—Lavanga, Long. *Bom.*—Lavang. *Pers.*—Laung, Mekhak. *Tam.*—Karambar. *Trailanga.*—Lavangagalu.

CARYOPHYLLUS AROMATICUS.

Syn.—EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.

It is a kind of tree said to be the native of New Guinea, Amboyna, and the Moluccas. It is now cultivated to a considerable extent in Southern India, although the trade in cloves has not yet attained to any importance. The unexpanded flowers of this tree are the cloves of commerce. In India these are used both as a condiment and masticatory. The flower buds and flower stalks yield, when distilled with water, a volatile oil possessing in a powerful degree the odour

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and flavour of cloves. The yield is sometimes as much as 16 to 20 per cent. Clove oil yields, as an oxidation product or phenol *Eugenol* or *Eugenic Acid*, a powerful antiseptic several times stronger than carbolic acid.

Med. Use.—Cloves are aromatic, stimulant and carminative. They are given to correct flatulence and aid digestion, but chiefly as an adjunct to bitter tonics or as a corrector of purgatives. The volatile oil *Lavanga Tel* is also much used by perfumers, and dentists apply it to carious teeth to canterize the exposed nerve. It is also used in combination with other oils of the same class as a stimulating embrocation. The powder, tincture, infusion and oil are the various forms in which cloves are used.

LAVANA.

NUN, LAVAN.

Hind.—Nimak.

Eng.—Salt.

There are five sorts of *Lavana* viz :—*Sauvarchala*, *Saindhava*, *Vit*, *Audvida* and *Sámudra*.

Med. Use.—They are demulcent, cool, light, keen, digestive, excitive of Digestive Fire, palatable, laxative, bilious, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind. The excessive use of *Lavana* generates various ailments.

LAVANATRINA.

LONA´GHA´S.

It is a kind of grassy plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, injurious to the secretion of milk and nutritious to the animalkind. It possesses properties akin to the impure carbonate of potash.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LAVANI.

NONA'PHAL, NONA'-A'TA'.

Hind.—Sarifa. *Guz*, *Duk*, *Marh* and *Can.*—Sitaphal. *Tel.*—Seeta-pandu. *Tam.*—Sitaphalam.

ANONA SQAMOSA.

It is a kind of tree cultivated in gardens all over India for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The bark is a powerful astringent and as a tonic is much used in medicine. The ripe fruit externally applied is a maturant, and when bruised and mixed with salt it is applied to malignant tumours to hasten supperation. The seeds, leaves and unripe fruit contain an acid principle fatal to vermin and insects. The leaves made into a paste without adding water are applied to unhealthy ulcers. Leaves are anthelmintic. Seeds applied to *Os Uteri* cause abortion. Leaves are applied for extraction of geunea worms. The seeds yield an oil and resin ; the latter is an acrid principle. The seeds are detergent and therefore their powder mixed with gram is a good hair-wash. The root is a violent purgative.

LAVALI.

NOA'L.

Hind.—Harpari.

PHYLLANTHUS DISLICHUS.

It is a kind of sour fruit found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is slight bitter, sweetish acid, astringent, keen, constipative, palatable and alleviative Piles, Phlegm and Bile.

LASA'NDRA.

BARBATI.

It is a kind of pulse grown in many parts of India, especially in Bengal, used as a food. For particulars see under *Barbati.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LASIKA.

PHENI-GUR.

It is a kind of treacle produced in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light in digestion, laxative, nutritive, cardiac, and producive of the secretion of semen.

LAKSHANA´MULA.

LAKSHANA´MUL.

Bom.—Lakshanakanda.

It is a kind of tuber of the shape of doll having some red spot over it, found in the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, alleviative of the *three-faults*, tonic, cardiac and curative of Sterility. It is rare in Bengal.

LA´NGALI.

BISHLA´NGULIA´, ISLA´NGLA´.

Hind.—Kariharl. *Guz.*—Khadyanag. *Marh.*—Kariyanag. *Tel*—Agni-sikha, Langali. *Tam.*—Kartikka-Kilangu. *Can.*—Nangulika. *Mal.*—Macttocuni, Kandal. *Kon.*—Vaganaukta.

GLORISA SUPERBA.

It is an elegant climbing plant common in Bengal and in low jungles throughout India.

Med. Use.—The tuberous root is regarded as tonic and stomachic in doses of 5 to 10 grains. It has been employed as an anthelmintic for cattle. A salt is produced from the root by repeated washing and grinding, throwing away the liquor and washing the residue carefully. The white powder so found is bitter and is given in Gonorrhœa up to 12 grains. It is not poisonous. It is alterative, tonic and antiperiodic; in large quantities it might be poisonous. The root powdered and reduced to a paste is applied to the navel, supra-pubic region and vazina with the object of promoting *labour pains*. In cases of retained placenta a paste

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the root is applied to the palms and soles while powdered nigella seeds and long pepper are given internally with wine.

It enters into the medicinal composition after purification which is effected after being macerated in cow's urine.

LA´NGALI-SA´KA.

KA´NCHRA´SA´K.

COMMELYNA SALICIFOLIA.

It is a kind of aquatic pot-herb found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, keen, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

LA´JAPEYAJA´.

It is a kind of preparation with fried paddy (*Khai*) and warm water.

Med. Use.—It is light in digestion, emetic, alleviative of Thirst. Its medicinal properties are increased if *Saindhaba* salt, *Trikatu* (three acrids) and cardamoms are added to it.

LA´JABHAKTA.

The fried paddy (*Khai*) boiled in water and strained is called *Lájabhakta.*

LA´JAMANDA.

KHAIER-MANDA.

It is a preparation of *Khai* (fried pady) boiled in highly warmed water and strained.

Med. Use.—It is producive of Digestive Fire, alleviative of Lienteric Dysentery, alleviative Burning of the skin, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Thirst, and generative of Phlegm. It is prescribed as regimen to the patient suffering from the Loss of Appetite.

LA´JA´.

KHAI, LA´WA´.

In Sanskrit the word *Lájá* is used in plural, hence it is used as L*ájá*.

Med. Use—It is sweet, keen, light in digestion, cool, increasive of Digestive Fire, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, and beneficial in Thirst, Vomiting, Cholera, Fever, Cough, Gonorrhœa, and Corpulence.

LA´MAJJAKA.

BENA´-MUL.

Hind.—Lammajjak. *Tel.*—Tellabatiberu.

ANDROPOGON LANIGER.

It is a yellow and fragrant root of a grassy plant resembling the roots of *Andropogon Muricatus.*

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, cool, light in digestion and alleviative of Wind and Bile, Thirst, Burning, Swoon, Fever, Epistaxis and Skin diseases. It produces perspiration.

LA´KSHA´.

GA´LA´.

Hind.—Lakh. *Eng.*—Lac.

COCCUS LACCA.

It is an important article of commerce obtained from incrustations on the branches of various trees, chiefly the *Butea Frondosa* which is called *Láksha taru* (lac plant) in Sanskrit. It is produced by lac insect named *Coccus Lacca*, which punctures the bark. The resinous incrustation is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

formed only by the female insects and the portions of branches so covered are termed "stick lac."

Med. Use.—The fluid lac-dye obtained by dissolving the crushed stick-lac in water is called *Alakta.* It is used in coloring silk. Cotton colored with this dye and pressed into flat circular pieces is sold in the bazars under the name of *Á'ltâ* and is used in painting the hands and feet of Hindu females. Shell-lac is used in the preparation of sealing wax, varnish for carpenters and ornaments for women. In Hæmatemisis half a tola of powdered shell-lac mixed with honey and prepared in the form of an electuary proves highly beneficial.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—In the preparations of *Lákshádi Taila, Chandanádi Taila, Angáraka Taila* etc. a decoction of shell lac is much used.

La'kshá'di Taila.—Take shell-lac 2 seers and water 16 seers, boil them till reduced to 4 seers, and strain. To the product add prepared sesame oil 4 seers, whey 16 seers, and *Asvagandhá* (*Withenia Somnifera*), turmeric, *Devadáru* (*Pinus Deodara*) *Murvá-mula* (root of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*), *Ketaki* (*Pandanus Odoratissimus*), *Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*), dill seeds and liquorice root, each two tolas in the form of a paste and prepare an oil in the usual way. Lastly add 4 tolas of camphor. The oil is much used for injection in chronic Fever and Consumption. The other oils containing lac are prepared in a similar way with the addition of various medicinal substances in the form of paste.

LINGINI.

SIVALINGINI.

Hind.—Panchaguria.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of twining plant found plentifully in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, acrid, stimulant, and tonic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LIMPA'KA.

PA'TI-LEBU.

(A variety of)

CITRUS ACIDA.

It is a variety of *Citrus Acida* found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, fragrant, cool, light in digestion, digestive, palatable and alleviative of Dyspepsia, Vomiting and Wind and Phlegm.

LONA'RA.

It is a kind of saline substance known as *Londrkharu* in Southern India. In Sanskrit it is known as *Lavanoitha, Lavanakaraja, Lavanamada, Jalaja, Lavanakshára* and *Lavana.*

Med. Use.—It is slight saltish, extremely stimulant, keen, bilious and beneficial in Wind, Abdominal Tumours and *Sula.*

LONI-SA'KA.

NUNISA'K.

Hind.—Luniasák, Lunia, Khuraka. *Tel.*—Pailkur. *Bom.*—Kurfa. *Tam.*—Korilakirai.

PORTULACA QUADRIFIDA.

It is a kind of pot-herb found abundantly in Bengal. It is of two sorts, *viz.*—larger and smaller. The larger variety is called *Bara-nuni* or *Ban-nuni* in Bengali, and the smaller variety as *Chhota-noni or Kshude-noni.*

Med. Use.—The smaller variety is saltish, late digestive, keen, excitive of Digestive Fire, alleviative of Phlegm and beneficial in the Loss of Appetite and Poison. The larger variety is acidulous, stimulant, purgative, excitive of Wind and beneficial in Rheumatism, Spleen, Abdominal

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Tumours, Phthisis, Cough, Gonorrhœa, Boil, Œdema and Eye diseases.

LODHRA.

LODH.

Hind.—Lodh. *Tel.*—Ludduga-chettu. *Guz.*—Lodar. *Guz.*- Lodar. *Can.*—Balaloddu-ginamora.

SYMPLOCOS RACEMOSA.

It is a kind of small tree grown in the lower hills of Bengal, Assam, and Burmah. *Lodh* bark is obtainable in the Calcutta bazars and other important bazars in India.

Med. Use.—The bark of this tree which is used in dying red is found to contain the following Alkaloids, *viz.*—*Laturine, Colloturine, Loturidine* and *Quinovin* or *Kenovin*, but no tannin. The bark is considered cooling and mild astringent, useful in bowel complaints such as Diarrhœa and other discharges, Eye diseases, Ulcers, etc. It has been recommended in doses of 20 grains in powder, mixed with sugar, as a useful remedy in cases of Menorrhagia due to relaxation of the uterine tissue, given two or three times a day for three or four days. A fluid extract in half drachm doses would be more suitable form for exhibiting the remedy in such cases.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—A decoction of the *Lodhra* tree is used as a gargle for giving firmness to spongy and bleeding gums (**Susruta**). In bleeding from the gums a paste composed of *Lodhra* bark, *Rasot, Mustaka* (Tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*) and honey is applied to gums—(**Chakradatta**).

The **Amritasa'gara** recommends the following application for Ophthalmia :—Take *Lodhra* bark, liquorice-root, burnt alum and *rasot*, each in equal parts, and rub into a paste with water. It is applied round the eyes.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LOHITAKA.

LOHITAK.

It is a variety of *Sali* paddy found in Bengal. It is of red colour.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light in digestion, palatable, cardiac, nutritive, corrective of tone, increasive of the secretion of semen, generative of the flow of urine and beneficial in Fever and Boil.

LOHITA'LU.

RA'NGA' A'LU.

Hind.—Arui.

DIOSCOREA PURPUREA.

It is a kind of tuber of a creeping plant extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, late digestive, demulcent, costive, cardiac, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Bile, Burning, Phlegm and Eye-diseases.

LAUHA.

LOHA'.

Hind.—Loá. *Tel.*—Enumu.

FERRUM.

Syn.—*IRON.*

It is a kind of mineral metal found almost everywhere in the Word.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, stimulant, late digestive, keen, cardiac, tonic, laxative, excitive of wind and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, *Sula*, Œdema, Piles, Spleen, Jaundice, Fever, Gonorrhœa, Worms, Leprosy, Obesity and Poison.

In applying into the medical preparations the Iron is required to be reduced according to the method of purficai-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion ; for, the raw metal, if entered into the medical composition, generates Leprosy, *Sula*, Heart-diseases, Stone in the Bladder, and Impotency. It may also cause death if applied in its unpurified state. The method of purification is as follows :—Make thin sheet of iron, get it heated in fire and macerated thrice in each of the following *viz.*—Oil, whey, *Kanji*, cow's urine and in the extract of *Kulatha Kalâya*. The iron thus purified is to be heated again in fire and macerated successively into miik, *Kánji*, cow's urine and in the extract of the *three-fruits* (*Haritaki*, *Á malaki* and *Bahera*). For maceration, the milk, the *Kanji* and cow's urine are to be taken double the measure of the iron, and the extract of the three fruits eight times as much as the iron itself. The extract of the *three-fruits* is to be prepared by boiling the fruits in four times of water down to half. The pulv of the iron thus purified is pounded with cow's urine and cooked in *Gajaputa*. The process is to be repeated until the iron becomes so as to be rendered into a fine powder by the simple pressure of fingers. It is the usual process of reducing the iron; but there are various other methods to be adopted for the purpose according to the requirements. The medicinal virtue of iron is increased by the repeatition of the cooking according to the process of *Putapáka*.

With different vehicles the reduced iron alone can alleviate various ailments. In *Sula* it is used with asafœtida, *Ghee* and honey ; in chronic Fever, with honey and pulv of *Pipul* (*Piper Longum*); in Gout, with *Ghee* and *Lasuna* (onion) ; in Phthisis, with honey and pulvs of *Sunth* (dry ginger), *Pipul*, and *Maricha* (pepper) and in Gonorrhœa, the *three-fruits* and sugar ; and in Remittent Fever, with honey and the expressed juice of ginger. There are eight varieties of iron *viz.*—*Croncha*, *Kálinga*, *Kali*, *Bhadya*, *Badru*, *Pándi*, *Neranga*, and *Kánta* of which the last one is possessed of high medicinal virtues.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANSA.

BA´NS.

Hind and *Duk.* -Bhans. *Guz.*—Wans. *Marh.*—Bamboo. *Tel.*—Veduru. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Moongil. *Can.*—Bedru. *Kon.*—Vaso. *Eng.*—Bamboo.

BAMBUSA ARUNDNACEÆ.

It is common in Central and South India, and cultivated in many places in Bengal and North-West India.

Med. Use.—The young shoots of the Bamboo made into a poultice is a most efficacious application for dislodgement of worms from ulcers. The juice is poured in the vermin, and the liquid mass applied and secured by a bondage. The leaf bud is emmenagogue administered in decoction to encourage the free discharge of the menses or lochia after delivery when it is scanty. It is also used in Leprosy, Fever and Hæmoptysia. They also act as anthelmintic and therefore useful in cases of children suffering from thread Worms. Pickles or curry prepared out of the tender shoots gives much benefit to person suffering from lack of digestion; it is said to promote appetite and digestion. The silicious concretion found in the joints of the female bamboo is largely used as a sweet, cooling tonic and aphrodisiac, useful in Cough, Consumption, Asthma etc.

BANSAKA.

SA´MSA´RA´ A´KH.

SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

It is a kind of sugarcane grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is slight saltish, sweet, cool, demulcent, late digestive, purgative, nutritive, generative of the secretion of semen and phlegmatic. The sugar made with the juice of this variety is keen, cardiac and beneficial in Eye diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANSAPATRI.

BA´NSPA´TA´ GHA´S.

Marh.—Beunpatri. *Karn.*—Bediragde.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant having the leaves resembling those of *Bansa.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, palatable, antibilious, and generative of the secretion of milk of animal-kind.

BANSA-LOCHANA.

BANSALOCHAN.

Hind.—Bansalochan, Bánskabor. *Tel.*—Tabakshiri.

BAMBOO-MANNA.

It is a kind of white hard transparent subtance generated in *Bansa* or *Báns.*

Med. Use—It is sweet, astringent, cool, keen, nutritious, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, antibilious, alleviative of Burning, and beneficial in Bile, Thirst, Fever, Consumption, Cough, Phthisis, Epistaxis, Jaundice, Leprosy, Boil, and Strangury originated from the excited Wind.

BANSA-BEEJA.

BANSATANDUL.

The seeds of *Bansa* or *Báns* is called *Bansatandul.* It is found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, keen, purgative obstructive of the flow of urine, antiphlegmatic and excitive of Wind and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANSIKA.

KA´JLA´ A´K.

(A variety of)

SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

It is a variety of sugarcane cultivated extensively in Bengal. For particulars see under *Ikshu.*

BAKULA.

BAKUL.

Hind.—Mulsari. *Marh.*—Banjanasal. *Tel.*—Pagadu. *Tam.*—Bakulani. *Can.*—Bakula, Ranje, Pagade-mara. *Mal.*—Makura. *Ken.*—Vovali-raku. *Burm.*—Khaya.

MIMUSOP ELENGI.

It is a kind of large ornamental evergreen tree cultivated in India and found in the forest of Southern India and Burmah, and genenerally reared in the gardens for the sake of its fragrant flowers.

Med. Use.—The flowers of the tree contain a volatile oil from which a sweet scented water is distilled, which is useful as a stimulant medicine and as a perfume. From the seeds a fixed oil is obtained by expression, which is used for culinary purposes, for burning and for medicine. The seeds bruised into a paste and mixed with oil or *ghee* are made to form suppository in cases of obstinate Constipation, especially in children. The unripe fruit is astringent and a useful masticatory. It is therefore recommended to be chewed for fixing loose teeth. The bark is similarly useful as a gargle in diseases of the gums and teeth. It is also used in discharges from mucous membranes of the bladder and Urethra. The bark is also a tonic and febrifuge. The bark is said to be much sought after in the Punjab as a medicine for increasing fertility in women. The pulp of the ripe fruit is edible and contains a large amount of sugar.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BAKKASA.

JAGAL.

It is a kind of spirit manufactured in India.

Med. Use.—It is slight intoxicative, costive, laxative, excitive of Digestive Fire and Wind, and beneficial in Dysentery, Pain in the stomach, Piles and Œdema.

BANGA.

RA´NG.

TIN.

It is a kind of metal found almost everywhere in the World.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, saltish, cool, keen, light in digestion, laxative, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind, slight bilious, tonic and beneficial in Jaundice, Worms, Phthisis, Gonorrhœa, and Burning.

It enters into the medical composition after having undergone purification and reduction, the method of which is as follows :—Heat the metal on fire in an iron-pan until it is melted. Then throw into it, one by one, the following *viz.*— *Haridra-churna* (powdered turmeric) pulv of *Jeeraka*, that of the *three-fruits*, pulv of *Aswatthwa* bark, and that of *Tamarind* bark, and stir it constantly with an iron bar. Each of the pulvs should be thrown after one has been totally burnt. The product thus obtained is called *Banga Bhashma*. This medicine administered alone with different vehicles proves alleviative of various ailments. In the diseases of mouth it is adminirtered with camphor; in Gonorrhœa with the expressed juice of *Tulsi* leaves (*Ocynum Sanctum*), in Jaundice with *ghee*, in the Loss of Appetite with *Pipul* (*Piper Longum*). For further particulars refer (*Ayurvedic System of Medicine Vol. II.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANGASENA.

The red variety of *Bakful* (*Sesbani Grandiflora*) is called *Bangasena.*

Med. Use :—It is bitter, acrid and alleviative of Cough.

BACHA.

BACH.

Hind.—Bach. *Pers.*—Aeri-turki. *Duk.*—Bach. *Guz.*—Godavaj. *Marh.*—Vekhand. *Tel.*—Vasa. *Tam.*—Vashambu. *Can.*—Baje. *Mal.*—Vayampu. *Kon.*—Ekhanda.

ACORUS CALAMUS.

It is a kind of semi-aquatic perennial growing in damp marshy places and indigenous to India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The dried rhizomes of this plant is stimulant and aromatic, yielding a glucocide *acorine* and a volatile oil given in the form of infusion. It is tonic and stomachic, useful in Dyspepsia, Flatulence, Loss of Appetite etc. and also in atonic and choleric Diarrhœa of children. As an anti-periodic it is given in Tertian Fevers. With the addition of a little liquorice root it is administered in cases of Cough, Fever, Colic, etc., especially in children. In cases of Irritation of the Throat and Cough the root simply chewed produces copious salivation and an agreeable sensation of warmth ; in large doses, 30 grains and upwards, it is nauseant and emetic ; in small doses it is carminative and nervine. It is eaten freely during the prevalence of any epidemic, as it is supposed to be an antidote for several poisons. Externally it is used in chronic Rheumatism, the root being powdered and rubbed up with cachew spirit ; powder is a very effective insecticide, keeps moths from wollen goods and fleas from rooms. The root burnt to cinder, mixed with cocoanut or castor oil and smearod over the abdomen relieves flatulent colic.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Take *Bacha* root, (*Acorus Calamus*) asafœtida, *Atis*, long-pepper, black-pepper,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ginger, chebulic myrobalans, and *Sanchala* salt, each in equal parts. Make all these into powder and mix together. Dose is about half a drachm. It is prescribed in Dyspepsia. In combination with other medicines it is used as stimulant in low Fevers, Epilepsy, and Insanity.

BAJRA.

HEERAK, HIRA´

Eng.—Diamond.

For particulars and properties see under *Mánikya.*

BAJRAKANDA.

SARKARKANDA A´LU.

It is a kind of tuber of a creeping plant extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, anti-phlegmatic and excitive of Bile and generative of blood.

BAJRABHRINGI.

In some parts of India it is known as *Gurákhu.* It is a kind of grassy plant rarely found.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Consumption, Hiccup, Diseases of Throat, Spleen, Worms, and Dropsy.

BAJRAKSHA´RA.

BAJRAKSHA´R.

Bom.—Nabasagar.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of saline substance found in Malava (modern Malwa).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It possesses the virtue of carbonate of potash, and is extremely stimulant, keen, laxative and alleviative of Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, and *Sula.*

BAJREE.

TEKA´NTA´SEEJ, NERA´SEEJ.

Hind.—Tedhara, Sehund. *Marh.*—Narasija. *Tel.*—Bommajemuda. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Chatturkalli. *Can.*—Bonthekalli. *Kon.*—Nevall, Chaturkalli. *Eng.*—Triangular Spurge.

EURPHORBIA ANTIQUORUM.

It is a kind of small tree common in India, chiefly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fresh milky juice or gum which flows from the branch, is an acrid irritant applied externally to relieve pain of Gout, Rheumatism, Toothache etc. When mixed with cantharides it forms what is called Gout-plaster; but it should be used with great caution as it is a dangerous irritant application. Internally it is a powerful emetic and a violent purgative. A plaster made form the roots and mixed with asafœtida is applied externally to the stomachs of children suffering from worms. The bark of the root is purgative and the stem in decoction is given in gout but with much care. When taken internally, it acts as drastic purgative. It is employed in nervous diseases, Dropsy, Palsy, Deafness and amaurasis. The stem fried, powdered or sprinkled over old ulcers promotes healing; the stem warmed and applied as a covering to whitlows or felons at the ends of fingers has the effect of fomentations and warm poultices rendering the nail and skin supple and favouring the formation and discharge of the matter. The gum resin boiled in oil forms an effective application to scrofulous and other inveterate ulcers. But all the preparations of this plant should be employed with much care.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BATA.

BAT,

Hind.—Bar. *Burm.*—Pyi-nyoung. *Marh.*—Vata-vriksha. *Tel.*—Marichettu. *Tam* and *Can.*—Alamaram. *Mal.*—Pæreil, Vatam. *Kon.*—Gœli-ruku.

FICUS BENGHALENSIS.

It is a well known tree grown wild in the Lower Himalaya and is now found all over India.

Med. Use.—The milky juice is useful as external application to pains and bruises, in Rheumatism and Lumbago to the soles of the feet, when cracked or inflamed, to the teeth and gums for tooth-ache. Internally it is astringent, useful in Dysentery and Diarrhœa. An infusion of the bark is a powerful tonic and has specific properties in the treatment of Diabetes. A decoction of the bark which contains about 10 per cent. of tannin, is used as an astringent lotion in Leucorrhœa with advantage. The seeds are cooling and tonic. The leaves are heated and applied as a poultice to abscesses to promote suppuration and discharge of pus. The root fibres in the form of decoction are supposed to resemble Sarsaparilla in action; they are useful in Gonorrhœa. The infusion of the small branches is useful in Hœmoptysis. The tender ends of the hanging roots are given for obstinate Vomiting. The young buds like the milky juice are astringent and useful in cases of Dysentery and Diarrhœa. The concentrated juice in combination with fruit is an aphrodisiac and also believed to be of much value in Spermatorrhœa and Gonorrhœa.

BATAPATRI.

BARA-PA'THARKUCHI.

Marh.—Barabati. *Tel.*—Pering-banda-chettu.

CALCUS AMBOINICUS.

It is the larger variety of *Pátharkuchi* found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is astringent, cool, slippery, excitive of Digestive Fire, cardiac, and alleviative of Ringworm, Gonorrhœa, Strangury, Boil and the diseases of female organs.

BATIKA.

BARI.

It is a kind of preparation with *Matar* (Pulse), *Máshkaláya* (*Phaseolus Radiatus*), *Mudga* (*Phaseolus Mungo*) etc.

Med. Use.—The *Batiká* prepared with *Máshkaláya* is sweet, astringent, cool, costive, antibilious and beneficial in Thirst, Burning, Consumption, Vomiting and Poison. Those prepared with *Mudga* are light in digestion, palatable and possessed of all other properties of *Mudga*.

BATI.

BATI.

It is a kind of tree, belonging to the species of *Ficus Benghalensis*, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, refrigerent, antibilious and beneficial in Burning, Thirst, Phthisis, Poison and Vomiting. For further particulars see *Nadi-Vata*.

BATSA.

PEETAVARNA-HEERA´KAS.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion and excitive of Wind.

BATSANA´BHA.

KA´THBISH, MITHA´BISH.

Hind and *Arab.*—Bish *Pers.*—Bishnag. *Tel.*—Vasonubhi.
Tam.—Visha-nuir. *Can.*—Vatsanabhi.
Eng.—Indian aconite.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACONITUM FEROX.

It is a kind of plant grows pleintifully in the temperate and Sub-Alpine region of the Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The root is distinctly powerful than that of *Aconitum Napellus*, and therefore more suited for the external applications or the manufacture of *Aconitine*. The root yields a comparatively larger quantity of *Aconitine* or *Nepaline* and a smaller quantity of aconitine than other species of aconite, the former being the more powerful physiologically of the two alkaloids. It is therefore not to be given in the same doses as the true aconite. It is a narcotic and powerful sedative. In large doses it acts as a virulent poison. In the form of liniment it is useful in cases of Neuralgia and mascular Rheumatism. It is used in very small doses (⅛ to ¼ grains) as an antiperiodic and alterative, and as a nervine tonic in cases of Paralysis. For internal administration it must be used with great caution on account of the virulent character of the drug.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—It is purified by being cut into small slices and steeped in cow's urine for three days before being used.

Mrityunjaya-Rasa.—It is a favourite medicine prepared according to the following method :—Take purified aconite, *Gandhaka* (sulphur), *Maricha* (Black pepper), long pepper and *Sohágá* (Borax), each one part, and cinnabar two parts. Make them into pulvs and beat them into a mass with water and make into two grain pills. These pills are given in ordinary Remittent Fever, and in that of Typhoid type (**Rasaratnakara**). A composition very similar to the above is recommended by **Sárangdhara** under the name of *Ánandabhairaba-Rasa.* If there is much constipation along with the Fever, cotton seeds are added to the above ingredients, as in the preparation called *Jvara Murári-Rasa.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Panchavaktra-Rasa.—Take pure mercury, aconite, sulphur, black pepper, and borax, rub them together with *Dhutura* leaves for 12 hours and make into 4 grain pills. These pills are administered in Fever complicated with cerebral symptoms. Along with these pills, a decoction of *Arka* (*Calotopi Gigentia*) with the addition of long pepper, black pepper and ginger is recommended to be taken.

Saubhágya Vatiká.—Take aconite, Borax, cumin seeds, the *five-salts, viz.*—rock, sea, *Sanchal, Vit* and *Sambar* salts, the three myrobalans, ginger, long pepper and black-pepper, prepared talc, mercury and sulphur, each in equal parts. First rub the mercury and sulphur together, then with the other ingredients, soak the mixture seven times successively in the juice of the following leaves, *viz.*— of *Vitex Negundo, Nyotanthes Arbotristes, Eclipta Prostrata, Adhatoda Vasiká,* and *Achyranthes Aspera,* and make into pills of four grains each.

Rámabána-Rasa.—Take mercury, aconite, cloves, and sulphur, each one part, black-pepper two parts and nutmeg half a part, rub them together with tamarind juice and make pills of two grains each. These pills are used in Dyspepsia with Loss of Appetite. They are given with the addition of powdered black-pepper.

Kaphaketu-Rasa,—Take aconite, Borax, long pepper and conch-shell lime, each in equal parts, make them into powder and mix together and soak the mixture three times successively in fresh ginger juice. Dose :—two grains to be given with ginger juice. It is useful in Catarrh, Sore-throat, Cough, Asthma, discharges from the Ears and Nose etc.

Visha Taila.—Take sesamum oil four seers, aconite root eight tolas, seeds of *Pongamia Glabra,* turmuric, wood of *Barberis Asiatica,* root of *Calotropis Gigentia,* root of *Nerium Odorum,* flowers of *Tagara* (*Tabernæmontana Coronaria*) *Bacha* (*Acorus Calammus*), *Aplotaxis Auriculata, Vallaris Dichotania,* red sandlewood, flowers of *Aganosma Caryo-*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

phyllata, bark of *Alotonia Scholaris*, madder and leaves of *vitex negundo*, each four tolas, cow's urine sixteen seers. The solid ingredients should be beaten into a paste with the oil and cow's urine till the watery portion is evaporated. This oil is said to be useful in Boils, Prurigo, Psoriasis, Leucoderma and other Skin Diseases.

BATSA´DANI.

BATSA´DANI.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, producive of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Bile, Burning and Poison.

BANACHAMPAKA.

BANCHA´PA´, NAGESWARCHAPA.

It is a kind of flower tree grown in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, causing Loss of Appetite, and beneficial in Eye-diseases.

BANA-JEERA´.

BANJEERA´.

Marh.—Banjeere. *Karn.*—Kajeeroge.

Not specially Identified.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, refrigerent, excitive of Digestive Fire, palatable and alleviative of chronic Fever, Intestinal Worms, and Boils. It possesses all other virtues of the common *Jeeraka*.

BANAPIPPALI.

BAN-PIPUL, CHHOTAPIPUL.

Marh.—Ranpipul. *Karn.*—Kahipipul.

It is a kind of *Pipul* (*Piper longum*) of a comparatively smaller size, found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, keen, palatable, and excitive of Digestive Fire. This variety of *Pipul* loses its medicinal virtues when dried.

BANA MUDGA.

BAN MUG.

(The wild variety of)

PHASEOLUS MUNGO.

It is a kind of pulse found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweet, cool, astringent antiphlegmatic and antibilius, and beneficial in Fever. The yellow variety of this species possesses all the properties of *Mudga.*

BANA YAMA´NI.

BAN-YOA´N.

Uriya.—Belyamani.

SESELI INDICUM

It is a kind of ajwan larger in size than common *Yamani* (*Ptychotis*).

Med. Use.—It is acrid, light in digestion, keen, hard, excitive of Phlegm, Wind and destructive of the secretion of semen.

BANABARBBARI.

BAN-BA´BUI-TULSI.

Marh.—Ajbalabhedu. *Karn.*—Sugandhi Ajayá.

OCINUM PILOSUM.

It is a variety of *Tulasi* (*Ocinum Sanctum*) having four sided and furrowed branches. Its flowers are very short peduncled, pretty large and white.

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, acrid, and alleviative of Vomiting. The seeds steeped in water swell into a jelly which is used medicinally.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANA-BEEJAPURAKA.

BUNO-TA´BA´LEBU.

(A variety of)

Marh.—Banamahulinga. *Karn*—Kamadhvala.

CITRUS ACIDA.

It is a kind of *Citrus Acida* grown wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidish acrid, stimulant, palatable, and beneficial in Wind and Phlegm, Acidity, Worms and Consumption.

BANAMALLIKA´.

KA´TH MALLIKA´.

JASMINUM SAMBAC.

It is another of the Jasmine species cultivated in India, Burmah and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The flowers yield a fragrant essential oil similar to that of *Jasminum Grandiflora.* The leaves are considered valuable as a lactifuge, the bruised leaves being applied to the breasts, the application is employed to arrest the puerperal state in cases of threatened abscess. The leaves if boiled in oil, exude a balsam which is used for anointing the head in Eye-complaints. It is said to strengthen the vision.

BANASURANA.

BUNO OL.

(The wild variety of)

ARUM CAMPANULATUM.

It is the tuber of a small plant grown wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, palatable and beneficial in Intestinal Worms, Abdominal Tumours, *Sula* and Piles.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BANA-HARIDRA´.

BANHALUD.

Hind.—Jangli-haldi. *Tel.*—Adavi-pasupu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kattu-manjal. *Can.*—Kadaru sina. *Eng*—Wild Turmeric.
Bom.—Ranhalad.

CURCUMA AROMATICA.

It is found wild all over in Bengal and largely cultivated in gardens.

Med. Use.—The rhizomes are of a pale yellow colour, have an agreeable fragrant smell and yield a yellow colouring matter like turmeric, and the fresh root has camphoraceous odour. The dried rhizome is used as a carminative and aromatic adjunct to other medicines. It is also used externally, bruised in oil, an application to sprains and bruises.

BANDA´KA.

BA´NDARA´, PARGA´CHHA´, BANDU.

Hind and *Tel.*—Bonda. *Bom.*—Badangul.

EPEDENDRUM TESSELATUM.

It is a kind of small plant (Parasite) grown over trees in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, astringent, refrigerent generative of the secretion of semen, tonic, and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Bile, Blood, Boil and Poison. Dr. Uday Chand Dutta identified it with *Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*).

BANYADAMANA.

BANDANA´.

Mar.—Banadabana. *Karn.*—Kadbana.

(Wild variety of)

ARTEMISIA INDICA.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown in some parts of India especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is cardiac, and beneficial in Dysentery. It also checks the discharge of semen.

BANYOPADAKI.

BANPUIN.

(Wild variety of)

BASSELA RUBRA.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown wild in many parts of Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant and palatable.

BARAKA.

CHINA´DHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy cultivated mostly in Eastern Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent keen, and excitive of Wind and Bile.

BARUNA.

BANNE-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Bili. *Marh.*—Barun. *Karn.*—Madavasale. *Tel.*—Urumatti, Jaji-chettu, Ulimiri-chettu. *Bom.*—Baybarua. *Tam.*—Maralingam.

CAPPARIS TRIFOLIATA.

It is a kind of tree grown wild in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. It is grown generally in the marshy land.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, light in digestion, demulcent, excitive of Digestive Fire, diuretic, excitive of Bile, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative Wind, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, Intestinal Worms, Strangury, Stone in the bladder. The flower is antibilious and antiscorbutic and astringent.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BARTA-LAUHA.

BIDRI.

Bom.—Pancharas loha.

It is a kind of iron (Ferrum) found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and alleviative of Burning. Like ordinary iron it also requires purification and reduction before used for medicinal purpose.

BARBARA.

KA'LA BA'BUI-TULSI.

Hind.—Kalibabari.

OCINUM BASILIUM.

It is the black variety of *Tulsi* found abundantly in Bengal.

Med Use.—It is acrid, aromatic, astringent and alleviative of Vomiting, Boils, Poison and Skin-Diseases.

BARBARAKA.

PEETA-CHANDAN.

It is a kind of sandlewood of yellow colour.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cool, and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Bile, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boils and in the diseases of Blood.

BARBBARI.

BAN-TULSE, BA'BUI-TULSI.

It is the wild variety of *Ocinum Sanctum.* It is of three varieties distinguished by their colour, *viz.*—white, black and red.

Med. Use.—All the varieties possess the same properties. They are acrid, stimulant, light in digestion, excitive

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of Digestive Fire, palatable, bilious and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Hæmorrhage, Ringworm, Intestinal Worms, and Poison.

BARBURA.

BA´BLA´.

Hind, Pers and *Marh.*—Babul. *Duk.*—Kali-kekar. *Guz.*—Kaloabaval. *Tel.*—Nallatumma. *Tam.*—Karuvæl. *Can.*—Karijali. *Mal.*—Karuvælum. *Kon.*—Shameeruku.

ACACIA ARABICA.

It is a kind of tree common all over India and grown plentifully in Western Peninsula, the Deccan and Coramandal Coast.

Med. Use.—The tender growing tops rubbed into a paste with sugar and water and given morning and evening act as demulcent, useful in Coughs. The extract is an astringent and inject to allay irritation in acute Gonorrhœa and Leucorrhœa. The tender leaves beaten into a pulp are administered in Dysentery and Diarrhœa; the decoction is used in the same complaints as an astringent enemata. Bruised tender leaves formed into a poultice and applied to ulcers act as stimulant and astringent. The bark contains a large quantity of tannin and is a powerful astringent; its decoction is largely used as a gargle and mouth wash in cancerous and syphilitic affections. It is a useful injection in Gonorrhœa, Cystitis, Vaginites, Leucorrhœa, etc. The infusion of the bark (1½ ounces to one pint of water) is given in chronic Diarrhœa and Diabetes mellitus in doses of 1½ to 2 ounces twice a day. The juice of the bark mixed with milk is dropped into the Eye in conjuctivities. The burnt bark and burnt almond shell both pulverised and mixed with salt make a good tooth powder. The gum is administered in the form of mucilage in Diarrhœa and Dysentery and also in Diabetes mellitus, as the gum is not converted into sugar. The powder gum mixed with quinine

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

is useful in Fever cases complicated with Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The powdered gum mixed with the white of an egg is applied to burns and scalds. The powdered gum is also used to arrest Hæmorrhages. Fried in *Ghee* it is useful as a nutritive tonic and aphrodisiac in cases of sexual debility.

BALA'.

BERELA'.

Hind.—Khirhita, Gulsafari, Bariari, Sahadevi, Kakhiya. *Duk.*—Kanghi. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Chikana. *Tel*—Chitimutti, Tutturavenda. *Tam.*—Mayirmanikham, Paniyar-tutte. *Can*—Kisagi, Hettuti-gida. *Mal.*—Villuram.

SIDA CORDIFOLIA.

This species of *Sida* along with several others are common in most places all over India.

Med. Use.—The roots of all these species are regarded as cooling, astringent and tonic, given in infusion in nervours diseases, urinary diseases and bilious disorders. The infusion is also useful in bleeding Piles, in Strangury and Hæmaturia, in Gonorrhœa, Cystitis etc. The dose is from ½ to 2 drachms. A decoction of the root and ginger is given in Intermittent Fever attended with cold shivering fits. The powder of the root-bark is given with milk and sugar for the relief of frequent micturition and Leucorrhœa. The leaves are mucilagenous and used as a demulcent. In infusion they are prescribed in Fever as a cooling medicine. The seeds are likewise laxative and demulcent, and used in Piles. Boiled milk whisked with fibrenous twigs coagulates. The fluid on decanate is given internally in Piles. The leaves are cooked and eaten in cases of Bleeding Piles.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—*Mahábaládi Kwátha.*—Take pulse of *Phaseolus Roxburghii*, root bark of *Balá* (*Sida Cordifolia*), root of *Eranda* (castor oil plant) and of *Mucuna Pruriens, Hygrophyla Polysperma, Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*) and *Aswagandha* (*Withania Somnifera*) each

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in equal parts, in all two tolas, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. It is administered in 1 to 2 ounce doses, with the addition of asafœtida and salt, in Hemiplegia, stiff-neck, Facial Paralysis and noise in the Ears with Headache (**Chakradatta**).

Balá Taila.—Take *Balá-mula* (root of *Sida cordifolia*) 4 seers, water 32 seers and boil it down to 8 seers. To this decoction add milk 8 seers, prepared sesame oil 4 seers and root of *Balá* in the form of paste one seer, and prepare the oil in the usual way. This oil is used for external application in the diseases named above.

BALIDURBA.

SVETADURBA.

Marh.—Paurhariharian. *Karn.*—Beliakaruke.

Not Identified.

It is a variety of *Durbá* (*Panicum Dactylon*) found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet bitter, cool, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and alleviative of Thirst and Vomiting.

BALLI-KHADIRA.

A'RUKA.

It is a variety of *Khadira* (*Catechu*) found in the Indian market.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, acidulous, astringent, stimulant and beneficial in Bile, Blood, and Consumption. It is alleviative of the *three-faults*.

BATVAJA'.

ULU.

Hind.—Sabe bage.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown wild in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, palatable, corrective of tone, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Burning of the Skin and Thirst.

BA´SUKA.

BA´SNA´GA´CHH.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal. It has two varieties *viz.*—White and red, distinguished by their colours.

Med. Use.—Both the varieties are acrid, bitter, stimulant, refrigerent, excitive of Digestive Fire, and alleviative of Indigestion and Abdominal Tumours. The white variety is tonic. The leaves are extremely keen, antiphlegmatic and excitive of Wind and beneficial in the Loss of Appetite, Abdominal Tumours, Spleen, and *Sula*.

BA´KUCHI, SOMARA´JEE.

SOMRA´J, HA´KUCH.

Hind—Banbachi, Bhabanj. *Bom.*—Bawachi. *Marh.*—Bavanchi. *Tel.*—Bhavanchi, Vittulu. *Tam.*—Karpokarishi.

PSORALEA CORYLIFOLIA.

It is a kind of plant common in Bengal and all over the plains of India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are laxative, stimulant and aphrodisiac. The seeds are used to make a perfumed oil. They yield a colourless essential oil, lighter than water, and possessing in a marked degree the odour of the drug and a crystalline colouring matter. These constituents are partly soluble in water, alcohol and ether. The Oleo-resinous extract of the seeds diluted with simple ointment is recommended as an application in cases of Leucoderma or white Leprosy. The ointment may be prepared by combining one part of an alcoholic extract of the seeds with two parts of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

chaulmugra oil and two parts of lanoline. The proportion of the active ingredient may be increased if the action is delayed.

BA´KUCHI-BHEDA.

SOMRA´JEE-BEEJ.

Hind.—Bukchi,

Not specially Identified.

It is probably the seeds of *Bákuchi* which is otherwise called *Svitrári.*

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of the *three-faults*, and the external application is especially useful in Leprosy and Leucoderma.

BA´TA´MA, BA´DA´MA.

BA´DA´M.

Hind.—Badam. *Bom.*—Badam, Jangli-badam. *Tam.*—Badam-Kottai. *Tel.*—Badam Kuttulu. *Pers.*—Badam. *Eng.*—The almond, Bitter-almond, sweet-almond.

PRUNUS AMYGDALUS.

The almond tree is a native of Asia, and has now become neutralized in the Mediterenean countries of Europe and Africa. It is cultivated in the Punjab, Kashmir, and Afganistan whence the fruit (almond in shell) is exported in large quantities to India. It is very frequently cultivated for ornamental purposes in the plains and the fruit forms but does not ripen.

Two varieties of the tree are recognised—*Dulcis* and *Amara* yielding respectively sweet and bitter almonds, but without other botanical differences. The distinction in the fruits may be made in the above vernacular names by the addition of the words *sweet* or *bitter.* Both varieties yield to expression about 50 per cent. of a fine clear yellowish fixed oil contained in the kernel with an agreeable

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

flavour and no odour. They also contain a neutral principle called *Emulsia* or *Synatose* and the bitter almond in addition a crystalline glucoside *Amygdaline.* These bodies do not react in the dry state, but in the presence of water the emulsion acts as a ferment on the amygdaline producing benzoic aldehyde (essential oil of bitter almonds) hydrocyanic or prussic acid glucose. The essential oil, thus produced only from bitter almonds and in the presence of water, is prepared commercially by treating the almond cake, left after expression of the fixed oil, with water and distilling. It is highly poisonous, due to the presence of the prussic acid, which is, however, usually removed by distillation with lime and sulphate of iron. The tree yields a gum known as *Bádámi-gond* which is exported from Bombay and occassionally used in place of tragacanth.

Med. Use.—Almonds *per se* are little used in medicine. The white emulsion produced when the blanched and powdered kernels are triturated with water is used as a vehicle for medicines. The essential oil is much employed as an agreeable flavouring agent. Almond meal has been recommended as a suitable diet for diabetic patients, as it contains no starch. The burnt shell (almond shell charcoal) is used in India as a tooth powder.

BA'NIRA.

JALABETAS.

Marh.—Banjalu. *Karn.*—Baiseyjamanu.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of plant belonging to the species of cane, found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal. It is commonly grown in marshy lands.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, refrigerent, and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile and the diseases of blood.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BA´RA´HA.

KA´LA MAYNA´-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fruit is bitter, acrid, tonic, emetic and alleviative of Dysentery, Phlegm and Heart Diseases.

BA´RA´HIKANDA.

CHUBRI-A´LU, CHA´MA´LU.

Hind.—Geti. *Marh.*—Báráhikanda. *Tel.*—Brahmadanda-chettu, Pachetoko, Naltadi-chettu.

DIOSCOREA GLOBOSA.

It is a kind of large tuber of a climbing plant found abundantly in Bengal, used for [redacted]ary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is bitter[redacted]excitive of Digestive Fire, cardiac, tonic, bilious, alleviative of Wind and Phlegm and beneficial in Intestinal Worms, Leprosy, Gonorrhœa, Piles, Abdominal Tumours and Poison.

BA´RIPARNI, KUMBHIKA´.

PA´NA´, TOKA´-PA´NA´.

Hind.—Jalkumbhi. *Bom.*—Práshni. *Tam*—Agasa-tamari. *Tel.*—Antara. Tamara, Tutikur.

PISTIA STRATIOTES.

It is an aquatic stemless plant growing on the surface of water in tanks and stagnant pools in Bengal and also found on the sea-shore.

Med. Use.—The ash of the plant, known as *Páná* salt, has some repute in some parts of India as an application for Ringworm. It has been found by Dr. Warden to consist chiefly of potassium chloride and sulphate.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BA'RTA'KU.

BEGUN.

Hind—Bhanta, Bángan. *Tel*—Banga-cheribangi. *Uriya.*—Báigun.
Bom.—Bánge. *Tam.*—Kutherikai *Marh.*—Vaijurge.
Can.—Badanakyi. *Kon.*—Vayingana.
Mal.—Valutena, Mulukuttakali.
Eng.—Egg-plant, Brinjal.

SOLANUM MELONGENA.

The egg-plant is extensively cultivated all over India for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The fruit is generally used as a culinary vegetable. Pierced all over with a needle and fried in gingeli oil it is employed as a cure for Tooth-ache. It has also been recommended as *an excellent remedy for those suffering from Liver complaints.* It is hypnotic, costive, excitive of Wind. The long sized fruits are phlegmatic and generative of Phthisis, Cough and Loss of Appetite. The tender fruits are antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind, and the ripe ones are carbonous and bilious. The fruits grown in all the seasons of the year are alleviative of the *three-faults.* The burnt fruits are light in digestion, purgative, slight bilious and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind and Obesity.

BA'RSHIKI.

BELPHUL.

Hind.—Belphul, Matiya, Mogra. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Mogri.
Pers.—Zambak. *Tel.*—Malli. *Tam.*—Malligai.
Can.—Malligi. *Mal.*—Cherupechhakam,
Nallamulli.

JASMINUM SAMBAC.

It is another of the Jasmine species cultivated in India, Burma and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The flowers yield a fragrant essential oil similar to that of *Jasminum Grandiflorum.* The leaves are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

considered valuable as a lactifuge, the bruised leaves being applied to the breasts, the application is employed to arrest the secretion of milk in the puerperal state in cases of threatened abscess. The leaves, if boiled in oil, exude a balsam which is used for anointing the head in eye-complaints. It is said to strengthen the vision.

BA'SAKA.

BA'SAK, BA'KAS.

Hind.—Amsa. *Pers.*—Bansa. *Duk.*—Adarsa. *Tel.*—Addasaram. *Tam.*—Adotodai. *Can.*—Adusogæ *Mal.*—Atalœtakam.

ADHATODA VASICA'.

It is a kind of plant grown wild all over Bengal as well as in many other parts of India.

Med. Use.—The root, bark, leaves and flowers are all used medicinally mostly in the form of powder or infusion of the root and extract of the leaves in Cough, Asthma, Ague and Phthisis. The fresh juice two drachms with honey or with one drachm of ginger juice or a decoction of the leaves and root with pepper is an excellent Cough-mixture, useful in chronic Bronchitis, Asthma and Consumption. The juice of the leaves is considered useful for Diarrhœa and Dysentery, especially in Hæmoptysis and in bleeding of Dysentery. The strong decoction is an efficacious fomentation to Rheumatic and painful Swellings and Neuralgias. The dried leaves are smoked as cigarettes with much benefit in Asthma. The fresh flowers are bound over the eyes in Ophthalmia.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—Sa'rangadhara describes a compound decoction of the root of *Adhatoda Vasica*, much used in Fever with Cough. The method of preparation is as follows:—Take *Bâsaka-mula* (root of *Adhatoda Vasica*) *Gulancha* and root of *Kantakâri* (*Salarium Janquinii*), each in equal parts, in all two tolas, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. It is prescribed with honey. A *ghrita* is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

prepared with clarified Butter, a decoction of the plant and paste of the root taken in the usual proportions, and is used in Phthisis. *Vásávaleha* or electuary of *Vásaka* is prepared thus:—Take the juice of *Vásaka* leaves four seers, white sugar one seer, long pepper sixteen *tolas*, and boil them together till reduced to the consistence of an extract. When cool, add honey one seer and stir with a ladle till intimately mixed. In Phthisis and in Cough with pain in sides, Hæmoptysis and *Asthma* the dose is one to two *tolas*, (**Bhávaprakása**).

Vásachandanádi Taila.—Take root of *Vásaka* 12 seers and a half, water sixty-four seers, and boil them together till reduced to one-fourth. Take lac eight seers, and water sixty-four seers and boil them down to sixteen seers. Take red sandal-wood, *Gulancha*, root of *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, *Dasamula* (the ten-roots) and *Solarium Janquinii*, each two seers and a half, water sixty-four seers, and boil them together down to sixteen seers. To the product add whey and prepared sesame oil, each 16 seers and the paste of the following *viz.*—red-sandal-wood, liquorice, wood of *Barberis Asiatica*, long pepper, black pepper, ginger, termuric, *Páchaka* root, *Amalaki* (embelic myrobalan) *Tejpatra*, *Devadáru* (*Cedrus Deodara*) cinnamon and cardamom and *Renuka beeja* (seeds of *Renuka*), pouch of civet cat, *Asvagandhá-mula* (root of *Withania Somnifera*), *Pœderia Phœtida*, *Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*), *Saileya* (a sort of lichen), *Zeodary* root and the fruit of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, each eight tolas, and boil them together in the usual way. The oil is rubbed on the body in affection of the Chest and especially in Phthisis.

BA'SANTI.

MA'DHABI.

Hind.—Basanti-nebari. *Marh.*—Birbanti. *Karn.*—Berbantige.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of flower abundantly found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is aromatic, bitter, alleviative of the *three faults*, refrigerent, aphrodisiac and light in digestion.

BASTUKA-SA'KA.

BETO-SA'K.

Marh. Chakbat. *Karn.*—Chakravarta.

CHENOPODIUM ALBUM.

It is a kind of pot-herb extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purpose. It has two varieties *viz.*—white and red distinguished by their colours.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, saline, purgative, excitive of Digestive Fire, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, excitive of memory, alleviative of the *three-faults*, Fever, Intestinal Worms, Piles, Spleen and Hæmorrhage. It is also used as a laxative in Spleen and Bilious disorders.

BIKANKATA.

BOINCHI, BONCHPHAL.

Hind and *Duk.*—Contal, Banja. *Marh.*—Gulaghunti. *Karn.*—Halasanika. *Tel.*—Kanbegu-chettu. *Uriya.*—Baichkuri. *Punj.*—Kukoa.

FLACOURTIA RAMONTCHI.

It is a kind of fruit resembling the small plums.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, sweet, light, excitive of Digestive Fire, digestive, antibilious and beneficial in Jaundice and the diseases of blood.

BIKANTAKA.

DURA'LABHA'.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, astringent, stimulant, excitive of Digestive Fire, palatable, and alleviative of Phlegm.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BIJAYA'.

SIDDHI.

Hind.—Bhang, Ganja. *Arab.*—Kunab, Darakti-bbang. *Guz.*—Ganja. *Marh.*—Bhanga. *Tel.* Ganjayi, Jadaganja. *Tam.*—Pangi, Kanja, Madamattagano. *Can.*—Bhangi.

CANNABIS SATIVA.

It is a kind of plant said to be the native of Western and Central Asia, now largely cultivated all over India and found wild on the Western Himalayas and Kashmir, and is acclimatised on the plains of India generally.

Med. Use.—This plant is sacred to Hindus. It is chiefly cultivated in India for the various forms of Narcotics which it yields, and which have been used so largely by Indians from very ancient times. The three principal forms in which the *Cannabis Sativa* is used in India are :—(1) The *Gánjá* consisting of the unfertilized resinous flowering shoots of the female plant grown on the plains ; the narcotic principle which is only developed in the unfertilized flowers entirely disappears after fertilization has taken place On the other hand the plant grown on the lower hills of the Punjab and which yields (2) *Bhánng* does not develop the narcotic property until the fruits are mature, the dried leaves and fruiting shoots constituting the *Bhánng* or *Siddhi* so largely used by Indians in making the intoxicating liquor *Hashish* or the narcotic conserve or confection called *Májum.* (3) The *Charas* is the cannabis resin which exudes naturally on the leaves, stems and fruits, but only on plants growing on the mountain tracts at an altitude of 6000 to 8000 feet. It is powerfully narcotic and is smoked with tobacco. *Gánjá* contains about 20 per cent., *Bhánng* 10 per cent., and *Charas* 10 per cent. of resin. This contains the active principle besides fatty matters and chlorophyll. A brown syrupy alkaloid —*Cannabine*—has been isolated and a purified resin called —*Cannabinone* is now prepared. Both are employed as sedatives. *Cannabine Tannate* is a yellowish brown powder

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which is said to be free from some of the toxic properties of *Cannabis Indica.*

Siddhi, *Subjie* and *Bhang* are synonymous with each other and are used with water as a drink.

The intoxication caused by either of these beverages is of the most cheerful kind causing the person to sing and dance, to eat food with great relish and to seek aphrodisiac enjoyments. The intoxication lasts about 3 hours when sleep supervenes. No nausea or sickness of stomach follows, nor are the bowels at all affected. Next day there is light giddiness and vascularity of the eyes, but no other symptoms worth recording.

Ga'nja'.– It is used for smoking alone. The effect differs from those occasioned by *Siddhi.* Heaviness, Laziness and agreeable reveries ensue, but the person can be readily roused and made to discharge his routine duties, such as pulling the *Punkhá,* waiting at table &c.

Ma'jum.—Or hemp confection is a compound of sugar, butter, flour, milk and *Siddhi* or *Bhang.* Four ounces of *Siddhi* and an equal quantity of *ghee* are placed in an earthen or well tinned vessel, a pint of water added, and the whole warmed over a charcoal fire. The mixture is constantly stirred until the water all boils away, which is known by the crackling noise of the melted butter on the sides of the vessel. The mixture is then removed from the fire, squeezed through cloth while hot, by which an oleaginous solution of the active principles and colouring matter of the hemp is obtained ; and the leaves, fibres etc. remaining on the cloth are thrown away. The green oily solution soon concretes into a buttery mass and is then well washed by the hand with soft water, so long as the water becomes coloured. The colouring matter and an extractive substance are thus removed and a very pale green mass of the consistence of simple ointment remains. The washing are thrown away as these are intoxicating and producing constriction

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the throat, great pain and very disagreeable and dangerous symptoms.

The operator then takes two pounds of sugar and adding a little water, places it in a pepkin over the fire. When the sugar dissolves and froths, two ounces of milk are added; a thick scum rises and is removed; more milk and a little water are added from time to time and the boiling continued about an hour, the solution being carefully stirred until it becomes an adhesive clear syrup, ready to solidify on a cold surface; four ounces of *Tyre* (new milk dried before the sun) in fine powder are now stirred in and lastly, the prepared butter of hemp is introduced, brisk stirring being continued for a few minutes. A few drops of *Attar* of roses are then quickly sprinkled in and the mixture poured from the pepkin on a flat, cold dish or slab. The mass concretes immediately into a thick cake which is divided into small lozenge-shaped pieces. A seer thus prepared sells for from four to five rupees. One drachm by weight will intoxicate a beginner; three drachms will be required to one that is accustomed to its use. The taste is sweet and the odour very agreeable. Sometimes, if the customers require, stramonium seeds are introduced, but never *Nucis Vomica*. It is most fascinating in its effects, producing extatic happiness, a persuation of high rank, a sensation of flying, voracious appetite and intense aphrodisiac desire.

The leaves of *Siddhi* are purified by being boiled in milk before use. They are regarded as heating, digestive, astringent and narcotic. The intoxication produced by *Bhâng* is said to be of pleasant description and to promote talkativeness.

In bowel complaints *Bhâng* and *Gânjâ* are prescribed by native Physicians. They also recommend them as appetisers valuable as nervous stimulants and as a source of great power under severe exertion or fatigue. Indian hemp is primarily stimulant, secondarily anodyne, antispasmodic and anæsthetic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The leaves make a good snuff for deterging the brain ; their juice applied to the head removes dandruff and vermin ; dropped into the ear it allays pain and destroys worms. It checks the discharge in Diarrhœa and Gonorrhœa and is diuretic. The powder of the leaves applied to fresh wounds promotes granulation ; a poultice of the plant is applied to local inflammations, Erysipelas, Neuralgia etc. as an anodyne or sedative. The dose of the leaves is 40 grains internally. Externally in the form of poultice it relieves Hæmorrhoids ; a poultice of the fresh bruised leaves is useful in affections of the eye with photophobia ; also applied to relieve pain and swelling in Orchitis. The resin extracted from the leaves and flowers, and which is known as *Nasha Charas* is narcotic and is used to produce sleep in cases of sleeplessness, in which opium is contra-indicated ; it does not cause nausea, constipation or head-ache as opium does ; it is valuable in preventing and curing sick-head-aches, malarial and periodical head-aches, valuable in acute mania, Whooping Cough, Asthma, Dysuria and in relieving pain in Dysmenorrhœa. It increases appetite; it is aphrodisiac. For Asthma and Tetanus the dose of the extract is from ½ to 2 grains ; the leaves mixed with sugar and well-fried in *ghee* and with black pepper added are administered in chronic Diarrhœa. In Dysentery the extract is given with poppy seeds ; and in Hysteria it is given with asafœtida. In cases of chronic Colic, wonderful effects is produced by the administration of 1 grain of the extract with 1 grain of Ipecacuanha. In Dysentery about half a drachm of dried tender leaves mixed with a little sugar and black pepper powder is a well known and successful remedy ; the tincture of the British Pharmacopia is also used in 15 to 20 minim dose three times a day, especially in acute Dysentery. The oil extracted from the seeds is used for rubbing in Rheumatism.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—*Jhatiphaládya Churna.*—Take nutmeg, cloves, cinnamon, cardamom, *Tejapatra*,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Nágakesara (*Mesua Ferra*) Camphor, sandalwood, sesamum seeds, Bamboo-manna, *Tagarphula* (flowers of *Tabernæmontana Coronaria*), Chebulic and Emblic myrobalans, long pepper, black pepper, ginger, *Tálisapatra* (leaves of *Pinus Webiana*), plumbago root, cumin seeds and the seeds of *Biranga* (*Embelia*), *ribes* each in equal parts and purified *Bháng* equal in weight to all the above ingredients, and sugar twice as much as the *Bhíng*. Make all these into pulvs and mix together. **Sa'rangadhara** recommends this preparation in doses of 20 to 40 grains in Diarrhœa, Indigestion and Loss of Appetite.

Jva'la'nalarasa.—Bha'vapraka'sha recommends this preparation in Indigestion and Loss of Appetite with Nausea and Vomiting. The method of preparation is as follows :— Take *Yavakshára* and *Sarjikákshára* (carbonate of Potash and Soda), borax, mercury, sulphur, long pepper, black pepper, *Chai* (*Piper chaba*) and ginger, each in equal parts, fried leaves of *Bháng* equal to all the above ingredients, roots of *Moringa Pterygosperma* half the weight of *Bháng*. Make all these into pulvs, mix and soak them for three days in each of the following fluids, namely a decoction or fresh juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, the roots of *Moringa Pterygosperma* and *Plumbago rasa*, and dry in the sun. Then roast the mass lightly and make into a pill mass with the juice of the leaves of *Bhringarája* (*Wedelia calendulacea*). Dose about half a drachm with honey.

Modana'nanda Modaka.—Take three myrobalans, ginger, long pepper, black pepper, *Sringi* (*Rhus Succedanea*) *Páchak* root, coriander, rock salt, *Zeodari* root, *Tálisapatra*, *Katphala*, (*Myrica Sapida*), *Nágakesara* (flowers of *Mesua ferra*), *Ajowan*, seeds of *Bana-yamáni* (*Sesili Indicus*), liquorice root, seeds of *Methi* (*Trignella fœnum græcum*) cumin and nigella seeds, each in equal parts ; hemp leaves with flowers and seeds fried in clarified butter, equal in weight to all other ingredients, sugar equal in weight to the hemp. Prepare a syrup with the sugar, then add the other

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

substances in fine powder and make into a confection. Lastly add clarified butter, honey, powdered sesame seeds, cardamoms, cinnamon, *Tejapatra* and camphor, each two tolas and make into boluses of about 80 grains each. This confection is used in Cough, chronic bowel complaints and Impotence.

BIT-KHADIRA.

GUYE-BA´BLA´.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree belonging to the *Khadira* species having a fœtid smell.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent in taste, stimulant, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of the diseases of mouth, diseases of tooth, diseases of blood, Boils, Intestinal Worms, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Fever, Insanity and Poison.

BIRA.

BITLAVAN.

Hind.—Biri, Asorci ar.

It is one of the five varietes of salts found in India.

Med. Use.—It is saltish, carbonous, stimulant, keen, hard, light in digestion, excitive of Digestive Fire, appetiser, emetic, purgative and alleviative of Indigestion, *Sula*, Flatulence, Abdominal Tumours and Gonorrhœa.

BIRANGA.

BIRANGA.

Hind.—Baberang. *Tel.* and *Tam.*—Vayu, Velamgan. *Bom.*—Vœbarang.

EMBELIA RIBES and *EMBELIA ROBUSTA.*

The former is a large climber abundant in the hilly parts of India from Central Himalaya to Ceylon and Singapore.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The latter is found chiefly in Bengal and Burmah extending to the lower Himalaya.

Med. Use—The dried berries of both varieties are carminative, stomachic and stimulant, useful in Dyspepsia and Skin-Diseases. They also act as a certain anthelmentic specially useful in expelling tapeworms. They contain the active principle called *Embelic acid*. For expelling Intestinal Worms the powder of the seeds is given in drachm doses with honey or with an infusion of the seeds.

Chakradatta recommends the following preparation of *Baberang* which enters into the composition of several applications for Ringworm and other Skin-diseases. The following is an example.—Take *Báberang*, rock-salt, Chebulic myrobalan, *Bákuchi*, mustard, turmuric, and seeds of *Karanja* (*Pongamia glabra*) each in equal parts and make them into a thin paste with cow's urine.

BIDA´RIKANDA.

BHUMIKUSHMA´NDA, BHUIN-KUMRA´.

Hind.—Belaikanda, Kshirbidari. *Karn.*—Nelakumbala. *Mark.*—Bhuikakhala. *Tel.*—Matta-pal-tiga, Nelagumbudu. *Tam.*—Phalmodika. *Mal.*—Mothalkanta. *Uriya.*—Bhuikakbaru.

IPOMŒA DIGITATA.

It is a kind of plant indigenous to the hotter parts of India and largely cultivated as an ornamental plant.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as tonic, alterative, aphrodisiac, demulcent and lactagogue. The powdered root-stock is given with wine for the purpose of increasing the secretion of milk, to children in case of emaciation, debility, and want of digestive power ; also in Spleen complaints. Powdered sun-dried root boiled in sugar and butter and administered, has the effect of promoting Obesity, moderating menstrual discharge. The powdered root acts as purgative, also as cholagogue useful in Liver complaints.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BIBHA'KARA.

CHITA'-GA'CHH.

Hind.—Chitra. Chitárak. *Tam.*—Chittera. *Tel.*—Chitramulam.

PLUMBAGO ZEYLANICA.

It is a kind of plant commonly cultivated as a hedge plant in Bengal and Southern India. *Plumbago Rosea* (*Raktachitraka*) is sometimes regarded as a cultivated variety of the plant under notice.

Med. Use.—The roots of both the varieties contain the same active principle and has similar properties although in a smaller degree than the one called *Rakta-chitraka*. It is in popular use as a counter irritant and vesicant. It was formerly and is still used as a stimulant adjunct to other medicines in small doses of the powder. Like the root of the other species it is powerfully poisonous and its use is attended with great danger.

The root of the other variety named *Rakta-chitraka* (*Plumbago Rosea*) has vesicant properties when applied to the Skin, and it has been proposed as an efficient substitute for cantharides. The bruised root mixed with oil is used as a rubefacient application in Rheumatism. Taken internally it is powerful acro-narcotic poison.

The root contains a crystaline principle, *Plumbagin*, which is the active constituent.

BIBHITAKI.

BAHERA'.

Hind.—Baherá, Tinás, Bhaira, Bahere. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Behaka.
Tel.—Tari, Santi-mara. *Mal.*—Tanni. *Kon.*—Goting.
Tam.—Taurik-kay. *Eng.*—Beleric myrobalan.

TERMINALIA BELERICA.

It is a kind of tree common in Indian forest.

Med. Use.—The Beleric myrobalans are described as astringent and laxative and useful in Cough, Hoarseness,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eye-diseases etc. It is a constituent of *Triphalá* (the three-fruits—fruit triad), *viz.—Haritaki* (Chebulic), *Á'malaki* (*Emblic*) and *Baherá* (Beleric) myrobalans, a remedy prescribed in a large variety of cases. The kernel is used as an external application to inflamed parts. An oil expressed from it is used as a dressing for the hair. The unripe fruit is purgative. The ripe fruit is astringent and is employed in Dropsy, Piles and Diarrhœa. The fully ripe or dried fruit, mixed with honey, is used as an application in Ophthalmia.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—In Hoarseness *Baherá* (Beleric myrobalans), rock-salt and long pepper rubbed into a paste with butter-milk are prescribed to be used as a linctus (**Chakradatta**). Beleric myrobalans are fried in *ghee*, they are then covered with a paste of wheat-flour and slightly roasted on a fire. The cortical portion of the fruits thus prepared is recommended to be kept in the mouth for the relief of Sore-throat, Cough and Catarrh (**Sa'rngadhara**).

BIMBI.

TELA'KUCHA'.

Hind.—Kanduri-kl-bel. *Pers.*—Kabar-i-hindi

CEPHALANDRA INDICA.

Syn.—COCCINIA INDICA.

It is a kind of plant common throughout India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the root is useful in Diabetes. The leaves are used in Skin-Diseases.

BILEPI.

MANDA.

It is a kind of preparation of rice boiled in nine times of water and strained.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light in digestion, promotive of Digestive Fire, appetiser, astringent, nutritive and beneficial

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Fever, Thirst, Boil, and Eye-diseases. Another kind of *Bilepi* is prepared by boiling fried rice in six times of water. It is light in digestion, promotive of Digestive Fire, and beneficial in Fever and Swoon.

BILVA, SRIPHALA.

BEL.

Hind.—Bel. *Marh.*—Bæla. *Pers.*—Shul. *Guz.*—Bilvaphal. *Tel.*—Belvamu. *Tam.*—Bilvam. *Can.*—Belapatre. *Mal.*—Kuvalam, Vilvam. *Eng.*—Bæl fruit, Bengal quince.

ÆGLE-MARMELOS.

It is a kind of tree found in cultivation all over India, wild in sub-Himalayan forests, Central and South India, and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The fruit is alterative and nutritive, acts as a laxative in health; very valuable in habitual constipation and Dyspepsia. The unripe or half ripe fruit cut up and sun dried is astringent, digestive and stomachic, and is prescribed in Diarrhœa and Dysentery, with debility of the mucous membrane. It is especially useful in chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery of children. It contains a small quality of tannin, pectin and some astringent acids. The ripe fruit is sweet, aromatic and cooling when made into morning *sherbet*, which is made by mixing two ounces of pulp in three or four ounces of water or Syrup. It is pleasantly laxative and a good simple cure for Dyspepsia Bæl-marmalade or aromotised confection is useful at the breakfast during convalescence from chronic Dysentery or Diarrhœa.

The decoction of the root and sometimes the stem bark is useful in intermittent Fever, also in Hypochondriasis and Palpitation of the heart. The decoction is given with sugar and fried rice for checking Diarrhœa and gastric irritability in children. A poultice made of the leaves is useful in Ophthalmia. The fresh juice is given with the addition of black

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pepper in Anasarca with costiveness and Jaundice, and when diluted with water or honey, it is highly-praised remedy in Catarrh and Feverishness. It is largely used in Bengal as antibilious and febrifuge. The astringent rind of the ripe fruit is employed in acute Dysentery ; its usefulness is enhanced by combination of opium. Powder of the dried pulp is given with treacle in recent Dysentery with griping pain in the loins and costiveness. Dose, as tonic, is from 12 to 15 grains of the powdered pulp ; as a febrifuge and anti-scorbutic it is from 16 to 20 grains ; and as nauseant and anti-dysenteric it is from 20 grains to 20 drachms. For a child the following is an excellent prescription in cases of chronic Diarrhœa :—Take pulv of unripe fruit 6 grains, compound powder of kino one grain, and pure white sugar in fine powder one grain, and mix them together. This dose is to be given two or three times a day. The pulp of the fresh fruit is mixed with milk and administered with cubeb powder in chronic Gonorrhœa.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—Chakradatta recommends a compound powder prepared with equal parts of dried *Bœla*, tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*, flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, roots of *Stephenia Hernandifolia*, ginger and *Mocharasa*. It is given in doses of 22 to 44 grains with butter milk and treacle in recent Dysentery with griping pain in the loins and costiveness. In the Dysentery of children a decoction and an electuary of the following drugs is used *viz.*—dried *Bœla*, fruits of *Pothos officinalis*, root of *Pavonia Odorata*, flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda* and bark of *Symplocos racemosa* in equal parts.

Vilva-Taila is prescribed as an external application in chronic Bowel complaints. The method of preparation is this :—Take dried *Bœla* fruits twelve seers and a half and boil in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain. To the strained product add 4 seers of sesame oil and 6 *tolas* each of the following ingredients in the form of paste *viz.*—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Rásná (*Vanda Roxburghii*), *Punarnava* (*Bœrhaavia diffusa*), *Aplotaxis Auriculata*, ginger, dried *Bœla*, flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Devadáru Kashtha* (*Pinus Deodara*), bark of *Symplocos Racemosa*, *Mustaka* (tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*), *Bacha* (*Acorus Calamus*), and gum of *Bombax Malabaricum* and prepare an oil in the usual way. This oil is used externally in chronic Bowel-complaints.

BILVAPESIKÁ, BILVASALATU.

BELSUNTH.

The tender *Bœl* fruits cut into small pieces and dried in the sun are called *Bilvapesikd*.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, stimulant, light in digestion, hard, costive, digestive, stomachic, bilious and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

BILVÁNTARA.

BILVÁNTAR.

Tel.—Renutara-chettu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree grown on the banks of the river Nerbuda. Its leaves resemble those of *Sami* tree and the flowers resemble *Jati* (*Jasminum grandiflorum*). The body of the tree is thorny.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, stomachic, astringent antiphlegmatic, and beneficial in the suppression of urine, stone in the bladder and pain in the joints.

BISALYAKARANI.

A'YA'PA'N, NIRBISHI.

EUPATORIUM A'YA'PA'NA.

It is a kind of shrub found in many parts of India said to be a native of Brazil.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The leaves were formerly extolled as a remedy in the treatment of Snake-bite, but are now regarded as a simple tonic and diaphoretic. The plant contains a neutral principle of *Ayápánin.*

NIRBISHI.

DELPHENIUM DENUDATUM.

It is an annual plant growing abundantly on the slopes of the temperate Himalaya.

Med. Use.—It is of little importance medicinally, but has been the subject of much controversy as to whether the root should be regarded as the *Nirbishi* of ancient Sanskrit *Materia Medica.* It has properties resembling those of *Atis,* and has been classed among the *non-poisonous aconites.* The term *Jadwar* has, however, been applied to very different plants at different times. As sold in the Bazars the root appears usually to have undergone some kind of preparation.

Bisálayakarani is famous for its efficacy of stopping Hæmorrhage. When *Lakshmana* lost his senses in battle and was deemed to have succumbed to the wound caused by the deadly dart of *Ravana* called *Saktisela,* the monkey physician *Susena* revived him by this medicine brought from the mountain, of *Gandhamádana* by *Hanuman.*

BISWAGANDHA.

NISÁDAL.

Hind.—Nousadar. *Pers.*—Nosadar. *Arab.*—Armina.

AMMONIUM CHLORIDUM.

Eng.—AMMONIUM CHLORIDE, SAL AMMONIAC.

It has been manufactured in India for centuries, chiefly in the Karnal District of the Punjab. A peculiar clay found in that region is roughly shaped into bricks, from which when heated in a specially constructed kiln exudes a very

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

impure ammonium compound. This product is subsequently sublimed and yields a comparatively pure salt. It is used to a considerable extent in the arts by metal workers, and is easily obtained in the bazars.

Med. Use.—It is used chiefly as an alterative in affections of the Liver and Spleen and in Rheumatism. It is useful in Neuralgia. It has been found beneficial in affections of the throat. It makes a good freezing mixture with potassium nitrate and water. Liquid ammonia and other salts of ammonia are made from the chloride.

BISVA-TULASI.

BA'BUI TULSI.

Hind.—Babul. *Duk.*—Sabja. *Pers.*—Pharanjamushk. *Tel.*—Bhutulsi, Vebudipatri. *Tam.*—Terunerupachhai, Karandai. *Can* and *Ken.*—Kam-kasturi. *Mal.*—Ram tulsi.

OCYMUM BASILICUM.

It is a kind of small shrub, indigenous to Persia and Sindh cultivated in gardens in India.

Med. Use.—The whole plant is aromatic with an odour slightly resembling that of cloves. On distillation with water the leaves yield an essential oil which, being kept, solidifies into a crystalline camphor allied to menthol and called *Basil camphor.* The seeds are mucilaginous and are demulcent and diuretic in effect. They are useful in internal Piles and Constipation, which they relieve. They have an aphrodisiac property and the dose is from 1 to 3 drachm. Steeped in water they swell into a mucilaginous Jelly which is taken with the addition of sugar in Dysentery, Gonorrhœa, and Cough ; also in Diarrhœa and Kidney affections. The cold infusion of the seeds is useful in after pains of parturition. The juice of the leaves is dropped into the ear in Ear-ache and Dullness of hearing. When mixed with ginger and black pepper, they are given during the cold

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

stages of ague. The leaves dried and powdered and used like snuff are said to dislodge maggots from the nose. A 12 per cent. decoction of the plant used in irrigation in nasal myosis produces Anæsthesia and acts as a paraciticide and antiseptic, so that the larvæ which cause the disease are rendered inactive and expelled. It has long been in use in Bengal with like effect for a similar affection known as *Pinash.*

BISA'LYAKRIT.

HA'PARMA'LI.

Tel.—Arablmallitige.

CLITORIA TARNATEA.

It is a kind of climbing plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is highly beneficial in Poison and Leprosy.

BISHATINDU.

KUNCHILA'GACHH.

Hind.—Kuchla. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kajra, Kuchala. *Tel.*- Mushti-Vittula. *Tam.*—Yetti-kottai. *Can.*—Kasarka-mara.
Mal.—Kanjiram *Kon.*—Karya-ruku.

STRYCHNOS NUXVOMICA.

It is a kind of tree wild and plentiful throughout tropical India and is found commonly in the jungles about Manbhum, in the Madras Presidency, Malabar and Coromendel Coasts.

Med. Use.—The ripe fruit which contains the nux-vomica seeds is of the size of an apple, has a beautiful orange colour and consists of a bitter gelatinous pulp, within which lozenge-like, flattened, round seeds are found unbedded.

It is a powerful nervine tonic and a stimulant to the spinal cord. In excessive doses it is a virulant poison producing tetanic convulsions. No preparation of this powerful.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

drug should be used except under careful superintendence. It is prescribed in doses of ½ to 3 grains in powder, ¼ to 1 grain of the extract, and 5 to 10 minims of the mixture. It is used as a remedy in Intermittent, Dyspesia, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, due to debility, Worms, Hysteria, chronic Constipation from atony of the bowels, Rheumatism and Hydrophobia. In Bombay the wood is said to be a popular remedy in the Dyspepsia of vegetarians; and the juice of the fresh bark is given in doses of a few drops in Cholera and acute Dysentery. The root bark ground into a paste with lime juice and made into pills are also effectual, in Cholera. The bark is sometimes employed in infusion of weak decoction as a tonic and febrifuge, and the root, which is very bitter, is used to cure Intermittent Fevers and the bites of venomous reptiles. The paste made by rubbing the seeds of Nux-vomica is used in rat-bites. The paste of Nux-vomica seeds mixed with dry ginger and the horn of the antelope rubbed on a stone is used with benefit in muscular and chronic Rheumatism. The oil obtained by heating the fresh seeds is also a useful external application in chronic Rheumatism, also in palsy and relaxation of the muscles and tendons. Nux-vomica is useful in the treatment of tobacco amaurosis and Paralysis following on exhausting diseases such as Diphtheria, Gastric Catarrh etc. As a respiratory stimulant it is used in Bronchitis, Emphysema and Phthisis. The leaves of the Nux-vomica tree are applied as poultice in sloughing wounds or ulcers when maggots have formed.

Nux-vomica contains two alkaloids in varying proportions namely *Strychnine* and *Brucine* united with *Strychnic* or *Igasuric acid* as Igasurates. A glucoside named *Loganine* is present in the pulp of the fruit and to a small extent in the seeds, both of which contain *Strychnine*. Nux-vomica also contains mucilage and sugar. The bark and wood contain *brucine* and the leaves contain 0·3 per cent. of *brucine* but no *Strychnine*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Strychnine has the same therapeutic action as the nux-vomica, but in a more powerful degree. It is prescribed in doses of $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ grain in solution or in pill. It may be used in almost all the cases in which nux-vomica is used. Various spasmodic diseases as Chorea, Asthma and Epilepsy are said to be cured by Strychnine. It is antagonistic to chloral and calabar bean. It is also employed hypodermically as a remedy in narcotic poisoning, and against the effects of chronic alcoholism, also as an antidote to snake-bite administered hypodermically close to the bitten part. *Brucine* has been used in Epilepsy in doses of ⅛ to ½ gain in solution.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—In the diseases of the Nervous System the following preparation is employed effectively :—Take nux-vomica, opium, and black pepper, each in equal parts, mix them together and make into two grain pills. These are given one twice a day, with the juice of betel leaves in diseases of the nervous system.

In Dyspepsia with pains after meals, and in Diarrhœa *Rasendrasárasangraha* describes the following preparation named *Sulaharanayoga* :—Take *Haritaki* (Chebulic myrobalan), long pepper, ginger, nux-vomica, asafœtida, sulphur and rock-salt, each in equal parts, mix them together and make into four grain pills. It is given with warm water.

Sárngadhara prescribes the following preparation:—Take mercury, sulphur, aconite, ajwan, the three myrobalans, *Sarjikákshára* (carbonate of soda), *Yavakshára* (carbonate of potash), rock-salt, plumbago root, cumin seeds, *sachal* salt, sea-salt, *baberang*, black pepper, long-pepper and ginger, each in equal parts, *Bishamushti* (nux-vomica seeds) equal in weight to all the above ingredients, mix them together and make into pills of the size of black pepper corns with lemon juice. These pills are prescribed to promote appetite and increase the digestive power.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BISHAMUSHTI.

MAHA´NIM, GHORA´NIM.

Hind.—Bishadori, Kadsinge. *Bom.*—Bilayatinim. *Tam.*—Malai-Vembri. *Tel.*—Kondavepa. *Arab.*—Habul-ban. *Pers.*—Tak. *Eng.*—The Persian Lilac.

MELIA AZEDARACH.

It is a kind of large tree belonging to the Mahogany family, found wild in Persia and the Western Himalaya and cultivated in some parts of India as an ornamental tree. It yields products somewhat resembling those of the Indian *Nim* in appearance and properties. These include a *gum* from the bark, and oil from the seeds.

Med. Use.—The bark has been found to contain resinous principles of an alkaloidal nature which reside in the inner bark.

The bark is recommended as an anthelmintic, a fluid extract being a suitable preparation. The other products are little known. It is stomachic, appetiser, antiphlegmatic, and beneficial in Epistaxis, Burning, and the diseases of throat.

BISHNUKANDA.

BISHNUKANDA.

Not Identified.

It is a large tuberous root to be found in Kokan.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, generative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Bile, Burning and Œdema.

BISHNUKRA´NTA´.

NIL-APARA´JITA´.

Marh.—Bishnukránta. *Karn.*—Bishnukalu.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of flower found abundantly in Bengal

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, excitive of memory, anthelmintic, and alleviative of Wind and Poison. For further particulars see under *Aparâjitâ.*

BEEJAPURA.

TABA´LEBU.

Hind.—Bijoura.

CITRUS MEDICA.

It is a garden plant chiefly cultivated for its valuable fruit and met with generally in the South West of India.

Med. Use—It is acidish acrid, stimulant, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, corrective of throat and beneficial in Consumption, Cough, Hiccup, *Sula*, Vomiting, Heart-diseases, Abdominal Tumours, Spleen, Flatulence, and Loss of the inclination for food. The ripe fruit possesses all the above properties, but the unripe ones are excitive of the *three-faults.* The cover of the ripe fruit is bitter, stimulant, demulcent, and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind and Intestinal Worms. The seeds are bitter and alleviative of Phlegm, Œdema and Piles. The stem of the flower is acidulous, stomachic and alleviative of Indigestion and loss of the inclination for food. The pulp of the seed is sweet, stomachic, demulcent, cardiac and antibilious. For further particulars see under *Mâtulanga.*

BEERANA.

BENA´MUL, KHA´S-KHAS.

Hind.—Khas. *Uriya.*—Bina, Gandhabina. *Bom.*—Khas Khas.
Tam.—Bettaber. *Tel.*—Aburugaddi. *Guz.*—Valo.
Marh.—Valá. *Can.*—Mudivala Kuruvælu.
Mal.—Ramachham.

ANDROPOGON MURICATUS.

This perennial tufted grass is common in Coromandel Coast, Mysore, Bengal and Burmah, cultivated in Rajputana and Chota-Nagpur.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The long fibrous root of this plant is mostly used for making fans, door-screens or lattice or aromatic scented mats ; they are kept constantly wet for cooling and perfuming the atmosphere during the hot weather. Medicinally the powdered root is cooling refrigerent, diuretic, stimulant and tonic. The dose is 20 grains, and of the infusion which is made by putting 2 drachms of the grass to 10 ounces of water, the dose is from 1 to 2 ounces. Being a cooling medicine it is a grateful drink in Fevers, Inflammation and Irritability of the Stomach. Externally a paste of the root is rubbed on the skin to remove oppressive heat or burning of the body. By mixing it with red sandalwood and fragrant wood called *Padmakáshtha* (all in powder) to a tub of water an aromatic bath is prepared. Its essence or oil or otto is a useful tonic. It is given in the *minim* doses to check the Vomiting in Cholera. The grass used in the form of cigarettes and smoked with benzoin relieves headache.

Chemical Composition :—It contains (1) a resin with odour like that of myrrh ; (2) a soluble colouring matter ; (3) a free acid (4) a salt of lime (5) a considerable quantity of oxide of iron, and (6) a large quantity of woody matter.

BRITTA-MALLIKA'.

TRIPURAMALLIKA'.

Hind.—Batogoreng. *Karn.*—Dundubhi mallika. *Bom.*—Batamogari.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is highly fragrant, acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Boil, Eye-Diseases and diseases of mouth.

BRIDDHADA'RAKA.

BEEJTA'RAKA.

Hind.—Badhar. *Tel.*—Samuddirap-pach-chai. *Tam.*—Samudrapala.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ARGYRICA SPECIOSA.

It is a kind of twining plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The seeds are commonly used in medicinal purposes. It is slippery, antiphlegmatic, cardiac, tonic and alleviative of Œdema, Cough, and Dysentery. The root is alterative and tonic. The leaves are beneficial in ulcers. It has two varieties *viz* :—white and red, of which the former possesses high medicinal properties.

BRIDDHI.

BRIDDHI.

It is a hairy tuberous root resembling *Riddhi*, one of the eight drugs now not available.

Med. Use—It is sweetish acrid, refrigerent, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of memory, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen and alleviative of Sterility. It is also alleviative of Bile, Phlegm, Phthisis, Cough, Intestinal Worms, Leprosy and wound. From a long time it is not available and hence the Ayurvedic experts prescribe *Satamuli* as its substitute.

BRISCHIKA'.

BRISCHIKA'.

Marh.—Chinchira. *Karn.*—Inguli. *Bom.*—Binchuba.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of shruby plant found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, slippery and beneficial in Hernia.

BRISCHIKA'LI.

BICHHUTI.

Hind.—Barhanta. *Marh.*—Bischikali. *Karn.*—Haligulu. *Tel.*—Dulghori. *Tam.*—Kanchuri. *Bom.*—Serasinghi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, tonic, and beneficial in Epistaxis, Cough, Strangury and Poison.

BRISHAGANDHA´.

CHA´GAL BENTE.

Hind.—Sagowani. *Bom.*—Utarni.

ASCLEPIAS ECHINATA.

Syn.—DŒMIA EXTENSA.

It is a climbing plant found in the hotter parts of India. The whole plant has been used medicinally. The leaves contain an alkaloid *Dœmine.*

Med. Use.—It is expectorant and emetic. The juice of the leaves is considered useful in Asthmatic affections.

BRISHAMUTRA.

CHANA´.

The urine of ox is called *Brishamutra* or ox's urine.

Med. Use.—It is stomachic and alleviative of Jaundice Worms, Œdema and Diarrhœa.

BRISHTI-JALA.

BRISTIRJAL.

Eng.—Rain-water.

The water dropped from the clouds is called *Brishtirjal* or rain-water.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, alleviative of thirst, and phlegmatic. This water possesses different properties when dropped on the earth, according to the properties of the receptacle s it is dropped in. It also assumes different properties in different seasons. The water dropped in the day time is light in digestion, antiphlegmatic and excitive of Wind; and that dropped in the night is condensed, excessively cool, phlegmatic and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

possesses properties equal to that of the sea-water. The water of the rainy season is generative of various diseases.

BRIHATI.

BRIHATI, BYA´KURA.

Hind.—Barhanta. *Bom. Marh.*— Dotimoola. *Tel.*—Tellamulaka, Kakamachi. *Tam.*—Karrimulli. *Can.*—Karigullagida. *Mal.*—Cheruchunda. *Kon.*- Kallanta. *Eng.*- Indian night shade.

SOLANUM INDICUM.

It is a kind of small plant grown wild all over India.

Med. Use.—The root forms an ingredient of the much esteemed *Dasamula Kvátha* or decoction of the ten-drugs of Ayurvedic Medicines. It is seldom used alone but is regarded as diuretic useful in Dropsy, and as expectorant useful in Cough and Catarrh affections. The seeds of this plant are largely used as a remedy for tooth-ache. The vapour of the burning seeds relieves the pain. In the form of decoction, half a tea-cupful twice daily is given in Dysuria.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—Take *Brihati* (*Solanum Indicum*), *Solanum Jacquinii Sida cordifolia, Justicia Adhatoda* and raisins, each in equal parts, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. This decoction is given in Bronchitis with Fever. (**Chakradatta**).

BRIHAT-PANCHAMULA.

BRIHAT-PANCHAMUL.

The roots of the following five plants *viz.*—*Bel* (*Ægle Marmelos*), *Sona, Párul, Gámár,* and *Ganiári,* are called *Brihat Panchamula.*

Med. Use.—It is bitterish acrid, astringent, light in digestion, stomachic, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind, Phthisis and Cough.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRIHADDANTI.

BARADANTI.

(Larger variety of)

BALIOSPERMUM MONTANUM.

It is a kind of *Danti* the leaves of which resemble the leaves of *Eranda* (*Ricinus Communis*).

Med. Use.—It is acrid in taste, stimulant, keen, stomachic, laxative and alleviative of Piles, stone in the bladder, *Sula*, Œdema, Dropsy, Worms, Leprosy and Psoriasis.

BRIHADBADARA.

KUL.

It is a kind of fruit of acid taste found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.— It is costive, Phlegmatic and Bilious.

BRIKSHA´MLA.

MOHA´DA.

Hind.— Bishangbil.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tuber of a small plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The unripe ones are acrid, astringent, acidulous, costive, stimulant, bilious, phlegmatic and excitive of Wind. The ripe ones are acidulous, light in digestion, keen, stomachic, phlegmatic, alleviative of thirst and beneficial in Diarrhœa, Heart diseases, Abdominal Tumours *Sula* and Intestinal Worms.

BITTACHANDANA.

SVETCHANDAN.

Marh.—Bitta-srikhandu. *Karn.*—Bitta Pachchegandha.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eng.—*WHITE-SANDALWOOD.*

It is a kind of sandalwood found in Betta mountain.

Med. Use.—It is cool, fragrant, antibilious, and beneficial in Burning, Fever, Thirst, Vomiting, Cough and Leprosy.

BERHAMIKA'.

It is a kind of *Chappati* made of flour puting inside the paste of *Máshakaláya* (*Phaseolus Radiatus*). It is generally used by the Hindustani people.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, late digestive, cardiac, nutritious, and beneficial in Cough, Bile, Piles, Consumption *Sula* and Liver.

BENU-YAVA.

BA'NSER CHA'UL.

Marh.—Benu-yava. *Karn.*—Bidaraki. *Tel.*—Beduru Birayamu.

Not Identified.

The seeds of *Báns* is called *Benu-yava.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, refrigerent, keen, cardiac, nutritious, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and beneficial in Corpulence, Worms and Poison.

BETASA.

BET.

Marh.—Berisu. *Karn.*—Betasu. *Tel.*—Jatayurkuli.

CALAMUS ROTONG.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med Use.—It is sweetish bitter, astringent, cool, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of Bile, and beneficial in Epistaxis and Leprosy. The leaves are acrid, bitter, acidulous, cool, light in digestion, laxative, excitive of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Wind and beneficial in Cough, Bile, and the Diseases of Blood. The stem is sweetish bitter, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, antiphlegmatic, and beneficial in Burning, Epistaxis, Œdema, Piles, Strangury, Stone in the Bladder, Boils and in the diseases of female organs. The fruits are acidulous, astringent, sweet, keen, excitive of Bile, and beneficial in the Diseases of Blood.

BESABA´RA.

Jeeraka, Maricha, Haridrá and other cooking spices are called *Besabára.*

Med. Use.—They are demulcent, costive, nutritious and cardiac.

BESHTANIKA´.

DA´LPURI.

It is a kind of bread made with flour puting inside the paste of *Máshakaldya* (*Phaseolns Radiatus*), and fried in *ghee.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, demulcent, stimulant, nutritious, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, generative of the secretion of milk, laxative, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Cough, Bile, Piles, Consumption and *Sula*; pains.

BESANA.

The pulvs of different sorts of pulses are called *Besana.*

Med. Use.—Generally all sorts of *Besanas* are constipative, palatable, cardiac and nutritious.

BESANA-MODAKA.

MATICHUR.

It is a kind of food prepared with *Besana* or the pulvs of pulses.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—All sorts of *modakas* are sweet, cool, costive and cardiac.

BAIKRA´NTA.

CHUNI.

It is a kind of precious stone found in India, Burmah and Ceylon. It has three varieties *viz.*—white, red and blue, all of which possess the properties of diamond.

Med. Use.—It is cardiac, aphrodisiac and nutritious. It generates Jaundice, Leprosy and Pains in the sides if used without having duly purified. The method of purification is to put it into the root of *Kantakári*, and then to cook in the process of *Dolâyantra*, in *Kulathva Kaláya* and the *Kvátha* of *Kodádhánya*. After that it is burnt and steeped into the extract of *Kulathva Kálâya* and in horse's urine. After having repeated the process for 21 times it is required to be cooked in *Gajaputa*. It is called *Baikránta Bhashma* and is fit for entering into the medicinal compsitions.

BAIDALA.

DA´LPURI.

It is a kind of *Chappáti* prepared with the paste of pulses.

Med. Use.—It is constipative and excitive of Wind.

BAIDALA´NNA.

KHICHURI.

It is a kind of food prepared after boiling *Dál* and *Chául* (rice) together.

Med. Use.—It is constipative and generative of the inclination for food.

BAIDALIKA-SIMBA.

The different varieties of pulses are called *Simbi Dhánya*, and the fruits which contains the seeds are called *Baidalika Simba*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, generative of the inclination for food and possessed of all the virtues of pulses.

BAIDURYA.

PROBA'L.

Eng.—Coral.

LAPIS LAJULI.

It is a kind of coral found in the mountaneous tracts.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous in taste, stimulant and alleviative of Abdominal Tumours, Phlegm and Gout.

It is entered into the medicinal composition after purification and reduction which are effected after being cooked with the infusion of *Triphalá* (fruit triad) in *Dolâyantra* and then burnt in *Gajaputa* after being pounded with the juice of *Jayantipatra.* It is called *Baidurya Bhashma.*

BAIPARITYA LAJJA'LU.

LAJJABATI-LATA'.

MIMOSA PUDICA.

It is a variety of *Lajjálu* having larger leaves but shorter in stature than the ordinary variety met with.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, alleviative of Phlegm and Mercurial Poison. For further particulars see under *Lajjálu.*

BAIRA'TAKA.

It is one of the thirteen varieties of tuberous poison mentioned in the Ayurvedic Science.

Med. Use.—The administration of it produces bodily pains, and like several other species it is stimulant, light in digestion and keen.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BORABA.

BORO-DHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy grown in Bengal, especially in Lower Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, excitive of Bile and the *three-faults.*

BOLA.

GANDHABOL, KHUN-KHA´RA´PI.

Hind, Duk, Marh, Karn—Bol *Tel.*—Bali matropolam. *Tam.*—Bellaipopolam. *Bom.*—Roktyabol.

BALSAMODENDRON MYRRHA.

It is the solid gum obtained from the bark of the Myrrh tree. It exudes in a soft oily state but soon hardens by exposure to air. It has an aromatic and balsamic odour and a bitter aromatic taste.

Med. Use.—It has been used from time immemorial as an insence. Medicinally it is stimulant, expectorant and emmenagogue useful in Dyspepsia and in Amenorrhœa, Chlorosis and other atonic uterine affections. It is also useful as an expectorant in Chest affections, especially in Asthma. Externally it is used as an astringent and stimulating application in ulcerated conditions and a valued wash for the mouth and gums, and a gargle in ulcerated sore-throat.

BYAJANA.

PA´KHA´.

Hind.—Pankha. *Eng.*—Fan.

It is made, for fanning, with the palm leaf, the tail of peacock, pieces of cloth and several other materials.

Med. Use.—Generally the fanning with all sorts of fans is alleviative of Perspiration, Burning, Thirst and Swoon. The fanning with the fan made of the palm leaf is keen, hot

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and excitive of Wind and Bile, and that made of the tail of the peacock is alleviative of the *three faults.*

BYA´GHRAGHANTA´.

BYA´GHRAGHANTA´.

Bom.—Laghubaganti. *Marh.*—Gobindi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeper, native of Konkana.

Med. Use—It is stimulant, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of Bile, and alleviative of Phlegm and the diseases of poison. The fruits are bitter, stimulant, digestive, stomachic, excitive of memory, corrective of uterous and alleviative of the *three-faults*, Fever, Burning, Perspiration, diseases of blood, Leucorrhœa, Leprosy, and Hysteria.

BYA´GHRANAKHA.

NAKHI.

Uriya.—Bhaghnakh.

The larger variety of *Nakhi* is called *Bygránakha.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, stimulant, fragrant, and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm, Psoriasis, Boils, Fever, diseases of blood, Poison and bad smell of mouth. It is purified according to the method of purifying *Nakhi.* For particulars see under *Nakhi.*

BRIHIDHA´NYA.

A´US-DHA´N.

Hind.—Dhan, Chaval (husked). *Bom.*—Bhatbhoka. *Tam.*—Arishi. *Tel.*—Biyam. *Arab.*—Aruz. *Pers.*—Biranj.

ORYZA SATIVA.

This well-known cereal occupies the foremost place among the food crops of India, and forms the staple-food of the people of Bengal, Assam, Burmah, and several parts of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Madras and Bombay. The total area under cultivation in Bengal has been estimated at 60 millions of acres, and the total annual production of grain in that Presedency, most of the land yielding at least two harvests, at 20 millions of tons. Dr. Watt has stated that no fewer them 4000 varieties of rices, wild or cultivated, are known and named in Bengal alone, and that, if the varieties produced in all India were enumerated, they would probably be little short of 10,000.

Two principal divisions are known in cultivation, *viz.*— *A'man* or winter rice, and *A'us* or autumn rice. Un-husked rice is known as paddy and the husked and cleaned grain, which is exported very largely from Burmah is the rice of commerce.

Its nutritive value is comparatively small, containing as it does, only 9 per cent. of non-nitrogenous, about 89 per cent. of non-nitrigenous principles, while the proportion of mineral matters is small. In chemical composition rice approximates to that of the potato, consisting largely of starch. A common kind of alcoholic liquor, known as rice-bear (*Pachwáli*) prepared in a very simple manner by half boiling the grain in water and allowing it to ferment slightly, is in almost universal use by the lower classes in many parts of India. A raw spirit is prepared from this liquor to a considerable extent by the rude process of distillation. Rice is much used in the religious and marriage ceremonies of the Hindus.

Med. Use.—Rice is free from laxative properties, and is therefore admirably adapted as a diet for the sick and convalescent, especially in cases where there is a tendency to Diarrhœa. The decoction (rice water) is a pleasant demulcent and refrigerent drink in Fever and Inflammatory affections of the bowels and Kidneys. It may be improved by the addition of a little lemom juice. Rice poultice is sometimes used instead of linseed meal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SAKRA'SANA.

BHA'NG, SIDDHI.

CANNABIS SATIVA.

It is one of the varieties of Indian hemp found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, intoxicant, stomachic, cardiac, excitive of memory, tonic and alleviative of Phlegm and Leprosy.

For further particulars see under *Bijayá*.

SANKHA.

SA'NKH.

Eng.—Conch-shell.

It is a kind of aquatic animal having a hard cover round its body.

Med. Use.—The cover enters into the medicinal composition after undergoing purification and reduction. In effecting purification and reduction the conch-shell, at first, required to be steeped into the expressed juice of *Jámirá* (*Citrus Acida*), and washed with hot water. After purification according to the process mentioned above it is burnt to ashes which is called *Sánkha-Bhashma*. It is carbonus, and alleviative of Dyspepsia, *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours, and Worms. The flesh of conch-shell is sweet, cool, demulcent, cardiac, nutritious, producive of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic and beneficial in Consumption, Abdominal Tumours, Wind and Poison.

SANKHA-CHURNA.

SANKH-CHURNA.

It is prepared after burning the conch-shell.

Med. Use.—It is slight saltish, stimulant and carbonous and alleviative of Intestinal Worms, *Sula*, Dyspepsia, Abdominal Tumours, Liver and Spleen.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANKHAPUSHPI.

DA'NKUNI, SANKHA'NI.

Hind.—Sankhahuli.

CANSCORA DECUSSATA.

It is a kind of little plant grown plentifully from the Himalaya to Burmah.

Med. Use.—It is regarded as laxative, alterative and tonic, and is much praised as nervine. It is used in Insanity Epilepsy and Nervous Debility.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—According to **Chakradatta** the fresh juice of the plant in doses of about an ounce is given with the addition of honey and *Páchaka* root in all sorts of Insanity. A paste made of the entire plant including roots and flowers is recommended to be taken with milk as nervine and alterative tonic. The following compound powder is used in similar cases :—Take *Gulancha, Achyranthes Aspera, Baberang, Páchaka* root, root of *Asparagus Rocemosus, Acorus Calamus,* Chebulic myrobalan and *Sankhapushpi,* each in equal parts, make them into pulvs and mix together. It is said that the use of this powder for three days will enable a student to learn by rote a thousand couplets of poetry.

SANKHABISHA.

SENKO.

Hind.—Sambalkshár, Sanbulkshár, Sankhasunbul. *Tel.*—Tallapáshánam, *Tam* —Bellaipáshánam.

ARSENICUM ALBUM.

Syn.—*WHITE ARSENIC.*

It is a kind of fixed (immoveable) poison of white colour in large transparent grains.

Med. Use.—It is tasteless, stimulant, keen, stomachic, digestive, cardiac and alleviative of Fever. The above mentioned effects is obtained by administering from $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{24}$

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of a *Rati* during the proper stage; it generates Hiccup, Tetanus, Swoon, Delirium, Difficulty of Breathing, Flatulence, Pains, Thirst, Burning etc. if administered in overdoses.

SANKHA´LU.

SA´NK-A´LU.

PACHYRHIZUS ANGULATUS.

It is a kind of *A´lu* (*Solanum Tuberosum*) of white colour found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. Its shape resembles that of *Sánkha* (conch shell) and hence its name.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, producive of the discharge of urine, generative of the inclination for food, phlegmatic, and alleviative of Thirst and Wind.

SANKHODARI.

Bom.—Gultura.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind and *Sula.*

SATHEE.

SATHEE, GANDHA-SATHEE.

Hind.—Kachura, Kakhur. *Pers.*—Kazhur. *Duk.*—Katchoor. *Marh, Can* and *Kon.*—Kachora. *Tel.*—Kacharamu. *Tam.*—Kadorimanjal, Nirvisham. *Mal.*—Adavi-Kachhola.

CURCUMA ZERUMBET.

Syn.—CURCUMA ZEDOARIA.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in gardens in many parts of India for its root.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The root possesses an agreeable, aromatic, camphoraceous smell, has stimulant and carminative properties useful in Flatulence and Dyspepsia and as a corrector of purgatives. It is generally chewed by Indians to correct a sticky taste in the mouth, especially by singers for clearing the throat; it is also used in cases of irritation of the fances and upper part of the wind-pipe. In cases of Cold and Fever it is given in decoction together with long pepper, cinnamon, liquorice and honey or sugarcandy to relieve Cough and Bronchitis; the pounded root combined with alum is applied to bruises. As demulcent, expectorant and aromatic its dose is about one drachm. It is an odoriferous ingredient of the cosmetics used for the cure of chronic skin diseases caused by impure or deranged blood. It is generally used in combination with other medicines as also in preparation of medicated oils. The dry root powdered and mixed with the powdered wood of the Cæsalpinia sappan makes the red powder called *Abir* which is mixed with water and thrown over the person during the *Holi* festival of the Hindus.

SANA.

SAN-GA´CHH.

Hind.—San. *Tel.*—Sanumanubeilu, Jeupanar, Belchettu.
Tam.—Jeupanar. *Duk.*—Janabukanar.

CROTALARIA JUNCEA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found almost everywhere in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, emetic, antiphlegmatic, purgative, abortive and emmenagogue. The root is astringent and beneficial in Epistaxis, and the seeds are corrective of blood.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANAPUSHPI.

BAN-SAN, JHANJHANIA.

Hind.—Bagri, Sanai, Sanahuli.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small plant resembling that of *Sana* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, emetic, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of Indigestion, Fever, and the diseases of blood.

SATAPATRI.

SVETA-GOLAP.

Hind.—Sevati. *Karn.*—Sevatige. *Tel.*—Chemandi-chettu. *Marh.*—Sevati.

Eng.—WHITE ROSE.

It is a kind of rose (flower) of white colour found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, digestive, generative of the inclination for food, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of the *three-faults*, diseases of blood, Burning, Bile and Leprosy.

SATAPARBA.

SATAPARBA.

Hind.—Sataparak.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of sugarcane found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, slight carbonous, cardiac, nutritious and alleviative of Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SATAPUSHPA.

SULPHA, SOWA.

Hind.—Sofi, Suva, Soya. *Duk.*—Soyi. *Kash.*—Solbiol. *Guz.*—Suvanu-bi. Sata Kupivittulu. *Tam.*—Shalakupivirai. *Can.*—Sabbasige. *Mal.*—Chatukuppa. *Cing.*—Sadakuppa. *Burm.*—Samin. *Malay.*—Adaxpedu. *Eng.*—Dill seed.

PEUCEDANUM GRAVEOLENS.

It is a kind of herb cultivated in Indian gardens for culinary purposes. The seeds are obtained in every Indian Bazars.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield an essential oil which is largely used for its valuable carminative action. This oil, essence and the distilled water of dill are much esteemed in India as carminatives for Flatulence, Colic and Abdominal pains in children and in adults. An infusion of the bruised seeds, three drachms to half a pint of hot water, is also very useful in the absence of the distilled water ; of this, when strained and cold, the dose for an infant is a dessert-spoonful or more sweetened with a little sugar. Its efficacy is much increased by the addition of a tea-spoon-ful of lime water. The seeds bruised and boiled in water and mixed with the roots are applied externally in Rheumatic and other Swellings of the Joint. The leaves are moistened with a little oil and warmed and applied to boils and abscesses to hasten suppuration.

SATAPUSHPADALA.

(A variety of)

SULPHA.

Marh.—Sorup. *Karn.*—Sabbasige.

It is a kind of herb resembling that of *Sulphá*, cultivated in the Indian gardens.

Med. Use—It is sweet, stimulant, stomachic, and antibilious and allerviative of Abdominal Tumours, *Sula* and Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SATAPORAKA.

SATAPORAKA.

Not Specially Identified.

It is a variety of *Ikshu* (suger-cane) cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is slight stimulant, alleviative of Rheumatism and possesed of all the properties of *Bangseshu.*

SATA'BAREE

SATAMULEE.

Hind.—Safed-musali, Satabar, Satabari, *Can.*—Satamuli. *Guz, Marh, Tel,* and *Mal.*—Satavare. *Tam*—Paniyanaku.

ASPARAGUS RACEMOSUS.

It is one of the highly beneficial plants found all over India. It enters largely into Ayurvedic prescriptions.

Med. Use.—The root of the plant is a refrigerent, demulcent, diuretic, aphrodisiac, antispasmodic and alterative tonic. As it is said to have also antidiarrhatic properties, it is employed in Diarrhœa as well as in cases of Colic and Dysentery. The root is boiled in milk and the milk is administered to relieve bilious Dyspepsia and Diarrhœa and to promote appetite. The tubers are candied and taken as a sweetmeat. The fresh root-juice is given with honey as a demulcent; the bark is poisonus. The boiled leaves smeared with *ghee* are applied to Boils, Small-pox etc. in order to prevent their confluence.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—*Satávari Ghrita* :—Take *ghee* four seers, juice of *Satávari* (*Asparagus Racemosus*) four seers, milk forty-seers, and boil them together in the usual way. It is given with the addition of sugar, honey and long-pepper as an aphrodisiac tonic.

Phalaghrita :—It is prepared with four seers of *ghee*, juice of *Satávari* sixteen seers, cow's milk sixteen seers'

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

with the addition of a number of other medicines in amall quantities in the form of paste. (*Vide* **Ayurvedic System of Medicine** Vol. II). It is said to increase the secretion of semen, to cure Barreaness in wemen and to remove disorders of the female genitals. The juice of this drug taken with milk is useful in Gonorrhœa. The chief use of the drug, however, consists in the preparation of several popular, cooling and emollient medicated oils, as for instance, *Nárayana Taila* used by native physicians in Rheumatism, diseases of the joints, stiff-neck, Hemiplegia and other diseases of the nervous system.

Vishnu Taila :—It is an oil much used in nervous diseases. It is prepared with sesamum oil, cow's or goat's milk and the expressed juice of *satávari* with the addition of a number of ingredients in small quantities in the form of paste. (*Vide* **Ayurvedic System of Medicine,** Vol. II).

Pramehamihira Taila :—This oil is prepared with the expressed juice of *Satávari*, sesame oil, decoction of lac, whey and milk with the addition of a number of ingredients in the form of paste. It is rubbed on the body and more particularly on the pubic region in chronic Gonorrhœa, Stricture of the Urethra, and other diseases of the urinary organs.

SABARA CHANDANA.

SABARA CHANDANA.

It as a kind of sandlewood found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, antibilious, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of burning, Thirst, Swoon, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Boils.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA´MEE.

SA´IN-GACHH.

Hind.—Chhiker. *Marh.*—Sami, Khairi. *Karn*—Bani, Kabami. *Ureya.*—Sume.

ACASIA SUMA.

Syn.—MIMOSA SUMA.

It is a kind of thorny plant belonging to the *Báblá* (*Acacia Pudica*) species, found almost every where in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, refrigerent, keen, light, and beneficial in Cough, Phthisis, Leprosy, Epistaxis, Diarrhœa, and Piles. It has two varieties *viz.*—large and small of which the latter is known in the name of *Samir* and possesses all the virtues of *Sami* plant.

SARA.

SA´RGA´CHH.

Hind.—Kánrá, Ramsar, Sárpar. *Tel.*—Bellu, Kakibedivier, Gundra. *Mal*—Saran, Anibalinagane.
Punj.—Karura.

SACCHARAM SARA.

Syn.— PIN-REED GRASS.

It is a kind of grassy plant found almost every where in India.

Med. Use—It is bitterish sweet taste, refrigerent, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen and aphrodisiac. If used every day it prolongs longivity and proves beneficial in Burning, Thirst, Dysentery, Strangury, Boils, Eye-diseases and the *three-faults.*

SARANI.

GANDHABHADULIA´.

Hind.—Gandhali, Khip. *Bom.*—Prasarma. *Tel.*—Saverela

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PÆDERIA FŒTIDA.

It is a kind of twining plant found at the Central and Eastern Himalaya, Western India and Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—It gives off, when bruished, a marked odour of carbon desulphide. By distillation of the plant with water a volatile oil is obtained, which has the highly offensive odour of the fresh drug. Evidence of the presence of at least two alkaloids has also been obtained. The leaves and root are considered wholesome and tonic, and are used to a considerable extent in Bengal as a constituent of a food given to the sick and the convalescent. The leaves are boiled and made into a soup. The offensive odour is removed in the process of cooking. The entire plant, including stem, leaves and root is used both internally and externally in Rheumatic affections, for which it is regarded as a specific.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Prasárani Leha.—Take the leaves, root and stem of *Sarani* two seers, and water 32 seers ; boil them down to one-fourth and strain. To the product add two seers of treacle, and boil again till reduced to the consistence of a thick syrup. Then add powdered ginger, long pepper, black pepper, plumbago root and the root of *Chavikâ* or *Chái* (*Piper chaba*) in equal parts, in all half a seer. Dose about 1 tola in acute Rheumatism **(Bhávaprakása.)**

Several Oils or liniments for external application are prepared with this plant. The following called *Kubja Prasárini Taila* is largely used by the Ayurvedic Physicians :—Take the entire plant of *Sarani* 800 tolas and boil in 64 seers of water till reduced to 16 seers, and strain. To the strained product add sesame oil 16 seers, milk 32 seers, whey and fermented paddy water (*Kánji*), each 16 seers, and the following substances, namely root of *Gandhabhádulid*, plumbago root, long pepper root, liquorice, rock-salt, *Bach* (*Acorus calamus*), dill seed, bark of *Debadáru* (*Cidrus Deodora*), root of *Rásná* (*Vanda Roxburghii*), *Gaia-*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pippali (*Seindaspus officinalis*) *Jatámánsi* root and marking nuts, each two tolas, in the form of a paste. First boil the oil with the decoction of *Gandhabhádulií* till the water is nearly evaporated, then boil the oil successively with the addition of milk, whey and *Kánjiki*, adding aromatic paste during the last process of boiling. The oil is used externally in Rheumatism with Contraction and Stiffness of the Joints. After the application of the oil, the affected parts would be fomented with dry heat. (**Chakradatta**).

SARAPUNKHA'.

SARAPUNKHA', BANA-NILA.

Hind.—Sarphonka. *Bom* and *Duk.*—Jalikulathvl. *Karn.*—Jerambhu-Koggi. *Marh.*—Ulhali. *Tel.*—Tellbupali-Chettu. *Tem.*—Kollukayabellayi.

TEPHRASIA PURBUREA.

Syn :—GALEGA PURBUREA.

It is a kind of creeping plant found almost every-where in India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent, stimulant, light, tonic, generative of Epistaxis, and alleviative of Wind, Fever, Spleen, Liver, Abdominal Tumours, Consumption, Cough, Intestinal Worms, Boils, Diseases of Blood and Poison. The seeds are beneficial in the poison of rat. It has two varieties, *viz* :—White and yellow, of which the former possesses high medicinal properties.

SARKARA KANDA.

SA'KAR KANDA, RA'NGA' A'LU.

Hind.—Sakarkanda. *Tam.*—Bultekyahugal.

IPOMŒA BATATUS.

It is a kind of long tuber of a twining plant extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purpose.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, late digestive, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, nutritious and generative of the secretion of semen and milk.

SARKARA.

CHINI.

Eng :—*SUGAR.*

It is a kind of preparation with the expressed juice of **Ikshu** (*Saccharum officinarum*) or suger-cane. Regarding this Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes as follows :—The chief constituent of sugar-cane is **Sugar** which is contained in the expressed juice from the hollow jointed stem of the mature plant. The chemical compound, known as cane sugar, is most interesting product of the Chemistry of Nature. It is a derivative of starch, a Carbo-hydrate and is believed to be produced by the action of the sun's rays in the leaves of certain plants and stored up in aqueous solution, in the tissues as reserves in the plant economy It occurs in several numbers, of the vegetable kingdom, besides the sugar-cane, the most commercially being the root of *Beta maritima*, the beet, which is grown in India as a culinary vegetable, in the juice of certain palms, chiefly *Cocos nucifera*, *Borassus Flabelliformis* and especially the date palm, *Phœnix Sylvestris.*

In the process of manufacture of Indian sugars the sweet juice or *Jaggery*, also known as *ras*, is strained and boiled down to a dark brown thick consistence in which form it constitutes *Gur* or *Gul*, the crude form of sugar commonly used by the people of India. It contains a considerable proportion of *Molasses* or *treacle* known as *chhoa*, the uncrystallizable portion, *invert* sugar of the saccharine juice, which is drained off and sold as a distinct product. Indian molasses does not quite correspond to that produced in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

European sugar refining : it has a deep black colour and pronounced bitter taste of "Caramel" or "burnt sugar" due to over-boiling, and is of thinner consistence and usually fermented. When the better qualities of *Gur* have been more or less completely drained of molasses they constitute the coarse brown sugar known as country sugar, *Sakkar* or *Bángla chini* * which is much used and which consists of soft, moist, partly crystalline mass varying much in quality. A coarser description of *Gur* called *rab* is sold to the refiners, and from this the crystalline forms of sugar are directly prepared. The molasses having been pressed out, the crystalline portion is bleached in the sun, dissolved, clarified, and crystallized, the resulting product being the familiar white sugar, *Chini* or *Safed Sakkar*. This is now very successfully manufactured at several Sugar-mills in Bengal and Madras, those of Cossipur Sugar-Works, near Calcutta, and Rosa Factory near Sahajahanpur, being the most important. Double refined and re crystallized sugar *Misri* or *Khand* is also produced in several forms, including *Kuza-Misri*, sugar-candy, which is made by pouring the clarified solution or syrup into vessels in which strings are suspended round which the crystals congregate.

The export trade in Indian sugar has declined from the very important position to which it attained in the time of the Honorable the East Indian Company, due in large measure to the advent of the beet sugar and its extensive manufacture in Europe, but crudely refined or unrefined sugar is exported annually from Madras, Bombay and Calcutta to the extent of about a million hundred-weights and of refined sugar about a fourth of this quantity. The imports of refined sugar show a decline during recent years, due to improvement in local manufacture, but the amount

* The term is believed to indicate that the process of sugar refining may have been learnt from China at an early perior of the Indian sugar Industry.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

imported during the year 1894-95 wns 2296193 cwts., valued at Rs 283, 59,600 of which quantity more than one-tenth part consisted of German beet-sugar.

Med. Use. –Sugar has practically no direct therapeutical effects. It is a sweet demulcent, and may be regarded a nutritious and pectoral. It is a valuable agent in pharmacy and is much used in the preparation of syrups and confections, for disguising the taste of unpleasant medicines, as a preservative and for protecting ferrunginous preparations from oxidation. Treacle is employed as a pill excipient and caramel as a colouring agent.

SARKARA'SAVA.

SARKARA'SAB.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from *Sugar.*

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, sweet, palatable and slight intoxicant. The spirit obtained by distillation from sugar is sweet, refrigerent, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, antibilious and beneficial in Jaundice, Phthisis, Cough, Dyspepsia Epistaxis, and Gonorrhœa.

SARKARODAKA.

CHINIR-PA'NA', CHINIR SARBAT.

It is a kind of *Sarbat* prepared with cold water and sugar steeped into it. The pulvs of cardamom, cloves, black pepper and camphor are thrown into it.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, laxative and alleviative of Fever, Burning, Swoon, Thirst and Wind and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SALLAKI.

GANDHA-BIRAJA', LUBA'N.

Hind.—Salaga. Kundur. *Pers.*—Kundur. *Guz.*—Dhup-gugali.
Marh.—Sálaya-Dhurpa, Pahari-dhup, Vishesh--dhup.
Tel.—Palongi-sam-brani. *Tam.*—Kundrikain
Mal.—Sambrani. *Can.*—Guggula,
Vishesha-dhoop.

BOSWELLIA SERRATA.

Eng.—THE INDIAN OLIBANUM.

It is a kind of tree said to be a native of the mountaneous tracts of Central India and very common in Sahabád. The *Gum Resin* (Indian Olibanum) has a balsamic and resinous odour and a bitter and aromatic flavour. It is largely consumed as an incense in religious ceremonies.

Med. Use.—It is used externally in the form of ointment as a rubefacient and stimulant application to Boils, Carbuncles etc. It has been occasionally given as an astringent and diaphoretic. Its action, when taken internally,being chiefly directed on the mucous membrane especially of the lungs, it may be given in Bronchitis, Chronic Laryngitis and Bronchorrhœa.

The fragrant resin is a bitter aromatic. It is largely consumed as an incense and is regarded by ancient writers as demulcent, aperient, alterative and a purifier of blood. It is now used as a refrigerent, diuretic, emmenagogue and ecbolic ; as astringent in the form of ointment it is useful in chronic ulcers, diseased bones, buboes etc. in which it promotes absorption. The resin rubbed in cocoanut oil, lemon juice is an application to foul ulcerations. The gum is used in Rheumatic and nervous diseases, Scrofuluos affections, Urinary Disorders and in Skin-diseases generally combined with aromatics ; mixed with *ghee* it is prescribed in Gonorrohœa and in Syphilitic cases ; with cocoa-nut oil it is applied to sores and as a stimulant in Pulmomary diseases, in Bron-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

chitis, Chronic Laryngitis and Bronchorrhœa. Mixed with gum acacia it is used as a corrective for foul breath. If taken for a length of time in one ounce doses it is said to reduce Obesity. The oil in 10 to 20 minim doses is useful in Gonorrhœa taken in demulcent drinks. Dose of the gum resin is from 5 to 40 grains used in Aphthæ, Placenta, Amenorrhœa, Dysmenorrœa, Sore nipples, Gonorrhœa and Ringworm.

SASA'NDULI.

TIT-KA'NKUR.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous acrid, bitter in taste, anti-phlegmatic, stomachic and generative of the inclination for food.

SA'KA.

SA'K.

The fruits, roots, tubers and leaves that are used in vegetable curries are called *Sáka*. Out of these the pot-herbs are commonly termed as *Sáka*.

Med. Use.—These pot-herbs possess different properties according to the species they belong ; but every kind of them possesses some special virtue of its own. They are generally keen, late digestive, and generative of various ailments. Hence its use is generally prohibitted,

SAKA-MATSYA.

Fish, cooked with various vegetables, is called *Sáka-matsya*.

Med. Use.—It is palatable, late digestive, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA´KAMBHARIYA LAVANA.

SA´MBHARI LAVAN.

Hind.—Sakambhar. *Marh.*—Garlon.

It is a kind of salt found in some parts of India.

Med Use.—It is satlish, stimulant, keen, light in digestion, laxative, bilious and producive of the discharge of Phlegm.

SA´KA-BRIKSHA.

SEGUN-GA´CHH.

Hind.—Sagum. *Uriya.*—Singuru. *Marh.*—Soye. *Karn.*—Naigu. *Tel.*—Tekia—chettu.

It is kind of large tree found in some parts of India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—It is asringent, purgative and alleviative of Burning and Bile.

SA´KHOTA.

SEORA´GA´CHH.

Hind.—Sahora, Rusa-seor. *Marh.*—Sahor. *Karn.*—Akhor moranu. *Tel.*—Bharanikechettu, Baranki. *Bom.*—Sahora.

STIBLUS ASPER.

Syn.—TROPHIS ASPERA.

It is a kind of large tree found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, generative of Bile and alleviative of Wind. The seeds are beneficial in Epistaxis, Piles, Diarrhœa, and the diseases of Wind and Phlegm. The external application of the paste of the seeds is alleviative of Leucoderma.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA´TLA´.

CHARMAKASHA´.

(A variety of)

EUPHORBIA NERIFOLIA.

It is a kind of small tree, belonging to the *Sija* species, found in Central India and cultivated in Bengal. The branches of this tree yield a white acrid milky juice which is formed into a gutta-percha like substance on boiling.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, light in digestion, and beneficial in Œdema, Bile, Phlegm and the diseases of blood. The milky juice is regarded as purgative internally and rubefacient externally. It is used to remove warts and similar excrescences, and to afford relief in Ear-ache.

SA´RADA YA´VANA´LA.

BHUTTA´, JANA´R.

PEA MAIZE.

The *Yávanála* harvested in Autumn is called *Sárada Yávanála.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cool, late digestive, slippery, cardiac and nutritious.

SA´RIBA´.

ANANTAMUL.

Hind.—Margabu, Hindi-Salsa. *Marh.*—Anantamul, Upasara.
Pers.—Aushbahe-hindi. *Tel.*—Sugandipal. *Tam* and
Mal.—Nanuariver. *Carn.*—Namadaberu.
Kon.—Dudvali. *Cing.*—Irinusu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HEMIDESMUS INDICUS.

Syn.—ASCLEPIAS PSEODOSARSA.

It is a kind of climbing plant found plentifully throughout Northern India, common in Bengal and extending to Travancore and Ceylon. It is also found in the Bombay Presidency. It is met with the commerce in small bundles consisting of the tortuous roots and rootlets of one or more plants bound together with a wisp of the stem. The individual roots are several feet long ; the vernacular name *Anantamul* being derived from the Sanskrit "*Endless*" root, from ¼ to ¾ inch in diameter with numerous transverse cracks when dry, with a sweetest taste and a faint odour when fresh or dry resembling that of Tonquin bear.

Hemidesmus root and a syrup prepared from it were made official in the *British Pharmacopia* of 1864, and it was also included in the *Pharmacopia of India*. It was believed to possess properties allied to those of *Sarsaparilla*. This has not even yet been fully established, but it is perhaps at least equal in medicinal value to that drug. The chemical constitution of the root has not been fully determined, but its flavouring principle is a derivative of Courmarin.

Med. Use.—It is usually prescribed in the form of syrup which is believed to have demulcent, mild alterative and diuretic properties, and is therefore prescribed in Dyspepsia, Loss of appetite, Fever, Skin-diseases and Ulcerations, especially those of the Syphilitic origin, constitutional Syphlis, Chronic Rheumatism, and Leucorrhœa. The hemidesmus root powdered and mixed with cow's milk is given with much benefit in cases of Gravel and Strangury ; it is also given in infusion or decoction with or without cumin seeds, in two or three ounce dose thrice daily. It is said to purify the blood and correct the acrimoney of the Bile. It is also said to possess the sudorific and alterative properties of *Sarsaparilla* and therefore useful in affec-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tions of the mucous membrane generally. In the form of syrup it has demulcent and diuretic properties. The root, roasted in plantain leaves, then beaten into a mass with cumin and sugar and mixed with *ghee* is a household remedy in genito-urinery diseases. The hot infusion of the root-bark with milk and sugar is a good alterative tonic, especially for children, in cases of Chronic Cough and Diarrhœa. The root is generally used in combination with a number of other medicines.

In order to clear the bowels and relieve Fever the following preparation is prescribed by the Ayurvedic experts :—Take *Anantamul*, root of *Balá* (*Pavonia odoata*), tubers of *Mustaká* (*Cyperus rotundus*), ginger and the root of *Katuki* (*Picrorhiza Kurrora*), each in equal parts, in all two tolas, and reduce them to a paste in water. This dose is administered with warm water in the morning.

In Chronic Skin-diseases, Syphilic Elephantiasis, loss of sensation and Hemiphegia, **Sárangadhara** recommends the following preparation :—Take root of colocynth, *Anantamul*, and *Parpata* (*Hedyotis biflora*), each in equal parts and prepare a decoction in the usual way, and administer with the pulvs of long-pepper and *Guggula*.

SA'LA KALYA'NI.

SA'LAKALYA'NI.

It is a kind of famous pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, late-digestive, keen, and laxative.

SA'LA-TARU, ASVAKARNIKA'.

SA'L, SHA'L.

Hind.—Sal (the resin) Rál, Dhuna. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Sal. *Tel.*—Salari-chettu, Guggilamu. *Tam.*—Taloora, Kungiliyam. *Can.*—Bilo-boon, Bile-bhogi-mom. *Mal.*—Karemaruthu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SHOREA ROBUSTA.

It is a large timber tree common in the Sub-Himalayan regions and the forests of Western Bengal. Large quantities of a brown, tasteless and colourless resin exude from incisions made in the bark, known as Dammar resin of the Indian Bazars.

Med. Use.—The bark contains tannic principles and yields, on boiling with water, an extract similar to catechu which is used to a small extent medicinally as an astringent and is an ingredient of stimulating plasters and ointment. With sugar it is administered internally in Dysentery, also used for weak digestion, Gonorrhœa, and as an aphrodisiac. Twenty grains of the pulverised resin mixed with a pint of boiled milk taken every morning is considered a good aphrodisiac. The resin is also used as an incense in several Hindu households every evening, and during the worships of idols. Thrown over the fire it gives out thick volumes of fragrant smokes which is useful for fumigating rooms occupied by the sick.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—In the Dysentery of children **Bhávaprakása** prescribes the resin to be given in doses of about 20 grains with equal quantity of sugar or treacle.

Chakradatta recommends an ointment of *Ral* (resin) rock-salt, treacle, wax, honey, bdellium, (*Guggula*), red ochre and *ghee*, each in equal parts, boiled together.

An Aphrodisiac :—A couple of ounces of the resin is powdered and fried in cow's *ghee* for about 10 minutes and the whole thrown into a basin of cold water. The mixture which floats on the surface is gathered with the fingers and constantly squeezed within the water ; in the course of a few minutes it assumes a white colour. Removing the water from time to time and thus continuing the above process from ½ to 1 hour it gains the consistence and colour of butter. This is collected and preserved. A

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

quantity of the size of a small nutmeg is given internally twice a day.

SA´LAPARNI.

SA´LPA´NI.

Hind.—Sarevian. *Marh.*—Salban, Bheviasebaga. *Urija.*—Saraparni. *Tel.*—Sappakupar,

DESMODIUM GANGETICUM.

It is a kind of small shrub common on the Lower Himalaya and in the plains. The plant is interesting, as being the chief of the ten-ingredients (ten roots) *Dasamula Kvátha* of the Ayurvedic Medicines.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, stimulant, late-digestive, nutritious, generative of *Dhatus*, Tonic, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Fever, Diarrhœa, Phthisis, Cough, Intestinal Worms, Vomiting, Gonorrhœa, Piles, Œdema. Burning of the Skin, Ulcers and Poison.

SA´LI-DHA´NYA.

HAIMANTIK DHA´NYA, A´MAN DHA´NYA.

(A variety of)

ORYZA SATIVA.

It is kind of paddy, harvested in the Winter season, cultivated in Bengal. It has several varieties but all of them possess the same properties.

Med. Use—Generally all varieties are sweet, astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food. cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, nutritious, costive, corrective of tone, antibilious, and generative of the flow of urine. For further particulars see unnder *Brihi-Dhánya.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA'LINCHA.

HINCHE.

ALTERNANTHERA SESSILIS.

It is a kind of aquatic pot-herb found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter in taste, refrigerent, stomachic, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile and beneficial in Spleen, Piles, Leprosy, and vitiated Bile.

SA'LISAKTU.

CHHA'TU.

It is kind of flour prepared by grinding the rice of the *Sáli* paddy.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste, refrigerent, light in digestion, astringent and beneficial in Thirst, Vomiting, Fever and Epistaxis.

SA'LUKA.

SA'LUK, PADMA-GENRO.

Hind.—Nilofar, Chhota Kanval, Kaseru, Bhibira. *Tel.*—Jajikay.
Eng.—The Water-Lily.

NYMPHŒA LOTUS.

The water-lily is regarded as the queen of Indian flowers, beloved of the poets and sacred to the gods, and only second in estimation to the Lotus (*Nelumbium speciosum*). There are three varieties, *viz.*, the white red, and blue and they grow in tanks and marshes throughout the warmer parts of India.

Med. Use.—The roots and seeds are edible, the latter forming the diet known as *Dhapar-Koki*. The tuber of the red variety, when boiled, form a very beneficial diet in cases of Piles. Besides this it is sweetish bitter, cool, astringent, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic, alleviative of Bile and Burning of the skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA'LMALI.

SIMUL, SEMUL.

Hind.—Semal. *Bom.*—Semul, Shembol. *Tel.*—Poor. *Tam.*—Elavâm. *Can.*—Boorugadamara. *Mal.*—Poola *Kon.*—Savari-kappusa, *Eng.*—Silk-Cotton.

BOMBAX MALABARICUM.

It is a kind of tree, found in many parts of India, which yields on incision a kind of gum very frequently met with in the Indian Bazars. It is known as *Mocharas*, and is usually in roundish tears of a dirty brown colour and hollow, somewhat resembling galls in general appearance with an astringent taste. They are sometimes known as *Supári-ká-phul.* The silky portion of the seeds form a good substitute for cotton. The seeds also yield a good drying oil.

Med. Use.—It contains a large proportion of tannic and gallic acids and is employed in cases where an astringent is indicated. It has been found useful in Diarrhœa, Dysentery and Menorrhagia and as an aphrodisiac; it has also been employed as a styptic. The roots known as *Muslá* or *Semul muslá* have stimulant and tonic properties attributed to them.

Ayurvedic Preparations.—In the Dysentery of children the following is prescribed:—Take *Mocharasa*, flowers of *Woodfordia Floribunda*, root of *Mimosa Pudicu* and the filaments of the lotus, each in equal parts, in all one tola, powdered rice one tola, water eleven tolas, and boil them together to the consistence of a gruel. **(Bha'va Praka'sa).** In the Dysentery of adults **Chakradatta** recommends a decoction of *Bela* fruit in goat's milk to be given with the pulvs of *Mocharasa* and *Indrayava.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SA'LMALIKANDA.

SIMUL-KANDA.

It is a kind of bulbous root known as *Sambarikanda* in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, laxative and alleviative of Bile, Burning, and Œdema.

SINGSAPA'.

SISOO GA'CHH.

Hind.—Sisaba, Sisoo, Sisai. *Tel.*—Sisukarar. *Punj.*—Sakedar. *Tam.*—Jamik-kukattai.

DALBERGIA SISOO.

It is a kind of tree said to be a native of Bengal, and of the adjoining provinces to the northward. Flowering time the beginning of the hot season; the seeds ripens about the close of the year.

Med. Use.—It is bitter in taste, refrigerent, and alleviative of Gout, Bile, Fever, Hiccup and Vomiting.

SIKTHA.

MOM.

Hind—Mom.

CERA ALBA, CERA FLAVA.

It is collected all over India as the product of wild and domesticated bees—*Apis mellifica*—and other species. The honey-combs are usually deposited on shrubs or trees, these being leased out in certain districts to collectors who extract the honey and prepare the yellow wax, usually in a somewhat impure state, for the market. The yellow wax cut into fine shreds, bleached in the sun and renulted, consti-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tute white wax. Bee culture is encouraged in a primitive fashion in certain parts of Bengal, but it might be considerably extended, and much of the wax annually consumed in India produced in the country instead of being imported.

Med. Use.—The principal use of the bees' wax in medicine and pharmacy is in the preparation of ointments.

SIGRU.

SAJINA'.

Hind.—Sahinjan. *Bom.*—Pitasegaba. *Duk.*—Mungekajhar.
Tam.—Moranga. *Tel.*—Munaga. *Can*—Nugge. *Mal.*—Murina.
Kon.—Mushingajhar. *Cing.*—Murunga. *Burm.*—Dandalon-ben.
Guz.—Saragava. *Malay.*—Kaloy, Rumoongie.
Marh.—Shegut, Muna-gacha-Jhar.
Eng.—Horse-radish-tree.

MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA'.

It is a beautiful tree, wild in the Sub-Himalayan range, and commonly cultivated in India and Burmah for its leaves, flowers, and immature capsules, which are eaten in curries.

Med. Use.—The root resembles in appearance and odour that of the horse-radish *Cochlearin Armoracia*, and is regarded as an efficient substitute for it. Distilled with water it yields an essential oil more pungent and offensive in odour than those of mustard or garlic. The seeds yield a fine fixed oil (*Ben* oil) which does not turn rancid, and hence is highly esteemed by perfumers for extracting the odours of flowers, and by watch-makers as a lubricant. It is used to relieve the pain of Gout and acute Rheumatism. It is considered aperient. The root is regarded as an acrid, pungent, stimulant, also as diuretic, given in infusion in 1½ ounce doses, thrice a day. Take fresh *Sajiná* root and mustard seed well bruised, each one ounce; boiling water one pint. Infuse for two hours in a covered vessel and strain. Of this the dose is about 11 ounces thrice daily.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It may also be used as a vehicle for nitre and other more active remedies. In doses of 20 grains it is given in Intermittent Fevers. In Hoarseness and relaxed Sore-throat, a decoction of *Moringa* root (or the above infusion) has been found serviceable as a gargle. The juice of the root with milk is regarded as diuretic, antilithic and digestive, useful for administration in Asthma, Gout, Rheumatism, Enlarged Spleen or Liver, internal and deep-seated inflammation and Calculous affection. The decoction of the root-bark is also recommended and used for much the same purpose. The fresh juice of the root-bark is poured into the ears to relieve Otalgia, while the gum which exudes on incision is used for the same purpose and also for dental caries. Externally the fresh root has been used as a vesicant, and considered a good remedy in bites of rabid animals, Epilepsy and Hysteria. It is also reckoned a useful rubefacient in Palsy and chronic Rheumatism. In the preparation of mustard poultices, when it is desired to make them act more speedily or energetically, the addition of the expressed juice of the fresh-root, or the scraped root answers these purposes effectually. The pods are esteemed as a vegetable and act as a preventive against Intestinal Worms The leaves ground into a paste with a few pods of garlic, a bit of turmeric, salt and pepper are given internally in cases of dog-bite and applied externally over the bite. In 5 or 6 days the wound is said to heal, the inflammation and the febrile symptoms subsiding.

Ayurvedic Preparations: In Ascites and Enlarged Spleen, a decoction of the root bark of *Sajiná* and the leaves of *Amlaloniká* (*Rumex Vesecarius*) is given with the addition of long-pepper, black-pepper and rock-salt in powder. In the Enlarged Spleen and Liver a decoction of the the root-bark is recommended to be given with the addition of plumbago root, rock-salt and long-pepper, or of the ashes of *Palása* (*Butea-Frondosa*) or of *Yavakshára* (impure

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

carbonate of potash). In internal and deep-seated inflammation and abscess a decoction of the root-bark is recommended to be given with the addition of asafœtida and rock-salt. The expressed juice of the root-bark is also given in these cases with the addition of honey or rock-salt. The root-bark is used externally in the shape of plaster and the inflamed part is fomented with its decoction. In Calculous affections the decoction of the root-bark is administered internally. (**Chakradatta.**)

The seeds of *Sajiná* enter into the composition of some stimulant applications, of which the following is an illustration :—Take the seeds of *Sajiná*, rock-salt, mustard seeds and *Páchaka* root, each in equal parts, and reduce them to a paste with goat's urine. When dried this is used as a snuff for rousing comatose or drowsy persons.

SIGRU-TAILA.

SAJINA´BIJER TAILA.

Marh.—Sigu-Tel.

The seeds of *Sajiná* yield a kind essential oil which is called *Sigru-Taila.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, slippery, antibilious, and alleviative of Wind, Boil, Psoriasis, Disease of Skin and Œdema.

SIGRU-SA´KA.

SAJINA´-SA´K.

Marh.—Segu-patra. *Karn.*—Ha'liapane.

The leaves of *Sajiná* tree are called *Sigru-Sáka.*

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, astringent, stimulant, keen, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, and allevitive of Phlegm, Wind and Intestinal Worms.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SINDA'KI.

SINDA'KI.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from the ground rice, leaves of radishes and mustard seeds.

Med. Use—It is generative of the inclination for food, costive, and excitive of Bile and Phlegm.

SIMRIRHEE.

Hind.—Changoni.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in Bengal and North-Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and alleviative of Rheumatism and *Sula* in the pubic region.

SIMBI.

SIM.

Hind.—Simbi. *Bom.*—Sega.

DOLICHOS GLADIATUS.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found every where in India, especially in Bengal where it is cultivated for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, late digestive, costive, keen, excetive of Wind.

SIRISHA.

SIRISH GA'CHH.

Htnd.—Sirish, Lasrin, Kalsis. *Tel.*—Dirasana.

ACACIA LEBBEC.

It is a kind of famous tree found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, slight stimulant, light in digestion, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Cough, Œdema, Boils, and the diseases of :Poison. There is a kind of *Sirish*-tree having thorns all over its body. It is beneficial in Perspiration, Skin-diseases, Œdema and the diseass of Poison.

SILAJATU.

SILAJATU.

Hind.—Silajatu, Silajit.

Not Identified.

It is a bituminous exudation of some rocks during hot-season. It has four varieties in as much as it has gold, silver, copper or iron in its composition. The Gold *Silájatu* is red, the argentine variety is white, the coppery is of variegate hue like the throat of the peacock, and the iron *Silájatu* is blackish. The last variety is best for medicinal purposes.

Med. Use.—It is acrid and bitter in taste, stimulant, tonic, and alleviative of Phlegm, Obesity, Œdema, Dropsy, Phthisis, Consumption, Gravel, Strangury, Intestinal Worms and Leprosy.

Before entering into medicinal composition it is required to undergo purification according to the following method :— Take a quantity of *Silájatu* and have it diluted with the extracts of *Triphalá* (fruit triad) and that of *Dasamula* (the ten-roots), and put the product in the rays of the sun. By this process a layer will be formed over the substance which will be taken and macerated in the extract of *Súlasárádigana.*

SILA´RASA I.

SILA´RAS.

Mal.—Masanıala. *Burm.*—Nan-ta-yok.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ALTINGIA EXELSA.

It is a magnificient tree of the Indian Archipelago, common also in Burmah and Assam. It yields a fragrant resin allied to Storax of *Liquidambar Orientalis.* It belongs to the same order.

Med. Use.—The resin is regarded as expectorant and stimulant, used usually in combination with other substances.

SILA RASA II.

SILA RAS.

Hind and *Bom.*—Silaras. *Tam.*—Neriarishippal. *Tel.*—Silarasam.
Mal.—Rasamalla. *Pers.*—Mich-sila.
Eng.—Liquid, Storax, Rosemalloes.

LIQUIDAMBAR ORIENTALIS.

This forest tree, yielding liquid storax, is a native of South-Western districts of Asia Minor. The drug is well-known in the Bazars of Calcutta and Bombay under the above names, and forms an article of import and export of some importance at the latter City. It is an aromatic, semi-fluid, opaque, grey *Balsam,* obtained by boiling the inner bark in water. It is used by the Hindus for perfuming medicinal oils.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant expectorant. It is seldom used in medicine except as an ingredient of the compound tincture of Benzoin of the *British Pharmacopia.*

SILA BALKA.

SILA BALKA

Hind.—Silabák.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of annual grassy plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use,—It is sweet, refrigerent, antibilious, and beneficial in Fever, *Sula,* Strangury, Obstruction of the discharge of Urine and Stone in the Bladder.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SILENDHRA.

PEYA´LCHHA´TU, KORAK-CHHA´TA´.

Punj.—Moksha, Garikun.

AGARICUS CAMPESTRIS.

Syn.—THE MUSHROOM.

The mushroom is not cultivated in India for food, but several species of the fungi are occasionally, specially at the latter end of the rains, found growing wild in fields and gardens which are collected and eaten by villagers.

Med. Use.—Dried mushrooms are largely used in medicines by the *Hakims* of Punjab. Diuretic, purgative and emmenagogue properties are ascribed to it. It is considered efficacious in gravel in the bladder. In affection of the throat it is prescribed as a gargle.

SILPIKA´.

SILPIKA´.

Marh.—Lavanasimpi. *Karn.*—Kiriyasimpege.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in the Maharatta Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste and refrigerent The seeds are cardiac and generative of the secretion of semen.

SIVARASA.

Marh and *Karn.*—Jarasekba.

It is a kind of *Kânji.*

Med. Use.—It is acidish sweet, stomachic and allevitive of Burning.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SIVIKA´,

SEUI.

It is a kind of food, prepared with wheat flour beaten into a paste with water. It is rendered into long threads and then dried in the sun's rays. It is then cooked with milk and sugar when it becomes fit for use.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, late digestive, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, antibilious, and phlegmatic.

SITA-BHIRU.

KA´T-MALLIKA´.

Marh.—Belimogara. *Karn.*—Balli-mallige.
Tel.—Malle-chettu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, light in digestion, generative of the secretion of semen, antiblious and beneficial in the Loss of Appetite, Rheumatism, Boils, Leprosy, Diseases of Mouth and Poison.

SITALPATRIKA´.

SITALPA´TI.

It is a kind of mat made with the bárk of a kind of plant called *Mothrá* grown in Eastern Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—The cover of the bedding made with this mat is demulcent, and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

SITALI.

PA´TA´RI, SIULI-CHHOP.

Tel.—Antara, Tamara.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MEMYANTHES CRISTATA.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found floating on sweet water-lakes, tanks etc. in Bengal. Flowering time the cold season.

Med. Use.—It is cardiac, purifier of blood and alleviative of poison.

SITA'NGSU,

CAJUPUTI TAILA.

It is a kind of oil having the smell of large cardamom and camphor. It is supposed to be the oil of *Bhurjipatra*, but in fact it is obtained by distillation of a kind of leaves.

Med. Use.—It is strong fragrant, generative of perspiration, anti-phlegmatic, and alleviative of Spasm, Pain, Fever, *Sula*, Head-ache, Flatulence, and diseases of teeth. For the above purposes this oil is used externally.

SIDHU.

SIDHU.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from the expressed juice of ripe and unripe śugar-cane. Out of these the spirit fermented from the ripe ones possesses high qualities.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, stomachic, cardiac, bilious, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of Flatulence, Costiveness, Diarrhœa, Œdema, Piles and Gonorrhœa.

SUKTA.

It is a kind of *Chutney* prepared with various fruits.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, digestive, purgative, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food and alleviative of the vitiated taste.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUKTI.

JHINUK.

Eng.—*PEARL OYSTER.*

It is a kind of aquatic animal found almost every-where in India and Ceylon. It is covered over with a hard shell.

Med. Use.—The flesh is bitter, acrid, dimulcent, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Phthisis, *Sula*, and Heart-Diseases. The hard cover is entered into the medicinal composition after purification and reduction according to the following method :—The cover is at first steeped into the expressed juice of *Jámira* (*Citrus acida*) and then washed with warm water. By this process it becomes purified and it becomes reduced when the purified, substance is burnt to ashes. It is beneficial in *Sula*, Dyspepsia, Abdominal Tumours, Liver, Spleen and Loss of appetite. The lime obtained by burning the hard cover of it possesses the same properties as that of *Sukti-Bhasma*.

SUKTYANGI.

NISINDA.

Htnd.—Sambhalu. *Marh.*—Nergunda. *Tel.*—Siredhunusramu. *Tam.*—Chindu-varamu. *Can.*—Bile-nekki. *Mal.*—Indravi.

VITEX NEGUNDO.

It is a kind of elegant, small tree, though generally found in the state of a large shrub. It delights in a rich moist soil, yet it grows almost every where in Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—This species is similar in properties to the three-leaved chaste-tree (*Vitex trifolia*) with its pale blue flowers and called *Sindhuvára* ; but some what weaker. The leaves of this species (*V. Nigundo*) a powerful descutient and very efficious in dispelling inflammatory

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

swellings of the joints from the acute Rheumatism and of the tastes from suppressed Gonorrhœa ; the fresh leaves are put into an earthen-pot, heated over a fire and applied as hot as can be borne without pain. A pillow stuffed with the leaves is placed under the head for relief of Head-ache. The juice of the leaves is said to remove fœtid discharges and Worms from Ulcers. An oil prepared with the juice of the leaves is applied to *Sinuses* and Scorfulus sores. A decoction of the leaves with long pepper is given in Catarahal Fever with heaviness of head and dullness of hearing. The leaves are given with garlic, rice and *Gur* (Jaggery) as a remedy for Rheumatism. The root is considered as tonic, febrifuge, and expectorat, also diuretic. A tincture of the root-bark 1 to 2 drachm doses is recommeded in cases of irritable bladder and of Rheumatism. The powdered root is prescribed for Piles as a demulcent, also for Dysentery. The fruit, especially of the three-leaved variety, is nervine, cephalic and emmenagogue and is prescribed in powder, electuary and decoction. The flowers are used as cool astringent in Diarrhœa, Cholera, Fever and diseases of the Liver, and are also recommended as a cardiac tonic. The seeds form a cooling medicine for cutaneous diseases and Leprosy. The flowers and stalks reduced to powder are administered in cases of discharge of blood from the stomach and bowels.

SUKLA-BARBARI.

(A variety of)

SVETA-BA'BUI-TULSI.

OCYNUM SANCTUM.

It is a variety of *Tulasi* (*Ocynum Sanctum*) found almost every-where in India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, keen, hard, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food and bilious.

SUKLA'RKA.

SVETA A'KANDA.

Hind.—Madar. *Karn.*—Biliyakke. *Marh.*—Papri-Rui. *Pers.*—Khark.

CALATROPIS GIGANTIA.

Syn.—ASCLEPIAS GIGANTIA.

The drug consists of the root-bark of two or more closely allied species of *Calatropis, viz.*—*Calatropis Gigantia* and *Calatropis Procera* both these species are extremely common in waste ground the former in the lower parts of Bengal and Southern India generally, the latter in Northern India. The *C. procera* yields an abundant acrid milky juice which dried in the sun constitutes a sort of *Gutta-Percha,* and has properties almost exactly resembling the real cooutchouc.

Med. Use.—The powdered root-bark and inspisiated juice are used extensively for their diaphoretic, emetic, alterative and purgative properties, which have been known to the Indian parctitioners for many centuries and regarded in some parts as "Vegetable mercury," Doses :—alterative 3 to 10 grains, Emetic 30 to 60 grains. Dr. Kanye Lall Dey lately found that a fluid extract of the leaves given in doses of one to five drops in Intermittent Fever during intermission, generally cuts of the paroxysm more effectually than quinine. Poisonous in large doses. The fresh flowers are also used medicinally. In the dried bark of the root, we have an adequate substitue for Ipecacuanah, and when combined with opium a good representative of the official Dover's Powder is prepared. In Dysentery, in doses of 5 to 10 grains, it may be safely substituted for ipecac, though

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

double the quantity is generally required. It has been used by native physicians in small doses in Leprosy, Elephantiasis, secondary Syphilis and similar affections. It is also useful in mercurial cachexia and Rheumatisms.

Besides the above it is stimulant purgative and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Œdema, Boils, Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Piles, Dropsy, Worms, Leprosy and Stangury. The flowers are light in digestion, stomachic, digestive, generative of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Piles, Loss of Appetite, Cough and Phthisis.

SUKLABHANDI.

SVET-TEURI.

Hind.-- Tarabad, Nisot, Nakpatar, Pithori. *Marh.*—Tiyar.
Karn.—Tigare. *Tel.*—Altigar, Tellatigada.
Tam.—Sivadic. *Bom.*—Phutkuri,
Nisodar.

CONVOLVULOUS TURPETHUM.

It is a kind of climbing plant, common in hedges etc., almost every where in India. Flowering time the rainy season. It has three varieties *viz.*—white, red and black, distinguished by the colours of the root. Out of these the red variety possesses high properties.

Med. Use—Generally all the varieties are acrid, stimulant, keen, purgative and alleviative of Intestinal Worms, Phlegm, Dropsy, Psoriasis and Boil. The red variety is acrid, sweetish astringent, keen, weak laxative, antibilious and antiphlegmatic while the white variety is stimulant, keen, laxative, generative of Wind, and alleviative of Bile, Bilious Fever, Phlegm, Œdema and Dropsy. The black variety is inferior to all. The bark of the root is employed by the native physicians as purgative, which they use fresh rubbed up with milk. About six inches in length of a root as thick as the little finger they reckon a common dose. Cattle do not eat the plant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUNTHEE.

SUNTH.

Hind.—Sunth. *Arab.*—Zenjabil. *Tel.*—Allam.

ZINGIBER OFFICINALE.

Syn.—DRY GINGER.

This plant is universally known, and cultivated over all the warmer parts of Asia.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stimulant, demulcent, light, digestive, purgative, generative of the inclination for food, cordiac, generative of the secretion of semen, corrective of tone and alleviative of Œdema, *Sula*, Constivenes, Dropsy, Piles, Vomiting, Phthisis, Cough, Heart-Disease, Elephantiasis, and all the diseases arising from the vitiated Wind and Phlegm. In pain in the breast the rubbing of the pulv of *Sunth* works effectually.

SUDDHABALLIKA'.

GULANCHA.

Hind.—Gulancha, Gurch, Gul-bel. *Bom.*—Gulwali, Gulavela. *Tam.* and *Can.*—Shindil-kodi, Amradavalli. *Mal.*—Chittamratam. *Duk* and *Guz.*—Gulbel. *Punj.*—Gilo, Gulanch. *Kash.*—Bekhgillo. *Tel.*—Teppateega. *Burm.*—Sengo-mone. *Cing.*—Rasakindâ.

TINOSPORA CORDIFOLIA.

Syn.—CUCCULUS CORDIFOLIUS.

It is a common climbing shrub, growing on *nim* and other high trees in tropical India and Burmah, and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The entire plant, stem, leaves and root are used in medicine preferably in the fresh state, the root stems should be collected in the hot season when the bitter principle is most abundant and concentrated. It is obtained in the dried state in bazars. It is a very valuable tonic and is best given in infusion with or without milk; the tincture

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and extract have also been valued as alterative and tonic, and in a less degree, antiperiodic and diuretic and are used in General Debility, Fever, Jaundice, Skin-diseases, Rheutism, acidity of urine and urinary diseases, some forms of Dyspepsia, chronic Gonorrhœa, Leucorrhœa etc. It is used as a febrifuge and tonic in Gout. In large doses the root is a powerful emetic ; it is a popular remedy for snake-bite, and the watery extract is administered in Leprosy. It is probably the most useful preparation and acts as tonic, antiperiodic and aphrodisiac. Combined with acetate of ammonia its infusion (1 ounce of bruised stem macerated for 3 hours in half pint of cold water and strained) is administered in Intermittent and other mild forms of Fevers. It is rendered more agreeable by the addition of cinnamon, cloves and other aromatics. The dose is 2 to 4 ounces three times a day. The juice mixed with powdered long-pepper and honey is a common household remedy for Gonorrhœa. The juice forms one of the ingredients in *Poushtiks* given in Phthisis. The root and stem and especially the extract thereof is most useful in Fevers, secondary Syphilis and Rheumatism, chronic inflammation of the bladder and Splenic affections. It has been reckoned as a specific tonic, antiperiodic and diuretic. The dose is 5 grains. Several oils for external application are prepared with *Gulancha* and are much used in Skin-diseases, Rheumatic affections and other nervous complaints.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Guruchyádi Taila* :— Take fresh *Gulancha* 8 seers, water 64 seers, boil them together till reduced to one-fourth and strain. To the strained decoction add prepared sesamun oil 4 seers and *Gulancha* beaten to a paste with water 1 seer, boil together till the water is evaporated. This oil is a favourite application in eruptive Skin-diseases from impure blood. The *Brihat Guruchyádi Taila* is prepared by the addition of a number of other medicines in the form of paste to the decoction of *Gulancha* and the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

oil. Another compound oil called *Váta Guruchyádi Taila* is thus prepared :—Take *Gulancha* 12½ seers, water 64 seers and boil them together till reduced to one-fourth. Take the fresh juice of *Básaka* (*Adhatoda Vasica*) and of *Dhuturá* leaves, each 4 seers, prepared mustard oil 4 seers. Aromatics in the form of paste 1 seers. Boil together the decoction of *Gulancha* with the vegetable juices, oil and paste in the usual manner. This oil is recommended by **Charaka** in eruptive Skin-diseases with troublesome itching as also in diseases of Nervous origin.

A decoction of *Gulancha* or its fresh juice is given with the addition of long pepper and honey in chronic Fever with Cough. A compound decoction as described in *Bhávaprakása* is thus prepared. Take *Gulancha*, *Parpata* (*Hedyotis biflora*), *Mustaka* (*Cyperus Rotundus*) *Chiretta* and ginger, each one drachm, water half a seer. Boil them down to one-fourth. It is said to be useful in Fevers caused by deranged Wind and Bile. Practically it is found very useful in chronic Fevers, which have certain other anti-periodics and which are apt to recur after apparent recovery. In chronic Fever, with Loss of Appetite the following confection is recommended by many writers :—*Dhatrimodaka* :—Take Chebulic and Emblic myrobalans, ginger and long-pepper, each one part, watery extract of *Gulancha* 4 parts, water 16 parts Boil all these together till reduced to one-fourth and prepare a confection with 8 parts of sugar. When it becomes of proper consistence divide the mass into bolusses of about one drachm each. One of these is taken every morning, in chronic Fever with Enlarged spleen, Cough, Loss of appetite etc.

SUDDHÁ.

KURCHI.

Hind. - Karchi, Kurcya, Dudhi. *Pars.*—Indaryavi-talk. *Bom.*—Paudhra-Kura. *Tel.*—Kákakodise, Kolamukki, Indra-voakshaum. *Tam.*—Veppalai. *Can.*—Korasi-gina-glda.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HALARRHENA ANTIDYSENTERICA.

Syn.—WRIGHTIA ANTIDYSENTERICA.

(The seeds)—*Beng* and *Hind.*—Indrayav. Tita-irdrajav. *Tam.*—Kula-ppalai-Virai. *Bom.*—Karva-indrajava.

It is a kind of small tree common in the forests of India, indigenous to the tropical Himalaya. It belongs to the natural order *Apocynacea.*

Med. Use.—The bark of the stem and root, preferably of the young plants and the seeds, are well known as remedies in acute and chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The bark contains an alkaloidal principle which has been named *Conesseine* and *Kurchiene* and which has been employed medicinally. The bark has astringent, anti-dysenteric, febrifuge and anthelmintic properties. It is used in the form of powder; other preparations are the solid and liquid extracts and decoction.

SUSHANI.

SUSHANI-SA´K.

Tel.—Chic-linta-kura.

MARSILIA QUA´DRIFOLIA.

It is a kind of pot-herb common on the borders of fresh-water lakes, tanks etc. all over India, where it fructifies during the cold season.

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

SUSHKAPATRA.

NA´LITA´-PA´TA´, SUKTA´PA´TA´.

Hind.—Pat-San.

CORCHORUS CAPSULARIS.

Syn.—C. OLITORIUS.

Seven or eight species of *Corchorus*, annual plants are found in India although they are not now regarded as indigenous.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Of these *C. Olitorius* and *C. Capsularis* are most extensively cultivated in Bengal, for production of the well known jute fibre which forms so important an article of the commerce of India. The former is grown chiefly in the jute producing districts of Eastern Bengal and on the Islands and low lying moist lands of the Meghna and Brahmaputra rivers, and the latter in the Northern, Central and Eastern Districts of the Provinces. In addition to its most important economic value, the leaves of the jute plant are used by the poorer classes of the Natives by whom it is cultivated, as an article of food and to some extent medicinally. A sort of spinach known as *nálita* is made from the leaves, which are more or less bitter and they are also used with other vegetable curries as a stomachic and condiment. It was proposed some years ago to utilize the hard end of the jute fibre (the part nearest the root, which is regarded as waste) in the production of Alcohol of jute or 'Jute whisky' by converting the cellulose in which it is so largely abounds into sugar by means of sulphuric acid and fermenting. This has not, however, been attempted on commercial scale.

Med. Use.—The leaves of the jute plants are used as a cheap domestic medicine in Hindu house-holds, especially in the districts where they are cultivated. The dried leaves are also obtainable in the Bazar's of Bengal. An infusion with coriander and aniseed constitutes a simple bitter, used like chirreta as a stomachic and tonic, but having the advantage over that herb in being milder and not so heating. The finely carded fibre has been used as basis for antiseptic surgical dressings. It is highly aborative and admirably suited for this purpose.

SUNAKACHILLI.

CHILI-SA´K.

Marh.—Semechilli, Náyachilli, Lutabchil, Chllisaka.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in the Maharatta Country.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, keen and beneficial in Psoriasis and Boils.

SUKA.

SUA´GHA´S.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is indigestible.

SUKA-DHA´NYA.

The awned corns—such as barley, wheat etc. are called *Sukâ-Dhânya*. Every variety of such corns possesses different properties, but all of them are generally light in digestion, nutritous and generative of strength. New *Suka-Dhânya* is late digestive, hence *Sukadhânya* of one year's old is preferable.

SUKA-SIMBI.

A´LKUSI.

Hind.—Kewanch, Kiwachh. *Bom.*—Kuhili. *Tam.*—Poonaikkali. *Can.*—Nasugami, Turachee, Kadavari, Nayisonagu-balli. *Mal.*—Naikurna. Chorivalli. *Kon.*—Khavalyavali. *Duk.*—Kanch-kooril.

MUCUNA PRURIENS.

Syn.—*DOLICHOS PRUIENS.*

Eng.—The Cowhage Plant.

It is an annual climbing shrub wild in Bengal and common in the forests throughout the plains. It is cultivated in some parts for the sake of the golden brown velvety legumes, which are cooked and eaten as a vegetable. The name of "cowhage" is derived from Hindi *Kiwachh*

Med. Use.—The pods are covered with stiff hairs which produce an intense irritation of the skin if incautiously handled. The hairs covering the seed-pods mixed with honey have been used as a vermifuge, the action being purely

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mechanical. The seeds have been regarded as a nervine tonic and prescribed in the form of powder in doses of 20 to 40 grains in Leucorrhœa, Spermatorrhœa etc. and in cases requiring an aphrodisiac action, and the root is considered useful in diseases of the nervous system, such as Facial Paralysis, Hemiplegia etc. A strong infusion of the root sweetened with honey is given in *Cholera* morbus. The root is also useful for delirium in Fevers, and when powdered and made into a paste it is applied in Dropsy, a piece being also applied to the wrist and ankle. The seed is said to absorb Scorpion poison when applied to the part stung. In Europe the drug is use chiefly as a vermifuge in the form of electuary or confection with honey or treacle.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Take the seeds of *Suka-simbi* and the fruits of *Gukshura* (*Tribulus Terristris*), each in equal parts, and administered in doses of about a drachm with sugar and tepid milk—(**Susruta**).

Va´naree Vatika´ :—Bha´vapraka´sh recommends this preparation to be the best aphrodisiac : The method of preparation is as follows :—Take the seeds of *Suka-simbi* 32 tolas, boil them in 4 seers of cow's milk till the latter become thick. The seeds are then decorticated, pounded and fried in *ghee* and made into a confection with double their weight of sugar. The mass is then divided into balls, which are kept steeped in honey. Dose—about a tola.

SURANA.

OL.

Hind.—Jaminkanda. *Tel.*—Munchakanda. *Bom.*—Jangli-suran. *Tam.*—Karuna, Suran. *Mar, Karn.*—Suranu and Surana. *Eng.*—The Telinga Potato

AMORPHOPHALUS CAMPANULATUS.

Syn.—ARUM CAMPANULATUM.

It is a native to and cultivated throughout India and Ceylon for the sake of its tubers which are cooked and eaten by the natives like yams and potatœs.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is useful in Hæmorrhoids, one of its Sanskrit synonyms being *Arsaghna* or curer of Piles. There are two varieties *viz* :—white and red of which the red variety is beneficial in Ringworm, Blood-disease, Bile and Leprosy.

SULEE.

SOLA´.

Hind.—Shola. *Bom*—Sulic and *Karn.*—Sogale.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found almost every where in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is slippery, slight stimulant, late-digestive, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, genrative of the secretion of milk, and alleviative of Bile and Burning.

SRIGA´LA-KANTAKA.

SIA´LKA´NTA´.

Hind.—Pila-Dhatura, Bherband. *Guz.*—Darudi. *Duk.*—Feringee datura. *Marh.*—Daruri. *Tel.*—Brahmadundi. *Tam.*—Kuliyœtte. *Can.*—Arasina-Unmatta-gida. *Mal.*—Pannummatam.

ARGEMONE MEXICANA.

Syn.—The MEXICAN, PRICKLY POPPY.

About this plant Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes :—It is an American plant which now grows wild nearly all over India. The seeds yield a large quantity of oil of a pale yellow colour and clear, resembling that of poppy but possessing a disagreeable smell. The whole plant abounds with a yellow juice resembling gamboge.

Med. Use.—The seeds are laxative and stomachic, emetic, expectorant and demulcent. Applied to herpetic eruptions and other Skin-diseases the *Oil* exercises a sooth-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ing influence, It is also useful as a local application in indolent Ulcers,

Dr. Nandkarni observes :—This spiny herbacious annual is common everywhere in India on road sides and waste places, self-sown and appearing in the cold season.

Med. Use.—The whole plant abounds in a yellow juice resembling gamboge which is diuretic in effect and therefore used in Dropsy, Jaundice and Cutaneous affections. It is administered in conjunction with *ghee* in Gonorrhœa etc. Externally it relieves blisters and heals excoriations and indolent ulcers acting as anodyne and hypnotic. Care should be taken that it may not come in contact with eyes. The seeds are laxative and stomachic, emetic, expectorant and demulcent, and the oil obtained from them is aperient and sedative in colic ; a thirty minim dose acts as cathartic, it is best given in sugar ; the oil is applied externally to Skin-diseases also in Head-ache ; it is a valuable application in herpetic eruptions. The seeds and oil have a beneficient affect in Asthma which they control ; the largest dose of the seeds is 2½ drachms always used in emulsion which can be sweetened if necessary ; of the oil thirty minims is the biggest dose. The fresh-root bruised and applied to the part stung by Scorpions is said to give relief as it is said to have an anodyne property.

SRIGALA-KOLI.

SIA'KUL.

ZIZYPHUS ÆNOPLIA.

It is a kind of small plum found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, bitter, astringent, acidulous, demulcent, late digestive, phlegmatic, antibilious, and alleviative of Gout.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SRINGA´TAKA.

SINGA´RA´. PA NIPHAL.

Hidd.—Singhara. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Singada. *Tel.*—Parikegaddu.

TRAPA BISPINOSA.

It is an aquatic plant found commonly floating on the surface of lakes, tanks and pools throught India.

Med. Use.—The white kernel contained within the red-brown spiny fruit is used as a food by the poorer classes in Northern India, especially in the United Provinces and Kashmir, where it is cultivated for this purpose. It abounds in starch and resembles chest-nut in flavour. The nutritive value of the kernels is found by analysis to be equal to that of rice. The kernel found to contain small quantities of manganese, while the pericarp is very rich in that metal. Medicinally the fruits are considered useful in bilious affections with Diarrhœa.

SEPHA´LIKA´.

SIULI-GA´CCH.

Hind.—Seharu, Siuli. *Marh.*—Parhabinlrgundi. *Karn.*—Biliyaloke. *Bom.*—Harasingar. *Punj.*—Laharl. *Tam.*—Manjap. *Tel.*—Paghada.

NYCTANTHES ARBOR-TRISTIS.

Syn.—NIGHT JASMINE.

It is a kind of small tree found wild in the forests of Central India and the Sub-Himalayan regions and commonly cultivated in gardens in many parts of India for its fragrant flowers which are given as votive offerings, and of which a perfume is made. The flowers open at sun set, and before morning the ground is strewn with the fallen corollas. These are collected by native women and children, and the orange-coloured corolla tubes having been seperated from the white petals, they are dried in the sun, and yield on boiling a beautiful but fleeting yellow dye for silk.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The flowers contain an essential oil similar to that of Jasmine and which is utilized in perfumery. The leaves are found to contain an alkaloidal principle named *Nyctanthine.* The leaves are regarded as anti-bilious and expectorant, useful in bilious Fevers. The juice of the fresh leaves is a safe purgative for infants. It is given with honey in chronic Fever. As anthelmintic it is given with honey mixed with common salt. In the form of infusion in doses of 2 ounces it is useful in Fever in children as diaphoretic and diuretic. A decoction of the leaves prepared over a gentle fire is a specific for obstinate Sciatica. Six or seven young leaves rubbed up with water and a little fresh ginger are administered in obstinate Fevers of the Intermittent type. The powdered seeds are employed to cure Scurvy affections of the scalp etc.

SAIGRABA.

The seed of *Sajiná* (*Moringa Pterygosperma*) is called *Saigraba.* For further particulars see under *Sigru.*

SAILAJA.

SAILAJA, KALAHU.

Hind.—Bhurchharil, Chhara. *Tel.*—Saibyamanedrabyamu.

(A species of)

LICHEN.

It is a kind of aromatic substance found in India.

Med. Use.—It is fragrant, bitter, refrigerent, light in digestion, antiphlegmatic, antibilious, and alleviative of Burning of the Skin, Thirst, Vomiting, Phthisis, Stone in the Bladder, Boils, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Hæmorrhage and the diseases of Poison.

SAIBA'LA.

SEOLA', PA'NA'.

Hind.—Shyala, Simar, Halla. *Bom.*—Jalakumbhl. *Tel.*—Tutkur.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

VLYXA OCTANDRA.

Syn.—VALLISNERIA SPIRALIS.

It is a grass-like plant growing in standing, shallow, sweet water.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, refrigerent, light in digestion, and alleviative of Burning of the Skin, Thirst, Fever, vitiated Blood, Boils, and the diseases from the vitiated Bile.

SOVA'NJANA.

NIL-SAJINA', SEMAGA'.

Hind.—Sohinjan, Sanjas, *Marh.*—Kalaseguba *Karn.*—Kariyanuriga. *Tel.*—Memaga. *Tam.*—Morunga. *Bom.*—Segaba, Segata.

(Blue variety of)

MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA.

It is the blue variety of *Sajiná* found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, stimulant, keen, slippery, gerative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Eye-disease, Intestinal Worms and Sciatica. The flower is bitter in taste, stimulant, keen, antiphlegmatic and beneficial in Wind, Spleen, Abdominal Tumours and Worms. The fruits are called *Munagapanda* in Telugu. They are sweetish astringent, stomachic, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and beneficial in Phthisis, Abdominal Tumours, *Sula* and Leprosy.

SALIKA', BAN-HARIDRA'.

BAN-HALUD.

Hind.—Jangli-haldi. *Tel.*—Adavipasupa, Kasturi-pasupa. *Can.*—Kasturi-manjal. *Mal.*—Kattu-manjal. *Can.*—Kudarasina.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CURCUMA AROMATICA.

Eng.—WILD TURMERIC, YELLOW ZEDOARY. COCHIN TURMERIC.

It is a kind of plant found wild all over Bengal and largely cultivated in gardens.

Med. Use—The rhizomes yield a yellow colouring matter like turmeric, and the fresh root has a camphoraceous odour. The dried rhizome is used as a carminative and aromatic adjunct to other medicines. It is also used externally, bruised in oil as an application to Sprains and Bruises.

SYA'MAPARNI.

CHIA'.

CAMELLIA THERIFERA.

Eng.—Tea Plant.

It is a kind of plant said to be the native of China, now extensively cultivated in the Hill districts of India, especially in Assam and Darjeeling, which constitutes a very large proportion of the tea supply of the world. It is of little interest medicinally except that the dried leaves are the source of the crystalline principle *Caffeine*, also called *Theine* and *Guarranine*, obtained by sublimation of an extract made by aqueous infusion and evaporation, astringent and colouring matters, having been previously removed. It might be very profitably manufactured in India from tea-dust The average yield is 3 to 4 per cent. An infusion of tea-seeds was lately suggested by Dr. Hooper as a remedy for insect blights.

Med. Use.—Dr. Nandakarni observes as follows :—"The dried leaves of the plant are the source of the crystalline principle—*Caffeine* also called *Theine* and *Guarranine* obtained by sublimation of an exact made by aqueous infusion and evaporation. The seed contains about 30 per cent. of fixed oil. Tea is seldom used medicinally except

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

as a stimulant in strong infusion or as an astringent lotion on account of the tannin it contains, and which it renders useful as a gargle or injection. In moderate quantities it stimulate the mental faculties, clears the mind and facilitates its working ; many, too, have experienced its baneful effects in preventing sleep and occasionaly mental irritability. At times, however, the disorder of the faculties of the mind under the influence of strong tea amounts nearly to Insanity. In some it is highly stimulating and exhilarating ; in others its effects are depression and lowness of spirits. Notwithstanding all this, yet its regular and moderate use will in the great majority of cases, prove beneficial, supplying the necessary stimulous to the flagging powers and reviving and refreshing all the mental powers. But then this, be it remembered, is its moderate use, not its immoderate abuse ; like all other stimulants it requires to be taken with due caution. Very strong tea, like alcoholic drink, is mischievous, although not in such a high degree as *Spirits*, *Beer*, etc. Not more than two cups, only moderate strong, should be taken at the morning and the evening meals. This quantity is enough for health.

SYAMATRIBRIT.

LA´L-TEURI-MUL.

Hind.—Syamapalivar, Kalánisittor. *Marh.*—Kalling nisottar.

Not Specially Identified.

It is a kind of *Teuri* of red colour.

Med. Use.—The root possesses inferior quality than the white variety, but is strong purgative and excitive of Burning, Swoon and Intoxication.

SYA´MA´KA.

SYA´MA´-DHA´N.

Hind—Syamadhan. *Bom.*—Saiba. *Karn.*—Sáme.
Tel.—Chamadhanyamu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PANICUM FRUMENTACEUM.

It is a kind of crops of a grassy plant found in some parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, keen, costive, stomachic and beneficial in Gonorrhœa, Strangury, diseases of throat and diseases of Poison.

SYA'MA'RHAKI.

KA'LA-ARAHAR.

It is a kind of pulse found in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is stomachic, antibilious, alleviative of Burning, and possesses all the properties of ordinary *Arahar.* For further particulars see under *A'rhaki.*

SYA'MA'LATA.

SYA'MALATA.

Hind.—Dudhilatá, Siamalata. *Burm.*—Sansapa'. *Tel.*—Niltaga.

ICHNOCARPUS FRUTESCENS.

It is a kind of climbing plant widely distributed from the Western Himalaya to Bengal, Burmah, the Southern part of the Bombay Presidency, South India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as analogus in its properties to that of *Hemidesmus Indicus,* and is often used as a country *Saraparilla* in the treatment of skin-eruptions. The stalk and leaves are in common use in the form of decoction in simple Fever.

SYONA'KA.

SONA'GA'CHH.

Hind.—Arlu, Sanna. *Bom.*—Tetu, Sanna assar. *Tam.*—Vangamaram. *Tel.*—Dundillam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

OROXYLUM INDICUM.

Syn.—*COLOSANTHES INDICA.*

Syn.—*BIGNONIA INDICA.*

It s a kind of small tree with terminal spikes of large, fleshy, lurid flowers growing all over India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The root-bark is well known and much esteemed being an ingredient of the *Dasamula* (the ten roots) of Hindu Medicine. It is found to contain a crystalline body named *Oraxyline* in addition to acrid, pectinous and astringent principles and Citric acid. The root-bark is regarded as astringent tonic, useful in Diarrhœa and Dysentery. It is said to be used by the Gonds as a discutient application to Rheumatic swellings, and in powder (5 to 15 grains) as diaphoretic. The tender fruits are described as grateful, carminative and stomachic.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—The root-bark is enclosed with some leaves and layer of clay and roasted. The juice expressed from this roasted bark is given in Diarrhœa and Dysentery with the addition of *Mocharasa* (gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*).—(**Sa´rangadha´ra.**) In Otorrhœa **Sa´rangadhara** recommends the use of an oil prepared by boiling, over a gentle fire, sesamum oil with a paste made of the root-bark of *Colosanthes Indica*, or *Oraxylum Indicum.*

SRA´BANI.

MUNDIRI, MURMURIA, HA´ILMUL.

Hind.—Mundi. *Marh.*—Chhotimundi *Tel.*—Borasarapu-chettu. *Tam.*—Vishnukarandai. *Can*—Karandigida. *Mal.*—Alakumaniyam. *Kon.*—Kalantho.

SPHÆRANTHUS HIRTUS.

Syn.—*S. INDICUS.*

It is a kind of plant found mostly in Southern India, growing plentifully in the field.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The root is used as a stomachic and anthelmintic in doses of about 40 grains daily in the form of powder, also the seeds have the same properties. They are useful in Worms, Indigestion, and given with honey in Cough. The flowers are highly esteemed as alteratives, depuratives and tonics, useful in Skin-diseases. The bark ground small and mixed with whey, is a valuable remedy in Piles. It is also used for local applications. An oil prepared from the root by steeping it in water and then boiling it in sesame oil until all the water is expelled is said to be a valuable aphrodisiac.

SRIKHANDA-CHANDANA.

HARI-CHANDAN.

(Yellow variety of)

SANDLE-WOOD.

It is a kind of sandal-wood of yellow colour found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid and astringent, light in digestion, keen, light, generative of the secretion of semen, hypnotic, and beneficial in Bile, Vomiting, Fever, Burning of the Skin, Thirst, Burning, vitiated Blood, Poison, Intestinal Worms and Convulsion.

SRITA´LA.

SRITA´L.

It is a kind of tree grown in Malaya country. It resembles the palmyra tree indigenous to Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, slight astringent, phlegmatic, antibilious and excitive of Wind.

SRIPHALA.

BEL.

Hind.—Bel. *Guz.*—Bilvaphal. *Tam.*—Vilvapazham.
Tel.—Bilvapandu. *Pers.*—Shul.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ÆGLE MARMELOS.

It is a kind of tree indigenous to and cultivated all over India. It is held in great veneration by the Hindus. It is sacred to *Siva* whose worship cannot be accomplished without it. Its leaves are ternate and hence one of its vernacular name is *Tripatra.*

Med. Use.—As a medicinal agent it has, perhaps, been longer known and appreciated by the Indian people than any other. The unripe or half-ripe fruit is regarded as astringent digestive and stomachic, and useful in restraining discharges from alimentary canal. The ripe fruit is sweet, aromatic and laxative. Two kinds may be found in the bazars—the small or wild variety and the larger or cultivated fruit. The officinal portion is the full grown fruit of either variety, just when it begins to ripen. It does not lose its astringent property on drying or keeping, although the fresh fruit is most reliable. This medicinal property is not due to tannin, of which it only contains, a small quantity, but partly to pectin and mucilagenous principles contained in the Jelley-like mucous surrounding the seeds and to the astringent acids of unripe fruit. The remarkable efficacy of the Bæl in chronic Dysentery and Diarrhœa is well known. The dried fruit and liquid extract are official in *British Pharmacopia* and an extract and liquid extract are official in the *Pharmacopœia of India.* These preparations are extremely popular with medical practitioners in England.

It is valuable in obstinate cases of Diarrhœa and Dysentery when unattended by Fever, and the patient is weak and dyspeptic. It is also very valuable in Diarrhœa and Dysentery of children.

It may also be administered in powder or as a dietetic in the form of an aromatised confection. The fresh juice of the leaves is largely used in Bengal as antibilious and febrifuge. The unripe fruit is roasted and eaten with sugar in chronic Dysentery and Diarrhœa. A decoction of this

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

dried bæl—*Bel suti*—is in frequent use among the natives as a drink for the sick, especially for cases of Fever with Diarrhœa. The natives also make from the ripe fruit an delicious and refrigerent *serbet* which they use largely. An essence prepared from the entire half-ripe fruit has been found by Dr. K. L. Dey to be the most reliable preparation.

SRIBALLI.

SRIBALLI.

Marh.—Sigeraballi. *Karn.*—Sriballi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of thorny plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous acrid, anti-phlegmatic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Œdema.

SRIBASA.

GANDHABIRAJA'.

Hind.—Saral, Chir, Chil (for the Oleo-resin).

(Resin of)

PINUS LONGIFOLIA.

It is a kind of oil, extracted of *Saral* tree (*Pinus Longifolia*), called Turpentine oil, some says it is *Gandhabirajá* or the resin of *Pinus Longifolia.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, bitter, astringent, purgative, bilious, anti-phlegmatic, alleviative of Wind, Psoriasis, Boil, and Eye-diseases. It is used externally in ulcers and abscesses for causing absorption.

SVETA KANTAKA'RI.

SA'DA'-KANTAKA'RI.

Hind.—Sveta-ringini, Svet-bhat-kataia, Bileyanelagulu.

Not specially Identified.

(White variety of)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SOLANUM JACQUINII.

It is a kind of thorny climbing plant found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use,—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, light, keen, stomachic, anti-phlegmatic, laxative, excitive of Bile, generative of the discharge of semen, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Fever, Worms, Psoriasis, and Obesity.

SVETA-KARABIRA.

SA´DA´-KARABI.

Hind.—Kaner, Kanel. *Bom* —Kanbera. *Tam.*—Alari. *Tel*—Ganneru.

NERIUM ODORUM.

Syn.—SWEET-SCENTED OLEANDER.

It is a kind of small evergreen shrub, with a yellowish milky juice, wild in Western Afghanistan and in several other parts of Nothern India, and culitivated in gardens for its flowers, which are given as an offering to the gods. There are two varieties,—one with red and the other with white flower. The fresh roots of the white variety known in Bengal as *Svet-karabi,* (the one under notice),—are intensely poisonous, as are also the leaves, barks and flowers. The bark has been found by Prof. H. G. Greenish to contain two resinous bitter principles, one soluble in chloroform and little soluble in water to which he has given the name of *Neriodorin,* and the other very soluble in water and insoluble in chloroform which he has named *Nerioderin.* Both these substances are powerful heart poisons, and it has been shown by Prof. T. R. Fraser that the physiological action of oleander is analogus to that of digitalis. It is not, however, used internally in any form. Subsequent investigations have shown the leaves to contain two principles which have been named *Oleandrine* and *Pseudocurarine* (Lenkowsky), and which are probably identical with those isolated by Greenish, while two glucosides have been isolated from the leaves, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

named *Nerüne* and *Neriantine*, the fomer being believed to be identical with *digitaleine*. A further research has revealed the presence of another glucoside *Rosaginine*, so named from the German names Oleander, *Cortex Rosaginis*. The seeds of *N. Thebaci*, the yellow oleander are intensely poisonous. Cases have been known of children mistaking them for almonds with fatal effect.

Med. Use.—The root is used externally made into a paste with water as an external application in chancres and ulcerations, and is said to be also applied in Leprosy. A decoction of the leaves is useful to reduce swelling. Criminal records show that the root is used to procure abortion.

SVETA-KANCHANA.

SA´DA´ KA´NCHAN.

(The White variety of)

BAUHINIA VARIEGATA.

The white variety of *Kánchana*, (*Bauhinia Variegata*) is called *Sveta-kánchana*.

Med. Use—It is astringent, refrigerent, antibilious, antiphlegmatic, and beneficial in Intestinal Worms, Leprosy and Boil. The flowers are light, keen, astringent, and beneficial in the diseases of Blood and Leucorrhœa. For further particulars see under *Kánchana*.

SVETA-KURUNTAKA.

SA´DA´ JHA´NTI.

The *Jhánti* having white flowers is called *Sveta Kuruntaka*.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, stimulant, demulcent, keen, and beneficial in the diseases of teeth, Phlegm, Blood, Fever, Thirst, Phthisis, Jaundice, Leprosy, Psoriasis and the diseases of Poison. For further particulars see under *Jhánti*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVETA-KUSA,

SA´DA´ KUS.

Marh. - Panrharikusi. *Karn.*—Bimlyabul kushi.

Not Specially Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant of white colour found almost every where in India.

Med. Use.—The root is sweet, cool, generative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Epistaxis, Fever, Thirst, Phthisis and Jaundice. In absence of it the root of *Kusa* is substituted. For further particulars see under *Kusa.*

SVETA-KHADRIA.

PA´PRI KHYER.

Marh.—Purharathaeru. *Karn.* Biliyalarti, Papari khayer. *Tel.*- Tillachanda.

Not Specially Identified.

It is a variety of *Khadira* (catechu) found almost every where in India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent, stimulant, antibilious, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of Psoriasis, Boil, diseases of Mouth and vitiated Blood. For further particulars see under *Khadira.*

SVETA-GUNJA´.

SA´DA´ KUNCH.

Hind, Duk, and *Guz.*—Gunchi. *Pers.*- Gungchi. *Marh.*—Gunja. *Tel.*—Guriginja. *Tam.*—Gundumani. *Can.*—Gurugunji. *Mal.*—Kunni. *Eng.*—Jequerity, Indian Liquorice.

ABRUS PRECATORIUS.

(White)

It is a kind of beautiful climbling plant found all over India. Dr. Kanje Lall Dey observes :—The root of it was formerly regarded as a substitute for liquorice and commonly

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

called Indian Liquorice. The leaves have been known recently by Hooper to contain a large proportion of *Glycyrhizic* acid. The curiously coloured seeds are used as a weight (*Rati*)–average weight 2 grains by Indian Gold-smiths and are strung together for ornaments.

Med. Use.—The watery extract of the root is useful in relieving obstinate Cough. It can be used like liquorice as an adjunct in mixtures. The seeds are poisonous and are used internally in nervous affections, but their use is attended with extreme danger.

A 3 per cent. solution of the decorticated seeds prepared by macerating in water for 24 hours has lately been used to produce purullent Ophthalmia. The active principle has been isolated and named *Abrin*. The intensely virulent nature of the seeds has been employed in the criminal poisoning of cattle in India.

Dr. Nandkarni observes.—This beatiuful climbing plant, remarkable for its smalls egg-shaped beads of briiliant scarlet colour with a black scar is found all over India, spreading through the plains from the Himalayas down to Ceylon and Siam.

Med. Use.—The leaves are used to relieve local pain in Swellings, Rheumatism etc. The leaves steeped in warm mustard oil are applied over the seat of pain ; or they are warmed over the fire and applied after smearing the part with warm castor oil. The juice of fresh leaves mixed with some bland oil and applied to the painful part relieves pain and reduces the swelling. The juice rubbed daily to Leucodermatic spots for about a month has been found to remove them. The leaves are chewed and the juice swallowed in cases of hoarseness. The root is made use of in the same manner as the liquorice root, *i. e.* as a laxative, and as an adjunct in mixture. The watery extract of the root is useful in relieving obstinate Cough. The seeds contain an albuminous substance of a poisonous nature, similar in its action

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to the poison extracted from castor oil seeds. Like all albuminous seeds it loses its activity when boiled, and therefore the seeds when cooked may be even used as food. When powdered and boiled with milk they have a powerful tonic and aphrodisiac action on the Nervous System. Dose of the powder is 1 to 3 grains. If administered uncooked they act as a strong pnrgative and emetic ; when used in large doses they are acrid poison, giving rise to symptoms like those of Cholera. The active principle has been isolated and named *Abrin.* The seeds are rubbed down with a small quantity of water into a paste and applied to contusious to reduce pain and swelling. It is also recommended to be applied to the bare skin in Alopacia, in Sciatica, Stiffness of the shoulder-joint, Paralysis and other Nervous Diseases. Mixed with paste made of plumbago root is applied as a stimulant dressing in white Leprosy. When decorticated and finely groud they are used for *Pannaus cornea* (vascularisation of the cornea, usually due to the irritation of granulations in conjunctivities ; the cornea is normally non-vascular) and granular lids. They cause a true purulent Ophthalmia. A three per cent. solution prepared by steeping the decorticated and powdered seeds in cold water for 24 hours and brushed over the reversed lids two or three times a day will cause purulent Ophthalmia. In bad cases 5 per cent. infusion is required, or it may be prepared thus :—Take 32 seeds, pulverise them and steep the powder in 16 ounces of of cold water for 24 hours ; then add 16 ounces of hot water, and filter when cooled ; bathe the eyes with this infusion several times a day until sufficient irritation is set up ; after the first application irritation of the conjunctiva can be noticed ; on the following day severe inflammation of the eye-lids will set in lasting from 5 to 15 days, when it gradually ceases and the patient is free from pannus and granulation. Even moderate ulceration is not a contra-indication for the use of the remedy ; this ulceration speedly improves.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Gunjábhadra rasa* :—Take the seeds of *Gunja* six parts, mercury three parts, sulphur 12 parts, *Nim* seed, *Siddhi* (*Cannabis Sativa*) leaves and cotton seeds, each one part. Rub them together and soak them for one day in each of the following fluids. *viz.* - lemon juice, juice of the leaves of *Siddhi*, of *Dhutura* leaves and of the leaves of *Solanum Nigrum*. This medicine is given in doses of 8 grains with rock salt and asafœtida, in Paraplegia.

Gunjádya Taila :—Take prepared sesamum oil four seers, juice of the leaves of *Bhringaráját* (*Arbus Precatorius*) reduced to a paste one seer, and boil them together in the usual way. This oil is used as a local application in scurf of the Scalp, Prurigo and other Skin-diseases.

SVET-CHANDANA.

SA'R-CHANDAN, SA'DA' CHANDAN.

Hind, *Duk* and *Punj*.—Chandal, Sandal. *Kash*, *Bom* and *Marh*.—Safed Chandan. *Tel*. Gandapu-chikka. *Tam*.—Chandana Kattai. *Can*.—Srigandhada-mara. *Mal*.—Chandana maram. *Malay*.—Minik Chandana. *Eng*. -The Sandal-wood tree.

SANTALUM ALBUM.

This small somewhat delicate evergreen tree is indigenous to and cultivated in the Mysore Province, grown also in Coimbatore and the Southern parts of Madras adjoining Mysore. The cultivation and felling of the trees is entirely under Government monoploy in Mysore, and produce a considerable portion of the forest revenue. There is no actual monopoly in the Madras Presidency, but the greater portion of the tree is "reserved" and under the administration of the Forest Deparment.

The tree is valuable for its aromatic, yellowish brown heart-wood, which contains an essential oil—Sandal wood

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

oil. The wood reaches maturely at about the age of thirty years, when the tree is felled, now more generally uprooted, the bark removed, and the white outer sapwood and branches, which are odourless and useless, rejected. The wood is then roughly shaped into billets—the Sandal-wood of commerce—sorted into various grades and sold by auction, being exported chiefly to Bombay, whence it is distributed in the drug markets of the world. The export from India, for the year ending march 1895 amounted to £ 56736.

The essential oil is distilled from small chips or raspings of the heart-wood, which usually yields in India about 2½ per cent although as much as 5 per cent. is said to have been obtained with more efficient appliances. The roots are considered to yield a larger quantity and a finer quality of oil and usually fetch a good price at the auctions.

The Oil has a persistent, somewhat roseate odour and aromatic, bitterish, slightly acrid taste. It consists almost entirely of two bodies—an alcohol, named *Santalol* (80 to 90 per cent.) and a small quantity of corresponing aldehyde.

The oil is distilled in Mysore and exported, but it is not of high quality, dark-coloured and usually much adulterated before it reaches the markets. The bulk of the oil of English commerce is distilled in London or in France and Germany and the quality varies very considerably.

Med. Use.—This fragrant wood has been used in India from a very early period. It occupies an important place in Hindu ceremonials, in the worship of idols and for annointing their bodies after bathing. The use of sandal-wood in carving the elegant articles such as fancy boxes etc. made from it are well known. The wood is much used by the Parsis in their fiire temples. Rich people sometimes use sandalwood for burning their dead relatives. Rich or poor, all add at least one piece of the wood to the funeral pyre. Medicinally sandlewood has been regarded as bitter, cooling, astringent, and useful in Bilious Fevers ; applied externally

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in the form of a paste with water in prickly and skin eruptions ; to the temples in Head-aches and Fevers and to Skin-diseases to allay heat and Pruritus In cases of morbid thirst the powder of the wood is taken in cocoanut water ; the powder made into pills, or in cow's milk, is administered for Gonorrhœa ; locally applied the powder allays prickly heat and checks copious perspiration. The essential oil contained in the heart-wood, and obtained from it by means of distillation, is a popular remedy as a demulcent, diuretic and mild stimulant in Gonorrhœa and kindred affections and in chronic Cystitis. It is given in five-drop doses gradually increased to 10 to 20 minims ; it is good to accompany it with a drop or two of liquor pottassæ ; it is commonly given in capsules or in emulsions. In cases of Gonorrhœa, even in obstinate Gleet, it is useful, and best given in a little Omum water or infusion of ginger. Externally the oil is an excellent application in Scabies in every stage and form.

Ayurvedic Prepartions.—In Erysipelas, Prurigo and Sundamina **Chakradatta** recommends an emulsion of sandalwood as a cooling application.

To check gastric irritability and Dysentery, and to relieve Thirst and Heat of Body **Bha´vaprakа´sa** recommends two *tolas* of the watery emulsion of sandalwood with the addition of sugar, honey and rice water.

Adulteration :—Castor-oil is a common adulterant of Indian sandalwood oil. In the oil of commerce cedar wood and Capaiba oil, are very frequently found, as much as 10 per cent. and are exceedingly difficult of detection. A method of detecting the admixture of at least 2 per cent. of the former was communicated to the British Pharneacentical conference—1895, by Mr. E. J. Parry, B. Sc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVETACHILLISA´KA.

SA´DA´-BETOSA´K.

Marh.— Basuba. *Karn* — Biliyachillike. *Bom.*— Laghuchakbat.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind pot-herb found in Bengal and many other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, carbonous, beneficial in Fever and alleviative of the *three-faults*.

SVETAJEERAKA.

SA´DA´JEERA´, SA´JEERA´.

Hind—Shia-jira *Arab.*—Karawya. *Pers.*—Karoya. *Marh.*—Paurharijire. *Karn.*—Billyajirige.

CARUM CARUI.

Syn.—THE CARAWAY.

It is a kind of plant cultivated for its fruits in many parts of the plains of India. It has long been a favourite spice both in Europe and India. A valuable essential oil is distilled from the seeds which is used in medicine and in perfumery. The oil consists essentially of two principles which have been named respectively *carveine* and *carool.*

Med. Use.—The seeds are employed as a carminative aromatic stimulant in conjunction with other medicines in Flatulence, Colic and the like, and the oil is used for the same purpose.

SVETA-TANKANA.

SA´DA´-SOHA´GA´.

Htnd.—Tinkal. *Duk* and *Punj.*—Sohaga. *Kash.*—Vavut. *Arab.*—Burækes-Saghah. *Pers.*—Tenkar. *Thibetan.*—Chusal. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Tankanakshar. *Tel.*—Villegaram. *Tam.*—Venkaram. *Can.*—Tankanakshar, Biligara.
Mal.—Poukaram. *Cing.*—Puskara.
Burm.—Lakhiya. *Malay*—
Pejar.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SODII BIBORAS.

Syn.—BORAX.

It was known to the ancient Hindus from a very remote period: it is believed that its uses were first discovered in India, and that the first supplies of the article received in Europe were from this country.

It is brought to India in considerable quantities, about 50,000 maunds (35730 cwts.) yearly, carried on the backs of sheep and goats across the frontier from Nepal and Thibet where it occurs in the waters of certain lakes, and from Persia. In Thibet there is a chain of salt lakes, one of which is said to be about 20 miles in circumference and supplied by brackish springs rising from the bottom, the waters of which contain borax associated with common salt. The borax crystallizes on the edges and shallows of the lakes and is taken up in large masses, broken up, dried and sent, in the impure state, to India, where it is roughly purified, by re-crystallization, at places on the frontiers. It was formerly exported to England, but is now being superseded by artificial manufacture and by borax deposits in more accessible parts of the world.

Med. Use.—Indian borax, obtainable in all the bazars, largely used by native goldsmiths and by potters as a glaze. Medicinally, borax is given internally as a diuretic and emmenagogue. If it is dirty or impure it may be rendered fit for medical use by dissolving one pound of it with one drachm of quicklime in three pints of waters, straining through cloth and evaporating by exposure to the sun in an open vessel or over a gentle fire. Dose is from 20 to 40 grains for an adult. In prolonged and tedious labours dependent apparently on want of action or power in the uterus to expel the fœtus and in abortion under the same circumstances, 30 grains of borax with 10 grains of powdered cinnamon in a little warm *Kánji* may be given every one or two hours to the extent of three or four doses. This may also

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be given in Convulsions attendant on labours. In cases of suspension or irregularity of the menstrual discharge and in some chronic uterine affections, doses of 10 grains with 10 grains cinnamon occasionally prove useful.

Externally as a local sedative and antiseptic it is used in lotion (two drachms dissolved in a pint of water) in gangrenous buboes and sloughing ulcers. Its is applied on rags well over the whole sore and renewed frequently by night and day. For dressing Delhi sores and other forms of ulcers, and for stimulating them to healthy action a favourite application is a mixture of borax, sulphur and catechu, one drachm of each in fine powder, and an ounce of *ghee*. To sore nipples a solution of borax (one drachm in an ounce of water) is applied before and after suckling the infant; or it may be employed in the form of ointment made by mixing a drachm of borax in an ounce of *ghee*. These applications are also serviceable in inflamed and plainful Piles. In the distressing irritation of the genital organs both in males and females, cloths saturated with a strong solution of borax (half an ounce dissolved in eight ounces of water) kept to the parts affords much relief. In the case of women the solution should also be used in the form of vazinal injection. The solution also poves very useful in allaying the irritation of nettle rash, prickly heat and other skin diseases such as Psoriasis and Eczema. For Ring-worm a solution of borax (one drachm) in distilled vinegar (two ounces) is said to be an effectual application. In Apthæ or Thursh and soreness of mouth or throat a mixture of one drachm of powdered borax and one ounce of honey is an excellent application, especially suitable to infants and young children; for this the official *Mel Boracis* and *Glycerinum Boracis* are efficient substitutes. It should be applied by means of the finger to the spot twice or thrice daily. In Fissures or cracks in the tongue in adults which occur in the advanced stages of Consumption, Fever etc. an application twice the strength of the above proves

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

highly serviceable. In mercurial salivation a solution of borax (half an ounce in 8 ounces of water) makes an excellent gargle.

SVETA-TANDULA-MANDA.

The *A´tapa-tandula* (sun-rice) boiled in water and strained is called *Sveta-tandula-manda.*

Med Use.—It is sweet, cooling, excitive of Wind, stomachic, digestive, generative of the inclination for food and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

SVETA-TA´MBULA.

SA´CHI-PA´N.

Hind, Punj, Guz, Mal, and *Kon.*– Pán, Tambul. *Pers* —Tambol. *Tam.* Vattilai. *Can* —Vittyadelle. *Mal.*– Ittila, Tambulam. *Cing* —Balat. *Burm.*—Kun-yœ. *Malay.*– Scerch.

PIPER BETELE.

Syn.—CHAVICA BETLE.

It is a kind of twining plant, cultivated very extensively in the warm and moist parts of India, in Bengal and Orissa, Madras, the North-West and Central Provinces, Bombay and Burmah, for its leaves, which form the basis of the famous masticatory (*Pán Supári*) of the East. The *Betel vine* is a delicate plant and requires great care and skill in its cultivation. In Bengal the *Pán* garden is carefully enclosed and covered over with wicker work and the prettily trellised plants form an interesting object. The gardens producing the best leaves are said to be those of the banks of the Hooghly.

The practice of chewing the betel leaf is nniversal among the countries of India of all classes and castes. Slices of areca nut (*Areca Catechu* q. v.) erroneously but popularly called the *betel-nut* with a proportionate quantity of Catehu and various spices according to the means and taste of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

individual are wrapped in the leaf previously smeared with a little *Chunám* or shell-lime. The conbination is believed to act as a gentle stimulant tonic and digestive. It centainly has a useful action in increasing the salivary secretion, while the antiseptic property of the betel leaf is beneficial, but as practised, betel chewing has the unpleasant effect of highly colouring the saliva and staining the teeth.

Med. Use.—The betel leave contains an aromatic essential oil which can be isolated, and which on being treated with caustic potash, yields a phenol called *Chavicol* which is a powerful antiseptic, five times more powerful than carbolic acid and twice as strong as eugenol. To this *Betel phenol* is due the characteristic odour of leaves and oil. Medicinally the fresh leaves and the fresh juice of the leaves and the oil have aromatic, carminative and astringent properties. The warm leaves smeared with oil form a valuable application to chest in cases of difficulty of breathing and in Coughs, especially those of infancy and childhood. The same application has been recommended in Conjestion and other affections of the Liver. Instead of the leaves, some apply a warm poultice consisting of two parts of the *Juice* of the leaves and one part of the hydrated slaked lime. This is very useful as an application for sore-thoat and over enlarged glands. The betel leaves warmed by the fire and placed in layers over the breast (the *Mammæ*) act as anti-galactagogue, and check the secretion of milk. Thus empoyed they are also said to be useful as resolvant to grandular swellings. The juice of the leaves is dropped into the ear to relieve ear-ache, dropped into the eye for painful affections. Internally the juice of the leaves with honey is a good expectorant and useful in Coughs of children. It is a valuable stomachic and febrifuge in one drachm dose twice daily. In Hysteria it is given with milk. The leaves administered in the form of syrup with spices in doses of an ounce three times a day are useful in general Debility. The slender roots with black-pepper are used to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

produce Sterility in women and they are said to produce Paralysis and subsequent Atropy of the ovaries The root is chewed by the public singers to improve their voice. It is a common practice among Indian mothers to introduce the tender stalk of the leaf previously dipped in Castor oil into the rectum of the child suffering from simple Constipation.

SVETA-TRIVRIT.

SA'DA'-TEURI.

Hind.—Svet-Nisattar.

(White variety of)

CONVOLVULOUS TURPETHUM.

It is a variety of *Trivrit* (*Convolvulus Turpethum*) having white roots.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, keen, cathartic, allevaitive of Wind, Bile and Phlegm, Bilious Fever, Œdema and Dropsy.

SVETA-DURBA'

SA'DA'-DURBA'.

Bom.—Pararihariali. *Karn.*—Billya-Kuruke. *Tel.*—Sukladurbálu.

(White variety of)

PANICUM DACTYLON.

It is a kind of grassy plant, found plentifully almost every where in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, astringent, cooling, generative of the inclination for food, antibilious, antiphlegmatic, and alleviative of Burning, Thirst, Vomiting, Diarrhœa, Cough, Boil, and Hæmorrhage.

SVETA-NISPA'BA.

SA'DA' SIM.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant fonnd in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cooling, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, cardiac, generative of Flatulence and excetive of Wind.

SVETA-PADMA.

SVET-PADMA.

Marh Haurharikamal. *Karn.*—Bilyatabare. *Tel.*—Tellatamaya.

WHITE LOTUS.

It is a large a aquatic herb with elegant sweet-scented white or red flowers. It is held sacred by the Hindus to *Lakshmi* the goddes of wealth and prosperity, and occupies an important place in their religion and mythology. An alkaloid has been isolated from the rhizome.

Med. Use.—The flowers, filaments and juice of the flower-stalks are regarded as refrigerent and astringent, and are recommended as a cardiac tonic. The seeds are edible, jorming the *Makhná*, a diet used in certain ceremonials. The root in mucilagenous and demulcent, given in Piles. The seeds are used as an applicatiou in cutaneous affections. The large leaves are used as cool bed-sheets in high Fever with much heat of the skin.

SVETA-PURIKA´.

It is a kind of *Chappati* made with wheat-flour beaten with sufficient quantity of *ghee* and fried in clarified butter.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, late digestive, demulcent, generative of all the constituent parts of the body and alleviative of Bile and Wind.

SVETA-BHRINGARA´JA.

SA´DA´-BHIMRAJ.

Hind.—Bungrah, Mochrand. *Tel.*—Guntagalijæru. *Tam.*—Karishalankauni. *Can.*—Ajagara, Garunga. *Mal.*—Kanni.
Kon.—Kojalamayu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ECLEPTA ERECTA

(White)

It is a kind of weed found abundantly throughout India and plentiful on the Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The root is tonic and demulcent in Hepatic and Splenic enlargements and in various chronic Skin-diseases ; in these cases it is powdered and applied externally. The root is given to relieve scalding of the urine in doses of 180 grains mixed with salt. It is anodyne and absorbant and relieves Head-ache when applied with a little oil. The root has also emetic and purgative properties. The expressed juice of leaves in combination with aromatics such as *Ajwan* seeds is used as a tonic and deobstruent, and 2 drops of it given with 8 drops of honey is a popular remedy for new born children suffering from catarrh, The fresh plant mixed with sesamum oil is applied externally in Elephantiasis. The juice is administered in tea-spoonful doses in Jaundice and Fevers. The leaves form an excellent remedy for Scorpion stings ; they are bruised and rubbed on the painful and inflamed part around the bite and then tightly applied to the wounds itself ; by so doing they are said to draw forth all the poisons from the wound. The juice of the leaves mixed with gingelly or cocoanut oil and boiled together makes an excellent preparation for annointing the head and is said to render the hair black and luxuriant.

SVETA-MANDA'RAKA.

SVET-A'KANDA.

Bom.—Svet-mandaru. *Karn.*—Biliya-mandaramu.

(White variety of)

This perennial shrub is found chiefly and frequently in waste lands throughout India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is strong stimulant, bitter, astringent, anthelmintic and beneficial in Strangury. For further particulars see under *Arka.*

SVETA-MARICHA.

SAJINA´R-BEEJ.

Marh.—Paurhaemeriye. *Karn.*—Billyamenasu. *Tel.*—Tellamirialu.

Seeds of *HYPERANTHERA MORINGA.*

The seeds of *Sajiná* is called *Svetamaricha.*

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, keen, tonic and alleviative of Eye diseases. The snuff of it is beneficial in Head-diseases.

SVETA ROHITAKA.

SA´DA´ RORHA´, SADA-ROYNA´.

Hind.—Harin. *Tel.*—Chawamanu. *Tam.*—Shun-maram.

AMOORA ROHITUKA.

Syn.—*ANDERSONIA ROHITUKA.*

It is an evergreen tree found in Bengal, Assam and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The bark is considered astringent. The seeds yield an oil which is used as a stimulating liniment in Rheumatism. It is also astringent, cooling, demulcent and beneficial in Spleen, Intestinal worms, Boils, Eye-disease and Poison.

SVETA-BACHA´.

SA´DA´-BACH.

Hind.—Bash. *Marh.*—Parh-bekhanda. *Karn.*—Biliyabaje. *Tel.*—Vadaja. *Tam.*—Visambu.

(White variety of)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACORUS CALAMUS.

It is a semi-aquantic perennial growing in damp marshy places and indigenous to India and Burmah.

Med Use.—The dried rhizome of this plant is one of the commonest of bazar medicines and is indigenous to India and Burmah. It has been a favourite medicine with the people of India from the earliest times. It is a tonic and stomachic, and is given in the form of infusion, It is bitter, stimulant and aromatic, yielding a glucoside acorin and a volatile oil.

Med. Use—It is used in Dyspepsia attended with Flatulence, in Loss of appetite and constitutional Debility. In cases of irritation of the Throat and Cough, the root simply chewed produces copious salivation and agreeable sensation of warmth. It has been used with beneficial effect in Diarrhœa of children. It is also carminative and nervine in small doses and emetic in large doses. It is strong scented, arcid, bitter, stimulant, stomachic, excitive of memory, antiphlematic and alleviative of Wind, Intestinal Worms, Flatulence, Hysteria, Insanity and *Sula*.

SVETA-BARBBARAKA.

It is a kind of *Chandana* (sandal-wood) found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, antibilious, antiphlegmatic snd alleviative of Gout.

SVETA-BRIHATI.

SA´DA´-BYA´KURA, SA´DA´-BRIHATI.

Hind.—Barhanta. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Dolimaola. *Tel.*—Tellam ılako. Kakamachi. *Tam.*—Karimulli. *Can.*—Keriogulla-gida. *Mal.*—Cheruchunda. *Kon*—Kallanta.

(White variety of)

SOLANUM INDICUM.

It is a kind of small thorny-plant common all over India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The root is one of the drugs requried in in the preparation of the much esteemed *Dasamula kvátha*, or decoction of the *ten drugs* of Hindu Medicine. It is seldom used alone, but is regarded as diuretic, useful in Dropsy. The root of *Kantakári* (*Solanum Xanthoarpum* or *S. Jacquinii*) is similary employed. The seeds of the plants are largely used for the cure of Tooth-ache. The vapour of the burning seeds relieve the pain.

SVETA-SARAPUNKHA.

SA'DA'-SARA'PUNKHA, SADA-BANANIL.

Hind.—Safed-Sarphonka. *Duk* and *Bom.*—Janglikulathri. *Karn.*—Jeradu-koggi. *Marh.*—Ulhali. *Tel.*—Tella-bupallichettu. *Tam.*—Koilukkayabillayi.

(White variety of)

TEPHROSIA PURBUREA.

It is kind of creeping plant found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant and beneficial in Intestinal Worms and Rheumatism. For further particulars see under *Sarapunkhá.*

SVETA-SA'LMALI.

SVET-SIMUL.

Hind.—Simbaha Huttan. *Can*—Apoorani. *Mal.*—Poola. *Tam.*—Ilbam

ERIODENDRON AUFRACTUOSUM.

Syn.—*WHITE COTTON TREE.*

It is a kind of tree generally met with in forests in almost all parts of India.

Med. Use.—The gum or dried juice which the tree yields has tonic alterative and aphrodisiac properties ; it contains *tannic* and *gallic* acids, and therefore it is astringent. It is useful as styptic ; given with benefit in Diarrhœa, Dysentery

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and Menorrhagia, ground to powder and taken in milk it acts like a good tonic, given to children as a cooling laxative. The dried flowers are used as demulcent. They are boiled with poppy seeds, goat's milk and sugar, and then inspissated, and of this conserve two drachm are given three times a day in Hœmorrhoids. The roots have stimulant and tonic properties and, in large doses, act as emetic. The young roots dried in the shade and powdered form a chief ingredient in a medicine highly reputed as aphrodisiac, the gum is also given in Impotence. In 20 to 30 grain doses with equal quantity of sugar it is useful in Diarrhœa of children. The tap root of the young plant is useful in Gonorrhœa and Dysentery.

SVETA-SINSAPA.

SA'DA'SISSOO.

Marh.—Paurhara-sinsapa. *Bom.*—Sesaba. *Karn.*—Biliyaibiru.

(White variety of)

DALBERGIA-SISSOO.

It is that variety of Sissoo which has white leaves.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, refrigerent, antibilious and alleviative of Burning of the Skin.

SVETA-SIGRU.

SA'DA'SAJINA'.

Marh and *Bom.*—Paurhasinga. *Karn.*—Biliyanuggi.

(White variety of)

MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA.

It is that variety of *Sajiná* (*M. Pteiygosperma*) having the leaves and flowers white.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, keen, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Œdema.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVETA-SILA´.

The white variety of the *Pâtharkuchá* is called *Svetasila´*.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, and alleviative of Gonorrhœa, Strangury, Suppression of Urine, Gravel, *Sula*, Phthisis and vitiated Bile.

SVETA-SURANA.

SA´DA´OL, BUNO-OL.

Marh.—Paurhara suran. *Karn.*—Biliya suran.

(White variety of)

ARUM CAMPANULATUM.

It is that variety of *Surana* (*Arum Campanlatum*) grown wild in the forest.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food and alleviative of Piles, Intestinal Worms, Abdominal Tumours and *Sula*.

SVETA-APARA´JITA´.

SA´DA´-APARA´JITA´.

Hind.—Safed Aparajit. *Marh.*—Gokarnamula, Gokarnabeeja.
Tel.—Dintena. *Tam.*—Kankanam, Kavachhi. Karuvilai.
Can.—Sankapushpa. *Mal.*—Aral, Sankhapuspam.
Kon.—Shankapushpi.

(White variety of)

CLITORIA TERNATIA.

It is a very common plant found all over India and cultivated in flower gardens.

Med. Use.—An alcoholic extract of the root has been used as a cathartic in doses of 5 to 10 grains, and the seeds as a mild purgative, the latter being sometimes combined in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

powder with cream of tartar and ginger. They have been confined with those of *Ipomœa Harderacea* the *Káládáná*.

SVETA´.

SVETA´.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from sugar.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Cough, Piles, Diarrhœa, Phthisis, and Catarrh; also diuretic, phlegmatic, lactagogue and generative of blood and flesh.

SVETA´MLI.

SVETA´UNLI.

Marh.—Piurhauri. *Karn.*—Biliyahuli.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cardiac, antibilious, generative of the secretion of semen.

SVETA´LU.

SA´DA´-A´LU.

It is a kind of tuber found in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is acrid, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food and allevlative of Phlegm and Wind.

SVETEKSHU.

SA´DA´-A´KH.

Bom.—Paroas. *Karn.*—Bilyakabu.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of *Ikshu* (*Saccharum Officinarum* found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is hard, sweet, late digestive, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, diuretic, phlegmatic generative of the secretion of semen and alleviative of Burning and Bile.

SVETAIRANDA.

SADA´ BHERENDA.

Hind.—Safed Eranda. *Marh.*—Parare Eraru. *Eng.*—Castor oil Plant.

RICINUS DICOCCUS.

Syn.—R. COMMUNIS.

The castor-oil plant, although common and apparently quite wild in the jungles in India, has afforded great botanists some scope for speculation as to whether it is really a native of India and not of Africa,

It has been cultivated in India from a remote antiquity. Two primary forms are known in this country :—(1) a perennial bushy shrub, or small tree grown usually as a hedge plant, with large fruits and large red seeds which may yield 40 per cent. of oil, used chiefly for lubricating and illumination and (2).—a much smaller, annual plant, grown as a distinct crop or planted in rows in betel and sugar-cane and other gardens with small grey seeds with brown spots, yielding 37 per cent. of oil, the better qualities of which are used for medicinal purposes. There are many local forms which serve to a distinct character to the seeds of different districts, which are classed accordingly and named with the name of the district in which they are grown. The cultivation of the Castor oil plants extends throughout India, chiefly in the Madras, Bengal and Bombay Presedencies, and the transmission of the seeds to Calcutta and Bombay for export forms an important part of the coastwise and Inland traffic.

The seeds contain a fixed oil, castor oil of commerce and pharmacy *Oleum Recini* of the Pharmacopœias once known

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

also as *Oleum Palmæ Christi*, in relation to the pulmately shaped leaves. The oil is obtained chiefly by expression, and when *Cold-drawn* or extracted without the aid of heat is colourless, or of a faintly yellowish or straw colour, practically odourless with a bland and very slightly acrid taste. The following grades of Castor oil are known in the Calcutta bazar.

1.—Cold-drawn.
2.—No. 1. Hot-drawn.
2.—Good second. Hot-drawn.
4.—Good second No. 2.
5.—Ordinary No. 2.
6.—Ordinary. No. 3.

There are also intermediate qualities. The *Cold-drawn* is not made at present time in Calcutta, one firm which attempted to place it on the market having, it is said, become bankrupt. No. 2 and three are made from the small Madras seeds by the owner of hand presses in Calcutta of whom there are about 300, and certain native firms who own screw presses, worked by bullocks, and in the Bengal Jails, where screw presses are employed. Hydraulic power is not used, as there is said to be a difficulty in regulating the exact amount of pressure for the different grades of oil required. Nos. 4. 5. and 6 in the above list are made from inferior seeds of the large variety grown in Bengal as used as known as lamp oil and for lubricating.

For the medicinal oils the oil-seeds are hand cleaned and husked, the kernel, dried in the sun and afterwards broken in a crushing machine. They are then placed in canvas bags and pressed between alternate iron plates, the oil being collected in a vat beneath. In the hot pressing process commonly in vogue a slow fire is placed beneath the hand mill, liquifies the oil and increases the yield. The oil is subsequently bleached by exposure to the sun and clarified by boiling with water. This has the effect of coagulating the albumen, dissolving out mucilaginous matters and separating impurities. It is then filtered through a bed of animal charcoal and six or eight folds of flannel cloth and is ready for use.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The inferior qualities are made by a similar process, less care being taken in the extraction and purification. In many parts of India an inferior oil is produced by boiling the crushed seeds in water, the oil being collected as it rises to the surface.

An improved process of manufacture of medicinal castor-oil has been perfected in Calcutta, and in London, where great quantity of Indian seed are expressed annually. It consists essentially of subjecting the carefully cleaned seeds, whole and unhusked, in a specially designed hydraulic press to a pressure of 480 tons, without the aid of heat, the oil being drawn at once into a series of filters through which it passes *in vacuo* to the bottles in which it is ultimately placed upon the market. The advantages of this process are that while the oil is absolutely *cold-drawn* thus avoiding much of the acridity and nauseousness commonly associated with it, it is less complicated and more economical than the process ordinarily employed. Only half of the available 44 per cent. of oil is extracted by the first pressure ; the mare is subsequently subjected to a second, giving an additional 16 per cent., which is employed as a lubricant.

The Chemistry of Castor-oil is scarcely complete. It has been the subject of many investigations, but the identity of the active principle has not yet been satisfactorily settled. The oil consists chiefly of *Recinoleate of Glyceryl*, or *Triricinoleine*, soluble in all proportions, unlike, most fixed oils, in absolute alcohol and glacial acetic acid. The seeds have also been stated to contain an alkaloid, *Ricinine*, which has no purgative principle, and it has been isolated and employed as such, while it has been contended that the action is due not to an intestinal irritant ready formed in the oil, but to ricinoleic acid which is set free by the partial saponification of the oil by the alkalis of the small intestine. The poisonous constituent of the seed has been isolated and named *Ricin*. It is believed to be an albuminoid body, identical with the "B phytalbunose" separate from the dried juice of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Carica Papaya and belonging to the class of unformed ferments. It is a most powerful poison, exercising a remarkable power of coagulation on the blood. It does not act as a purgative but produces hæmorrhagic inflammation of the gastro-intestinal tract, even when administered hypodermically. Subsequent experiments have shown this substance to be identical with similar ferments contained in other drastic seeds of Euphorbiaceous plants including *Crotan Tiglium* and *Jatropha Curcas*. To the presence of this body is therefore attributed to the fact that three of the seeds have been known to be poisonous to an adult, while the Castor-oil cake after expression of the oil has been fatal to cattle when given as a food.

Commercially the seeds and oil are products of great importance. The ammount of Castor-oil seeds exported from India, chiefly from Calcutta, during the year ending March 1895 ammounted to 1,174,895 Cwts. (1644850 maunds) vallued at Rs 55,07.182 (about £280.000) and of Castor oil to 2679236 gallons, valued at Rs 2566253 (about £ 130000) about one half of the export going to the United Kingdom.

An important economic use of the plant is that of rearing the *Eri* silk worm, which feeds on the leaves.

Med. Use,—The use of pure, medicinal Castor-oils as a mild, reliable, non-irritant, and safe purgative is universal. It is official in all Pharmacopæias of the world. The finer qualities are now popularly termed *tasteless*. It is specially useful (plain or in emulsion with mucilage) in inflammatory conditions of the bowels, in Diarrhœa of childhood and often combined with opium in simple Diarrhœa. The purgative effect should be obtained with doses of one to two drachms taken on an empty stomach. Larger doses frequently induces Diarrrhœa. A compound of the oil with *Magnesia*, called *Magnesium Ricinoleate*, has been suggested as probably presenting the active principles in an elegant from, but its therapeutic action proved disappointing. The corresponding

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Soda Ricinoleate was also suggested as a useful form for suppositories.

The oil is largely used in India as a basis of perfumed toilet oils for anointing the head. The root bark and leaves have purgative properties and have been used in India. The leaves applied to the breasts of women, and a fluid extract given internally act as a galactagogue.

Adulteration :—Inferior qualities of seeds are often mixed with superior, and the oil is adulterated in Calcutta with *Mahuá* and other oils that may be found cheaper at the time, but adulteration is practised on a limited scale.

SHARAUSHANA.

The combination of the following six ingredients *viz.*—*Pipul* (*Piper Longum*), *Pipulmul* (Root of *Piper Longum*), *Chai* (*Piper Chaba*), *Chitámula* (Root of *Plumbago Zeylanica*) *Sunth* (dry ginger) and *Golmarich* (*Piper Nigrum*), each in equal part is called *Sharaushana*.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, keen, stomachic, digestive, generative of the inclination for food, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind and Poison.

SHARBHUJA.

KHARMUJA.

Hind.—Kharbuja. *Bom.*—Khurabaja. *Mark.*—Khurbuz. *Guz.*—Turbuch. *Tel.*—Velapandu. *Tam.*—Velapulam. *Can.*—Kalangida. *Kon.*—Bachang. *Eng.*—Sweet melon.

CUCUMIS MELO.

This well known climbing plant is indigenous to and largely cultivated in India, particularly in Northern Bengal and also in Kashmir and Afganistan, for its fruit. The sweet fruit is greatly esteemed both by Europeans and Natives ; the seeds yield a quantity of oil which is utilized for emollient and burning purposes.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The flattened and elliptic seeds yield a sweet edible oil which is nutritive and diuretic and given in pinful discharge and expression of urine. The same may be said of the seeds of all the species of cucumis. Bruised seeds are applied as poultices in cases of Tympanitis in children. The pulp of the fruit is also a powerful diuretic very beneficial in chronic, as well as acute Eczema. The whole fruit is eaten daily in chronic Eczema with much benefit.

SHASHTIKA-DHA'NYA.

SHETE-DHA'N.

(A variety of)

ORYZA SATIVA.

It is a kind of paddy, cultivated in Bengal, which becomes ripe within sixty days from the date of its cultivation.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, light in digestion, astringent, antibilious, alleviative of Wind and possessed of all the properties of *Sáli* paddy.

SHASHTIKA'-DHA'NYA.

It is one of the several varieties of the above paddy cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, astringent, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Fever. It possesses all the properties of *Raktasáli*. For further particular see under *Sáli-dhánya*.

SHASHTIKA'NNA.

The rice of the *Shashtika dhánya* boiled in water is called *Shashtikánna*.

Med. Use—It is stomachic, digestive, cardiac, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Phthisis, Eye-disease and Poison.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANG-YA´VA.

PERA´KI.

It is a kind of cake prepared with flour, *ghee*, milk and sugar. It is also called *Madhu-mustaka* if smeared with honey.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, late digestive, nutritious, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen and phlegmatic.

SAKURANDA.

SAKURANDA.

Bom.—Sakhuranda.

Not Identified.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of Rheumatism.

SATINA.

MATAR.

Hind.—Keraba. *Tel.*—Peddairba.

PISUM SATIVUM.

It is a kind of pulse cultivated extensively in the fields about Patna and to the Westward. It has two varieties *viz* :—common white field-pea, and *chhota matar* a small round greenish variety of common gray field-pea. The former is cultivated in Patna and its neghbourhood while the latter is cultivated in every part of Bengal during cold season.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, keen, refrigerent, excitive of Wind, generative of Dysentery, antibilious, anti-phlegmatic and alleviative of the burning of the Skin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANTA´NIKA´.

SAR.

The thick part or coagulum of milk is called *Santániká.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, late digestive, nutritious, demulcent, aphrodisiac, generative of the secretion of semen, cardiac, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind and Epistaxis.

SANDHA´NIKA´.

A´CHA´R.

It is a kind of confection prepared with various sorts of fruits in different methods.

Med. Use.—Generally all sorts of confections are sweetish acid, refrigerent, bilious and phlegmatic.

SAPTAPARNA.

CHHA´TIM.

Hind.—Chatiun *Marh.*—Satveena. *Tel.*—Aedakulariti-chettu. *Tel.*—Aedekulariti chettu. *Tam.*—Aelilaippalai. *Can.*—Hale. *Mal.*—Dalnapal, Aerilampal. *Kon.*—Santi ni-rooku.

ALSTONIA SCHOLARIS.

It is a kind of tree, common throught the Indian Peninsula, having the bark thick and spongy. It yields an inferior quality of Gutta percha. The active principle of the bark has been isolated and named *Ditain.* It possesses powerful refrigerent properties.

Med. Use.—The bark is astringent tonic and febrifuge, valuable in Debility, and after effects of Fever, also valuable in chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery also in Catarrhal Fever. The milky juice is applied to ulcers and to Rheumatic pains; mixed with oil and dropped into ear it relieves Ear-ache.

Ditanin is the active principle of the bark, possessing powerful febrifuge and antiperiodic properties, equal to the best sulphate of quinine without its disagreeable secondary symptoms.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Preparations and their doses :—Of the infusion, 1 to 2 ounces ; of the tincture, 1 to 2 drachms diluted in water, and of *Ditanin* 5 to 10 grains given two or three times a day.

Ayurvedic Prepartions.—*Amritashtakapáchana.*—Take the bark of *Chhatim, Gulancha* (*Tinospora Cordifolia*) *Básakapatra* (leaves of *Adhatoda Vasica*) *Patola-patra* (leaves of *Trichosanthes Dioica*), *Mustaka* (tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*), *Calamus rotuug*, catechu and *nim* leaves and prepare a decoction in the usual way.

SAMASHTHILA.

SAMASHTHIL.

Hind.—Kukuyá.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant grown in the North-Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, generative of the burning of the skin and alleviative of the Wind and Phlegm.

SAMUDRAPHALA.

BICH-TARAK.

Hind.—Koithphal, Saniandarka-pát. *Tam.*—Shamuddirap-pach-chal. *Tel.*—Samudrapala. *Eng.*—The Elephant creeper.

ARGYRICA SPECIOSA.

It is a kind of twining plant found all over India.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as alterative and tonic. It is useful in Rheumatism and diseases of the nervous system. The leaves are used by the natives as a local stimulant and rubefacient in Skin-diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SAMUDRAPHENA.

SAMUDRAPHEN.

Eng.—Samudraphin.

Not Identified.

The condensed sea-froth is called *Samudraphena.*

Med. Use.—It is astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, aperient, generative of the inclination for food, antibilious, anti-phlegmatic and beneficial in Ear-ache, Eye-disease, diseases of Throat, and Poison. In pain in the base of the ear and Œdema an external application of it rubbed with the juice of *Dhustura* (*Dhatura Fatuosa*) is highly bene ficial.

SAMUDRASOSHA, HIJJALA.

HIJALGACHH.

Eng.—Samundar-phal

PARRINGTONIA ACUTANGULA.

It is an evergreen tree found plentifully in Bengal and extending to the lower Himalaya. It is also found in Central and South India and Burmah. The seeds, about the size of a nutmeg, are used to some extent in Ayurvedic Medicines. They contain *Saponin.*

Med. Use.—The powdered seed in doses of a few grains is given to children as an expectorant and emetic. The leaves and roots are bitter tonic.

SAMBARTIKA.

The tender leaves of *Padma* (*lotus*) are called *Sambartikâ*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, cooling, alleviative of Thirst and Burning, Epistaxis, and Strangury.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SARALA.

SARAL-GACHH.

Hind.—Saral, Chir, chil. *Marh* and *Bom.*—Suruche Jhar. *Tel.*—Saral Debdáru. *Tam.*—Saraldevdaru. *Duk.*—Chir.

PINUS LONGIFOLIA.

This tree is the commonest of the Himalayan *coniferæ*. It covers great areas in Upper and North-Western India from Afganistan to Kashmir. Like the Deodar and several other Indian pines, it is the source of an oleo-resin which is a product of considerable importance to people of India. Extending to comparatively low altitudes and therefore more accessible, the resin of this tree is perhaps the most largely collected and made use of. The oleo-resin exudes naturally in small quantity from the bark and is collected in larger quantity by making incisions or notches into the wood. This crude product is heated in order to obtain the resin which is usualy employed medicinally, the valuable volatile principles being thus dissipated.

A pure turpentine, Chir Pine-oil, may be distilled from the Oleo-resin, leaving a fine light brown colophony resin. It is distilled and collected to a small extent from cheps of the aromatic wood during the production of Chir Pine Tar.

Dr. Watt has suggested that the wood might prove suitable for the manufacture of wood-wool now largely used as a higly absorptive surgical dressing, and for pine-wood paper and other useful products.

Med. Use.—The wood is aromatic and is employed in Hindu medicines as stimulant, diaphoretic useful to cool the burning sensation of the body in Cough, in Fainting and as an application in ulcerations. It is generally used in combination with other medicines. It yields on incision an oleo-resin or turpentine, which is the source of the resin usually employed, in common with Oleo-resin, as an external stimulating application for Ulcers and Abscessess, and as a basis

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for plasters, and an ingredient in ointments. Internally they are used to some extent and with some success as a stimulant diuretic in Gleet and in similar affections. The purified oleo-resin might be given in doses of one or two drachms in emulsion. The tar is employed in chronic Bronchitis and Phthisis and is a favourite application in Skin-diseases.

SARPACHHATRAKA.

BENG-CHHA'TA'.

Punj.—Moksha, Garikun.

MUSHROOM.

AGARICUS CAMPESTRIS.

It is not cultivated but several species of the fungi are occasionally specially at the latter end of the rains, found growing wild in fields and gardens, which are collected and eaten in curries by villagers.

Med. Use.—In its dried state the *Hákims* of Punjab largely use it in medicine. It is diuretic, purgative and emmenagogue and considered efficacious in gravel in the bladder. In affections of the throat it is prescribed as a gargle.

SARPA'KSHI.

PA'NSEULI, GANDHANA'KULI.

Hind.—Sarhati. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Nagavelli. *Tel.*—Sarpashi-chettu, Kurippundu. *Can.*—Patalagaruda, Garuda-patala. *Mal.*—Avilpari. *Kon.*—Gordapatali.

OPHIORHIZA MUNGOS.

It is a kind of herb found in the mountains of Assam, Burmah, the Western Peninsula and Ceylon. The roots are sold to ignorant people in some places as a charm against snake bite, the name of the plant having some relation to the fact that the plant is supposed to afford the curious little animal, the mongoose, and antidote to the bites of poisonous snakes.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is also used as an antidote against the bites of mad dogs. Medicinally the root is an agreeable bitter tonic. The parts used are the leaves, roots, bark made into decoction and administered in doses of half ounce as a stomachic.

SARPINI.

SARPAKANKA'LI.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is anti-poisonous, and in external application develops the breast of women.

SARVAKSHA'RA.

SA'VA'N.

Hind.—Sabun. *Duk.*—Sabukshar.

SOAP.

It is a combination of three or four kinds of carbonous substances. It is known as *Sáván* (soap).

Med. Use.—It is highly carbonous, corrective of Urine and alleviative of Intestinal Worms, Flatulence and Constipation. In external application it cleanses the body. It is largely used in cleansing clothes.

SARSHAPA.

SARISHA'.

MUSTARD.

This mustard plants are not indigenous to, but are extensively cultivated in many parts of India. There are several varieties of it, the particulars of which are given below.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

I. SIDDHA´RTHA, RA´JIKA´.

● SVET-SARISHA´.

Hind.—Safed Rai. *Pers.*—Sepandane safed. *Eng.*—White mustard.

BRASSICA ALBA.

These mustard plants are extensively cultivated in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—White mustard when triturated with water does not yield the characteristic essential oil of mustard. Mustard flour made into a paste with water is applied in the skin as a stimulant calaplasm or sinapism to the epigastrium in obstinate Vomiting, Cholera etc. to the Chest in spasmodic Whooping Cough with difficulty of breathing, and to the calf of the leg in cases of Delirium, Apoplexy etc. The interval of keeping the mustard plaster or poultice should not exceed 20 to 30 minutes. In cases of delicate women and children, thin muslin cloth should be laid between the skin and the poultice. The plaster and poultice is prepared in cold water. Mustard seeds are generally added to the foot-bath usually employed is cases of high Fevers.

II. SARSHAPA.

SARISHA´.

Hind.—Sarson.

BRASSICA CAMPESTRIS.

THE COLZA AND THE RAPE SEEDS.

This species includes many sub-species, varieties and forms, the most common being *B.* (*Sinapsis*) dichotoma (colza) glanca (rape) and *Toria,* from the seeds of which is extracted by expression the mustard oils, which together with the oil of *B. Juncea* are universally used in India for culinary and anointing purposes.

III, RA´JIKA´.

RA´I-SARISHA´.

Hind.—Rai. *Bom.*—Rai. *Tel.*—Avalu. *Tam.*—Kadugu.
Can.—Sasive. *Mal.*—Kaduga.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRASSICA JUNCEA.

INDIAN MUSTARD.

It is cultivated throughout India forming an important crop in many districts. It yields the mustard oil so largely prepared in the Presidency Jails by convict labour. The seeds, which closely resemble those *B. Nigra* contain about 20 to 25 per cent. of oil. An essential oil is also produced by the action of water as in *Brassica Nigra.*

Med. Use.—Mustard oil is used as an external stimulant application in chest affections especially of children. It is also used for culinary purposes. The whole plant is considered to possess bitter, aperient and tonic properties.

IV. SARSHAPA.

RA´I-SARISHA´.

Hind.—Makra-rai. *Pers.*—Sarshaf. *Tel.*—Avalu. *Tam.*—Kadugu. *Can.*—Sasive. *Mal.*—Kaduka.

BRASSICA NIGRA.

THE BLACK MUSTARD.

It is also largely cultivated in India for the fixed oil which it yields. The seeds yield on distillation the essential oil of mustard, produced in the presence of water by the *Myrosine* of the black mustard.

Med Use.—The powdered seeds combined with that of white mustard in the form of mustard-flour is used as a simple vesicant, and rubifacient mustard plasters are used in Gout, Sciatica, Urticaria etc. Mustard poultices are useful in febrile cases and inflammatory swellings, such as Parotitis. Mustard is often administered as a simple and effective emetic. It is largely used as a digestive condiment. The leaves of the mustard plant are used as a pot-herb and considered pungent and stomachic.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—In Urticaria **Sa´rangadhara** recommends the following application :—Take

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mustard seeds, turmeric, *Páchaka* root, sesamum and the seeds of *chakramarda* (*Cassia Tora*), each in equal parts, and rub them together into a paste with mustard oil. In inflammatory affections the following poultice is prescribed by **Sa'rangadha'ra** :—Take the root of *Punarnavá*, wood of *Daruharidra* (*Berberis Asiatica*), root of *Sajiná* (*Moringa Pterygosperma*), *A'draka* (ginger) and mustard seeds, each in equal parts, and rub them in a paste with fermented rice water.

SALLAKI.

KUNDRUKEE.

BOSWELLIA THURIFERA.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, astringent, anti-phlegmatic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Leprosy, Boil, Piles and in the diseases of vitiated blood.

SA'TLA'.

SA'TLA'.

Hind.—Basila-sonuli. *Karn.*—Hlriya chatnakha.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of small tree bolonging to the species of *Mansá-sija* (*Eurphorbia Nerifolia*) found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, light, anti-phlegmatic, antibilious, and alleviative of Boils, Psoriasis and Eczema.

SA'MUDRA LAVANA.

KARKACH.

Hind.—Panga-lavana.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(A variety of)

SALT.

It is a kind of salt obtained from the sea.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, neither cooling nor stimulant, keen, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, carbonous, purgative, bilious, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind.

SA´RAGHA.

S´RAGHA.

It is a kind of honey collected by the bees called *Sáragha.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, slight cooling, light in digestion, stomachic, cardiac, and beneficial in Eye-diseases, Piles, Cholera, Cough, Phthisis, Jaundice, and Ulcers.

SA´RA-LAUHA.

ISPA´T.

Eng.—STEEL.

According to the Ayurvedic Science it is that variety of iron over which any acid being smeared give rise to layers.

Med. Use.—It possesses all the properties of the ordinary iron and beneficial in Bile, diseases of the nose, Vomiting, Consumption, Colic and Paralysis.

SA´RA´MLA.

GONRA´LEBU.

For particulars see under *Gonrálebu.*

SA´RSHAPA TAILA.

SARISHAR-TAIL.

The oil obtained from mustard seeds on distillation is called *Sárshapa Taila.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, Keen, light in digestion, stomachic, and beneficial in Eye-diseases, Wind, Phlegm, Obesity, Piles, Psoriasis, Leprosy, Intestinal Worms, Leucodermal Boil, Ear-disease and Head-disease. For further particulars see under *Sarshapa.*

SA'LA.

SA'L-GA'CHH.

Hindi.—Khasna, *Marh.*—Sajra, *Karn.*—Sajjaradámar.

(A variety of)

SHOREA ROBUSTA,

It is a kind of tree found almost every where in India and Burma.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, demulcent, antibilious alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Diarrhœa, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Eczema. According to some it is stimulant.

SA'LIMA-KANDA.

SA'LAM-MISRI.

Hind.—Salepmisri, Salabmisri. *Tam.*—Shalamisire. *Pers.*—Salabmisri. *Marh, Kon, Tel, Can,* and *Mal.*—Shalammisire. *Eng.*—Salep orchid.

ORCHIS MASCULA.

Several species of terristreal orchids found in Europe and Northern Asia, yield the salep of Commerce. The most important are :—*O. Mascula, O. Latifolia, O. Laxifora, O. Maculata* and others. The salep. of Indian bazars is principally imported from Persia and Afganistan *via* Bombay, some of its being probably of European origin. Several species of Eulophia formed in Northern India, yield bitter tubers which are used locally as substitutes for salip. A bitter variety known in India as Royal salip (Badsah-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Salab) is derived from *Allium Mœleani* (*Liliaceæ*), *Salep-misri* consists of the washed, scalded and dried tubers, hard and horny, translucent in appearance, almost odourless, and with a very slightly sweetish mucilaginous taste. It is met with in several forms palmate (once known and highly esteemed as *Radix Palmæ Christi*) and in more or less ovoid or rounded tubers, sometimes stung together. It yields a large quantity of mucilage to water, and on boiling, even with 40 parts of water, forms a thick jelly which is regarded as highly nutritious.

Med. Use.—Salep has long been esteemed in India as a tonic aphrodisiac. It is now generally regarded as a valuable nutritive diet specially useful in Diarrhœa and Dysentery and in chronic Fever. For this purpose it may be boiled in milk.

SIKATÁ.

BA'LI.

THE SAND.

The sand of the bank of river or sea is called sand.

Med. Use.—It is refrigerent and beneficial in Boils. The fomentation of it proves highly beneficial in pains.

SINCHITIKÁ.

SEOPHAL.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is costive, refrigerent, generative of the secretion of semen, excitive of Wind and phlegmatic.

SITAP'TALÁ.

SVETAPA'RUL.

Hind.—Paral. *Marh.*—Svetaparali. *Karn.*—Biliya Hadari.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(A variety of)

BIGNONIA SUAVEOLENS.

It is that variety of *Pátala* which has white flowers.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, costive and beneficial in Hiccup, Vomiting and pulmonary Consumption.

SITA.

CHINI.

It is a kind of preparation from treacle.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, generative of the secretion of semen and beneficial in Wind, Epistaxies, Burning, Fever, Swoon and Vomiting.

SITA'PHALA.

A'TA', SITA'PHAL.

Hind.- Sarifa. *Tam.*—Sitaphalam. *Tel.*—Sitapandu. *Guz*, *Duk*, *Marh*, and *Can.*—Sitaphal.

ANONA SQUAMOSA.

THE CUSTARD APPLE.

The custard apple is a small tree of the natural order *Anonaceæ*, which is cultivated almost all over India for its fruit.

Med. Use.—The bark is a powerful astringent and as a tonic is much used in medicine. The ripe fruit externally applied is a maturant, and when bruised and mixed with salt it is applied to malignant tumours to hasten suppuration. The seeds, leaves and unripe fruit contain and acid principle fatal to vermin and insects. The leaves made into a paste without adding water are applied to unhealthy ulcers. Leave are anthelmintic. Seeds applied to *Os Uteri* cause abortion. Leaves are applied for extraction of Guninæ-worm. The seeds yield an oil and resin ; the latter is an acrid principle. The seeds are detergent and therefore their

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

powder mixed with gram is a good hair-wash. The root is a violent purgative.

SITARJJAKA.

CHHOTA-SVET-TULASI.

Hind.—Svetajabala *Marh.*—Pangra Ajbala.

(A variety of)

OCYNUM SANCTUM.

It is a kind of *Tulasi* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, and Eye-disease. It causes easy delivery.

SITA´BARA.

SUSUNI-SA´K.

It is a kind of pot-herb found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of memory, tonic, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Fever with burning of the Skin.

SIDDHA´RTHAKA.

SVET-SARISHA´.

For particulars see undr *Sarshapa.*

SINDUBA´RA.

SVET-NISINDA´.

Hind.—Sambhalu. *Marh.*—Lingur. *Tel.*—Babbili. *Bom.*—Nirgundi. *Tam.*—Nirvochita.

VITEX TRIFOLIA.

It is a kind of small tree found in Bengal and Southern India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—This three-leaved chaste-tree with its blue flowers is somewhat weaker than the five-leaved species called *Vitex Negundo* which are a powerful discutient and very efficacious in dispelling inflammatory swellings of the joints from acute Rheumatism, and of the testes from suppressed Gonorrhœa ; the fresh leaves are put into an earthen pot, heated over a fire and applied as hot as can be borne without pain. A pillow stuffed with the leaves is placed under the head for relief of Headache. The juice of the leaves is said to remove fœtid discharges and worms from ulcers. An oil prepared with the juice of the leaves is applied to Sinuses and Scrofulous sores. A decoction of the leaves with long pepper is given in Catarrhal Fever with heaviness of head and dullness of hearing. The leaves are given with garlic, rice and *gur* (*Jaggery*) as a remedy for Rheumatism. The root is considered as tonic, febrifuge and expectorant, also diuretic. A tincture of the root-bark in 1 to 2 drachms doses is recommended in cases of irritable bladder and of Rheumatism. The powdered root is prescribed for piles as a demulcent also for Dysentery. The fruit is nervine, cephalic and emmenagogue and is prescribed in powder, electuary and decoction. The flowers are used as cool astringent in Diarrhœa, Cholera, Fever and diseases of the Liver, and are also recommended as a cardiac tonic. The seeds form a cooling medicine for cutaneous diseases and Leprosy. The flower stalks reduced to powder are administered in cases of discharge of blood from the stomach and bowels.

SINDURA.

Hind.—Sindura. *Duk.*—Sindura. *Tel.*—Chenduramu. *Tam.*—Chenduram. *Pers.*—Siringe.

PLUMBI OXIDUM RUBRUM.

Syn.—RED LEAD, VERMILLON.

It is the sub-metal of Lead.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It possesses all the properties of Plumbum (lead). On acconnt of its combination with several other ingredients it possesses stimulant virtue, and in external application alleviates Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boil, Eczema, and Poison.

SINDURA-PUSHPI.

SINDURAPUSHPI.

Hind.—Sindariya. *Marh.*—Sendi.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower-tree found in many parts in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent, cooling, alleviative of Wind and Phlegm, Bile, Blood, Thirst, Vomiting, and Head diseases.

SIMBITIKA.

SEVAPHAL.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of flower found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, costive, refrigerent, phlegmatic, generative of the inclination for food, and generative of the secretion of semen.

SEESAKA.

SEESA.

Hind.—Seesak, Seesá. *Tel.*—Sisamu. *Duk.* Sis.

PLUMBUM, LEAD.

Syn.—SULPHATE OF LEAD.

It is a kind of metal. It enters into several medicinal composition according to the Ayurvedic Phormacopœia.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is stomachic, aphrodisiac, astringent, generative of strength, and highly beneficial in Gonorrhœa. If it is administered without purification it induces Abdominal Tumours, Leprosy, Jaundice, Œdema, Gonorrhœa, Fistula and Loss of Appetite. Therefore it is entered into the medicinal composition after purification and reduction which is effected according to the following method :—There are two different methods of reducing *Seesaka* (lead). In reducing it into *Pitabhashma* (yellow ashes) lead and nitrate of potash in equal parts are required to be melted together in an iron vessel, and until they are reduced to ashes, nitrate of potash, in small quantities should be thrown and stirred at intervals. In making it into red-ashes, the above products are required to be washed with water and dried over weak fire.

In making it into black-ashes the lead should be put into a vessel, and melted in light heat, and into the melted product have powdered realgar thrown in small quantities and stirred constantly. By continuining the process it will be taken off the fire when it wiil become triturated like sands. When cooled, powdered sulphur should be mixed with it, pounded in the lemon juice and cooked in *Gajaputa*. In making ashes of both the sorts sulphur, realgar and nitrate of potash should be taken in equal proportion.

SUKKARICHANDANA.

(A variety of)

SANDAL WOOD.

It is that variety of Sandal wood which is collected after it has been dried.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, cooling, and beneficial in Burning and Epistaxis.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUGANDHA SA'LI.

DEVASA'LI.

It is a kind of *Sali* paddy cultivated in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. In *Magadh* and *Jullandar* it is called *Gandhasáli.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, cardiac, nutritious, and hence it is prescribed in almost all the diseases as a better regimen.

SUGANDHA-BHUTRINA.

PUDINA'.

Hind.—Pudinah, *Bom.*—Pudinah. *Tam.* and *Tel.*— Pudina.
Arab.—Naonaihlndi. *Pers.*— Pudinah.
Eng.—The Marsh-mint.

MENTHA ARVENSIS.

It is a kind of fragrant herb said to be a native of the temparate Himalaya. The real peppermint (*Mentha Piperita*) is not found wild in India, but is frequently cultivated in gardens in the plains. *Pudiná* (*M. Arvensis*) yields by distillation an aromatic essential *oil* similar to that obtained from peppermint but inferior in quality and aroma.

The peppermint oils (*Pudiná-ka-tel* or *átar*) of the Indian bazars are chiefly imported from Yakohama and Canton, and are sold in the original characteritic packages. The *Japanese Pharmacopœia* recognises *M. Arvensis. Piperascens.* These oils are inferior to the imported English and American oils.

Peppermint oils contain two characheristic constituents, *menthol* and *menthone.* The former is a white crystalline stearoptene (*Peppermint Camphor*) with a strong odour and taste of peppermint, menthone being the liquid portion. Menthone, *Pudiná-ká phul* of the Indian bazars, is yielded chiefly by the Japanese oil, from which it is deposited on cooling below 4. C : As imported from Japan and China most of the oil is dementholised.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The article known in commerce as "mixed oil" and as "Chinese oil" of peppermint" (*Po-ho yo*) may be obtained. It contains about 40 per cent. of pure menthol.

Med. Use,—The herbs of mint are much esteemed in India as aromatic, carminative, stimulant, antisparmodic, and stomachic. The oil and menthol have the same properties. The latter is an invaluable anti-neuralgic applied externally in alcoholic solution or in the form of the popular "menthol cone".

SUDARSANA.

PADMA-GULANCHA, URTI POORTI.

TINOSPORA-TOMENTOSA.

It is a kind of climbing plant found abundtly in Bengal.

Med. Use—It is sweetish bitter, stimulant, anti-phlegmatic, anti-neuralgic and beneficial in the diseases of blood and Œdema. For further particulars see under *Guruchi* (*Tinospora Cordifolia*).

SUNISHANNAKA.

SUSUNI-SA´K.

Hind.—Chanpatti, Siri-ari. *Marh.*—Kurarahake. *Karn.*—Kharkatia. *Tel*—Sunesannakaanesakamu. *Uriya.*—Chhunchhunia.

MARESILEA QUADRIFOLIA.

It is a kind of aquatic herb found in Bengal and several other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringant, cooling, light in digestion, keen, stomachic, astringent, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of memory, generative of the secretion of semen, hypnotic, tonic, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Burning, Fever, Swoon, and Leprosy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUNEPA´LI.

PINDA-KHEJUR.

It is a kind of date-palm found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, late digestive, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, generative of strength, generative of the secretion of semen and beneficial in Burning, Swoon and Epistaxis.

SUMUKHA.

RA´I-SARISHA´-GA´CHH.

It is a kind of mustard plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid and palatable. For further particular see under *Sarshapa.*

SURAPATRI.

PA´NMAURI, DULA´L-TULSI.

Marh.—Suraparni. *Karn.*—Manchipatri.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of fragrant pot-herb found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, stimulant, stomachic, antiphlematic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in the diseases of children, Intestinal Worms and Phthisis.

SURA-PUNNA´GA.

SURA-PUNNA´GA.

Marh.—Surapanna. *Karn.*—Surabane.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tree found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med Use.—It possesses all the properties of *Punnága.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SURAVI-NIMBU.

BARASUNGA´.

Hind.—Hararikatnim. *Mark.*—Kahinimbu. *Tel.*—Karibepachettu.

BERGERIA KONIGII.

It is a kind of fragrant *Lebu* (*Citrus acida*) found in India, especially in Bengal.

Med Use.—It is sweetish acid, stimulant, generative of the inclination for food, phlematic, bilious, alleviative of Wind and corrective of bad smell of the mouth.

SURASA.

SURAS.

Not specially Identified.

It is a variety of *Tulasi*, having white flowers, found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, antiphlegmatic, anti-neuralgic, bilious, and alleviative of Phthisis, Cough, Pain in the sides, Fever, Poison and bad smell of the body.

SURASA´.

KA´LA-TULSI.

It is also a variety of *Tulasi* having black flowers, found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, light, keen, stimulant, bilious, and anti-phlegmatic.

SURA´.

MAD.

It is a kind of spirit distilled and fermented from boiled rice.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, acidulous, stomachic, nutritious, alleviative of Wind, and beneficial in Cough, Piles, Diarrhœa, Suppression of Urine, and in vitiated blood.

SURA´SABA.

It is a kind of *A´saba* having intoxicating virtue of *Surâ* (spirit).

Med. Use.—It is palatable, generative of the inclination for food, alleviative of Wind, generative of Urine, anti-phlegmatic, and alleviative of Wind. The intoxication, after its use, lasts for a long time.

SULEMA´NI.

It is a variety of *Pinda-Khejur* found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of Burning, Swoon and Epistaxis.

SUBARNA-KADALI.

CHA´MPA´KALA´.

Hind.—Kela. *Kon.*—Sonokela. *Uriya.*—Patoa. *Bom.*—Kela. *Tam.*—Valei. *Tel.*—Kadali.

MUSA SAPIENTUM.

Syn.—M. PARADISIACA.

Eng.—THE PLANTAIN OR BANANA.

It is an indigenous, perennial, harbaceous plant cultivated universally in many varieties throughout India for its nutritious and delicious fruit.

The finer fruit of *Musa Sapientum* has been regarded by some botanist as the true banana and the croaser fruit of *Musa Paradisiaca* as the plaintain, but the former is regarded by recent writers as embracing both forms (Dr. Watt).

The unripe fruit contains as much starchy matters as the potato, and is largely employed in Africa and the West

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Indies in the fresh and sun-dried state, and powdered, (*Plantain meal*) as a food stuff, but various investigators have lately shown that it is not to be regarded as equal to the potato in nutritive value. The fully ripe fruit contains about 20 per cent. of sugar. The plant fruits once only, and is then cut down for fodder or burned for alkaline ash, rich in potash, which it yields, and which is used instead of country soap or Fuller's earth for washing clothes. The flowers (*Mochá*) and the inner portion of young stems (*thor*) are eaten as vegetables.

Med. Use.—The tender fruit is nutritive, antiscorbutic and slightly astringent. It forms a valuable diet it Dysentery and Diarrhœa. The full ripe fruit is laxative if taken regularly in the early morning. The cooked flowers are used in Diabetes. A syrup of bananas is popular in America for producing a refreshing beverage and as an effective remedy in relieving Bronchites. In addition to many domestic purposes to which the large leaves are put in India, chiefly for serving food on at feasts and largely as a substitute for wrapping paper, the young tender leaves are used as a cool dressing for inflamed and blistered surfaces, as a green shade for the eyes, and in many charitable dispensaries in place of oiled silk and gutta-percha to retain the moisture of water dressings.

SUBARNAKAMALA.

LA'L-PADMA.

Hind.—Lal-kanwal. *Bom.*—Lal-kamal'a. *Tam*—Ambel. *Tel.*—Eura-tamara-veru. *Arab* and *Pers.*—Nilufer.

NELUMBIUM SPECIOSUM.

Syn.—THE SACRED LOTUS.

It is a large aquatic herb, with elegant, sweet-scented, white or red flowers. It is held sacred by the Hindus. An alkaloid has been isolated from the rhizome.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The flowers, filaments and juice of the flower-stalks are regarded as refrigerent and astringent, and are recommended as a cardiac tonic. The seeds are edible, forming the *Mákhnd*, a diet used in certain ceremonials. The root is mucilagenous and demulcent, given in Piles.

SUBARNA-KETAKI.

KEORA, KEYA.

Hind.—Keora *Bom.*—Kendu *Tam.*—Tahzan-chedi. *Tel.*—Mogali-chettu, Gajangi, Ketaki. *Can.*—Kedage, Mundige, *Mal.*—Kaitha, Ketaki. *Kon.*—Kedagi, Bondayi.

PANDANUS ODORATISSIMUS.

Eng.—FRAGRANT SCREW-PINE.

It is a kind of fragrant shrub wild in Southern India, Burmah, and the Andamans, cultivated in gardens in Bengal. A perfumed oil is extracted from the floral bracts by means of sesamum oil, and a fragrant *Otto* and water, *Keorá-ká-árak*, are also prepared from the bracts. At the instance of Mr. E. M. Holmes, Curator of the Pharmaceutical Society's Museum, Mr. J. C. Prebble lately undertook to distil a quantity of the bracts to ascertain the probable yield of essential oil. None was however obtained, only a small quantity of fatty matter, and it was assumed that the odorus principle was a stear-optene allied to that contained in elder-flower oil.

Med. Use.—The oil and distilled water are regarded as a stimulant and antispasmodic. The former is useful in Ear-ache.

SUBARNA GAIRIKA.

LA'L-GIRIMA'TI.

Hind.—Sitageru

Eng.—RED-CHALK.

It is a kind of earth of red colour known as *Girimáti.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweet, astringent, cooling, antibilious, anti-phlegmatic, generative of Boil, preventive of Hœmorrhage and beneficial in Hiccup, Piles, Vitiated Blood, Poison and Burns. The electuary prepared with its powder and honey instantly relieves the Hiccup of children.

SUBARNA-YUTHIKA.

PEET-YUI, SVARNA YUI.

JASMINUM CHRYSANTHENUM

It is a kind of fragrant flower cultivated in gardens of Bengal and several other provinces in India.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, astringent, cooling, light, antibilious, phlegmatic and beneficial in Burning, Thirst, Skin-diseases, vitiated Blood, Boil, diseases of teeth Head-diseases and Poison.

SUSNA, TRIPUTI.

KHESA'RI, TEORA'.

Hind.—Khesari. *Pers.*—Masang.

LATHYRUS SATIVUS.

It is a kind of pulse-crop largely cultivated, chiefly on alluvial soils, in the North-West Provinces. The seed is a nutritious food, but its continued use has the remarkable property of inducing Paralysis, termed *Lathyrismus*, in the lower limbs in man and animals. The tonic property has been traced to a volatile alkaloid which, it is found, is readily dissipated by heat, and if the pulse is properly cooked. Dr. George Watt, C. I. E. has recently shown (Indian Medical Congress, Dec. 1894) that a smaller seeded variety known as *Lakhori*, believed to be devoid of the poisonous property referred to, is cultivated extensively in the Nagpur and Bhandara districts of the Central Provinces. He can distinguish no botanical difference other than the size of the seeds

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and is at a loss to explain the apparent diversity in the chemical constitution of the two pulses.

SUCHIPATRA.

It is a variety of *Ikshu* (*Saccharum Officinarum*) cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, inducive of burning sensation, excitive of Wind, anti-phlegmatic, antibilious, and possessed of all the other virtues of ordinary *Ikshu* (sugarcane).

SURANABATAKA.

OLER-BARA´.

It is a kind of food prepared with *Ol* (*Arum Campanulatum*). The method of preparation is as follows :—First boil the *Ol* and have the boiled product beaten with salt, asafœtida and other spices. Then make with it boluses of small sizes and have them fried in *ghee* or oil.

Med. Use.—It is generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Piles.

SURYYAKA´NTA.

A´TASI PA´THAR.

It is a kind of precious stone which coming in contact with the rays of the sun, produces parks of fire.

Med. Use.—It is stimulant, tonic and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

SURYYABHAKTA´.

HURHURE, SULTE, BANSULTE.

Hind.—Jangli Hurhur. *Tam.*—Nayvælai. *Tel.*—Nælavaminta. *Can.*—Kadusasiva. *Mal.*—Aryaval. *Kon.*—Sirikala.

CLEOME VISCOSA.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eng.—*WILD MUSTARD.*

It is a common weed, found all over India and plentifully in Bengal. It has properties resembling those of mustard for which it is sometimes regarded as an efficient substitute. The seeds are known in the bazar as *Churi Ajwan.*

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of the leaves is in great repute among the natives as a remedy for Ear-ache, being dropped into the ear. It is also applied externally as a rubefacient and vesicant. The seeds are stimulant, carminative and anthelmintic. They yield on expression a fixed oil.

SUKSHA-SA'LI.

MIHIDHA'N, SARU-DHA'N.

It is a variety of *Sáli* paddy cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light in digestion, stomachic, and beneficial in Bile and Burning.

SUKSHAILA'.

CHHOTA ELA'CH, GUZRATI ELA'CH.

Hind.—Chhota Elachi. *Bom.*—Malabari Elachi. *Pers.*—Kakilahe-khurd. *Tel.*—Elakaya. *Tam.*—Ellakay.

ELLETARIA CARDAMOMUM.

Eng.—*CARDAMOM, THE SMALL CARDOMOM.*

This plant is a native of the mountaneous tracts of Malabar, the Cochin and Travancore forests, Kanara, Mysore and Madura and it is also found wild in Burmah. It is now cultivated for its fruit in many parts of Southern India and Ceylon, and largely exported, although the trade has fallen off to some extent in recent years. It yields the cardamoms of commerce, the familiar capsular fruits being previously washed in water containing the powdered fruit of the soap-nut (*Sapientus Trifoliatus*) and afterwards bleached in the sun, while they are further treated in some places by a pro-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cess of " Starching " to render them whiter. This fruit and that of *Amomum Subulatum* known as *Bara Eláchi* (The greater or Nepal cardamom) have been used in India from a remote period as a condiment and as a constituent of the universal Oriental masticatory.

Med. Use.—The seeds are valuable as a warm cordial and aromatic carminative stimulant due to an essential oil, which is their characteristic constituent.

SEGURI.

SEGURI.

Hind.—Changoni.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of creeping plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Rheumatic pains, pain in the back, and Abdominal Tumours.

SENDINI.

SENDINI.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of pot-herb found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, bilious, and beneficial in Wind.

SEVATI.

SEUTI-GOLA´P, GULDANTI.

Hind.—Gulchini. *Tel.*—Chamanti. *Tam.*—Samantippu.

ROSA ALBA.

It is a kind of flower-tree cultivated in gardens in many parts of Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, cooling, light in digestion, digestive, astringent, costive, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults* and corrective of the vitiated blood.

SEBAPHALA.

SHEOPHAL.

Hind.—Seba. *Arab.*—Tuffa.

PYRUS MALUS.

It is common all over the Western parts of India, and Persia and but very little improved by culture, consequently the varieties are few.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, late digestive, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic, antibilious and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

SEHUNDA.

MANSA'SIJ.

Hind.—Thohar, Sij, Sehund. *Marh.*—Thora. *Tel.*—Akujimadu. *Tam, Can* and *Mal.*—Ilaikkalli. *Kon.*—Pannunivali.

EUPHORBIA NERIFOLIA.

It is a kind of small tree found in Central India and cultivated in Bengal. The branches of the tree yield a white acrid milky juice which is formed into a gutta-purcha like substance on boiling.

Med. Use.—The white, acrid, milky juice is internally a purgative and externally it has rubefacient properties. As drastic purgative it is given in combination with other medicines such as chebulic myrobalan, long pepper, *trivrit* root *etc.*, and which are kept steeped in it in cases of Ascites, Anasarca and Tympanitis. The juice is also applied to remove warts and similar excrescences and to afford relief in Ear-ache; mixed with soot it is used as an *anjan* in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ophthalmia. The juice is largely used with clarified or fresh butter as an application to unhealthy Ulcers and Scabies. Applied to grandular swellings it prevents suppuration.

Turmuric powder mixed with the juice of *Euphorbia nerifolia* is recommended to be applied to Piles. Thread steeped in the above mentioned mixture is used in legaturing external Hœmorrhoids. The root-bark boiled in rice water and arrack is given in Dropsy. The root mixed with black pepper is employed in snake-bites both internally and externally.

SAINGHALI.

SAINGHALI.

Marh.—Ran Pippali. *Karn.*—Kohipippali.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of *Pipul* (*Piper longum*) found in the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use—It is acrid, stimulant, stomachic, corrective of bowels, and alleviative of Phlegm, Phthisis, Rheumatism and Intestinal Worms.

SAINDHAVA.

SAINDHABA-LAVAN.

Bom.—Sendhelon

Hind.—Nimak, Lon. *Bom.*—Mithu. *Tam.*—Uppu. *Tel.*—Lavanam. *Marh.*—Meetha.

SODII CHLORIDUM.

Eng.—SALT.

" In India salt has been lavishly provided by nature; it is dissolved in wide expanse of sea which lashes the shores of the Peninsula; is stored up in mine; is spread out in salt-impregnated lakes and marshes; and is found to effloresce at many localities in the interior and on the sea-board. In

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Upper and Central India there are practically inexhaustible sources, in mines in the Punjab and in the salt-lakes and marshes of Rajputana. "Some salt from Thibet is imported into Himalayan districts of Kumaon and Garhwal. Earth salt is made under treaty with British Government in the feudetory States of Gwalior, Dattia, Bikanir and a little salt is also made in the Patiala State in the Punjab.

The preparation of salt by lixiviation of saline soils or by solar evaporation of the water of brine wells is practically prohibitted except in the regions named above, and the demand is met by the importation in enormous quantities of Cheshire salt, chiefly from Liverpool.

Black salt (*Bit-nun*) is prepared for medicinal purposes by heating the crude common salt with myrobalans. It is regarded as a digestive. The impure sulphate of soda known as *Kharinun* is produced at the salt works by crystallization from brine. It is used to some extent as saline purgative for cattle.

Med. Use.—In addition to its being an important dietetic agent used as a condiment, common salt is good antiseptic. Moreover it is a great digestive ; it is one of the constituents of the blood and of the body generally, and we find that where it is denied the digestive powers are weakened and the general tone of the system is impaired. It has also been observed that those who do not take salt are especially liable to worms in the intestines. Hence the desiarability, if not the necessity, of insisting that children should eat at a certain proportion with their food. On the other hand if taken in excess, it is productive of mischievous results as it gives rise to diseases like Scurvy. As a medicinal agent salt has a tonic effect, observed specially in some cases of convalescence where there is an intense craving for it which should be satisfied to a moderate, but not to an immoderate extent. In large doses (2 to 4 drachms) it acts as a powerful purgative such a solution administered by the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

rectum destroys and brings away worms from the large bowels. One pound of salt dissolved in 3 gallons of water makes a convenient substitute for sea water. It is used sometimes in about the same proportion (1 to 30) as a gargle in chronic throat ulcerations and is a valuable antidote in cases of poisong with nitrate of silver or after swallowing a leech.

As an external application it exerts a tonic influence and is highly beneficial in case of Debility whether local or general. The salt-water bath braces and stimulates the system and warm saline bathing and rubbing is good for Rheumatic affections, sprains, etc; if prepared artificially the above mentioned proportion is a proper average strength.

With regard to the preservative properties of salt on animal substances—the chemical changes which it effects in the juices of the meat to which it is applied, considerably modify the nutritive properties and render it less fit to nourish and sustain life, hence fresh meat is better than what is preserved by salting, which should never be taken as staple article of diet if it can be avoided.

SAINDHI.

TA´RI.

Eng.—TODDY.

It is a kind of spirit prepared with the juice of Palm-tree obtained by incision.

Med. Use.—It acidish astringent, cooling, inducive of Gout, intoxicant and antibilious.

SAIREYA.

SVET-JHA´NTI.

Hind.—Katsaraiya.

Not specially Identified.

It is that variety of *Jhánti* which has white flowers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is slight acidulous bitterish sweet, stimulant and beneficial in Phlegm, Intestinal Worms, Psoriasis, Leprosy, and diseases of Poison.

SOMARA'JEE.

SOMRA'JEE, SOMRAJ.

Hind. Somráj, Bakuchi. *Guz.*—Kadvojiri. *Marh.*—Kall-jiri *Tel.*—Adavi-jelakara, Vishakantakalu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kattujiraçam. *Can.*—Kadu jirige. *Cing.*—Sanni-Nægam. *Malay.*—Justan-hutan. *Eng.*—Purple Fleabane.

VERNONIA ANTHELMINTICA.

It is a kind of plant common in waste places near villages throughout India, the dried seeds of this plant are met with in almost every bazar.

Med. Use.—The seeds of this plant are highly reputed as a vermifuge in cases of round worms, which are expelled lifeless. The dose is about two to three drachms of the bruised seeds administered in electuary with honey in two equal doses and followed by an aperient. For white Leprosy (Leucoderma) and other chronic Skin-diseases the seeds are a reputed remedy given alone or in combination with other medicines. In diseases like Psoriasis and Lepra the remedy is recommended to be continued daily for one year, when a complete cure is said to be effected. In these cases the seeds are given with black pepper, both powdered and mixed together. Dose is about a drachm, to be taken in the morning with tepid water. The medicine should be taken after perspiration has been induced by exercise or exposure to the sun. The diet should consist of milk and rice. In Leucoderma, a decoction of emblic myrobalan and catechu is given with the addition of the powdered seeds. These seeds are also used as tonic, stomachic and diuretic in doses of 10 to 30 grains in powder.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Externally this drug is used in a variety of forms such as paste, oil etc :—Take

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Somarájee seeds, seeds of *Kásamarda* (*Cassia Sophora*), and *Chakramarda* (*Cassia Tora*), turmeric and common sea-salt, each in equal parts; rub them together into a paste with whey and fermented paddy water (*Kánjika*) and apply over eruptions attended with itching. *Vernonia* seeds four parts and orpiment one part are rubbed into an emulsion with cow's urine and applied to the patches of white Leprosy or Leucoderma—**Chakradatta.**

SOMALATA'

SOMALATA'.

Hind.—Somalata. *Bom.*—Somalli. *Tel.*—Tegata summuru, Pullatoge.

ASCLEPIAS ACIDA.

Eng.—THE MOON PLANT.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in Himalaya and Vindhya mountains. It is also grown in Mansarwara in Kashmir.

It has 15 leaves which grow, one by one, every day, according to the phases of the moon in the fornight of the moon's increase, and drop, one by one, every day in the fortnight of the decrease of the moon.

Med. Use,—It is bitter, acrid, refrigerent, intoxicant, excitive of memory, and alleviative of the *three-faults*, Thirst, Burning and Consumption.

It has twenty-four varieties of which the variety having the smell of *ghee* is called *Angsuman* ; that having the tuber like that of plantain tree is called *Rajaprobha* ; having the leaves resembling those of *Lasuna* is called *Munjabán* ; and that possesses golden colour and grows in water is called *Chandramá.* Another kind of *Somalatá,* named *Garurá Ghrita* and *Svetáksha* is also found in some parts of India which possesses the same virtue.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SOHA'RA'.

SOHA'RA',

Marh.—Sindhi. *Karn.*—Itilu.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of Jute found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, costive, and beneficial in Epistaxis Phthisis, Ulcers, Fever, Cholera, Vomiting, Thirst, Cough, Intoxication, Swoon, and in the diseases arising of vitiated Wind and Bile.

SAUBHA'GYA.

SOHA'GA'.

Hind.—Tinkal. *Duk* and *Punj.*—Sohaga. *Kash.*—Vavut. *Arab.*—Burækes-saghal. *Pers.*—Tinkar. *Thibetean.*—Chusal. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kankana-kohar. Biligara. *Mal.*—Ponkaram. *Cing.*—Puskara. *Burm.*—Lakhiya. *Mal.*—Pijar.

SODII BIBARAS.

Eng.—BORAX, BIBORATE OF SODIUM.

It was known to the ancient Hindus from a very remote period. It is believed that its uses were first discovered in India, and the first supplies of the article received in Europe were from this country. It is brought to India in considerable quantities, carried on the backs of sheep and goats across the frontier from Nepal and Thibet, where it occurs in the waters of certain lakes, and from Persia.

Med. Use.—Medicinally borax is given internally as a diuretic and emmenagogue. If is dirty or impure it may be rendered fit for medical use by dissolving one pound of it with one drachm of quicklime in three pints of water, straining through cloth and evaporating by exposure to the sun in an open vessel or over a gentle fire. Dose is from 20 to 40 grains for an adult. In prolonged and tedious labours

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

dependent apparently on want of action or power in the uterous to expel the fœtus, and in abortion under the same circumstance, 30 grains of borax with 10 grains of powdered cinnamon in a little warm *Kánji* may be given every one or two hours to the extent of three or four doses. This may also be given in Convulsion attendant on labours. In cases of suspension or irregularity of the menstrual discharge and in some chronic uterine affections, doses of 10 grains with 10 grains of cinnamon occasionally prove useful.

Externally as a local sedative and antiseptic it is used in lotion (two drachms dissolved in a pint of water) in gangrenous Buboes and sloughing Ulcers. It is applied on rags well over the whole sore and renewed frequently by night and day. For dressing Delhi sores and other forms of Ulcers, and for stimulanting them to healthy action a favourite application is a mixture of borax, sulphur and catechu, one drachm of each in fine powder, and an ounce of *ghee*. These applications are also serviceable in inflamed and painful Piles. In the distressing irritation of the genital organs both in males and females, clothes saturated with a strong solution of borax (half an ounce of borax dissolved in eight ounces of water) kept to the part afford much relief. In the case of women the solution should also be used in the form of vazinal injection. The solution also proves very useful in allaying the irritation of nettle rash, prickly heat and other skin diseases such as Psoriasis and Eczema. For Ringworm, a solution of borax (one drachm) in distilled vinegar (two ounces) is said to be an effectual application. In Aphathæ or Thrush and Soreness of mouth or throat a mixture of one drachm of powdered borax and one ounce of honey is an excellent application, especially suitable to infants and young children; for this the *Mel Boracis* and *Glycerine Boracis* are efficient substitutes. It should be applied by means of the finger to the spot twice or thrice daily. In fissures or cracks in the tongue in adults, which occur in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

advanced stages of Consumption, Fever etc. an application twice the strength of the above proves highly serviceable. In mercurial salivation a solution of borax (half an ounce in 8 ounces of water) makes an excellent gargle.

SAURA´SHTRA-MRITTIKA´.

SAURA´SHTRA-MRITTIKA´.

Marh.—Tubari. *Karn.*—Turariyamanu. *Bom.*—Soratimati.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of earth found in *Saurâshtra* country.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, and alleviative of Phlegm, Bile, Burning, Vomiting, Boils and Eczema. The Ayurvedic experts use *Pankaparpati* as its substitute.

SAUBARCHALA.

SACHALA-LAVAN.

Hind.—Chauharkora, Chohar lavan. *Marh.*—Saubarchal.

It is a kind of salt found in India.

Med. Use.—It is saline acrid, carbonous, stimulant, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, purgative, digestive, demulcent, slight bilious, and beneficial in *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours, Intestinal Worms and Dysentery.

SAUBIRAKA.

GAMER KA´NJI.

It is a kind of *Kánji* prepared by steeping barley or wheat in eight-times of water till it attains an acidulous taste.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous in taste, stomachic, laxative, cardiac, and beneficial in Piles, Diarrhœa and Head-disease.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SAUBIRA-BADARA.

NA´RKELI-KUL.

It is a kind of plum of larger size found in the North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cooling, indigestible, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, laxative and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Burning, Thirst, vitiated blood and Ulcers.

SAUBIRA´NJANA.

SVET-SURMA´.

It is a kind of collyrium found in the neighbourhood of the river *Saubira*. It resembles the bank of earth cast up by the white ants for their residence.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, astringent, cooling, keen, demulcent, costive, tonic, anti-phlegmatic and beneficial in Epistaxis, Phthisis, Hiccup, and diseases of Poison. The mahomedans use it as a collyrium in Eye disease.

SAUREYA.

SVET-JHA´NTI.

Hind.—Katsaraiya.

It is a kind of *Jhánti* of white colour found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is bitterish sweet, stimulant, demulcent, and beneficial in Leprosy, Gout, Phlegm, Psoriasis and Poison.

STHAL-PADMA.

STHAL-PADMA.

Hind.—Betlamar. *Tel.*—Sthalpadmamanepushpamu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HIBISCUS MUTIBELIS.

It is a kind of flower-tree said to be a native of China. Both double and single are now common in gardens all over India. When the flowers first open in the morning they are nearly white; by night pretty deep red.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, astringent, cooling, anti phlegmatic and alleviative of Strangury, Gonorrhœa, Gravel in the bladder, Cough, Epistaxis, Vomiting, Cholera, and Poison.

STHULAJEERAKA.

MOTA´-KA´LAJEERA´.

Hind.—Magrela, Kulanji. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Krishnajeera. *Pers.*—Sialdana. *Tel.*—Nillajelakam. *Tam.*—Karuyiragam. *Can.*—Karijirije. *Mal.*—Karinchirakam. *Kon.*—Karijiri.

NIGELLA SATIVA.

Eng.—SMALL FENNEL.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in some parts of India for its seeds, which are used as a condiment in curries. It is believed to be the "black" cumin of scripture. The small triangular seeds, which resemble coarse gun powder, contain a clear fixed and a yellowish volatile oil of disagreeable odour, and specific gravity 0·875 (Sciammel, 1895) which is not flecorescent as has been stated. Greenish found the seeds to contain *Melanthin*, a substance allied to helleborin and like Saponin possessing emulsifying powers.

Med. Use.—The seeds are used as a condiment in curries. They are aromatic, carminative, stomachic and digestive; and are employed as a corrective of purgative and other medicines and are believed to possess diuretic anthelmintic and emmenagogue properties, useful in Indigestion, Loss of Appetite, Fever, Diarrhœa, Dropsy, Puerperal diseases, etc. They have a decided action as a galactagogue, and are therefore given to recently delivered females in combination with

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

a few other medicines. In doses of 10 to 20 grains, they have a well marked emmenagogue effect, useful in Dysmenorrhœa and in large doses cause abortion. The seeds scattered between layers of woolen clothes, shawls etc. preserve them from the ravage of insects This use of the seeds is common all over India. For this purpose they are mixed with powdered camphor. The seeds have also antibilious property and are administered internally to arrest Vomiting. The seeds fried, bruised, tied in muslin bag and smelt relieve cold and Catarrh of the nose by constant inhalation.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—In Intermittent Fever **Chakradatta** recommends Nigella seeds slightly roasted to be given in two-drachm doses with the addition of an equal quantity of treacle. In Loss of Appetite and distaste for food, a confection made of Nigella seeds, cumin seeds, black pepper, raisins, tamarind pulp, pomegranate juice and *Sachala* salt with treacle and honey is said to be very useful. In the after pains of puerperal women, he recommends the administration of Nigella seeds with the addition of long pepper, *Sachal* salt and wine.

In puerperal diseases such as Fever, Loss of appetite and disordered secretion after delivery, the following preparation called *Pancha-jiraka Páka* is used :—Take Nigella seeds, cumin seeds, aniseeds, *Ajwan*, seeds of *Ajmoda* (*Caoum Sativum*), *Sulphá* (*Anethum Sowa*) and *Methi* (*Trigonella Fœnum-græcum*), coriander, ginger, long pepper root, plumbago root, *Habusha* (an aromatic substance), dried pulp of the fruit *Badari* (*Zizyphus Jujuba*) root of *Kushtha* (*Aplotaxis Auriculata*), and pulv of *Kamala*, each one tola, treacle 100 tolas, milk one seer, and *ghee* four tolas. Boil them together and prepare a confection. Dose is about a drachm every morning.

STHULASARA.

RA'MSAR, MOTA'SAR.

It is a kind of grassy plant found wild in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, antiphlegmatic, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Burning.

STHULASA'LI.

MOTA'DHA'N.

Hind.—A'man-dhan. *Marh.* Barishali. *Karn.*—Dorunelu

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of paddy grown in winter season.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste, cooling, stomachic, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, antibilious, and beneficial in chronic Fever, Burning, and Bowels complaints.

STHULAILA'.

BARA ELA'CH.

Hind.—Bari Elachi. *Tel.*—Yelakulu. *Tam.*—Elam. *Pers.*—Qakilahe-kalan. *Marh.*—Eldori.

AMOMUM SUBULATUM,

Syn.—LARGE CARDAMOM.

Several of the plants of the species *Zingberaceæ* that yield the cardamoms of commerce are indigenous to India. The true cardamom, *Elletaria Cardamomum* grows wild in Cochin and Travancore forests of Southern India generally. *A. Subulatum* is found wild in the mountaneous parts of India and in Nepal. The fruits are plentiful in the bazars, are a cheap and efficient substitute for the true cardamom. They are of about the size of a nutmeg.

Med. Use.—The seeds are agreeably aromatic, carminative and stimulant, but less heating than many other species. Cardamom forms one of the ingredients of the masticatory used throughout India. Both in Indian and European

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

medicine it is a frequent adjunct to other stimulants, bitters and purgatives, usually in the form of tincture or powder. An oil is extracted from the seeds which is applied to the eyelids to allay inflammation.

STHAUNEYAKA.

GA´NTHIA´LA.

Hind.—Thuner. *Tel.*—Sugandhadrabyamu *Nepal.*—Bhatiur.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, acrid, demulcent, excitive of memory, generative of the secretion of semen, generative of the taste for food, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Fever, Intestinal worms, Thirst, Burning, Leprosy, bad smell of the body, and in vitiated blood.

SNUHI.

TEKA´TA´SIJ.

Hind.—Tedhara sehund. *Tam.*—Tirikalli. *Tel.*—Bomma Jemudu. *Bom.*—Nebadunga.

EUPHORBIA ANTIQUORUM.

It is a kind of small tree found chiefly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fresh milky juice of the plant is an acrid irritant, used in Rheumatism. Internally it acts as a violent purgative.

SPRIKKA´.

PIRING-SA´K.

Marh.—Sprikka. *Karn.*—Hikke. *Tel.*—Prikkuthanedudrabyamu.

TRIGONELLA CORNICULATA.

It is a kind of fragrant pot herb cultivated in many par of India during the cold season.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, bitter, astringent, refrigerent, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Cough, Phthisis, Gonorrhœa, Gravel in the Bladder, Strangury, Fever, Burning, Perspiration, Psoriasis, Leprosy, vitiated blood and Poison.

SPHATIKA.

SPHATIK.

It is a kind of Jewel found in India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—It is beneficial in Burning and several other ailments arising from the vitiated blood.

SPHATIKA'RI.

PHATKIRI.

Hind—Phitikari. *Tam.*—Patikarum. *Tel.*—Patikuram. *Pers.*—Zak-safe l. *Arab.*—Shilo.

ALLUMEN.

Eng.—ALUM.

It is manufactured to a considerable extent in India, chiefly at Kalabagh and Kutki in the Punjab. It is also produced in Behar and Cutch states. Indian alum is usually darker in colour than the imported article due to impurities, chiefly iron. It is manufactured from alum schist or shali. This is treated in a certain manner peculiar to each of the districts indicated, to produce sulphate of alumina which is combined with either potash salt, or as at Kalabagh, with a salt called *Jamsar*, consisting chiefly of sulphate of soda, so that the base of this is a soda alum the official alum, having a potassium or ammonium base. Country alum is much cheaper than the imported article, and used chiefly for commercial purposes as a mordant and the like.

Med. Use.—Alum is a valuable internal and external stimulant. It is used as an astringent gargle in relaxed and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

inflamed sore-throat and as a lotion in Leucorrhœa and Ophthalmia.

SROTONJANA.

KA´LA-SURMA´.

Hind.—Surmah-ka-patthar. *Bom.*—Surmah-in-isfahani.
Pers.—Sagl-Surmah.

ANTIMONIUM.

Eng.—ANTIMONY, BLACK ANTIMONY.

A native tersulphide of antimony purified by fusion and reduced to a black powder. It is found in several parts of the Punjab but not produced to any extent. It is not used in the arts by the natives of India. It is applied by native women in Upper India as a cosmetic to the tarsus of the eye, to improve the personal appearance. When thus applied it is also supposed to protect the eyes from the glare of the sun by absorbing the rays.

Med. Use.—It is seldom employed medicinally; occasionally as a tonic for horses.

SARJJIKA´KSHA´RA.

SA´JIMA´TI, SA´CHIKSHA´R.

Hind.—Sájekhar, Kangankshar.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of earth possessing carbonous properties.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, stimulant, keen, anti-phlegmatic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, Flatulence, Intestinal Worms, Dropsy and Boils.

SVARNA.

SONA´.

Hind.—Sona. *Eng.*—Gold.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AURUM.

It is a remarkable metal.

Med. Use,—It is refrigerent, slippery, indigestible, nutritious, excitive of memory, cardiac, corrective of complexion, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Fever, Œdema, Phthisis, Insanity and several other ailments. In getting it entered into medicinal composition it requires purification and reduction, without which its administration induces various diseases. The method of purification and reduction is as follows :—Take pure gold leaf and have it burnt once in fire, and in its heated state have it steeped, seven times, in each of the following *vis* :—oil, whey, cow's urine, *Kánji* and in the extract of *Kulattha Kaláya*. By this process it becomes purified. In reducing, take purified gold one part and mercury two parts, have them well beaten with any acid and make it into a ball ; take powdered sulphur equal in weight of the ball, put half of it in an earthen plate, place the ball over it, put the other half of the powdered sulphur over the ball and cover it by another earthen plate. Then take a piece of rag, have it smeared with mud and cover with it the plates and have it dried in the sun. Then place 30 pieces of cow-dung-cake collected from the field and the plates over it and cook it in *Gajaputa*. Repeat the process fourteen times when the gold will be reduced and ready for use.

SVARNAKETAKI.

SONA´KEYA´.

Hind.—Sona-keora. *Bom.*—Kenda. *Tam.*—Tazhan-chedi. *Tel.*—Mogali-chettu.

(Red variety of)

PANDANUS ODORATISSIMUS.

It is a kind of shrub with fragrant flowers wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It improves the colour and increases aphrodisiac desire. The stalk is acrid, exceedingly cooling,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nutritious, productive of strength, tonic, anti-phlegmatic and antibilious.

SVARNA-JA´TEE.

SONA´-JATEE.

Hind.—Jatee. *Bom.*—Chambeli.

JASMINUM GRANDIFLORUM.

Syn.—JASMINUM REVOLUTUM.

It is a kind of yellow *Játee* (*Jasminum Grandiflorum*) found on the temperate Himalaya. The leaves and fragrant flowers have long been known in Hindu medicine.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, astringent, stimulant, light in digestion, alleviative of the *three faults* and beneficial in Head diseases, Eye-disease, Diseases of mouth, Diseases of teeth, vitiated Wind, Leprosy, vitiated blood, and Poison. Its colyx is highly beneficial in Leprosy, Boils and Eye-disease.

SVARNA-JEEBANTEE.

SVARNA-JEEBANTEE.

Hind.—Sona-Jeebai

(Yellow variety of)

CELTIS ORIENTALIS.

It is a kind of flower-tree called *Jeebantee* having yellow flowers.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, generative of the secretion of semen, refrigerent, and beneficial in Gout, Bile, vitiated blood, Burning and Eye-disease.

SVARNA MA´KSHIKA.

SVARNA-MA´KSHIKA.

It is a kind of sub-metal of gold, found in some parts of India. It possesses the glossiness of gold, and when broken, the glossiness of gold is apparently vissible.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, tonic, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Jaundice, Gonorrhœa, Dropsy, Piles, Œdema, Pthisis, Psoriasis, Leprosy and Poison. It generates loss of Appetite, Loss of Strength, Flatulence, Eye-disease and Leprosy if administered unpurified. So it is required to be used after purification which is effected according to the following method :—Take *Svarna-Mákshika* two parts, *Saindhava* salt one part, and cook them in an iron vessel in gentle heat and stir it constantly. When it becomes deep red take it off the fire.

SVARNA´LI.

SONA´LU.

Hind.—Amallas. *Marh.*—Gura malbar. *Tel.*—Yeyalu. *Punj.*—Kanlar. *Bom.*—Sonuli.

CASSIA FISTULA.

Syn.—*CATHARTOCARPUS FISTULA.*

INDIAN LABURNUM.

It is indigenous to and common throughout India and Burmah. "The tree is uncommonly beautiful when in flower, few surpassing it in the elegance of its long pendulous racemes of large bright yellow flowers, intermixed with the young lively green foilage." The well known brown pendulous Pods, 1 to 1½ foot in length, are used in medicine.

Med. Use.—The pulp of the fruit is an agreeable mild laxative. It is best used combined with other purgatives as a confection or electuary, as by itself it requires to be taken in doses of from one to two ounces to produce any effect. It is official in *British Pharmacopœia* as an ingredient in confection of Senna. The root bark is also laxative and the powdered seeds and leaves are possessed of similar properties, but they are seldom employed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVARNABALLI.

SVARNALATA´.

Tel.—Bekkura-toge.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in Bengal and some parts in Southern India.

Med. Use.—It is corrective of the *three-faults*, alleviative of Head-ache and generative of the secretion of milk.

SVARNAKSHIRINI.

SIA´LKA´NTA´.

Hind.—Bherband, Firingi Dhutura, Pila-Dhutura. *Guz.*—Darudi. *Duk.*—Firingee Dutura. *Marh.*—Darari. *Tel.*—Brahmadandi. *Tam.*—Kudiaycette. *Can.*—Arasina-unmatta-gida. *Mal.*—Pannumattam. *Eng.*—The Mixican or Prickly Poppy.

ARGEMONE MEXICANA.

Syn.—CLEOME FELINA.

It is a kind of plant regarding which Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes :—" An American plant which now grows wild nearly all over India. The seeds yield a large quantity of oil of a pale yellow colour and clear, resembling that of the poppy but possessing a disagreeable smell. The whole plant abounds with a yellow juice resembling gamboge."

Med. Use.—The seeds are laxative and stomachic, emetic, expectorant and demulcent. Applied to herpetic eruptions and the Skin-diseases the oil exercises a soothing influence. It is also useful as a local application in indolent Ulcers.

Dr. Nandkarni observes :—

" This spiny herbacious annual is common everywhere in India on road sides and waste places, self-sown and appearing in cold season.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use. –The whole plant abounds in a yellow juice resembling gamboge which is diuretic in effect and therefore used in Dropsy, Jaundice, and cutaneous affections. It is administered in conjunction with *ghee* in Gonorrhœa etc. Externally it relieves blisters and heals excoriation and indolent Ulcers acting as anodyne and hypnotic. Care should be taken that it may not come in contact with eye. The seeds are laxative and stomachic, emetic, expectorant and demulcent and the oil obtained from them is aperient and sedative in colic. A thirty-minim dose acts as cathartic, it is best given in sugar ; the oil is applied externally to skin diseases, also in Head-ache ; it is a valuable application in herpetic eruptions. The seeds and oil have a beneficient effect in Asthma which they control ; the largest dose of the seeds in 2½ drachms always used in emulsion which can be sweetened if necessary ; of the oil thirty minims is the biggest dose. The fresh root bruised applied to the part stung by scorpions is said to give relief as it is said to have an anodyne property.

SVA'DVAGURU.

MISHTI-AGURU.

It is a kind of *Aguru* possessing sweet taste.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, stimulant and possessed of all other properties of ordinary *Aguru*. For further particulars see under *Aguru*.

SVA'DVANNA.

MISHTA'NNA.

It is a kind of food prepared with rice, milk and sugar.

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste, refrigerent, indigestible, phlegmatic, cardiac, and nutritious.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVEDAJA-SA'KA.

POYA'LCHHA'TU.

It is a kind of pot-herb grown in cow dung, wood and tree.

Med. Use.—It is indigestible, refrigerent, slippery, and beneficial in Phlegm, Fever and Cholera.

HANGSAPADI.

GOYA'LE LATA'.

Marh—Hangsapadi. *Karn*—Nabilari

VITIS PEDATA.

Syn.—CISSUS PEDATUS.

It is a kind of climbing plant found abundantly in Bengal and some other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, cooling, indigestible, tonic and alleviative of Burning, Hysteria, Cholera, vitiated blood, Boil, Eczema and Poison. The external application of the paste of its leaves bursts out Boils, and heals all sorts of Ulcers.

HARITA'LA.

HARITA'L.

Hind.—Safed-Sanbul. *Pers.*—Marg-mish.

ARSENIUM.

ARSENIC, WHITE ARSENIC.

The ores of arsenic are not worked to any extent in India, but the drugs is easily obtained in a pure state in all the bazars. It is chiefly imported from China.

Med. Use—Its uses in medicine and pharmacy are well known. It is extensively employed in India in the treatment of obsinate Intermittent Fever.

Orpiment—the yellow sulphuret—(*Jarad Senko*) and Realgar—the red sulphuret (*Manchhál*) are also employed in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Hindu medicine. The white orpiment is acrid, astringent, demulcent, anti-phlegmatic, antibilious, and alleviative of Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boil, vitiated blood, and diseases of mouth. The pulv of orpiment mixed with warm water applied to the skin removes the hair. The external application of *Haritál* speedily cures all sorts of Ulcers, specially those in which worms are generated.

There are two varieties of orpiment *viz.*—*Bansapatra* and *Pinda* of which the former contains layers like mica, and is heavy in weight, and of yellow colour. It is demulcent and possesses high virtue than the other. *Pinda Haritál* is round like a ball having no layers, and is light in weight and possesses less medicinal virtue than the former. It decreases the menstrual fluid in womankind.

Both the sorts of orpiments are entered into medicinal composition after purification, in default it induces several ailments such as Burning, Spasm, and Leprosy. The purification is effected by steeping the powdered orpiment, seven times, in each of the following *viz.*—Whey, lime-water and the juice of pumpkin, and then dried in the sun. Besides this it can be purified by cooking the powdered orpiment, tied into a rag, with *Kánji*, Juice of pumpkin, sesame oil and the extract of *Triphalá* (fruit-triad), for three hours in *Dolayantra.*

HARIDRA.

HALUD.

Hind.—Haldi, Hardi. *Marh, Guz* and *Kon.*—Halad. *Karn.*—Arasin. *Tel.*—Pasupa. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Manjal. *Can.*—Haldi, Arasina. *Cing.*—Kaha. *Burm.*—Tanun. *Mal.*—Kooncit.

CURCUMA LONGA.
TURMERIC.

It is a kind of tuberous plant. Regarding this Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes :—" The turmeric plant is indigenous and extensively cultivated in all parts of India for its rhizomes

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which are an essential ingredient in curries. It is employed for culinary purposes as a colouring agent and condiment, and it is very largely used in India as dye. The rhizomes are to be found in every bazar throughout India and a specially prepared variety from a harder root is sold for dyeing purposes. It yields a bright but fleeting yellow which is turned red by alkalis. The colouring principle has been isolated and named *Curcumin.* It has the peculiar property of combining with boracic acid. The yellow colour and aromatic principles seems to be developed as the rhizomes attain the full season's growth. The mature rhizome contains a yellow essential oil. The employment of turmeric is regarded as essential in certain religious ceremonies of the Hindus.

Med. Use.—It is sitimulant and carminative, made into a paste with lime the powdered rhizome is very successfully applied to relieve sprains and bruises. In Catarrh, or sever Cold in the head the inhalation of fumes of burning turmeric is said to cause a considerable discharge of mucous from the nostrils, and instant relief is experienced. In catarrhal and purulent Conjunctivitis a decoction of turmeric has been recommended as a remedial lotion."

Dr. Nandkarni observes :—"The rhizomes are employed largely as a colouring agent and condiment entering largely into the composition of Indian curry powders. The root contains a yellow essential oil and starch, and acts as a stimulant aromatic tonic and carminative, usefully administered in Intermittent Fevers and Dropsy ; it is sometimes given in doses of 15 to 20 grains twice a day for flatulence and weak state of stomach ; it is used both externally and internally in skin diseases due to impurity of the blood. Turmeric paste mixed with a little lime-juice and saltpetre and applied hot is a popular application to sprains and bruises. In small-pox and chicken-pox a coating of turmeric is applied to facilitate the process of scabbing. A decoction

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of turmeric (one ounce of the bruised root to 20 ounces of water) is applied to releive the burming in Catarrhal and purulent Ophthalmia popularly known as "Country sore-eye. A piece of rag soaked in it should be kept constantly over the affected eye; it relieves the burning and moderates the urgency of the symptoms. Its powder is sprinkled on Ulcers to stimulate them to healthy action. A paste made of the flowers is used in Ringworm and other parasitic Skin-diseases. In Piles an ointment made of turmeric, hemp leaves, onions, and warm linseed oil gives great relief when the Piles are painful and protruding. In Catarrh and Coryza the inhalation of fumes of the burning turmeric from the nostrils causes a copious mucous discharge and gives instant relief. The fumes are also used to relieve Hysterical fits. The inhalation is taken at night and no fluid is allowed for some hours afterwards. The smoke produced by sprinkling powdered turmeric over burnt charcoal will relieve Scorpion-sting when the part affected is exposed to the smoke for a few minutes. Turmeric and alum powder in the proportion of 1 to 20 is blown into the ear in chronic Otorrhœa.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—A paste of turmeric and the leaves of *Bâsaka* (*Juticia Adhatoda*) with cow's urine is rubbed on the skin in Prurigo. Several other combinations of the sort are in vogue, such as turmeric and *nim* leaves, turmeric and the ashes of the plantain tree etc. Turmeric is also given internally with cow's urine in Prurigo and Eczema.—**Chakradatta**.

Haridrakha nda.—Take turmeric 64 tolas, *ghee* 48 tolas, milk 16 seers, sugar 12 tolas and boil them together over a gentle fire in an earthen pot Then add black pepper, long pepper, ginger, cinnamon, cardamom, *Tejapatra*, *baberang* seeds, roots of *Trivit* (*Ipomœa Turpethum*), the three myrobalans, *Nagesvara* (flowers of *Mesua Ferrea*), *Mustaka* (tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*) and prepared iron, each 8 tolas in fine powder and prepare a confection. Dose—one

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tola every morning in Prurigo, Boils, Urticaria etc. A cure is said to be effected in 7 days.

HARIMUDGA.

HA'RI-MUG, GHA'SI MUG.

Hind.—Hari-mung. *Marh.*—Hariyar-mung. *Karn.*—Hasru-hesru. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Mug. *Tel.*—Pachhai-pesulu. *Tam.*—Pachhai-payaru *Can.*—Hessaru. *Mal.*—Cherupayar. *Kon.*—Mugu. *Eng.*—Green Pulse.

PHASEOLUS MUNGO.

It is a kind of pulse grown and cultivated commonly all over India.

Med. Use.—It forms a very nutritious article of diet but is rather difficult to digest. It is considered cool and astringent. The green variety is regarded as most wholesome and suited to sick persons. The soup made of it is often the first article of diet prescribed after recovery from acute illness. It is said to be useful in relieving the heat or burning of the eyes, when applied in the form of powder. It is astringent, sweet, cooling, light in digestion, stomachic, antiphlegmatic and antibilious.

HARITAKI.

HARITAKI.

Hind.—Har, Harra (The Fruit). *Duk.*—Pile-harla. *Punj* and *Kash.*—Zard-halela. *Guz.*—Pilo-harle. *Marh.*—Hirada *Tel.*—Karakkaya. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kaduk-kai. *Can.*—Anile-kayi. *Cing.*—Aralu. *Malay.*—Bnah-kaduka.

TERMINALIA CHEBULA.

Syn.—CHEBULIC MYROBALAN.

It is a kind of tree wild in the forests of Northern India, the Central Provinces and Bengal, common in Madras, Mysore, and in the Southern part of the Bombay P residency.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—There are two varieties met with in the bazars -- one smaller than the other—the smaller being used in medicine and consisting probably of the young or unripe fruits; they are ovoid in shape and sink when placed in water. The larger fruits are rounder and smoother; they are chiefly used in tanning.

The better qualities of chebulic myrobalans contain about 20 per cent. of gallo-tannic acid residing in the pulp surrounding the seed which is itself devoid of astringent principles. The galls produced on the leaves are rich in tannic acid and are used for tanning and as a mordant in dyeing. The dried unripe fruit, notwithstanding the astringent nature of its constituents, is commonly used as a purgative and antibilious: 1 to 2 drachms of the pulp, prepared by bruising 3 or 4 fruits into a paste and taken with a little rock salt, is usually sufficient, and they may also be taken in decoction combined with aromatics. It is a popular domestic aperient and Liver regulator and adjunct to other medicines. Take myrobalans bruised 6, cinnamon or cloves bruised one drachm, water or milk 4 ounces; boil for ten minutes, strain and set aside till cold. This quantity taken at a draught generally produces in an adult 3 or 4 copious stools without griping, vomiting or other ill effects. It is well adopted for ordinary cases of Constipation, and in other states where aperients are required. A conserve is made of large, fully ripe fruit which is considered a good digestive. Equal parts of dried myrobalans in combination with *Emblic* and *Beleric* myrobalans and catechu both finely powdered and rubbed into a thick paste with sufficient *ghee* or some bland oil, make an excellent ointment for chronic ulcerations, ulcerated wounds and many skin diseases attended with profuse disharge.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—The chebulic myrobalans and under the name of *Triphalá* (fruit-triad) or the three myrobalans, are extensively used as adjuncts to other medicines in a variety of diseases.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Pathyádi Kvátha :—Take chebulic myrobalans, pulp of *Sondál* (*Cassia Fistula*), *Kalkimul* (root of *Picrorhiza Kurroa*), *Teurimul* (root of *Ipomœ Turpethum*) and embelic myrobalans, each in equal parts, in all two tolas, and prepare a decoction in the usual way. Dose, two to four ounces as a purgative. Now-a-days senna and rhuburb are added to the above preparation.

As an alterative tonic for promoting strength and preventing the effects of age, chebulic myrobalan is regarded and used in the following way :—One fruit is taken every morning with salt in the rainy season, with sugar in autumn, with ginger in the first half of the cold season, with long pepper in the second half, with honey in spring, and with treacle in the two hot months. These adjucts agree best with the humours that are liable to be deranged in the different seasons—(**Chakradatta**).

Amrita Haritaki :—Take one hundred large-sized chebulic myrobalans, boil them in butter-milk and take out the seeds. Take long pepper, black pepper, ginger, cinnamon, plumbago root, root of piper chaba (*Chaimul*), the five salts, *Ajwan*, *Banayamáni* (seeds of *Seseli Indicum*) *Yavakshára*, *Sarjjikákshára*, borax, asafœtida and cloves, each four tolas, reduce them to powder and soak them into the decoction of tamarind and lime-juice respectively for three days. This mixture is introduced within the seedless myrobalans which are then exposed to the sun and dried. One of these prepared myrobalans is directed to be taken every morning for the relief of various sorts of Dyspepsia and Indigestion.

Regarding this myrobalan Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes: —" It is a kind of large tree yielding fruits which constitute the greater part of the "Myrobalans" of commerce. It is wild in the forests of Northern India, the Central Provinces and Bengal, common in Madras and in Mysore and in the Southern portion of the Bombay Presidency, where it forms

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

an important source of revenue for the forest Department. It is found and cultivated, in several varieties, chiefly vars. *Typia* and *Citrina*, the latter believed by some botanists to be a distinct species.

The dried fruits form one of the most valuable of Indian tanning materials, and they are largely exported from India for this purpose, chiefly from Bombay. The better qualities contain about 25 per cent. of gallo-tannic acid residing in the pulp surrounding the seed, which is itself devoid of astringent principles. The galls produced on the leaves are rich in tannic acid and are used locally for tanning as a inordant in dyeing. Two principal kinds of chebulic myrobalans are sold in the bazars - one smaller than the other— the smaller being used in medicine and consisting probably of the young or unripe fruits. They are somewhat ovoid in shape, pointed, about an inch in length, shrivelled and yellowish-brown to black externally : they sink when placed in water. The larger fruits are rounder and smoother ; they are chiefly used in tanning.

The chemistry of myrobalans has received considerable attention in recent years. Chebulic myrobalans may contain varying proportions of gallo-tannic acid according to the stage of maturity to which the fruit has reached, the fully grown fruits containing less of the tannic principles. Mr. A. Campbell Stark, in British Pharmaceutical conference of 1892, found 18·8 per cent. of tannin in a sample of commercial ground myrobalans.

Fridolin (1884) isolated an organic acid which he named *Chebulinic Acid*, and which he believed to be the source of the gallic and tannic acids detected by previous observers in the fruit. Another research (*Year book of Pharmacy*, 1893 p. 156) resulted in the isolation of about 3·5 per cent. of an acid named *chebulic acid* " in addition to a larger proportion of *tannin* " the latter named acid being probably identical with the former. Another contribution

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to the literature of the subject is recorded in the *Pharm. Journ., 27th June 1891*, in which it is stated that the tannin of myrobalans had been found to be a mixture of two tannins, one of which is the glucoside of gallic acid and named *Ellagic Acid*, and the other a tannic acid proper, named *Ellagotannic Acid*.

A green coloured Oleo-resin has been extracted from the fruits and named *Myrobalanin*. A transparent fixed oil is expressed from the kernels.

Med. Use.—The dried unripe fruit, notwithstanding the astringent nature of its constituents, is very commonly used in India as a purgative and antibilious : 1 to 2 drachms of the pulp, corresponding to 3 or 4 fruits, is usually sufficient and may be taken in decoction combined with aromatics. It is an essential ingredient of the *Triphalá* or three fruits (the chebulic, beleric acid emblic myrobalans), a favourite remedy of the *Kavirájas*, and a popular domestic aperient medicine and Liver regulator and adjunct to other medicines. A conserve is made of the large, fully ripe fruit which is considered a good digestive.

Substitute.—The fruits of *T. Tomentosa* are sometimes mixed with those of *T. Chebula*. They are smaller and much inferior in every respect."

In **Ayurveda** there is a mention of seven varieties of *Haritaki, viz.—Bijayá, Rohini, Pootana, Amritá, Abhayá, Jeebantee* and *Chetaki*, of these the *Bijayá* resembles the size of gourd ; *Rohini* round ; *Pootaná* too small, but the seed is large; *Amritá* has small seed but pulp comparatively large ; *Abhayá* has five lines over it ; *Jeebantee* has a golden yellow colour and *Chetaki* possessed of three lines. Out of these seven varieties *Bijayá* is highly preferable; *Rohini* induces granulation in ulcerated wounds; *Pootana* is preferred in external application while *Amrita* is recommended as corrective of purgatives; *Abhayá* is highly beneficial in Eye-diseases ; *Jeebantee* is beneficial in all sorts diseases and the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pulve of *Chetaki* is prescribed to rub over the body. *Chetaki* has two varieties of which one is white of 2 inches long and the other is black of $\frac{2}{3}$ inch in length.

HABUSHA´.

HABUSHA´PHAL.

Hind. Haihaber. *Karn.*—Haibera. *Marh.*—Jararuhabbe.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of fruit found in Bengal and in some parts of the Bombay Presidency. According to the form it has two varieties of which one is of the form of fish having a smell of the same, and the other resembles the fruit of *Asvatha* (*Ficus Religiosa*) having a smell of fish.

Med Use.—Both the varieties possess the same properties. They are acrid, bitter, astringent, stimulant, costive, stomachic, antiphlegmatic, and beneficial in Wind, Piles, Diarrhœa, *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, and Leucorrhœa.

HASTIKANDA.

HA´NSA´-BARA-MULA´.

Hind.—Muli, Muro. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Mula, Mulabeeja. *Tel*, *Tam* and *Can.*—Mullangi. *Mal.*—Kankapal.

RAPPANUS SATIVUS.

THE RADISH.

It is an annual herb cultivated everywhere in the plains for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—The seed and root yield to distillation a fœtid essential oil allied in its nature to that of mustard and other *Cruciferous* plants and containing a certain proportion of organically combined sulphur. The seeds are considered diuretic, laxative and lithontriptic ; also believed to have emmenague properties. In one drachm doses the seeds are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

useful in Gonorrhœa. The root is a reputed medicine for Piles and Gastrodynic pains. It is also given in Urinary and Syphilitic complaints The juice in 1½ to 3 ounce doses, repeated as frequently as necessary or till the desired effect is produced, is very useful in relieving Dysuria and Strangury. The juice of the radish is to be pressed out through a cloth by bruising it without water. Eaten before a meal the radish improves appetite and increases the digestive power.

HASTIKARNA-PALA'SA.

BHU-PALA'S.

Hind.—Dhak, Palas, Khakra *Bom* and *Marh.*—Palas. *Tel.*—Mœduga. *Tam*—Palashu. *Tam.*—Muttagumara. *Mal.*—Pilacham.

BUTEA SUPERBA.

Syn.—BUTEA GUM, BENGAL KINO.

This beautiful tree is a native of the mountanious districts of India and Burmah and common all over Bengal. It is a middle-sized tree and has a most attractive appearance when in flower, the inflorescence being of bright scarlet colour and capable of yielding a fine yellow dye (*Tesu*) which may be intensified by boiling with dilute acid. The bark of this tree furnishes a very important exudation called *Palas gond*, *Chunia-gond* or Bengal *Kino*, very common in the bazars of India. It has been found very rich in tannic and gallic acid, and is very similar both in chemical properties and medicinal virtue to the official kind (*Pterocarpus Marsupium*). It is more soluble in water than the true *Kino*. The charcoal of the wood of this plant possesses decolorizing properties, which enable it to be used as a substitute for animal charcoal in the purification of alkaloids on account of its comparative freedom from saline matter.

Med. Use.—The bark of this tree furnishes a very important exudation which is generally known as *Kino*; it is very rich in tannic and gallic acids and is an excellent

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

astringent well adapted to children and delicate females, useful in Diarrhœa and Dysentery; the dose is from 5 to 30 grains with a few grains of cin ◇ amon, the addition of a little opium (¼ to 1 grain) increases the efficacy. In moderately large doses the gum is useful in cases of Hœmorrhage from the Stomach and Bladder. The solution of the gum is applied to bruises and Erysipelatus inflammations, Ringworms etc. as an astringent applications. The seeds act as a laxative and anthelmintic and are given in powder, 10 to 20 grains, thrice daily for three successive days, especially for round worms. Externally the powder is a remedy for Ringworm, it may be applied better in the form of a paste. The leaves are astringent, tonic, and aphrodisiac ; externally they are used to disperse Boils, Pimples, Buboes, tumerous Hœmorrhoids etc. and internally in flatulent Colic, Worms and Piles. The flowers are astringent and aphrodisiac, depurative and diuretic. Applied as poultice they disperse swellings, and promote diuresis and menstrual flows ; they are applied in Orchitis. The bark is given with ginger in snakebites. A weak decoction of the bark is useful in Catarrh, Cold and Cough. The bark in pieces mixed with sugar-candy and chewed relieves abnormal thirst. The gum and flower-juice are used in the making of dyes and colours and the root fibre is used for making good, strong ropes. The charcoal of the wood of this plant possesses decolorising properties which enable it to be used as a substitute for animal charcoal on the purification of alkaloids on account of its comparative freedom from saline matter.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Sa'rangadha'ra prescribes the following for worms :—Take seeds of *Palása* (*Butea Superva*), root of *Ipomœ turpethum*, seeds of *Hyoscyamus niger*, *Kamala* powder, *baberang* seeds and treacle, each in equal parts; beat them together into a paste with water and administer with butter-milk.

The gum of *Butea Superva* was employed by ancient Hindus in the following preparation ;—Take the red sandal-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

wood one part, rock-salt two parts. Chebulic myrobalans three parts and the gum of *Butea Superva* four parts; make them into pulvs and mix together. This powder is recommended to be applied to Pterygium and Opactics on the Cornea.

HASTIGHOSHA.

DHUNDUL.

Hind.—Nenua. *Marh.*—Parisdorka. *Karn.*—Arahire. *Tel.*—Anugabir. *Uriya.*—Tarari.

LUFFA PETANDRA.

It is a kind of climbing plant cultivated in Bengal and in some parts in the North Western Provinces. The seeds are generally sown by the root of a tree or the huts of natives over which the plants run. The unripe fruits are eaten by the natives in their curries.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, generative of Intestinal worms, inducive of granulation in ulcerated wounds and excitive of Wind.

HASTINI.

BARA-RA´KHA´LSASA´.

Hind and *Duh.*—Indrayan. *Tel.*—Paperœbudama. *Tam.*—Paedicari, Attuttammatto. *Mal.*—Paikammate, Katuvelleri. *Kon.*—Kavandali.

CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS.

The colocynth gourd is found wild in the arid tracts of the North Western Provinces, in the Punjab, and Sindh, and on the Coromandel Coast. The drug consists of the internal pulp of the dried peeled fruit, the seeds having been removed.

Med. Use.—It has an intensely bitter taste, and is poisonous in excessive doses. The active principle is a glucoside, *Colocynthin*. Besides this it is a hydrogogue, cathartic, useful in Constipation, hepatic and visceral Congestion,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Dropsy, and the root in Jaundice, Ascites, Rheumatism etc. useful in Biliousness, Constipation, Fever, and Worms; the juice of the fruit mixed with sugar is a household remedy in Dropsy. The root is useful in Cough and Asthmetic attacks of children. A poultice of the root is said to be useful in inflammation of the breasts. The oil obtained from the seed is used for Snake-bites, Scorpion stings, any Bowel complaints, Epilepsy etc., and also for the growth of hair. It is employed generally for blackening grey hairs.

In small doses it is expectorant, diuretic and alterative. The dose of the powder is from 2 to 8 grains; in this form it is seldom given; of the pill or extract the dose is from 5 to 10 grains. The powder is often used as an insecticide. The extract should never be given without some aromatic to correct its gripping tendency.

Ayurvedic Preparations:- Jaraghni Batika: —Take mercury one part, sulphur, colocynth pulp, cardamoms, long pepper, chebulic myrobalan and pellitory root, each four parts. Rub these ingredients with the juice of *Hastini* root and make into pills, about 20 grains each. These pills are administered with the fresh juice of *Gulancha* in Fever. They move the bowels and reduce Fever.

HASTIMADA.

HASTIMADA.

It is a kind of annual plant grown in Southern India.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, demulcent, and beneficial in Psoriasis, Leprosy, Boils, Ringworms, Eczema, Hysteria and Poison.

HASTISUNDA.

HA´TISUNRA´.

Hind.—Hatia-juri. *Tel.*—Gurugu. *Tam.*—Nakkepoo. *Can.*—Chaloo kondee. *Mal.*—Telkata, Vanapacha.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HELIOTROPIUM INDICUM.

Eng.—*HELIOTROPE.*

It is a small fragrant plant common in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves is used as an application to boils and to the bites of Scorpions and stings of insects.

HASTISYA´MA´KA.

HA´TIA´SYA´MA.

It is the seed of a kind of grassy-plant found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is keen, corrective of *Dhátus*, antibilious, antiphlegmatic, excitive of Wind and possessed of all the virtues of *Syámádhán.*

HA´YANA.

HA´YAN.

It is a variety of *Sali*-paddy extensively cultivated in Bengal. It possesses all the virtues of *Sálidhánya.* For further particulars see under *Sálidhánya.*

HINGU.

HING.

Hind, Duk, Punj, Guz. Marh, and *Kon.*—Hing. *Kash.*—Yang. *Tel.*—Inguva. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Perungayam. *Cing.*—Cerenkayam. *Burm.*—Shinka, singhed. *Mal.*—Hingu.

FERULA ASAFŒTIDA.

It is a kind of small plant growing wild and plentifully in Eastern Persia and Afganistan. This plant is the source of the asafœtida chiefly used in India. *Ferula Narthex,* the source of the true asafœtida, has been found in Kashmir, but the drug is not collected in that country. The gum-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

resin, with its charachterestic odour, is to be found in all the Indian Bazars. It is obtained by incision of the living root from which a slice is cut every two or three days with the exudation adhering to it until the root is exhausted. It yields some-times as much as ten per cent. of an essential oil which is a sulphur compound of *Allyl.*

Med. Use.—Asafœtida, the concrete juice obtained from the plant, is carminative, antispasmodic, expectorant, stimulant and slightly laxative drug. It is in popular use in India for many centuries, especially as an ingredient in condiments. It is a valuable remedy for Hysteria, Flatulence, Flatulent colic, and Spasmodic affections of the bowels especially when connected with Hysteria, in Fainting, Nervous Palpitation, Hypochondriasis and other affections due to Hysteria, in the spasmodic, and in the obstinate Cough's of childhood remaining after attacks of inflammation and also, in the advanced stages of Whooping Cough and in the chronic Bronchitis and Asthma of adults. It is fried before being used. Raw and unfried asafœtida is said to cause vomiting. It may be given in the form of pill or in that of mixture prepared by rubbing down in a mortar five drachms of asafœtida in a paint of hot water and straining and setting aside to cool. Of this solution, which is thick and milky, the dose is from one to two table-spoonfuls. In Typhoid Fever, Cholera, Convulsions and Flatulent diseases of children it is used as an enema, two drachms of the gum being added to a pint of water or thin gruel. A teaspoonful of the mixture with a little omum water is often very effectual in relieving the flatulent colic of children. It may also be tried in the Convulsion of pale, weakly children The plaster of asafœtida is a good stimulant application to the chest of children suffering from Whooping Cough. Asafœtida is useful as an anthelmintic for round worms in children ; Asafœtida enema is an effectual means of removing thread-worms from the rectum or lower bowels. As Anæsthetic asafœtida is employed in Hemicrania and dental

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

caries. An emulsion (5 grains of gum to one drachm of water) is dropped into the nostrils to relieve the pains of Hemicrania ; in dental caries a mixture of opium and asafœtida is placed in the hollow tooth to relieve the ache. In the early stage of Cholera asafœtida combined with camphor, black-pepper and opium is said to be of great value. Asafœtida is given to increase the lochical discharge after child birth ; it is prepared and administered thus : it is first fried ; a small quantity is then mixed with garlic and palmyra Jaggery and a bolus is made and given to the patient every morning.

Ayurvedic Preparation :—*Hingvâshtaka Churma*: —Take fried asafœtida, ginger, long-pepper, black-pepper, *Ajwan*, cumin seeds, Nigella seeds and rock salt, each in equal parts ; reduce them into powder and mix together. Dose, ten to twenty grains, to be taken with the first morsel of rice and *ghee* taken at breakfast. Thus administered it is said to increase the appetite and digestive-power, and to cure Flatulence. Some writers recommend the above powder to be made into pills with lemon Juice. In the Flatulence of infants a powder composed of asafœtida, rock-salt, cardamoms, ginger and the root of *Chrodendron siphonanthus* (*Bhârgi*) in equal parts is prescribed by several writers. In Flatulent Colic with costiveness, a suppository made of asafœtida, rock-salt and honey smeared over with *ghee* is introduced into the rectum.—**Chakradatta.**

In Hemiplegia, stiff-neck, Facial Palsy, Sciatica and other diseases of the Nervous system, fried asafœtida is given along with a compound decoction called *Máshabalâdi*. A bit of warm asafœtida, placed in the cavity of a carious tooth, is said to relieve pain.—**Chakradatta.**

HINGUPATRI.

BANSAPATRA-TRINA.

It is a kind of grassy-plant found in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is bitter, acrid, stimulant, keen, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, digestive, vermifuge and beneficial in Wind and Phlegm.

HINGULA.

HINGUL.

CINNABAR.

It is a kind of mineral substance mixed with sufficient quantity of *Párada* (mercury).

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, astringent stimulant alleviative of the *three faults* and beneficial in Fever, Spleen, Jaundice, Leprosy and Poison.

It has three varieties which are distinguished by their names and forms. The *Hingula* of white colour is called *Charmábа* ; that of slight yellowish colour is called *Sushka-tanduka*, and that of deep red colour is known as *Hansa-páda*. Out of these *Hansapáda* is the best for medicinal purposes.

It requires purification before getting entered into medicinal composition, in default it induces various ailments. It becomes purified after being macerated, seven times, by sheep's milk and then by *Amlabarga*, (acid-groups) and by the expressed juice of ginger.

In Ayurvedic science *Hingulotha Párada* (mercury obtained from *Hingula*) is recommended for medicinal compositions. The method of extracting mercury from *Hingula* is as follows :—At first, have the *Hingula* (cinnabar) beaten with lemon-juice for three hours and put the product into an earthen vessel ; over this put another earthen vessel full of water and put the earthen vessel below over a gentle fire ; as soon the water in the vessel above becomes warm, throw it away and fill the vessel again with cold water. By repeating this process mercury intermixed with *Hingula* evaporates and deposits on the bottom of the vessel contain-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ing the water. This mercury is naturally pure ano requires no further purification for medicinal purposes. It possesses high medicinal properties than the ordinary mercury.

HIJJALA.

HIJAL IJAL.

Hind.—Samundarphal.

BARRINGTORIA ACUTANGULA.

It is an evergreen tree found plentifully in Bengal and extending to the lower Himalaya. It is also found in Central and South India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The seeds which are about the size of a nutmeg, are used to some extent in native medicine. They contain *Saponin.*

HINTA´LA.

HA´NTA´L.

Duk.—Hintalu.

PHŒNIX PALUDOSA.

It is a remarkable tree found in Bengal and some parts of Southern India.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous sweet, cooling, antiphlogistic, phlegmatic, alleviative of Thirst, and beneficial in Wind and Bile.

HIMA´BATI.

HIMA´BALI.

Hind.—Hiyaball.

It is a kind of tree found in Bengal and North Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—It is bitter in taste, laxative and beneficial in Spleen, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, Intestinal Worms, Leprosy and Psoriasis.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HILMOCHIKA.

HINCHE-SA'K.

Hind.—Hurhuch. *Bom.*—Hurhuchi. *Uriya.*—Hiramicha.

EUHYDRA FLACTUANS.

It is a kind of aquatic plant found in Eastern Bengal, Assam and Sylhet.

Med. Use.—The expressed juice of the leaves has been used as a laxative. It is bitter, refrigerent, laxative, anti-bilious, and beneficial in Phlegm, Œdema, Psoriasis, Leprosy and the diseases of Skin.

HIRAKA.

HEERA'.

DIAMOND.

It is a kind of Jewel found in India and Burmah. Golconda is famous for Diamond mine.

Med. Use.—It is tonic and stimulant and used with various medicinal compositions. According to the symptoms it is employed in several ailments, where it proves highly effectual. It enters into medicinal composition after purification and reduction which are effected by puting it into the root of *Kantakári*, cooking it in the process of *Gajaputa*. Besides this it can be purified after having it beaten with horse's urine and then cooking it in the *Putápáka* process.

According to the colour and form it is supposed to have several varieties. According to the Hindus, the white coloured diamond is called *Bráhman* caste ; it is recommended as tonic and stimulant. The red coloured diamond is *Kshatriya* which is beneficial in various diseases and prevents premature death. The yellow variety of diamond is *Vaisya* which gives strength. The black variety is called *Sudra* which is also beneficial in several ailments. The round sized diamond having high glossiness, and line or spot is termed male. It generates the secretion of semen, and is always preferred as medicinal adjunct.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

For internal application white diamond is prefered. It should not be used without purification, according to the method mentioned above, without which its use induces Jaundice, Pains in sides, Lameness, Leprosy and several other ailments.

HAIMANA.

HAIMANTIK, SHETE-DHA´N.

It is a kind of paddy cultivated in Bengal and harvested in the winter season.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, astringent and generative of the secretion of semen.

HOLAKA.

HARA´PORA´.

Hind.—Hahara.

The fresh ripe grams and peas burnt in grass-fire is called *Holaka.*

Med. Use.—It is palatable, generative of the inclination for food, purgative, generative of Flatulence.

HRASVA-PANCHAMULA.

The combination of the roots of *Sálaparni, Prisniparni Brihati, Kantakári* and *Gukshura* is called *Hrasvapancha-mula* or simple *Five-roots.*

Med. Use.—It is slight stimulant, light in digestion, astringent, cardiac, nutritious, antibilious, and alleviative of Wind, Fever, Phthisis, Cough and Stone in the Bladder.

HRIVERA.

GANDHABA´LA´, BA´LA´.

Hind.—Sugandha Nala. *Bom.*—Kalavala. *Tel.*—muttupalagamu. *Tam.*—Pera muttai, Avibattam. *Can.*—Bala-rakkasigida.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PAVONIA ODORATA.

It is a kind of herb wild in the North-West Provinces, the Western Peninsula, Sind and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The herb has a musk-like odour. The roots also have that odour ; they are regarded as cooling and stomachic ; they enter into the composition of a well known Fever drink called *Sharanga Pániya.* The carminative action of the root is believed to be due to the aromatic odorous principle. The fragrant root is also used in combination with other medicines of the sort in inflammation, Hæmorrhage from internal organs etc.

KSHABAKA.

HENCHETA´.

Hind.—Nakebhikni. *Bom.*—Naksikni, Harandorl.

DREGEA VALUBILIS.

Syn.—HOYA VERIDIFLORA.

It is a kind of small creeping plant found in Bengal and some parts of the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—The smelling of the leaves of this plant induces sneezing. It has a strong scent and is acrid, astringent, stimulant, keen, stomachic, bilious, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of Wind.

KSHARIKA´.

KSHARIKA´.

It is a kind of small plant belonging to the *Brihati* species found wild in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stimulant, astringent and stupefactions.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KSHA´RA.

KSHA´R.

ALKALI or *POTASH.*

It is obtained by burning the woods of *Palása* tree and various other woods of the same species. For the process of obtaining it, *vide* **Ayurvedic System of Medicine** Vol. II. There are some substances which are naturally saline and possess alkaline properties and they are generally named as *Kshára.*

Med. Use.—They are generally stimulant, keen, light in digestion, digestive, stomachic and generative of Burning of the skin.

KSHA´RATRAYA.

The combination of three sorts of alkalis *viz.*—*Sarjjikshára, Yavakshára,* and *Tanganakshára* is called *Ksháratraya.*

Med. Use.—It is alleviative of the *three-faults.*

KSHIRAKA´KOLI.

KSHIRAKA´NKLA´.

Hind and *Marh.*—Dudhkauli. *Karn.*—Hasugattabattige.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of tubers belonging to the *Asthabarga* (Eight groups of tubers) according to the Ayurvedic Science. In form it resembles *Satamuli* and exudes a milky gum in cutting; it is fragrant. It resembles entirely the form and property of *Kakoli (Calculus Indicus)* although *Kákoli* is a little blackish than *Kshirakákoli.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet in taste, refrigerent, demulcent, indigestible, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic, and beneficial in Fever, Burning, Epistaxis, Phthisis and excited Wind. *Satamuli* or *Aswagandhá* is substituted for *Khirakákoli.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KSHIRATUMBI.

MITHA'-LA'U.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of gourd found in Bengal and some parts of the Bombay Presidency.

KSHIRAPALA'NDU.

KSHIRAPALA'NDU.

(A variety of)

ALLIUM CEPA.

It is a kind of onion found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, demulcent, indigestible, slippery, cardiac, nutritious, generative of taste for food, excitive of memory, phlegmatic and beneficial in Epistaxis.

KSHIRABIDA'RI.

SVET-BHUINKUMURA'.

Hind.—Bilaikhand. *Marh.*—Svet-bhuikohola. *Duk.*—Kshirakanda. *Tel.*—Matta-pal-tiga, Nelagummudu. *Tam.*—Phalmodika. *Mal.*—Mothalkanta. *Can.*—Nelakumbola.

(White variety of)

IPOMŒA DIGITATA.

It is a kind of plant indigenous to the hotter parts of India and largely cultivated as an ornamental plant.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as tonic, alterative, aphrodisiac, demulcent and lactagogue. The powdered root-stalk is given with wine for the purpose of increasing the secretion of of milk, to children in case of emaciation, debility and want of digestive power; also in Spleen complaints. Powdered sun-dried root boiled in sugar and butter and administered, has the effect of promoting Obesity, moderating menstrual discharge. The powdered root acts as purgative also as cholagogue, useful in Lever complaints.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KSHIRIBRIKSHA.

Bat (Banyan tree) *Aswattha* (*Ficus Religiosa*), *Parisha*, *Pákura*, and *Yajnadumur* (*Ficus glomerata*) are called *Kshiribrikska*. The barks of these five sorts of trees are called *Panchabalkala*.

Med. Use.—It is astringent, refrigerent, keen, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and beneficial in Boils, vitiated blood, Obesity, Eczema, Œdema, and vazinal diseases. The leaves are bitter, astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, antiphlegmatic, Flatulent and beneficial in vitiated blood. The fruit is sweet, acidulous, astringent, refrigerent, costive, keen, antiphlegmatic, antibilious and excitive of Wind.

KSHIRASANTA´LIKA´.

CHHA´NA´, NOTKSHIR.

It is a kind of preparation of milk.

Med. Use.—It is demulcent, bilious, promotive of the secretion of semen and generative of the loss of appetite.

KSHIRASA´RA.

MA´KHAN.

Hind.—Makkan, Páljum.

BUTTER.

It is also a kind of preparation of milk called ***Mákhan*** (Butter).

Med. Use.—It is slight phlegmatic, nutritious and antibilious.

KSHIRINI.

KHIRNI.

Mark.—Pisaurabhed, Chikkanikaya-bhedu.

It is a kind of annual climbing plant cultivated in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, laxative, and alleviative of Œdema, Burning, Phlegm, Intestinal Worms and Bilious Fevers.

KSHUDRAKA'RABELLI.

CHHOTAKARELA', UCHCHHE.

Hin.—Kareli, Karela. *Bom.*—Karla. *Tel.*—Kakara. *Tam.*—Pavaka. *Can.*—Hagalakaye. *Mal.*—Paval, Kaipavalli. *Kon.*—Karathi. *Arab.*—Quisaul-barri.

(Small variety of)

MOMORDICA CHARANTIA.

It is a kind of climbing plant, cultivated in gardens everywhere in India for its fruit, which is wholesome and eaten as a vegetable.

Med. Use.—The fruit it bitter. There are two varieties, one with a small roundish or ovoid fruit and the other longer and more cucumber like. The fruit is tonic, stomachic, antibilious and laxative, useful in Gout, Rheumatism and diseases of the Spleen and Liver. It is supposed to purify the blood and to dissipate melancholia and gross humours. The fruit also acts as an anthelmintic. The juice of the fresh leaves is given to children as a mild purgative, but is not unattended with danger. The fruit and leaves are both administered internally in Leprosy, Piles, Jaundice etc. The leaves act as galactagogue. The juice of the leaves applied round the orbit as a cure for night-blindness. The root is applied externally to Piles. The whole plant mixed with cinnamon, long-pepper, rice and marathy oil forms a good ointment in Psora, Scabies and other Skin-affections. The expressed juice together with chalk is used in Apathæ and also as an emmenagogue in Dysmenorrhœa. Externally it is applied to scalp in pustular eruptions, burns, boil etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KSHUDRA-GOKSHURA.

CHHOTA GOKSHUR.

Hind.—Gokhuru, Chhota-Gakhru. *Marh.*—Lahun Gokhru, Mitha-gokhru. *Tel.*—Palleru-mullu. *Mal.*—Neringil. *Eng.*—The Chhota-Gokeru.

TRIBULUS TERRESTRIS.

Syn.—T. LANOGINOSUS.

It is a kind of trailing plant common in sandy soil throughout India, plentiful in the United Provinces and in Madras.

Med. Use.—The entire plant including the root and the fruit is used medicinally. The fruit is covered with stout blunt spines. The plant and more especially the dried spiny fruits have been much esteemed as cooling, diuretic, tonic and aphrodisiac, used in decoction in cases of Spermatorrhœa and diseases of the Genito urinary system, such as Painful Micturition, Calculous Affections, Urinary disorders and Impotence. Water rendered mucilaginous by the plant is drunk as a remedy for Impotence and an infusion of the stem is administered for Gonorrhœa.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—A decoction of the fruits is given with the addition of *Yavakshára* (impure carbonate of potash) in Painful Micturition.—**Chakradatta.** A decoction of the entire plant is given with *Silájatu* (a bituminous substance) and honey in the same affection. Equal parts of *Gukshura* and sesame seeds taken with goat's milk and honey is said to cure Impotence arising from various practices.

Gukshurá'dya Leha:—It is an electuary of *Gukshura* prepared as follows:—Take the entire plant of *Gokshura* 12½ seers, water 64 seers and boil till reduced to one-fourth. To the strained decoction add 6¼ seers of sugar and again boil till reduced to the proper consistence for an electuary, then add the following substances in fine powder:—ginger, long-pepper, black-pepper, cinnamon, cardamoms, flowers of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Nágakesara (*Mesua Ferrea*), *Tejapatra*, nutmeg, *Arjunchhál* (bark of *Terminalia Arjuna*) and cucumber seeds, each 16 tolas, bamboo manna half a seer, and prepare an electuary. It is given in doses of two tolas in Painful Micturition, Suppression of Urine, Bloody Urine, Calculous affections, etc.—**Bhávaprakása.**

KSHUDRA-CHUNCHU.

CHHOTA-CHENCHKO.

Marh.—Lahonu-chunchu, Naichunchu.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small creeping plant found in Bengal and Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish acrid, astringent, stimulant, machic and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, *Sula*, Piles, etc.

KSHUDRA-JAMBIRA.

CHHOTA-GONRÁ LEBU.

Not specially Identified.

It is the small variety of *Gonrá lebu* (*Citrus acida*) found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, stimulant, costive, alleviative of Thirst, alleviative of Vomiting and possessed of all the properties of *Jámira*. For further particulars see under *Jámira*.

KSHUDRAJAMBU.

KSHUDEJÁM, BANAJÁM.

Hind.—Jamuni, Nadijamuni.

Not specially Identified.

It is a kind of fruit-tree found abundantly in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is acidulous, astringent, keen, antibilious, antiphlegmatic and beneficial in Burning, and vitiated blood.

KSHUDRA-DURA´LABHA´.

CHHOTA-DURALABHA´.

Mar.—Sannibelikesuli. *Kan.*—Kiruballi-durube.

Not Identified.

It is a kind of small herb found wild in Bengal and some other parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is specially preferred in the purification of mercury, and is alleviative of Fever, Pthisis, Cough, Dyspepsia and Leprosy.

KSHUDRADHA´NYA.

It is a kind of crops grassy-plants found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is generally sweetish astringent, acrid, light, keen, excitive of Wind, inducive of the suppression of urine, antiphlegmatic and antibilious.

KSHUDRADHA´NYA´MLA.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from *Kshudradhánya.*

Med. Use.—It possesses all the properties of country liquor. Besides, it is inducive of Gout, Bile and excitive of Abdominal Tumours, Eliphantiasis etc.

KSHUDRABA´RUNI.

It is a kind of spirit fermented from the half-husked rice.

Med. Use.—It is promotive of appetite and generative of strength.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KSHUDRA-SANKHA.

JONGRA.

It is a kind of conch-shell found in India.

Med. Use.—It is acrid, bitter, stomachic and alleviative of *Sula.*

KSHUDRA-SARKARA.

It is a kind of sugar prepared with *Janár.*

Med. Use.—It is bitter, slippery, demulcent, antiflogistic, generative of the taste for food, alleviative of Wind, Bile, and corrective of the vitiated blood.

KSHUDRAMLIKA.

AMRUL-SAK.

Hind.—Amrul. *Bom.*—Bhuisarpati. *Tam.*—Puli-yari *Tel.*—Puli-chintaku. *Duk.*—Umbati. *Can.*—Hulihuniche-gida. *Mal.*—Pullampirachi. *Kon.*—Teltuppi.

OXALIS CORNICULATA.

It is a kind of common garden weed found throughout India.

Med. Use.—This plant has an acid taste, due to the presence of acid oxalate of potassium to which is due the property in domestic use of removing ink-spots or iron stains from linen. The leaves have long been considered cooling, refrigerent and antiscorbutic. They have also been used for removing corns, warts and other excrescences in the skin. Bruised with or without water and formed into a poultice and applied over inflamed parts they relieve pain and other-inflammatory symptoms. The fresh leaves are made into a curry, which improves the appetite and digestion of dyspeptic patients. The fresh juice is believed to relieve the intoxication, produced by Datura; it is also believed, on application, to remove fibres over the Cornea or Opacities of the Cornea. The expressed juice of the leaves made into a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

sherbet with a little sugar is often prescribed in Dysentery to allay Thirst. The plant is rubbed down with water boiled and the juice of white onions added ; the mixture is applied to the head in bilious Headaches. Various preparations in which this plant forms a chief ingredient are much esteemed in the treatment of Fevers, Dysentery and Scurvy.

KSHAUDRA-MADHU.

It is a kind of honey collected by *Kshudra*, a kind of small size bee of ash colour.

Med. Use.—It is slippery, sweet, astringent, refrigerent, alleviative of Wind, antibilious, and beneficial in Eye-diseases. It possesses all the properties of *Mákshika-madhu* or the honey collected by the ordinary bees.

KSHAUMA-TAILA.

TISIR-TAILA.

LINSEED-OIL.

The essential oil obtained by expression of linseed oil is called *Kshauma-taila.*

Med. Use.—It is sweet, acrid, heavy, cardiac, bilious, and alleviative of Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

APPENDIX.

PLANTS AND DRUGS RECENTLY IDENTIFIED.

ANKŒLA, ANKŒRA.

AKARKANTA.

Hind.—Akola. *Guz.*—Onkola. *Marh.*—Ankol. *Tel.*—Anœlamu.
Tam.—Ankolum, Alikœvam. *Can.*—Ankœlæmara.
Mal.—Ankolam, Chenunaram.

ALANGIUM DECAPITALUM.

It is common in tropical forest of South India and Burmah, occassionally found in gardens.

Med. Use.—The root bark is an efficient and safe emetic in doses of 50 grains ; in smaller doses, *i. e.* 10 grains, it is nauseant and febrifuge. It has a reputation in Leprosy and Syphilitic and other skin-diseases. It is also diaphoretic and antipyretic, therefore used in simple continued Fevers. The root is laxative and anthelmintic, useful in Worms, Colic, inflammation and poisonous bites, including snake-bites. The oil of the root-bark is said to be useful external application in acute Rheumatism. The fruit is said to be cooling, tonic, nutritive, useful in Burning of the body, Consumption and Hœmorrhages. Dose of the root bark as an alterative tonic is from two to five grains in powder.

AGYA'GHA'S.

AGYAGHA'S, ROSHEL.

Hind.—Ruaghas. *Eng.*—The Geraniun grass.

ANDROPOGON SCHŒNANTHUS.

It is a kind of fragrant grass indigenous to Central India, United Provinces and the Punjab.

Med. Use.—The oil distilled from the leaves is known in commerce as "Rusa" oil, "Nimar" oil and oil of ginger-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

grass. It is very extensively employed in soap-making and perfumery. Medicinally it is stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic and diaphoretic, found useful in Flatulence and Spasmodic affections of the bowels. Externally it is used like the oil of lemon grass in conjunction with or as cajeput oil.

AJAPADA.

AJAPADA.

Hind.—Panjire. *Guz.*—Ajamanupatree. *Marh.*—Kapurli. *Tel*, *Tam* and *Mal.*—Karpuravally. *Can.*—Doddapatri. *Eng.*—Thick band

ANISOCHILUS CARNOSUS.

It is a kind of grassy plant found in Northern Circars, Mysore and Malabar.

Med. Use.—It has stimulant, diaphoretic and expectorant properties. Fresh juice of the leaves mixed with sugar-candy is given to children in Coughs; mixed with sugar and gingelly oil it forms a cooling liniment for the head. The leaves and stems in infusion are useful in Coughs and Colds. The plant yields a volatile oil which has stimulant, expectorant and diaphoretic properties.

ALAMOOLA.

ALAMOOLA.

Marh.—Chadhara. *Tel.*—Mog beeraku. *Tam.*—Pæyemaruti. *Can.*—Karithumbi. *Mal.*—Karitumpa.

ANISOMELIS MALABARICA.

It is a kind of plant found in Travancore and Malabar Coast.

Med. Use.—The infusion of the aromatic bitter plant is useful in affections of the stomach and bowels, in Catarrh and Intermittent Fevers, the juice of the leaves is administered to children in Colic, Dyspepsia, and Fever caused by

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

teething Vapour of the hot infusion inhaled induces copious diaphoresis (perspiration). The decoction of the plant is an excellent fomentation for Rheumatic joints. The essential oil distilled from the leaves is used externally as an embrocation in Rheumatic Arthrites.

A´YUDHA.

PANEVAR, CHAKUNDA´.

Hind. - Chakunda. *Duk.*—Tarota. *Guz.*—Kavarlya. *Marh.*—Takala. *Tel.*—Tagirisa. *Tam.*—Tagarai, Acudu. *Can.*—Tagache, Taragashee. *Mal.*—Takara. *Kon.*—Taikilo.

CASSIA TORA.

It is a kind of plant common everywhere in Bengal and widely spread and abundant throughout the tropical parts of India.

Med. Use.—Both leaves and seeds contain chrysophanic acid and therefore constitute a valuable remedy in skin diseases especially Ringworm and itch ; seeds steeped in the juice of *Uphorbia Nerifolia* and then made into a paste with cow's urine is an application to cheloid tumours. It is also useful in Leprosy, Psoriasis etc. ; ground with sour butter milk and applied to ease the irritation of Itch or eruptions. The root rubbed into paste with lime juice is said to be a specific for Ringworm. The mucilaginous and fœtid smelling leaves are gently aperient and prescribed in decoction in 2 ounce doses for children suffering from feverish attacks while teething ; boiled in castor oil they are applied to foul Ulcers.

ANAB-ES-SALA´B—(*Pers*).

SOLANUM DULCAMARA.

Eng.—DULCAMARA, BITTER-SWEET.

It is a kind of shrub found in Kąshmir, but the red berries are said to be imported from Persia into Bombay.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—This plant is nearly allied to the potato, which it very closely resembles in the odour of its root. Its bright scarlet berries closely resemble those of the deadly night-shade ; and children are said to have been poisoned by eating the berries as are grown persons from an overdose of the decoction of the fresh twigs. The drug contains a peculiar bitter sweet principle (hence the popular name) which is believed to consist of a poisonous alkaloid named *solanine* resolvable into sugar and *solanidine.* The characteristic principle is now believed to be *Dulcamarine,* a yellowish substances not an alkaloid, which has, at first, a bitter and subsequently, a permanent sweet taste *solanine* is common to several species of *solanum,* including the potato in which it is, however, rendered involvous on boiling.

Dulacamara, although neglected in European medicine, still used by Indian Physicians, being regarded as alterative diuretic, sudorific and mildly narcotic, usually in decoction. The berries are similarly employed. It is used in Skin-diseases and Catarrhal affection ; also in Scrofula, chronic Rheumatism and Syphilis ; the dose is—of the decoction, about a wine-glass-ful ; of the powder, 20 to 60 grains ; of the extract, 5 to 10 grains ; of the syrup, ½ to 1 ounce. For making the decoction the twigs gathered should be dried once and as thick as a goose-quill, one ounce of them chopped up should be boiled in 1½ ounces of water until reduced to half the quantity.

ARDHAPROSA´DANA.

ARDHAPROSA´DAN.

Tam.—Naichitte. *Can.*—Sahadevi. *Mal.*—Pirina, Puvankurutala. *Mal* and *Kon.*—Sayadevi. *Eng.*—Ash-coloured Flea bane.

VERNONIA CINERA.

It is a kind plant found in Bengal, and in the East and West Coasts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The whole plant with its small, round, downy, tasteless flowers is used medicinally in decoction to promote perspiration in febrile affections. The seed is employed as an alexipharmic and anthelmintic, and as a constituent of *Mosalás* for horses. The whole plant is a remedy for Spasm of the Bladder and Strangury. The flowers are administered for blood-shot eyes (conjunctivitis).

ALPA'USHI, KATKA'LI.

TALEE.

Hind.—Bhajarbettu. *Tel.*—Sreetalamu. *Tam.*—Sheedalam. *Can.*—Sreetali. *Mal.*—Kutapana, Tálipana. *Kon.*—Tatal-Maddo.

CORYPHA UMBRACULIFERA.

It is a kind of tree from the pith of which a kind of sago is obtained.

Med. Use.—People beat it in mortars to flour and bake cakes of it which taste much like white bread; it serves them instead of corn before their harvest is ripe; it is generally used by poor classes; it is also prepared in the form of *Kánji* which is like that of sago, arrowroot, barley or oatmeal and almost equally nutritious.

ARITTAMANJARI.

MUKTA'JHURI.

Hind.—Kupi. *Guz.*—Vanchi-kanto. *Marh.*—Khokali. *Tel.*—Kuppichettu. *Tam.*—Kuppi-væni. *Can.*—Kupplgida. *Mal.*—Kuppamæni. *Kon.*—Kunkendihal.

ASALYPHA INDICA.

It is a kind of plant, common annual in Indian gardens.

Med. Use.—The leaves possesses laxative properties used in the form of powder or decoction; mixed with garlic they are used as anthelmintic. Mixed with common salt the leaves are applied to Scabies; and their juice mixed with oil forms a useful application in Rheumatic Arthrites. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

expressed juice of the leaves is a safe, certain and speedy emetic for children in one tea-spoon-ful doses, found useful in cases of Croup; in smaller doses it is expectorant, and used in Bronchites and Asthma. The decoction is employed in ear-ache as instillation and also as fomentation round the aching ear; and a cataplasm of the bruised leaves is applied to Syphilitic Ulcers, to maggot eaten sores, and also to relieve the pain of Snake bites. The powder of dry leaves is used in bed-sores. In conjestive head-aches a piece of cotton saturated with the expressed juice of the plant or leaves and inserted into each nostril is said to relieve by causing Hœmorrhage from the nose. In cases of obstinate Constipation of children the leaves ground into a paste and made into a ball and introduced into the rectum, relieves the Contraction of the spenetor ani and produces free motions. The root bruised in water acts as a cathartic.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Macerate three ounces of the fresh leaves, stalks and flowers with a pint of spirit of wine in a closed jar for seven days, occasionally agitating the same, strain, press, filter and add sufficient spirit of ether to make one pint; dose is from 20 to 60 minims, frequently repeated during the day in honey. *Hakims* treat cases of acute mania in early stages by the following mode :—Take one ounce of fresh juice of the leaves and dissolve in it six grains of common salt; drop a little of this mixture in both nostrils every morning and then place the patient under cold shower baths for three mornings regularly ; this causes a quantity of mucous and other matter to escape form the nostrils.

A´BATARANI.

ANTMORA´.

Hind.—Morarphal. *Pers.*—Kist-bar-kist. *Guz.*—Mrigasinga. *Tel*, *Tam* and *Mal.*—Valumbari. *Can.*—Bhoottakaralu.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HELECTERES ISORA.

It is a kind of shrub common in Central and Western India.

Med. Use.—The fruits consist of spirally twisted carpets which form a very popular medicine. They are employed chiefly in intestinal disturbances such as colic etc. The juice of the root-bark is a good remedy in disorders of stomach. The seeds powdered and mixed with pure castor oil forms an excellent application in Otorrhœa, Ulcers in the ear etc.

A´TA´VI JAMBIRA.

BA´TA´VI-LEBU.

Marh.—Makadlimbu. *Tel.*—Adavinimmu. *Tam.*—Kattalumichai. *Can.*—Kadulimbe. *Mal.*—Malenarakam.

ATALANTIA MONOPHYLA.

It is a kind of small tree wild in East Bengal, South India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The berries are made into nice pickle which forms a useful curry-diet in Fevers and ailments attended with Loss of Taste and Appetite. The juice is acid and generally employed in the manufacture of dyes and colours. The berries yield a warm oil which is considered to be a valuable application in chronic Rheumatism.

APŒDIKA´.

RAKTAPURI.

Hind.—Poyl. *Tel.*—Bachhali. *Tam.*—Pachalai. *Can.*—Basall. *Mal.*—Pachala. *Kon.*—Vali. *Eng.*—Indian Spinach or Malabar Night-shade.

BASELLA RUBRA.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in almost every part of India especially in Lower Bengal and Assam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It contains a good deal of mucilage and is used as a substitute for spinach. It makes a wholesome spinage. The leaves are reduced to pulp and applied to boils and abscesses to hasten suppuration. The juice of the leaves together with sugar-candy is useful in Catarrhal affections of children. It is demulcent and diuretic and therefore administered with much benefit in Gonorrhœa and Balanitis. The leaf juice throughly rubbed and mixed with butter is a soothing and cooling application for Burns and Scalds. The decoction of the root relieves bilious Vomiting. The infusion of the dried leaves of *Basella Lucida* makes a nice drink. The mucilaginous liquid obtained from the leaves and tender stalks of this plant is a popular remedy for habitual Head-aches; it is applied to the head about half an hour before bathing; it will produce a cooling sensation and bring on sound refreshing sleep.

ARAR (*Hind*).

Bom.—Abbhal-arar. *Eng.*—Juniper.

JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS.

It is a kind of tree common on the North-West of the Himalaya.

Med. Use.—The wood is resinous and is used as an incense. The fruit commonly known as "Juniper berries" is aromatic and terebinthinate and a volatile oil is distilled from it—Juniper berry oil" which is used in Europe principally to flavour a spirit called *Geneoa*. An oil is also distilled from the leaves and young twigs. The fruits also contain glucose and a bitter principle named *Juniper*. The fruit and oil are carminative and diuretic, useful in Dropsy and Ranal affections. They are chiefly employed as an adjuncnt to other remedies to increase the flow of urine. The dose of the berries taken in powder is from 1 to 3 drachms. The dose of the oil is from 4 to 6 minims and of the compound spirit from 2 to 4 drachms. An infusion of *Juniper* tops is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

some-times taken; it may be prepared thus:—Fresh tops of the plant 1 ounce and boiling water 1 pint; infuse for two hours and strain; take a wine-glassful twice daily. It is used as a vehicle for other diuretics. In some parts of Europe Juniper berries are roasted, ground and used as a substitute for coffee; they are also employed in Sweden and Germany as a conserve and as culinary spice.

BA'DA'MA.

BA'NGLA'-BA'DAM.

Hind.—Jangli-badam. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Badam. *Tel.*—Ingudi, Tepasa-taruvu. *Tam.*—Amandimaram. *Can.*—Badami-mora. *Mal.*—Katapa, Adamaram.

TERMINALIA CATAPPA.

It is a kind of tree commonly cultivated throughout India.

Med. Use.—The kernel of the fruit yields to expression 50 per cent. of oil which may be a good substitute for almond oil. The bark and leaves contain tannin. The juice of the young leaves is employed to prepare an ointment for Scabies, Leprosy and other Cutaneous diseases and is believed to be useful internally for Head-ache and colic.

BANAFSA'.

BANAFSA'.

Hind.—Banafsá. *Pers, Bom etc.*—Banafsa (the flowers); Gull-Banafsa.

VIOLA ODORATA.

ENG.—WILD VIOLET.

This and several closely allied species are found in Kashmir and the temperate Western Himalaya above 5000 feet.

Med. Use.—The violet flowers and root contain an emetic principle named *violin*, believed to resemble emetine in some of its characters; the flowers also contain in addi-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion to traces of a volatile oil, several peculiar colouring matters and *viola quercitrin* a yellow principle, and sugar.

The flowers are used medicinally on account of their demulcent, diuretic and mildly laxative properties ; in large doses they are emetic. The usual form of preparation is syrup of which 1 to 2 drachms may be given to infants for Coughs and Tightness of the Chest. Mixed with almond oil and syrup of senna it makes an excellent demulcent and aperient medicine. The root is emetic in doses of a drachm and upwards.

BABBOOLA.

BA´BLA´.

Hind, Pers and *Marh.*—Babul. *Duk.*—Kali-kikar. *Guz.*—Kaloabaval. *Tel.*—Nallatumma. *Tam.*—Karnvæl. *Can.*—Karijali. *Mal.*—Karuvælum. *Kon.*—Shameeruku.

ACACIA ARABICA.

It is a kind of plant common all over India ; plentiful in Western Peninsula, the Deccan and Coromandel Coast.

Med. Use.—The tender growing tops rubbed into a paste with sugar and water and given in morning and evening act as demulcent, useful in Coughs. The extract is an astringent and injected to allay irritation in acute Gonorrhœa and Leucorrhœa. The tender leaves beaten into a pulp are administered in Dysentery and Diarrhœa ; the decoction is used in the same complaints as an astringent enemata. Bruised tender leaves formed into a poultice and applied to Ulcers act as a stimulant and astringent. The bark contains a large quantity of tannin and is a powerful astringent ; its decoction is largely used as a gargle and mouth-wash in Cancerous and Syphilitic affections. It is a useful injection in Gonorrhœa, Cystitis, Vaginites, Leucorrhœa etc. The infusion of the bark (1½ ounces to one pint of water) is given in chronic Diarrhœa and Diabetes mellitus, in doses of 1½

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to 2 ounces twice a day. The juice of the bark mixed with milk is dropped into the eye in Conjuctivities. The burnt bark and burnt almond shell, both pulverised and mixed with salt make a good tooth powder. The gum is administered in the form of mucilage in Diarrhœa and Dysentery and also in Diabetes mellitus, as gum is not converted into sugar. The powdered gum mixed with quinine is useful in Fever cases complicated with Diarrhœa and Dysentery. The powdered gum mixed with the white of an egg is applied to Burns and Scalds. The powdered gum is also used to arrest Hæmorrhages. Fried in *ghee* it is useful as a nutritive tonic and aphrodisiac in cases of Sexual Debility.

Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes as follows :—" The *Báblá* tree is common all over India, plentiful in Bengal, the Deccan and Coromandel Coast, and yields a gum somewhat darker in colour but not much inferior in adhesive property to that of *Acacia Vera*. The bark is extensively used for tanning purposes.

Med. Use.—The bark is a powerful astringent containing a large quantity of tannin, and its decoction is largely used as a substitute for oak-bark with great success and efficacy. The decoction is used as an astringent, gargle and wash, and in cases where a vegetable astringent in indicated.

It is externally used as an injection in Leucorrhœa and vaginal discharges, and for astringent enematic generally. It has been used in conjunction with the bark of Banyan tree (*Ficus Bengalensis*).

BANAPA´LA´NDU.

JANGLI PIYA´J.

Hind.—Jangli Piyaz. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kolkanda, Janglikanda. Nakkavulligadda. *Tam.*—Nari-vingayam.

URGENEA INDICA.

It is a kind of plant grows throughout India in sandy places near the sea and is found in the Lower Himalaya.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—As met with in the bazars the drugs consists chiefly of the bulbs whole and unsliced. It may be regarded as equal in medicinal value to the officinal drug, squill. It has been used in place of the imported squill as a stimulant, expectorant and diuretic. The chemical constituents of squill are a glucoside, *scillicin* and *sillipicrin* and *scillitoxin* bitter principles. Mucilage, sugar and crystals of calcium oxalate are also present.

BANA-HARIDRA.

BANHALUD.

Hind.—Jangli-Haldi. *Tel.*—Adavipasupu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kattu-manjal. *Can.*—Kadarasina.

CURCUMA AROMATICA.

Eng.—*WILD TURMERIC, YELLOW-ZEDOARY.*

It is a kind of small plant found wild all over in Bengal and largely cultivated in gardens.

Med. Use.—The rhizomes are of a pale yellow colour, have an agreeable fragrant smell and yield a yellow colouring matter like turmeric, and the fresh root has a camphoraceous odour. The dried rhizome is used as a carminative and aromatic adjunct to other medicines. It is also used externally bruised in oil as an application to sprains and bruises.

BOKKENA (*Tel*).

Tam—Paduthalai, Talaibadam. *Can.*—Nelahippali, Karehippali. *Mal.*—Kattu-thippali.

LEPPIA NODIFLORA.

It is a kind of creeper generally found growing in moist ground, mostly in Southern parts of India.

Med. Use.—The leaves and young shoots are very bitter and astringent, given to children in Diarrhœa and Indigestion in the form of infusion or decoction. It is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

also given as a demulcent drink in case of Gonorrhœa; also said to be useful for women after the lying-in-state.

BARA-GHAKRU.

Hind.—Boragokhru, Faridbuti. *Bom.*—Motto-ghokru.
Tam.—Perunerunji. *Tel.*—Peddapalleru.

PEDALIUM MUREX.

Eng.—BARA-GAKERU.

It is a kind of succulent herb, common in the Deccan, Southern India and Ceylon. The four-angled spiny fruit is easily obtained in the bazars under the above names. It has the property, in common with the leaves, of rendering water or milk mucilaginous when steeped in them without imparting any colour or taste. The fresh plant and fruit are covered with minute crystaline glands to which this property is atributed. The *chhota-gokhru* is the fruit of *Tribulous terrestris.*

Med. Use—The mucilaginous property alluded to above has long been utilized in India, the cold watery infusion being used as an effective demulcent and diuretic in disorders of the urinary system where a mucilaginous agent is indicated. The seeds of late years gained some reputation as remedies for Spermatorrhœa and incontinence of urine, in cold infusion, one ounce to a pint, this quantity being administered daily. The leaves are used very largely by the common people as a healing application to ulcers.

BA'NGLA'-REVANCHINI.

REU-CHINI.

Hind.—Revanchini. *Bom, Marh* and *Guz.*—Ladake-revanchini.
Tel.—Nattu-irevalchini. *Tam.*—Variyattu *Can.*—Revalchini.

RHEUM EMODI.

It is usually known as Himalayan Rhubarb considered

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to be the produce of *Rheum Emodi* and the allied species *R. Moorcroftianum*, *R. Webbianum*, and *R. Spiciforme*, found wild in great abundance at altitudes of 11,000 to 12,000 feet on the Himalaya, in Kashmir and in Nepal, Sikkin and Bhutan. The rhubarb of commerce, known as Chinese or East Indian, is attributed to *R. Officinale* and *R. Palmatum* growing in the adjacent territory of South Eastern Tibbet and North Western China.

The officinal part of the plant is decorticated and dried root or root stalk, known as *Rhubarb* the Indian drug being of a darker colour, inferior aroma and coarser texture, and untrimmed, as construsted with the commercial variety, while the powder is of a dull brownish-yellow colour instead of bright yellow.

The rhubarb of the Indian bazars is for the most part an inferior grace of Chinese drug, the better quality sold by the Native druggists being English-grown and imported from London. The indigenous root is not used to any large extent in the country, although Dr. Watt reports having discovered on a recent visit to Kashmir and the Punjab, that it is exported from the Kangra District alone to the extent of 1000 mands (4000 cwts.) annually.

Rhubarb root of commerce contains a large proportion of *Chrysophanic acid*, sometimes called Chrysophan, to which is due the yellow colour and probably some part of its cathartic property, although this has been attributed to *Cathartic acid*. An allied substance *Emodin*, has also been isolated and a tannin, named *Rheo-tannic acid*, besides resinous and mucilaginous principle. It usually contains a large proportion of crystals of oxalate of calcium.

Dr. O. Hesse has recently (1895) shown that rhubarb contains a series of substances related to each other in chemical composition, *viz.*, chrysopahanic acid, sinodin and *Rhein*, and these substances probably originate from an unknown constituent by oxidation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is stomachic and purgative, the latter being followed by Constipation, hence employed in simple Diarrhœa. It has been little used in India as a purgative. Dr. Watt has lately stated that he has found it used externally as an ingredient in certain preparations applied to wounds and in Ophthalmia, uses of which are probably applied in ignorance of the actual medicinal nature of the drug.

Substitute.—The root of a species of dock, *Rumex Nepalensis*, very abundant in some parts of India, is sold under the name of "*Rewand chine* in the bazars of Bengal. It is used medicinally for rhubarb and contains similar constituents.

Dr. Nandkarni observes :—" The rhuburb has stomachic, tonic and cathartic properties ; its primary action is that of a mild purgative, but it has also astringent property, so that its secondary effect is to confine the bowels, hence it is well fitted for use in simple Diarrhœa, but not in Constipation or any affection in which a continuous aperient action is necessary, it is not fitted for inflammatory or febrile cases although it seldom acts as an irritant. Its stimulating combined with aperient properties render it valuable in a tonic Dyspepsia. Generally speaking it suits children and aged persons best combined with ginger, it may be given in the form of pill in cases where the bowels are sluggish. The ordinary dose of the powder is from 5 to 20 grains. Some persons have no objection to chew the root, and to such, this is the very good way of taking it. There is a large variety of medical compounds of which Rhubarb forms an important ingredient mixed with Grey Powder it is an excellent remedy for the irritation of the bowels, common among children when teething. As a common aperient for the young it is best given combined with magnesia. It has the property of communicating a deep tinge to the urine ; the change of colour need not occasion alarm and misconception.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BA´BUNA´PHUL.

BABUNA´PHUL.

Hind.— Babunkephul. *Pers.*—Babunish. *Arab*—Babunaj.
Eng.—Chamomile.

ANTHENIS NOBILIS.

It is a native of Europe and Persia, but cultivated in India chiefly in the Punjab. The dried flowers are available in all the bazars.

Med. Use.—Chamomile is stomachic, antispasmodic, carminative and tonic useful in Dyspepsia and general Debility. The warm infusion in large doses is sometimes used to promote the action of emetic; it is useful in Hysteria and Suppression of Menses. Chamomile also acts as a vermifuge. Externally an infusion or decoction of cataplasm of the flowers is used to relieve pain. The essential oil obtained by distillation possesses antispasmodic properties.

BALUSU (*Tel*).

Tam.—Karai. *Can.*—Kakegida. *Mal.*—Kandangari, Neroori.
Kon.—Kayali.

CANTHEIUM PARVIFLORUM.

A shrubby plant met with from the Kankon southwards to Ceylon.

Med. Use.—A decoction of the edible leaves as well as the root of this plant is prescribed in certain stages of flux and the last is supposed to have anthelmintic properties.

BISHA.

KA´TBISH.

Hind.—Mitha-jahar. *Marh.*—Nagpuribachanág.

ACONITUM NUPELLUS.

It is indigenous to the temperate Himalayan region, where it grows.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The dried root is extensively used in Indian medicine. It yields several chemical principles, the principal of which being the alkaloid *aconitine*. The uses of this root have already been indicated under *Aconitum Ferox*. Most of the preparations are made from the root, but an extract is made from the fresh leaves and flowering tops.

BILA'TI-BA'DA'M.

BA'DA'M.

Hind.—*Badam*. *Bom.*—Badam. *Tel.*—Badam-vittulu. *Pers*—Badam. *Tam*—Badam-Kottai.

PRUNUS AMYGDALUS.

Syn.—*AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS*.

THE ALMOND.

It is a kind of tree said to be a native of Western Asia, and has now become naturalized in the Mediterranean countries of Europe and Africa. It is cultivated in the Punjab, Kashmir and Afghanistan, whence the fruits (almond in shell) is exported in large quantities to India. The almond tree is very frequently cultivated for ornamental purposes in the plains and the fruit forms but does not ripen.

Two varieties of the tree are recognized—*dulcis* and *amara*—yielding respectively sweet and bitter almonds but without other botanical difference. The distinction in the fruits may be made in the above vernacular names by the word *sweet* or *bitter*. Both varieties yield to expression about 50 per cent. of a fixed oil, contained in the kernel, with an agreeable flavour and no odour. They also contain a neutral principle called *Emulsion* or *Synaptose*, and the bitter almond in addition to crystalline glucoside, *Amygdaline*. These bodies do not react in the dry state, but in the presence of water the emulsion acts as a ferment on the amygdalin, producing benzoic aldehyd (essential oil of bitter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

almonds), hydrocyanic or prussic acid and glucose. The essential oil, thus produced only from bitter almonds and in the presence of water, is prepared commercially by treating the almond cake, left after expression of the fixed oil, with water and distilling. It is highly poisonous, due to the presence of the prussic acid, which is, however, usually removed by distillation with lime and sulphate of iron. The tree yields a gum known as *Bâdâmi-gond* which is exported from Bombay and occassionally used in place of tragacanth.

Med. Use.—Almond *per se* are little used in medicine. The white emulsion produced when the blancko and powdered kernels are triturated with water is used as a vehicle for medicines. The essential oil is much employed as an agreeable flavouring agent. Almond meal has been recommended as suitable diet for diabetic patients, as it contains no starch. The burnt shell (almond shell charcoal) is used in India as a tooth powder.

BA'RAK-KANTA (*Beng*).

Hind.—Barak-kanta.

PERICAMPYLUS INCANUS.

It is a kind of root of a plant found in Bengal and the North-Western Provinces.

Med. Use.—The roots of this plant are held in great repute by snake-charmers in India as an antidote to the bites of poisonous snakes. Dr. Cunningham's research has proved that a fluid extract of the roots, when injected into the bitten place, possesses decided remedial power though it has no general action. It acts by precipitating the poison and thus rendering it inert when brought into direct relation with it prior to the absorption of the venom into the system generally.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BARI-MA'IN (*Beng*).

JHA'VUKA (*Sans*).

Hind—Bari-main. *Bom.*—Magiyamain. *Pers.*—Gazmajaj. (The manna)—Gazangabin.

TAMARIX GALLICA.

Syn.—THE TAMARISK.

It is a small tree or shrub found throughout India, common in Peria and Afghanistan. The galls produced on this shrub, and a smaller kind produced on *T. articulata*, common in Sindh and the Punjab, are occassionally found in the bazars of Western India and used as a substitute for oak-gall of *T. gallica* are some what smaller than oak galls and three-angled : both varieties are equal to the true galls in their yield of tannic acid.

Med. Use.—A variety of this species yields the tamarish manna which is known in the bazars of Northern India under the Persian name given above. It exudes on the leaves and slender branches in consequence of the puncture of an insect and solidifies into a more or less solid mass, liquefying on keeping to a honey-like consistence. It is occasionally used in India as a mild laxative.

BILIMBI.

BILIMBI.

Hind.—Tamarang. *Guz.*—Blimbu. *Marh.*—Bilambi. *Tam.*—Pillmbi. *Can.*—Billmbi. *Mal.*—Vilimbi. *Kon.*—Bembula.

AVERRHOA BILIMBI.

It is a kind of plant cultivated in gardens on the plains of India.

Med. Use.—The fruits which are acid in taste are generally employed in cookery along with other vegetables and grains to render them more palatable and digestible not only

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to increase the taste but also to promote the digestion and assimilation of the cooked grains. The fruits are also used in pickles. The juice of the fruit made into a syrup will form a cooling drink in Fevers. The fruit is rubbed on cloths to remove any strains.

BIHIDA'NA'.

CYNDONIA. VULGARIS.

Syn.—THE QUINCH.

It is a kind of tree cultivated in Afghanistan and Northern India. The delicious fruits are highly esteemed when ripe. They are largely exported from Cabul.

Med. Use.—The seeds contain a large proportion of mucilaginous matter. They are used to some extent in decoction as demulcent. The astringent seeds of the unripe fruits have been used in Diarrhœa.

CHARANGI.

Hind.—Bharangi.

PICRASMA QUASSIOIDES.

It is a kind of small tree belonging to the Sub-Tropical Himalaya. The wood of this tree was, many years ago, advocated as an indigenous substitute for the true Quassia—the wood of *Picræna excelsa*—of the west Indies. According to the *Pharmacopia of India* the wood is brought to Bengal from the hills under the name of *Bharangi*, but the authors of the *Phormacographia Indica* have shown that what is usually sold under this name is the root and stems of *Clerodedondron serratum.* An exhaustive research by Dymock and Warden (*Pharm. Journ.* 20th. July 1889) into the actual chemical constitution of the wood of *P. quassioides* as compared with quassia, indicated the preserve of a bitter Crystalline principle, probably the *Quassiin* of the true *quassia.* The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

wood is not so bitter to the taste as ordinery Quassia. The structure of both closely corresponds.

Med. Use.—The wood might be employed as a bitter tonic and *stomachic* in the same way as imported drug.

CHANDRASURA.

HALIM SÁK.

Hind.—Chansar, Halim, Hurf. *Guz.*—Asaliya. *Marh.*—Ahaleeva. *Tel.*—Adityálu. *Tam.*—Alivirai.

LEPEDIUM SATIVUM.

Eng.—THE COMMON CRESS.

It is a familiar herb cultivated as a culinary vegetable all over Asia.

Med. Use.—The herb and seeds contain a volatile aromatic oil. The seeds contain a fatty oil. The seeds are available in the bazars of Western India and are used to some extent in Hindu medicines. They are described as tonic and alterative and useful in Hiccup, Diarrhœa and Skin-diseases caused by impurity of blood. A decoction of the seeds (1 in 20) is found useful in cases of Diarrhœa, the chief virtue being in its mucilaginous property.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Bhávaprakása recommends the following formula to be given in cases of obstinate Hiccup :—Macerate *Hálim* seeds in eight times their weight of water : when the seeds are softened rub them in the water and strain the emulsion through cloth. The emulsion is recommended to be given frequently in doses of about an ounce for the relief of obstinate Hiccup.

CHANDRIKÁ.

CHANDRA.

Hind.—Chota-Chand. *Tel.*—Bitalagandhi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

RAUWOLFIA SERPENTINA.

It is a kind of climbing shrub found in the tropical Himalaya and at moderate altitudes in Sikkim, Assam, Pegu and Tennaserim.

Med. Use.—The root is said to have been long known to the people of India as an antidote to poison and to the bites of poisonous reptile and stings of insects. It seems to have some beneficial action as a febrifuge. In *Pharmacographia Indica* Prof. C. I. H. Warden indicated the presence of alkaloidal constituents and in a later research conducted in conjunction with Assistant-Surgeon C. L. Bose (*Year Book of Pharmacy* 1893 p. 128) has shown the root to contain an alkaloid allied in some respects to brucine and which was named provisionally, *Psendobrucine.* Comparative physiological experiments with pseudo-brucine and brucine showed the former to be weaker and slower in its action.

CHOTAKHARJJURA.

CHHOTAKHARJJURA.

Hind. Chhoti-Khejur. *Tel.*—Ecchakoyya. *Tam.*—Ecchamaram. *Can.*—Senna-eechale-mara. *Mal.*—Chitteenth.

PHŒNIX FARINIFERA.

Syn.—SMALL DATE.

It is a kind of palm met with mostly in Malabar and Travancore.

Med. Use.—These are generally the same as *Kharjjura* (the edible date). They are prescribed in Cough, Asthma, also in Fever and Gonorrhœa. The gum is esteemed as a useful remedy in Diarrhœa and diseases of the Genito-Urinary system. The seeds, like those of the above species, are made into a paste by trituration with water and applied over the eyelids in Ophthalmia, Kerat tes and Opacity of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the Cornea. The fruit is used in fœtid breath. The fresh Juice is cooling and laxative.

CHA ULMUGRA'.

CHA'ULMUGRA'.

Hina and *Bom.*—Cháulmugrá. *Pers.*—Birinjmogra.

GYNOCARDIA ODORATA.

This evergreen tree grows on the Lower Himalaya, abounds in Sikkim, extending to Rangoon and Chittagong.

Med. Use.—The seeds of the fruit yeild on expression a fixed oil to the extent of about 30 to 35 per. cwt., which is of a light brown colour when fresh, and a peculiar odour. *Chaulmugra* oil, as obtained in the bazars, is of a more or less dark colour, thick, obtained by hot expression and usually adulterated. The oil is in great repute in India as a remedy for Leprosy; it has also been advantageously administered in Scrofula, Skin-diseases and chronic Rheumatism. The dose of the seeds coarsely powdered is about six grains thrice daily, in the form of pill, gradually increased to three or four times that amount or until it causes Nausea, when the dose should be diminished or the use of the remedy suspended for a time. This is the best form of administration. The dose of the oil is from five to six drops, gradually increased to thirty minims, given in emulsion or in milk or codliver-oil, preferably in capsules. During its use it is advisable to avoid all salt-meats, acids, spices and sweetmeats; on the other hand its operation is aided by butter, *ghee*, and oily articles of diet. It has been successfully given in Phthisis, and also applied externally to the chest. The *Gynocardiac Acid* which is its active constituents, is given in doses of ¼ to ½ grain. Magnesium gynocardate has been tried with some success in Leprosy and is said to agree better than the oils. The action of the oil in Leprosy though believed to be, at the best palliative, is neverthe-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

less more marked than that of *gurjan* oil, as the prolonged and regular use of the oil might surely arrest the progress of the disease. The seeds of the allied *Hydrocarpus Inebrians (Gardapal)* yield an oil on expression, which is known *Kavatel* (*Tel.*—Neradi-vittulu. *Tam.*—Neradimuttu) and used as a substitute for *Chaulmugra* oil in Leprosy in Malabar, the dose being half a tea-spoonful twice daily.

CHA'RELA.

Hindi—Charela, Pathar-ke-phul.

PARMELIA PERLATA.

The above and several other species of the lichen order are sold in the bazars under vernacular names meaning *stone-flowers.*

Med. Use.—These lichens have long been regarded in India as astringent and resolvant. They were formerly considered useful as a diuretic, applied in the form of a poultice to the renal and lumber region.

DADRUGHNA.

DA'DMARDAN.

Hind.—Dád-mardan. *Bomb*, and *Mark.*—Dádamardana. *Tel.*—Sheema, Mettatamara. *Tam.*—Vendukolli, Sheemaiagoth. *Can.*—Shemigada, Agasegida, *Mal*—Seemagati. *Kon.*—Daddupana.

CASSIA ALATA.

It is cosmopolitan in tropics, met with all over Bengal and many other parts of India.

Med. Use.—The leaves bruised into a paste with an equal weight of simple ointment or borax is a specific for Ringworm and similar other skin affections ; to be more effective it should be mixed with a little lime-juice, or common salt, or the juice of the leaves mixed with a little lime juice makes an equally efficacious application. The leaves in decoction is considered as a cure for Herpes and other Skin-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

diseases, even venereal affections and all poisonous insect-bites. The decoction is tonic, expectorant and astringent and is used as a mouth-wash in Stomatites. A tincture of the dried leaves or an extract from the leaves acts as a purgative like that of senna or colocynth.

DADHIPHALA.

DADHIPHAL, MISHTI-KUMRA'.

Hind.—Mithakadu. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Lal Bhopla. *Tel.*—Gummadi-Kayi. *Tam.*—Pooshani. *Mal.*—Chakkera Kumpalan. *Can.*—Cheenikayi. *Kon.*—Duddini.

CUCURBITA MAXIMA.

Syn.—SQASH GOURD.

It is a kind of creeper extensively found very frequently on the roofs of houses all over India. It is also extensively cultivated in Bengal for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—The fruit is largely used by Indians in their curries. The seeds yield an oil which acts as a nervine tonic. The pulp of the fruit is often used as a poultice to Boils, Carbuncles, unhealthy ulcers etc. The dried pulp is a remedy in Hœmoptysis and Hœmorrhages from the pulmonary organs given in the form of a confection. The part of the fruit stalk which is in the *immediate* contact with the ripe gourd is removed and dried, and when it is made into a paste by rubbing in water it is considered a specific for bites of venomous insects of all kinds, chiefly for that of the centipede.

DARIYA'-KA-NA'RIYAL. (Hind)

Bom.—Jáhari-Naral. *Tam.*—Kadala-tangay.

LODOICEA SECHELLARUM.

Syn.—THE SEA-COCOANUT.

It is a kind of palm growing in the Scychelles, but its fruit is obtainable on Bombay side.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The fruit or nuts attain to a great size and frequently 40 to 50 lbs. in weight, taking, it is said, four years to form and at least ten years to ripen. They were formerly cast ashore in India from the Indian Ocean and much esteemed in native medicines. They are now imported and used to some extent by the natives of North Western India as food and medicines, being regarded as preservative and alexipharmic.

DIKAMALI.

Hind, Guz, Marh, and *Can.*—Dikamali. *Tel.*—Tilla-manga. *Tam.*—Kumbai.

GARDENIA-GUMMIFIRA. (And.)

G. LUCIDA.

Syn.—CAMBI RESIN.

Both these trees are common in many parts of India, particularly in the Central and Southern Provinces.

Med. Use.—The resin obtained from these trees is carminative and antispasmodic ; externally it is antiseptic and stimulating. It is mostly employed internally in Hysteria, Flatulent Dyspepsia and Nervous disorders due to detention ; externally it is applied to foul and callous ulcers and to keep off flies from sores. It is successful anthelmentic in cases of round worms.

DULA'L. (Hind)

Hind.—Baran, Kanphul.

TARAXACYM OGFICINALE.

Syn.—THE DANDILION.

It is a kind of plant found on the temperate Himalaya, common in Tibet, and on Nilgiris.

Med. Use.—The root is officinal and it is a valuable hepatic stimulant, being very beneficial in obstructions of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Liver and viceral diseases. It is also a mild tonic, diaphoretic and dieuretic. A popular combination is that of the fluid extract with podophyllin, which may be reckoned as a good remedy in Liver Conjestion. The root is also given in Dyspepsia, Dropsy, Skin-diseases, and Cachectic disorders ganerally. About an ounce of the sliced fresh root is put into a pint of water and boiled down to half a pint and strained; add to this quantity two drachms of Cream of Tartar and take a wine-glassful twice or thrice a day.

ARA'RUTA.

ARARUT.

Hind.—Tikhor. *Bom.*—Ararut. *Tam.*—Kuaman. *Burm.*—Pen-bwa.

MARANTA AROWROOT.

Syn.—WEST INDIAN ARROWROOT.

The true arrowroot plant is said to be a native of the West India, and is cultivated in Eastern Bengal, the North West Provinces and in Madras. Dr. K. N. Dey cultivated it in his garden at Burdwan and obtained from it a very superior arrowroot. The product is the dried fecula obtained by washing the rasped tubers of this plant and that of *M. Ramosessema.* It is a pure starch, and is chiefly given as a light food in invalid diet. It is manufactured and largely used in India and not exported to any extent. The arrowroot obtained in the bazars is frequently adulterated with potato starch. This may be detected by the microscope, the granules of potato starch being larger but not materially different in structure.

GARJANA.

GARJAN.

Hind.—Garjan, Tehya-garjan, Teligarjan. *Cing.*—Horatel.
Burm.—Kanijacusi.

DIPTEROCARPUS TURBINATUS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Syn.—GURJAN OIL-TREE.

It is a magnificent evergreen tree grown plentifully in Eastern Bengal, Burmah, Chittagong and Pegu to Singapore.

Med. Use.—This tree is famous over East India and Malay Islands on account of a thick honey-like oleo-resin or liquid which it yields, and which is known as Garjan balsam. It is usually found in the bazars in three principle varieties —the pale, the red or reddish brown and the black or dark brown. It has a simple aromatic Copaiba-like odour and taste without the persistent acridity of copaiba. It is soluble in water and more freely in alcohol. It has all the advantages of copaiba as an expectorant without the disadvantage of exciting an eruption. Half to two drachms of the balsam in an ounce of the malt-extract three times a day given in cases of chronic Bronchites acts admirably. Its essential oil has been successfully administered in the treatment of Gleet, Gonorrhœa in the advanced stages, Leucorrhœa and other Vazinal discharges, Leprosy and Psoriasis etc. in the form of an emulsion made with which the affected parts are rubbed diligently twice a day and each time for about two hours. Internally it is given in Leprosy in two-drachm doses with lime water twice daily. Mixed with *damer* it is applied to timber to prevent the attack of white-ants.

GARJARA.

GAJAR.

Hind.—Gajar. *Pers.*—Zardak. *Tel.*—Gajjaragiddu.
Tam.—Gajjara-kilangu.

DANCUS CAROTA.

Syn.—THE CAROT.

The carot is indigenous to Kashmir and Western Himalaya, and is now largely cultivated in India for culinary purposes.

Med. Use.—The seeds are used as a nervine tonic. Externally the fresh root when scraped forms a good stimula-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ting poultice for foul ulcers. The seeds yield a yellowish coloured volatile oil which is regarded as a nervine tonic.

GANDHAPA'NIRJAKA.

GAMBHIRA-TULSI.

Bom and *Marh.*—Ram-tulasi. *Tel.*—Kukka-tulasi. *Tam.*—Ganjan-Korai. *Can.*—Nayi-tulasi. *Mal.*—Kattarama-tulasi. *Kon.*—Ram-tulasi.

OCINUM ALBUM.

It is a kind of plant belonging to the *Ocynum* species found in many part of India.

Med. Use.—The plant has aromatic and stimulant properties. During Fever when the extremeties are cold the leaves made into a paste are applied to the finger and toe-nails. The same preparation is used as a cure for parasitical diseases of the Skin, such as Ringworm, etc.

GANDHAKA.

GANDHAK.

Hind, Kash, Punj, Duk, Guz, and *Marh*—Gundhak. *Tel, Tam, Mal,* and *Cing.*—Gandhakam. *Can*—Gandhaka. *Burm.*—Kan. *Malay.*—Blerang.

SULPHUR.

It is an important adjunct employed in the preparation of several Ayurvedic medicines.

Origin :—Sulphur, which is one of the most abundant constituents of the globe, being a constant element in most elements as well as vegetable substances and existing in the form of metalic sulphurets and in the combination of sulphuric acid with various bases such as lime, magnesia etc. occurs naturally in some parts of India, in Nepal, Kashmir and Afghanistan and in Burmah. Several kinds of sulphur are met with in Indian bazars. A pure variety of washed sulphur known as *Amlasa gandhak* is obtained in the bazars of Bengal,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Sulphur acts as a laxative and alterative when administered internally and is used both externally and internally in Skin-diseases, Rheumatism etc. It is a reputed remedy for itch in the form of ointment—one part of finely powdered or sublimed sulphur mixed with six parts of Kokim butter or any bland oil. Some other forms of chronic Skin-disease improve under the use of sulphur ointment or better still, of so called "balsam of sulphur" which is simply a solution of sulphur in warm olive or sesame oil. A liniment composed of two ounces of powdered or sublimed sulphur and a pint of *Nim* oil well rubbed in twice daily is very beneficial in cases of chronic Rheumatism. Relief is also obtained from dusting the affected part with flour of sulphur at bed time, enveloping it in flannel, and covering the whole with plantain leaf to prevent the escape of the fumes. A sulphur bath is generally efficacious for Skin-diseases such as itch ; the sulphur bath is commonly made by adding the flower or milk of sulphur to boiling water and using it when sufficiently cool.

As an alterative sulphur is given in doses of from 5 to 20 grains three times a day, and as a purgative from 1 to 3 drachms. The milk of sulphur is best given in milk and acts all the better mixed with an equal weight of magnesia ; of this combination about a drachm is the maximum dose. In Piles, a mixture of equal parts of sublimed sulphur and cream of tartar is taken in milk (the dose being half to one tea-spoon-ful once or twice daily), so as to keep the bowels gently open. It is also well adopted for habitual Constipation and also acts beneficially in cases of chronic Dysentery. It must be noted in all cases where sulphur is administered internally it communicates to the stools a peculiarly disagreeable odour of sulphuretted hydrogen.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—In Skin-diseases sulphur is administered internally in the shape of a sulpherretted butter prepared from milk boiled with the addition of sulphur. The butter thus obtained is called *Gandha Taila,*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

which is taken internally and applied externally in Skin-diseases.

Sulphur and *Yavakshára* (an impure carbonate of potash) mixed with mustard oil is applied in Pluriasis, Ptyriasis, etc. :— **Charaka.**

Adityapáka Taila :—Take sesame oil 4 seers, *mudder* of the three myrobalans, lac, turmeric, orpiment, realgar and sulphur, each in equal parts, in all one seer. Mix them together and expose to the sun. This oil is useful in Eczema and Scabies etc.

Sinhanánda Guggulu :—Take sulpher 8 tolas, decoction of the three myrobalans 72 tolas, castor oil 32 tolas. Mix and boil them together in an iron vessel till reduced to a consistence of confection. Dose is about one drachm twice daily. It is useful in chronic Rheumatism, Lameness, Cough, Asthma and Skin-diseases.—**Charaka.**

GENDA.

GENDA.

Hind.—Genda. *Bom.*—Makhmal, Gul-jafari. *Marh.*—Rojia-cha-phul.

TAGETES ERECTA.

Eng.—THE FRENCH MARIGOLD.

It is a kind of plant commonly cultivated in Indian gardens for their beautiful flowers.

Med. Use.—The bright yellow flowers are much admired and made into garlands to hang in the neck of idols. The flowers yield a yellow dye which is occasionally employed by poor people. Medicinally the juice of the flowers is said to be occasionally used as a purifier of the blood and as a remedy in Biles.

GUNAMANIJHA R. (*Tel*)

Can.—Unnamini-gida. *Mal.*—Narum-panal. *Marh.*—Gunumani-jhad.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

UNONA NARUM.

It is a kind of a plant the roots and leaves of which, when bruished smell like cinnamon. A sweet scented greenish oil is obtained from the roots by distillation. An unctuous secretion exudes from anthers. The leaves are used in Rheumatism and the root in Erysipelas, Biliousness and Fevers.

GODHUMA.

GAM.

Hind.—Gehun. *Bom*, and *Marh.*—Gehun. *Tel.*—Godhumulu. *Tam.*—Godhumei. *Can.*—Godi. *Mal.*—Kotampam. *Kon.*—Gavu.

TRITICUM SATIVUM, T. VULGARE.

Eng.—WHEAT.

The wheat is extensively cultivated in various forms or varieties in the Punjab, in the United and the central Provinces, and the Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—Wheat is the most important and the most nutritive of the food grains ; it forms the staple food of the majority of the better classes of the people in Northern and Western India. Wheaten flour is useful as a dusting powder applied over inflamed surface as in Erysipelus, Burns, Scalds and various itching and burning eruptions. It is employed for making yeast poultice. A mixture of flour and water is an antidote in cases of poisoning by salts of Mercury, Copper, Zinc, Silver and Tin and by iodine. The flour of wheat made into *Kánji* is taken to check menstruation. It is used for the preparation of bread and cakes ; bread is used for making bread poultices ; the *crumb* of bread is employed for the preparation of charcoal poultice. It is also used as a basis for pills containing creasote and similar medicaments. The *bran* is used in the form of a decoction or infusion as an emollient bath in Skin-diseases such as Psoriasis ; and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

internally as demulcent. The bran bread is slightly laxative and may be used with advantage in certain dyspeptic conditions and, owing to its freedom from starch, in Diabetes. As it is soft and yielding, readily adapting itself to any part to which it may be desirable to apply it, and as it retains heat for a very long time, bran poultices and dry applications are frequently made use of in the treatment of severe local pains whether spasmodic or inflammatory, in acute inflammation of the chest or abdomen and in the premonitary symptoms of Croup in chidren.

GORAKHA'MALI (*Gua*).

Hind.—Gorakhamali. *Duk.*—Halikhatiyan. *Marh.*—Gorakhchinch. *Tam.*—Pappuraputh. *Can.*—Brahmamalika.

ADANSONIA DIGITATA.

Eng.—Boabab, or Monkey-bred-tree.

It is one of the largest and long-lived trees in the world, met with chiefly in Bombay, Guzrat, and Coromandel coast.

Med. Use.—The fruit is somewhat acid and makes a cooling and refrigerent drink in Fevers. The pulp of the seed is refrigerent diuretic. Externally it is applied in Skin-diseases. The fresh juice of the leaves mixed with powdered ginger together with the expressed juice of the fresh root of *Salvadora Indica* is applied with considerable benefit to painful joints, indolent Syphilitic ulcers, and chancres. The leaves are used as fomentations and poultices for Rheumatic affections of the limbs and irritable inflammatory ulcers. The bark is used as an antiperiodic. It contains a principle called *Adansonia*. The bark yields a gum which has an acid re-action insoluble in water, and which appears to be allied to gum tragacanth.

GRISHMASUNDARA.

GIMA'SA'K.

Hind.—Tap-jhar. *Tel, Tam, Mal, Can* and *Kon.*—Parpataka.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MALLUGO CERVIANA.

It is a well known common creeping plant found abundantly in Bengal and almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—The root has an aromatic smell ; the oil in which the roots are boiled has been used with much benefit in Gouts, and Rheumatic complaints The flowers and tender shoots in the form of infusion or decoction, have a diaphoretic effect and are useful in Fevers.

GILLA´.

GILLA´.

Bom.—Gardal, Pilpita.

ENTADA SCANDEN.

It is a kind of climbing plant found on the Eastern Himalaya, in Eastern Bengal, Southern India an Burmah.

Med. Use.—The seeds are used as emetic, occasionally as febrifuge. They contain *saponin.*

GUNSERAI. (*Assam*)

Nepal.—Malligire.

CUMAMONUM GLANDULIFERUM.

Syn.—LAURUS GLANDULIFERA.

Eng.—NEPAL CAMPHOR-WOOD. NEPAL SASSAFRAS.

It is a kind of large tree said to be a native of Nepal and Eastern India extending to Assam and Sylhet.

Med. Use.—The essential oil contained in the wood resembles to some extent that of *Cinnamomum Camphora.* This tree is not a source of Camphor to any important extent. The wood may be regarded as a substitute for *Sassafras.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GUL-DA'NDI.

Hind.—Gal-Dandi.

CHRYSANTHAMUM CORONARIUM.

Eng.—THE CHRYSANTHEMUM.

It is one of the two other species of the familiar garden plant found in Bengal chiefly acclimatized.

Med. Use.—It was in the *Pharmacopœia of India* with the suggestion that the flowers might be used as a substitute for those of chamomile, while the root resembled that of pellitory, in so far as it presented the same tingling sensation to the tongue when chewed.

HASTISUNDA.

HA'TISUNRA'.

Hindi.—Hatta-juri. *Tel*—Gurugu. *Tam.*—Nakkipos. *Can.*—Chalukondee. *Mal.*—Telkota, Varnapacha.

HELIOTROPICUM INDICUM.

Eng.—HELIOTROPE.

It is a small fragrant plant common in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves is used as an application to Wounds and Sores, to boils and to the bites of Scorpions and stings of insects.

HABULA'S (*Hind.*)

BILA'YATI MEHNDI.

MYRTUS COMMUNIS.

It is a kind of shrub cultivated in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The fragrant volatile oil distilled from the leaves has antiseptic and rubefacient properties. It is generally employed in perfumery. A fixed oil is obtained from the berries. It strengthens and promotes the growth of hair. The fruit, myrtle berry, is carminative and given

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Diarrhœa and Dysentery ; it is also useful in Hœmorrhages, internal ulcerations and Rheumatism- The decoction is useful as a mouth-wash in Apathœ.

HIRA-DA´KHA´N, (*Bom.*)

APRANG, (*Beng,*)

Hind.—Aprang. *Arab*—Dam-eth-thualan.

CALAMUS DRACO,

Eng,—DRAGON'S BLOOD,

Habitat.—Indian Archipelago ; the tree being one of the Rotang or Rattem palms. The resin, which constitutes the valuable blood-red pigment known as "Dragon's blood" is contained in the fruits, which are shaken in a sack till it is separated. It is also obtained by boiling fruits with water. The resin thus obtained is melted and made into sticks or run into canes as frequently met with in the bazars. Burned as iucense it evolves a most pleasing odour of flowers.

Med. Use.—It is occasionally used as an astringent in native medicine. Its more general use is as a clouring agent for plasters and tooth powders and in the arts for varnish.

HIMASA´GARA.

HIMSA´GAR,

Bom.—Zakhamyat.

KALANCHOSE LACINIATA.

It is a succulant plant cultivated in gardens and found wild on the hills of North-Western India.

Med. Use.—The bruised leaves and juice have some reputation as an application to wounds and bruises to reduce swellings ; used in cancers with much benifit to wounds with coagulated blood and with any purulent matter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

IKSHURAMALLIKA.

ANANASH.

Hind.—Chhota Kanvar. *Gus.*—Nahani Kanvar. *Marh.*—Lahani Kumari, Kalabœl. *Tel.*—Chinkalabanda. *Tam.* - Chirukattalai. *Can.*—Lolisara. *Mal.*—Kattavala.

ALŒ LETORALIS.

Eng.—*SMALL ALŒ.*

It has become quite naturalised on the Southern coast of the Madras Presidency.

Med. Use.—It is a laxative tonic useful in the diseases of the Spleen; the decoction of the root is prescribed as a febrifuge ; it is very largely used in Mysore as an aperient and an emmenagogue. The tender leaves mixed with the powder of cumin seeds and sugar-candy is said to be an excellent remedy in Dysentry characterised by bloody stools. The juice of the leaves mixed with a little opium and applied to the forehead relieves headache ; mixed with gingeli oil and boiled it makes a fine hair oil ; it is useful in cases of Sleeplessness. The pulp of the leaves well washed in cold water is prescribed as a refrigerent medicine in Conjunctivitis, with a small quantity of sugar-candy ; the same pulp so purified and with the addition of a little burnt alum is considered a valuable application in cases of Opthalmia. The freshly-expressed juice is in almost universal use as an external refrigerent application to all external or local inflammations. In glandular enlargements and Spleen disease the juice of the leaves is given with the addition of powdered turmeric. The following is a useful prescription generally applied in Indian households :—Alœ leaves sliced, three ounces, common salt, 3 drachams ; heat them to boiling point, strain and add pure white sugar one ounce ; this is for one dose, to be taken cold, early in the morning.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

INDIAN MADDER.

Tel.— Chirlver. *Tam* and *Mal.*— Chayver. *Can.*—Chay-veru.

OLDENLANDIA UMBELLATA.

Syn.—CHAY-ROOT.

It is a kind of plant found generally growing in the districts bordering the ses-coasts.

Med. Use—The root-bark of this plant is generally used as a dying material. The leaves are useful as expectorant in Asthma and Consumption.

IPECACUANHA-ROOT.

CEPHALIS IPECACUANHA.

It is a native of Brazil. Its experimental cultivation has been promoted by the Government of India for about twenty years with little success so that it is not likely to become a crop of any importance to Indian cultivators. The Government of India was originally induced to encourage its introduction by the increasing importance of the drug as a remedy for Dysentery and a probable scarcity in supplies. The latter difficulty has not, however, been realised, the Brazilian supplies being constant and plentiful. There are one or two species indigenous to the Moluccas and the root has been exported from Singapore, but it is not of good quality.

Med. Use.—It is most extensively used in modern medicine, in small doses as an expectorant and diaphoretic, and in large doses as an emetic. In doses of 30 to 40 grains it may be regarded as specific in Dysentery, and is largely used in India for this purpose either alone or combined with opium. The cortical portion of the root contains *Ematine*, a mixture of alkaloids, (about 2·5 per cent.) and *Ipecacuanhic Acid*, to the former of which the emetic property is due. The latest researches (Pawland and Cownley) have shown *Emetine* to be composed of two principle alkaloids now

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

named *Ematine* and *Cephæline* both of which have emetic properties. A "Hydrochlorate of Emetine" is now prepared. Little is known of the particular constituent of Ipecacuanha to which its antidysenteric action is due, some having attributed it to *Ipecacuanha-tannic Acid.* It has been found that as a remedy for Dysentery it is equally efficacious *sine emetine* (the tendency of Nausea and Drpression being avoided) and a "de-emetinized ipecacuanha" originally prepared by Messrs Symes of Simla at the suggestion of Surgeon-Major Harris of that station, is now extensively employed. The result of analysis of the unofficial parts of the ipecacuanha plant shows that both stem and leaves contain emetine.

ISBAND.

Hind — Harmal, Harmul. *Bom.*—Harmal. *Tam.*—Shimai-azha-vanai-virai. *Tel.*—Shimagorantivittulu. *Pers.*—Ispand.

PEGANUM HARMALA.

Syn.— HARMAL, SYRIYAN RUE.

It is a kind of shrub of the *Rutaccæ* found in North-Western India, the Punjab, Sindh and Persia, and in Western Deccan. The seeds are imported from Persia and are easily obtainable. They yield a red dye. They also contain two alkaloids, *Harmaline* and *Harmine*, and a soft red coloured resin with a narcotic order resembling that *Cannabis Indica.*

Med. Use.—The seeds may be regarded as narcotic, anodyne, emetic and emmenagogue. The powder, in doses of ½ to 2 drachms, is a good anodyne in Asthma, Colic and Jaundice, and the watery infusion is similarly useful. A tincture has been found to have mild emmenagogue properties resembling those of ergot. Wounds are fumigated by burning the seeds, the smoke being believed to have anticeptic properties.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ISABGUL.

ISPAGUL, ESHOPGOL.

Hind.—Isobghul, Ispaghul Isrufgul. *Bom.*—Isopghul. *Tam.*—Ishappu-kolviral. *Tel.*—Ispagalo-vittulu. *Pers.*—Ispagul, Isparjah.

PTANTAGO OVATA.

Syn.—P. ISPAGULA.

Eng.—ISPAGUL-SPAGEL SEEDS.

It is a Persian herb, found also in North-Western India, the Punjab and Sind ; cultivated to a small extent in Bengal. The minute boat-shaped seeds of a pinkish-grey colour, are well known and easily obtainable in all the bazars under the above vernacular names, being for the most part imported from Persia. They were made official in the *Pharmacopia of India*, and are much valued in India for their demulcent and emollient properties. Steeped or boiled in water they become coated with an abundant, adherent, bland mucilage. The seeds of several other species of the same genus exhibit a similar property those of *P, Amplexicaulis* being the brown variety of the drug sometimes met with in the bazars.

Med. Use.—A decoction of the seeds (about 1 in 60) is used in India as a cooling demulcent drink, Their more important use, however, is as a valuable remedy in chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery, especially in that peculiar form of intestinal irritation known as " hill " Diarrhœa The medicine has been given with advantage in powder, in doses of ½ to 2 drachms, sometimes mixed with sugar, although the best method of administration is in decoction (1 to 40) or about one drachm of the seeds after soaking in water. Surgeon-Liut-col. C. H. Jouburt has stated that he has found Ispaghul to be a very valuable remedy in the conditions indicated, given in spoonful doses of the whole seed, steeped for 15 to 20 minutes in water, the resulting mucilaginous mass being swallowed. Many of the swollen seeds pass out whole with the motions, and he believes their action

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to be mechanical as well as astringent to the Intestinal ulcers.

The remedy is perfectly tasteless, and therefore equally suitable for children and adults, and so safe that it may be given almost *ad limitum*. While practically non astringent it forms an admirable adjunct to astringent medicines, with which however, it should not be combined. It has a beneficial action in other inflammatory affections of mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, as in gastric Catarrh.

The bruised seeds moistened with water form a good emollient poultice.

ISPAND.

SADA'PAHA (*Sans.*)

Hind.—Sadab. *Tam.*—Arvada. *Tel.*—Sadapa.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS.

Syn.—*GARDEN RUE.*

It is a kind of plant cultivated in Indian gardens.

Med. Use.—An essential oil distilled from the herb is stimulant to the Uterine and Nervous system or given in Hysteria and Amenorrhœa.

JAYANTIKA'.

JAYANTI.

Hind.—Jayanti. *Bom.* and *Marh.*—Janjan, Shevari. *Tel.*—Jalugu Somanti. *Tam.*—Champai. *Can.*—Karunjeenangu-mara.

SESBANIA ÆGEPTIACA.

It is a kind of small tree found wild and cultivated in almost all parts of India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are described as stimulant, emmenagogue and astringent and useful in checking Diarrhœa, excessive menstrual flow and to reduce enlargement of the Spleen. In the form of ointment the drug is used for the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cure of itch and various other cutanious eruptions. The leaves in the form of poultices promote suppurtation of Boils and Abscesses and absorption of Hydrocele and inflammation of Swellings. The root well bruised and made into a paste is an excellent application for Scorpion stings.

JAINTI-KI-BEL. (*Hind.*)

BANATIKTIKA. (*Sans*)

CACCULLUS VELLOSUS.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in Bengal, the Punjab and Sindh.

Med. Use.—The roots are bitter and tonic, sometimes administered in decoction for Rheumatism. The Juice of the leaves has the property when mixed with water of coagulating into a jelley-like substance which is used as a demulcent.

COCOA.

ERYTHROXYLON COCOA.

It is a kind of shrub said to be the native of South America now being cultivated in India and Ceylon in the tea districts with some success,

Med. Use.—The leaves contain Cocaine and have remarkable sustaining power. The alkaloid Cocaine and its salts are stimulant and restorative ; it is injected hypodermically and painted externally to produce local Anœsthesia. Cocaine produces mydriasis and is therefore much used in minor operations and in Ophthalmic Surgery. The action commences in about three minutes and lasts for about half-an hour.

KATAKA, AMBUPRASA'D.

NIRMALI.

Hind.—Nirmali. *Bom.* and *Marh* —Nirmali. *Tel.*—Chilla-chettu.
Tam.—Tittamaram, Titta-kottai. *Can.*—Chalimara.
Mal.—Titta-maraw. *Kon.*—Chila-beeeji.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

STRYCHUAS POTATORUM.

Eng.—CLEARING-NUT-TREE.

It is a kind of small tree belonging to Bengal, Central and Southern India and Burmah.

Med. Use.—The button-like seeds of this tree which are contained in a black pulpy fruit are noted for their property of clearing muddy water. They are sliced and rubbed round the sides of the unglazed earthen vessels in which drinking water is stored, which has the effect of acting as a mechanical precipitant of suspended matter present in the water. The action is clearly due to albumen which, on simple maceration of the seed in water, renders it mucilaginous, yielding a white coagulum on boiling. Mechanically half to one full seed rubbed up into fine paste with some butter milk and given internally for one week is effectual in the treatment of long standing and chronic Diarrhœa. The powder of the seed is given internally with milk in irritation of the urinary organs and in Gonorrhœa. The seeds are used as a local application in Eye-diseases. They are rubbed up with honey and little camphor and the mixture applied to the eyes in Lachrymation or copious watery discharge from them. Rubbed with water and rock salt they are applied to Chemosis in the Conjuntiva. The fruit in its mature state is regarded as an emetic when given as a poweder in doses of half a tea-spoon-ful. The pulp is a good substitute for ipeccacuanha in the treatment of Dysentery and Bronchitis. It is also regarded as a remedy for Diabetes.

KANKANA.

SOHA´GA´.

Hind.—Tenkal, *Duk* and *Punj.*—Sohaga. *Karh.*—Vavut. *Arab.*—Burackes saghah. *Pers.*—Tenkar. *Titbetian.*—Chusels. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Tankanakshar. *Tel.*—Vellegarm. *Tam.*—Venkaram. *Can.*—Kankanakhar. Biligara. *Mal.*—Pinkaram. *Cing.*—Puskara. *Burm.*—Lakhiya. *Malay.*—Pijar.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SODII BIBORAS.

Eng.—BORAX, BIBORATE OF SODIUM.

It is a kind of salt brought to India in considerable quantities from Nepal and Tibet (where it occurs in the water of certain lakes) and from Persia.

Med. Use.—Indian borax, which is obtainable in all the bazars, is largely used by native gold and silver smiths and by potters as a glaze. Medicinally, borax is given internally as a diuretic and emmenagogue. If it is dirty or impure it may be rendered fit for medical use by dissolving one pound of it with one drachm of quicklime in three pints of water, straining through cloth and evaporating by exposure to the sun in an open vessel or over a gentle fire. Dose is from 20 to 40 grains for an adult in prolonged and tedious labours dependent apparently on want of action or power in the uterous to expel the fœtus, and in abortion under the same circumstances, 30 grains of borax with 10 grains of powdered cinnamon in a little warm *Kánji* may be given every one or two hours to the extent of three or four doses. This may also be given in Convulsions attendant on labours. In cases of suspension or irregularity of the menstrual discharge and in some chronic uterine affections dose of 10 grains with 10 grains of cinnamon occasionally proves useful.

Externally as a local sedative and antiseptic it is used in lotion (two drachms dissolved in a pint of water) gangrenous buboes and sloughing Ulcers. It is applied on rags well over the whole sores and renewed frequently by night and day. For dressing Delhi sores and other forms of Ulcers, and for stimulating them to healthy action a favourite application is a mixture of borax, sulphur and catechu, one drachm of each in fine powder, and one ounces of *ghee*. To Sore Nipples a solution of borax (one drachm in an ounce of water) is applied before and after suckling the infant ; or it may be employed in the form of ointment made by

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mixing a drachm of borax in an ounce of *ghee*. These applications are also serviceable in inflamed and painful Piles. In the distressing irritation of the genital organs both in males and females, cloths saturated with strong solution of borax (half an ounce dissolved in eight ounces of water) kept to the parts afford much relief. In the case of women the solution should also be used in the form of vazinal injection. The solution also proves very useful in allaying the irritation of Nettle rash, prickly heat and other Skin-diseases such as Psoriasis and Eczema. For Ringworm, a solution of borax (one drachm) in distilled vinegar (two ounces) is said to be an effectual application. In Aphthæ or thrush and soreness of mouth or throat a mixture of one drachm of powdered borax and one ounce of honey is an excellent application, especially suitable to infants and young children; for this the official *mel boracis* and *Glycerinum Boracis* are efficient substitutes. It should be applied by means of the finger to the spot twice or thrice daily. In Fissures or Cracks in the tongue in adults, which occur in the advanced stages of Consumption, Fever, etc., an application twice the strength of the above proves highly serviceable. In mercurial salivation a solution of borax (half an ounce in eight ounces of water) makes an excellent gargle.

KASUMA.

Hind.—Kosumba. *Bom.*—Kosamb. *Tel.*—Pusku, Roatanga. *Tam.*—Pumaram.

SCHLEICHERA TRIJUGA.

It is a kind of large tree grown in the lower Himalaya towards the North West and also in Central and Southern India, Burmah and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—A fine quality of lac is produced on the young branches. The seeds contained in the pulpy fruits yield to expression a fixed oil which is said to be the original

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"Macassar oil" and which is recommended as a stimulating and cleaning application to the scalp, promoting the growth of hair.

KATAMPAM. (*Duk*)

SIEGESTECKIA ORIENTALIS.

It is a kind of plant common throughout India.

Med. Use.—In China it is used as a remedy for Ague, Rheumatism and renal Colic. It contains a bitter crystaline principle named *Daturine* which is believed to be a derivative of Salycilic Acid. A tincture of the drug has been recommended in doses of 1 to 2 drachms as a remedy in Scrofulous and Syphilitic affections ; externally a mixture of equal parts of the tincture and glycerine has been tried in Europe with good effect in Ringwoom and some other parasitic eruptions. Antiseptic properties have been ascribed to the fresh plant, applied to unhealthy Ulcers.

KANKU.

KORA, KANGU.

Hind.—Kangni. *Tel.*—Korralu. *Tam.*—Tumon. *Can.*—Navane akki, Kungogida. *Mal.*—Tina *Kon.*—Varayi. *Eng.*—Italian millet.

PANICUM ITALICUM.

It is a kind of seed of a plant found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The seed is much esteemed in some parts of India as an article of food ; but it has healing properties and when taken as the sole food it is apt to produce Diarrhœa. It acts as a diuretic and astringent and is of use externally in Rheumatism. It is a popular domestic remedy for alleviating the pains of partruition.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KACHU.

GURI, KACHU.

Hind.—Kachu. *Marh.*—Alu, *Tel.*—Sheema gadda. *Tam.*—Sheemai-kela ngu. *Con.*—Kaisava. *Mal.*—Chœmp.

ARUM-COLOCASIA,

Syn.—COCCO.

It is a kind of small plant wild over the greater part of tropical India and also cultivated throughout India on account of its corns.

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of petioles is highly styptic and rubefacient, useful in arteriaal Hœmorrhages, Wounds, etc. which are said to heal by first intention after its application. It is sometimes dropped in Ear-ache and Otorrhœa. It forms a good application to the stings of wasps and other insects. The juice of the leaf stalks of the black species is used with salt as an absorbant in cases of inflamed glands, buboes etc. Internally it is laxative and is useful in Piles, Conjestion of the portal system.

Dr. Kanye Lal Dey observes as follows :-"This plant is to be found all over India. It is cultivated in most parts of India for the tubers, which are an important article of food. It is preferred as a food in cases of Œdema on account of its diuretic action.

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of the leaf stalks has been found to possess remarkable properties as a styptic for wounds, which merit further attention.

KABRA. (*Hind*)

Sind.—Kalvari. *Pers.* Kebir.

CAFFARIS SPINOSA.

Eng.—THE TRUE CAPER BERRY.

It is a kind of plant found chiefly in the Northern and Central districts of the Punjab and Sind. It is the source of the European "Capers" and the unexpanded flower-buds are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pickled and used to a considerable extent as a similar condiment in India.

Med. Use —It is not used medicinally but the condiment made from it is considered beneficial in Scurvy. The caper berries have lately been found to contain *myrosin* and a glucoside, the decomposition of which takes place under the influence of the myrosin as certain of the Cruciferæ.

KOYA'LA'.

Hind.—Kayelah. *Arab.*– Faham.
Pers– Zughal.

CARBO LINGI.

Eng.—CHARCOAL.

A large number of Indian woods are used in the production of charcoal for economic and medicinal purposes. The charcoal of areca nut is used as a tooth-powder.

Med. Use.—Wood charcoal is a deodorizing and antiseptic as distinguished om animal charcoal which is a decolorizer. The charcoal of *Palása* (*Butea frondosa*) has the property of decolorizing like animal charcoal.

KOLA NUT.

COLA ACUMINATA,

Syn.—STIRCULIA ACUMINATA,

Kola has been for some years under experimental cultivation in India, seeds and plants having been supplied for this purpose from the Calcutta Botanic Gardens. It is a native of the west of Africa. The Kola Nut was enthusiastically advanced some years ago as a valuable dietic agent in sustaining the system against fatigue. Good nuts of African origin contain about 2·5 per cent of *Caffaine* and 0·2 per cent of Theobromine and a glucoside *Kolanin*.

Med. Use.—The fresh juice of the leaf stalks has been found to possess remarkable properties as a styptic for wounds, which merit further attention.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KOTILA.

Hind.—Angira.

ASTRAGALAS VIRUS.

Eng.—GUM TRAGACANTH.

It is found in the Himalayan region.

Med. Use.—This gum which exudes during the hot season through the bark of the tree in slender threads gradually increases, hardens and forms tears or wormlike pieces. This gum which is found in the bazars forms the basis of some medical lozenges and styptic powder and is extensively used as an emolient and demulcent. It is very useful in the irritation of the mucuos membranes of the pulmonary and genito-urinary organs. It is chiefly used as a vehicle for more active medicines.

KADAMBA.

RAKAS GADDAH.

Hind.—Rakas-gaddah. *Duk.*—Garajphal. *Pers.*—Lufa. *Tel.*—Akasha-gaddah. *Tam.*—Akashakarudan. *Can.*—Akushagarudaballi. *Mal.*—Kollan-kava-kezhanna.

BRYONIA EPIGŒA'.

It is a harbaceons climber met with in Punjab, Sindh, Guzrat and South along the Deccan Peninsula to Belgaum and distributed to Ceylon.

Med. Use.—This root is of special value among Indians as an alterative tonic, useful in Syphilitic cases, of old veneral complaints as also in the later stages of Dysentery. It is an effective remedy for Rheumatism and Snake-bites. For Rheumatic complaint it is applied mixed with onion, cumin seeds and castor oil in the form of an embrocation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KATUKI, KATUROHINI.

KATUKI.

Hind.—Kalika tuki. *Marh.*—Bilakadu. *Tel. Can* and *Mal*—Katuka-rohini. *Tam.*—Katurohini.

HELLEBORUS NIGER.

Eng.—HELLEBORE.

It is a kind of plant found plentifully on the Ghauts and in the hilly districts of India.

Med. Use.—The root of this plant is a hydrogogue cathartic, producing watery motions; it is also emmenagogue and anthelmintic. Formerly, it was in high esteem and employed in Apooplexy Amenorrhœa, Epilepsy, Dropsy, Hypochondriasis, Mania, Melancholia, and chronic Skin affections and Worms. It is now seldom prescribed, except under great care, as it is in large doses an acro narcotic poison. The dose of the powdered root or of the extract is from 5 to 10 grains; and of the tincture, one drachm.

Kali katuki is used chiefly as a bitter and antiperiodic for children, as its names *Bálkádu* indicates. It is not believed to have any drastic properties by Hindu Physicians; if at all, very mild properties of this nature.

KARI-PIPPALI.

GAJA PIPUL.

Hind.—Baripipli. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Thorapimpali. *Tel.*—Enuga-pippalu. *Tam.*—Atti-tippili.

SCINDAPSUS OFFICINALIS.

It is a kind of large climbing plant growing in tropical parts of India, common in the Midnapore District.

Med. Use.—The sliced and dried fruit of this tree is sold in the bazars as a carminative and stimulant medicine. It is chiefly used as an aromatic adjunct to other medicines.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is useful in Diarrhœa, Asthma and other affectious supposed to be caused by deranged phlegm.

KAMAKHER (*Beng.*)

Hind.—Ganjni *Marh.*—Ooshadhana. *Cing.*—Maana.

ANDKOPOGON NARDUS.

Eng.—*CITRONELLA.*

It is a kind of grass quite common in the United Provinces and the Punjab and very largely cultivated in Ceylon and Singapore for the valuable oil it yields.

Med. Use.—The citronella oil is a very important product in perfumery. It is little used medicinally, but it has properties similar to those of *A. Citratus*, especially in Rheumatism. The leaves are occassionally used in the form of infusion.

KAMPILLA, RECHANAKA.

KAMILAGURI.

MALLOTU PHILLIPPINENSIS.

Eng.—*MONKEY-FACE TREE.*

It is a small evergreen forest tree found all over India, from Kashmere to Ceylon, and in Burmah, Singapore, and the Andamans. It is the source of the valuable dye-stuff, *Kamela*, which is met with in most bazars in the form of beautiful purplish red powder.

Med. Use.—Kamela powder is used as an orange-brown dye, especially for silk. It is quite insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol and ether : the solution in the latter medium extracting about 70 to 80 per cent, of a red resin, from which and *Isorottlerin* may be isolated. The roots are said to yield a red dye. In medicine Kamela has attained considerable repute as a remedy for *Tænia* or Tape worm. The dose for an adult is about two to three drachms in honey or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

little aromatic water. It acts freely on the bowels, causing in many intances, considerable nausea and griping, though not generally more than is caused by other remedies of the same class ; the worm is generally expelled in a lifeless state in the third or fourth stool. Should the first trial not prove successful, it may be repeated after the interval of a week ; but should this be a failure also, it will be useless to continue its use further ; then other remedies may be tried. Externally it has been used in Skin diseases.

Ayurvedic Preparation :—Take *Kampilla, Baberang* seeds, chebulic myrobalan, *Yavakshára* (impure carbonate of potash) and rock-salt, each in equal parts, make them into pulvs and mix together. Dose about a drachm with butter-milk.—**Chakradatta.**

Regarding it Dr. K L. Dey observes :—"It is important as being the source of a valuable dye stuff *Kamela* which is granular, mobile powder of a brick red colour consisting of the minute glands and stellate hairs collected from the surface of the ripe fruits or capsules, chiefly in the North-West Provinces, the Concans and Madras (Ganjam-District)."

"It is also found in small quantities on the leaves and stalks of the plant, but what is collected for sale is the powder carefully brushed off the capsules."

"The *Kamela* powder is used as an orange-brown dye especially for silk. The vernacular names are those of Jaundice, referring probably to the yellow colour of the skin in that disease. *Kamela* is quite insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether ; the solution in the latter medium extracting about 70 to 80 per cent. of a red resin from which yellow crystalline substances *Rottlerin,* and *Isorottlerin,* may be isolated

Med. Use.—It is used as an anthelmintic for the expulsion of tape-worm. It also purges freely in doses of ½ to 2 drachms. Externally it has been used in cutaneous disease.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Substitute and Adulteration.—A powder prepared from the fruits of the Banyan tree (*Ficus Bengalensis*) has been found mixed with *Kamela*. Powdered safflowers have been known to be used as an adulterant. As obtained in the bazars, it is frequently adulterated with sand and earthy matters. The pure article should not yield more than 6 per. cent. of Ash.

KARPURA.

KARPUR.

Hind, and *Marh.*—Kapur. *Tel* and *Mal.*—Karpooram. *Tam.*—Karuppuram. *Can.*—Carpoora.

CAMPHORA OFFICINARUM.

Eng.—CAMPHOR.

It is a stearoptone or volatile oil in translucent white crystalline masses obtained from the wood of *Cinnamomum Camphora* (*Camphora officinarum*) purified by sublimation in England. It is of a very peculiar, fragrant and penetrating colour, bitter pungent and aromatic taste. It is extremely volatile and inflammable burning with a bright light and much smoke. In its medical properties it is diaphoretic, antiseptic, stimulant, antispasmodic narcotic and externally, anodyne used in the form of liniments. It is good in Typhus, Confluent, Small-pox and all Fevers and eruptions of the Typhoid class ; also in Measeles, Febrile delirium, Hiccup, Asthma, Hysteria, Epilepsy, atonic Gout, Mania, Melancholia, acute Rhematism etc. It exhilerates in moderate doses and raises the pulse without producing febrile symptoms ; it also promotes perspiration and in certain states of the body induces sleep when opium fails to do so, but its effects are transient, and therefore it requires frequent administration. It is given in doses of 3 to 10 grains in pills, powder and in emulsion. Sniffed up the nostrils it relieves cold in the head, the vapours inhaled by means of a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tube like a cigar are useful in affection of the chest : a peice held in the mouth is said to be a protective against Fevers and other infectious diseases ; finally its strong odour protects animal substances from the ravages of insects.

In cases of spermatorrhœa, pills of Camphor and opium in the proportion of 3 grains of the former to half grain of the latter taken at bed time are found to be vey efficacious. In uterine pains 6 to 8 grain pills are administered and the liniment of camphor added are applied to feet and calfs of legs with much benefit ; so also in cases of delirium. An ounce of camphor liniment added to 15 ounces of *Kánji* water will make and injection usefully employed in cases of Apoplexy, Convulsion, (puerperal), Hysteria and similar other expressions. Three or four grains of camphor with an equal quantity of asafœtida and made into a pill and administered in Asthma has been found to give much releif. Its chief officinal preparations are :—

I. Camphor mixture made by simply immersing in cold water a lump of camphor tied in muslin for a few hours (half ounce of camphor to one gallon of water). Dose 1 to 2 ounces.

II. Compound tincture of Camphor known as *Parigoric. Elixir.* Dose 15 to 60 minims.

III. Camphor liniments simple and compound prepared by dissolving camphor in olive oil or rectified spirits and which are used externally as stimulants and counter irritants.

IV. Spirits of Camphor prepared by dissolving 1 ounce of camphor in 9 ounces of rectified spirit. Dose is 10 to 30 minims in emulsion.

KABA´BCHINI, SUGANDHAMARICHA.

KABA´BCHINI.

Hind.—Kababchini. *Bom.*—Kababchini. *Tam.*—Valinilakus. *Tel.*—Chalava nurigala. *Pers.*—Kibabch. *Arab.*—Kababah.

PIPER CUBEBA.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Syn.—CUBEBA OFFICINALIS.

Eng.—CUBEBS.

It is a climbing woody shrub or bush belonging to the natural order *Piperaceæ*, indigenous to Java and Sumatra, and probably cultivated to a small extent in India. The dried, unripe fullgrown fruits or berries are the cubebs of commerce and are easily obtainable in the Indian bazars, being imported from Singapore, and the drug is therefore noticed briefly in this place. The berries somewhat resemble those of black pepper in general appearance the distinguishing feature being the short pedicel or stalk attached to the base of the cubebs The English name is derived from the Arabic, *Kababah.*

The characteristic constituent of cubebs is the aromatic volatile oil which deposits on cooling crystals of *Camphor* of *Cubebs.* It also contains a resin, consisting partly of *Cubebs Acid* and a crystalline body termed *Cubebin.* The essential oil and *Cubebin* are believed to be inert therapeutically and are eliminated in the preparation of the oleo-resin of Cubebs of the *British Pharmcopœia.*

Med. Use.—Stimulant to the mucous membrances, especially those of the throat and of the urino-genital organs, usually employed in powder, tincture or oleo-resin.

KASTURI, MRIGANA´BHI.

KASTURI.

Hind. Can. and *Marh.*—Kasturi. *Pers.*—Musk. *Tam.* and *Mal.*—Kasturi.

MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS.

Syn.—MUSK.

It is the navel of a kind of deer which lives at altitudes above 8000 feet throughout the whole range of the Himalaya and in Tibet and Assam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The Musk is an odoriferous secretion obtained from the preputial follicles contained in a globular sac, abont ½ inch in diameter, known as the musk-pod of the male of the musk-deer. Each animal yields one pod, weighing on an average one ounce, which costs on an average from 30 to 40, in the markets of Northern India. The characteristic constituents of musk is a volatile oil which it contains in addition to ammonia, stearin, and cholesterin. The musk has been regarded as a stimulant and aphrodisiac, useful in general Debility and Impotence, in low Fevers, chronic Coughs, and spasmodic diseases such as Hysteria and Epilepsy ; frequently prescribed in tincture or powders in combination with other restoratives and antispasmodics. It is sometimes combined with ammonia carbonate or aromatic spirit ; sometimes with Ether and Camphor.

Ayurvedic Preparations—In low Fevers with prostrations two of *Makaradhvaja* are given every three hours with addition of honey.

Svalpa Kasturi Bhairaba Rasa :—Take Cinnabar, Aconite, borax Nutmeg, mace, long-pepper, black-pepper and musk, each in equal parts, mix them together and make into four-grain pills. These are given in Remittent Fever of low type,—(*Rasendrasárasangraha*).

Mrigana´bhya´diravaleha—Take musk, cardamoms, cloves, cinnamon and dates, each in equal parts and make into a linctus with honey and clarified butter. It is given in Hoarseness and Loss of speech.—(**Bhavaprakа´sa**.)

Basantatilakarasa.—Take prepared gold one part, talc and tin, each two parts, iron three parts, *Rasasindura*, calcined pearls and coral, each four parts. Mix them together, soak for seven days in the juice of sugarcane, of *Gukshura* (*Trifalus terristris*) and of other strengthening vegetables. Enclose the mass in a covered crucible and roast it in a sand-bath for three hours. Lastly add to it four

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

parts of Camphor and four of musk and make into four grain pills. These are given as an alterative tonic in a variety of diseases, but more specially in chronic affections of the lungs supposed to be caused by deranged Phlegm.

KANTALA.

JANGLI-ANANASH.

Hind. and *Duk.*—Rakaspattah. *Guz.*—Jangli-Kanvar. *Marh.*—Jangli-Ananas. *Tel.*—Rakashimatalu *Tam.*—Ane-Katalbs *Mal.*—Erorppa kaita.

AGAVE. AMERICANA.

Eng.—AMERICAN ALŒ. CARATA.

The Century plant naturalised in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—Its root have diuretic and antisyphilitic properties, used with Sarsaparilla in the form of decoction (4 ounces to 1 pint of water) the juice which yields on cutting the leaves and the root is specially useful in Scurvy. The fresh juice is a good external application to bruises and Contutions. The gum exuding from the leaves and root is used as a cure for Tooth-ache. The pulp of the leaves mixed with sugar is a popular remedy for Gonorrhœa.

KANCHANA.

KADATODALI.

Hind.—Janghi-kali-mrich. *Bom.*—Liver. *Tel.*—Konda-kashinda. *Tam.*—Milakaranai. *Can.*—Hada-hakukari. *Mal.*—Kar. *Kon.*—Galaye.

TODDALIA ACULEATA.

It is a climbing shurb found in the lower Himalaya, common in Bhutan at altitudes of about 5000 feet and in Western and Southern India.

Med. Use.—The fresh root-bark and the whole plant are pungent and aromatic, the former is used in medicine

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and given in infusion in doses of 1 to 2 ounces of fluid extract in ½ to 2 drachm doses. It has stimulant, tonic, carminative, diaphoretic, antiperiodic and antipyretic properties useful in Fevers, especially of that sort of Remittent which is commonly called the *Hill fever.* It is said to be superior to quinine or Waberg's tincture as antiperiodic to *Pulvis Jacobi* The root bark contains the alkaloid *Barberine* which is the source of its bitterness. The fresh leaves are eaten raw for pains in the bowels. The leaves when distilled yield a yellowish green volatile oil having an odour like that of citron and containing citronelia-aldehyde. Every part of the plant is possessed of strong stimulating powers. The unripe berries are pickled and eaten. The unripe fruit and root boiled with oil make a stimulating liniment for Rheumatism.

KA'NANA ERANDA.

BAN-BHEREND', GA'B-BHERENDA'.

Hind.—Jangli Erandi, Bag-berenda. *Bom.*—Maghly erendl.
Tam.—Kattamanaku. *Pers.*—Daudi-nahari.

JATROPHA CURCAS.

It is an evergreen plant cultivated chiefly for hedges in the Southern parts of India. Like the allied Euphorbiaceous plants, castor and croton the seeds and oil which this plant yields have purgative properties. The oil is of lower specific gravity than that of castor oil, and does not appear to differ essentially in the nature of its constituents but in their relative proportion. The seeds are sometimes called "Physic nuts." The action of both the seeds and oil is, however, very uncertain : they exhibit acrid and emetic properties, and have been known to be poisonous. The active principle of the oil has been named *Jatrophic Acid.* A recent research (A Siegel 1894) attributes the activity of the seeds to a poisonous toxalbumen analogus to resin and named *Buracin.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—In addition to the purgative properties mentioned above, which are only employed by the poorer classes of Natives in Southern India, the oil is applied in Itch, Harpes, and Eczema. The milky juice which exudes from the stem is applied to Wounds as a hœmoslatic and forms a protecting film in the same manner as collodion.

KA'RIRA.

KAREL.

CAPPARIS APHYLLA.

Syn.—THE CAPER BERRY.

It is a kind of plant grown in the Punjab, North-West Provinces chiefly in Rajputana, and the Deccan.

Med. Use.—The leaves of the plants are bruised and said to be used for blistering. It is also used for tooth-ache, giving relief when chewed, and the plant is employed as a remedy in Boils and Skin-Eruptions. The dried flower-buds and ripe fruits are used as a pickle and largely eaten as such as a condiment in some districts.

KA'RU, KUTKI.

Hind.—Karu, Kutki. *Bom.*—Pashanveda.

GENTIANA KURROO.

Eng.—INDIAN GENTIAN.

Habitat.—This species abounds round Simla, extending to Kashmir at altitudes of 5 to 10 thousands feet

Med. Use.—The root is an efficient substitute for the imported gentian as it contains the same principles, gentian bitter, gentianic acid, pectin and an uncrystallizable sugar as the European root. It is a valuable bitter tonic, the tincture and infusion corresponding closely to that of the European gentian.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KALKA´SUNDA´ KASAMARDA.

KA´LKA´SUNDA´.

Hind and *Duk.*—Kasunda. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Hikal. *Tel.*—Kasinda.
Tam.—Paeyaviral, Pennaverai. *Mal.*—Penna veeram.
Can.—Doddatachei *Kon.*—Hedutackilo.

CASSIA OCCIDENTALIS.

Eng.—NEGRO COFFEE.

It is a common weed scattered from Himalaya to the Western Peninsula, Bengal, South India, Burmah and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The seeds roasted and ground have been used as a substitute for coffee. The medicinal properties are destroyed in the roasting process. The leaves, roots and seeds are purgative. They are useful in Cough and Whooping Cough ; the dose of the leaves is 90 grains. Externally they are applied smeared with grease to slight sores, Itch etc. The seeds are used in France and West Indies as a febrifuge in the form of vinous tincture. The infusion of the root is considered as an antidote to various poisons. The root is considered diuretic and is used in Dropsy.

Chemical Composition of the Seeds.

Fatty matter	4·9	Per	Cent.
Tannic Acid	0·9	„	„
Sugar	2·1	„	„
Gum	28·8	„	„
Starch	2·0	„	„
Cellulose	34·0	„	„
Water	7·0	„	„

Calcium sulphate and phosphate, Chrysophanic acid 0·3 per cent. Malic acid, Sodium choride ; Magnecium Sulphate, Iron, Silicia, together, 5·4 per cent. Achrosine. 13·56 per cent.

KA´LA DA´NA´.

Hind, Punj, Guz and *Marh.*—Kaladana. *Arab.*—Hab-un-nil.
Tel.—Koili vittulu. *Tam*—Kodi-kakkata-nivrai.

Eng.—KA´LA´DA´NA´.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is a kind of plant yielding the *Kalúdáná* seeds found wild in some parts of India and cultivated in several places.

Med. Use.—The seeds are an efficient cathartic, closely allied to Jalap ; and an extract, tincture compound powder, resin were made official in the *Pharmacopœia of India.* The active principle is a pale yellowish resin, *Pharbitisen*, existings to the extent of about 8 per cent., somewhat resembling resin of Jalap (*Convolvulin*) and corresponding to that body in its chemical characters. The dose of the seeds dried and powdered is from half to one drachm administered either alone or combined with cream of tartar and ginger ; and that of the resin is from 2 to 8 grains. The following compound powder is preferrable to the powdered seeds by themselves.—Powdered *Kálúdáná* sesds 7 drachms, rock-salt or cream of tartar 7 drachms, powdered ginger 1 drachm, all in fine powder mixed together ; pass through a fine sieve. Of this the dose, as a purgative, for an adult, is from 60 to 90 grains.

KASNI.

Pers.—Kasni.

CICHORIUM INTYBUS.

Eng.—*CHICORY.*

It is a perennial herb grown wild in the Punjab, Kashmir, and North West India. Chicory has for about a century been associated with coffee as an adjunct and flavouring agent and not unfrequently as a substitute for it. For this purpose the roots are dried, roasted and ground. It might easily be cultivated extensively and profitably in India. Chicory contains no *Caffine*.

Med. Use.—The root is used in native medicine as a bitter tonic and carminative, occasionally as a substitute for taraxacum in Liver Conjestion.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KA'HU, SALAD.

Hind -Kahu, Salad. *Bom.*—Kahu. *Arab.*—Bazr-ul-khus. *Pers.*—Tukm-kahu.

LACTUCA SCARIOLA.

Eng.—THE LETTUCE.

This familiar herb is wild on the Western Himalaya. *Lactuca Sativa*, the common or garden variety is cultivated in many parts of India as a culinary vegetable.

Med. Use.—The inspissated juice of this plant *Lactucarium*, also called *Thridace* or lettuce opium was formerly held in great repute as a sedative anodyne and anti-spasmodic. It contains a Crystalline principle *Lectucering* besides *Lectucin* and *Lectucic Acid*, *Extractum Lectucæ* of the *British Pharmacopia* is a corresponding preparation made from the closely allied plant *L. Virosá.*

The wild variety is believed to possess the sedative property in greater degree than the cultivated. *Hyoscyamus* is said to be found both in *L. Sativa* and *L. Virosá.* The seeds are obtainable in the Indian bazars ; they contain a fixed oil.

KA'SISA.

HIRA'KAS.

Hind, Guz, Duk.—Hira-kasis, Kashish. *Punj* and *Kash.*—Sang-i-sabz. *Tam, Tel, Mal,* and *Can.*—Annabedi, Annabhedi. *Malay.*—Madukalpa.

FERRI SULPHAS, SULPHATE OF IRON.

Sulphate of iron is obtained by subjecting iron wire to the action of dilute sulphuric acid and evaporating the the solution of Crystallization. This is a common market article of India, which is used as a hœmatinsic tonic like other preparations of iron. Iron Pyrites, sulphide of Sulphuret of iron (*Beng. Kangsmuki*) is also used in Hindu medicine.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Pure sulphate of iron exists in the form of crystals of small crystalline masses of a pale green colour, wholly soluble in water. It is a valuable tonic and astringent in doses of from ¼ grain to 2 grains. In solution it forms a useful external application, especially in cases of rapidly spreadiug Erysipelas. When used for this purpose 10 grains of sulphate of iron should be dissolved in 1 ounce of spirits of wine (*not* water) and this solution should be applied with a camel-hair brush over the reddened parts of the skin and allowed to dry on. The application should be repeated once every day until the redness disappears, and between the applications the part should be covered with cotton wool so as to exclude air.

KAJUPUTI.

Hind.—Kayaputi. *Bom.*—Kayakuti. *Tam.*—Kiyaputi.

MELALENCA LENCADENDRON.

Eng.—CAJUPUT TREE.

It is a kind of large evergreen tree indigenous to the islands of the Indian Archipelago. The oil distilled from the leaves is imported from Java, Manilla. the Celebes and other islands where the oil is prepared.

Med. Use.—*Kayaputi-ka-tel*, as it is called in the Calcutta bazars, is a transparent, limpid, volatile oil of a pale, bluish, green colour, pungent odour and bitter aromatic taste. It consists largely of a body which has been *Cajuputol*. The oil may be used internally, although it is very seldom employed, as a stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic and sudorific, in Hysteria, Flatulence and Colic, Rheumatism and low Fevers ; the dose is from two to five minims or half to two fluid drachms of the official spirit. Externally it is largely used in India as rubefacient in Rheumatism, either alone or as an ingredient of croton liniment or combined with other stimulating applications. It is a domestic remedy for all

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

muscular pains. The following makes a good and useful liniment :—Cajeput oil, half a drachm; castor oil, one drachm and olive oil 4½ drachms. If a stronger stimulant for Rheumatism is required, use this : suppliment camphor liniment, and cajeput oil, of each an ounce ; mix and rub well in.

KADAT NGAN. (*Burm*)

CANANGA ODORATA.

Syn—*YLANG-YLANG, ILANG ILANG.*

It is a large evergreen tree found in Burmah and cultivated in many parts of India for the sake of the *Otto* which is obtained from its sweet smelling flowers. It is largely used in perfumery.

KA'SAMARDA.

KA'SAMARDA.

Hind.—Bas-ki-kasunda. *Duk.*—Janglitakla. *Marh.*—Rantankala. *Tel.*—Paiditangædu. *Tam.*—Peria-takarai. *Mal.*—Ponnantakara. *Can.*—Kasamarda.

CASIA SOPHORA.

Eng.—*SENNA SOPHERA.*

It is a kind of plant common throughout the tropics and well-known in India.

Med. Use.—The bark, leaves and seeds are cathartic in action ; the juice of the leaves made into a plaster with sandle wood, or a paste made from the root or powdered seeds viewed as a specific for Ringworm, also for Dhobi-itch. It is given internally as an expectorant for Coughs ; given with black-pepper the root is a remedy for snake-bite. Bark in infusion or the powdered seeds with honey are given in Diabetes. The ointment of the bruished seeds, leaves and sulphur or the root-bark ground into a paste with honey is an application for Ringworm and patches of Pityriasis and Psoriasis. This virtue seems to be due to the Chrysophonic acid which it and other species of *Cassia* contain. The in-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

fusion of the fresh leaves is a useful injection in Gonorrhœa in the sub-acute stage ; when it is administered internally it acts as an anthelmintic. Externally it is used for washing syphilitic Sores. The infusion of the leaves is administered also in Rheumatic inflammatory Fevers; mixed with sugar it is given in cases of Jaundice.

KIRANDA.

KIRMADA´NA´.

COCCUS CACTI.

Eng.—COCHINEAL INSECT.

Coccus Cacti is an *Hemipterus* insect, chiefly used in Pharmacy in dried state as a colouring ingredient, when it constitutes cochineal. Carmine is a brilliant red colouring matter also prepared from *Coccus Cacti.* It is a valuable staning agent in histological work. Several attempts have been made to introduce the cullivation of the insect into India, at Rajputna, and other places not without success. Several species of *Coccus* and the *Cactus* or *Opuntia* plants on which they feed being already acclimatized. The colouring principle of cochineal is *Carminative Acid.*

Med. Use.—Cochineal has been supposed to possess anodyne and antispasmodic properties for which it is occasionally used in Pertussis. The tincture is the official preparation.

KIAHONG (*Karen*)

Burn.—Thisti.

MELANORHŒA USITATA.

Eng.—The BLACK VARNISH TREE.

It is a kind of forest tree allied to the *Diplerocarpus* species, found at Prome and neighbouring districts in Burmah.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—This tree is the source of an oleo-resin known as the black varnish (*Thisti*) of the Burmese, and extensively used as a natural varnish or lacquer and to some extent as a medicine. The oleo-resin is used in Burmah in combination with honey as an anthelmintic.

KUKURCHHA'TA'.

Hind.— Garbi jour. *Bom.*—Maldalakri (the bark) *Tam.*—Maidalalke (the bark).

LITSÆA SEBIFERA.

It is the bark of a tree common in upper India, especially in Bengal, and is a popular medicine well-known in the bazars of Bengal as *Maidá-lákri.*

Med. Use.—The bark of this tree which is known as *Moidá-lákri,* is feebly balsaamic, mucilaginous and esteemed as a demulcent in Diarrhœa ; externally it is used as an emollient application to bruises.

KUKURADRU.

KUKURSUNGA'.

Hind.—Kakronda. *Bom.*—Nimurdi.

BLUMEA LACERA.

It is a common weed to be found all over India, plentiful on the Himalaya and extending to Ceylon. It belongs to the natural order *Compositæ.* Several species of Blumea, particularly *B. Balsamifera* yield a stearoptene which has been found identical with camphor.

Med. Use.—The dried herb has been employed as a febrifuge astringent in Hæmorrhage, deobstruent and stimulant. As astringent eye-lotion has also been prepared from the leaves.

KUMBI, KUMBH.

Hind.—Kumbi, Khumbi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CAREYA ABROREA.

It is a tree named in honour of William Carey, first missinary to India belonging to the natural order *Myrtacea.* It is found on the Lower Himalaya and in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The bark is astringent and has been used internally as such. It also yields a considerable quantity of a brown coloured mucilage.

KUMBI.

Hind.—Kumbi. *Marh.*—Vakumbha *Tel.*—Dudippi. *Tam.*—Pailaputa-tannid. *Can.*—Daddala, Guddada-Ippæ. *Mal.*—Peelam, Pær, Alam, Ukamaram.

CAREYA ARBOREA.

It is the bark of a tree found in Sub Himalaya tract from the Jamna eastward.

Med. Use.—The bark is astringent; when moistened it gives out mucilage and is therefore prescribed for emollient embrocations. The flowers are given in *Serbet* or in infusion after child birth to heal ruptures caused by child-birth. The juice of the fresh bark as well as flowers is administered with honey as demulcent in Coughs and Colds. Boils, abscesses and ulcers cleaned and washed with the decoctions of the barks are said to heal rapidly; for the same purpose the decoction is employed in cases if Dysentery and also internally on account of its astringent action.

KUBERA'KSHI.

NA'TA'KARANJA.

Hind.—Kalkaranj, Nalarphal. *Duk.*—Gutchka, Yulakshi. *Tam.*—Kalarkodi, Mulal, Kalanga. *Can.*—Gajekamkayi.
Mal.—Kalanchi. *Kon.*—Gajago.

CÆSALPINIA BONDUE.

It is a kind of climbing shrub common all over Bengal, Bombay, Travancore and the Coromandel Coast.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The seeds or nuts and the root-bark are noted as antiperiodic, anti-spasmodic, anthelmintic and febrifuge, valuable in simple continued and Intermittent Fevers, in Asthma, Colic, etc. Dose is 10 to 30 grains of the powdered seed, or kernel with an equal quantity of black pepper; of the root-bark the dose is 10 to 15 grains. The active principle occurs more in the bark of the root. The powered seed smoked in a *Hookáh* is said to cure Colic: mixed with warm butter-milk and asafœtida it acts as tonic in Dyspepsia. The burnt seeds with alum and burnt areca-nut is a good dentifice useful in spongy gums, gum-boils, etc. A cake made of 30 grains, of powered kernel, the contents of an egg and fried in *ghee* is said to be a valuable remedy taken twice a day in cases of acute Orchitis, Ovaritis and Scorfula. The ointment made from the seeds with castor oil forms an excellent application to Hydrocele, acute Orchitis and grandular Swellings. The seeds contain an oil which is usful as an embrocation. The tender leaves are efficacious in disorders of the Liver and are reckoned as deobstruent and emmenagogue, and the oil expressed from them is useful in Convulsions, Palsy and similar nervous complaints. The tender leaves boiled with castor oil or *ghee* and thickly applied in painful and swollen testicles are found to be very efficacious.

KUNDO.

Hind and *Duk.*—Safed damer. *Punj.*—Sundries. *Tel.*—Telludu Maramu. *Tam.*—Villai-Kunurikam. *Cing.*—Haldumla. *Malay.*—Guttah-rukam puteh.

VATERIA INDICA.

Eng.—White Dammer Tree, the Piny—Resin or Indian Copal Tree.

This large evergreen tree is indigenous to South-Western India, Canara and Travancore.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—A fine resin, the better qualities not unlike amber, exudes from incisions made in the trunk and is used like copal for making varnishes ; it is met with in the bazars in irregular masses varying in colour, fragrance and density, the difference being due to the mode of collection and the age of the trees producing them. This resin burns with a clear, steady light, giving off a pleasant small but very little smoke. Combined with wax and oil with the aid of gentle heat it forms a good substitute for officinal resin as a basis for various ointments and plasters. Five ounces of white dammer with eight ounces of Kokum butter and two ounces of wax, melted together with a gentle heat, stirring briskly as it cools and spread on rag or lint froms a good stimulant dressing for Carbuncles and other ulcerations. From the fruit bruised and subjected to boiling is obtained a solid fatty oil known a Piny tallow which is a useful application in chronic Rheumatism and other painful affections.

KRISHNANIRGUNDA.

KA´LA´NIRGUNDA.

Hind.—Kalabashlnb. *Tel*—Nallanochieli *Tam* and *Mal.*—Karonochhl *Can.*—Karlnekkigida. *Kon.*—Kalo-negundo.

GENDRERUSSA VULGARIS.

It is a kind of plant to be found chiefly in Canara and Travacore.

Med Use.—The bark is considered a good emetic. The leaves are scattered among clothes to preserve them from insects. The infusion of the leaves is given in Fevers, also a bath in which the leaves are saturated is very efficacious in Fever cases. The juice of the leaves is administered in Coughs of children and the same mixed with oil is a useful embrocation in grandular swellings of the neck and throat ; mixed with mustard seed it makes an effective emetic, The leaves and tender stalks put into a bag together with

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

some salt, warmed and applied externally are useful in diseases of joints in chronic Rheumatism and similar complaints.

KRISHNA-NIMBA.

BURSUNGA.

Hind.—Karaypak. *Marh.*—Kadhee-nimba. *Tel.*—Karivæpanin. *Tam.*—Karaveppilal. *Can* and *Kon.*—Karibœva. *Mal.*—Karivæpu.

BERGERA KŒNIGII.

Eng.—CURRY-LEAF-TREE.

It is a kind of tree found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The leaves, bark and root are tonic and stomachic. The root-bark is stimulant and laxative. The infusion of the root-bark or of the leaves is useful in vomiting. The green tender leaves are eaten raw for the cure of Dysentery. When boiled in milk and ground they form a good application to poisonous bites and also to eruptions. The decoction of leaves is given with bitters as a febrifuge in Fevers. The leaves are popularly used for flavouring curries and condiments. The seeds yield an oil the properties of which are not yet ascertained.

KETAKA.

KEORA, KEVA.

Hind.—Keora. *Bom.*—Kenda. *Tam.*—Tuhar-Chedi. *Tel.*—Mogali-Chettu.

PANDANUS ODORATISSIMUS.

It is a kind of shrub with fragrant flowers wild in Southern India, Burmah, and the Andamans, and cultivated in gardens of Bengal. A perfumed oil is extracted from the floral bracts by means of sesamum oil, and a fragrant *Otto* and water *Keora-ka-arak*, are also prepared from the bracts. At the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

instance of Mr. E. M. Holmes, Curator of the Pharmaceutical Society's Museum, Mr. J. G. Prebble lately undertook to distil a quantity of bracts to ascertain the probable yield of essential oil. None was however obtained, only a small quantity of fatty matter, and it was assumed that the odorous principle was a stearoptene allied to that contained in elder-flower oil.

Med. Use.—The oil and distilled water are regarded as stimulant and anti-spasmodic. The former is useful in Ear-che.

KHUBA'JI. (*Bom*)

Arab.—Khubaj. *Hind.*—Bil'ayati Kangai. *Pers.*—Non-I-Kulagh. (Cow's bred)

MALVA SYLVESTRIS.

Eng.—THE COMMON MALLOW.

It is a kind of harbaceous plant growing on the temporate Western Himalaya.

Med. Use.—In common with other malvaceous species it abounds, and especially the fruit, in mucilaginous principle. The seeds are employed internally in decoction as a demulcent. The leaves are made into a poultice as an emollient external application.

KURUKAPULI. (*Mal*)

Tam.—Mukki, Jarigchuli mara. *Kon.*—Vatamba,

GARCINIA PICTORIA.

Eng.—MYSORE GAMBOGE TREE.

It is found in the Malabar Coast and Mysore.

Med. Use.—The well known gum resin of this tree which is known as gamboge is a powerful hydrogogue cathartic and anthelmintic. It forms an ingredient of most remedies employed for the expulsion of the tape-worm. It is not given

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

alone as a purgative on account of its tendency to produce vomiting and griping; in combination with other cathartics it operates more favourably; combined with bi-tartrate of potash it is useful in dropsical affections; in solution with alkalies it acts as a diuretic. The dose of the powdered gum as a full purgative is from 2 to 6 grains; as an alterative from half a grain up to 6 grains, of the compound gamboge pill and that of gamboge and scammony the dose is from 5 to 10 grains. For the expulsion of worms, the following is a good formula :—Of gamboge 10 grains, sulphate of iron 6 grains, lamp sugar 20 grains and oil of peppermint 3 drops and water 3 ounces :—one ounce to be taken every 4 hours until the desired effect is produced.

KOKAM. (*Hind*)

Guz and *Marh.*—Kokumbel. *Tam.*—Murgal mara, *Can*—Murgenahuli-mora. *Mal.*—Punampuli. *Kon.*—Beerunda.

GARCINIA PURPUREA.

Eng.—*MATE MANGOSTEEN.*

It is a kind of tree grown plentifully in the Kokan and Çanara districts of Western India.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield a concrete oil known as kokum oil or kokum butter. This oil or butter consists chiefly of *trestearin* and is of much use as nutritive, demulcent and emollient; it is useful as an ointment. The fruit has an agreeable acid flavour and is eaten by poorer classes as a substitute for *ghee*. It has been recommended as a substitute for cod-liver oil. This oil has a healing property and might be usefully employed in such wounds and sores as are accompanied with inflammations.

KOP-PA'TA', PATARKUCHA.

Pers.—Akham-hayat.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRYOPHYLLUM CALYCYNUM.

It is a succulent plant with thick fleshy leaves common throughout the hot and moist parts of India. The leaves contain tartaric acid.

Med. Use.—The leaves after being made pliable by holding over a fire are applied to Wound, Bruises and Boils, also used in the form of poultice and powder in bad ulcers.

KOLKE-PHUL.

Hind.—Pila kaner. *Marh.*—Pevala kanher. *Bom.*—Thivate. *Tel* and *Tam.*—Pachchai-alari.

THEVATIA NERIEFOLIA.

Eng.—THE EXILE OF YELLOW OLEANDER.

It is a kind of plant commonly cultivated as an ornamental shrub in gardens in the plains.

Med. Use.—The bark is bitter and powerfully cathartic, and is said to be antiperiodic in small doses, 2 grains of powdered bark being equal to an ordinary dose of Cinchona but its use is attended with considerable danger. The seeds contain a fixed oil which, when pure, is quite inert; but a highly poisonous alkaloid named *Thebatine* may be isolated from the cake left after expression of seeds.

KORANTA.

KA'NTA-JA'TI.

Hind.—Kalseriya. *Guz.*—Kanta shelio. *Marh.*—Pivala koranta or Koreta, *Tel* and *Can.*—Mullu goranta. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Chemmulii. *Kon.*—Gorti.

BARLERIA PRIONITIS.

It is a kind of small spiny bush with buff-coloured flowers met with in tropical India, abundant in Bombay, Madras. Ceylon, Assam, and Sylhet.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The juice of this leaf administered in a little honey or sugar and water is a favourite medicine in the Catarrhal affections of children accompanied with Fever and much Phlegm : the dose is two table-spoon-fuls twice a day. The juice of the leaves applied to feel in the rainy season prevents their cracking or laceration.

KHETPAPRA.

PARPATA (*Sans.*)

Hind.—Daman-Papar.

OLDENLANDIA CORYMBOSA.

It is a kind of plant common as a weed throughout India.

Med. Use.—It is considered useful as an alterative in low forms of Fever administered in decoction.

LATKAN.

Hina.—Latkan.

BIXA ORELLANA.

It is a kind of plant, although not indigenous, as sometimes erroneously stated, is extensively cultivated in India for the valuable dye-stuff which it yields. It belongs to the natural order *Bixineæ.* The orange red dye annatto is obtainable by boiling the seeds in water, the pulpy matter which constitutes the colouring matter being thus seperated. It is extensively used as colouring for butter, cheese, etc. It is also used to colour pomatums and toilet preparations.

LAVANA.

LAVAN, NUN, LUN.

Hind.—Nimak, Lon. *Bom.*—Mithu. *Marh.*—Meetha.
Tel.—Lavanam. *Tam* and *Can.*—Uppu.

SODII CHLORIDUM.

In India salt has been lavishly provided by nature ; it is dissolved in a wide expouse of sea which lashes the shores of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the Peninsula ; is stored up in mines ; is spread out in salt-impregnated lakes and marshes, and is found to effloresce at many localities in the interior and on the sea-board. In Upper and Central India there are practically inexhaustible Sources; in mines in the Punjab and in the salt lakes and marshes of Rajputana. "Some salt from Tibet is imported into the Himalayan districts of Kumaun and Garhwal. Earth salt is made under treaty with the British Goverment in the Feudatory States of Gwalior, Dattia and Bikanir, and a little salt is also made in the Patiala State in the Punjab."

The preparation of salt by lixiviation of saline soils or by solar evaporation of the water of brine wells is practically prohibitted except in the regions named above, and the demand is met by importation in enormous quantities of Cheshire salt, chiefly from Liverpool.

Black salt (*Bit nun*) is prepared for medicinal purposes by heating the crude common salt with myrobalans. It is regarded as a digestive. The impure sulphate of soda known as *Khari nun* is produced at the salt works by crystallization from brine. It is used to some extent as a saline purgative for Cattle.

Med Use——In addition to its being an important dietetic agent used as a condiment. Common salt is a good antiseptic. Moreover it is a great digestive ; it is one of the constituents of the blood and of the body generally, and we find that where it is denied the digestive powers are weakened and the general tone of the system is impaired. It has also been observed that those who do not take salt are especially liable to worms in the intestines. Hence the desirablity, if not the necessity, of insisting that children should eat a certain proportion with their food. On the other hand, if taken in excess, it is productive of mischievous results as it gives rise to diseases like Scurvy. As a medicinal agent salt has a tonic effect, observed specially in some cases convalescence where there is an intense craving for it which should

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

be satisfied to a moderate but not to an immoderate extent. In large doses (2 to 4 drachms) in solution it is given as an emetic. In still large doses it acts as a powerful purgative. Such a solution administered by the rectum destroys and brings away worms from the large bowels. One pound of salt dissolved in three gallons of water makes a convenient substitute for sea water. It is used sometimes in about the same proportion (1 to 30) as a gargle in chronic throat ulcerations, and is a valuable antidote in cases of poisoning with Nitrate of Silver or after swallowing a leech.

As an external application it exerts a tonic influence and is highly beneficial in cases of Debility whether local or general. The salt-water bath braces and stimulates the system and warm saline bathing and rubbing is good for Rheumatic affections, Sprains, etc. ; if prepared artificially the above mentioned proportion is a proper average strength.

With regard to the preservative properties of salt on animal substances—the chemical change which it effects in the juices of the meat to which it is applied, considerably modifies the nutritive properties and renders it less fit to nourish and sustain life ; hence fresh meat is better than that which is preserved by salting, which should never be taken as a staple article of diet if it can be avoided.

LANKA-MARICH.

Hind.—Lal-Marich. *Kash.*—Mirch-wangum.
Pers.—Fil-file surkh.

CASPICUM ANNUM.

Syn.—FRUCTUS CAPSICUM.

Eng.—CAPSICUM, RED PEPPER, CAYENNE PEPPER, POD PEPPER.

Although not originally a native of India, this important plant is very largely cultivated throughout the plains of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

India and in the hills in some districts. On the Western side it is chiefly cultivated at Goa, and capsicum is known in the Bombay market as Goa-pepper. Seven or eight varities of capsicum, all yielding pungent fruits, are cultivated in India ; but the two which yield the bulk of the Cayenne pepper of commerce are *Capsicum Annum* and *Capsicum Frutescens*. The fruits of *Capsicum Annum* are from ½ to ⅓ inch in length—smaller than those of *Capsicum Fructescens* which are usually known as long pepper or 'Chillies." Capsicum owes its pungency and acridity to an oleo-resin called *Capsicin*. Another crystalline substance *Capsasin* resides in the pericap. Its vapours are described in *Pharmacographia* as of "the most dreadful acridity, even the ordinary manipulation of the substance requring much precaution." The Capsicum fruits are universally employed in India as a principal ingredient in the manufacture of various curries and chutneys.

Med. Use.—It is a stomachic and stimulant, and often employed in the form of tincture as an adjunct to tonic and bitter medicines. Capsicum has a powerful action on the mucous membrane and is particularly beneficial in sore-throat. It is also employed as a rubifacient liniment.

LASORA' (*Hind*)

BHUKAMPADA'RUKA. (*Sans*)

BAL-PHAL. (*Beng*)

Bom.—Bhokara.

It is a small deciduous tree growing nearly all over India and cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The well known fruit is very mucilaginous and is highly esteemed as a demulcent in Coughs. The bark is astringent and used in the form of a gargle,

---

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LIME. (*Eng*)

CHUNA´.

Hind.—Chuna. Chunakalal (slacked lime.)

CALCII CARBONAS.

Syn.—CARBONATE OF LIME, CHALK, LIMESTONE.

It occurs in one or other of the above froms in every district of India. Lime is also found naturally as "concretionary carbonate of lime"—*Kánkar* on the surface of the ground in many places or in the beds of streams. A large quantily of pure lime is also produced by the calcining of fresh water and marine shells.

Med. Use.—As the source of lime water, lime is of considerable importance in medicine and Pharmacy.

LUBHA´N.

STYRAX BENZOIN.

Eng.—BENZOIN TREE (the resin), *GUM BENJOIN.*

It is a kind of tree said to be the native of the Malay Peninsula and Sumatra. It yields, along with probably one or two other species, the balsamic resin, Gum Benzoin or Gum Benjoin of commerce, which is largely imported into India (about 12000 cwts) annually from Penang, chiefly into Bombay, and used throughout India as an incense. It is also exported to Europe. Gum Benjoin is the source of *Benzoic acid* which is largely used in medicine. It also contains *Cinnamic Acid.* Dymock says that in the Bombay bazar an artificial Benzoin is manufactured in which pieces of silicate of magnesia are imbedded in common American resin and sold to the poor, who use it for religious purposes.

Med. Use.—Dr. Nandkarni obeserves :—Gum Benzoin is used throughout India as an incense. It is the source of *Benjonic acid* which is largely used in medicine. It also contains cinnamic acid. It is a good stimulant and expectorant,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and when burnt its vapour is deodorant and anticeptic ; it is therefore used in sick-rooms and hospitals. It is also diuretic and useful in calculous disorders, especially where there are phosphatic deposits. Its combination with alkalies, *vis*, ammonia, potash and soda, called benzoates, are more dicidedly diuretic and useful in Dropsy and Gouty concretions. Mixed with ointments it prevents rancidity ; its vapour is thought to be good in Whooping Cough ; it is a common ingredient in cosmetic washes. Its compound tincture, popularly known as Fair's Balsam has been employed as a styptic and healing application ; a piece of lint or soft rag dipped into it and wrapped round a cut finger, although it wil cause smarting at first will usually stay the Hœmorrhage and effect a cure without necessity for another dressing unless the wound be very severe ; it is also good for distressing Coughs, the dose being 10 drops to a drachm on lump sugar or in musilage ; the dose of benzoin is from 3 to 10 grains.

MANGUSTIN.

Hind.—Mangustin. *Bom.*—Mangostin, Mengut. *Mal.*—Manggusta. *Burm.*—Mengkot, Mengut. *Malay.*—Mengusta.

GARCINIA MANGOSTANA.

Eng.—*MANGOSTEEN.*

It is a kind of tree said to be the native of the Strait Settlements and Singapore, extensively cultivated in British Burmah and the Malayan Peninsula and to certain extent in the Madras Presidency.

Med. Use.—The Mangosteen fruits, which are largely imported into India, are of the size and shape of a small apple with thick, woody, astringent rind ; it is much esteemed as a table fruit in India. The rind contains tannin, resin and a principle named *Mangostin*. The bark of the tree and young leaves are also very astringent. The rind or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

entire dried fruit are employed as remedies in chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery, usually in the form of a syrup, the drug being boiled in water and sugar added to the strained decoction previously evaporated to a suitable volume. It may also be employed in powder given in doses of 10 to 15 grains in port-wine or made into a paste with a little sugar and in either from, may be improved by the addition of aromatics. In the Strait Settlement the fruit is regarded as a remedy in Gonorrhœa and Gleet and is stated to lessen both the irritation and the discharge of matter.

MATI

MUKTA.

Hind, Guz. Marh and *Kon.*—Mati. *Tel.*—Mutiamu.
Tam and *Can.*—Mutha.

PEARLS.

The Indian pearl fisheries have been notable from time immemorial. Quite and industry still exists off the coast of India, near Tinnevelly and and Madura in fishing for the "'pearl oysters'.

The *Calcarea Carb* of the Homœpaths is the calcined "mother of pearl" from the inside of the shell.

Med. Use.—Pearls have been used in Indian medicine from a very ancient period and are mentioned by **Susruta.** They form an ingredient in several of the complex prescriptions peculiar to Sanskrit *Materia Medica.* Pearls are prepared for medicinal use by being calcined in covered crucibles and then reduced to powder. Pearl in the calcined state as an alkaline ash, chiefly carbonate and oxide of lime, acts as an antacid in heart burn and bilious affections. It is esteemed by the Hindus to be of much value in Urinary diseases and Consumptions and is believed to increase the strength, nutrition and energy of weak patients. Corals are also similarly prepared and used in combination with pearls in the above

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

diseases, as the properties of both these articles are said to be alike.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—*Pittantaka Rasa* :—Take nutmegs, mace, *Jatamansi* root, *Kustha-mulu* (root of *Aplotaxis Auriculata*), *Tálispatra* (leaves of *Abies Webbiana*), aconite, iron pyrites, iron, talc, and realgar, each one part, and prepared pearl equal in quantity to all the above ingredients. Beat them together into a paste with the aid of water and make into four-grain pills. This medicine is useful in diseases caused by deranged Bile, such as Dyspepsia, Jaundice, Biliousness, Vomiting of Bile etc.

Basantakusumaka'ra Rasa.—Take prepared gold and camphor, each two prats ; prepared tin, lead and iron, each three parts ; prepared talc, pearls and coral, each four parts. Rub these together in a mortar and soak the powder seven times successively in each of the following fluids, namely milk, sugar-cane juice, Juice of *Adhatoda Vasica* (*Vasaka*), decoction of lac and *Balá* (*Pavonia Odorata*), juice of the flowers and root-stock of the plantain tree, the root stock of *Padma* (*Nelumbium Speciosum*) and of the flowers *Aganosma Coryophyllata* (*Málati Phul*). Lastly, soak in an infusion of musk prepared by macerating one part of musk in eight parts of warm water for twelve hours. Divide this mass into four-grain pills. They are given with sugar, honey and *ghee* in urinary diseases. Impotence, Gleet, Diabetes, Consumption and general Debility. This medicine is regarded as a valuable alterative tonic in chronic Gonorrhœa and Spematorrhœa and is much prescribed in these complaints in combination with an extact called *Kusávaleha*.

MARICHA.

GOL-MARICH.

Hind.—Kali-mirich. *Punj.*—Kálá-marich. *Duk.*—Kali-mirichi. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kalamiri, Miri. *Guz* —Kalamirich, Miri. *Kust* —Martz. *Tel.*—Miryalu. *Tam.*—Miiagu. *Can* —Valiemenasu. *Mal.*—Kurumulaka. Milaku. *Cing.*—Kalumiris. *Burm.*—Nayu-.—Ladatitam.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PEPER NIGRUM.

It is a kind of perenneal climbing shrub indigenous to the Malabar and Travancore coasts. It is extensively cultivated in South-Western India.

Med. Use.—From the use of black pepper as a culinary spice, it is wellknown in almost all countries of the world. Medicinally also it has held an important place in the Hindu medicine for many centuries being used in combination with long pepper and ginger under the name of *Trikatu* (the three acrids). Black pepper is described as acrid, pungent, hot, carinintive, useful in Dyspepsia and Flatulence, in doses of 10 to 15 grains of the powder and, in Hœmorrhoids, in the form of confection ; it is occasionally employed as antiperiodic in obstinate Fevers. With columba and bismuth it is used in Dyspepsia and with asafœtida and Camphor in 20 to 40 grains with whey or wine in Dyspepsia with loss of appetite—**Chakradatta.**

A liniment composed of the root of *Aplotaxis Auriculata*, *Kánjika* and castor oil is recommended to be applied to the forehead in Clphalagia **–Sárangdhara.**

The fried root mixed with mustard oil, is applied to the scalp in Prurigo. Equal parts of the powdered root and of rock salt, mixed with mnstard oil and firmented paddy water (*Kánjika*) are rubbed on joints affected with chronic disease.—**Bhavaprakasa.**

Regarding this Dr. K. L. Dey observes as follows :—

"The 'Pepper Vine' is a perenneal climbing shrub indigenous to the Malabar and Travancore coasts, whence, according to the *Pharmacographia*, it has been introduced into Sumatra, Java, the Malay Peninsula, Siam, the Philipines and the West Indies. The plant is extensively cultivated in South-Western India, and the fruit is very largely exported from Madras, Bombay, Karachi and Calcutta, forming a considerable portion of the world's supply of black-pepper. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

principal exporting centre for Malyan and West Indian product is Singapore.

The spice has been exported from India from about the 11th Century, as was for many ages the staple article of between Europe and India" (*Pharmacographia*) having been to a large extent the nuclens of commerce now existing between these two continents. The globular berry—like fruit is collec ted when fully grown but unripe,when it begins to turn from green to red : it assumes the blackish brown colour and wrinkled appearance of commercial article on drying in the Sun.

The chemical constituents of black pepper are 2 to 8 per cent. of a crystalline substance called *Piperin*, which is the active principle, having the same chemical composition as morphine although almost devoid of taste, colour or smell, and which is resolvable into *Piperic acid* and a colourless liquid alkaloid, *Piperidine* (now believed to be present in the fruit) an acrid oleo-resin to which the well known pungent taste and aromatic odour is due, and an aromatic essential oil, starch and gum.

MADHUKA.

JANGLI MAHUA.

Hind.—Jangli mowha. *Guz.*—Mahura. *Mark.*—Mawda. *Tel.*—Ippachettu, Madhukamu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Madhukam.
Can.—Ippemara.

BASSIA LATIFOLIA.

Eng.—INDIAN BUTTER TREE.

MOHWAH TREE.

It is a kind of tree found in Bombay Presidency, Bengal and South Indian forests.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield a thick concrete oil which is useful for application in Skin-diseases and to the hind in Cephalalgia. It is also used for adulterating *ghee*, and for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

burning and for candle and soap-making. The spirit distilled from the flowers is a powerful diffusible stimulant and is an astringent tonic and appetiser ; when matured by age it acts like brandy. The leaves boiled in water form a good stimulant embrocation. The bark is a remedy for Reumatic affections, rubbed on the body it cures Itch. The residue cake after the extraction of oil is used to. poison fish. The smoke produced in burning the cake is reputed to kill insects and rats. The flowers mixed with milk are useful in Impotence due to general Debility as they have, at once, a cooling, demulcent, tonic, nutritive and stimulant properties ; one ounce with eight ounces of fresh milk is the dose. The dried flowers are used as a fomentation in Orchitis.

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Take the flowers of *Madhuka* (*Bassia Latifolia*), bark of *Gemelina Arborea*, red sandalwood, root of *Andropogon Muricatum*, coriander and raisins, each in equal parts and prepare an infusion. This infusion is given with the addition of sugar for the relief of Thirst, Burning of the body and Giddiness.

MAHA´KA´LA.

MA´KA´L.

Hind.—Indrayan. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Kaundala. *Tel.*—Avvaguda, Kakedonda. *Tam.*—Kurattai. *Can.*—Kake-mandall. *Mal.*—Kakatonti.

TRICHOSANTHES PALMATA.

It is a kind of fruit of a climbing plant found in Bengal and Southern India.

Med. Use.—The fruit of this plant which commonly sold in the bazars of India, is a cathartic and from the rind and pulp of the fruit has been isolated a bitter principle resembling colocynthin to some extent and named *Trichosanthin.* The cocoanut oil in which the fruit is boiled is a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

good remedy for Ear-ache. The juice of the fruit or the root bark boiled with gingelly oil is a good bath-oil for the relief of long standing or recurrent attacks of Head-ache.

MAHA´TEETA´.

KA´LAMEGH.

Hind.—Kiryat. *Pers.*—Nalnchovandi. *Guz.*—Kiryata. *Duk.*—Kaluf-nath. *Mark.*—Olinkirayet. *Tel.*—Næ'avennu. *Tam.*—Nilavæmbu. *Can.*—Nelavævu. *Mal.*—Nilavœmu.

ANDROGRAPHIS PANICULATA.

It is an annual plant common in hedge-rows throughout the plains of India, and cultivated in gardens in some parts.

Med. Use.—The whole plant is intensly bitter and yields its properties readily to water or spirit. The root has stomachic, tonic and alterative properties. Its tincture is said to be stimulant and gently aperient. The expressed juice of the leaves is a domestic remedy in Flatulence and Diarrhœa of children ; it is also anthelmintic, useful in Dyspepsia, in general Debility, in convalescence after Fevers and in advanced stages of Dysentery. During the last epedemic of Influenza a tincture of the plant was found highly efficacious in arresting the progress of the disease. See also *Kirâta-tikta.*

MAHA´NIMBA.

MAHA´NIM.

Mark.—Gugguladhup. *Tel.*—Maddipalu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Perumaram. *Can.*—Hunmara.

AILANTHUS MALABARICA.

It is found in Malabar Coast and Travancore.

Med. Use.—The bark is bitter and is given in Dyspepsia. The fresh juice of the bark (one ounce) with equal quantity of curd given morning and evening proves beneficial

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

in Dysentery. The resin or gum has a strong balsamic odour, useful in Dysentery in the form of powder. Milk mixed with the powder and strained is given in Dysentery ; it is also a good stimulant in Bronchitic affection.

MA'DALA.

MAHA'RUKHA.

Hind.—Maharukha. *Tel*—Peddamenu. *Tam.*—Perumaruttu. *Can.*—Doddamani or Kiremara.

ACLANTHUS EXCELSA.

The century plant naturalized in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—Its roots have diuretic and antisyphilitic properties, used with Sarsaparilla in the form of decoction (4 ounces to 1 pint of water), the juice which yields on cutting the leaves and the root is specially useful in Syphilis. The sap is laxative, diuretic, emmanagogue ; the dose is two fluid ounces. It is found very useful in Scurvy. The fresh juice is a good external application to Bruises and Contusions. The gum exuding from the leaves and root is used as a cure for Tooth-ache. The pulp of the leaves mixed with sugar is a popular remedy for Gonorrhœa.

Dr. Nandkarni Observes :—" The bark is intensely bitter, resembling quassia. It yields an important bitter principle which has been named *ailantic acid*. The bark and the leaves are reputed as tonic, especially in Debility after child-birth. They also possess febrifuge properties and are useful in Dyspeptic complaints.

MASURA.

MASURI.

Hind.—Masur. *Arab.*—Adas. *Tel.*—Misurpappu. *Tam.*—Misur-purpu.

LENS ESCULENTA.

Eng.—LENTIL.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is grown in various parts of India, chiefly in Behar, the Central Provinces and Madras.

Med. Use.—The seed is used as a food pulse; it has the property of preventing constipation. A paste prepared from the seeds is a clearing application to foul and indolent Ulcers.

Its chemical composition (in 100 parts):—

		Husked	With Husk.
Water	...	11·8. P. C.	11·7 P. C.
Albuminoids.	..	25·1 „	24·9 „
Starch	...	58·4. „	56·0 „
Oil	...	1·3. „	1·5 „
Fibre	...	1·2. „	3·6 „
Ash	...	2·2. „	2·3 „

MALKA'NGNI.

Hind.—Malkangni..

CELASTRUS PANICULATA.

It is a kind of shrub common on the Himalaya and in Behar, Bengal and Burma. It yields a black empyreumatic oil, obtained from the seeds by destructive distillation.

Other ingredients are mixed with this oil to form what is known as the *Olium nigrum*, which is black, viscid with a smoky and aromatic odour, slightly bitter and acrid taste.

Med: Use.—The oils is diuretic and diaphoretic in doses of from ten to thirty minims. It is the best remedy for *Beri Beri*—an epedemic disease peculiar to India. It is also powerful stimulant.

MA'LATI, KAMUKA.

MA'LATI.

Bom—(The nut) Jangli, Jaiphal (masc) Rampatri.

MYRESTICA MALABARICA.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eng.– *BOMBAY MACE* or *COUNTRY-NUTMEG.*

It is a kind of tree indigenous to the Konkans, Canara and Malabar.

Med. Use.—The seed, which this tree yields, is larger and more oblong than the true nutmeg ; it possesses little of its fragrance or its aromatic taste and is inferior as an internal remedy. Bruised and subjected to boiling it yields a considerable quantity of a yellowish concrete oil which when melted down with a small quantily of any bland oil is regarded as an excellent application to indolent and ill-conditioned Ulcers, allaying pain, cleansing the surface and establishing healthy action. It is also serviceable as an embrocation in chronic Rheumatism. The oil in which the seed is boiled is a useful instillation in cases of Ear-ache. The Arillus Rampatri is considered to be a nervine tonic ; it is used in stopping vomiting also as a substitute for the tree from which it differs in being destitute of aroma.

MA´NUPASUPA. (*Tel.*)

Tam and *Mal.*—Mara-manjal. *Can*—Daddamaradarasina.

MENISPERMUM FENESTRATUM.

Eng.—TREE TURMERIC.

It is a kind of tree found in Southern India.

Med. Use.—The wood and bark have valuable stomachic properties. The root is used as an efficient bitter tonic like columba. Good results are obtained when given in the form of tincture or infusion. It has also antipyretic, antiperiodic and stomachic properties, useful in slight cases of continued and intermittent Fevers, in Debility and in certain forms of Dyspepsia. It contains *Berberine.* It is also useful in cases of suppression of lochia. Externally employed it acts as antiseptic, useful for dressing Wounds and Ulcers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MUKKI. (*Tam.*)

Cam.—Jarige.huli-mara. *Mal.* Kurukapuli. *Kon.*—Vatamba.

GARCINIA PICTORIA.

Eng.—MYSORE GAMBOGE TREE.

It is a kind of tree found in the Malabar Coast and Mysore.

Med. Use.—The well known gum resin of this tree which is known as gamboge is a powerful hydrogogue cathartic and anthelmintic. It forms an ingredient of most remedies employed for the expulsion of the tape-worm. It is not given *alone* as a purgative on accunt of its tendency to produce vomiting and griping. In combination with other cathartics it operates more favourably; Combind with bi-tartrate of potash it is useful in dropsical affections; in solution with alkalies it acts as diuretic. The dose of the powdered gum as à full purgative is from 2 to 6 grains, of the compouned of gamboge pill and that of gamboge and scammony, the dose is from 5 to 10 grains. For the expulsion of worms, the following is a good formula :—of gamboge 10 grains, sulphate of iron 6 grains, lump sugar 20 grains and oil of pepper mint 3 drops and water 3 ounces—one ounce to be taken every 4 hours until the desired effect is produced.

MATE MANGOSTEEN. (*Eug*)

Hind.—Kakam. *Guz* and *Mark.*—Kokanbel. *Tam.*—Murgalmara. *Can.*—Murginatruli-mara *Mal.*—Punampuli. *Kon.*—Beerunda.

GARCINIA PURPURIA.

It is a kind of tree grown plentifully in the Konkan and Canara districts of Western India.

Med. Use.—The seeds yield a concrete oil known as kokum butter. This oil or butter consists chiefly of *Tristearin* and is of much use as nutritive demulcent. The fruit has an agreeable flavour and is eaten by poorer classes as

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

a substitute for *ghee*. It has been recommended as a substitute for Cod-liver oil. The oil has a healing property and might be usefully employed in such wounds and sores as are accompanied with inflammation.

METHI.

METHI.

Hind.—Methi. *Tel.*—Mentulu. *Tam.*—Vendayam. *Can.*—Mantegida. *Mal.*—Uluva, Ventayam. *Kon.*—Metti.

TRIGONELLA FŒNUMGRÆCUM

Eng.—FENUGREEK.

It is a kind of annual herb found wild and extensively cultivated in Kashmir, the Punjab and some parts of the Bombay and Madras Presidencies.

Med. Use—The young plants and aromatic leaves are much used as culinary vegetables and the seeds as a condiment forming an ingredient of curry powders. The seeds are mucilaginous and diuretic, also possess tonic, carminative and aphrodisiac properties; much used in Colic, Flatulence, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, Dyspepsia with loss of appetite, Dropsy, and enlargement of the Spleen and Liver. The seeds are generally toasted, powdered and given in infusion or weak decoction. Made into a gruel they are given as a diet to nurses to increase the flow of milk. As an application to the head they promote the growth of hair which they also prevent from falling off. The flour of the seeds is used as a poultice and is applied to the skin as a cosmetic. A poultice of the leaves is useful in external and internal swellings and burns, on account of their cooling properties.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—Several confection under the names of *Methi Modaka*, *Svalpa Methi Modaka*, etc. are recommended for use in Dyspepsia, in the Diarrhœa of puerperal women and in Rheumatism. The following is one of them:—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Methi Modaka.—Take the three myrobalans, ginger, long pepper and black pepper, tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus* (*Muthá*), nigella and cummin seeds, coriander, bark of *Katphala* (*myrica sapida*), *Pachak* root, *Karkatasringhi* (*Rhus Succediana*), *Ajwan*, rock-salt, black salt, *Talisapatra* (*Pinus Webbiana*) flowers of *Mesua Ferrea*, *Tejpatra*, cinnamon, cardamom, nutmegs, mace, cloves, sandalwood and camphor, each one part, and fenugreek seeds in quantity equal to all the above ingredients. Powder them all and prepare a confection with old treacle. Dose one to two drachms, to be taken in the morning with clarified butter and honey.

MENDHI.

MEHEDI.

Hind, *Duk* and *Punj.*—Mendhi. *Kash.*—Mohus. *Guz* and *Mark*—Mehudi. *Cing.*—Meritondl. *Burm*—Dambin. *Arab.*—A. Hina. *Tam.*—Maruthorni. *Tel.*—Goeranta, Kuravamu. *Can.*—Madurangi. *Mal.*—Mailandl *Malay.*—Henie.

LAWSONIA ALBA.

Eng.—*HENNA, CAMPHIRE, SAMPHIRE.*

It is a kind of small fragrant shrub common nearly all over India, cultivated chiefly as a hedge-plant.

Med. Use.—The leaves are generally useful in the treatment of that troublesome and painful affection called *Burning of the feet.* For this purpose the fresh leaves are beaten into a paste with vinegar or lime-juice and applied as a poultice to the soles of the feet. Another plan is to use strong friction with the bruised leaves over the parts. The leaves are also similarly applied with benefit in cases of Rheumatism. The leaves yield a dye which is extensively used for staining hands and finger nails. In conjunction with catechu and indigo they are also used as a Hair-dye. Applied to the hair they are said to promote healthy growth. An ointment pre-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

pared from the leaves has valuable healing properties and is used in curing Wounds and Ulcers. Their decoction is useful as an external application in inflammations and burns ; it is also an astringent gargle in Ulcers of the mouth and is an excellent injection for Gonorrhœa. The leaf juice mixed with water and milk is given in Spermatorrhœa. The bark in infusion is given in Jaundice and Enlargement of Spleen, in Calculous affections and as an alterative in Leprosy and obstinate Skin-diseases. In decoction it is applied to Burns, Scalds, etc. The seeds contain an oils ; with honey and tragacanth they act as cephalic. The flowers yields a fragrant *otto* or oil. They are used in perfumery and embalming. The fragrant water distilled from the flowers were formerly employed by the Jews in baths and for perfuming the oils and ointments with which they anointed the body, and for embalming. An extract from the flowers, leaves and tender shoots is a valuable remedy in cases of Lepra and other depraved condition of the body,—half a drachm twice a day. The infusion of the flowers cures Head-ache and is a good application to Burns.

MESTA', PATWA'.

Hind, Guz and *Marh.*—Lal-ambari. *Tel.*—Sennagagu. Erragonkaya. *Tam.*—Shivappukayuchurai. *Mal.*—Pulichera. *Can.*—Pundisoppu.

HEBISCUS SABDARIFERA.

Eng.—ROSELLA, RED SORELL.

It is a kind of plant largely cultivated for its fibre in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The emollient and demulcent qualities common to the *Malvaceæ*. species are present in the plant also, but are combined with a certain amount of acidity which stimulates and at the same time, neutralises the bilious secretion and thus prevents oppression of the stomach during the administration of the mucilaginous decoc-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion; a decoction of the seeds in doses of 1 to 2 drachms three or four times a day, is useful in cases Dysuria and Strangury and in some mild forms of Dyspepsia and Debility. The fruit has valuable antiscorbutic properties. Form it or rather succulent calyx, a drink useful in biliousness may be prepared by boiling it with water and adding a little salt, pepper, asafœtida and molasses. For convalescence and in mild cases of Fever it forms an acid refreshing drink.

MUHURI, MITHA´-JIRA´.

Hind.—Saurif, Anisum. *Bom.*—Earvados. *Tam.*—Sombu. *Tel.*—Kuppi. Sompu. *Can.*—Sapugida.

PIMPINELLA ANISUM.

Eng.—ANISE.

This well known herb is cultivated in Persia and in Northern India.

Med. Use.—The fruit yields an essential oil which is known as the oil of anise-seed and consists mainly of *anethal* or *anise* camphor. The fruit and essential oil are much valued as being aromatic, stomachic and carminative. Anise water—*Arak Badian*—is also much used for the same purposes, *i. e.* for Flatuency, Idigestion and Colic, particularly in children. Dose of the powdered seeds is from 10 to 30 grains; of the infusion or distilled water, 1 to 2 ounces; of the essential oil, 4 to 20 drops on sugar.

MOOLINI.

ANTAMUL.

Hind.—Jangli-pikvan. *Tel.*—Kurinja. *Tam.*—Nalpalai. *Can.*—Kirumanji. *Mal.*—Villipal.

ASCLEPIAS ASTHINATIKA.

Eng.—VOMITING SWALLOW-WORT.

It is the root of a kind of plant found in Bengal and South India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The root and the leaves which possess a strong emetic property are regarded as a substitute for ipecacuanha, the effect of the dried leaves in half drachm doses being the same as that of ipecac powder of *British Pharmacopœia*, in small doses, *i. e.* 3 to 5 grains ; thier action is expectorant and diaphoretic, The roots are superior to leaves in action. They have an additional laxative property ; a good remedy in doses of 15 grains. A liniment prepared with the root is applied in cases of Dysentery generally administered in powder and in combination with a little gum acacia and a grain of opium. A liniment prepared with the root is applied to the head in Cephalagia and Neuralgia.

MOGRA.

MOGRA.

Hind.—Mogra. *Guz.* and *Marh.*—Mogra. *Tel.*—Kundamu, Gujari. *Mal.*—Kundam, Kurukutti-mella. *Can.*—Kasturi Mallige. *Kon.*—Kasturi. Mogre.

JASMINUM PUBESCENS.

It is common in most parts of India, especially in Bengal and on the East and West coasts of India.

Med. Use.—The flowers are *Lactifuge.* Two to three handfuls of the flowers bruised unmoistened and applied to each breast and renewed once or twice a day, has the effect of arresting the secretion of milk, sometimes in 24 hours, although the period is more frequently two to three days. The dried leaves soaked in water and made into a poultice are applied to indolent ulcers to generate healthy action. The root of wild variety (*Kadu Mallige*) is used as an emmenagogue ; also useful in Snake-bite and weakness of sight.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NEELA, NEELINEE.

NEEL.

Hind.—Neel. *Guz.*—Gali. *Marh.*—Nila. *Sind*—Nil. *Tel.*—Neeli. *Tam.*—Nilam. *Pers.*—Nilah. *Can.*—Neeli. *Mal.*—Amari Avari.

INDIGOFERA TINATORIA.

Eng.—TRUE INDIGO.

It is a kind of plant, not more than two or three feet high, found wild and cultivated extensively in India, especially in Bengal, in the Delta of the Ganges, in Madras, Sind, and Bombay.

Med. Use.—The plant yields a valuable dye-stuff called indigo, of which it yields as much as 50 per cent. The leaves of the plant and indigo have been used in Hepatitis, Epilepsy and other nervous affections. They are used in the form of powder mixed with honey. The leaves rubbed upon water and applied to the abdomen are efficacious in promoting urine. Indigo itself is frequently applied to reduce swellings in the body. Powdered indigo sprinkled on foul ulcers is said to cleanse them. The juice of the young branches mixed with honey is recommended as application for Apathæ of the mouth in children. The decoction of the root is given in Calculous ; the root when boiled in milk is used as a purgative, and a decoction of the stem used as a gargle is considered efficacious in mecurial salivation. The plant is popularly regarded in some parts as a preventive of Hyerophobia ; administered internally in infusion and the juice applied externaly to the part bitten.

NILTUTIA.

Hind.—Nila-tuta. *Pers.*—Zake-Sabz. *Burm*—Doutha.

CUPRI-SULPHAS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is prepared in a fairly pure state by roasting the copper pyrites and crystallizing from solution in water. It may be obtained in all the bazars.

Med. Use.—Applied locally as a stimulent, styptic and escarutic. Used in Ophthalmia, Leucorrhœa, Gonorrhœa and ulcerations. Internally as an astringent in cases of Chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery in doses of 1/8 to 1/4 grain.

NIMUKA. (*Beng*)

AMBASHTHAI (*Sans*)

Hind.—Akanadi, Nirbisi.

CESSAMPELOS PAREIRA.

Syn.—*FALSE PAEIRA BRAVA.*

It is a kind of plant common nearly all over India. The root constitutes the *False Paceira Brava* of commerce. The distinguishing features between this and the *True Pareira Brava* as derived from *Chondodendron Tomentosum,* are descrived in all works on *Materia Medica.*

Med. Use.—The dried root was formerly much prescribed, usually in the form of decoction or liquid extract, as a diuretic or in chronic Catarrhal affiections of the bladder and in Calculous. It has been found useful in addvanced stages of acute and chronic Cystisis. The leaves are used in India as an external application to Sores and Abscesses.

PATANGA.

BAKAM.

Hind, Duk, Guz, and *Marh*—Patang. *Tel.*—Bukkapuchettu, Bakaruchakka. *Tam.*—Parthangi. *Can.*—Sappanga, *Mal.*—Chappanam. *Pers.*—Bakam.

CÆSALPINA SAPPAN.

Eng.—*SAPPAN WOOD, BBRSILETTE.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is a kind of small horny tree cultivated in Central India, but found throughout the Eastern and Western Peninsula.

Med. Use.—This tree supplies the well-known sappan of Bengal commerce. The solid, heavy, hard and compact wood *Bakam* constitutes a very important article of trade in Calcutta. Before the advent of the aniline dyes it was chiefly used as a red dye-stuff for cotton fabrics. Medicinally the wood is a powerful astringent containing a principle resembling *Hæmatine*. Its active principle is said to be identical with *Brasilin*. It is recommended as a substitute for log-wood. It is used as infusion or decoction in cases of Diarrhœa, Dysentry etc., also employed in some forms of Skin-disease—especially lichen. It has also the property of a powerful emmenagogue. The resinous extract of sappan contains a crystalline principle which, if distilled and fused with potash, yields resorein.

PA'TA.

KUTETA.

Tel.—Bisha boddi. *Tam.*—Vathatturuppi, Mallaidangi. *Mal.*—Cheruparuva. *Can.*—Vishakhaddi.

SIDA ACUTA.

It is a kind of plant found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—The root of this plant is a bitter tonic; has the stomachic, diaphoretic and antiseptic properties useful in the form of decoction in febrile affections and some forms of Dyspepsia and in mild cases of Debility from previous illness. In the form of infusion it is given to promote perspiration and to increase appetite. The expressed juice of the root in the form of an electuary is employed in the treatment of intestinal worms. The leaves warmed, moistened with a little gingelly oil and applied to abcesses to hasten suppuration. The drug is used as a diuretic in Rheumatic

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

affections and as a demulcent in Gonorrhœa and chronic Dysentery.

PA'THALEE.

PA'THALEE.

Tam.—Chette, Cheddi. *Cam.*—Kipela, Kissar gida. *Mal.*—Chetti, Thechhi. *Mal* and *Kon.*—Patkalj.

IXORA COCOPNEA.

It is a kind of small shrub found growing almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—The root and the flowers are used medicinally. The root, about 30 to 40 grains ground into pulp with a little water and long-pepper, or in the form of tincture made with four ounces of the dried root to one pint of proof spirit, is said to be a valuable remedy in acute Dysentery. Two tolas of the flowers fried in *ghee* are rubbed down with four *gunjas* each of cummin and *Nageswara*, and made into a bolus with butter and sugarcandy and administered twice a day in cases of Dysentery.

PASUGANDHA'.

BARUN.

Hind.—Tapia, Birmi. *Mark.*—Vayavarna. *Tam.*—Movilingu. *Can.*—Narumbeli, Mavalanga. *Mal.*—Nirvala.

CRATAEVA NURVALA.

It is a kind of tree usually cultivated in the vicinity of temples in Central India, Bengal and Assam.

Med. Use.—The leaves are aromatic, bitter and stomachic. The root possesses alterative properties. The leaf juice in doses of ½ to 3 tolas is given in Rheumatism mixed with cocoanut milk and *ghee*; and externally the bark and leaves pounded and tied in a cloth are applied as a fomentation: The root and the bark are also used in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the form of embrocation which is prepared by boiling them in oil. They form the principal medicine for Calculus affection ; they have the property of promoting appetite, increasing the secretion of Bile, acting as laxative and removing disorders of the urinary complaints and Fevers and also to relieve vomiting and symptom of grastic irritation. It is generally used in the form of decoction ; the decoction is prepared by bruising and boiling 4 ounces of it in 1½ pints of water till reduced to 1 pint and then strained and cooled ; the dose is from 2 to 4 ounces. The fresh leaves bruised well with a little vinegar, lime juice and hot water, and applied to the skin as poultice or paste act as rubefacient and vesicant as effectively as mustard flour ; it takes 5 to 15 minutes to obtain rubefacient effect. If kept longer it acts as vesicant.

PA'NJERI. (*Hind*.)

Can.—Sambarballi. *Mal.*—Chemparavalli. *Kon.*—Savirsaæbar.

VITIS INDICA.

Eng.—INDICA WILD VINE.

It is a kind of plant found in the Malabar Coast and Travancore.

Med. Use.—Formerly the juice of the root with the Kernel of the cocoanut was employed as depurative and aperient. It is now given with the addition of sugar to pruduce an aperient action. It is also used as an alterative in the form of a decoction and is said to purify the blood, act as a diuretic and render the secretion healthy. The root-juice mixed oil is an application in Eye-diseases ; combined with cocoanut milk it is applied to Carbuncles and other malignant Ulcers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PAPRI.

Hind.—Katha. *Bom.*—Chinai katha. *Marh.*—Kath.
Mal.—Gambier.

UNCARIA GAMBIER.

Eng.—GAMBIER, PALICATECHU.

It is the product of a shrub or bush cultivated in Malacca, Penang, and Singapore. It is extracted from the leaves and young shoots by boiling and subsequent evaporation. It is imported into India in irregular sometimes partly agglutinated cubes. It is closely allied to Catechu of the *Pharmacapœia.* It contains the same chemical constituents, principally "tannin" (Catechu-tannic Acid) in equal quantity (40 to 50 per cent, reckoned as gallo-tannic acid) and the yellow colouring principle *Quercetin.* It is used in tanning and also largely used as an ingredient in *Pán-supári.* Medicinally it is used as an astringent and as an application to syphilitic Sores and aphthous Ulcers in the mouth.

PA'PRA, PAPRI. (*Hind*)

PODOPHYLLUM EMODI.

Eng.—INDIAN PODOPHYLLUM.

It is a kind of herbaceous plant indigenous to the temperate Himalaya from Sikkim to Kashmir, plentiful near Simla, usually at altitudes above 9000 feet. It is more plentiful on the Western Himalaya than on the Eastern Ranges. The plant is closely allied in botanical characters to the American species ; *P. Peltatum,* the source of the resin of Podophyllum of the *British Pharmacopœia* ; the lobed leaves have the same appearance that has given the name to the American plant of "duck's foot" the scarlet red pulpy fruit, of the size and shape of pegion's egg, eaten by the hill tribes as the "May apple" is in America,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and the Rhizome or underground stem and rootlets contain similar medicinal principles.

The resinous constituents of both species, called collectively *Podophyllin*, are obtained by re-proclamation of the dried and powdered rhizomes, precipitation by acidulated water and drying at a low temperature. *Podophyllin* is an amorphous powder, usually of a bright brownish yellow colour, soluble in rectified spirit and in aqueous ammonia. It has been found, according to a research made by Podwissotzki (1882) that the physiologically active portion of *Podophyllin* consists of an amorphous principle soluble in alcohol, isolated from a cloroformic extract of the root and named *Podophyllotoxin*. It contains none of the fatty or colouring matter, of the official resin, and has been administered as a purgative in doses of $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ grain. *Podophyllotoxin* is composed of a bitter, crystalline, neutral body, Picropodophyllin, probably held in solution by *Piropodophyllic Acid*, which is inert, a yellow colouring matter, *Podophylloqvercetin* (not berberine as formerly supposed) and fatty matter.

Mr. David Hooper showed in 1888 that Indian *Podophyllum* yielded 12 per cent. of resins as compared with 4 per cent. yielded by American drug. Practical working averages are about 10 and 5 per cent. respectively. Following a communication to the *Pharmaceutical Journal* by Dymock and Hooper (26th January 1889) introducing *P. Emodi* as a desirable addition to the *Materia Medica*, and partly through interest being aroused in it by Dr. George Watt, C. I. E., Reporter on Economic Products to the Government of India, considerable quantities of the drug were exported from India, and found a ready market in London.

In a paper contributed to the British Pharmaceutical Conference, held in Edinburgh in 1892 Mr. John C. Umaney reported the results of a series of experiments undertaken with a view to determine whether occasional uncertainty of action attributed to the *Podophyllin* of *P. Emodi*, was due

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to a difference in chemical constitution as compar the official resin. Parallel analysis by Podarissotzki's method showed that while the rhizome of *P. Emodi* yielded nearly double the amount of resin yielded by *P. Peltatum*, the former contained only about half the quantity of *Podophyllotoxin*, and consequently of *Piropodophyllin* to which the value as a cathartic was believed to be due. On the other hand, an analysis published by Mr. F. A. Thomson Ph. G. (*Am. Journ. Pharm.*, May, 1890) shows the percentage of *Podophyllotoxin* as fully 25 per cent. higher than the average amount found in the *Podophyllin* of *P. Peltatum*. Active commercial interest in the Indian drug has somewhat waned since the conflicting results have been published, but a more extended chemical and physiological investigation is desirable before the claims of *P. Emodi* to recognition as an additional official source of *Podophyllin* resin can be altogether set aside.

The plant is very plentiful and easily accessible on the Himalaya. Dr. Watt reports (*Indian Medical Congress* 1894. *Presidental Address in the Section of Pharmacology*) that the number of person who make a living by collecting and exporting drugs from the higer ranges of Kangra and Kulu, where it abounds, is very great, and that of European merchants wished to procure it, they would find little difficulty in organizing an agency.

Med. Use.—It is remarkable that the medicinal value of the *Podophyllum* should have escaped the notice of the Indian people, who are now, however, begining to recognise the purgative property of the roots. *Podophyllin* Resin is one of the most popular modern medicines. It is a powerful bileary purgative, its action somewhat corresponding to that of mercury, hence the name "vegetable calomel." It is an active chologogue and aperient in doses of 1/8 th to 1 grains, usually in pills, alone or combined with other hepatics and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

purgatives or in solution in alcohol (*Tinctura Podophylli. B. P.*) the rhizome itself is not employed in medicine.

PAPITA. (*Arab*)

STRYCHNOS IGNATII.

Eng.—ST. IGNATIU'S BEAN.

It is a kind of tree indigenous to the Phillippine Islands; but its seeds are occasionally met with in the drug bazars of the large cities in India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are said to be used in Cholera They are roundish or oval and usually about an inch in length, varying much in size and contain the same alkaloidal constituents as contained in the nuxvomica seeds *viz* :—*Strychnine* and *Brucine* in varying proportion, about 0·5 per cent. of the latter. The glucoside *laganin* is also believed to be present. The seeds are sometimes utilized in Europe for preparing strychnine, which they yield in somewhat larger quantity than nuxvomica. A tincture known as *Tinctura Ignatiæ* is also prepared, 1 in 10, and administered in doses of 3 to 20 minims as a nervine tonic.

PAPPA'NA', KAKACHCHADI.

KUKURACHURA.

Hind.—Papari, Kankra. *Tel.*—Paputtavaym. *Tam.*—Pavattaivayar *Cam.*—Pavate, Sulebotted-gida. *Mal.*—Patta, Pavatakodi.

PAVETTA INDICA.

It is a kind of common shrub found throughout India. The authors of the *Pharmacographia Indica* isolated from the root a bitter glucoside closely allied to Solicine.

Med. Use.—The bitter root is frequently prescribed by the Ayurvedic Physicians in visceral obstructions. It has a purgative action. The root, together with dried ginger is rubbed and given in *kanji* water in cases of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ascites, Renal Dropsy, etc. The local fomentation with the leaves is useful in relieving the pain in cases of Piles.

PARSLEY.

PETROSILINUM SATIVUM.

Syn.—APLIUM PETOSOLINUM.

It is a kind of culinary herb cultivated in gardens in India.

Med. Use.——This herb is interesting as being the source of *Apiol*, a green oily liquid which is distilled from the root. The name is also applied to a crystalline stearoptene contained in parsley oil distilled from the seed. *Apiol* has been much recommended in Amenorrhœa and in Dysmenorrhœa. in doses of 2 to 3 minims administered in capsules.

PUTA-TIGA. (*Tel*)

Tam.—Pumi-chakorei.

MÆRNA ARENARIA.

Syn.—THE EARTH SUGAR ROOT.

The earth-sugar root of the Tamils has been known in Southern India for centuries. The root slightly resembles liquorice root in appearance and taste. It is said to be used as an alterative tonic and stimulant. From an analysis of the drug made by Hooper it was found to contain ordinary plant constituents and quantity of sugar.

PUNNA'GA.

PUNNA'G.

Hind.—Undi, Surpan, Sultan Champa. *Duk.*—Oondi. *Marh.*—Undag. Pumag. *Tel.*—Punnagamu, Ponnavittulu. *Tam.*—Punnagam. Punnaivirai. *Can.*—Surahonvæ, Namæru. *Mal.*—Cherupunna, Ponnakam. *Kon.*—Undeephal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CALOPHYLLUM APETALUM.

Eng.—*ALEXANDRIAN LAUREL.*

It is a kind of plant cultivated especially near the Sea Coast throghout India as an ornamental tree.

Med. Use.—The oil expressed from the seeds (60 per cent.) is known in Europe as the Domba oil. It is a highly esteemed external application in Rheumatism. It is also applied in Scabies (Itch). The gum exuding from the wounded bark is a remedy for wounds and ulcers ; internally it is emetic and purgative. The bark is astringent and is used in decoction in internal Hœmorrrhage. The juice of the bark is a purgative. The leaves soaked in water are applied to inflamed eyes. The gum mixed with strips of the bark and leaves is steeped in water and the oil which rises to the surface is an application to sore eyes. The oil expressed from the seeds is generally used in India as lamp oil.

PEETASA'LA.

PEETSA'L.

Hind.—Bija, Bijasar. *Bom* and *Mark.*—Bibla, Honne. *Tel.*—Peddagi. *Tam.*—Vengaimaram. *Can.*—Hanemara.

PTEROCARPUS MARSUPIUM.

Eng.—INDIAN KINO, MALABAR KINO.

It is a kind of large tree common in Central and Southern India and Ceylon.

It is the official source of the Kino of the European *Pharmacopœias* and that of the United States. Kino is a natural exudation obtained by incisions in the trunk inspissated without artificial heat. It occurs usually in small angular dark brownish red, *glistening* brittle fragments, with a very astringent taste. The Kino trees are carefully reserved by Government both in the Malabar and Madras forests and are leased out to collectors.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The principal constituent of Kino is a peculiar tannin, *Kino Tannic Acid*, usually believed to be identical with the tannin of Catechu (Catechu-tannic Acid) and distinct from gallo-tannic acid. By boiling an aqueous solution of Kino-tannic acid a precipitate of *Kino red* is obtained: treated with dilute acid a similar precipate occurs and crystals of Kinoin separate. By dry distillation Kino yields *Pyrocatechin* and heated with caustic alkalies *Protocatechuic Acid* and *Phloroglucin*, similar products to those afforded by catechu.

Malabar Kino is little used in Native medicine in India. It is reserved for export to Europe, Bengal or Butea Kino, an inferior product, taking its places.

Med. Use.—Kino is a simple astringent, administered in Diarrhœa, shomewhat milder in action than Catechu.

PEPIYA.

Hind.—Papaya, Papaya amba. *Pers.*—Amba-Hindi. *Arab.*—Amba-hindi. *Guz.*—Papayi. *Marh.*—Papaya. *Tel.*—Boppayi. *Can.*—Pappangay. *Mal.*—Kappalam, Pappayam.

CARICA PAPAYA.

Eng.—PAPAW TREE.

It is a valuable tree now one of the commonest objects in gardens all over India. It has long been domesticated in India and is now specially cultivated for its well known fruits. It may be easily recognised by its plain, straight stem bearing at the summit a tuft of palmatel lobed leafs.

The fruit of *Papaya* yields the valuable ferment *Papain* (Papayotin) which has now come to be popularly regarded as vegetable pepsin. It exerts a peculiarly solvent action upon albumen, but does not form true peptones such as are obtained after digesting proteids with pepsin or pancreatin. Recent investigations have shown that it is active as a digestive in neutral or weakly alkaline media, and that this action is not stopped in the presence of 0·5 per cent. of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

hydrochloric acid. Papain digestion and the products resulting thereform are still under investigation, very conflicting statements having been published. Papin is precipitated from the fresh juice of the fruit with alcohol, dehyarating the resulting precipitate and extracting with water, preferably at a temperature of 36° to 40° C. The resulting product is dried and powdered and is then ready for use. The colour should be nearly white, but commercial specimens of papan vary considerably both in colour and in proteolytic action. The fresh juice of the fruit is even more effectual than the dried preparation, and it is regarded as of great value as a food material. *Carpaine* is an alkaloid which has been isolated from the leaves. It has a powerful action on the heart resembling that of digitalis. The ferment *mysorin* has lately been detected in the leaves. It yields an essential oil in presence of water as in the Cruciferæ.

Med. Use.—The use of *Papain* is indicated in difficiency of the gastric juice, excess of unhealthy mucous in the stomach, in Dyspepsia, intestinal irritation, and the like, in doses of 1 to 5 grains. It is most conveniently exhibited in the various forms of compressed tablets. It is used in solution to dissolve the fibrinous membrane in Croup or Diptheria, a solution in glycerine being painted on the pharynx every few minutes. It has been applied with good results to Ulcers and Fissures of the tongue, and in the form of a pigment prepared with borax and water to remove warts and corns and other honey excrescences of the skin.

PENAREMARA. (*Can*)

Tam.—Pacuathamaram. *Mal.*—Pottakavalam, Pecuari-maram.

STERCULIA FŒTIDA.

Eng.—POON-TREE.

It is a kind of tree found mostly in the Ghauts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The flowers have most offensive odour and hence the name. The seeds are oily and if swallowed, they bring on Nausea and Virtigo. If roasted they are edible. The oil is extracted by boiling the seeds in water. The kernel contain about 40 per cent of this; it is a fixed oil. The bark and leaves are aperient, diuretic and diaphoretic. The decoction of the capsules is mucilaginous and astringent.

PESTA´.

Hind.—Pesta. *Pers.*—Pisteh.

PISTICIA VERA.

Syn.—THE PISTACHIS-NUT-TREE.

It is a kind of tree grown in the forest of Syria and Persia, and is cultivated to some extent in Afghanistan. The fruit or nuts are brought to India in considerable quantities by the Kabul traders along with asafœtida and other drugs. The pitachio nuts are used as food by some class Indian people and regarded as very nourishing. They also enter into certain confections. The fruit somewhat resembles that of the olive, ovoid and reddish externally, astringent and terebinthinate, with a kernel which yields a sweet, aromatic oil. Galls are formed on the leaves which have been found to contain 45 per cent. of tannin allied to gallo-tannic acid, besides gallic acid and 7 per cent. of a resin or oleo-resin to which their terebinthinous ordour is due (*Pharmacographia Indica*). They are known as *Gul-i-pisteh* or *Bazghanj* and are also imported into India.

Med. Use.—The nut has been regarded as tonic and useful in Debility. The oil expressed from it used as a demulcent. The galls are useful as an astringent.

PEYA´RA´.

Hind.—A´m, Amrut. *Bom.*—Perala. *Tam.*—Goyya-pazham. *Tel.*—Jam-pand.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PSIDIUM GUYAVA.

Eng.—THE GUAVA.

It is a kind of tree cultivated nearly all over India and common in Bengal, is much valued on account of its pleasant fruit which forms, when stewed, the well known guava jelly. The stem bark has attracted some attention as an astringent, and has been found to contain about 20 per cent. of tannic acid.

Med. Use.—The root bark has been recommended in chronic infantile Diarrhœa, in decoction of ½ oz. in 6 oz. of water, boiled down to 3 oz. and given in tea-spoon-ful doses; and as a local application in Prolapsus ani of children.

PINJA´RI. (*Hind*)

Marh.—Trayamána. *Pers.*—Asperhk.

THALICTRUM FOLIOLOSUM.

It is a kind of herb found on the temperate Himalaya and Khasia Hills.

Med. Use.—The roots are very bitter and contain the alkaloid *Berberina*, combined as to be readily soluble in water. A cold infusion of the root is used as a lotion for Ophthalmia. It is also a valuable tonic and antiperiodic, useful in Fevers and Dyspepsia. The root also possesses aperient properties.

PRIYA.

BAN MALLIKA.

Hind.—Banmallika. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Kusara. *Tel.*—Adavi-malli. *Tam.*—Katu-mallige, Siru-malli. *Can.*—Kadu-mallige. *Mal.*—Kattu-mallika. *Kon.*—Kusari.

JASMINUM ANGUSTIFOLIUM.

It is a kind of plant met with generally in the forests in the sea-board districts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The bitter powdered root, mixed with the root of *Acorus Calamus* and lime-juice, is considered a valuable external application in cases of Ringworm.

PHA'LGU.

KA'CHNA'R.

Hiud.—Kachnar. *Guz.*—Asundro. *Mark.*—Pivala kunchan, *Tel,*—Adavimandaramu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Kadatti. *Can.*—Kadatti.

BAUHINIA TOMENTOSA.

It is a kind of plant found in the United Provinces and throughout India to Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The plant is antidysenteric and anthelmintic. The decoction of root-bark is useful in inflammation and Liver. The infusion is a useful gargle in Apathæ. The dried leaves, buds and young flowers are prescribed in Dysentery. The seeds may be eaten ; they have a tonic and aphrodisiac action. The seeds made into a paste with vinegar is an efficacious application to wounds inflicted by poisonous animals.

PHANIMANASA', NA'GPHANA'.

Hind.—Phanimanasa. *Tel.*—Nagadali. *Tam.*—Nagatali, Palakai. kalli. *Can.*—Shivaram kalli, Mullugulli. *Mal.*—Nagtall, Palakalli. *Kon.*—Kantyanivali.

OPUNTIA DILLENII.

Syn.—CACTUS INDICUS.

Eng.—THE PRICKLY PEAR.

It is a native of America, now neutralized in India, growing in great tracts in Rajputna, and Madras, and Mysore and other places.

Med. Use.—The fruit is refrigerent, and when baked or made into a Syrup, acts as an expectorant and is a good remedy in Asthma and Whooping Cough. The dose of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Syrup is about a tea-spoon-ful, three or four times a day. It has the effect of increasing the secretion of Bile. The fruit contains malic acid and Manganese. The ripe fruit when eaten has the power of dying the Urine red, said to be useful in Gonorrhœa as a demulcent. The juice and the fruit are both useful in Gonorrhœa. The milky juice is given as a purgative in doses of 10 drops, mixed with a little sugar. The leaves made into a pulp are used as a poultice to allay heat and inflammation in scorbutic Ulcers ; also applied with much benefit to the eyes in Ophthalmia. Hot leaf applied to Boils is said to hasten suppuration.

RAKTA-POSTA.

LA'L-POSTA.

Hind.—Lal-Post. *Bom.*—Jangli-madrika. *Pers.*—Kaknare-Surkh.

PAPAVER RHŒAS.

Syn.—RED POPY or CORN ROSE.

This herb and *Papaver Dabium* are abundant in Kashmir and occasionally to be seen in gardens in the plains.

Med. Use.—The pearls are of a bright red colour and contain colouring principle, attributed to the presence of two acids, *Phœadic* and *Papeveric*. The capsules on incisions yield a milky juice with a slightly narcotic odour. It contains no morphine but crystallizable, non-poisonous principle named *Phœadine*. The fresh petals are used in the preparation of Syrup Rhœdos of the *British Pharmacopœia*, which is given to infants to allay Cough, but chiefly used as a colouring agent.

RAKAS-GADDAH.

Hind.—Rakasgaddah. *Pers.*—Lufa.

CORALLOCARPUS EPEGÆA.

It is a kind of climbing plant found in the Punjab, Sind and the Deccan.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The root has been administered in the form of powder and has attained some reputation as an alterative in Syphilis. The active principle is a glucoside resembling *Bryonin.*

RATANJOT.

Hind.—Ratanjot.

ONOSMA ECHIOIDES.

It is a kind of plant plentiful in the Western Himalaya. The root is used as a red colouring matter to medicinal and toilet oils.

Med. Use.—The bruised root as applied externally to eruptions, and the flowers as a cardiac and stimulant in Rheumatism and palpitation of the heart.

RAJABRIKSHA, SUVARNAKA.

SUNDA´LI.

Hind and *Duk.*—Amaltas. Girmala. *Guz.*—Garmala. *Marh.*—Bahava, Raæclhettu, Aragvadhamu, Koelapenna. *Tam.*—Konai, Irajviruttam. *Can*—Kakkæ-mara. *Mal.*—Konna. *Kon.*—Kakkayi.

CASSIA FISTULA.

It is a moderate sized decideous tree indigenous to and common throughout India and Burmah.

Med Use.—The well-known brown pendulous pods of this tree, about 1 to 1½ feet in length are used in medicine. The pulp of the fruit, the root-bark and the powdered seeds and leaves possesses purgative properties. The pulp is an agreeable mild laxative, safe for children and pregnent women. It is best used combind with other purgatives as a confection or electuary as by itself it requires to be taken in doses of from 1 to 2 ounces to produce any effect. It is an ingredient in the confection of Senna. Cassia pulp is also employed in the essence of coffee. For household

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

use it is administered in combination with tamarinds. The confection made of the pulp is given in cases of Diabetes *Gulkhand* of which it forms an ingredient is a cooling laxative especially for delicate women ; dose is half an ounce with warm milk taken at bed time. The pulp of the ripe pod mixed with tamarind pulp taken at bed time acts on bowels mildly causing one or two soft motions the following morning. In the flatulent colic of children it is commonly applied round the navel to produce motions. The flowers in decoction are given in stomach affection. Externally the leaves ground into a paste are applied to Ringworm ; the bark and leaves mixed and rubbed with oil are applied to Pastules. Ringworm, Chilblains. etc.

RUMI-MASTIKI.

Hind.—Rumimastiko. *Pers.*—Mostika-i-rumi.

PISTACIA LENTISCUS.

Eng.—THE MASTICHE TREE.

The Mastiche or Mastic Resin imported in small quantity into India from Asia Minor, through Persia and Afghanistan, is and exudation obtained by incision from the bark of this tree. It is used as a masticatory by persons of high rank in India to preserve the teeth and sweeten the breath. Mastiche was formerly employed to some extent in medicine, but is now regarded as having little therapeutic value. It is used by dentists for felling carious teeth.

RECHANAKA.

KAMILA, KAMILAGURI.

Hind.—Kamila, Kamala. *Bom.*—Shindri. Kamala. *Guz.*—Kapila. *Tel.*—Kunkuma. *Arab.*—Kinbil. *Pers.*—Kanbila.

MALLOTUS PHILIPPINENSIS.

Syn.—*ROTTLERA TINCTORIA. CROTON PHILIPPINENSIS.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MONKEY-FACE-TREE. KANULA or KAMALA DYE.

It is a kind of small evergreen forest tree, found all over India, from Kashmir to Ceylon, and in Burma, Singapore, and the Andamans. It is important as being the source of the valuable dye-stuff *Kamela*, which is granular, mobile powder of a brick red colour consisting of the minute glands and stellate hairs collected from the surface of the ripe fruits or capsules chiefly in the North West Provinces, the Konkans and Madras (Ganjam District.)

It is also found in small quantities on the leaves and stalks of the plant, but what is collected for sale is the powder carefully brushed off the capsules.

The Kamela powder is used as an orange brown dye especially for silk. The vernacular names are those of Jaundice, referring probably to the yellow colour of the skin ; in that diseases Kamela is quite insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and other ; the solution in the latter medium extracting about 70 to 80 per cent. of a red resin from which yellow crystalline substances *Rottlerin* and *Isorottlarin* may be isolated. The roots are said to yield a red dye.

Med. Use.—Kamela is used as an anthelmintic for the expulsion of tape worm. It also purges freely in doses of ½ to 2 drachm. Externally it has been used in cutaneous dieases.

Substitutes and Adulterations :—A powder prepared from the fruits of the banyan tree (*Ficus Bengalensis*) has been found mixed with *Kamela*. Powdered safflower have been known to be used as an adulterant. As obtained in the bazars it is frequently adulterated with sand and earthy matters. The pure article should not yield more than 6 per cent. of Ash.

SAPTA´TA´.

BARNITHA.

Hind.—Kochi. *Duk.*—Sihi. *Marh.*—Shikakai. *Tel.*—Cheekaya. *Tam.*—Sheeakay. *Can.*—Sheegæ. *Mal.*—Cheeyakayi. *Kon.*—Shikayi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ACAEA CONCINNA.

It is found in the tropical jungles throughout India, in Bengal, East and Central Mysore.

Med. Use.—The pods are external used as detergent; internally they are used as aperient and expectorant. The decoction of the pods made by boiling half ounce of the pods in one pint of water is used as hair wash ; it is said to promote growth of the hair and remove dandruff. The tender leaves ground up with salt, tamarind and chillies form an excellent chutney, useful in bilious affections. The infusion thereof is useful in checking malarious Fevers ; it also prevents Flatulence, as it acts as a mild laxative. The pods ground up and formed into an ointment make a good application in Skin-diseases.

SARBBAJAYA.

SARBBAJAYA.

Hind.—Sabjaya. *Marh.*—Devakeli. *Tel.*—Krishnatamara. *Tam.*—Poovalai. *Can.*—Kaelahoo. *Mal.*—Kotuvara. *Kon.*—Koelaphul.

CANNA INDICA.

It is a kind of plant of several varieties common all over India and grown in gardens as ornamental and flowering plants.

Med. Use.—The root is diuretic, diaphoretic and demulcent used in Fevers and Dropsy. The seed juice warmed and instilled into ears as ear-drops is said to relieve earaches. When cattle have eaten any poisonous grass which is generally discovered by the swelling of the abdomen the root-bulb of this plant is administered as a remedy :—The root bulb is broken up in small pieces boiled in rice water together with pepper and given to the cattle suffering from poisonous symptoms to drink.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SARPA'KSHI.

GANDHANA'KULI.

Hind.—Sarahalll. *Tam.*—Kirlpurandan. *Tel.*—Sarpashi-chettu.

OPHIORHIZA MUNGOS.

Eng.—THE MONGOOSE PLANT.

It is a kind of herb found in the Mountains of Assam, Burma, the Western Peninsula and Ceylon. The roots are sold to ignorant people in some places as a charm agalnst Snake-bite, the name of the plant having some relation to the fact that the plant is composed to afford the curious little animal the mongoose, an antidote to the bites of poisonous snakes. Medicinally the root is an agreeable bitter tonic.

SAHASRA'KSHI.

SIRISH.

Hind.—Siris. *Guz.*—Pelasarshlo. *Marh.*—Siras. *Tel.*—Glrishamu. *Tam.*—Chereedam. *Can.*—Shereeshamara. *Mal.*—Nmæni.

ACCACIA SPECIOSA.

It is a kind of plant found in the Sub-Himalayan tract, Bengal, Central and South India.

Med. Use.—The seeds are astringent and given in bleeding Piles, Diarrhœa, Gonorrhœa etc. in the form of powder. In doses of 1½ drachms the powder has been successfully administered in cases of scrofulous enlargement of the glands, locally a paste made of the powder and water is also applied. The oil extracted from the seeds is given in Leprosy. The leaves are applied to any eye-complaints as in Ophthalmia ; the flowers form a cooling application to Boils, Eruptions and Swelling.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SANDHYA'RA'GA.

SANDHYA'RA'GA.

Tel.—Chandrakanta. *Tam.*—Patharasu. *Can.*—Madhyanha mallige. *Mal.*—Anthimulari. *Kon.*—Akashamugri.

MIRABILIS JALLAPA.

Eng.—FOUR-O'CLOCK FLOWER.

It is a kind of small shrub generally found cultivated, in gardens for the sake of its beautiful flowers of variegated colours.

Med. Use.—The dried root of this plant is said to possess some nutrient qualities. Powdered and fried in *ghee* with spices it is given in milk as a *Paushtika* (nourishing or strengthening medicine). Rubbed with water it is applied as *lep* in Contusions. The leaves bruised and heated and applied as poultice to Boils and Abscesses hasten the suppurative process.

SPHATIKA'RI.

PHATKIRI.

Hind.—Phitkári. *Pers.*—Zak-safed. *Arab.*—Shib. *Marh.*—Phatkee. *Tel.*—Patikuram. *Tam.*—Patikaram. *Can.*—Patikara.

ALUMEN.

Eng.—ALUM.

It is extensively manufactured in India chiefly in the Punjab, Behar, and Cutch States. It is manufactured from Alum Schists or Shale.

Med. Use.—It is usually darker in colour than the imported article, due to iron which it contains ; it is much cheaper than the imported article. It is a valuable astringent used as a gargle in relaxed and inflamed throat and as a lotion in Leucorrhœa and Ophthalmia. Mixed with the white of eggs it is extensively used as an application to Contusions, Sprains, and Ecchymosis ; when burnt it is a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

mild caustic and is generally sprinkled as powder on indolent and foul ulcers to stimulate healthy action.

SA'THRA'. (*Hind*)

ORIGANUM VULGARE.

It is a kind of common herb grown in the temperate Himalaya.

Med. Use.—It is used in some parts of the Punjab as a pot herb like mint. It yields a volatile oil which is used as an aromatic stimulant in Colic and locally in Rheumatism and Ear-ache.

SIDDHA'THA.

DHOP-RAI.

Hind.—Safed-Rai. *Pers.*—Sepandane sufaid.

BRASSICA ALBA.

Eng.—WHITE MUSTARD.

These mustard plants are extensively cultivated in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—White mustard when triturated with water does not yield the characteristic essential oil of mustard. Mustard flour made into a paste with water is applied to the skin as a stimulant cataplasm or sinapesin to the epigastrium in obstinate vomiting, Cholera, etc. to the Chest in spasmodic Whooping Cough with difficulty of breathing and to the calf of the leg in cases of Delirium, Apoplexy etc. The interval of keeping the mustard plaster or poultice should not exceed 20 to 30 minutes. In cases of delicate women and children thin muslin cloth should be laid between the skin and the poultice. The plaster and poultice is prepared in cold water. Mustard seeds are generally added to the foot bath usually employed in cases of high Fevers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SALLOW. (*Eng*)

BEDMUSHK (*Vern*)

SALIX CAPREA.

This species of willow is cultivated in Persia and in North-Western India, in Kashmir and at Peshawar and Lahore.

Med. Use.—The fragrant flowers on distillation yield an essential oil or *Attar* and a perfumed water (*ma-el-khilaf*) which is much used in Northern India chiefly by Persians and in Western India by Parsis, and regarded as stimulant and aromatic. The bark contains the crystalline glucoside *salicin* and tannin. Salicin is contained in the bark of siveral species of water grown in India; it is not, however, extracted. The leaves of this and several other Indian willows are occasionally covered with a syrupy exudation which dried up in them, white flaxe to a sugar or manna. The bark of *S. Caprea* is used as a tonic and anti-rheumatic and is also used with benefit in Influenza.

SALEP-MISRI.

Hind.—Salepmisri, Salabmisri. *Pers.*—Salabmisri. *Mark, Kon. Tel, Can* and *Mal,* and *Tam.*—Salamisri.

ORCHIS MASCULA.

Eng.—THE SALEP ORCHID.

Several species of terrestrial orchids, found in Europe and Northern Asia, yield the Salep of commerce. The most important are :—*Orchis Mascula, Orchis Latifolia, Orchis Laniflora, Orchis Maculata,* and others. The salep of Indian Bazars is principally imported from Persia and Afghanistan *Via* Bombay, some of it being probably of European origin. For the salep of commerce is obtained not only from *Mascula* but also from some other allied species found in Europe and Nothern Asia. The tubers

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of *Elophia Campesties* found in Northern India are often sold as a substitute for the true salep. A bitter variety known in India as Royal salep (*Badshah Salab*) is derived from *Allium Mecleani* (*Leliaceae*).

Med. Use.—The Salep met with in the bazars is found in several forms—palmate and in more or less ovoid or rounded tubers sometimes strung together. It yields a large quantity of mucilage to water and, on boiling even with 40 parts of water forms a thick jelly which is regarded as highly nutritious and wholesome. When carefully prepared, it is one of the best articles of diet for a weakly convalescent person. For this purpose it is best to purchase the salep ready powdered from the chemist. It consists almost entirely of a peculiar gummy substance called bassorin and starch, and is considered to be more nutritious than either Sago or Arrowroot. It is usually cooked with milk in the proportion of one tea-spooful of salep to a tea-cupful of milk. It is given in all froms of wasting diseases such as Phthisis, Diabetes etc. and in cases of chronic Diarrhœa and Dysentery. Salep has long been esteemed in India as possessing great restorative and invigorating virtues, and therefore recommended as a tonic aphrodisiac in diseases characterised by weakness or loss of sexual powers. It is also much prescribed in Paralytic affections.

SHŒPHAHARA.

HIJLIBA´DA´M.

Hind, Duk, Guz and *Marh.*—Kaju. *Tel.*—Jædemaimdi *Tam.*—Mundirikal. *Can.*—Gærumara. *Mal*—Kappamavei. *Kon.*—Kajjurooku.

ANACARDIUM OCCIDENTALE.

Eng.—CASHEWNUT.

The cashew tree abounds on the sea coasts of India and other tropical countries. The Kernel has a sweet and agreeable taste, and is eaten with relish when roasted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use:—Two distinct oils are obtained from this,—(1) The Kernel when pressed yields a light yellow bland oil which is very nutritious and emollient, equal to almond oil and superior to olive oil. (2) Cardole or Cashew apple oil prepared from the pericap or shell of the nut; it is black, acrid and powerfully rubefacient and vesicant, it is used to colour and preserve fishing nets. It is an effective preventive against white ants etc., and therefore applied to floors and wooden rafters of houses, also used by book binders. It is useful as an anæsthetic in Leprosy and Psoriasis, and as a blister in Warts, Corns and Ulcers. It is also a good application for cracks of the feet; it contains an active principle, *i. e.* anacardic acid. The spirit distilled from the fruit is stimulant. The fruit is eaten and is a remedy for Scurvy; the juice of the nut is used as a substitute for iodine locally.

CINCHONA (*Sinkond*).

CINCHONÆ CORTEX.

CINCHONA BARK, PERUVIAN BARKS JESUITS BARK.

The most important species of indigenous to tropical South America are now thorouhgly acclimatized in India. The history of its introduction into India is an interesting study, and the literature on this subject alone is quite voluminous while its propagation and cultivation encouraged with a liberality beyond all precident by the Government of India, has been so eminently successful that the Cinchona is now to be regarded as one of the most important medicinal plants grown in the Peninsula. While primarily designed to supply quinine at a lower price than the almost prohibitive rates which prevailed about thirty years ago (due to the fact that the South American forests were being rapidly destroyed as the trees were felled for their

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

bark), and in view of the extremely valuable nature of the Cinchona alkaloids especially in the malarial districts of India the extensive Government plantations have produced a revolution in the cultivation of Cinchona which will be historical. Among names which will ever be associated with the introduction of this valuable plant into India are those of Mr. Clement, R. Markhan, C. B., the lately diceased Mr. Richard Spruce and his *collaborateur* Mr. Cross, and more recently Mr. M. A. Lawson, Madras, and Dr. George King, Superintendent of the Royal Botanical Gardens, Calcutta, who has given much practical advice on the subject to the Government of India and to private planters, while his *Manual of Cinchona* cultivation in India is a valuable compendium of the whole subject. To the late Mr. W. C. Mac Ivor, formerly Superintendent of the Government Gardens to Ootacamund, is due, however, in large measure the credit of the remarkable success which has attended the cultivation of Cinchona in India. To him the first consegnments of seeds and plants sent from **Kew** and brought from **Java** and from South America were handed over and tended with a care and patience that was only rewarded by the fruitful result of his labours that has been already indicated. In the course of his experiments Mr. MacIvor made their valuable discovery of the process now known as "Mossing" whereby trees were made to yield second growths of bark which in India are found in some species to excel in alkaloidal value the natural or orginal bark, thus ensuring a productiveness that had not hitherto been dreamt of even in Bolivia or Peru. Mr. David Hooper, Government Qninologist at Ootacamund, Madras, has made extensive researches in the respective alkaloidal value of the numerous species of Cinchona grown in India, from which he has found that the yield is as a rule, richer than corresponding plants of South American origin.

Cinchona is exported chiefly from private concerns in Madras, Southern India and Ceylon although the competition

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and low prices of late years have caused planters in the latter Island to uproot the trees in many places. In the Rangbi Valley, in Sikim near Darjeeling, the extensive Government plantations contain about five millions Cinchona plants, the bark produced here, and at Nilgiri plantations, being mostly employed, however, in the manufacture of sulphate of quinine and of the

GOVERNMENT CINCHONA FEBRIFUGE,

a Popular substitute for quinine, the distribution and sale of which is extensively promoted by Government. It is obtainable at all the European and native drug-shops. It represents the total alkaloid in the bark extracted by a simple oil process, based on the solubility of three alkaloids in a mixture of fusel and kerosine oils. The powdered bark is mixed with caustic soda, or caustic lime and water, and the oils. the mixture being agitated for some hours and the alkaloids subsequently extracted from the oil by means of muriatic acid. Caustic soda precipitates the total alkaloids, which are then washed and dried. The powder as solid is of a yellowish colour, unlike *Quinetum* of English manufacture, which also represents the total alkaloids, this being probably intended to prevent its being substituted for sulphate of quinine. Dr. K. L. Dey has found it to act quite as surely as quinine, but larger doses are required and they often cause Nausea and Vomiting. It is best administered in the form of pills. Given in water each grain requires two drops of lemon-juice to dissolve it ; the mixture is not clear, some resinous matter floating on the top. With this addition of lemon juice it is more acceptable to the stomach. In order to bring it within the reach of the very poorest of the population, Government manufactured quinine is now put up for sale in *pice* packets in the Bengal and Madras Presidencies.

Appended are brief details of the *Pharmacopœial* barks as grown in India with one or two of the most important of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

the unofficial species. The cultivated bark do not always correspond to official characters.

CINCHONA CALISAYA.

CINCHONÆ FLAVÆ CORTEX.

YELLOW CINCHONA BARK. (*Off*)

This species grows best in India at the Himalayan plantations where it is cultivated almost exclusively. It gives a good yield of alkaloids of which quinine is usually about a half. The bark of *C. Ledgeriana*, a cultivated variety, is also regarded as yellow bark.

CINCHONA OFFICINALIS.

CINCHONÆ PALLIDÆ CORTEX.

PALE CINCHONA BARK. (*Off*)

It is chiefly cultivated on the Nilgiris, near Ootacamund, Madras, in Southern India, and Ceylon and it is largely exported. It yields the crown bark of commerce.

CINCHONA SUCCIRUBRA.

CHINCHONÆ RUBRÆ CORTEX.

RED CINCHONA BARK. (*Off*)

The tree yielding the red bark of commerce grows well both in Bengal (in Sikkim) and in the Madras Presidency. It has proved to be the hardiest and most easily cultivated. The yield of alkaloids is now richer than that from South American barks. As is well-known, the red bark is used exclusively for official pharmaceutical preparations. Among other cinchonas cultivated in India, are *C. Angustifolia*, *C. Micrantha*, *C. Pitayensis*, *C. Nitida*, and numerous hybrid, some of which give an alkaloidal yield superior to the original species.

Med. Use.—These are well known. The bark and all preparations of cinchona are powerfully antiperiodic, specially

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

valuable in Intermittent Fevers. They are most extensively prescribed as tonics. The alkaloids are similarly valuable as antipyretics, *Quinine* being the most important, and having been found the most efficacious in India, the other important alkaloids in the order of their medicinal value in Indian Fevers being *Quinidine*, *Chinchonidine* and *Cinchonine*.

SHIVANARVEMBU. (*Tam*)

Can.—Shivamalligida, Nælamalligida. *Mal.*—Munali.

INDIGOFERA ASPALATHOIDES.

It is a kind of plant commonly met with in South India, mostly growing on waste and barren grounds.

Med. Use.—The leaves, flowers and tender shoots are cooling and demulcent and employed in Leprosy and Cancers. The root is chewed as a remedy for *Tooth-ache* and Apathæ. The whole plant rubbed with butter is applied to reduce Œdematous tumours. A preparation is made from the ashes of the burnt plant to clean dandruff from the hair. The leaves are applied to abscess and an oil is got from the root and is used to anoint the head in Erysipelas.

SA´RIBA´.

SYA´MA´LATA´.

Hind.—Dudhilata. *Burm.*—Tansapai.

ICHNOCARPUS FRUTESCENS.

It is a kind of climbing plant widely distributed from the Western Himalaya to Bengal, Burma, the Southern part of the Bombay Presidency, South India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The root is regarded as analogus in its properties to that of *Hemidesmus Indicus* aud is often used as *Country Sarsa-Parilla* in the treatment of *Skin* eruptions. The stalk and leaves are in common use in the form of decoction, in simple Fevers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Ayurvedic Preparations :—Take *Anatamul, Bálá-mula* (root of *Pavoaia Odorata*) ginger and *Katuki* (roots of *Picrorhiza Kurroa*) each in equal parts, in all two tolas, and reduce them to a paste with water. This dose administered with warm water in the morning is said to clear the bowels and relieve Fever.

A decoction of the roots of colocynth, *Anantamul, Sáriva,* and *Parpata* (*Hedyotis Biflora*) prepared in the usual way is administered with the addition of powdered long pepper and Odellium in chronic Skin-diseases, Syphilis, Elephantiasis, Loss of Sensation and Hemiplegia.—**Saranga-dhara.**

SPIMOOL.

Hind.—Hutian. *Can.*—Apoorani. *Mal.*—Poola.

ERIODENDRON ANFRACTUOSUM.

It is a kind of tree met with generally in forests in almost all parts of India.

Med. Use.—The gum or dried juice which the tree yields has tonic, alterative and aphrodisiac properties. It contains gallic and *tannic* acids, and hence it is astringent. It is useful as a styptic. It is given with benefit in Diarrhœa, Dysentery, and Menorrhagia ; ground to powder and taken in milk it acts like a good tonic, given to children as a cooling laxative. The dried flowers are used as demulcent. They are boiled with poppy seed, goat's milk and sugar and then inspissiated, and of this conserve two drachms are given three times a day in Hœmorrhoids. The roots have stimulent and tonic properties and, in large doses, act as emetic. The young roots dried in the shade and powdered form a chief ingredient in a medicine highly reputed as aphrodisiac ; the gum is also given in Impotence. In 20 to 30 grain doses with equal quantity of sugar it is useful in Diarrhœa of children. The tap root of the young plant is useful in Gonorrhœa and Dysentery.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUKHADARSAN.

Hind.—Chindar. *Guz* and *Marh.*—Nagdown. *Tel.*—Kasari-chettu. *Tam.*—Tudaivachi, Vishamungil. *Can.*—Vishamongul. *Mal.*—Valuttapalatali. *Kon.*—Kirtenari.

CRINUM DEFLEXUM.

A large plant with handsome white inflorescence and graceful foliage much cultivated in Indian gardens.

Med. Use.—The leaves and roots possess emetic virtues and are a good substitute for ipecacuanha. The succulent leaves bruised and mixed with Castor oil form a useful application for repelling whitlows and other inflammations at the ends of toes and fingers. The juice of the leaves is used for the Ear-ache after being slightly roasted. The bruised leaves are generally kept in cattle sheds as they are supposed to have the property of driving away noxous insects and parasites ; the smoke of the burnt leaves is regarded as poisonous to Mosquitoes.

SUKH-MUNIA´ (*Hind*)

Arab.—Sukh-Munia.

CONVONVULUS SCAMMONIA.

Eng.—SCAMMONY.

It is a kind of climbing plant said to be the native of of Levant and Syria, found wild in Guzrat and cultivated in some parts of India. A gum-resin *Scammony* of the English markets and *Sukh Munia* of the Indian bazar—is obtained by incisions of the crown of the living root. The juice is collected in shells and allowed to become concrete. It is not manufactured to any extent in India. The drug, as found in the bazars, is generally much adulterated.

Med. Use—Scammony resin is a powerful purgative. In inflammatory and irritable Dropsies it is used as a hydrogogue cathartic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SURINJAN.

COLCHICUM LENTEUM,

Eng.—HERMODACTYLUS.

The true Colchicum is not found in India. The bitter Hermodoctyl (*Surinjan-iu talkh*) imported from Kashmir, believed to consist of the corns of the above species of Colchicum, and readily obtainable in the bazars, is known to have properties resembling that of the drug obtained from *C. Anantamuli,* to which it also coresponds in apearance. A sweet or tasteless variety also sold (*Surinjan-i-shirin*) imported from Arabia has been found to be inert. This has been refered to *Mirendra Persica.* It belongs to the same natural order and each of these drugs contains an alakaloid.

Med. Use.—It is diuretic and sedative. An acetous tincture prepared from the bitter variety is an efficient preparation. It may be used like that of Colchicum in Gout, Rheumatism, torpidity of the Liver and Dropsy. It has however, a depressing action for which it must be used with caution.

SUGANDHA MARICHA.

KABA´B CHINI.

Hind.—Kabab-chini. *Guz.*—Tadamiri. *Mark.*—Kankola, Hunsimiri. *Pers.*—Kebabeh. *Arab.*—Kababah. *Tel.*—Tokamiri-alu, Chalavamiri alu. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Val-milaku. *Can.*—Gandhamenasu, Balmenasu.

CUBEBA OFFICINALIS.

Eng.—CUBEBS.

It is a climbing woody bush indigenous to Java and Sumatra, and cultivated to a small extent in India ; but the cubebs, the dried unripefull grown fruits of the shrub, are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

costly obtainable in the Indian bazars being inported from Singapore.

Med. Use.—It has stimulant carminative and diuretic properties ; it is used as a carminative spice, as stimulant to the mucous membrane in disease of the genito-urinary organs such as Gonorrhœa, Gleet, Leucorrhœa and other vaginal discharges of women. It is used as expectorant in the coughs of old age. It produces tension of the vocal cords and clears the throat of the tenacious mucous and therefore, it is much used by singers. Cubeb powder is best taken in milk and the oil in mucilage.

Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes :—The dried unripe full grown fruits or berries of this plant are the cubebs of commerce, and are easily obtainable in the Indian bazars. The berries somewhat resemble those of black pepper in general appearance, the distinguishing feature being the short pedicel or stalk attached to the base of cubebs. The English name is derived from the Arabic *Kababah.*

The characteristic constituent of Cubebs is the aromatic valuable oil which deposits on cooling crystals of *Camphor* of *Cubebs.* It also contains a resins, consisting partly of *Cubebic Acid* and a crystalline body termed *Cubebbina.* The essential oil and Cubebin are believed to be inert therapeutically and are eliminated in the preparation of the Olio resin of the *British Pharmacopœia.*

Med. Use.—It is stimulant to the mucous membrane, especially those of the throat and of the urino-genital organs, usually employed in powder, tincture or oleo-resin

---

SURGUJA, RA´MTIL,

Hind.—Kálatil. *Marh* and *Guz.*—Kesani, Kersani. *Tel.*—Valesuiu. *Tam.*—Kattellu. *Can.*—Kadellu.

GUIZOTIA ABYSSYNICA,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eng.—NIGERSEED, KERSONISAD.

It is a kind of annual harbaceous plant cultivated in many parts of India, chiefly in Bengal, Bombay and the Deccan.

Med. Use.—The oil expressed from the seeds is employed in cooling and for anointing the body, and it may be used in place of sessamum or olive oils. It is frequently employed in India as an adulterant of more valuable oils.

SURYYA-MUKHI.

SURYYAMUKHI.

Hind.—Suryyamukhi. *Pers.*—Guli aftab. *Tel*, *Tam*, and *Can.*—Suryya-kanti.

HELIANTHUS ANNUSES.

Eng.—SUN-FLOWER.

It is a kind of annual plant with its large, coarse yellow flowers is common in Indian gardens.

Med. Use.—This plant is purposely grown and cultivated in gardens in swampy and malarious districts as its presence is said to bee fficient in purifying the air and removing Malaria. The seeds yield on expression an oil which is equal to olive or almond oil for culinary and table purposes. It is also employed in industrial purposes such as for woolen dressing, for candle and soap-making, for which it is said to be superior to most other oils. In the form of oil-cake it is a valuable food for cattle and poultry.

SUPHAIDI-KHUS.

Hind.—Jangli-Pyas. *Bom* and *Marh.*—Bhuikanda. *Tel.*—Adavi-lagadda. *Tam.*—Serunari-vengayam. Kattu-velvanagayam. *Can.*—Kadu-velluli, Kadirulli. *Mal.*—Kantina.

SCILLA INDICA.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Eng.—INDIAN SQUILL.

It is a kind of plant very common in sandy soil in the Konkan.

Med. Use.—The squill of the Indian bazars consists of bulbous roots which are found to be efficient substitutes for the official squill (the sliced and dried bulbs of *Urginia scilla*). As found in the bazars the drug is usually in the whole or unsliced state. It is much used in medicine as a stimulant, expectorant and diuretic.

SLESMA'SHTAKA.

BAHUBA'R.

Hind.—Losora. *Pers.*—Sapistan. *Tel.*—Peddamakheru. *Tam.*—Pereya-naruvili. *Can.*—Mannadike. *Mal.*—Naruvari. *Kon.*—Sharpala.

CORDIA MYXA.

Eng.—SEBESTEN FRUIT.

It is a small decidious tree growing nearly all over India and cultivated in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The fruit is very mucilaginous and the mucilage is demulcent and is highly esteemed in Coughs, in diseases of Chest, Uterus, the Urethra etc. The bark is useful astringent and used in infusion in the form of a gargle. The kernels are a good remedy for Ringworms, they are powdered, mixed with oil and applied. The juice obtained from the bark and administered in cocoanut milk is said to relieve severe colicky pains.

SATAPATRI.

(*Hundred leafed*).

GOLA'P-PHUL.

Hind.—Gulab-ke-phul. *Bom.*—Gulab-nu-phul. *Tam.*—Gulappa, Irojappu. *Tel.*—Rojapuvou, Gula-puvou. *Pers.*—Gul-i-surkh.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ROSA DAMASCENA.

Several species and cultivated forms of roses are grown in India. The shrubby plant, with familiar red, double flowers, *R. Damascena*, is the most important: it is cultivated on large areas of ground set apart as rose-gardens in several places in Bengal and the Punjab, chiefly near Patna, Ghazipur and Lahore, and rose leaves, or more correctly, petals of the flowers, are sold to distillers for the production of rose-water and *Attar* of roses. *R. Centifolia* is also cultivated, and several less important species occur wild, the latter including *R. Bengalensis*, which has an odour suggestive of jargonellepear.

Rose-water (*Gulâb*) is distilled in simple Native stills, a lakh of roses being reckoned to produce 100 bottles of rose-water, each containing about 20 ounces. The newly distilled water is set aside over night and the sight "Scum" of *attar* which floats on the top is carefully removed with a feather and placed in the sun to clear. This is best effected in the cold weather, when the yield is greatest. The average yield of good *attar* from a lakh of roses has been estimated at one *tola* weight or 180 grains. The calyces of the flowers are not removed before distilling, as they do not effect the odour and perhaps slightly increase the yield.

The essential oil (Rose-oil) or *Otto*, or *attar* of roses, to which the flowers owe their fragrance, and which is so important an article of perfumery, is greatly esteemed in India practically all that is produced in the country being consumed, while it is also imported in considerable quantities from Persia and also from Turkey and in the ordinary course of European trade, from London. It is freely used as a perfume by the wealthiest classes of the people : its distribution along with *Pán-Supári* is the common expression of good feeling towards guests,and it is an essential accompaniment of festive occasion, *Durbars* and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Pujahs. Rose-water is equally popular and similarly used: it is also imported as are dry rose for distillation.

Rose-oil may vary in colour from emerald green to reddish yellow: the specific gravity ought to be ·87 to ·89, and it may solidify at 11° to 18°c. according to the amount of stearoptene it contains, which is very variable according to the circumstances of growth and frequently of adulteration.

This steatoptene or solid hydro-carbon constituent differs from other bodies of the same class in other essential oils (*e. g.* thymol from the oil of *Carum Copticum*) in being odourless. Fluckiger believed it to belong to the paraffin series. The remaining liquid constituent or elæoptene constitutes the odorous portion of rose-oil.

An abstract of the newer Chemistery of otto of roses will be found in the *Year Book of Pharmacy* 1894, page 74, where it is stated that the chief constituent of the elæoptine is an alcohol which has been named *Rose-oil*.

Med. Use.—A conserve known as *Gulkand* is made in India from the fresh rose petals. It has mild laxative properties: the unexpanded flower buds are considered astringent. Rose-water is much used as a vehicle for medicines. The otto is seldom used medicinally except for perfuming emollients and medicinal soaps.

Adulterations.—Rose-oil as retailed by the *attarwallas* (otto sellors) all over India, is much adulterated with sandal wood and other oils. Sandal-wood chips are also added to the rose leaves before distilling. The essential oil of *Andropogon Schœnanthus* (geranium grass oil) is exported from India to Turkey for the express purpose of adulterating otto of roses, but it does not appear to be used for this purpose in India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SHUKAI. (*Hind.*)

SHUKAI.

It is a Persian drug sold in all the Indian Bazars. It was described by Dymock and Warden in the *Pharaceutical Journal*, Jany. 9, 1892, and ascribed to *Næa Spenosissima*, but doubtfully: the popular name is therefore adopted at the head of this article. The drug, as met with in India, consists of all parts of the plant, including the roots, broken-up, the greenish, yellow, crooked, channelled, branched stem and leaves with petioles clasping the stem being the most prominent portions.

An exhaustive chemical examination showed the presence of an alkaloid, a glucoside, a charateristic acid principle and two distinct resins, besides other less important constituents.

Med. Use.—Shukai is said to be held in great repute in Persia as a remedy for ague, and it has been regarded as useful in Palsy, Melancholia and Leprosy.

STROPHANTHUS.

Several species of the *Strophanthus* genus, are indigenous to tropical India. None are however used medicinally. An allied African species, *S. Hispidus*, var. *Kombe* yields the Strophanthus seeds which have become a most important agent in modern medicine. Its cultivation has been tried experimentally, and with some success, in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta.

The seeds are poisonous: they afford the Kombe arrow poison of Africa. A tincture prepared from them is now much used, in doses of 2 to 10 minims, as a heart tonic and diuretic its action resembling that of digitalis, though more powerful and non-cumulative. The active principle is a glucoside *Strophanthin* which has been resolved into glucose and *Strophanthidin*. It has not been ascertained whether the Indian species contain *Strophanthin*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SVETA-CHANDANA.

SVETCHANDAN, SA'DA'-CHANDAN.

Hind.—Chandal, Sandal. *Bom.*—Safed chandan. *Tam.*—Sandanak-kattai. *Tel.*—Gandhapu-chekka.

SANTALUM ALBUM.

Eng.—SANDAL-WOOD TREE.

It is a small but somewhat delicate evergreen tree, indigenous to and cultivated in Mysore State, grown also in Coimbatore and the Southern parts of Madras, adjoining Mysore. The cultivation and felling of the trees is entirely under Government monopoly in Mysore, and produces a considerable portion of the forest revenue. There is no actual monopoly in the Madras Presidency, but the greater portion of the trees is "reserved" and under the administration of the Forest Department.

The tree is valuable for its aromatic yellowish-brown heart-wood, which contains an essential oil—Sandal-wood-oil. The wood reaches maturity at about the age of thirty years, when the tree is felled, now more generally uprooted, the bark removed, and the white outer sap-wood and branches which are odourless and useless, rejected. The wood is then roughly shaped into billets—the Sandle-wood of commerce—sorted into various grades and sold by auction being exported chiefly to Bombay, whence it is distributed to the drug markets of the world. The export from India for the year ending march 1895 amounted to £ 56,736.

The essential oil is distilled from small chips or raspings of the heart-wood, which usually yields in India about 2½ per cent. although as much as 5 per cent. is said to have been obtained with more efficient appliances. The roots are considered to yield a large quantity and a finer quality of oil and usually fetch a good price at the auction.

The oil has a persistent, somewhat roseate odour and aromatic bitterish, slightly acrid taste. It consists almost

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

entirely of two bodies—an alcohol, named *Santa* (80 to 90 per cent.) and a small quantity of a corresponding aldehyde.

The oil is distilled in Mysore and exported, but it is not of high quality, dark coloured and usually much adulterated before it reaches the markets. The bulk of the oil of English commerce is distilled in London or in France and Germany and the quality varies very considerably.

The fragrant wood has been used in India from a very early period. It occupies an important place in Hindu ceremonials ; the last mark of respect usually paid to a departed chief is to afford him a funeral pyre entirely composed of sandalwood. It is much used by the Parsis in their fire temples. The powder rubbed into a paste is used by the Brahmins for their sectarial markings on the forehead.

Carved work in sandalwood employs quite an industry in Southern India and Ceylon. Fancy boxes are made of the wood which retain the odour of the oil for many years. The oil forms the basis of many of the perfumed ottos so popular in India. A fixed oil is obtained by expression from the seeds, which is used in Mysore for burning in lamps.

Med. Use.—Sandal-wood has long been regarded in India as bitter, cooling, astringent and useful in bilious Fevers : applied externally in the from of a paste with water in prickly heat and Skin-eruption. The essential oil is largely used as a popular remedy as a demulcent diuretic and mild stimulant in Gonorrhœa and kindred affections and in chronic Cystitis, given in doses of 10 to 20 minims, commonly in capsules or emulsion. A fluid extract of the wood is given in America in similar cases with good effect.

Adulteration.—Castor oil is a common adulterant of Indian Sandal.wood oil. In the oils of commerce cedar-wood and capaiba oils are very frequently found, as much as 10 per cent. and are exceedingly difficult of detection. A method of detecting the admixture of at least 2 per cent.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

of the former was communicated to the British Pharmacentical Conferene 1895. by Mr. E. J. Parry B. Sc.

SALVIA SPINOSA.

Dymock in the *Pharmacographia Indica,* describes under *Phyllanthus Madraspatensis,* a Persian drug known as *Kanocha* seed in the bazars of Western India a small triangular seed which, when soaked in water, immediately becomes thickly coated with a semi-opaque mucilage. The seeds are oily and have a sweet nutty taste, and are said to be used medicinally on account of the mucilage which they afford. O. Slapf (*Pharm. Journ.* [3], XXIII. P. 745) anounces that he has found these seeds to be the nutlets of *Salvia Spinosa* which are sold under the name of *Marv,* and believed to be used as above.

The seeds of *S. Plebia* and *S. Ægiptica* are used in the North of India for Gonorrhœa and as aphrodisiacs.

SANDAL-WOOD. (*Red*).

RAKTA-CHANDANA. (*Sans*).

RAKTA CHANDAN.

Hind.—Rukhtu-chandan, Lal Chandan. *Bom.* - Ratanjili.
Tam.— Shen-Shandanam. *Tel.*—Rakta gandham.
Pers.—Sandale-surkh.

PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUNS.

Eng.—RED SANDERS, or RED SANDAL-WOOD.

It is a small tree belonging to forests of Madras and Mysore and the Coromandel and Malabar coasts of Southern India.

The felling of the trees is under strict Government control and yields a considerable revenue. The wood, formerly called by the Dutch *Calliature Wood* is exported chiefly from Madras in large logs consisting chiefly of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

lower portion of the tree trunk and roots, much of the actual wood being retained in India for ornamental wood-work.

The clips. or raspings of the bright red-heart-wood, as found in the pharmacies, are the red Sanders wood (*Lignum Pterocartic*) of the Phamacopœias.

Although misnamed red Sandal-wood (*Santalum Album*) the products are quite distinct.

Red Sanders wood contains a red crystalline, resionoid colouring matter insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, named *Santalin* or *Santalic Acid.* From the wood has also been isolated a colourless principle, called *Santal* which is capable of being converted into what is believed to be resorcin. Another crystalline body, *Pterocarpin,* has also been isolated.

The wood is not employed medicinally. Pharmacy it is a colouring ingredient in the compound tincture of lavender.

SHIR-KHIST. (*Hind*).

Tam and *Tel.*—Mena. *Malay.*—Manna. *Arab.*—Shir-khist. *Pers.*—Sher-khist.

FRAXIMUS EXCELSIOR.

Eng.—THE COMMON ASH, and F. FLORIBUNDA.

MAUNA ASH.

These ash-trees grow to a large size on the temperate Western Himalaya. Like the manna ash (*F. Ornus*) of Southern Europe they exude on incision of the stem a concrete Saccharine "Manna" which hardens into flat, whitish or pale yellowish flaxes or tears. It has a pleasant honey-like taste, being composed for the most part of a sugar known as *Mannite* which differs from cane and grape sugars in not being readily fermentable.

The mannas found in the bazars of Northern India are :— Shir-khist, from *Cotoneaster nummularia Canangabin,* from *Tamarish* gallika (*Tamariscineæ*), Tranjabin from *Alhagi*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

maurorum (*Leguminosa*) Besides these, saccarine exudations are occasionally found on the willow, oak, plantain, and pine of the Himalayas, and the cultivated eucalyptus trees of Nilgiris.

Med. Use.—The indigenous *Manna* is not used to any extent in India although the better qualities do not differ materially from the European article. It is a valuable milk laxatine especially useful for children. The bark is regarded as bitter, Astringent. The leaves are purgative.

SAMADARA. (*S. Ind.*)

Tam.—Niepa.

SAMADERA INDICA.

It is a kind of tree found in Western India and extending to Malabar and Ceylon. The bark and wood contain a bitter principle, *Samaderin*, also called *Quassin*, by Fluckiger. The wood has properties resembling those of quassia, and was considered by Dymock an efficient substitute for it. The seeds contain a similar principle, together with a quantily of fixed oil.

Med. Use.—The wood may be regarded as a bitter tonic resembling that of quassia.

TAGARA.

TAGARA.

Hind.—Chandni. *Tel.*—Nandivardhanamu. *Tam.*—Nandiyavartain. *Can.*—Maddarasagida. *Mal.*—Nandiyarvattam.

TABERNÆMOMTANA CORONARIA.

It is a kind of plant found in Bengal and South India.

Med. Use.—The juice of the leaves dropped into the eye is said to cure Ophthalmia. The juice of the flowers mixed with oil is used to relieve the burning sensation of sore-eyes. The root is chewed for the relief of Tooth-ache.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The root rubbed with water into a thin paste and administered, acts as vermicide ; the same mixed with lime-juice makes a good application to eyes in Eye-disease.

TAGARA.

TAGAR.

Hind.—Nahani, Tagar. *Arab.*—Asarum. *Marh.*—Tagaraganthana.

VALIRIANA WALLICHII.

It is one of the several plants of the *Valirian* species indigenous to the temperate Himalaya and found in Kashmir and Bhutan. The rhizomes or root-stocks are collected in Afghanistan and exported to the plains. The true valirian, *V. Officinalis*, is said to be found in North Kashmir.

Med. Use.—In chemical constitution the roots of *V. Wallichii*, and those of the officinal drug resemble very closely, but the former has a more powerful colour and yields a larger proportion of volatile oil and *Valeric Acid* on distillation with water, and it acts as a stimulant and antispasmodic, and is indicated in nervous and hyst · symptoms.

TARWAR. (*Hind.*)

Guz—Awal. *Duk.*—Tarwar. *Marh.*—Taravada. *Tel.*—Tangalgu. *Tam.*—Avarai. *Can.*—Avarike, Chakusinagida. *Mal.*—Aveeram, Jimute.

CASSIA AURICULATA.

Eng.—TNUNER'S CASSIA,

It is a kind of plant grown in the Centrai Provinces, Western Peninsula, South India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The seeds are a valued local application to purulent Ophthalmia or Conjunctivitis known as "Country Sore-eye" : the seeds with their testa and their kernels are finely powdered and this powder is generally blown into the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

eyes or the powder mixed with cocoanut or gingelly oils is applied to the sore eyes. The bark is astringent in effect. The plant is used in Diuresis and Diabetes, and the decoction, especially of the flower buds is administered in Diabetes with excellent results. The twigs are used as tooth-brushes.

TAVAKSHIRI.

TIKUR.

Hind.—Tikur. *Marh.*—Tavakeera. *Tam.*—Arlimavu, Kookal. *Mal.*—Koova. *Can.*—Koove-hittu.

CURCUMA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

Eng.—EAST INDIAN ARROW-ROOT.

It is a kind of plant found plentifully in Bengal, in the Central Provinces extending to Bombay. It grows wild in Jungles.

Med. Use.—The tubers of this and other species are the chief source of East Indian Arrow-root which is so highly valued as an article of diet. It is largely manufactured and exported in Malabar and Travancore. The tubers are dried and powdered and a flour is prepared which forms a very cooling, demulcent and nutritious food ; it is an excellent diet in the form of *Kánji* in cases of Dysentery, Dysuria Gonorrhœa etc. also useful in Typhoid Fevers, ulceration of bowels and bladder. For its demulcent and cooling effect in cases of difficult and painful micturation it is best administered in the form of their *Kánji* prepared like barley-water with milk and sugar added. Made into a confection with the addition of small quantity of cardamoms it forms a cooling stomachic food useful especially in cases where a demulcent is needed ; it may be safely administered as a substitute for barley and used in all cases where barley is indicated.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TAMA'LA.

TAMA'L.

Hind.—Tamal. *Tam.*—Makkunaram. *Tel.*—Tamal. (The tree). *Ben.*—Tamal. *Hind.*—Ghota-ganba, Tamal. *Tam.*—Makki. *Tel.*—Revalchinipal. *Pers.*—Rubbi-revand. (The seeds).

GARCINIA MORELLA.

Eng.—THE GAMBOGE TREE.

It is the true gamboge tree grown plentifully in the forests of Eastern Bengal, and in Western India, in the Malabar and Kanara districts. It is abundant also in Singapore and Ceylon. It yields a gum-resin which is identical with that exported from Siam, and which might be put on the European markets if sufficient care were taken in its collection and preparation. At the present time Indian gamboge is found in tears or agglutinated masses and is very impure. In the bazars imported gamboge is usually sold in the familiar sticks formed by being run into pieces of hollow bamboo on its exuding from incisions in the tree. Several other species of Garcinia yield gamboge. It is used as a yellow dye and as a pigment, and by several classes of Hindus for their sectarial markings on the forehead.

TAKRATRA'NI.

GANDHABENA'.

Hind.—Gandhatrana, or Hareechaha. *Guz.*—Lilicha. *Marh.*—Gavatichaha. *Tel.*—Nunmaddi. *Tam.*—Karpurful. *Can.*—Majjiger. hullu. *Mal.*—Chayapal.

ANDROPOGON CITRALIS.

It is a kind of grassy plant grown wild in gardens throughout India.

Med. Use.—This grass is generally used in the form of infusion (4 ounces of the grass to 1 pint of boiling water).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

It is an excellent stomachic to children, of much use in typhoid Fevers ; given with black pepper it is useful in disordered menstruation and in the conjestive and neuralgic forms of Dysmenorrhœa. It is carminative and tonic to the intestinal mucous membrane, useful in Vomiting and Diarrhœa. The grass yields a fragrant volatile oil known as verbena oil or Indian *Molissa* oil ; it is stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic and diaphoretic ; useful in flatulent and spasmodic affections of the bowels, gastric irritability, and is of great value in Cholera, as it allays and arrests Vomiting and aids the process of reaction. The dose is from 2 to 5 minims on a piece of loaf-sugar. Externally it is rubefacient. Mixed with an equal quantity of pure cocoanut oil it makes an excellent liniment of lumbago, chronic Rheumatism, Neuralgia, Sprains, and other painful affections ; it is also a good application for Ringworm.

TA'LMULIKA'.

TA'LMULI.

Hind and *Guz.*—Mushalikand, Kalimushali. *Tel.*—Nælaladi-chettu or gadda. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Nelappanai *Can.*—Neladali. *Marh* and *Kon.*—Bhuimadi.

CURCULIGO ORCHIOIDES.

It is a native of the greater part of hotter regions of India and Ceylon.

Med. Use.—The tuberous roots constitute the *Kali* (black) *musli* and the white variety *safed musli* of the bazars. They are considered demulcent, diuretic, tonic and restorative useful in Gonorrhœa, Piles, Debility and Impotence. They are prescribed usually combined with bitters and aromatics in the form of electuary, the dose being one tea-spoonful twice a day ; sometimes the drug is given with milk and sugar in doses of two drachms in 24 hours. The tubers are usually administered in cases of Asthma, Jaundice, Diarrhœa, and Colic as follows :—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The tubers are washed and freed from rootlets, cut in slices by a wooden knife and dried in the shade, and then given in doses of 180 grains beaten up with an equal quantity of sugar in a glass of milk until it forms a thick mucilage.

Ayurvedic Preparations:—The tubers enter into the composition of several medicines intended to act as aphrodisiacs. The following is an example:—Take *Satâvari-mul* (root of *Asparagus racemosus*), *Munditaka* (*Sphæranthus Mollis*), *Gulancha, Hastikarna* (seeds of *Butea Frondosa*) and the tuberous roots of *Mushali*, each in equal parts. Make them into pulvs and mix together. Dose is about a drachm with honey or clarified butter useful in the Debility of old age.

TILAKA.

TILAK.

Hind.—Jangli-dalchini. *Tam* and *Mal.*—Ilavangam. *Can.*—Kadu dalchini. Tikke.

CINNAMOMUM MALABATHRUM.

Eng.—COUNTRY CINNAMON.

It is a kind of tree found generally in the Peninsula, the Concans, and Malabar Coast.

Med. Use.—The seeds bruised and mixed with honey or sugar are given to children in Dysentery or Coughs and combined with other ingredients in Fevers. The bark is used as a condiment in curries. The inner bark when fresh has an aromatic odour or taste. The diried buds are employed with various combinations in Diarrhœa, Dysentery and Coughs. They partake of the carminative properties of cinnamon and cassia.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TILLAKA.

LODHRA.

Hind.—Lodhra. *Tel.*—Ludduga-chettu. *Can.*—Balaloddugmamara.

SYMPLOCOS RACEMOSA.

Eng.—LODH-TREE.

It is a kind of small tree grown in the lower hills of Bengal, Assam and Burmah. Lodh bark is obtainable in the Calcutta bazars and other important bazars in India.

Med. Use.—The bark of this tree which is used in dying red is found to contain the following alkaloids *Loturine*, *Colloturine*, *Lotiridine* and *Quinovin* or *Kinavin*; but no tannin. The bark is considered cooling and mild astringent useful in bowel complaints such as Diarrhœa and other discharges, Eye-diseases, Ulcers etc. It has been recommended in doses of 20 grains in powder mixed with sugar, as a useful remedy in cases of Menorr hagia due to relaxation of the uterine tiss ue, given two o- three times a day for three or four days. A fluid extract in half drachm doses would be a more suitable form for exhibiting the remedy in such cases.

Ayurvedic Preparation :– A decoction of the wood of the Lodh tree is used as a gargle for giving firmness to spongy and bleeding gums—(**Susruta**). In bleeding from gum a paste imposed of *Lodhra* bark, rasot, tubers of *Cyperus Rotundus*, and honey is applied to the gums—**Chakradatta**.

For Ophthalmia the following application is recommended :—Take *Lodhra* brak, liquorice root, burnt alum and rasot, each in equal parts and rub into a paste with water. This is applied round the eyes.

TIKHOR. (*Hind*).

ARARUT. (*Beng.*)

Can.—Kuve-hittu. *Mal.*—Kiuva. *Burm.*—Pen-Ceva.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MARANTA ARUNDINACIA.

Eng.—WEST INDIAN ARROW-ROOT.

This true arrow-root plant is cultivated in Eastern Bengal, the united Provinces and Madras.

Med. Use.—The arrow-root obtained from the rasped tubers of this plant is pure starch, and is chiefly included as a light food in invalid diet. It is manufactured and largely consumed in India. The arrow-root obtained in the bazars is frequently adulterated with potato starch, which may be detected by the microscope, the granules of potato starch being larger.

SONA´MUKHI.

SONA´MUKHI.

Hind.—Sunamakkhi, Sana. *Arab.*—Sena-a-hindi. *Duk.*—Nat-ki-sona. *Guz*—Senamakki. *Marh.*—Mulkacha Shonamakki. *Tel.*—Naelapona. *Tam.*—Nilavirai. *Can.*—Nelavari. *Mal.*—Nilavaka.

CASSIA LANCEOLATA.

Emg.—TINNEVELLY SENNA, INDIAN SENNA.

It is a kind of plant largely cultivated in Southern India, at Tinnevelly and in Bombay Presidency.

Med. Use.—The purgative properties of senna are well-known and it is most commonly employed of all cathartic; it is sure in its operation but rather heating and apt to gripe and cause Nausea; therefore an aromatic should generally be given with it. It should not be administered when there is irritation and Fever, nor during pregnancy nor in the existence of Piles. It may be given to children and elderly persons quite safely when a tolerably active purge is required and it is good to combine a saline aperient with it. The powdered leaves are sometimes administered, the dose varies from ½ to 2 drachms. The confection, a mild laxative, commonly called Lenative electuary is given from 1 to 4

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

drachms ; the syrup, a good preparation for young children, from 1 to 2 drachms. tincture from 1 to 4 drachms ; the compound infusion, an excellent family medicine may be prepared as follows :—Senna leaves 4 drachms ; resins (stoned) 1 ounce, ginger (bruised) and cloves (powdered), each one drachm and boiling water a pint. Macerate then for 4 hours in a covered vessel and strain ; dose is 1 to 2 ounces ; with the addition of milk and sugar it will taste like tea and will be readily taken by children. A spoonful of brandy will add to its stomachic propreties and make it keep better. but if for children, this should not be added. The infusion should be kept in a cool place. The pods of the senna tree also possess purgative property, but in a less digree than the leaflets ; 6 to 12 pods for adults and 3 to 6 for children and the aged. They are best infused in a glassful of cold water for 6 to 8 hours and the whole taken.

Dr. Kanye Lall Dey observes as follows :—

"It yields the Tinnevelly Senna of commerce which is largely exported from Bombay. Indian senna, as met with in the bazars, is of a very inferior quality.

Med. Use.—The properties of Senna are well known. The leaves contain a glucoside or cathartic principle called *Cathartic Acid.* They have long been extensively used as a simple purgative, although they present a decided tedency to griping, which may be overcome however, by aromatics. The *Lagumes*—Senna Pods—have mild purgative properties and have less tendency to griping.

SORA.

Hind.—Sora, Suriakhar. *Bom.*—Shoramitha.

POTASSII NITRAS.

It is a kind of salt, known commonly as nitre or saltpetre, produced very largely as a natural efflorescence on the surface of the soil in many parts of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

In Bengal it occurs as a thin white crust not unlike frost-rind chiefly in the Behar district, whence the partially purified salt is brought down in great quantity to Calcutta for export, while it is also collected in the North-West Provinces, throughout the course of the Ganges, from land which has been inundated during the rains, in the Punjab.

The native saltpetre refiners, or *Leonahs* as they are called, commence operations soon after the rains by collecting the efflorescence from the land and from mud-heaps, mud buiiding, and other places on which it has formed. The saline earth is now subjected to a process of solution and filtration through a crude mud filter. The solution, which has now been fried of earthy matters, contains a certain proportion of nitrate of lime, to remove which it is passed through layers of wood ashes of plants (impure carbonate of potassium) carbonate of lime being deposited, and the nitrate of potassium solution evaporated and crystalized. The impure nitre is not known as *Dhoah* and contains about 45 to 70 per cent. of the actual salt, the remainder being sulphate and cloride sodium and insouble matter. It is again dissolved and crystalized before it is sent, under the name of *Shora Kalmi* (refined) to the bazars for sale, while it is further re-crystallized in Calcutta and elsewhere before being sold for use.

Indian saltpetre formerly constituted the whole of the world's supply of that valuable chemical substance, the trade having been a profitable monopoly of the East India Company for over a century. It is still very largely exported from Calcutta, although it has a formidable rival in Chilian saltpere, and that produed by chemical manufacture. It is much used in India for some industrial purposes, and saltpetre is not imported except for medicinal purposes.

Med. Use.—In solution, diuretic and diaphoretic, irritant if given in the solid form or in concentrated solution : *locally* as a refrigerent lotion. Inhalation of the fumes of bilious

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

papers soaked in saturated solution of the nitrate and dried, sometimes combined with *Datura* and other drugs, and burned, often affords marked relief in Asthma and other spasmodic affections, the virtues being believed to reside in the oxygen which the salt evolves on ignition or strongly heating.

SA'THRA. (*Hind.*)

ORIGANUM VULGARE.

It is a kind of common herb found on the temperate Himalaya.

Med. Use.—It is used in some parts of the Punjab as a pot-herb like mint. It yields a volatile oil which is used as an aromatic stimulant in Colic and locally in Rheumatism and Ear-ache.

TIKTADUGDHA.

DUDH-LATA'.

Hind.—Dudhlata.

OXYSTELMA ESCULENTUM.

It is a kind of climbing plant with edible fruit belonging to the *Asclepiadeæ*, wild in the plains.

Med. Use.—A decoction of the plant is used as a gargle in aphthous ulceration of the mouth and in Sore-throat. The fresh roots are said to be used in Orrissa as a specific for Jaundice.

TINPA'NI. (*Mark.*)

Goa.—Trifolio. *Can.*—Nella-naringa. *Mal.*—Nilanarakam. *Kon.*—Bhesinaringa.

NARAGAMIA ALATA.

Eng.—GOANESE IPECACUANHA.

It is a kind of small woody shrub growing in Western and Southern India. It is known as "Country Ipecacuanha" at Goa and Calicut where it is collected.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The drug consisting of the creeping roots and slender stems divested of leaves has a pungent aromatic odour and little taste. Emitic properties like those of Ipecacuanha, have been atributed to the root, which is used in same doses as a remedy in acute Dysentery. The drug has recently been tried with considerable success as an expectorant, in chonic froms of Bronchitis, where there is a thick, scanty and tenacious expectoration and bronchinal Catarrh with asthmetic tendencies and heart difficulty. The preparation recommended is a fluid extract in doses of 2 to 10 minims. The juice of the plant mixed with cocoanut oil is used in cases of Psora.

TRAPUSA.

SASA.

Hind.—Khira. *Bom.*—Kakri. *Marh.*—Kakdi. *Guz.*—Kakri. *Tel.*—Dosekaya. *Tam.*—Mulluvellari. *Can.*—Mullusavte, *Mal.*—Mullanverai, Kakkari. *Kon.*—Towshe.

CUCUMIS SATIVUS.

Eng.—CUCUMBER.

It is said to be indigenous to Northern India, as it is stated to be found wild in the Himalaya from Kumaon to Sikkim. It is cultivated in gardens and the fruit, as that of the melon, is used by the people for culinary purposes. The seeds yield a bland nutritious oil.

Med. Use.—It is diuretic and nutritive. The powdered seeds has been employed as a diurectic in doses of 30 grains or more.

TRIPUTI.

TEORA.

Hind.—Khesari, *Pers.*—Masang.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LATHYRUS SATIVUS.

It is a kind of pulse crop chiefly on alluvial soils in t North-West and Central Provinces.

Med. Use.—The seed is a nutritious food but its continued use induces Paralysis, termed Lathyrismus, in the lower limbs in men and animals. The tonic property has been traced to a volatile alkaloid which is readily dissipated by heat and when the pulse is properly cooked.

TOOLA'.

TUT.

Hind and *Pers.*—Tut. *Duk* and *Guz.*—Tutri. *Tam.*—Kambilipuch.

MORUS ALBA, MORUS INDICA.

Eng.—WHITE MULBERY.

The Indian white mulbery is found wild on the temperate Himalayas and cultivated in Kashmir, the Punjab, Bengal and Burmah for its leaves.

Med. Use.—The leaves of this plant are chiefly used as food for the silk-worm. They are also eaten by cattle. It yields a pleasant acidulous fruit which is eaten fresh or made into a preserve or syrup which is useful as a refrigerent in Fevers and as an expectorant in Cough and Sore throat. It is also slightly laxative and keeps best as a syrup.

TURA. (*Tam*)

BAN-SULPHA.

Hind.—Pit-papara. *Tel.*—Chata-rashi. *Pers.*—Shahtara.

TUMARIA OFFICINALIS.

Eng.—THE FUMITORY.

It is a native of Persia. Another speceies *F. Parviflora*, is generally met with in the plains of India, often in rice-fields. They belong to the natural order *Fumariaceæ*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Although not now employed in European practice, fumitory is still used to some extent in India. The leaves and stems are regarded as laxative, diuretic, alterative and tonic. The herbs have been recommended in scrofulous skin affections.

TELINIPOKA'.

Hind.—Telni, Telnimakhi. *Duk.*—Zerangi. *Tel.*—Igelu. *Tam.*—Pinskarlni.

MYLABRIS CHICORII.

Eng.—TELINI FLY.

Several species of insects of the Coleoptera or beette order, with vesicant properties when dried, similar to those of the blistering or spanish fly (*Cantharis Visicatorea*) are common in India. The most important, is the *M. Chicorii*, which exists plentifully in many parts of India, quite common in the Hyderabad district and Deccan.

Med. Use.—This insect has been found to yield a fatty matter believed to be *Cantharidin*, which is apparently a complete substitute for the European article as vesicant, provided that due care is taken in its preperation, etc. The best season for collecting the insects is just previous to the setting in of the monsoon, in the early morning and evening; they should be killed by the steam of boiling vinegar, thoroughly dried in the sun and preserved in well-stoppered bottles. Its principle use is as a blistering agent, and for this purpose it is used in the form of plaster, prepared as follows:—Take Telini Fly finely powdered; white or black Dammer, Beeswax, and suet (mutton or goat), each two ounces. Liquify the three latter with a gentle heat, then remove from the fire and sprinkle in the Telini; mix the whole thoroughly and continue to stir the mixture while it is allowed to cool.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THUNO. (*Hind*)

TAXUS BACCATA.

Eng.—THE YEW.

It is a large evergreen tree of the temperate Himalaya and Khasia Hills.

The spring or young branches and the linear leaves are exported to the plains and used in medicine. They are known in the bazars of Bombay as *Tálispatra,* and were believed by Dymock to be the true *Tálispatra* of ancient Sanskrit *Materia Medica.* The drug sold under the same name in the Calcutta bazars consists of the leaves of *Abus Webbiana.*

Yew leaves contain a volatile oil, tannic and a toxic crystalline alkaloid, named *Taxine.* The leaves and seeds are poisonous : the red pulp of the fruit contains no poisonous principle and is eaten by hil tribes.

Med. Use.—The leaves and fruit have reputed to have emmenagogue properties ; they are little used except in domestic medicine. *Tálispatra* was recommended as an expectorant in Phthisis and the different drugs now cold under this name are used as such.

UDSA'LAP. (*Hind*).

Hind.—Mamekh. *Bom.*—Udsalam.

PÆONIA EMODI.

The tubers of this plant and those of *P. Officinalis* which are imported from Turkey, have some reputation in uterine disorders, Epilepsy, Bilious obstructions, Convulsions and Hysteria.

It was once a common belief, which is probably not yet extinct among the peasantry of Europe that the pacony root worn round the necks of Children had the effect of preventing and curing epileptic attacks.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

UPALET. (*Bom.*)

KUSHTHA. (*Sans.*)

PA'CHAK. (*Beng.*)

Hind.—Kut, Kust, Pachak. *Tam.*—Goshtan. *Tel.*—Kustam.

SANSSUREA LAPPA.

Syn.—APLOTAHIS LAPPA, ANCLLANDRA COSTUS.

THE COSTUS.

The Costus of the Greeks and Romans was a medicine held in high repute from the remotest antiquity. Its origin was for long shrouded in obscurity, but the drug now known and easily obtainable in the bazars under the same name and believed by some to be identical, is now referred to *Saussurea Lappa* and probably also *S. Hypolenca* (*Syn.*—*Aplotaxis Auriculata*), stout herbs belonging to the natural order *Compositæ* ; and growing abundantly in the Mountains of Kashmir. It was formerly erroneously referred to *Costus speciosus*, a plant of the natural order *sciitamineæ*, common in the jungles in Bengal, the roots of which are named by the same vernacular names, although quite destitute of odour, that of the true kust suggesting the perfume of orris or violets.

The roots are dug up in large quantities in Kashmir where its collection is a State monopoly, and as Dr. Watt has lately discovered, in Kulu and Kangra ; it is cut into small pieces of two or four inches long and sent down to Calcutta and Bombay, whence it is exported very largely to China, where it used as an incense and as a medicine.

The costus root, when dry, is brown coloured, britle and resinous: it has a bitter pungent and camphoraceous taste and faint fragrant odour of orris and violets as in dictated above, or of musk and orris root. It contains *Imelin*, a form of starch peculir to the roots of the compositœ, and resinous principles to which the odour is due. It somewhat resembles

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

elecampane in appearance, structure and chemical composition. It is used as a pefume.

Med. Use.—The drug has been used in India from the earliest times as a tonic and aphrodisiac. It may be regarded as an aromatic stimulant. It is used in India as an ingredient in stimulating mixture for Cholera and in an ointment applied to Ulcers.

Adulterations :—*Kust* is said to be sometimes adulterated before it reaches India, with root known as *tut*, referred to a Species of *Saliva*.

UDIMARA. (*Can.*)

AJASHRINGEE. (*Sans.*)

AJASHRINGEE. (*Beng.*)

Hind, *Bom* and *Marh.*—Ajasringee. *Tel.*—Oddunanu. *Tam.*—Odiyamaram. *Mal.*—Othe, Uthe.

RHUS ODENIA.

It is a kind of tree mostly found on the East and West coasts of India and also in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The bark is very astringent. The decoction of the bark is useful as a local application in cutaneous eruptions and obstinate ulceration and forms an excellent astringent gargle. The bark powdered and combind with margosa oil makes a valuable application for old and obstinate Ulcers. The gum of the tree beaten up with cocoanut milk is applied to Sprains and Bruises and the leaves boiled in oil are similarly used. It is given internally in Asthma and as a cordial to Women. Externally it forms the basis of many of the plasters employed for Rheumatism.

WINTERGREEN. (*Indian.*)

GAULTHERIA FRAGRANTISSIMA.

This plant cover the of many miles in the Nilgiris. It is also found in Burma and Ceylon, and several species

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

are common in JAVA and known as *Gandapuro*. The leaves yield a fragrant volatile oil which is practically identical with that of the true Wintergreen (*Gaultheria procumbens*) and which is at present not utilized but might be exported with advantage, great quantities of the oil being used in France and in America. It consists almost entirely Methyl salicylate (which occurs frequently in the vegetable kingdom) and is the source of natural salicylic acid, which it contains to the extent of about 80 to 90 per cent. A small proportion of the colourless terpene which has been named Gaulthereline may also be present. A process was described in the *Pharm. Jour. for October* 1871, by Mr. Broughton, late Govt Quinologest at Otacamund, for the preparation of pure carbolic acid from the oil.

Med. Use.—The oil is aromatic stimulant and carminative. It has been given with success in acute Rheumatism and Sciatica, its properties corresponding to those of the salicylates, in doses of 10 minims gradually increased preferable in Capsules. The oil is also applied externally in liniment or in the form of a suitable ointment. It has powerful antiseptic properties, and may be used in small quantity for preserving vegetable preparations. It is also used as a pleasant flavouring agent, especially for dentrifices.

Subs itutes:—In commerce the oil is being replaced by synthetical oil of wintergreen and by oil of birch, a distillate from the wood of *Bitulalenta*.

YUTHIKA´PARNI.

JUI-PA´NA´.

Hind.—Palak-jhui. *Bom.*—Gajkarni, Gachkaram. *Tam.*—Nagamalli. *Tel.*—Nagamalli.

RHINACANTHUS COMMUNIS.

Syn.—JUSTICIA NASUTA, NAGAMULLI.

It is a kind of small shrub said to be indigenous to the Deccan an Ceylon, cultivated in many parts of Western and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Southern India. The leaves and root have long been regarded by the people of Southern India as antidotes to the bites of poisonous snakes ; the name *Nagamalli*, by which the plant is most commonly known, indicating this property.

The active principle is a red resinous substance named *Rhinocanthen* : it is believed to be related to chrysophanic and frangulic acids.

Med. Use.—The root powdered and made into a paste with lime-juice has been used with beneficial effect in Eczema and Ringworm, especially the variety of that affection known in India as *Dhobi Itch* (*Tinea circinatia tropica*). The remedy was introduced to European practice some years ago under the name of *Tong-pang-chang* and an alcoholic fluid extract tried in the treatment of cutaneous affection of a parasitic nature, with doubtful results.

YAMA´NI.

JOWA´N.

Hind.—Ajwan. *Bom.*—Ajwan.

CARUM COPTICUM.

It is a kind of plant extensively cultivated in Eastern India.

Med. Use.—It is a source of the valuable antiseptic *Thymol*, a stearoptene which contained in the oil yielded by its seeds sometimes to the extent of 20 to 30 per cent. It is identical with that obtained from *Thymus Vulgaris*. This crystalline substance is well-known in the bazar of India as *Ajwain-ki-phul* and a distilled water from the seeds, which is known as *Omum* water or *Ajwain-ka-ârak*, also contains it as an active principle.

The seeds have an aromatic small and warm pungent taste. They are used as spices along with betel-nut and *pân* leaves as a carminative in Flatulence, Dyspepsia and Spasmodic affections. *Ajwain-ki-phul* is used in small doses

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

for the same purposes and in Cholera to some extent. Applied externally in alcoholic solution, it is useful in allaying nervous pains. The oil distilled from the seeds is also used medicinally for the purposes indicated above. A teaspoonful of *Ajwan* with a little rock-salt is a common domestic remedy for indigestion from irregular diet.

The following compound powder is recommended by **Chakradatta** as useful in cases of colic or pain in the bowels. Take *Ajwan*, rock-salt, *Sanchal*-salt, *Yavakshara*, Asafœtida, and Chebubic Myrobalans, each in equal parts. Make them into pulvs and mix together. Dose—grains 10 to 20 to be taken with wine. Ajwan taken daily with treacle is said to cure Urticaria within a week.

YEBRUJ.

Hind.—Angur-shefa.

ATROPA BELLADONNA.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

It is a kind of valuable plant found in abundance on the Himalaya extending from Simla to Kashmir, at altitudes varying from 6000 to 12000 feet. It is extensively employed in modern medicine. It is not found in the bazars except those of Northern India, most of the drug employed being imported unnecessarily. The leaves and dried root are official in the *British Pharmacopœia*. All parts of the plant contain *Atrophine* and *Hyascyamine*.

Med. Use.—Belladonna is powerfully sedative, anodyne and antispasmodic. The root is used chiefly in the preparation of the alkaloid *Atropine*, the active principle, which is extensively used in Ophthalmic practice. A liniment is also made from the root which is invaluable as an anodyne application in Rheumatic and Neuralgie pains. Internally it is chiefly used as a tincture of the leaves. A standard strength for preparations of bellodanna would be

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

desirable. Atropine is antagonistic to aconite, morphine, calabar bean (pilocarpine) and the effects of a poison fungi.

ZABAN (*Goa*)

ONOSMA BRACTEATUM.

It is a kind of plant growing on the Western Himalaya. The leaves are imported from Persia and sold in the bazars, and the flowers are known as *Guli-i-Goazaban. Goazaban* has the reputation among the *Hakims* of being a mild tonic and alterative. It has p erhaps little medicinal value.

ZUFAH-I-YABIS (*Hind*)

Arab and *Pers.*—Zufah-i-yabis.

HYSSOPUS OFFICINALIS.

THE HYSSOP.

The true hyssop is to be found on the Himalaya: natural order *Labiatæ.* The herb is occasionally met with in the native drug shops, but it is considered doubtful whether *Zufah-i-Yabis* is a true hyssop.

Med. Use.—It was formerly regarded as tonic, stimulant and deobstruent. It is only occassionally used by herbalists.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THERAPEUTICAL PROPERTIES OF URINE, FLESH AND MILK, OF DIFFERENT ANIMALS.

ASVA.

HORSE.

ASVADUGDHA.—*Horse's Milk* :—It is acidish sweet, saline, stimulant, keen, demulcent and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

ASVADADHI.—The curd prepared with the horse's milk is called *Asvadadhi.* It is sweet, astringent, keen, stomachic, excitive of Wind and beneficial in defective sight, Phlegm and Swoon.

ASVA-NABANITA.—The butter obtained from the milk of horse is called *Asva-nabanita.* It is acrid, astringent, stimulant, excitive of Wind and beneficial in Eye-disease, and alleviative of Phlegm and Wind.

ASVI-GHRITA.—The clarified butter obtained from the horse's milk.—It is sweetish acrid, astringent, slight stomachic, indigestive and alleviative of Wind and Swoon.

ASVA-MUTRA.—Horse's Urine.—It is bitter, stimulant, stomachic, purgative, excitive of Bile, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Phlegm, Ringworm and Intestinal Worms.

A´NUPA-MA´NSA.

The flesh of animals living on marshy lands is called *A´nupa-mánsa.* It is sweet, late digestive, demulcent, generative of the loss of appetite, phlegmatic, excitive of Wind, and generative of flesh.

A´BIKA.

BHERA, MESH.

SHEEP.

A´BIKA-KSHIRA.—Milk of sheep :—It is sweet, palatable, demulcent, stimulant, late digestive, generative of the secre-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

tion of semen, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, and beneficial in Obesity, Wind, and Gonorrhœa.

A´BIKA-DADHI.—The curd prepared with the milk of sheep is called *A´bika-dadhi.* It is demulcent, late digestive, generative of Phlegm and Bile, and beneficial in Abdominal Tumours, Piles, Epistaxis and Leprosy.

A´BIKA-GHRITA.—The *ghee* obtained from the milk of sheep is called *A´bikaghrita.* It is light in digestion, stomachic, bilious, and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Trembling, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, and Dropsy.

A´BIKA-MUTRA :—Urine of the sheep.—It is acrid, bitter, stimulant and beneficial in Leprosy, Piles, *Sula*, Dropsy, diseases of Blood, Œdema, and Gonorrhœa.

A´BIKA-MA´NSA.—The flesh of the sheep.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, and generative of strength.

USHTRA.

UT.

Hind.—UR.

CAMEL.

USHTRA-DUGDHA.—The milk of camel.—It is sweetish, saline, light in digestion, stimulant, keen, stomachic, and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, Wind, Piles, Œdema, Intestinal Worms, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, Phthisis, and Leprosy.

USHTRA-DADHI.—The curd prepared with milk of camel.—It is sweet, acrid in digestion, and beneficial in Piles, Leprosy, Intestinal Worms and Dropsy.

USHTRAGHRITA :—The *ghee* obtained from the milk of camel is called *Ushtra-ghrita.* It is sweet, acrid in digestion, refrigerent, stomachic, and beneficial in Wind, Phlegm, Convulsion, Worms, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy and Poison.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

USHTRA-NABANITA.—The butter obtained from the milk of camel.—It is sweet and light and sweet in digestion, and alleviative of Phlegm, Worms, Cough, Boils, Wind and Poison.

USHTRA-MUTRA.—The urine of camel.—It is bitterish saline, stimulant, bilious, cardiac, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Dropsy.

USHTRA-MA´NSA.—The flesh of camel.—It is sweetish acrid, light in digestion, refrigerent, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, nutritious, cardiac and alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Convulsion, Worms, Poison, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours and Dropsy.

EKASAFA-DUGDHA.

The milk of animals having joint hoops is called *Ekasafa-dugha.* It is slight acidulous, sweetish saline, stimulant, light in digestion, and cardiac.

ENA-MRIGA.

KRISHNASA´R HARIN.

Hind.—Farisail Harin.

A KIND OF ANTELOPE.

Its flesh is sweetish astringent, cool, light in digestion, cardiac, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults*, highly beneficial in Fever and beneficial in Ulcers, Phthisis, Piles, Jaundice, Loss of Appetite and Cough.

KUMBHIRA.

KUMIR.

CROCODILE.

It is a kind of aquatic animal. The flesh of it is sweet in digestion, demulcent, refrigerent, alleviative of Bile, Phlegmatic and beneficial in vitiated Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KURANGA.

THE INDIAN ANTELOPE.

Its flesh is sweet, producive of flesh, beneficial in Phlegm and Bile and Epistaxis.

KULACHARA.

The animals living on the banks of rivers are called *Kulachara.* The Elephant, Rhinoseose, Buffalo. Boar, etc. belong the *Kulachara* species. The flesh of these animals is sweet in digestion, refrigerent, demulcent, alleviative of Wind and Bile, diuretic, phlegmatic and generative of the secretion of Semen.

KRISHNASA´RA.

It is the black variety of *Antelope* found in many a forest in the different parts of India. The flesh of it is generative of the inclination for food, astringent, cardiac, alleviative of Fever and Epistaxis.

KORAKA.

KOKABACH.

It is also a kind of *Antelope* belonging to the *Bilesaya* (that lives within the holes in the earth) species. Its flesh is sweet, stimulant, generative of Burning and Bile and beneficial in Phthisis, Cough and Wind.

KOSHASTHA MA´ṆSA.

Flesh confined in cover, *i. e.* the fleshs of conch-shell, oyster and snail are called *Koshastha Mánsa.* It is sweet, cool, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, cardiac, and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

KHARGEE.

GANDA´R.

RHINOSEROSE.

It is a kind of animal belonging to the ***Kulachar*** species. Its flesh is astringent, keen, hard in digestion, nutritious, cardiac, and alleviative of Vomiting and Epistaxis.

GARDHAVA.

GA´DHA´.

ASS.

GARDHAVA-DUGDHA.—The milk of Ass. It is sweetish acid, keen, stomachic, cardiac and beneficial in Wind and Phthisis.

GARDHAVA-DADHI.—The curd prepared with the milk of ass. It is sweetish acid, stimulant, keen, light in digestion, stomachic, digestive, generative of the inclination for food, and alternative of Wind.

GARDHAVA-NABANITA.—The butter obtained from the milk of ass. It is astringent, stimulant, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of strength, and alleviative of Wind and Phlegm.

GARDHAVA-GHRITA.—The *ghee* obtained from the milk of ass.—It is astringent, stimulant, light in digestion, stomachic, cardiac, and antiphegmatic.

GARDHAVA-MANSA.—The flesh of ass is cardiac but heavy in didestion. The flesh of the wild ass is generative of the inclination for food, cool, cardiac, and generative of the secretion of semen.

GARDHAVA-MUTRA.—The Urine of ass.—It is bitter, carbonous, stimulant, keen, stomachic and beneficial in Phlegm, Gout, Neuralgia, Trembling, Insanity, Worms and Diarrhœa.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GUHA´SAYA.

The animals such as Lion, Tiger etc. that live in caves are called *Guhásaya*. The flesh of these animals are sweet, stimulant, dimulcent, heavy in digestion, cardiac, alleviative of vitiated Wind and beneficial in Piles, Phthisis, and Eye-diseases.

GOKARNA.

GO-HARIN.

It is a kind of deer found in many parts of India. Its flesh is soft, sweet, demulcent, antiphlegmatic and alleviative of Epistaxis,

---

GO, GA´BHI.

GARU.

COW.

It is a very useful and sacred animal to the Hindus.

GO-DUGDHA.—The cow's milk.—It is sweet, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, Cardiac, tonic, excitive of memory, and alleviative of the *three faults*, Wind, Bile, Heart-disease and diseases of poison. The milk of those kine that have their calves of same colour with themselves, or that are of white or black colour and that have their horns raised is the best. The kine whose calves do not live or whose calves are too young have their milk of inferior quality. The milk milched before sunrise is heavy in digestion and generative flatulence. So the milk for drinking purposes should be milched after sun-rise.

DADHI.—The curd prepared with cow's milk.—It is sweetish acid, refrigerent, demulcent, stomachic, astringent, cardiac, heavy in digestion, alleviative of the loss of appetite and alleviative of Wind. It generates flesh, semen, Phlegm, Pethora, disegestive fire and Œdema. The butter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

obtained from the milk of cow is alleviative of the *three-faults*, generative of strength and nutrious.

GABYA-GHIRITA.—The *ghee* obtained from cow's milk.—It is sweet in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, nutritious, antibilious, alleviative of Wind and Phlegm and generative of strength, and Excitive of memory,

TAKRA,—(*Gho* ঘোল,—The whey obtained from the milk of cow.—It is alleviative of the *three-faults*, palatable, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food and beneficial in Diarrhœa, Piles and Dropsy.

GO-MA´NSA.—The flesh of cow.—It is too heavy in digestion. It is beneficial in Remittent Fever, disease of the nose, dry Cough, loss of flesh, Phthisis, and Catarrh.

GO-MUTRA.—The cow's Urine.—In Bengali it is called *Chonâ*. It is bitterish acrid, stimulant, carbonous, light, stomachic, alleviative of Wind and Bile, antiphlegmatic and beneficial in *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy, Psoriasis, Eye-disease, diseases of mouth, Leprosy, Phthisis, Œdema, Jaundice, Cholera, Strangury, Worms, Spleen, Costiveness, and diseases of Skin.

GRA´MYAMRIGA.

The domestic animals such as cow, buffalo, etc, are called *Grâmyamriga*. The fleshs of these animals are sweet, alleviative of Phlegm and Bile, stomachic and cardiac.

GRA´MYABARA´HA.

The domesticated boar is called *Grâmyabaráha*. Its flesh is heavy in digestion than that of wild ones, and is generative of strength and semen.

CHA´MARI.

Hind.—Chabarigay. *Karn.*—Hong-bi.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BOSS GRUNNIENS.

It is a kind of animal, belonging to the cow-class, of which tact hairs a *Chowri* is made. Its flesh is sweet, demulcent, and beneficial in Wind, Bile, and Cough.

CHHA'GA.

CHHA'G.

GOAT.

It is a kind of domestic animal.

CHHA'GA-DUGDHA.—The milk of she-goat.

In Bombay and Karnat it is called *Selimudha* and *Arinahálu.* It is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, costive, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Bile, Fever, Cough, Phthisis and Lienteric Dysentery. The milk of weak goat possesses high properties than the stout ones.

CHHA'GA-DADHI.—The curd prepared [redacted]oat's milk.—It is acidulous sweet, astringent, sweet i[redacted]ion, stimulant, light in digestion, stomachic, digest[redacted]erative of appetite, generative of the secretion of sem[redacted]iative of Wind and Phlegm, and beneficial in Cough[redacted]isis, Piles, and Eye-diseases.

CHHA'GA-NABANITA.—The butter obtained from the goat's milk. It is sweetish astringent, light, stomachic, cardiac, alleviative of the *three-faults* and beneficial in Eye disease. The fresh butter is highly stomachic and cardiac and alleviative of Cough, Phthisis, Eye-disease and Phlegm.

CHHAGA-GHRITA.—The *ghee* obtained from goat's milk.—It is stomachic, cardiac, beneficial in Eye-disease, Cough, Phthisis, Consumption, and vitiated Phlegm.

CHHA'GA-TAKRA.—*Goat.*—The whey prepared with the curd of goat's milk. It is light in digestion, demulcent, alleviative of the *three-faults,* Abdominal Tumours, Piles, Diarrhœa, *Sula,* Jaundice, and Œdema.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHHA'GI-MUTRA.—The goat's urine.—For particulars see under *Ajámutra*,

CHHA'GA-MANSA.—The goat's flesh.—It is sweet, slight refrigerent, demulcent, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, generative of strength, nutritious. The flesh of young ones is refrigerent, light, cardiac and alleviative of Gonorrhœa. The flesh of old ones is heavy in digestion, keen, and excitive of Wind. The flesh of castrated goat is heavy in digestion, phlegmatic, cardiac, generative of flesh, and alleviative of Wind and Bile. The flesh of hermafrodite goat possesses similar properties with that of the castrated ones. The testicle of goat is generative of appetite and secretion of semen. The flesh of she goat is sweetish astringent, light, refrigerent, costive. and stomachic and beneficial in Epistaxis, Phthisis, Cough, Fever, and Diarrhœa.

JALACHARA-MA'NSA.

Goose, ostrich, tortoise etc. which live in water are called *Jalachara*. The flesh of these are sweet, stimulant, heavy in digestion, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of the vitiated Wind.

JALASUKTI.

JHINUK.

OYSTER.

It is a kind of aquatic animal. Its flesh is acrid, demulcent, stomachic, digestive, cardiac, generative of the inclination for food and beneficial in abdominal Tumours, *Sula* and diseases of poison.

NARAMUTRA.

The urine of human being is called *Naramutra*. It is bitterish saline, stimulant, keen, carbonus, light in digestion,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

stomachic, cardiac, and alleviative of Phlegm, Wind, Worms Skin-disease, and Eye-disease.

NA'RIDUGDHA.

The milk of human being is called *Nári-dugdha.* It is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, stomachic generative of the inclination for food, nutritious, demulcent, and beneficial in Eye-disease and Epistaxis. In Eye-disease this milk is dropped into the eyes The curd prepared with this milk is acidish sweet, heavy in digestion, cardiac, and beneficial in Eye-disease. The butter obtained from human milk is sweet, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, generative of Strength and beneficial in Eye diseases, poison and in almost all the diseases. The *ghee* obtained from it is sweet, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, and beneficial in Eye-disease, Wind, Phlegm, disease of poison and several other ailments.

NYANKU.

SAMBAR-MRIGA.

Hind.—Barahasringee.

It is a kind of deer having its horn divided into several branches. The flesh of it is sweet, light in digestion, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

PRISHATA.

It is a kind of deer having its body spotted with white spots. Its flesh is sweet, refrigerent, light in digestion, stomachic, generative of the secretion of semen, generative of the inclination for food, costive, and beneficial in Fever, Phthisis and the diseases resulting from the vitiation of the *three-faults.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHEKA.

BYA'NG.

FROG.

Its flesh is cardiac, phlegmatic, slight bilious, and alleviative of Thirst, Burning, Gonorrhœa, Phthisis, Leprosy, and Vomiting.

MAKARA.

MAKAR.

Hind.—Mang.

It is a kind of aquatic animal found in rivers and seas. Its flesh is generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of Wind, and stones in the bladder.

MAHISHA.

MAHISH.

Hind.—Bhais. *Tel.*—Dumaputu.

BUFFALO.

It is a kind of animal found in the forests of the different parts of India, but domesticated for its milk and various other purposes. The flesh of domestic buffalo is heavy in digestion, demulcent and antibilious, but that of wild ones is comparatively slightly light in digestion, stomachic and cardiac. Generally the fleshs of both sorts are sweet, stimulant, demulcent, heavy in digestion, cardiac, generative of stoutness of the body, generative of the secretion of semen and secretion of milk and alleviative of Wind.

MAHISHA DUGDHA.—The milk of buffalo.—It is sweet, slippery, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic hypnotic, and alleviative of the vitiated Bile, and Burning.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAHISHA-DADHI.—The curd prepared with the milk of buffalo.—It is acidish sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, phlegmatic, excitive of Wind and Bile and hypnotic.

MAHISHA-TAKRA.—The whey obtained from the milk of buffalo.—It is phlegmatic, generative of Œdema, and beneficial in Spleen, Piles, Diarrhœa and Cholera. The butter obtained from this milk is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, demulcent, costive, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, nutritious, and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

MAHISHA-GHRITA.—The *ghee* obtained from the milk of buffalo.—It is sweet, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, flatulent, cardiac, excitive of digestive fire, generative of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Piles, and Diarrhœa.

MAHISHA-MUTRA.—The urine of buffalo.—It is bitterish acrid, laxative, alleviative of Wind, excitive of Bile, and alleviative of Jaundice, Dropsy, *Sula*, Piles, and Leprosy.

MUSHIKA.

INDUR.

Hind.—Chuu, Mush.

MOUSE.

The flesh of it is sweet, heavy in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in Worms and Piles.

MESHA.

BHERA´.

A SHEEP.

It is a kind of animal having its body covered with hairs.

MESHA-MA´NSA.—The flesh of sheep.—It is sweet, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, flatulent, nutritious, and excitive of Bile and Phlegm. The flesh of castrated sheep is light in digestion.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MESHI DUGDHA.—The milk of sheep.—In Bengali it is called *Bherárdudh.* It is slight condensed, sweet, stimulant, demulcent, heavy in digestion, nutritious, excitive of Wind and beneficial in Hiccup and Phthisis. In Ulcer of the mouth the application of this milk proves beneficial. The butter obtained from this milk is of obnoxious odour, and is refrigerent, heavy in digestion, purgative, nutritious, stomachic, generative of the loss of memory, and beneficial in Phlegm, Wind, Piles, and Vazinal diseases. The *ghee* obtained from this milk is light in digestion, stomachic, cardiac, excitive of Bile, alleviative of Phlegm and Wind and beneficial in trembling, Œdema, Leprosy, Abdominal Tumours, Dropsy and Vazinal complaints.

MESHI-MUTRA.—The Urine of sheep.—It is bitterish acrid, stimulant, and beneficial in Piles, *Sula,* Dropsy, Œdema, Gonorrhœa, Leprosy, vitiated blood and diseases of poison.

BA´NAR.

MONKEY.

The flesh of it is sweet, heavy in digestion, generative of the secretion of semen, generative of blood, and beneficial in Eye-disease, Phthisis, Cough and Piles.

BRISHA-MUTRA.

The Urine of an ox is called *Brishamutra.* It is stomachic, and alleviative of Jaundice, Diarrhœa, Worms, and Œdema.

SANKHA.

SA´NKH.

CONCH-SHELL.

It is kind of aquatic a animal. It is covered over with a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

hard covering which, after reduction, is entered into several medicinal composition. The method of reduction is to have it steeped into the expressed juice of *Jambira* (*Citrus acida*) and then have it washed with warm water. By this process it becomes purified. After this, have it burnt to ashes. *Sankhabhashma* or the reduced Couch-shell is carbonous and alleviative of Dyspepsia, *Sula*, Abdominal Tumours, and Worms. The flesh of it is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, cardiac, alleviative of Wind, nutritious, phlegmatic, gererative of the secretion of Semen, and beneficial in vitiated Bile, Phthisis, Abdominal Tumours and Poison.

SASAKA.

KHARGOSH.

It is a kind of animal belonging to the *Bilesaya* species (animals that live in holes). In *Hindi* it is called *Kharaha* and in *Telugu—Chebulapilli*. The flesh of it is sweet, refrigerent, light in digestion, keen, astringent, stomachic, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of the *three-faults*, and beneficial in Fever, Jaundice, Diarrhœa with Fever, Phthisis, Cough and Piles.

SARPA.

SA'P.

SNAKE.

It is a kind of reptiles living in the holes. It is divided into two classes, *viz* :—Poisonous and non-poisonous. The fleshs of both the varieties possess similar properties. They are sweet, stomachic and beneficial in Eye-disease, Piles, vitiated Wind, Worms and in vitiated poison.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SARANGA.

CHITRAMRIGA.

It is a kind of deer of different colours. It flesh is sweet, light in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, generative of secretion of semen, nutritious, alleviative of the *three faults*, and beneficial in Phthisis, Epistaxis, and Consumption.

HASTI.

HA'TI.

ELEPHANT.

It is a remarkable animal found in many forests of India, especially in Assam, Manipur and Tipperah in the Eastern Bengal. Its flesh is acidish saline and sweet, heavy in digestion, demulcent, generative of the loss of appetite, nutritious, bilious, phlegmatic. According to **Susruta** it is antiphlegmatic.

HASTINI-DUGDHA.—The milk of Elephant. In *Mahárattí* it is called *Hatiniche-dudh* while in carnatic it is called *Anujahálni*. It is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, demulcent, heavy in digestion, cardiac, and beneficial in Eye-diseases. The curd prepared with it is sweetish acidulous astringent, light in digestion, generative of the secretion for food, cardiac, and beneficial in *Sula* pains and in the diseases resulting from vitiated Phlegm. The butter and *ghee* obtained from it is bitter, astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, flatulent, stomachic, antiphlegmatic, antibilious, and anthelmintic.

HASTI-MUTRA.—It is astringent, bitter, saline, stimulant alleviative of Bile and beneficial in Hiccup.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THERAPEUTICAL PROPERTIES OF BIRDS.

ATIPAKSHI.

SARA´L-PA´KHI.

Marh.—Bagali-Pakshina.

TURDUSGINGINIANUS.

It is a kind of bird found in many parts of India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, excitive of digestive fire, and beneficial in vitiated Wind and Cough.

UTKROSH.

MA´CHH-RA´NGA´.

KING-FISHER.

It is a kind of bird living in the trees on the banks of rivers, ponds, Jheels etc. and lives on fishes.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is sweet in digestion, refrigerent, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of Epistaxis and excitive of Wind.

UPACHAKRA.

CHAKOR.

THE BARTAVELLI or *GREEK PARTRIDGE.*

It is a kind of bird found in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is astringent, acrid in digestion, light, generative of the inclination for food, generative of strength and stomachic.

ULOOKA.

PECHAK, PECHA´.

THE OWL,

It is a kind of bird common in India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The flesh of it is stimulant, excitive of Wind, and generative of Bile, Œdema, Insanity, Loss of Semen.

KANKAPAKSHI.

KA´NK, HA´RGELA´.

It is a kind of bird common in India.

Its flesh is generative of semen, generative of strength, and antiphlegmatic.

KAPOTA.

PA´YRA´, KAITAR.

Hind.—Kabutar. *Tel.*—Parubapitta. *Marh.*—Pareba.

PARCHA.

PEGION.

It is a kind bird belonging to the poultry class.

Med. Use.—Its flesh is sweet, cool, demulcent, heavy in digestion, costive, generative of the secretion of men, cardiac, nutritious, and beneficial in Phlegm, Bile, vitiated blood, vitiated Wind and Leprosy. In Jaundice it is prohibited.

KA´KA.

KA´K.

THE CROW.

It is a kind of bird common in India.

Med. Use.—Its flesh is light, stomachic, nutritious, cardiac, and beneficial in Ulcer, Phthisis, and Eye-disease.

KUKKUTA.

KUKRO, MURGI.

Hind.—Murga. *Duk.*—Komra. *Tel.*—Kori.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE FOWL.

It is a kind of bird. It has two varieties, *viz.*—(*a*) *Grámya* (domesticated) and (*b*) *Banya* (wild).

Med. Use.—The flesh of the *Grámya* one is astringent, sweet, stimulant, demulcent, heavy in digestion, cardiac, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, and phlegmatic. The flesh of the wild one is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, keen, light, and beneficial in Wind, Bile, Phthisis Vomiting and Remittent Fever.

KUTAKU.

KA'TH-THOKRA.

Hind.—Khutbaraiya.

WILD PECKER.

It is a kind of bird common in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flesh of it is cool, light in digestion, stomachic, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of Wind.

KURARA.

KURAL, KAKUTIA.

AN OSPREY.

It is a kind of bird living in water.

Med. Use.—The flesh of it is sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of Epistaxis.

KULINGA.

FINGA'.

Hind.—Gargaiya.

FORK-TAILED.

It is a kind of bird common in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Its flesh is sweet, and generative of Bile, Phlegm and secretion of semen.

KRIKARA.

KARKATE.

Hind.—Kuyar. *Mark.*—Kardhauka.

It is a kind of bird found in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is light and stomachic.

KOKILA.

KOKIL.

Hind.—Ko-il.

CUCULUS INDICUS.

Syn.—THE BLACK CUCKOO.

It is a kind of bird found almost every where in India.

Med Use.—Its flesh is phlegmatic and antibilious.

KRAUNCHA.

KONCH BAK.

ARDEA JACULATOR.

Syn.—A KIND OF HERON.

It is a kind of aquatic bird found in several parts of India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of it is sweet, generative of the inclination for food, generative of strength, producive of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Fever, Phthisis, Cough, Œdema, loss of appetite, Swoon, and Stone in the Bladder.

KRAKARA.

KARKATI.

Hind.—Kayar. *Mark.*—Kardhanka.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PERDIX SYLVATICA.

It is a kind of bird found almost everywhere in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is sweet, light, generative of the inclination for food, generative of semen, cardiac, excitive of memory, excitive of digestive fire, alleviative of Wind and Bile, and beneficial in Epistaxy.

KHANJANA.

POND-NA'CHA'.

MONTACILLA.

Syn.—A SPECIES OF WAGTAIL.

It is a kind of bird found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—Its flesh is light in digestion, keen, alleviative of costiveness, and beneficial in diseases orignated from vitiated Phlegm and Bile.

CHAKRABA'KA.

CHAKA', RAMCHAKA'.

It is a kind of bird living on the banks of rivers.

Med. Use.—The flesh of this bird is sweetish acrid, light stimulant, stomachic, alleviative of Wind and allewiative of all sorts of *Sula*.

CHA'TAKA.

CHARA'I-PA'KHI.

Hind.—Chaburanja. *Mark.*—Chi

SPARROW.

This bird has two varieties, *viz.*—*Griha-chátak* (domestic) and *Banachátak* (wild).

Med. Use.—The flesh of both varieties is palatable, refrigerent, demulcent, light, cardiac and highly generative of semen. The egg possesses properties similar to that of duck.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHA'TAKA.

CHA'TAK,

Hind.—Tokka.

CUCULUS MELANOLENEUS.

Syn.—A SWALLOW.

It is a kind of bird very common in many parts of India.

Med. Use:—The flesh is light in digestion, refrigerent, stomachic, cardiac, nutritive, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of Epistaxis and Phlegm.

JALAKA'KA.

PA'NKAURI.

THE DIVER.

It is a kind of aquatic bird found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flesh is demulcent, heavy in digestion, refrigerent, and alleviative of Wind.

TITTIRI.

TITIR.

Tel.—Totuk-petta, Bisantagaur.

THE FRANCOLINE PARTRIDGE.

This bird has two varieties *vis.*—White and Black, of which the black variety is called *Tittir* while the white ones is called *Kapinjal.*

Med. Use.—The flesh of the white variety possesses high medicinal virtue than the black ones. The flesh is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, demulcent, light in digestion, costive, generative of semen, cardiac, generative of memory, excitive of digestive fire, and alleviative of the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

three-faults and beneficial in Cough, Phthisis, Fever, Epistaxis and Hicouph.

NILA-MAYURA.

PEACOCK.

It is a kind of bird found in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh of it is excitive of Wind, cardiac, tonic and generative of memory.

PLABACHARA.

Those birds that live swiming in water are called *Plabachara.*

Med. Use.—The fleshs of these birds are sweet, refrigerent, demulcent, diuretic, laxative, generative of semen, alleviative of Wind and Epistaxis.

BAKA.

BAK.

OSTRICH.

It is a kind of aquatic bird found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, saline, refrigerent, demulcent, generative of semen and antiphlegmatic.

BALA'kA'.

SA'DA-BAK.

OSTRICH (white).

It is a variety of ostrich of white colour.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, sweet in digestion, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, diuretic, alleviative of Wind, and alleviative Epistaxy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BHA´RA.

PA´NKAURI.

For particulars see under *Jalakáka*.

BHRINGA.

FINGA´.

THE FORK-TAILED SHRIKE.

It is a kind of bird of deep black colour found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flesh is demulcent, sweet, generative of semen, and phlegmatic.

BHRINGARA´JA.

BHIMRA´J.

THE FORK-TAILED (a variety of)

It is a kind of bird belonging to the above named species.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweetish astringent, keen, and excitive of Wind.

MAYURA.

MAYUR.

PEACOCK.

It is a kind of bird found in the hills, but rarely domesticated.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, stimulant, heavy in digestion, demulcent, costive, cardiac, generative of semen, generative of flesh, corrective of throat, stomachic, generative of memory, and beneficial in the diseases of Wind, Ear-disease and Eye-disease. The egg is sweet, cardiac, and highly beneficial in loss of semen, Heart-diseases, and Ulcers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LA'BA.

BATER PA'KHI.

Marh.—Labuge, *Tel*—Labukapetta.

PERDRIX CHINEUSES.

Syn.—A SPECIES OF QUAIL.

It is a kind of bird scarcely found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—Its flesh is sweetish astringent, demulcent, light in degestion, costive, stomachic and beneficial in the *three-faults* and Poison. There are four varieties of *Lába, viz.—Pángsula, Gauraka, Paundraka* and *Darmara.* Among these the *Pángsula*, is somewhat phlegmatic, *Gauraka* keen, *Paundraka* bilious and *Darmara* beneficial in Epistaxis and Heart-disease.

SUKA.

TIA'.

A PARROT.

It is a kind of bird found abundantly in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, refrigereut, light in digestion, stomachic, cardriac, costive and beneficial in Cough, and Phthisis.

SA'RASA.

SA'RAS.

ARDEA SIBIRICA'.

Syn.—THE INDIAN CRANE.

It is a kind of bird belonging to the *Plava* species.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, heavy in digestion, generative of the secretion of semen, anti-bilious, and beneficial in Diarrhœa and Piles.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HANGSA.

HA´NS.

Mark.—Ballaki.

GANDER, DRAKE.

It is a kind of bird, belonging to the poultry species, found abundantly in India.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweet, stimulant, heavy in digestion, demulcent, nutritious, generative of semen, phlegmatic, corrective of voice, and alleviative of Wind. The egg is sweet, stimulant, light in digestion, cardiac, generative of semen, and beneficial in the Loss of Semen, Cough, Heart-disease and Ulcers.

HARITA.

HARIA´L, HATTELA´-GHUGU.

Bom.—Titgiru.

COLUMBA HURIA´LA.

Syn.—THE GREEN DOVE.

It is a kind of bird found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—The flesh is sweetish astringent, refrigerent, light in digestion, excitive of Wind and alleviative of thirst and Epistaxis.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THERAPEUTICAL PROPERTIES OF DIFFERENT SORTS OF FISHES.

—— : *o* :——

A´RI-MATSYA.

A´R MA´CHH.

SILURUS CLARIAS.

It is a kind of fish found in the rivers of Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is heavy in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, generative of semen, excitive of memory and digestive fire, Wind and Phlegm.

ILLISA.

ILIS.

Hind.—Hil<sa.

CLUPEA ALOSA.

It is a kind fish found abundantly in the large rivers in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, bilious, phlegmatic, light, generative of semen and alleviative of Wind.

ERANGA.

ELENG, RA´YKARA´.

It is a kind of fish found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, costive, gene.ative of the secretion of semen, nutritious, stomachic, generative of memory and alleviative of Phlegm, and Wind.

KARKATAKA.

KA´NKRA´.

A CRAB.

It lives in the hole dug into the ponds, rivers, etc. There are several varieties according to the size, but all the varieties possess similar properties. Generally all the varieties are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

antibilious, diuretic, laxative, generative of blood, cardiac and alleviative of Wind.

KABAYEE.

KAI.

Hind.—Kabai.

COIUS COBOIUS.

It is a kind of fish common in the ponds of Bengal,

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, demulcent, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, slight bilious and alleviative of Wind.

KA'TALA.

KA'TLA'.

CYPRINUS CATLA.

It is a kind of fish found abundantly in ponds and rivers in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, heavy in digestion, and beneficial in the *three-faults.*

KHALIS.

KHALSE.

TRICOPONDUS COLISA.

It is a kind of fish found abundantly in ponds and *Jheels* in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, light, generative of the inclination for food, keen, costive, excitive of Wind, and alleviative of *Sula.*

GARISA.

GARIS.

It is a kind of fish, not identified, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, costive, cardiac, and stomachic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHANDRAKA.

CHA´NDA´.

It is a kind of fish found in ponds, rivers and seas. There are several varieties of it distinguished by size and colours.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, cardiac, and slight phlegmatic.

CHANDRARUKA.

CHA´NDA´.

It belongs to the above species. Those that are small in size are light in degestion, generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, antibilious and alleviative of Bile. The large sized are heavy in digestion, generative of the inclination for food and phlegmatic.

CHAMPAKUNDU.

CHA´PILA´.

It is a kind of fish belonging to the *Hilsá* class, found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, demulcent, generative of the secretion of semen, cardiac, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind and Bile.

CHINGAT, CHINGATI.

CHINGRI, MOCHA´-CHINGRI.

LOBSTER.

It is a kind of fish found in many parts of India, especially in Bengal. It has two varieties—large and small of which the latter is called *Chingati*.

Med. Use.—The larger ones is sweet, heavy in digestion, costive, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, phlegmatic, beneficial in Obesity, Bile and vitiated blood, The smaller ones is sweet, heavy in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, alleviative of Wind and phlegmatic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHILICHIMA,

CHĪLICHIM,

It is a kind of fish resembling *Rahu* fish (*Cyprinus Rohitca*) but has red spots over the body. It is sometimes found roaming outside the water,

Med. Use.— It is sweet, heavy in digestion and exceedingly phlegmatic,

TIMI.

TIMI,

THE WHALE.

It is a kind of fish found in seas.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, stimulant, demulcent, heavy in digestion, costive, generative of the secretion of semen, inducive of Dyspepsia, cardiac, phlegmatic and alleviative of Wind.

TRISRINGI.

ROHIT, RUI.

Hind.—Rahu.

CYPRINUS ROHITACA.

It is a kind of fish found in ponds and rivers, almost every where in India, especially abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, phlegmatic and generative of the secretion of semen.

DAGDHA MATSYA.

PORA´-MA´CHH.

BURNT FISH.

It is customery with some persons to eat fish after burning and mixing oil and salt with it.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is heavy in digestion, nutritious, generative of the secretion of semen, cardiac, and beneficial in weak semen, and to those who are adicted to daily sexual intercourse. The fried fish is less effective than the burnt ones.

DANDA.

DA´NTRIKA´-MA´CHII.

Hind.—Dandari.

It is a kind of fish, not identified, found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is bitter, light in digestion, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of the vitiated blood, Wind, Bile, and Phlegm.

DVISRINGI.

SINGI-MA´CH.

It is a kind of fish, not identified, found abundantly in ponds and *Jheels* in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, astringent, generative of the secretion of milk and secretion of semen, and producive of memory.

PARBATA.

PA´BDA´.

SELURUS PABDA.

It is a kind of fish found in ponds and rivers in India, especially in Bengal.

Med. Use.— It is sweet, demulcent, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen, and alleviative of Wind.

PROSHTI.

PUNTI-MA´CHH.

CYPRINUS SOPHORE.

It is a kind of fish living in ponds, *Jheels*, and rivers in India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—Th two varieties of it, *viz*:—large and small of which the smaller ones is bitterish sweet, generative of the secretion of semen, and the larger ones sweetish bitter, demulcent, antiphlegmatic, alleviative of Wind and beneficial in the disease of mouth and throat.

FALAKI.

CHITAL, FALUI.

It is a kind of fish, common in Bengal, found in ponds and *Jheels.*

Med. Use:—It is light in digestion, palatable, refrigerent, and generative of the secretion of semen.

BHAKKURA.

BHA´KUR.

It is a kind of fish, not yet identified, found in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, flatulent, phlegmatic, generative of the secretion of semen, and beneficial in Epistaxis.

BHOKANI.

BHA´NGAN.

CYPRINUS MULLUS.

It is a kind of fish found abundantly in Bengal

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, heavy in digestion, phlegmatic, and generative of the secretion of semen.

MAKARA.

MAKAR.

Hind.—Mong.

It is a marine monster probably a seal, found in large rivers. It is generally taken as an aquatic animal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—The fish is generative of the inclination for food, stomachic, generative of the secretion of semen, alleviative of Wind and curative of the stone in the bladder.

MADGURA.

MA'GUR.

SILIRUS PETORIOUS.

It is a kind of fish found abundantly in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, light in digestion, demulcent, generative of semen and alleviative of looseness.

MURALA'.

MAURALA.

It is a kind of small fish of white colour found abundantly in ponds and rivers in Bengal.

Med. Use.— It is light in indigestion, nutritious, cardiac, generative of semen, galactagogue, and phlegmatic.

RAKTAMATSYA.

LA'L-MA'CHH.

It is a kind of fish scarcely found in some parts of India.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, refrigerent, generative of the inclination for food, nutritive, stomachic, and alleviative of the *three-faults.*

ROHITA.

RUI-MA'CHH.

Hind.—Rahu. *Tel.*—Era-minu.

CYPENUS DENTICULATUS.

It is a kind of large fiish found in ponds and rivers in many parts of India, especially in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, slight stimulant, heavy in digestion, demulcent, cardiac, generative of semen and strength, slight bilious, and beneficial in Vitiated Wind.

BA´CHA´.

BA´CHA MA´CHH.

It is a kind of fish of white colour and void of scales, found in the rivers of Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, demulcent, phlegmatic and alleviative of vitiated Wind and Bile.

BRIHACHCHHAFARI.

SARAL-PUNTI.

CYPRINUS SOPHORE (*large*).

It is a kind of fish found living in ponds and rivers in Bengal.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish bitter, refrigerent, generative of the inclination for food, excitive of Wind and alleviative of Phlegm and Bile.

SAKALI.

PIPLE-SOL.

It is a kind of fish resembling *Rohita* found moving outside water.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, laxative, and excitive of Wind and Phlegm.

SAKULA.

SOL-MA´CH.

It is a kind of fish of long size found in ponds and *Jheels* in Bengal.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Med Use.—It is sweet, heavy in digestion, keen, costive, and beneficial in Bile and vitiated blood.

SASHKULI.

SA'L-MA'CHH.

Hind.—Sauri.

It is a kind of fish resembling *sakula* but having spots all over the body.

Med. Use.—It is sweetish astringent, heavy in digestion, and generative of the inclination *for food*.

SRINGI.

SRINGI, JIOL.

SILIRUS SINGIS,

It is a kind of fish resembling *Madgura* having a thorn on each side of its head.

Med. Use.—It is sweet, demulcent, light in digestion, generative of the inclination for food, cardiac, generative of the secretion of semen and milk, and alleviative of Œdema, Jaundice, Bile, Phlegm and Wind.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

INDEX OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS WITH THEIR DEFINITION.

—•—: o : —•—

ALEXIPHARMIC.—A medicine neutralizing a poison.

ALTERATIVE.—A medicine that alters the processes of nutrition and excretion, restoring, in some unknown way, the normal functions of an organ or of the system without producing any obvious impression on any of the organs of the body.

ANÆSTHETIC.—A substances that produces loss of sensation and consciousness from its effects upon the brain and special centres.

ANODYNE.—A medicine that gives relief from pain.

ANTHELMINTIC.—An agent or medicine either killing or reducing powerless intestinal worms. A vermicide.

ANTIARTHRITIC.—A remedy against Gout.

ANTILITHIC.—An agent preventing the deposit of urinary calculi or sediment.

ANTIPERIODIC.—A remedy which antagonises the poison of periodic disorders like Ague.

ANTIPHLOGISTIC.—An agent subduing or reducing inflammations.

ANTIPYRATIC.—An agent reducing the temperature of Fever.

ANTISCORBUTIC.—A remedy for, or preventive of Scurvy.

ANTISEPTIC.—A remedy that prevents or destroys putrifaction or, what is the same thing, the bacteria upon which putrifaction depends.

ANTISPASMODIC.—An agent allaying or relieving convulsions or spasmodic pains.

APERIENT.—A mild purgative or laxative.

APHRODISIAC.—An agent stimulating the sexual passion.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASTRINGENT.—An agent producing contraction of organic tissues or arresting Hæmorrhages, Diarrhœa etc.

ATTENUANT.—An agent increasing the fluidity or thinness of the blood or other secretion.

CARMINATIVE.—A calming or soothing medicine, chiefly for children that acts by relieving pain from flatulence.

CATHARTIC.—A medicine producing evacuations from the bowels.

CHOLAGOGUE.—A remedy promoting the secretion or excretion of Bile.

CORDIAL.—Pertaining to the heart: exhilarent or stimulant.

DEMULCENT.—A substance soothing or protecting the mucous membranes.

DEOBSTRUENT.—A medicine that removes functional obstructions of the body,

DEORDORANT.—That which destroys, removes or corrects offensive odour,

DEPURATIVE.—A medicine that purifies or cleanses.

DETERGENT—A drug purifying, cleansing wounds, ulcers, etc.,

DIAPHORATIC.—A medicine causing an increase of perspiration.

DISINFECTANT.—An agent that destroys disease germs and noxious properties of fermentations and putrifaction

DIURETIC.—A medicine that increases the flow or secretion of urine.

ECBOLIC.—That which produces abortion or facilitates parturition.

EMITIC.—An agent that has the power of inducing vomiting.

EMMENAGOGUE.—A medicine that stimulates the menstrual flow.

EMOLLIENT.—A substance which by external application softens the skin, or internally soothes an irritated or inflamed surface.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ESCAROTIC.—A substance that, applied to the skin, produces an eschar.

EXPECTORANT.—A remedy that promotes expectoration.

FEBRIFUGE.—An agent that lessens fever.

GALACTAGOGUE OR LACTAGOGUE.—An agent that increases the scretion of milk in the breast.

HYDROGOGUE.—A medicine which causes free secretion from the intestinal glands and removes much serum from the blood vessels, producing fluid or watery motions.

HYPNOTIC.—A remedy that causes sleep.

LACTIFUGE.—A drug that causes a lessening in the secretion of milk.

LITHONTRIPIC.—A medicine supposed to possess the power of dissolving various concretions in the body as the acids for phosphetic and the alkalies for uric acid calculi.

MASTICATORY.—An agent which when chewed increases the flow of saliva.

MYDRIATIC. A medicine that causes dilatation of the pupil.

NARCOTIC.—A drug that produces narcosis or stupour.

NERVINE.—A medicine that calms nervous excitement or acts favourably on nervous diseases.

REFRIGERENT. - A medicine having cooling properties or lowering bodily temperature.

RESOLVANT.—That which causes the absorption or inflammatory or other swellings.

RUBEFACIENT.—A remedy that by irritation of the ends of the nerve of the skin, causes distention of the capillaris and reddening of the skin.

SEDATIVE.—An agent that exerts a soothing effect by lowering functional activity.

SIALAGOGUE.—A drug producing the flow of saliva.

SOPORIFIC.—An agent which induces sleep.

STYPTIC.—A medicine that causes vascular contraction of the blood-vessels and checks hœmorrhage.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SUDORIFIC.—A medicine inducing profuse sweating.

VERMIFUGE.—A medicine or agent that expels intestinal worms.

VESICANT.—A blistening or application.

VULNERARY.—A remedy or agent useful in healing wounds.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

INDEX OF DISEASES AND THE PLANTS AND DRUGS APPLICABLE AS THEIR REMIDIES.

THOSE IN ITALICS DESERVE SPECIAL ATTENTION.
(A. P.—AYURVEDIC PREPARATIONS.)

——: o :——

1. ABSCESS.—Artocarpus, Careya, Datura, (to relieve pain, in the from of tincture and poultice), Hydrocotyle, (mamary), *mogra* (Jasminum Pubescens), *Malliká* (Jasminum Sambac), *Kanana Eranda* (Jatropha Curcas), *Sovanjana* (Moringa Pterygosperma), A. P., *Dhánya* (Oryza sativa), poultice as anodyne, *Posta-dheri* (Papaver Somnifera), *Chitraka* (Plumbago Zeylanica—A. P.), *Rakta-chandan* (Pterocarpus Santalinus) *Badari* (Zizyphus Jujuba).
2. ACIDITY of stomach.—Quicklime.
3. ACME.—*Jambira* (Citrus Bergami or Citrus Acida).
4. AGUE.—See Fever, intermittent.
5. AGUE-CAKE.—Spleen, enlargement of.
6. ALCOHOL POISONING.—*Kafi* (Coffea Arabica).
7. ALOPECIA.—See Baldness.
8. AMAUROSIS.—*Snuhi* (Euphorbia Antiquorum).
9. AMENORRHŒA.—*Ghritakumári* (Aloe Berbadensis) *Bolá* (Balsamodendron Myrrha), *Lubhan* (Boswella Glabra), *Gurantvaka* (Cinnamomum Zeylanicum), *Mundukaparni* (Hydrocotyle Asiatica) *Sarshapa* (Sinapis Juncea) [for hip-bath]).
10. ANÆMIA.—(See also Clorosis).—*Punarnabhá* (Bœrhaavia Diffusa), *Mátulanga* (Citrus medica) *A. P. Dhátri* (Emblica Officinalis), *Kadali* (Mussa Sapientum) *Chireta* (Sverita Chirata), *A. P.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

11. ANASARCA.—(See also Ascites and Dropsy), *Punarnabhá, A. P.*; *Matulanga A. P.*; *Dhátri. A. P.*; *Jaypála* (Croton Tiglium), *Durbá* (Cynodon Dactylon). *Mansásij* (Euphorbia Nerifolia), *Ikshugandhá* (Hygrophila Spinosa); *Chitraka, Kantakari* (Solanum Jacquinii), *Potola* (Trichosanthes Dioica) *A. P.*

12. ANOREXIA.—(See also Loss of Appetite) *Koshia* (Quassia Execlesa).

13. APHTHÆ.—*Phalgu* (Bouhinia Tomentosa), *Kovidára* (Bauhinia Variegata), *Arka* (Calotropis Gigentia), *Dhányaka* (Coriandrum Sativum), *Gajadanti* (Pedalium Murex), *Jajnadumur* (Ficus Glomerata [for children]), *Sivanarvembu* (Indigofora Aspalathoides), *Satapatri* (Rosa Demasena).

14. APOPLEXY.—*Sweta-sarshapa* (Brassica Alba), *Rajika* (Brassica Juncea) *Karpura* (Camphora officinarum) *Jayapála* (Croton Tiglium).

15. APPETITE, Loss of.—*Siddhi* (Cannabis-Sativa) *A. P. Guruchi* (Cocculus Cordifolious) *Sulphá* (Nigella sativa) *Koshia* and *Chireta. A. P.*

16. ARDOR URINÆ.—*Ananantamul* (Hemidesmus), *Jabá* (Hebiscus Rosa), *Gajadanti.*

17. ARTHRITIS.—(See also Rheumatism) *Jaypála* (Croton Tiglium) *Dhustura* (Datura fastuosa), *Kárpás* (Gossypium Indicum) *Satapushpi* (Peucedanum Graveolens), *Másha* (Phaseolus Roxburghii) *A. P. Chiretá, Nisindá* (Vitex Negundo).

18. ASCITES.—*Punarnabhá, A. P., Arka* (Calotropis Gigentia), *Indraváruni* (Cytrullus Colocynthis), *Aparájitá* (Clitoria Ternatia) *A. P.*; *Jaypála, A. P. Svarasaná* (Euphorbia Nerifolia), *Shovánjana* (Moringa Pterygosperma) *A. P.* and *Patola. A. P.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

19. ASTHMA.—*Tálispatra A. P., Visha* (Aconitum Ferox), *Bísaka* (Adhatoda Vasica) *A. P., Lasuna* (Allium sativum) *Brahmadandi* (Argemone Mexicana), *Bolá* (Balsamodendron myrrha), *Kushmanda* (Beninkasa Cerifera), *Punarnabha, Karpura, Siddhi, Indravaruni,* (Citrulus colocynthis for children, Coffea (Spasmodic), *Jaypála, Dhustura, Hingu* (Ferula asafœtida) *Shovánjana,* (humeral); *Játiphala* (Myristica Fragrans), *Phani-manasi* (Opuntia Dillini) *Potassi Nitras, Karkatasringi* (Rhus succedanea) *Kantakári* (Solanum Xanthocarpum) *Kuchilá* (Strychnos Nux-vomica).

20. BALANITIS.—*Apœdika* (Bassela Alba).

21. BALDNESS—*Golmaricha* (Piper Nigrum) *Nárikela* (Cocos Nurifera.)

22. BILIOUSNESS.—*Indravárani* (Citrulous colocynthis), *Sulphá* (Nigella sativa).

23. BLADDER, Cattarh of.—*Tálispatra* (Abies Webbiana), *Gulancha* (Cocculus Cordifolius), *Dhánya* (Oryza sativa) *Isabgul* (Plantago Ispagula.)

24. BLEEDING GUMS.—*Khayer* (Acacia catechu), and Farnesiana, Phœnix *S.*

25. BOILS.—Acacia catechu. *A. P.* Aconitum Ferox, *A P*, Mirabilis, Opuntia, Oryza, Peucadanum, Piper Nigrum, Pterocarpus.

26. BOWELS,— inflammatory condition of), Ricinus communis.

27. BRONCHITIS.—*Tálispatra, Acorus, Adhatoda* (chronic) Allium Cepa, Bosowellia, *Croton* (as liniment externally), Curcuma Zerumbet, *Dhustura,* Dipterocarpus. Verula asafœtida, (chronic) *Párada* (Hydrurgium) *A P* (chronic), Naregamia, *Tulasi* (Ocynum Sanctum), *Oryza* (chronic cases as poultice), *Pinus* (chronic), *Potassi Nitras,*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Punica, (chronic) Quinitum, Solanum Indicum *A. P*, Strychnos Potatorum, Tylophora.

28. BRONCHORRHŒA.—Boswellia, Naregamia.
29. BRUISES.—Butea Frondosa, *Curcuma Amáda*, *Aromatica* and *Longa*, Ficus Bengalensis, Mirabilis, Papaver somniferum, Rhus Odina.
30. BUBŒS.—Arum Campanulatum, Bosweliia, Erythrina, Oryza.
31. BURNS AND SCALDS.—Acacia Arabica, Basella, Gossypium, Honey, (ceromel), Lawsonia Linum sesamum (the oil for liniment) Trigonella, Triticum.
32. BURNING OF THE FEET.—Lawsonia, Mesua.
33. CALCULUS.—Cynodon, Dolichos, Lawsonia, Moringa, *A. P.*, Pedalium, Styrax Benzoin, (phosphetic) Tribulus.
34. CARBUNCLE—Barassus, Coriandrum Papaver, Sugar, Vateria Indica.
35. CATARRH AND COLD.—Aconitum Ferox *A. P.*, Agati, Allium Cepa. (children), Berleria, Crocus, *Curcuma Longa* (as inhalation), Mussaenda Myrica and Nigella (nasal) Ocinum Sanctum, Solanum Jacquinii, Potassi Nitras, Quercus, Zingiber.
36. CENTIPEDES, bites of,—Cucurbita Maxima.
37. CEPHALAGIA.—Coriandrum, Hydrurgyrum. *A. P.* Nelumbium *A. P.*
38. CHANCRE.—Adansonia, Nerium.
39. CHEST, AFFECTIONS of children.—Brassica Juncea, Camphora.
40. CHLOROSIS.—Balsamodendron Myrrha.
41. CHOLERA.—Acorus, Andropogon *C.*, Brassica *A.* (plaster), *Capsicum*, Carum, Coffea (infantum) Ferula asafœtida, Mucuna, Myrica Sapida, Myrestica *F.* Piper Nigrum, *Ptychotis*, Strycnos Nux-vomica, *Sinapis* (plaster).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

42. CHOREA —*Nardostachys Jatamansi*, Strychnos Nux-vomica.

43. COLIC.—Acorus, Altingia, Andrographis (children) Andropogon *C.* and Andropogon *S.* Anisomeles (children) *Caesalpinia, Cannabis,* Carum, Cassia, (for children as application) Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, (cramps of the stomach) Ferula asafœtida (flatulent), Myristica *F. Peucedanum,* Pipenella Anisum and Ptychotis (flatulent), Trigonella, Zingiber (flatulent).

44. CONJUNCTIVITIS.—Acacia, Aloe *L.* Cassia Auriculata, (chronic) Coriandrum, Erythrina, Luffa *A.* (granular), Nicotiana (purulent) Tamarindus, Vernonia *C.*

45. CONSTIPATION, habitual.—Aloe Berba (for hysterical females), Carica Papaya, Cassia Fistula, Croton Tiglium, *A. P.*, Mymusops (suppository in obstinate cases), Ocinum *B.*, Ricinus comunis, Senna, Strychnos Nuxvomica, Sulphur (habitual), Terminalia Chebula.

46. CONSUMPTION.—*Básaka*, Coccus, *A. P.* Cocos, *A.P.* Hibiscus *E. Nimba* (Melia Azadirachta), Myristica Orchis, *Vites Venifera A. P.*, Withania *S.*

47. CONVULSIONS.—(infantile) Allium Sativum *A. P.* Calotropis, (puerperal) Camphora.

48. CORNEA, Opacity of.—*Palása* (Butea Frondosa) *A. P.* Phœnix *D.* and *F.*

49. CORYSA.—Curcuma Longa, Nigella.

50. COUGH.—*Tálispatra* (Abies Webbiena) Acacia Arabica, Aconitum Ferox *A. P. Bach* (Acorus calamus) *Básaka A. P.* Allium Cepa (children) Anisochilus, *Punarnabhá* (Bœrhavia diffusa) *A. P. Siddhi* (Cannabis Sativa) *A. P. Citrus B. Kábabchini* (Cubeb) Curcuma Zerumbet (chronic) *Dhustura* (for smoking), *Hingu* (Ferula asafœ-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

) for children, Gendarussa, *Glycerrhiza* (chronic), *Anantamul* Herpestis *A. P.* (phthisical), Linum, Liquidamber (chronic and pulmonary), Moschus (chronic), Mussand, Ocynum *B.* and *S. A. P.* Oryza Sativa (chronic), *Piper Betle* (*Pán*) and *Chai* (Piper Chaba), for children, *Isabgul, Potassi Nitras* (spasmodic), (phthisical) Rhus succeedanea, *A. P.* Solanum Indicum and Jacquinii *A. P.* Sphœranthus, Styrox Benzoin, Viola (for children) Vitis Vinifera *A. P.*

51. CRACKS in the feet.—Barleria, Ficus Religiosa.

52. CROUP.—Acalypha, Carica Papaya, *Tulasi* (Ocinum Sanctum).

53. CYSTITIS.—Acacia, Hyoscyamus, *Chandana* (santalium).

54. DEAFNESS—Achyranthus. *A. P. Párada* (Hydrargyrum) *A. P.*

55. DEBILITY.—(after fevers). Aconitum *H.* Alstonia, *Andrographis,* (nervous), Canscora, *A. P. Cuculus,* Curculigo, *Nimba* (Melia Azadirachta), Moschus, Orchis, Phœnix *D.*, Pearls *A. P. Physalis Flexuosa, A. P., Quinitum,* Semecarpus Anacardium *A. P.*, Strychnos *I.* and *S. Nux Vomica,* (after), *Chireta,* Withania Somnifera *N. I. P* (for children).

56. DELIRIUM—*Brassica Alba* (foot-bath), *Karpura,* Mukuna (in fevers).

57. DENTAL CARIES.—*Hingu* (Ferula asafœtida, Moringa.

58. DIABETES.—Acacia Arabica, Beninkasa, Borassus (toddy) Cassia Auriculata, Fistula and Sophora, Citrus *B., Eugenia Jambolana, Ficus B.* and *G.* Musa sapientum (unripe fruit) and *A. P.*, Orchis Mascula, *Papaver* and *A. P.*, Pearls *A. P. Pru-*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

nus Amygdalus, Strychnos Nux-vomica and Potatorum, Tritiam.

59. DIARRHOEA.—*Acacia A. C.* and *S.*, Aconitum *H.* (children), Acorus, Ægle *A. P.*, (chronic), Alstonia, Andrographis, Areca Catechu (chronic), Asparagus, Butea (children and delicate females), Cæsalpinia Sappan, (chronic), *Cannabis Sativa A. P*, Carica Papaya, *Cidrus Deodorá* (atonic) also Cinnamomum *M.* and *Z.*, Coffea (chronic), Eugenia Jambolana (children), also Ferona *A. P.*, Flacourtia, (chronic), *Garcinia Mangostana*, *Párada*, Magnifera, Myristica, Nigella, Oxalis, *A. P.*, Papaver *A. P.*, *Isapgul* (Plantago Ispagula), Pterocarpus *M.*, *Yamáni* (Ptychotis Ajowan, *Dárimba* (Punica Granatum), Rheum Emodi (for children during teething), Soymida, Strychnos Nux-vomica, *A. P.* (chronic), Strychnos Potatorum (for puerperal women), Trapa Bispinosa, Terminalia Bellerica, Trignella, Zizyphus Jujube.

60. DIPHTHEREA.—Carica Papaya, Cuprum.

61. DROPSY (renal).—Achyranthes, *Punarnabhá*, Cassia (incipient), Citrullus Colocynthis, Clitoria, Croton, Cynodon, Garcinia, Juniperus, Moringa, Nigella, (renal) Pavetta, Pedalium, Scilla, Solanum *I. J.* and *N.* Styrax Benzoin, Taraxacum, Terminalia *B.* Trigonella.

62. DYSENTERY.—Acacia Arabica (bloody), *Básaka*, (children) Ægle *A. P.*, Ailanthus *M.* (Bloody), Alœ *L.*, Alstonia, Asparagus, Bauhinia *T.*, Bergera, Bombax *A. P.* Butea (for children and delicate female) Calatropis, Cannabis, Cinnamomum, Citrus *M. Curcuma Angostifolia*, Diospyros, Eucalyptus, Ferona. *A. P.*, Ficus Bengalensis, Garcinia Mangostana (chronic), Hibiscus *E.* Holarrhæna Anti-dysenterica (acute) Ixora coc-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

cinea, Luffa *A. P.*, Magnifera and Musa (chronic), Naregamia, (acute), Ocinum *B.*, Oxalis and *A.P.*, Plantago Ispagula, Punica Granatum, Ricinis Communis, *Chandana* (Santalum *A.*) *A. P.*, Saraca, Sesamum, Shorea Robusta *A. P.*, Spondias Sulphur (chronic), Tamarindus, Toddalia, Trigonella, Tylophora, Vitex Negunda, Woodfordia Floribunda.

63. DYSMENORRHŒA.—Andropogon *C.*, *Siddhi*, *Dhustura*, (poultice or liniment) Gossypium, Musa, Nigella, Petroselinum, Sesamum, Papaver.

64. DYSPEPSIA.—Aconitum Ferox. *A. P.*, Acorus Calamus. *A. P.*, Ægle, Ailanthus, *E.* and *M.*, Andrographis, Aristolochia, Asparagus (bilious) Cæsalpinic *B.*, Capsicum, Carica Papaya, Cinnamonum Zeylanicum, Citrus Acida, Cocculus, Coriandrum, Cuminum, Emblica *A. P.*, Ferula Asafœtida of *A. P.*, Gentiona, Kariyat, Melia Azadirachta, Momordica Charantia, Myristica, Nigella, Pearls (atonic), Rheum, Rhus Succeedeana, Semecarpus *A.* (bilious), Spondias *M.*, Strychnos Nuxvomica *A. P.* (with pain after meals), Swerita Chirreta (Gouty), Tamarindus *A. P.* Taraxacum, Terminalia Chebula *A. P.*, Thalictrum, Toddalia, Trigonella, Withania *C.*, Zingiber. *A. P.*

65. DYSURIA.—Cannabis, Cucumis Melo, Curcuma Angustifolia, Hibiscus, Oryza, Oxalis *A. P.*, Pedalium, Rafanus, *S.* Solanum *I* and *J.* Tribulus *A. P.*

66. EAR-ACHE.—Acalypha, Allium Cepa, and Sativum, Cannabis Sativa, Cleome, Datura, Myristica *M.*, Ocimum Sanctatum, Pandanus, Papaver, Piper betle, Trichosanthes *P.*

67. ECZEMA.—(chronic). Carica Papaya, Cucumis Melo, Curcuma Longa, *A. P.* Eclipta, Hydrocotyle Jatropha, Melia Azadirachta.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

68. ELEPHANTIASIS.—Calotropis, Carica Papaya, Eclipta, Hydrocotyle, Hemidesmus *A. P.* Ichnocarpus *A. P.*

69 EPILEPSY.—Acorus *A. P.*, Beninkasa *A. P.* Citrullus, Cocculous (nocturnal) Datura, Herpestis, *A. P.*, Moringa, Moschus, Nardrostrachys Jatamansi, Semecarpus *A.*, Strychnos Nuxvomica.

70. EPISTAXIS.—Cynodon, Mangefera.

71. ERYSIPELAS.—Butea, Cannabis, Melia Azadirachta, Nelumbium *A. P.* Oryza, Trictum *S.*, Unoa Narum.

72. EYE-COMPLAINTS.—(dewness).—Agati (Photophobia) Cannabis, Jasminum *S.*, Nelumbium, Pipar betle, Pterocarpus *S.* (impaction of steel etc.) Ricinis Comunis ; (lachrymation) Strychnos *P.*, Vitis Indica.

73. FAINTING.—Ferula Asafœtida, Ptychotis.

74. FACE-ACHE.—Brassica Alba, Quinitum, Zingiberis (as Poultice).

75. FEVERS.—Aconitum *F.* and *H.*—*A. P.*, Acorus, *A.P.* Adhatoda *A. P.*, Allium Sativa, (intermittent), Alstonia and *N. I. P.* (malaria) Andropogon *C.* (Typhoid), Andropogon *M.*, Berberis Asiatica (remittent) Cæsalpinia *B.* (infectious) Camphora, Croton *A. P.* (inflammatory and Rheumatic) Cassia *S.*, (bilious), Cedrus Deodora, Cinchona, Citrulus *A. P.*, Citrus Medica, *A. P.*, Cocculous, Curcuma Longa (intermettent), *Mustaka* (Cyperus Rotundus) *A. P.*, Flacourtia, Genderussa, Gmelina, Gossypium (intermettent), Hemidesmus *A. P.*, Hydrargyrum, *A, P.*, (remittent), Melia Azadirachta, Moringa (low and remittent), Moschus, *A. P.*, Myrestica, Nelumbium, Nigella *A. P.*, (intermittent and Puerperal), Nyctanthus, (bilious and intermittant), Ocinum Sanctatum, Oryza, Piper Nigrum and Longum, *A. P.*, (intermittent), Potasssi Nitras (bilious) Quassia, Quinetum (intermittent), Soymida, Strychnos Nuxvomica, Swerita Chireta (intermittent)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Tamarindus, Thalictrum (intermittent), Thevatia (intermittent) (remittent and hill fever), Toddalia and Trichosanthes, *A.P.*, Vernonia, Vitex negundo (intermittent), Vitis Vinifera, Zingiber.

76. FLATULENCE.—Acorus, Allium Sativum, *A. P.*, Andrographis, Andropogon Citratis, Butea Frondosa, Capsicum, Carum *C.*, Cicer Arietinum, Cinnamon Zeylanica, Curcuma Zerumbet, Ferula Asafœtida *A. P.*, Nardrostrachys Jatamansi, Peucedanum, Pimpinella Anisum, Piper Nigrum, Plumbago Zeylanica. *A. P.*, Ptychotis Zingiber.

77. GENITO URINARY DISEASES.—Hemidesmus, Hibiscus, *R.* (female), Hydrurgyrum. *A. P.*, Linum, Phœnix *D.* and *S.*, Prunus *A.*, Raphanus, Rosa, Strychnos *P.*

78. GLANDS.—(Enlarged or Swolen),—Euphorbia. (of the neck and throat), Genderussa, Linum, Melia Azadirachta, Papaver, Piper betle.

79. GLEET.—*Kabábchini* (cubeba), Cynodon Dactylon, Dipterocarpus, Garcinia Mangostana, Pearls *A. P.*, Phœnix, *Chandana* (Santalum Album).

80. GONORRHŒA.—Acacia Arabica (chronic), Aegle, Agave *A.*, Asparagus *A. P.*, Basella, Bœrhaavia Diffusa, Boswellia, Calotropis, Cannabis Sativa (chronic), Cocculus, Cubeba, Cuminum, Curcuma, Angustifolia, Ficus *B.* and *R.*, Garcinia *M.* Gmelina, Hibiscus *E.* Lawsonia, Luffa *P.* Musa, Opuntia, Oryza, Pedalium *A. P.*, Pearls *A. P.*, Plantago Ispagula, Potassi Nitras, Raphanus, Santalum, Sida Cordifolia, Strychnos *P.* Sugar.

81. GOUT.—Allium Sativum, Brassica, *N.* Capsicum, Citrus Aurantinum, Cocculus, Datura, Gossypium, Michelia, Champaka, Mollugo, Momordica, Moringa, Plantago, Quassia, Quicklime, Styrax Benzoin, Zingiber.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

82. GRAVEL.—Hemidesmus, Mimosa *P.*

83. GUM-BOILS.—Acacia Catachu *A. P.*, Cæsalpinia, *B.* Pistacia *L.*, Psydium, Guyava.

84. HÆMATURESIS.—Cynodon, Quinetum, Sida Cordifolia.

85. HÆMOPTYSIS.—Abies Webbiana *A. P.*, Adhatoda *A. P.*, Beninkasa *A. P.*, Cucurbita *M.* Ficus Bengalensis, Musa.

86. HŒMORRHAGE.—Acacia *A.* and *C.* Arium Campanulatum (artirial), Calophylum *A.*, (internal), Musa (from the genital organ), Myrtus, Pterocarpus, *S.* Punica Granatum, Quercus, Saraca, (uterine).

87. HEAD-ACHE.—Andropogon Muricatum, Argemone *M.* Basella (habitual), Cannabis, Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, Croton, Luffa *P.*, Momordica *D*, Myrica Sapida (bilious), Oxalis, Pandanus, Pterocarpus *S.* Trichosanthes, *A. P.*

88. HEMICARNIA.—Cannabis, Coffea, Ferula Asafœtida.

89. HEMIPLEGIA.—(See also Paralysis)—Allium Sativum, *A. P.*, Asparagus *A. P.*, Ferula Asafœtida *A. P.*, Ichnocarpus *F.*, Mucuna Pruriens, Sida-Cordifolia.

90. HEPATITIS.—See Liver, inflammation of.

91. HERPES.—(See also Skin-diseases)—Argemone, Cassia Alata, Jatropha, Fongamia.

92. HICCUP.—Ananas, Borassus, Cuminum, Lepidum *A. P.*, Piper Chaba (*Chai*).

93. HOARSENESS.—Acacia Catechu, Capsium, Glyserhizza, Moringa, Moschus *A, P.*, Piper chaba, Piper Nigrum, Zinziber.

94. HYDROCELE.—Cæsalpina *B.* Mimosa *P.*

95. HYDROPHOBIA.—Datura, Indigofera, Moringa Ophcorrhiza.

96. HYSTERIA.—Allium Sativum *A. P.*, Calotropis, Camphora, Cannabis, Coffea, Curcuma Longa, Ferula

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Asafœtida, Melaleuca, Moschus, Nardrostrachys Jatamansi, Piper betle, Ptychotis, Quassia, Strych nos Nuxvomica, Valeriana.

97. IMPOTENCE.—Acacia Arabica, Asparagus *A. P.*, Bassia, Cannabis, Curculigo *A.P.*, Datura, Eriodendron, Moschus, Mucuna *A. P.*, Myristica *F.* Orchis, Papaver, Physalis Flexuosa, *A. P.*, Semecarpus Anacardion *A. P.*, Shorea Robusta *A. P.*,

98. INFLAMMATIONS—Lawsonia, Nerium, Oryza, Ptero carpus *S.*

99. INSANITY.—Acorus *A. P.*, Beninkasa *A. P.*, Canscora *A. P.*, Croton, Datura, Herpestis *A. P.*, Hydrargyrum *A. P.*,

100. INSECTBITES.—Allium Cepa, Cassia Alata.

101. INSOMNIA.—Hyoscyamus, Nicotiana.

102. JAUNDICE.—Allium Cepa, Pnanas, Bœrhaavia *A.P.*, Calotropis, Citrullus Cocculus, Eclipta, Emblica, *A. P.*, Hydrargyrum *A. P.*, Hydrophila, Lawsonia Luffa *A* and *P.*, Momordica, Mussaenda Nardos tachys Jatamansi, Pearls *A. P.*, Phyllanthus, Terminalia Chebula, Trichosanthes Dioica *A. P.*,

103. KIDNEY, AFFECTION OF.—Hibiscus, Oryza, Papaver, Plantago, Ispagula.

104. LEPROSY.—Alangium, Cassia, Cocculus, Dipterocarpus, Ficus *G.* Gynocardia, Androcotyle, Lawsonia Melia Azadirachta, Momordica, Nerium, Pongamia Terminalia Catapa, Vitex Negundo.

165. LEUCODERMA.—Abrus, Aconitum Ferox *A. P.*, Psoralea, Vernonea *A.*

106. LEUCORRHŒA.—Acacia Arabica, Alumen, Areca Catechu, Coculus, Cubeba, Dipterocarpus, Dolichos, Ficus Bengalensis, Hemidesmus, Hibiscus, Mucuna, Potassi Nitras, Punica, Sugar.

107. LIVER AFFECTION OF.—(enlarged) Carica Papaya (conjested), Citrullus, Crocus, Ipomœa, Momordica Moringa *A. P.*, Ocinum Sanctatum, Phaseolus *R.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(conjestion) Piper betel (enlarged), Solanum *J* and *M.* Swerita Chireta ; Taraxacum, Trichosanthes Dioica, Trigonella *F.*

108. LOCKJAW.—Aconitum, Cannabis, Camphora, Croton, Datura, Papaver.

109. LUMBAGO.—Andropogon *C.*, Citrus Medica, Datura, Ficus Bengalensis, Papaver, Piper Longum, Ricinis *A .P.*,

110. MAGGOTS.—(on surface of Ulcers) Butea (seeds), (in the nose *Peenash*), Ocinum *B.*

111. MALARIA.—See fever, intermittent

112. MEASLES.—Oryza (*Kânji*), Potassi Nitras.

113. MENORRHAGIA.—Bombax, Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, Datura, Hibiscus Rosa *S.* Musa, Nelumbium *A.P.*, Saraca *A.P.*, Sodii Biboras, Symplocos Racemosus, Triticum, Woodfordia Floribanda.

114. MERCURIAL SALIVATION.—Acacia Catechu, Indigofera *T.*

115. MUMPS.—Datura, Papaver, Potassi Nitras, Senna (as purgative).

116. NERVOUS DISEASES.—Asparagus Racemosus, Beninkasa *A. P.*,

117. NIGHT-BLINDNESS.—Momordica, Nicotiana.

118. NEURALGIA.—Aconitum Ferox, Adhatoda, Andropogon *C.* Asparagus Racemosus, *A. P.*, Brassica Nigra, Cannabis Sativa, Cinnamomum Zeylanica, Datura, Papaver, Quinetum.

119. OPACITY OF THE CORNEA.—Butea *A. P.*, Phœnix *D.* and *F.*,

120. OPHTHALMIA.—Adhatoda, Ægle, (Catarrhal and Purulent), Aloe and *L*, Alumen (chronic), Berberis, Cassia, Auriculata, (of children, catarrhal) Datura, Micheliab, Musa, Nerium *A. P*, Opuntia, Phœnix *F*, Pterocarpus, Ricinis Sugar, Tabernæmontana, Terminalia *B.* Thalictrum

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

121. ORCHITES—Bassia, Butea, Cæsalpinis, *B.* Cannabis, Gossypium, Nicotiana, Vitex Negundo.

122. OTALGIA.—Gynandropsis, Moringa.

123. OTORRHOEA.—Allium Sativum, Arum, Cleome, Curcuma Longa, Helicteres, Jasminum *G.*, Oroxylum and *A. P.*,

124. OZOENA.—Hydrocotyle, Ocinum Sanctatum, *A. P.*

125. PALPITATION OF THE HEART.—Camphora, (hysterical), Citrus *B.* Coffea, Ferula Asafœtida, Nardostachys Jatamansi.

126. PALSY.—Cæsalpinia, Ferula Asafœtida, *A. P.*, (facial), Moringa, Piper Longum, (facial), Semecarpus.

127. PARALYSIS—Allium Sativum *A. P.*, Croton (of the tongue), Hydrargyrum *A. P.*, Mucuna, Orchis, Piper Longum, Rubia (facial), Sida Cordifolia.

128. PARAPLEGIA.—Abrus *A. P.*, Allium Sativum, *A. P.*, Piper Longum *A. P.*,

129. PAROTITES.—Brassica Nigra, Datura, (see also Mumps).

130. PHTHISIS.—Adhatoda, Beninkasa, Cocculus *C.* and *S.* Croton, Flactia, Herpestis *A. P.*, Hydrargyrum, *A. P.*, Pistacia, (night sweats) Rosa.

131. PILES.—(Bleeding) Acacia *S.* Aloe *B.* Arum, Cannabis, (bleeding), Carica Papaya, and Coriandrum, Curculigo, (bleeding) Cynodon, Euphorbia Nerifolia, Messua *A.* P., (bleeding), Nelumbium, Nymphœa Lotus, Ocinum *B.*, Oxalis Corniculata, *A.P.*, Papaver, Phaseolus Radiatus, Piper Nigrum, Plantago Ispagula, Pterocarpus *S.*, Quercus, Vitex Negundo, Raphanus, Ricinis, Semecarpus *A. P.*, Sesamum, Sida Cordifolia (bleeding), Sodii Biboras, Spæranthus Hirtus, Sulphur, Tagetes, and Tamarindus (bleeding), Terminalia *B.* Vitex Negundo.

132. PETYRIASIS.– Cassia *S.* Pongamia *G.* Rubia.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

133. PLEURODYNIA.—Citrus Medica *A. P.*, Recinis.

134. PNEUMONIA.—(infants), Alœ *B.*, Quinetum.

135. PRICKLY-HEAT.—Camphora, Oryza Sativa (dusting with rice-flour) Santalum Album (powder).

136. PRURIGO.—Abrus *A. P.*, Acacia Catechu, Aconitum Ferox, *A. P.*, Curcuma *A.*, Curcuma Longa, Hydrargyrum *A. P.*, Santalum *A.*

137. PSORA.—Momordica, Naregamia, Sodii Biboras.

138. PSORIASIS.—Aconitum Ferox, Carica Papaya, Cassia *S.* and *T.*, Dipterocarpus, Hydrargyrum *A. P.*, Pongamia, Sodii Biboras, Sulphur *A. P.*, Triticum, Vernonia *A.*

139. PUERPERAL DISEASES.—(Fever) Nigella Sativa, Pedalium.

140. RHEUMATISM.—(Chronic) Acorus Calamus (*Backa*), Adansonia, Alangium (acute), Allium *C.* and *S.*, Andropogon Citratis (Chronic), Anisomeles, Asparagus Racemosus *A. P.*, Balsamodendrom Mukul, Bryonia, Calophyllum, Calotropis, Cannabis, Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, Citrus Aurantium and Medica *A. P.*, Cocculus (chronic), Croton (acute) Gaultheria, Gynocardia (chronic), Hemidesmus Hydrargyrum, Hydrocotyle, Jatropha Melaeuca, Michelia, Myristica *F.* and *M.*, Papaver (acute) Pædaria Fœtida, *A. P.*, Phaseolus Roxburghii, *A. P.*, Piper Longum, Plantago Ispagula, Pongamia, Potassi Nitrus (acute), Ptychotis, Quinetum, Semecarpus, Sodii Chloridum, Solanum *D.*, Strych nos Nuxvomica (muscular), Sulphur, Toddalia, Trigonella *A. P.*, Unona Narum, Vateria Indica, Vitex Negundo, (acute), Withania Somnifera *A. P.*, Zingiber (chronic).

141. RINGWORM.—Butea seeds, Calotropis, Carica Papaya, Cassia Alata, Fistula and Sophora, Cocos *N.*, (of the scalp), Curcuma Longa, Embelia *A.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

P, Hydrargyrum, *A. P.*, Jasminum, *A.*, Ocimium *A* and *S.*, Pestia, *S*, Rhinacanthus, Siegesbeckia, Sodii Biboras, Toddalia.

142. SALIVATION.—Acacia Catechu, Alumen, Sodii Biboras.

143. SCABIES.—(Itch) Acalypha, Cassia Occidentalis, Sophora and Tora, Jatropha, Momordica, Plumeria, Pongamia, Santalum, Sulphur, Sesbania, Terminalia.

144. SCARLETINA, SCARLET FEVER.—Calatropis, Tylophora.

145. SCIATICA.—Allium Sativum, *A. P.*, Brassica Nigra, Citrus Medica *A. P.*, Ferula Asafœtida *A. P.*, Gaultheria, Nyctanthes, Piper Longum, Ricinis, Zingiber, *M. P.*

146. SCORPION STINGS.—Allium Cepa, Argemone, Aristolochia, Carica Papaya, Citrullus, Cuminum, Curcuma Longa, Eclipta, Euphorbia, *T.*, Sesbania.

147. SCROFULA.—Acacia *S.*, Bauhinia Variegata *A. P.*, Boswellia, Cæsalpinia, *B.*, Datura (tincture to relieve pain), Gynocardia, Hydrocotyle, Melia Azadirachta, Semecarpus, Siegeabeckia, Smilax, Solanum *D.*, Vitex Negundo.

148. SCURVY.—Aegle Agave, Allium Cepa, Anacardium, Ananas, Aerrhoa, Carambola, Citrus *A. B.* and *M.*, Hibiscus *S.*, Opuntia, Magnifera, Spondias, Tamarindus.

149. SKIN-DISEASES.—Abrus, Acacia Catechu, *A. P.*, Aconitum Ferox, Balsamodendron Mukul, Bauhinia Veriegata *A. P.*, Boswellia, Cassia Alata and Tora, Cocculus Curcuma *A* and *L* and *Z.*, Embelia, *A. P.*, Gynocardia, Hemidesmus, Hydrargyrum, *A. P*, Lawsonia, Melia Azadirachta, Sulphur, Terminalia Catappa and Chebula, Vitex Negundo.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

150. SMALL-POX.—Curcuma Longa, Oryza Sativa (*Kanji*), Potassi Nitras, Quinetum.

151. SNAKE-BITE.—Aristolochia, Bryonia, Butea Frondosa, Cassia *S.*, Gymnema, Nelumbium, Ocinum Sanctatum, Ophiorhiza, Pericampylus, Rhinacanthus, Trichosanthes Dioica *A. P.*, Vernonia *A.*

152. SORE-EYES.—Mussaenda, Pterocarpus *S.*

153. SORE-NIPPLES.—Acacia Catechu, Ricinis, Tabernamontana.

154. SORE-THROAT.—Allium Cepa, Balsamodendron Mukul, Glycerhiza, Moringa, Piper *B.*, and Punica Granatum, Quercus, Rosa.

155. SPERMATORRHOEA.—Camphor, Hibiscus *E.*, Lawsonia, Mucuna, Pedalium, Pearls *A. P.*, Tribulus, Zinziber.

156. SPLEEN, ENLARGEMENT OF.—Aloe *L.* Borassus *F.*, Carica Papaya, Citrus *B.*, Cocculus *A.*, Lawsonia, Momordica, Moringa *A. P.*, Piper Longum, Quinetum, Solanum *F.*

157. SPRAINS.—Andropogon *C.*, Cicer, Curcuma Aromatica and Longa, Gynandropsis, Melia Azadirachta, Semecarpus *A.*, Sodii Chloridum.

158. STIFF-NECK.—Sida Cordifolia, Ferula Asafœtida, *A. P.*

159. STRANGURY.—Bœrhaavia Diffusa, Hemidesmus Hibiscus, Rosa *S*, Nelumbium, Pinus Deodora, Piper Nigrum, Raphanus, Santalum *A.*, Sida Cordifolia, Vernonia, *C.*

160. STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.—Asparagus Racemosus *A. P.*

161. SYPHILIS.—Acacia *A.*, Achyranthes (primary), Adansonia, Agave, Bryonia, Calatropis, Cocculus, Cynodon, Hemidesmus *A. P.*, Hydrargyrum, *A. P.*, Hydrocotyle, Ichnocarpus *A. P.*, Raphanus, Solanum *D.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

162. SWELLINGS.—Abrus Precatorious, Brassica Nigra.

163. TAENIA.—Beninkasa, Punica Granatum, Quassia.

164. TAPE-WORM.—Garcinea Pictoria, Punica Granatum.

165. THREAD-WORMS,—Quassia Excelsa.

166. THRUSH.—(See also Apathæ) Coriandrum, Rosa Damascena.

167. TOOTH-ACHE.—Anacyclus Pyrethrum, Acacia Catechu, *A. P.*, Areca Catechu, Calotropis, Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, Datura Fastuosa, Euphorbia *A.* and *F.*, Ferula Asafœtida, Mimosops, Papaver, Pistacio *L.* Sinapis *D.*, Solanum *I. J.* and *M.*, Zingiber.

168. TYMPANITIS.—Anona Squamosa, Bauhinia Veriegata, *A. P.*, Croton *A. P.*, (children) Cucumis Milo, Euphorbia Nerifolia, Oxalis *A. P.*,

169. TUMOURS.—(Cheloid) Cassia Tora, Clitoria, Datura Fastuosa, Indigofera, *A.* (Oedematous), Papaver.

170. ULCERS, ULCERATIONS.—Acacia Catechu, Alumen, Ananas (indolent) Argemone, Balsomodendron Mukul and Myrrah, Bambusa, Bauhinia Veriegeta, (gangrenous), Borassus *F*, Boswellia, Butea Frondosa, Calotropis, Canarium, Careya, Carica Papaya, Cassia *S.* (syphilitic), Cassia Tora, Cedrus Deodara, Ceromel (Honey), Cleome, Coriandrum (indolent), Cuprum (*Támra*), Curcuma Angustifolia, and Longa, Datura, Dipterocarpus, Emblica, Euphorbia Nerifolia, Hydrocotyle, Lawsonia, Melio Azadirachta, Musa, Myristica *M.* Nerium, Oryza, Papaver, Pedalium, Pinus (intestinal) Plantago Ispagula, Pongamia *A. P.*, Rhus Odnia, Sesamum, Sodii Biboras, Sugar (foul and gangrenous), Tamarindus, Terminalia *A*, and Chebula, Vateria, Vitis Indica, Woodfordia Floribanda, Zizyphus.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

171. URINARY ORGAN, DISEASE OF.—Hydrargyrum *A. P.*, Pearls *A. P.*, Tribulus.

172. URTICARIA.—Brassica Nigra, Carum, Curcuma Longa *A. P.*, Melia Azadirachta.

173. UTERUS, PAINFUL AFFECTION OF.—Balsamodendron Myrrha (atonic), Camphora, Datura Fastuosa, Papaver.

174. VAGINAL DISCHARGES, VAGINITES.—Acacia Arabica, Cubeba, Dipterocarpus, Punica.

175. VOMITING,—Andropogon *C.* and *M.*, Brassica, Cuminum, (of pregnency), Nigella (bilious) Pearls *A. P.*, Swapis *J.*, Zingiber,

176. WARTS,—Euphorbia Nerifolia, Semecarpus Anacardium.

177. WHITLOWS.—Crinum *D.* Euphorbia *A.*

178. WHOOPING COUGH.—Cannabis Sativa, Cassia Fistula, Coffea, Ferula Asafœtida, Opuntio, Quenitum, Sinapis *J.* Styrax Benzoin, Tylophora,

179. WORMS.—Aloe Berba, Andrographis, Bauhinia Veriegata, Butea Frondosa *A. P.*, Carica Papaya, Cassia Sophora, Citrus Acida, Cleome, Cucurbita (seeds bruised with water or milk and taken fasting, followed by a purgative) Ferula Asafœtida, Garcinia Pictoria, Gardenia, Gynandropsis, Helleborus, Niger, Melia Azedarach, Momordica, Moringa, Nyctanthes, Piper Longa, Penica Granatum, Ptychotis, Soddii Chloridum, Vernonia.

180. WOUNDS.—Arum, Balsomodendron Mukul, Bauhinia *T.* Bombax (bleeding), Calophyllum, Calotropis, Cynodon, Datura (bleeding), Dyospyros, Garcinia, Jatropha, Kæmpfera Rotunda, Lawsonia, Morinda, Musa, Peganum, Styrax Benzoin, Zizyphus.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

INDEX.

A

NAME.	PAGE.
Aál ...	37
Aasl ...	369
Abartake ...	45
Abatarani ...	699
Abduhulu ...	350
Abehalad ...	150
Abh ...	10
Abhisuka ...	10
Abbe	432,439
Abbhal-arar ...	701
Abdahulla ...	408
Abhra ...	10
Abhraka ...	„
Abinai ...	30
Abroma Angusta	257,328
Abrus Precatorious	156,587
Aburugaddi ...	515
Acacia Arabica	343,446,703
———*Catechu* ...	17
———*Tarnasiana* ...	18
———*Sema* ...	536
———*Lebbe* ...	556
Acampe Papillosa ...	447
Ach ...	37
Acchi ...	„
Achar ...	614
Acid Lime ...	196
Achhuka ...	„
Acorus Calamus	473,602
Acudu	173,696
Achyranthus Aspera ...	9,434
Achuvagundhi ...	26
Aclanthus Excelsa ...	779
Aconite (Indian) ...	477
Aconitum Ferox ...	478
———*Nripellus* ...	709
———*Heterophyllum*	5
Adá ...	42

NAME.	PAGE.
Adavi Mamindi ...	40
Adavi kchhola ...	84
Adavipasupu	482,577,705
Adavi potta ...	293
———Malle ...	802
———Cachhola ...	530
———Jelakara ...	646
———Mandaramu ...	803
Adavinimum ...	700
Adansonia Digitata ...	726
Adas	380,779
Addasaram ...	494
Adamaram ...	702
Adexpedu ...	333
Adrak ...	„
Adike	101,331
Adityalu	177,714
Aditya Bhakta	38
———Patra ...	„
Adarsa ...	494
Adhatoda Vasica ...	„
Adatodai ...	„
Adusogæ ...	494
Aedecularite-chettu ...	614
Aclilaippalai ...	„
Acrilampal ...	„
Ægle Marmelos ...	506
Affivel ...	„
Affima ...	„
Affium ...	„
Afim ...	30
Afinga ...	„
Afing ...	„
Agar ...	2
Agaricus Campestris	57,190,558
Agane Americana ...	750
Agasa-tamari ...	492
Agasi-gida ...	717

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Agathotes Chirayta	357
Aghada	9
Aghedo	„
Agru	„
Aguru	269
Aggalichandana	„
Agnijara	„
Aglaia Roxburghiana	338
Agnisikha	403
Agnisphulinga	403
Agriturke	473
Agyaghas	694
Ahaleeva	177,714
Ahiphena	30
Ahinsra	34
Ahulya	46
Agnosma Calicuia	398
Aikshabi-sura	60
Ajantri	„
Ajapada	695
Ajagara	132,599
Ajbalabhedu	481
Ajayá	481
Ajmoda	5
Ajmodh	„
Ajamanupatri	695
Ajwan	143
A´k	7,48
Ailanthus Malabarica	778
Akanadi	308,789
Akarkánta	694
Akarkara	1
Akarkarah	„
Akarkaram	„
Akan	19
Akanda	„
Akander Athá	245
Akhukarni	35
Akanbiddhi	308
Akasa gadda	742
——Garudaballi	„
——Karandan	„
Akhor moramu	544
——mánsi	34
——murgi	122
Akasaballi	„
Akshota	1
Akhota	„
Akhrot	„
Akola	1,694
A´l	37
Alábu	24
Alakumaniyam	581
Altigar	565,241
Alam	760
Alasi	4
Alalamanied	329
Alamoola	695
Alashi	280,695
Alashi verai	280
Alangium Lamarkii	2
—— *Decagitalum*	694
—— *Hexapetalum*	67
Alakta	23
Alarka	„
Alakumaniyan	404
Alamaram	476
Alare	80,583
Aliverai	714,177
Alikœvum	694
Alexandrina Laurel	798
Allam	42
Allikada	77,91
Alle-uppile	743
Alen	448
Allium sativum	428
——Cepa	304
Alok-lata	34
Alocasia Indica	393
Alkusi	37
Attingia Exelsa	538
A´lu	63,44,740
Alsi	280
Alternanthera Sessilis	550
Aluka	„
Alum	339
Alumen	340
Alubokhar	42,415
Alubokhera	42,415
Alugani	448

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

INDEX OF SANSKRIT, BOTANICAL & VERNACULAR NAMES OF PLANTS & DRUGS.

A

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Aál ...	37	Adavi-jelakara ...	646
Aasl ...	369	Adavi-kachhola	84,530
Abartake ...	45	Adavi-mamidi ...	40
Abatarani ...	699	Adavi-malli ...	802
Abduhullu ...	350	Adavi-mandaramu ...	803
Abehalad ...	150	Adavi-nimum ...	700
Abh ...	10	Adavi-pasupu	483,577,705
Abhisuka ...	10	Adavi-potta ...	293
Abbe ...	432	*Adansonia Digitata* ...	726
Abbhal-arar ...	701	Adas	380,779
Abdahulla ...	408	Addasaram ...	494
Abhra ...	10	Adamaram ...	702
Abhraka ...	10	Adaxpedu ...	533
Abies Webbiana ...	229	Adraka ...	42
Abika ...	853	Adike	161,333
Abinai ...	30	Adityalu	177,714
Abroma Augusta	247,328	Aditya-bhakta ...	38
Abrus Precatorius	156,587	Aditya-patra ...	38
Aburugaddi ...	515	Adarsa ...	494
Acacia Arabica	343,486,703	*Adhatoda Vasica* ...	494
Acacia Catechu ...	17	Adatodai ...	494
Acacia Farnesiana ...	18	Adusogæ ...	494
Acacia Lebbec ...	556	Aedecularite-chettu ...	614
Acacia Suma ...	536	Aelilaippalai ...	614
Acampe Papilosa ...	447	Aerilampal ...	614
Ach ...	37	*Ægle Marmelos* ...	506
Acchi ...	37	Affivil ...	30
Achar ...	614	Affimu ...	30
Acid Lime ...	196	Affium ...	30
Achhuka ...	37	Afim ...	30
Acorus Calamus	473,602	Afinga ...	30
Acudu	173,696	Afing ...	30
Achyranthus Aspera	9,434	*Aganosma Calicina* ...	398
Achuvagundhi ...	26	Agar ...	2
Aclanthus Excelsa ..	779	*Agaricus Campestris*	190,559
Aconite (Indian) ...	477	*Agave Americana* ...	750
Aconitum Ferox ...	478	Agasa-tamari ...	492
Aconitum Napellus ...	709	Agasi-gida ...	717
Aconitum Heterophyllum	5	*Agathotes Chirayta* ...	357
Adá ...	42	Aggalichandana ...	2

N.B.—Botanical Names are printed in Italic.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Aghada ...	9
Aghedo ...	9
Agliaia Roxburghiana	338
Agnijara ...	2
Agnisikha ...	461
Agnisphulinga ...	403
Agriturke ...	473
Agru ...	2
Aguru ...	2,269
Agyaghas ...	694
Ahaleeva	177,714
Ahiphena ...	30
Ahinsra ...	34
Ahulya ...	46
Ajab Dhan ...	221
Ajantri ...	3
Ajapada ...	695
Ajagara	132,599
Ajbalabhedu ...	481
Ajayá ...	481
Ajmoda ..	3
Ajmodh ...	3
Ajashingee ...	848
Ajamanupatri ...	695
Ajvine ...	415
Ajwan ...	143
Ajwin ...	415
Ajwind ...	415
A´k ...	7,48
Aikshabi-sura ...	60
Ailanthus Malabarica	778
Akanadi	308 789
Akarkanta ...	694
A´karkará ...	1
A´karkaráh ...	1
Akarákarábh ...	1
Akarkaram ...	1
Akan ...	19
Akanda ...	19
Akander Athá ...	245
Akhukarni ...	35
Akanbiddhi ...	308
A´kashagadda ...	742
A´kashagarudaballi ...	742
Akashakarundan ...	742

NAME.	PAGE.
Akashamánsi ...	34
Akasaballi ...	34
Akasmugri ..	122
Akhota ...	1
Akhor moranu ...	544
Akhrot ...	1
Akki ...	216
Akola ...	2,694
Akshota ...	1
Akunjimudu ...	239
A´l ...	37
Alábu ...	24
Alakumaniyam	404 518
Altigar	241,565
Alam ...	760
Alasi ...	4,280
Alalamanied ...	329
Alamoola ...	695
Alashi	4,280
Alashi virai ...	280
Alangium Decapetalum	694
Alangium Lamarckii ..	2
Alangium Hexapetalum	61
Alakta ...	23
Alarka ...	23
Alamaram ...	476
Alexandrina Lavrel ...	798
Alari	80,585
Alivirai	177,714
Alikœvum ...	694
Allam ...	42
Allikada	77,91
Alen ...	42
Allium Cepa ...	304
Allium Sativum ...	428
Alocasia Indica ...	393
Alok-lata ...	34
Alkusi ...	37
Altingia Excelsa ...	558
A´lu	63,44,740
Alsi ...	280
Alternanthera Sessilis	550
Aluka ...	44
Alum ...	339
Alumen ...	340

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Alubokhar	42,415
Alubokhera	42,415
Alugani	... 448
Alpáushi	... 698
Almond	490,710
Alœ Barbadensis	... 113
Alœ Indica	113 171
Alœ Vera	113,171
Alpina Galanga	... 115
Alstonia Scholaris	... 614
Á´m	12,801
Amrut	... 801
Á´máni	... 97
Á´mandhánya	549,654
Amandimaram	... 702
Amanakkal	... 56
Amahaldi	... 87
Amarbali	... 34
Amba	... 12
Ambel	... 636
Ambabati	... 187
Ambidá	... 40
A´mra	12,187
Á´mari	... 788
Á´mádá	87,150
Á´mlaki	39,262
Amala	... 39
Amaranthus Spinosus	... 219
Á´mer-morabbá	... 440
Á´malaka	... 39
Amalakamu	... 39
Amlakuchi	... 26
Amlaruha	... 13
Á´mlaloni	... 13
Amlabetasa	... 14
Amlatás	... 14,41
Amli	... 187
Ambehalad	... 87
Ambal	... 297
Amba-hindi	... 300
Ambashtha	... 11
Ambidá	... 40
Ambubetasa	... 11
Ambuprasád	... 735
Á´mbrá	... 40
Ambashtha	... 11
Á´mbate	... 40
Ambálam	... „
American Alœ Carata	750
Á´mrapesi	... 13
Á´mroda	... 26
Amorbel	... 34
Amoora Rohitaka	... 451
Á´mupa	... 40
Á´mrataka	... 40
Á´mrábarta	... 41
Á´mrul	13,179,692
Amradavalli	... 158
Ammonium Chloridum	509
Ammonium Chloride	... 509
Amomum Subulatum	... 654
Amritabalii	... 318
Amritabhanda	... 318
Amritaphala	... 11
Amrinála	... 53
Amsa	... 494
Á´msi	... 13
Á´msatvá	... 41
Amuda	... 56
Amygdalus Communis	710
Anacyclus Pyrethrum	.. 1
Anámrita Cocculus	... 92
Anantá	... 7
Anab-es-saláb	... 696
Anantamul	... 7
Anapachettu	... 285
Anar	... 246
Á´nb	... 12
Andersonia Rohitaka	... 117
Anona Squamosa	36,148,460,626
Andrographis Paniculata	778
Andropogon Acicularis	188
Andropogon Laniger	... 463
Andropogon Muricatus	53,515
Andropogon Serratus	... 255
Andropogon Shœnanthus	71,694
Anfosi	... 13
Anikshu	... 7
Angur	75,256
Angabin	... 369

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Angira ...	742	Apámárga ...	9
Anjir-das ...	94	Apáng ...	9
Anjir ...	3	Aprajit ...	8
Anjira ...	3	Aparájitá ...	8
Ankœla ...	694	Apoorani	603,819
Ankœra ...	694	Aphim ...	30
Anethum Sowa ...	173	*Aplotaxis Auriculata*	117,331
Anise ...	786	Appo ...	331
Anisum ...	786	Apœdika ...	700
Anisochilus Carnosus ...	695	Aprang ...	729.
Anesomelis Malabarica	695	*Agathotes Cherayta* ...	106
Anthericum Tuberosum	256	*Aque-de-Rosa* ...	332
Antamul ...	786	*Aquilaria Agallocha* ...	2
Anthimalari ...	122	Arabindam ...	133
Anile-kayi ...	667	Ardhatikta ...	22
Ankol ...	694	Ari ...	17
Ankolum ...	694	Áráslata ...	42
Anacardium Occidentale	813	Arimeda ...	18
Andropogon Citralis ...	835	Arayal ...	27
Ancllandra Costus ...	847	Aradala ...	448
Andersonia Rohitaka	451,601	Arka ...	19
Andagam ...	56	Arlu ...	580
Ane katalbs ...	750	Á'ragvadha ...	41
Annabedi ...	755	Aragvadhamu ...	805
Annabhedi ...	755	Aral ...	605
Angur shefa ...	851	Arati ...	8,15
Antara ...	560	Arar	35,701
Anthimulari ...	810	Arasin ...	664
Anibalinagane ...	536	Arasina ...	664
Antaradamar ...	447	Aranyakadali ...	15
Anthenis Nobilis ...	709	Arabimallitigo	24,511
Ankœlamu ...	694	Aranyakulatthi ...	16
Ankœlamara ...	694	Arashamaram ...	27
Ankotaka ...	2	Arasina Unmatta-gida	573 661
Antara ...	492	Arghya ...	42
Antmorá	436 629	Arghyáta ...	21
Anugabir ...	675	*Arachis Hypogeæ* ...	355
Anupamáns ...	853	Arghyatala ...	21
Antharale ...	448	*Argyrica Speciosa* ...	517
Anthuvala ...	448	Arjjaka ...	21
Anvurah ...	39	Arabiolla ...	360
Apium Graveolens ...	3	Arhahar ...	35
Apium Involuctratum ...	3	Arahire ...	675
Anthocephalus Cadamba	71	*Ardea Jaculator* ...	871
Anthericum Tuberosum	256	*Ardea Sibirica* ...	876

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Arhaki	35
Ardhaprosádana	697
Argemora mexicona	573
Arecanut	161,333
Areca Catechu	161,333
Aralu	667
Ari	216
Ari-matsya	878
Ar-machh	878
Arishi	526
Arithamanjari	698
Araruta	720
Ararut	720
Arni	147
Arsenic	663
Arshi	216
Arsenium	663
Arsenicum Album	529
Arum Campanulatum	45,60
Arum Colocasia	63, 740
Arum Colocosta	273
Arum Indicum	393
Arvada	734
Arugu	252
Arruz	216,526
Arui	467
Aruka	488
Arkamu Mandaramu	19
Arkamula	20
Aryaval	38,639
Avalá	39
Arkapatrika	20
Arkapushpika	„
Ardisia Solanacea	94
Arhadvirachccha	23
Aristolochia Indica	20
Arinahálu	191
Arjuna	22
Arjun	22
Arundo Karka	273
Arjuna Sadra	22
Arlimava	834
Armina	509
Artemisia Indica	483
Artemisia Starmitatoria	192

NAME.	PAGE.
Artemisia Vulgaris	244,275
Aruka	42
Arunda Bifari	255
Asanamalika	24
Asarum	833
Asclepias Acida	647
Asclepias Asthinatika	786
Asclepias Curassavica	93
Asclepias Echinata	518
Asclepias Gigantia	435,564
Asclepias Pseodosarsa	546
Asan	28
Asna	28
Asná	28
Asalyapha Indica	698
Asaliya	177,714
Asgandh	26
Asvagandhá	26
Asagandha	26
Ash coloured Flea bane	697
Asmantaka	26
Asok	25
Asoka	25
Asogam	25
Asokada	25
Asokam	25
Asparagus Racemosus	534
Astraglalns Virus	742
Asundro	803
Asva	853
Asvathva	27
Aavaththamará	27
Asvakátará	27
Asvakárnika	547
Asvatthina	28
Asvalthi	28
Asthisauharaka	29
Asipatra	29
Asnigdhadaru	29
Asya-sakhota	46
As-syaora	46
Assam-Java	181
Assamodagan	415
Asorchar	502
Asphota	24

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
A´tá	36,148	Attuthummati	47,675
Atasi	4,280	Atusiphulgachh	... 389
Ataish	... 5	Audbhida-lavana	... 60
Atap-chal	... 36	Aurum	... 658
Atap-tandula	... 36	Aushbahe hindi	... 7,545
Atlantia Monophyla	... 700	Aush-dhan	... 526
Atalœtakam	... 494	Aushkele	... 128
Atantri	... 4	Avalu	49,168,620
Atavi-Jambira	... 700	Avarai	... 833
Atibala	... 5	Avari	... 788
Ativasu	... 5	Avarike	... 833
Ativisa	... 5	Avartaki	... 436
Atich	... 5	Averrhoa Carambola	88
A´tmaguptá	... 37	*Averrhoa Bilimbi*	... 712
Atripya	... 36	Aveeram	... 833
Atropa Belladonna	... 851	Avibattam	346,683
Attana	... 263	Avilpari	... 618
Atti	... 52	Avvaguda	... 777
Attimánu	... 52	Ayaskánta	... 14
Attitippili	144,743		

B

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Babbili	... 627	Babunkephul	... 709
Babniah	... 213	Badami-mora	... 702
Baberang	... 502	Badam	490 710
Báblá	486,703	Bádáma	490,702
Báblágáchh	... 343	Badam kottai	490710,
Bach	... 473	Badam kuttulu	... 490
Bacha	... 473	Badanakayi	... 493
Bachang	82,141	Badabadam	... 19
Bachhali	53, 700	Badar	... 342
Báchá	... 885	Badari	... 342
Báchámách	... 885	Baddharasamra	... 342
Baboola	... 703	Badangul	... 483
Babui-tulsi	485,510	Badhenchi	... 64
Babukhas	... 343	Bádám-vittulu	... 710
Babul	21,343,486,510,703	Baddinevali	... 455
Bábunaphul	... 709	Bæladaphala	... 73
Babunaj	... 709	Bæl	... 506
Babunish	... 709	Bæl fruit	... 506

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Bagali-pakshina	868
Baghnakha	526
Bagri	532
Bahava	805
Báhává	41
Bahubára	345,824
Baherá	504
Bahere	504
Bahulagandhá	151
Bahari	303
Baikranta	523
Baidala	523
Baidalanna	523
Baidalika-simba	523
Baidurya	524
Baiparitya Lajjàlu	524
Bairátaka	524
Baichkuri	496
Baiseyamanu	203,491
Baigun	493
Baino	393
Baje	473
Bajá	49
Bajra	474
Bajrabhringi	474
Bajrakanda	474
Bajrakshára	474
Bajree	475
Bákas	494
Bak	874
Baka	874
Bakayan	283
Bakam	296 789
Bakaruchakka	296 789
Bakkasa	472
Bákuchi	346,489,545
Bákuchi-bheda	490
Bakul	341 471
Bakula	341,471
Bakulani	471
Balat	596
Balli-mallige	560
Ballipandu	439
Balá	5,344,346,447,683
Bálaka	346
Balamulaka	347
Balibartha	256
Baligadda	299
Balhatine	160
Ballidurube	253
Bale	15
Bala-rakkasi-gida	346,683
Balidurba	488
Balli khadira	488
Ballwaja	345
Báluká	347
Báli	347
Báluki	347
Baliospermum Montanum	244
Balsamodendron Mukul	155
Balsamodendron Myrrha	525
Balmenasu	821
Baladumur	238
Balmakhira	238
Balaloddugmara	838
Ballaki	877
Balimatropala	525
Bal-chir	193
Balusu	709
Balaloddu-ginamora	466
Balphal	770
Bal-nim	281
Balligaruke	398
Bama	348
Bámandári	348
Baman-Narikel	371
Bamari	94
Bamboo	469
Bamboo-manna	88,470
Bambusa Arundnaceæ	469
Bámurhati	353
Bamundándi	69
Ban-jam	359
Bandhúyá karkotaki	343
Bandure	343
Banduja	343
Bandhuliphul	343
Bandhu-jivaka	343
Banajam	92,259
Bansa	469

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Báns ...	469	Banaharidra	483,705
Bansaka ...	469	Banhalud	483,705
Bansapatri ...	470	Banamahulinga ...	482
Bánspátághás ...	470	Banamalliká ...	482
Bansalochan	88,470	Banasurana ...	482
Bánskabor ...	470	Banabarbbari ...	481
Bansabeeja ...	470	Ban-Bábui-tulsi ...	481
Bansatandula ...	470	Ban chápa ...	480
Bansika ...	471	Bana-beejapura ...	482
Banjanasal ...	471	Banachampaka ...	480
Banga ...	472	Banajeera ...	480
Bangasena ...	473	Banjeera ...	480
Banyadamana ...	483	Banapippali ...	480
Bandaná ...	483	Banpipul ...	480
Banadabana ...	483	Banamudga ...	481
Banyopadaki ...	484	Ban mug	362,481
Bansan ...	532	Bana-yamani ...	481
Bani ...	536	Ban-yoán ...	481
Bananila ...	538	Banja ...	496
Ban-jhar ...	435	Bánge ...	493
Bandagidu ...	435	Bánira ...	491
Bansa-ni-bás ...	437	Banjalu ...	491
Ban-Bherendá ...	751	Ban-tulsi ...	485
Ban-sulpha	401,844	Banana ...	15
Banatiktika ...	735	Banbachi ...	489
Banádá ...	389	Bánngi ...	347
Bannim ...	385	Bángan ...	493
Ban-mudgachettu ...	362	Banga-cheribanga ...	493
Banbi ...	454	Bannegáchh ...	484
Banajamani ...	140	Ban-kárpási ...	353
Bana-bastuka ...	110	Bapaslai ...	284
Bangarunu ...	119	Bar ...	476
Bànser-Konrh ...	81	Bara-aghara ...	433
Ban-uchchhe ...	209	Barabati ...	476
Bansapatra-trina ...	679	Bara-chenchko ...	383
Bángla-Revanchini ...	706	Baradanti ...	520
Banapalándu ...	704	Bara-gam ...	383
Banafsa ...	702	Bara-gandhatrina ...	251
Bánglábádám ...	702	Bara-gakeru ...	706
Bana jam ...	259	Bara-ghalghasia ...	385
Banar ...	865	Bara-ghakru ...	706
Bansulte ...	639	Bárahikanda ...	492
Banpui	460,484	Bara-jam	384,442
Bándará ...	483	Bara-lataphatke ...	384
Bandu ...	483	Bara-nuni-sáká ...	172

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Barleria ciliata	211,435	Barijuma	... 317
Barleria cristata	... 211	Baril Indrabaruni	... 392
Barleria dichotoma	... 210	Barili-kahuruli	... 93
Barleria prionitis	211, 766	Bari main	319,712
Barringtonia acutangula	681	Barimalakángine	... 384
Barta-lauha	485	Baripipli	144,743
Barun	... 484	Bari-saunf	373,401
Bártáku	... 493	Barisali	... 654
Baruna	... 484	Basuba	... 593
Barhanta	269,602	Bash	... 601
Bartavelli	... 868	Basarkabu	... 329
Baragu	... 338	Bastard-Teak	... 305
Baraha-sringi	... 862	Bas-ki-kasunda	... 757
Barahara	... 452	Basanta	... 368
Baraka	... 484	*Bassia Latifolia*	203,374
Barandu	... 234	Basale	... 53
Barak kanta	... 711	Bastuka-sáka	... 496
Bara-elaich	... 250	Basanti nebari	... 495
Bara-mákál	... 392	Basuka	... 489
Bara-mayna	... 386	Bassila Rubra	... 184
Barambhi	... 348	*Basila souuli*	... 625
Baran	... 719	Basanta-gaur	... 873
Barangi	... 353	Basali	... 700
Bara-nal-gáchh	... 255	*Basella Rubra*	53, 700
Bara-nimbu	... 383	Bat	... 476
Baranki	... 544	Bata	... 476
Barapilu	... 386	Batapatri	... 476
Baraparebata	.. 386	*Batatas Paniculata*	... 358
Barapatharkuchi	... 476	Bater-pakhi	... 877
Bara-seuti	... 442	Bati	... 477
Barasatamuli	... 389	Batika	... 477
Barasunga	... 634	Batsa	... 477
Barathulkhuri	... 391	Batsádani	... 480
Barbara	... 485	Batsanábha	... 477
Barbaraka	... 485	Batvaja	... 488
Barbati	286,460	Bau mohwa	... 374
Barbbari	... 485	Baudáka	... 443
Barbatti	... 443	*Bauhimia Variegata*	96.586
Barbbura	... 343	Bavanchi	... 489
Barbura	... 486	Bawachi	... 489
Barai	... 136	Baybarua	... 484
Bari	... 477	Bayer	... 342
Bariari	... 487	Bazr-ul-khus	... 755
Bari-dronapushpi	... 385	Báráha	... 492
Barijam	... 376	Báriparni	... 492

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Básaka	... 494	Benámul	... 463
Básanti	... 495	Bendakaya	... 213
Básantiphul	148,273	Bendekayi	... 213
Bárshiki	.. 493	Bengal quince	... 506
Bátáma	... 490	Benjoin tree	.. 771
Bátávi-lebu	... 700	*Beninkasa Cerifera*	.. 118
Bátulamula	... 153	Benupatri	... 470
Bísnágachh	... 489	Besabára	... 522
Bedíragde	... 470	Besana	... 522
Bedru	... 469	Besanamodaka	... 522
Bejtarak	.. 190	Beshtanika	... 522
Beerakaya	83,136	Ber	... 342
Beerunda	... 765	Beranj	... 526
Bergamotte	... 195	Berbantige	... 495
Beguapuchettu	... 208	*Berberis Aristata*	... 249
Begun	... 493	Berela	5,344 487
Begasin-chettu	... 343	*Bergera Kœnigii*	... 763
Behaka	... 504	Berisu	... 521
Bekhgillo	... 566	Bet	... 521
Bekhgello	... 158	Betasa	... 521
Bekkura toge	... 661	Betasu	... 521
Bel	... 506	Betalalike	... 273
Belsitákongarramakke	184	Bettaha	... 299
Belikamuli	... 253	*Beta Bengalensis*	... 319
Bel-yamáni	... 447	Betlamar	... 651
Beliakaruke	... 488	Beto-sák	... 496
Belsunth	... 508	*Betula-Bhojpatra*	... 360
Belvamu	... 506	Bettachandana	... 348
Belaikanda	... 503	Beur-báns	... 40
Belapatri	... 506	Beure	... 361
Beleric myrobalans	... 504	Beyyam	.. 216
Belchettu	... 531	Bhabanj	... 489
Belidurba	... 398	Bhabya	... 353
Belihariali	... 398	Bhadratikta	... 350
Beliapepar	... 272	Bhadradanti	... 350
Bellarakalu	... 427	Bhadraballika	... 350
Belimogara	... 560	Bhadramunja	... 350
Belphul	380,492	Bhadramustaka	... 350
Belusundi-chettu	... 93	Bhádlá-muthá	... 350
Bellaipáshánam	... 529	Bhain	... 30
Bellu	.. 536	Bhais	... 863
Bellaipopalam	... 525	Bhaira	... 504
Bembula	... 712	Bhajarbettu	... 698
Bengal Kino	... 673	Bhakkura	... 883
Benáa-mula	... 53	Bhakura	... 883

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Bhakta ...	349	Bhindi ...	354
Bhallátaka ...	351	Bhinditaka ...	354
Bhamarmali ...	360	Bhinditak ...	354
Bhang ...	497	Bhiru-patrika ...	354
Bhanga ...	497	Bhojpatra ...	360
Bhangan ...	883	Bhokani ...	883
Bhangara ...	397	Bhokara ...	770
Bhangi ...	497	Bhoothakaralu	436,699
Bhanta ...	493	Bhopali	35
Bhantamarangi ...	353	Bhopani ...	256
Bhandiur ...	449	Bhrámara ...	361
Bhándira ...	169	Bhramarának ...	361
Bháns ...	489	Bhramaránanda ...	361
Bhánt	109,170	Bhringa ...	875
Bhara ...	875	Bhringachulli ...	360
Bháradváji ...	353	Bhringaraj	360,875
Bhárgee ...	353	Bhristachanaka ...	360
Bharanike-chettu ...	544	Bhu-badari ...	357
Bharangi ...	713	Bhu-bori ...	357
Bhát ...	349	Bhuchampakamu ...	359
Bhátbhoka ...	526	Bhuin-champa ...	358
Bhateur ...	188	Bhu-chanaka ...	355
Bhatiur ...	655	Bhui-cháná ...	355
Bhattabare ...	286	Bhu dhátri ...	356
Bhavanchi ...	489	Bhugaria ...	360
Bheka ...	863	Bhu-kanchana ...	354
Bhelá ...	351	Bhu kharjjuri	355
Bhelimara ...	393	Bhu-Palása ...	673
Bhenda ...	213	Bhuikarbudára ...	354
Bhendá ...	361	Bhui-khejur ...	355
Bhendi ...	318	Bhuin-kadamba ...	358
Bhendu ..	213	Bhuin-keshi ...	356
Bhenegaraia ...	397	Bhuisarpati ...	179
Bherá	361,853,864	Bhui-ámlá ...	356
Bherband ...	573	Bhuiavala ...	356
Bherendá ...	56	Bhuikhakhasabalii ...	397
Bheru ...	361	Bhuinuddi .	407
Bhesinaringa ...	842	Bhuin-jam ...	92
Bheviasebaga ...	549	Bhuin-kumra ...	503
Bhiatali ...	357	Bhuikakhala ...	503
Bhibira ...	550	Bhuikakharu ...	503
Bhimraj	360 397	Bhuikanda ...	823
Bhimseni-karpura ...	354	Bhuimaddi ...	228
Bhin ...	30	Bhuiringani ...	68
Bhinchhátá ...	51	Bhuitarabara ...	397

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Bhukampadaruka ...	770	Bilai-kanda	358 503
Bhukur ...	184	Bilâti-Badam ...	710
Bhumi-champaka ...	558	Bilati-kumra ...	326
Bhumija guggula ...	359	Bilâyati Mehndi ...	728
Bhumi-jambu ...	359	Bilambi ...	712
Bhumi-kakhale ...	358	Bilayatinim ...	385
Bhumi-kadamba ...	358	Bilayati Kangai ...	764
Bhumikushmanda ...	503	Bile-nekki ...	284
Bhumyâhulya ...	359	Bilepi ...	505
Bhumyâmlaki ...	356	Bileyanelagulu ...	584
Bhunjitagar ...	46	Bile-bhogi-mom ...	547
Bhunimba	106,357	Bile-Kumbala ...	118
Bhunounla ...	356	Bile-Naidail ...	74
Bhuniavali ...	356	Bili ...	484
Bhu pàtali ...	357	Biliakarale ...	168
Bhurjapatra ...	360	Biligara ...	736
Bhurchharil ...	576	Billiyakke ...	564
Bhutakesi ...	356	Biliyaloke ...	575
Bhu-tumbi ...	356	Biliyalarti ...	587
Bhu-tulasi ...	21	Biliya chillika ...	593
Bhutrina ...	411	Biliyajirige ...	593
Bhut-Jatt ...	193	Bilyatabare ...	599
Bhutta	204,545	Biliyamandaramu ...	600
Bhuyapârali ...	357	Biliyamanasu ...	601
Bibba ...	351	Biliyabaje ...	601
Bibbyai ...	351	Biliyai-biru ...	604
Bibhâkara ...	504	Biliya-nuggi ...	604
Bibhataki ...	504	Biliya-suran ..	605
Bibla ...	798	Biliyakabu ...	606
Biborate of Sodium ...	737	Piliyahuli ...	606
Bich-tarak ...	615	Biliya Hadari ...	625
Bichuti ...	269	Biliiabelluli ...	439
Bidri ..	485	Bilimbi ...	712
Bidârikanda ...	503	Billiyahendal ...	322
Bignonia Snaveolens ...	307	Biliatabari ...	328
Bignonia Indica ...	581	Bilo-boon ...	547
Bihidâná	307,713	Bilva ...	506
Bija ...	798	Bilvaphal ...	506
Bijbanda ...	344	Bilvam ...	505
Bijapuraka ...	6	Bilvapesika ...	508
Bijayâ ...	497	Bilvasalatu ...	508
Bijasasar ...	798	Bilvântara ...	508
Bijtârak ...	135	Bimba ...	347
Bikankata ...	496	Bimbi ...	505
Bilakadu ...	743	Bimiyabul kushi ...	587

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Bir	173	Bomma Jemudu	655
Bira	502	Bonchphal	496
Biranga	502	Bonda	483
Biranj	216	Bondayi	637
Birbanti	495	Bonisurana	60
Biri	502	Bonthekalli	475
Birmi	791	Boodigummadi	118
Birinijmogra	714	Borasarapuchettu	404,581
Bisálá	53	Boorugadamara	551
Bisalyakarani	508	Boppayi	300
Bish	477	Bor	342
Bishalangulia	461	Bora	286,443
Bisha-boddi	790	Boraba	525
Bishnag	477	Borachakra	165,409
Bisva-tulasi	510	*Borassus Flabellformis*	227
Biswagandha	509	Borax	737
Bitkhadir	252	Bori sopha	373
Bitlavan	502	*Borneo Camphor*	354
Bitta chandana	520	Borodhán	404 525
Bitalagandhi	714	Boroke bhat	404
Bitta Pachalegandha	520	*Boswellia Serrata*	74,542
Bitta-srikhandu	520	*Boswellia Thurifera*	74,112
Bitter-almond	490	*Boss Grunniens*	860
Bitter sweet	696	Brahamamllika	726
Bixa Orellana	707	Brahmi	348,365
Biyam	526	Brahmamanduki	365
Black-cuckoo	871	Brahmi-chettu	565
Black mustard	621	Brahmadandi	348,573
Black pepper	377	Brahmadanda-chettu	492
Black Varnish tree	748	Brahma-subarchala	348
Blerang	722	Brass	216
Blimbu	712	*Brassica Alba*	920
Bnah-kaduka	667	*Brassica Campestris*	620
Bobab	726	*Brassica Juncea*	621
Bœrhaavia Diffusa	288	*Brassica Nigra*	621
Bodapatra	413	Brishamutra	864
Bogari	342	Brihachhafari	885
Boilo	403	Brihati	259
Boinchi	496	Brihidhanya	526
Bokkena	705	Brinjal	493
Bol	525	Brischikali	269
Bola	525	*Bryophyllum Calycynum*	766
Bombay-mace	781	*Bryonia Epigaea*	742
Bombax Malabaricum	551	Buapala	205
Bomlanalu	404	*Buchanania Latifolia*	324

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Buffalo ...	863	Buri	256, 256
Bukchi ...	490	But	49, 174
Bukkapuchettu ...	296	Butta ...	49
Bultekyahugai ...	538	*Butea Gum* ...	673
Bungapala ...	205	*Butea superba* ...	673
Bungrah ...	132	Buzrool ...	315
Buno-kalá	144, 392	Byághraghantá ...	526
Buno-ol ...	605	Byághranakha ...	526
Buno tába-lebu ...	482	Byajana ...	525
Burackes saghah ..	736	Byáng ..	863

C

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Caccullus Vellosus ...	735	*Canscora Decussata* ...	243
Cactus Indicus ...	803	*Canthium Parviflorum*	709
Cadamba ...	71	*Caper Berry* ...	752
Caelogyne Ovalis ...	214	*Capparis Aphylla* ...	81
Caesalpinia Bonducella	334	*Capparis Sepiaria* ...	34
Cæsalpinia Sappan	296	*Capparis Spinosa* ...	740
Caix Barbata ...	154	*Capparis Trifoliata* ...	484
Cajanus Indicus ...	35	*Capsicum Annuum* ...	454
Cajuput oil ...	756	*Capsicum Frutescens* ...	65
Cajuputi Taila .	561	Cara vella ...	20
Calamus Rotang ...	521	Caraway ...	593
Calamus Draco ..	729	Carbo Ligni ...	741
Calcii Carbonas ...	771	Carbonate of Lime ..	771
Calcus Amboinicus ...	476	Cardamom ...	59
Calendulacea Verbesiana	360	*Cardiospermum Halicacabum* ...	209
Calophyllum Apetalum	798	*Careya Abrorea* .	760
Calophyllum Inophyllum	331	*Carica Papaya* ...	300
Calotropis Gigantea ...	564	Carot ...	721
Cambi Resin ...	719	Carpoora ...	746
Camel ...	854	*Carpopogon pruriens* ...	55
Camellia Therifera ...	578	*Carthamus tinctorius*	119
Camphire ...	784	*Carum Carui* ...	593
Camphor ...	85	*Carum Copticum* ...	850
Camphora Officinarum	85	*Carydalis govaniana* ...	166
Cananga Odorata ...	757	*Caryoyhyllus Aromaticus*	458
Canna Indica ...	808	Cashew-nut ...	813
Cannabis Indica ...	144	*Cassia Alata* ...	717
Cannabis Sativa -	144		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Cassia Angustifolia ...	45	Chamadhanyamu .	579
Cassia auriculata ...	833	Chamanti ...	641
Cassia Fistula	41 85	Chamomile ...	709
Cassia lanciolata ...	45	Champakundu ...	880
Cassia occidentalis ...	753	Champe ...	178
Cassia Sophora ...	105	Champaka ...	178
Cassia Tora ...	173	Champa ...	797
Cassyta filiformis ..	34	Champá ...	178
Cathartocarpas Fistula	660	Champai ...	199
Castor plant ...	56	Champarutti ...	195
Cedrela Toona ...	236	Champakam ..	178
Cedras Deodara ...	254	Chanaka ...	174
Celastrus paniculata ...	780	Chanakamula ...	174
Celosia cristata ...	377	Chanchandanam ...	425
Celtis orientalis ...	209	Chanda ...	274
Centipeda Menuta ...	193	Chandi ...	162
Cephalandra Indica ...	347	Chandá ...	175
Cephaelis Ipecacuanha	731	Chandála kanda ...	175
Cera Alba ...	552	Chandana ...	175
Cera Flava ...	552	Chandan ...	175
Cerenkayan ...	677	Chandal ...	175
Chabarigay ...	859	Chandanakottai: ...	175
Chaburanja ...	872	Chandanamaram ...	175
Chadhara ...	695	Chandni ...	832
Chaemp ...	93	Chandra ...	714
Chaga ...	409	Chandraka ...	880
Chagbij ...	180	Chandrakantha ...	122
Chai ...	178	Chandrakántamani ...	177
Chaká ..	872	Chandramallika ...	177
Chakbar ..	173	Chandramula ...	177
Chalta ...	353	Chandraruka ...	880
Chakkera kumpalam ...	718	Chandrika ...	714
Chakor ...	868	Chandrasar ...	177
Chakrabáka ...	872	Chanakamuli ...	180
Chakramarda ...	173	Changoni ...	556
Chakrarenuká ...	174	Channakkoova ...	131
Chakravarta ...	496	Chansar ...	714
Chakravarti ...	174	Chanpatti ...	632
Chakunda ...	696	Chappanam ...	789
Chakundá ...	696	Chara ...	324
Chakusinagida ...	833	Charaipakhi ...	872
Chalava nurigala ...	747	Charangi ...	713
Chalimara ...	70	Charali ...	180
Chalk	138,771	Charcoal ...	741
Chalukondee ...	275	Charmagh ...	1

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Charmakashá	... 545	Cháur	... 216
Charoli	... 324	Chával	216,526
Charu	... 324	Cheanchin	... 186
Chatium	... 624	Chebhedá	... 165
Chatukuppa	... 533	*Chebulic Myrobalans*	... 667
Chatturkalli	... 475	Chedi	... 791
Chauharkora	... 650	Cheekaya	.. 807
Chaura	... 188	Cheenikayi	. 718
Chavak	.. 178	Cheerarkan	... 207
Chavakayimaram	... 448	Cheeyakayi	... 807
Chavi	... 178	Chelána	... 188
Chavica Betle	... 576	Chelna	... 188
Chaviká	... 178	Chemandi-chettu	... 532
Chayapal	... 835	Chemmulii	... 766
Chayroot	.. 731	Chenbare	.. 221
Chayver	.. 731	Chenchinurkilang	. 358
Chayveru	... 731	Chenchuá	.. 50
Chákandá	... 173	Chenduramu	... 628
Chákandapátá	... 245	Chenduran	... 628
Chákuli	... 334	*Chenopodium album*	496
Chálita	... 345	*Chenopodium Virde*	... 111
Chálupatra	... 21	Chenunaram	... 694
Chámari	... 859	Cheraunji	... 324
Chámálu	... 492	Chereedam	... 809
Chámeli	... 205	Cherinelluchettu	... 147
Champá	... 178	Cheruchunda	... 519
Champákalá	... 635	Cheruku	... 7
Chán	... 216	Cherunarukam	... 195
Chánakyamulaka	... 180	Cherupayar	... 128
Cháná	... 174	Cherupeeram	... 83
Chándá	... 880	Cheruparuva	... 790
Chándi	... 452	Cherupichhakam	... 273
Chándmallika	... 177	Cherupunna	... 797
Chándsur	.. 177	Cheru	... 186
Chángeri	13,179	Chette	... 791
Chánpá	... 178	Chettecuth	... 320
Chánsar	... 177	Chetti	... 791
Chátkátá	... 173	Chettimutti	... 344
Cháturjátaka	... 180	Chhagachettu	... 409
Chául	... 216	Chhatranga	.. 190
Cháulmugra	... 118	Chhatrika	... 190
Chápilá	... 880	Chhág	... 190
Cháraka	... 180	Chhága	... 190
Chárdáná	... 180	Chhágadugdha	... 191
Chàrela	...	Chhágalanti	... 3
Chátaka	872,893	Chhágalbente	... 518

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Chhágaldándi ...	69	Chhukara Churaka ...	441
Chhágaldári ...	348	Chhunchhunia ...	632
Chhágalvente ...	3	Churnahár ...	409
Chhághlándrika ...	190	Chi ...	872
Chhánáá ...	687	Chibilli ...	184
Chhánchi kumra ...	372	Chibillika ...	184
Chhánchi sák ...	329	Chibuna ...	187
Chhátá ...	190	Chic-lintakura ...	569
Chhátim ...	614	Chichindu ...	181
Chhátraka ...	191	Chichingá	181,212
Chhátu ...	550	Chida ...	151
Chhenra ...	309	Chickpea ...	168
Chhiker ...	536	Chicory ...	754
Chhikkika ...	191	Chikana	5,344
Chhikni ...	191	Chikkanikaya-bhedu ...	687
Chhinnapatri ...	192	Chil ...	185
Chholanga Nebu ...	6,197	Chilari ...	184
Chholá ...	174	Chilasitamaku ...	226
Chholábhájá ...	360	Chilav ...	184
Chhota Brahmi ...	454	Chilha ...	185
Chhota-Chenchko ...	690	Chilhá ...	185
Chhota-Dandi ...	453	Chilhaka ...	185
Chhota Duralabhá ...	691	Chilichim ...	881
Chhota Eláchi ...	59	Chilichima ...	881
Chhota gakshru ...	689	Chillachettu ...	70
Chhota gam ...	453	Chilli ...	184
Chhotá gohun ...	453	Chilliká ...	184
Chhota gokshur ...	689	Chillisák ...	419
Chhota gonralebu ...	690	Chimbhachettu ...	187
Chhota-kanval ...	77	China ...	186
Chhota karela ...	688	Chinaka ...	186
Chhota kese ...	54	Chinch ...	181
Chhota kharjur ...	715	Chincha ...	181
Chhota khejur ...	320	Chinchira ...	517
Chhota khirai ...	252	Chinchod ...	91
Chhota kul ...	83	Chindar ...	820
Chhota kumra ...	83	Chinduvaramu	284,562
Chhotalsorá ...	354	Chinádhán ...	484
Chhota pipul ...	480	China karkati ...	186
Chhota Sondál ...	85	Chinai katha ...	793
Chhota Sveta Tulasi ...	627	Chinekarkati ...	186
Chhota Tulsi ...	67	Chineghás ...	186
Chhoti khejur ...	715	Chinerbadam ...	355
Chhoti mundi ...	581	Chiner karpur ...	186
Chhuhara ...	320	Chingata ...	880

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Chingati	880
Chingri	880
Chinkalabanda	730
Chin karpura	186
Chini	539
Chinra	183
Chinirpánà	541
Chinirsarbat	541
Chinta pandu	181
Chintz	181
Chipitaka	183
Chir	185
Chira	185
Chiraita	106
Chiraiet	106
Chiraka	186
Chirayata	106
Chirbhati	184
Chirchirá	9
Chiretá	106
Chirkagond	185
Chiriver	731
Chirmara	351
Chiroli	324
Chirukattalai	730
Chitágáchh	183
Chital	883
Chitamaui	56
Chiti-Á´nab	49
Chitimutt	5
Chittamanakku	56
Chittamrattam	158
Chitteenth	715
Chittira	183
Chitra	183,249
Chitraka	184
Chitramulam	183
Chitramriga	867
Chitraphala	47
Chobachini	189
Chobchini	189
Chœmp	740
Chohar lavan	650
Chokhá	216
Chokhota	231
Cholai	219
Choná	174
Choraka	188
Chorivalli	571
Chota-Chand	714
Chowamanu	451
Chrysantheum Coronarium	728
Chua	864
Chubri álu	322
Chuchchu	187
Chukabarili	187
Chukábeto	187
Chukka	42
Chukra	187
Chukraphala	187
Chukrasáka	187
Chumvaka	14
Chumbak-prastar	97
Chun	188
Chuna	771
Chuná	771
Chunchu	187
Chunakalai	771
Chuni	523
Chura	183
Churna	188
Chusal	593
Chuvanuamandaram	96
Cicer Arietinum	123,174
Cichorium Intybus	754
Cinchona	814
Cinnabar	680
Cinchona Bark	814
Cinchona Calisaya	817
Cinchona Flavæ Cortex	817
Cinchona Officinalis	817
Cinchona Pallidæ Cortex	817
Cinchona Rubræ Cortex	817
Cinchona Succirubra	817
Cinchonœ Cortex	814
Cinnamon	157
Cinnamomum Malabathrum	827
Cinnamomum Tamala	237

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.
Cinnamomum Zeylanicum	157
Cissampelos hernandifolia	308
Cissampelos Pareira ...	789
Cissus pedatus ...	163
Cissus quadrangularis	29
Citron ...	6
Citronella ...	744
Citrullus Colocynthis ...	47
Citrus Acida	195,370
Citrus Aurantium ...	77
Citrus Medica	6,384
Citrus decumana ...	81
Civet Cat ...	139
Clarified Butter ...	170
Clearing nut-tree ...	70
Cleome Felina ...	661
Cleome Viscosa	38,639
Clerodendron Infortunatum ...	170
Clerodendron Siphonanthus ...	353
Clitoria Terantea	8,606
Clupea Alosa ...	878
Cocos Nucifera ...	279
Coccinia Indica ...	505
Cocoa-nut Palm ...	278
Cocoa ...	735
Cochin Turmeric ...	578
Cochineal Insect ...	758
Cocco ...	740
Coccus Cacti ...	758
Coccus Lacca	23,463
Cocculus Cordifolius ...	566
Coffea Arabica ...	4
Coffea Bengalensis ...	4
Coffee ...	414
Coius Coboius ...	879
Cola Acuminata ...	741
Colchicum Luteum ...	821
Colenus Aromaticus ...	26
Colong-golday ...	59
Colosanthes Indica ...	851
Columba Hurisla ...	877
Commelina Bengalensis	63
Commelina salicifolia	462

NAME.	PAGE.
Common Mallow ...	764
Conch shell ...	528
Contai ...	496
Congenaria Vulgaris ...	309
Conocarpus latifolia ...	261
Convolvulus Argenicus	3
Convolvulus pilosus ...	426
Convolvulus repens ...	90
Convolvulus Scammonia	820
Convolvulus Turpethum	126
Copper ...	224
Coral ...	336
Corallocarpus Epigæa ...	804
Corchorus capsularis ...	102
Corchorus olitorious	61,102
Cordia Myxa ...	346
Coriandrum sativum ...	260
Coriander Seed ...	257
Corydalis Govaniana...	356
Corypha umbraculifera	698
Costus Speciosus ...	131
Country Cinnamon ...	837
Couutry mallow ...	344
Country nutmeg ...	781
Country wine ...	335
Cow ...	858
Cowhage Plant ...	37
Crab ...	878
Cratæva Nurvala ...	791
Crinum Deflexum ...	820
Crocodile ...	854
Crocus Sativus ...	108
Crotolaria juncea ...	531
Crotolaria sericea ...	170
Croton oil seed ...	200
Croton Philippiensis ...	806
Croton Tiglium ...	200
Crow ...	969
Cubeba Officinalis ...	748
Cubebs ...	748
Cuculus Indicus ...	871
Cuculus Melanoleneus	873
Cucumis Colocynthis ...	392
Cucumis Melo ...	82
Cucumis Sativus ...	238

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Cucumis utilissimus ...	58	*Cuacuma Zerumbet* ...	84
Cucurbita Citrulus ...	221	Curd ...	243
Cucurbita Maxima ...	718	Curry-leaf-tree ...	763
Cucurbita Pepo ...	118	*Cuscuta Zerumbet* ...	387
Cumamonum Glanduliferum ...	727	Custard apple ...	148
Cuminum Cyminum	168,207	*Cydonia Vulgaris* ...	713
Cupri Sulphas ...	788	*Cynodon Dactylon* ...	253
Cuprum ...	224	*Cyperus Olitorius* ...	278
Curculigo Orchioides ...	228	*Cyperus Rotundus* ...	215
Curcuma A'mádá ...	87	*Cyperus Scariosus* ...	277
Curcuma Angustifolia	151	Cyprinus Catla ...	879
Curcuma Aromatica ...	483	Cyprinus Denticulatus	884
Curcuma Longa ...	664	Cyprinus Mullus ...	883
Curcuma Zanthorriza	258	Cyprinus Rohitaca ...	881
Curcuma Zedoaria ...	530	Cyprinus Sophore	882,885

D

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Dabh ...	245	*Dalbergia Oojeinensis*	230
Daddala ...	760	*Dalbergia Sissoo*	76,552
Daddupana ...	717	Dalpuspa ...	245
Dadhi ...	243	Damanaka ...	244
Dadhimandu ...	244	Damanapapar ...	767
Dadhiphala ...	718	Dambin ...	784
Dadhipushpi ...	243	Dam-eth-thualan ...	729
Dadhir-mát	244,381	Danarangari ...	255
Dadrughna ...	717	*Dancus carola* ...	153
Dadrughnapatra ...	245	Danda ...	882
Dæmia extensa ...	518	Dandabriksha ...	242
Dagdhá ...	242	Dandari ...	882
Dagdhamatsya ...	881	Dandálu ...	242
Daharkaranja ...	381	Dandakalas ...	242
Dahi ...	243	Dandalenbin ...	430
Dahnig ...	243	Dandilion ...	719
Dahu ...	212	Dandi-nahari ...	751
Dai ...	243	Dandotpala ...	242
Daihar ...	212	Dangachettu ...	368
Dainapal ...	614	Dangar ...	212
Dalasálini ...	245	Dangár ...	212
Dalbergia emarginata ...	129	Dangári ...	212

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Dangri	... 35	Dárusitá	... 248
Danhala	... 254	Deadly nightshade	... 851
Danimma-puvvu	... 246	Debakukkuta	... 254
Danti	... 244	Debakumbha	... 254
Danti-chettu	... 244	Debdáru	... 253
Dántriká machh	... 882	Debodbhabá	... 59
Darakhtmiswak	... 386	De-dhán	154,255
Daraktibhang	... 144	Dehi	... 195
Daranama	... 244	*Dellenia Indica*	... 353
Darbha	116,245	*Delphinium Denudatum*	509
Darfilfil	... 323	Delo-mándár	212,452
Dariyasak	... 163	Deodar	... 254
Darudi	... 573	Deotara	... 255
Daruri	... 573	Desi-debadáru	... 29
Dasanachettu	... 195	*Desmodium Gangeticum*	549
Dasanige	.. 195	Devadáli	... 255
Dasamul	... 246	Devadalilatá	... 70
Dasamula	... 246	Devadangari	... 255
Dasasatakara-dugdha	245	Devadhánya	... 255
Date-tree	... 280	Devadáru	... 254
Dathir	... 263	Devajagdhaka	... 71
Datura Alba	... 125	Devakanchamu	... 96
Datura Fastuosa	125,264	Devakanchan	... 96
Datura Stramonium	... 126	Deva-káshtha	... 253
Davaniyagadu	... 398	Devakeli	... 808
Dayákalá	... 154	Devakumba	... 385
Dawoon pungagah	... 365	Devanalu	... 272
Dádamardan	... 717	Deva-nála	255,272
Dádmardan	... 717	Devasali	... 631
Dáháguru	... 250	Deva-sarshapa	... 256
Dálchini	... 248	Deva-sarisha	... 256
Dálim	... 246	Devaseras	... 256
Dálimba	... 246	Devserasabhed	... 256
Dálmadhu	... 250	Devatumbe	... 385
Dálpuri	522,523	Dhaba	... 261
Dánikanuhi	... 242	Dhadoo	... 403
Dánkuni	242,529	Dhaiphul	... 261
Dánti	.. 244	Dhalá ánkra	... 2
Dárchini	... 248	Dhamánu	... 260
Dárehuli	... 88	Dhamini	... 260
Dárim	... 246	Dhamasa	... 253
Dárimba	... 246	Dhaman	... 260
Dáru	... 366	Dhan	... 262
Dáruhalad	... 249	Dhanada	... 259
Dáruhaldi	... 249	Dhanapriyá	... 259
Dáruharidrá	... 249	Dhanche	... 199

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Dhane ...	259	Dhustura ...	263
Dhania ...	259	Dhuturá	126,263
Dhaniká ...	259	Dhyáras-gáchh ...	406
Dhanta ...	261	Diamond ...	474
Dhanvan ..	260	Dibyagandhá ...	250
Dhanyàka ...	259	Dirghagam ...	271
Dhara ...	305	Dirghakala ...	250
Dharani kanda ...	261	Dirgha-mulaka ...	251
Dharuja kaur ...	263	Dirghapatraka ...	251
Dharkalambu ..	263	Dirgha-patoliká ...	251
Dhayatis ...	261	Dirgharohisha ...	251
Dhái ..	261	Dikamali ...	719
Dhák ...	673	Dill-seed ...	533
Dhán ...	526	Dindisa ...	213
Dhánya ...	262	Dintena ...	605
Dhányámla ...	263	*Dioscorea globosa*	322,492
Dháoá-gáchh ...	261	*Dioscorea purpurea*	467
Dháraniyá ...	263	*Dioscorea Sativa* ...	427
Dhárá-kadamba ...	263	*Diospyros Cordifolia* ...	230
Dhátaki ...	261	*Diospyros tomentosa* ...	92
Dhátri ...	39	*Dipterocarpus Turbinatus*	720
Dhátudrávaka ...	262	Dirasana ...	556
Dhátusekhara ...	262	Diver ...	873
Dháu ...	261	Doddamani ..	779
Dháuá ...	261	Doddapatri ...	695
Dhearase ...	213	Doddatachei ..	753
Dheno-mad ...	335	*Dolichos biflorus* ...	115
Dhenras ...	213	*Dolichos gladiatus* ...	556
Dhenrasi ...	213	*Dolichos Pruriens* ...	571
Dhera Akola ...	2	*Dolichos Sinensis* ...	444
Dholsamudrika ...	214	*Dolichos Uniflorus*	16,115
Dhomoru ..	261	*Dolichos virosus* ...	129
Dhop-rai ...	811	*Doodia lagopioides* ...	334
Dhuápatar ...	268	Dolimaola ..	602
Dhuligarnu ...	269	Doná	244,254
Dhulikadamba ...	269	Doranclu ...	654
Dhulikadambu ..	269	Doramulangi ...	180
Dhumasi ...	268	Dori ...	214
Dhumrapatrá ...	268	Dorika ...	214
Dhumrapatram ...	226	Dorunelu ...	654
Dhumriká ..	269	Dotimoola ..	519
Dhunarája ...	268	Doutha ...	788
Dhundul ...	251	Drabi ..	236
Dhup-gugali	74.542	Drabanti ...	256
Dhusarapatriká ...	269	Dragon's Blood ...	729

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Drake ...	877	Dulcamara ...	696
Dráksha	75,256	Dulghori, Dulghonri	269 517
Draksa ...	256	Dulal tulsi ...	633
Drek	283	Dumaputu ...	863
Dronapushpi ...	257	Dumur ...	94
Dronilavana ...	258	Dundubhi mallika ...	516
Drumotpala ...	257	Dungari	3[illegible]4,442
Dry Gingir ...	566	Dunjabaru ...	271
Dryobalanops Camphora	334	Dupaharia ...	343
Dubh ...	245	Dupari ...	343
Dudippi ...	760	Durbá	252
Duddini ...	718	Durala ...	253
Dudh-pheni ...	252	Durálabhá ...	253
Dudhi	252,568	Dushkhadir ...	252
Dudhilata ...	518	Dusparsá ...	34
Dudhlata ...	840	Duturo ...	163
Dundillam ...	580	Dvádasapatrika ...	258
Dudhule ...	252	Dvibártaká ...	259
Dudhya bhopla ..	24	Dvijakutsita ...	258
Dudvali ...	545	Dvijapriya ...	258
Dughapheni ...	252	Dvipántarabacha ...	259
Dugdhiká ...	252	Dvisringi ...	882
Dugdhapáshána ...	252	Dvitiyábhá ...	258
Dulál ...	719		

E

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Earth sugar root ...	797	Ekasafadugdha ...	855
Earvados ...	786	Ekavira ...	55
East India Arroaroot	834	Ekángi ...	56,82
Eclipta Alba ...	132	Ekhanda ...	473
Eclipta Erecta ...	132	Ekkemale ...	19
Eclipta Prostrata ...	288	Elba ...	59
Echites Dichotoma ...	24	Elabáluka ...	59
Ectha ...	140	Elaka ...	59
Ecchakaya .	320.715	Elakaya	59,640
Ecchamaram	320,715	Elam ...	654
Ecchalamara ...	140	Flandai ...	342
Edible Date	320	Elavam ...	551
Ecrulli ...	304	Elá ..	59
Egg plant ...	493	Eláich ...	59

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Eláchi ...	59	Eramudapu ...	56
Ellakay ...	640	Eranga ...	878
Ellakkei ...	59	Erand ...	56
Eldori ...	654	Eranda ...	56
Eleng ...	878	Erandi ...	56
Elephant ...	807	*Eriodendron Aufractuosum* ...	603
Elephant creeper ...	615	Er-nâriker ...	371
Elephantopus scaber ...	163	Erorppa kaita ...	750
Eleusine Coracana ...	440	*Eructus Capsicum* ...	769
Elheri ...	359	Ervâru ...	58
Eliya ...	171	*Erythrina Indica* ...	317
Elukachabechettu ...	256	*Erythroxylon Coca* ...	735
Elumichhai ...	195	Erragandamu ...	425
Elletaria Cardamomum	59	Erragonkaya ...	785
Ellu ...	231	Errikka ...	19
Emblic myrobalans ...	39	Eshvabærn ...	20
Emblica officinalis ...	39	Eshburvær ...	20
Embelia ribes ...	502	Eshwaramulla ...	20
Embelia robusta ...	502	Eshopgol ...	733
Emetic nut ...	362	*Eugenia caryophyllata*	458
Enamriga ...	855	*Eugenia Jambolana* ...	198
Enhydra Fluctuans ...	682	*Eulophia Campestris*	327
Entada scanden ...	727	*Eupatorium Ayápána*	508
Enugadanta-mumudatu	81	*Euphorbia Antiquorum*	475
Enugahir ...	382	*Euphorbia Neriifolia* ...	239
Enugapippalu ...	144	*Euphorbia Tirucalli* ...	455
Enugashahadevi ...	298	Euratamaraveru	297,636
Enugutugmi ...	257	*Euryale Ferox* ..	362
Enumu ...	467	Exile of yellow oleandar	766
Epidendrum Tesselatum	483	Expanne ...	365
Eraka ...	56		
Eraminu ...	884		

F

NAME.	PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
Faham ...	741	Fanimanasá ...	73
Falaki ...	883	Fani-nevadanga ...	73
Falita-mahanimb ...	133	Faridbuti ...	706
False Pareira Brava ...	789	Farisail-Harin ...	855
Falui ...	883	Fenugreek ...	783
Fan ...	525	Feringee datura ...	573

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Feronia Elephantum ...	73	Five-barks ...	293
Ferrud ...	317	Five-roots ...	291
Ferula Asafœtida ...	677	Five salts ...	292
Ferri-sulphas ...	755	*Flacourtia cataphracta*	309
Ferrum ...	467	*Fœniculum Vulgare*	373,401
Feuga	875	Fork-tailed ...	870
Ficus Bengalensis ...	476	Fork-tailed Shrike ...	875
Ficus Carica ...	3	Four o'clock Flower ..	810
Ficus cordifolia ...	28	Fowl ...	870
Ficus elastica ...	271	Fumitory ...	844
Ficus glomerata ...	52	Funfuna ...	389
Ficus heterophylla ...	238	Fut ...	58
Ficus hispida ...	94	Fragrant Screw-pine ...	637
Ficus infectoria ...	300	*Francoline Partridge* ..	873
Ficus religiosa ...	27	*Fraxinus Excelsior* ...	831
Fil-file-surkh ...	769	*Fraxinus Floribunda*	831
Filzamli ...	249	French Marigold ...	724
Finga ...	875	Frog ...	863
Firingi Dhutura ...	661		

G

Gabadarar ..	436	Gajjarakilangu ...	153
Gabby ghrita ...	859	Gajekamkayl ...	760
Gabedhuká ..	154	Gajkarni ...	849
Gabote ...	237	Gaj-pipli ...	144
Gachkaram ...	849	Gajpipul ...	144
Gadi ...	148	Gajásaná ...	144
Gadisugandhi ...	7	Galaye ...	750
Gærumara ...	813	Galdandi ...	728
Gahula ...	338	*Galega purpurea* ...	538
Gahun ...	164	Gali ...	788
Gahvalá ...	150	Galiyal ...	271
Gairika ...	162	Gam ...	164
Gajaballabhá ...	144	Gambier ...	793
Gajago ...	760	Gambhira-tulsi ...	722
Gajahunda ...	151	Gamboge tree ...	220
Gajakarni ...	143	Gamerkánji ...	650
Gajangi ..	637	Ganda ...	48
Gajapippali ...	144	Gandadurbá ...	148
Gajar ...	162	Gandagátra ...	36
Gajjaragedda ...	153	Gandapu chikka ...	590

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Gandarásná ...	150	Gangagomou ...	397
Gandaridubipach ...	148	Gangararyubbi ...	339
Gandár ...	857	Gangavati ...	143
Gandári ...	48	Gangápatri ...	143
Gander ...	877	Ganguray ...	318
Gandhabadhu ...	151	Ganjankorai ...	722
Gandhabálá ...	683	Ganjáyi ...	144
Gandhabená ...	835	Ganjini ...	744
Gandha-bháduli	151,152	Ganiári ...	147
Gandhabhadulia ...	337	Ganikári ...	148
Gandhabina ...	515	Ganikáriká ...	147
Gandhabiraja ...	584	Ganneru ...	80
Gandhabirajá ...	185	Gantiban ...	169
Gandhabol ...	525	Gasagasa ...	142
Gandhagokul ...	139	Gasagasalu ...	142
Gandhak ..	149	Garabish ...	152
Gandhaka ...	149	Garaje ...	111
Gandhakam ...	722	Garajphal ...	742
Gandha-kokila ...	149	Garaparbal ...	251
Gandhali ...	337	Gararpabal ...	251
Gandhál ...	166	Garberuá ...	154
Gandháli ...	152	Garbhada ...	153
Gandhamenasu ...	821	Garbhadátri ...	153
Gandha-márjára-virya	150	Garbijaur ...	759
Gandhanákuli	150,618	*Garcinia Mangostana*	772
Gandhani ...	268	*Garcinia Morella* ...	220
Gandhapalási ...	150	*Garcinia pictoria* ...	782
Gandhapanirjaka ...	722	*Garcinia purpurea* ..	782
Gandhapatra ...	150	Gardal ...	727
Gandappuchehka ...	175	Garda-pátáli ...	618
Gandha priyangu ...	150	Garden Fruit ...	362
Gandha-prosarani ...	254	*Garden Rue* ...	734
Gandharájphul ...	406	*Gardenia Gummifera*	719
Gandhasáka ...	151	*Gardenia Lucida* ..	719
Gandhasati	150,299	Gardhava ...	857
Gandha sathee ...	530	Gardhava-dadhi ...	857
Gandhatrana ...	835	Gardhava-dugdha ...	857
Gandha trina	71,149	Gardhava-ghrita ..	857
Gandha tulasi ...	379	Gardhava-mánsa ...	857
Gandha-Tunda ...	151	Gardhava-mutra ...	857
Gandha vená ...	149	Gardhava nabanita ...	857
Gandhbábul ...	18	Gargaiya ...	870
Gandh-mánsi ...	151	Garjan ...	720
Gandhia-Bhát ...	151	Garjana ...	720
Gandura ...	148	Garjjar ...	153

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE
Garikar ...	252	Gela	368,386
Garike ...	252	*Gendarussa Vulgaris*	762
Garikum	190,618	Gentelá ...	169
Garis ...	879	Gente durba ...	398
Garisa ...	879	*Gentiana Kurroo* ...	752
Garlon ...	544	Geranium grass ...	71
Garmálá	41,805	Geru ...	162
Garmota ...	277	Gete ...	358
Garmutiká .	154	Geti ...	492
Garu ...	858	Ghagarvel ...	70
Garunga ...	599	Ghagharbel ...	255
Gaultheria Fragrantissima	848	Ghalghashe ...	257
Gaurachanaka ...	168	Ghantaka ...	160
Gaura jiraka ...	168	Ghandbeli ..	339
Gaura sarshapa .	168	Ghantápátali ...	177
Gaura shashtika ..	168	Ghantápárul ...	170
Gaura suvarna ...	169	Ghantárabá ...	107
Gaurkhari ...	138	Gharar Khejur ...	441
Gaurikuhili ...	243	Gharu-alu ...	322
Gavatichaha ..	835	Ghási mug ...	657
Gavu ...	164	Ghee ...	170
Gayá Asvattha	28,272,318	Ghentuphul ..	169
Gazmazaj ...	319	Ghettunalakchettu ...	163
Gazangabin ...	712	Gheu ...	170
Gáb ...	230	Ghi-kánchan ...	171
Gáb-Bherendá ...	751	Ghi-karamchá ...	171
Gábhi ...	858	Ghi kanvar ...	113
Gáchh-marich ...	65	Ghiátarai ...	441
Gádápunye ...	427	Ghol ...	214
Gádhá ...	857	Gholi ...	172
Gájar ...	153	Ghontá ...	172
Gálá	23 463	Ghorá kátara ...	27
Gámárgáchh ...	152	Ghoranim	133 514
Gámári ...	152	Ghore káthar ..	27
Gámbhárikā ...	152	Ghosale ...	83
Gámbhári ...	152	Ghoshá ...	173
Gándhál ...	337	Ghoshaka ..	173
Gándháli ...	152	Ghosháphal ..	173
Gánjá ...	144	Ghoshálatá ...	83
Gánjlá dudh ...	327	Ghota-ganba ...	220
Gánthiála ...	655	Ghotika ...	172
Gáthibaná ...	188	Ghrita ...	170
Gáv-gáchh ...	103	Ghritakaranja ...	171
Gehun ...	164	Ghritakumári	113,171
Gejulia ...	343	Ghunchi ...	156

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Gijjira-hannur ...	320	Golâp-phul ...	824
Gilo ...	158	Golamiká ..	166
Gillá ...	727	Gol álu ...	114
Ginger ...	42	Gold ...	657
Ginsi-khiav ...	42	Gol-kadu ..	118
Girkayi ...	351	Gol-marich ...	377
Girikadal ...	144	Gomayachhatriká ...	51
Girikadali ...	154	Go-mánsa ...	859
Girikarni ...	154	Go-mutra ...	859
Girimáti ...	162	Gomutricá ..	165
Girishamu ..	809	Gomutriká ...	165
Gimásák ...	726	Gonasi ...	165
Gingeli seeds ...	231	Gongpater ...	161
Gmelina Arborea ...	152	Goni-mara ...	386
Gnete-Durbá ...	148	Gonosphan ...	409
Go ...	858	Gonra-Nebu ...	6
Goat ..	190	Gopalkarkati ...	165
Goat's milk ...	191	Gorakh-chinch ...	726
Goálelatá ...	163	Gorakhámali ...	726
Goálkánkre ...	165	Gorakshachakule ...	276
Gobhi ...	163	Gorakshakarkati ..	165
Gobindi ...	526	Gorakshamundi ...	404
Godanta Haritál ...	190	Goraksha-tandula ...	166
Godavaj ...	470	Goraksha tumbi ...	166
Godhápadi ...	163	Gorakshi ...	166
Godi .	725	Goralavanatrina ...	154
Godhum ...	164	Goranimb ...	133
Godhumulu ...	164	Gordapatali ...	618
Go-dúgdha ...	858	Gorhavi ...	165
Godumei ...	164	Gorochaná ...	166
Gœliruku ...	476	Gorti ...	766
Goeranta ...	784	Goshtan ...	117
Gogirda ..	149	Goting ...	504
Go harin ...	858	Goyyapandu ...	801
Goithe ...	172	Grahi ...	73
Gojihvá ...	163	Gráhiphala ...	169
Gojiyálatá .	163	Granthiparna ..	169
Gokarna ...	858	Grape	75,256
Gokarnabeeja ...	605	Green pulse ...	667
Gokarnamula ...	8	*Grewia Elastica* ..	260
Gokarniká ...	163	Grinjan ...	162
Gokhru ..	167	Grinjunaka ...	162
Gokshura ...	167	Grishmasundara ..	726
Golal-tulasi ...	379	Guá ...	161
Golap Jal ..	332	Guápán ...	256

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Guava ...	802	*Gum Tragacanth* ...	742
Gubáka ...	161	Gumma ...	257
Gu-baval ...	18	Gummadikayi ..	718
Guchchhakanda ...	155	Gummudu-teku ...	152
Guchchhha-karanja ...	155	Gunamanijhád ...	724
Guddada-ippœ ...	760	Gunda ...	160
Gugul ...	154	Gundala ...	160
Guggilamu ...	547	Gundalá .	161
Guggilamuchettu ...	154	Gundásini ...	161
Guggul ..	154	Gundatrina ...	29
Guggula ...	542	Gundavagata ...	29
Guggula-dhup ..	778	Gundhak ...	722
Guggulu ...	154	Gundra ...	161
Guizotia Abyssinica ...	822	Gundumani ...	156
Gujrai ...	111	Gungchi	156 587
Gulab-kephul ...	824	Gunjá ...	156
Gulabnu-phul ...	824	Gunserai ...	747
Gulaghunti ...	496	Guntagalijæru ...	132
Gulanch ...	158	Guntakalagarchettu ..	360
Gulancha . .	158	Guramalbar ...	660
Gulanchakanda ...	161	Guratvaka ...	157
Gula-puvu ...	824	Gurch ...	158
Gulappu ...	824	Guri ...	740
Gular ...	52	Guriginja ...	156
Gulavela ...	566	Gurjan-oil-tree ...	721
Gul bel ...	158	Gurkamai ...	93
Gulchini ...	641	Gurubinda ...	395
Guldándi ...	728	Guruchi ...	158
Guldanti ...	641	Gurugu ..	676
Gul-Dupharia ...	343	Gurugunji ...	156
Guli-aftab ...	823	Guruikuhili .	243
Guli-Banafsá ...	702	Gutchka ...	760
Guli-surkh ...	824	Guttah-rukam-puteh ...	761
Gul-jafari ...	724	Guvvulu ...	231
Gulsafari ...	487	Guya-bábla ...	18
Gulwali ...	566	Guzrati-Elachi ...	640
Guma ...	257	*Gynandropsis Pentaphylla* ...	20
Gum-Benjoin ...	771	*Gynocardia Odorata*	716
Gumchi	156,587		
Gum gugul ...	154		

H

Habascolla ...	435	Habul-ban ...	514

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Habulás ...	728	Haregasusuba ...	377
Hab-un-nil ...	753	Haria ...	451
Habushá ...	672	Harial ...	877
Habusháphal ...	672	Harichandan ...	582
Hada hakukari ...	750	Haridrá ...	664
Hahara ...	683	Harimuga ...	667
Haibera ...	672	Harin ...	601
Haihaber ..	672	Harita ...	877
Hailmul ...	404	Haritaki ...	667
Haikkali ...	239	Haritála ...	663
Haimana ...	683	Hariyali ...	148
Haimantika ...	683	Hariyarmung ...	667
Haimantik Dhanya ...	284	Harjori ...	29
Hakum ...	244	Harmal ...	732
Haladi-pavate ...	37	Harmul ...	732
Halasanika ...	496	Harpari ...	460
Halasu ...	295	Harra ...	667
Halde-karavi ...	325	Harsankari ...	29
Haldi ...	664	Hasru hesru ...	667
Haldu ...	263	Hasti ...	867
Haldumlua ...	761	Hastighoshá ...	675
Halna ...	458	Hastikarna ...	143
Halud ...	664	Hastikanda	672
Haligulu ...	269	Hastikarnapalása .	673
Halim ...	714	Hastimada ...	676
Halipriya ...	71	Hastini ...	675
Halliapane ...	555	Hastisunda ...	728
Halugolali ...	252	Hastisyámáka ...	677
Halta ...	576	Hathi katiyan ...	726
Hanemara ...	798	Hatta-juri ...	728
Hangsa ...	877	Hattelághugá ...	877
Hangsapadi ...	663	Hatti ...	101
Hangsapadichettu ...	163	Haurharikamal ...	599
Hanjemuru ...	296	Hádayi ...	307
Hans ...	877	Hákuch ..	489
Har ...	667	Hákuch-beej ...	346
Harak ...	136	Hále ..	614
Haralu ...	56	Hálimsák ...	714
Haraikat-nim ...	634	Hánsá-bara mulá ...	672
Harandori ...	214	Hántál ...	681
Harasingar ...	575	Háparmáli ...	24
Haráporá ...	683	Hárgelá ...	869
Harbar ...	174	Hárjorá ...	29
Hardi ...	964	Hárbhangá ...	29
Hareechához ...	835	Hárimug ...	667

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Háti ...	867	Hina ...	784
Hátiásyáma ...	677	Hinche ...	550
Hátisunrá ...	728	Hinche-sák ...	682
Háyan ...	677	Hindi-salsa ...	545
Háyana ...	677	Hinie ...	784
Hedysarum Alhagi ...	253	Hing ...	677
Hedysarum Lagopodioides	166	Hingotukola ...	365
Heerekay ...	83	Hingu ...	677
Heláphul ...	52	Hingul ...	680
Helianthus Annus ...	823	Hingula ...	680
Helicteres Isora ...	700	Hingupatri ...	679
Heliotrope ..	677	Hintalu ...	681
Heliotropium Indicum	677	Hintála ...	681
Hellebore ...	743	Hipli ...	323
Helleborus Niger ..	743	Hippali ...	323
Hemidesmus Indicus ...	546	Hira ...	682
Heminara ...	778	Hirada ...	667
Hemp (Indian) ...	144	Hira-dákhán ...	729
Henchita ...	191	Hiraka ...	682
Hennarboslaner ...	14	Hirakas ...	755
Heptage Madhabilata	395	Hirakasis ...	755
Herpestis Monniera ...	348	Hiramicha ..	682
Heriyachebore ..	442	Hirákas ...	262
Heriyadadanala ...	255	Hirimaddinagadde ...	26
Hermodactylus ..	821	Hiriya chatnakha ...	622
Hesaru ...	667	Hiriyahamekka ...	392
Hettuti-gida ...	487	Hiyabali ...	681
Hibiscus Abelmoschus	457	Hodutaikilo ...	753
Hibiscus esculentus ...	213	Hoglá ...	56
Hibiscus mutabilis ..	652	Hogesoppu ...	88
Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis	195	Hog-plum ...	40
Hibiscus sabdariffa ...	785	Holaka ...	683
Hibiscus Vitifolius ...	353	*Holarrhena Antidysenterica* ...	569
Hijal ...	681	*Holcus Sorghum* ...	49
Hijalgáchh ...	616	Hombadavu ...	76
Hijjala ...	681	Homugulu ...	388
Hijlibádám ...	813	Honey ...	369
Hikke ...	655	Hongara ...	376
Hilmochiká ...	682	Honne ...	798
Hilsa ...	878	Horatel ...	720
Himabali ...	681	Horsegram ...	16
Himaságara ...	729	Horse radish tree ...	553
Himságar ...	729	Hovanadagorate ...	106
Himsimiri ...	821	Hrasva-Panchamula ...	683
Himábati ...	681		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Hrivera ...	683	Hurhur ...	20
Huchabevu ...	385	Hurhure ...	348
Huhul ...	20	Hurhuria ...	20
Hulikokkot ...	187	Hurukarali ...	360
Hummaram ...	451	Huruli ...	16
Hunasehannu ...	181	Hutian ...	819
Hurf ...	714	*Hyperanthera Morniga*	601
Hurhuch ...	682	Hyssop	852
Hurhuchi ...	682	*Hyssopus officinalis* ...	852

I

Ichilu ...	140	Indian Spinach ...	700
Ichnocarpus Frutescens	580	Indian Squill ...	824
Ijal ...	621	Indian Sweet-Fennel ...	373
Ikkiri ...	135	*Indian wild vine* ...	792
Ikshu ...	7	Indigo (true) ...	788
Ikshudarbhá ...	49	*Indigofera Aspalathoides*	818
Ikshugandhá ...	167	*Indigofera tinctoria* ...	788
Ikshupatra ...	49	Indiravácham ...	77
Ikshváku ...	49	Indivara ...	52
Ilaikkalli ...	642	Indrani ...	284
Ilantha ...	342	Indra-váruni ...	47
Ilbam ...	603	Indravrakshamu ...	568
Ilis ...	878	Indrayan ...	675
Illavangam ...	837	Indra-yava ...	47
Illisa ...	878	Indrogoche ...	395
Indar-javitalkh ...	568	Indu ...	140
Indian Butter Tree ...	776	Indur ...	864
Indian coral tree ...	317	Indurkáni ...	35
Indian crane ...	876	Ingudi ...	46
Indian Kino ...	798	Inguli ...	517
Indian Laburnum ...	660	Inguva ...	677
Indian Liquorice ...	587	*Ipomœa Batatus* ...	538
Indian Madder ...	364	*Ipomaea Digitata* ...	358
Indian Mustard ...	621	*Ipomœa Hederacea* ...	287
Indian-night-shade ...	519	Ippachettu ...	374
Indian Olibanum ...	542	Ippemara ...	374
Indian Penny wort ...	365	Irajviruttam ...	805
Indian Podophyllum ...	793	Irági ...	440
Indian sorrel ...	13	Irimusu ...	545

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Irojappu ...	824	Ispagalavittulu ...	733
Iron Pyrites ...	226	Ispaghul ...	733
Isabgul ...	733	Ispagul ...	733
Isapghol ...	733	Ispand	732,734
Islánglá ...	461	Isparjah ...	733
Isávasa ...	50	Ispat ...	622
Isband ...	732	Issufgul ...	733
Ishan-chedi ...	140	Iswarishettu ...	275
Ishappukolvirai ...	733	Italian Millet ...	739
Isharmul ...	20	Itilu ...	648
Ishermul ...	20	*Ixora Coccinea* ...	791
Isobghul ...	733		

J

Jabadi ...	204	Jalamaul-gáchh ...	203
Jabali ...	204	Jalapippali ...	202
Jabari ...	202	Jalasukti ...	861
Jabádikasturi ...	204	Jalasyámaka ...	204
Jabusa ...	253	Jalikulathvi ...	538
Jadaganja ...	144	Jalkumbhi ...	492
Jadi-pattiri ...	205	Jalmandabi ...	299
Jædimámidi ...	813	Jalmutha ...	299
Jagala ...	193	Jalpái ...	137
Jagat ...	192	Jalpipri ...	202
Jahur ...	202	Jalugu ...	199
Jainti-ki-bel ...	735	Jamas-kolla ...	427
Jait ...	199	Jamálgœt ...	244
Jaitri ...	205	Jamáni ...	315
Jaji chettu ...	484	Jambak ...	273
Jajikai ...	205	Jambira ...	6,195
Jaji-malle ...	205	Jambu ...	198
Jakham-hayat ...	765	Jambula ...	198
Jalabarburaka ...	207	Jaminkanda ...	572
Jalabetasa ...	11	Jamik-kukattai ...	552
Jalachara-mánsa ...	861	Jamuni ...	203
Jaladima ...	203	Janabukanar ...	531
Jalajambuka ...	203	Janára ...	49
Jalaja-Yashtimadhu ...	138	Jangama-bisha ...	193
Jalakantaka ...	202	Jangli-ánanash ...	750
Jalamadhuka ...	203	Jangli-bádám ...	490
Jalamauá ...	203	Jangli-dálchini ...	837

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Jangli-erandi ...	751	Jauinkanda ...	60
Jangli-haldi ...	483	Jauntari ...	205
Jangli-hurhur ...	639	Javá ...	195
Jangli-kadu ...	24	Javáphul ...	195
Jangli-kanda ...	704	Jawantri ...	205
Jangli-kálimirch	750	Jayanti ...	199
Jangli-madrika ...	804	Jayanti gáchh ...	344
Jangli-mahua ...	776	Jayantika ...	734
Jangli-mowha ...	776	Jayapála ...	200
Jangli-nut ...	780	Jayatri ...	205
Jangli-pikván ...	786	Jádiká ...	205
Jangli-piyáj ...	704	Jádikay ...	205
Jangli-suran ...	60	Jáfal ...	205
Jangli-takla ...	757	Jáfrán ...	108
Janjan ...	199	Jáhari-náral ...	718
Janti ...	199	Jáiphal	205,780
Jantuká ..	194	Jájikaya ...	205
Jaoár ...	204	Jáli ...	207
Japalabeeja ...	200	Jáman ...	198
Japhal ...	200	Jám-pandu ...	807
Jarapanpura ...	302	Jámau ...	198
Jarasekha ...	559	Jámbikshupa ...	95
Jarari ...	154	Jári ...	27
Jararuhabbe ...	672	Járulgáchh ...	230
Jarámlá ...	356	Játi ...	205
Jari ...	207	Játiká ...	205
Jasavanda ...	195	Játiphala ...	205
Jasminum Angustifolium	802	Jávanála ...	49
Jasminum Chrysanthemum ..	638	Jáyiphal ...	205
Jasminum Grandiflorum	205	Jeebak ...	208
Jasminum Pubescens ...	112	Jeedivittulu ...	351
Jasminum Revolutum	205	Jeelakara ...	207
Jasminum Sambac ...	493	Jeeraka ...	207
Jasundi ...	25	Jeerá ...	207
Jasut ...	195	Jeerige ...	207
Jatamanchi ...	193	Jeernadáru ...	208
Jatamashi ...	193	Jeevai ...	209
Jatamavshi ...	193	Jeevanti ...	209
Jatámánsi	151,193	Jeevaság ...	209
Jatámuli ...	194	Jeevasáka ...	209
Jatayurkuli ...	521	Jeeyati ...	209
Jatee ...	659	Jequirity ...	587
Jati-patri ...	205	Jerambhukoggi ...	538
Jatuká ...	194	*Jesuit Bark* ...	814
		Jeupanar ..	531

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Jeyaphal ...	200	Jial ...	886
Jhal ...	386	Jibanputar ...	46
Jhanjhakantoli ...	343	Jirbankura ...	252
Jhanjha kontoli ...	343	Jirautmi ...	207
Jhanjhaniá ...	170	Jiregire ...	207
Jharber ...	357	Jirkatundu ...	393
Jhari Á́nbá ...	137	Jivanikápalá ...	120
Jhánti ...	210	Jiyáputá ...	46
Jhánti (Lála) ...	211	Jonár ...	204
Jhánti (Nil) ...	211	Jorigehulimara ...	764
Jhánti (Pita) ...	211	Jouz ...	1
Jhánti (Sádá) ...	210	Jouz-ul-mathel ...	125
Jhánti (Sveta) ...	210	Jowwatir ...	205
Jháu ...	319	*Juglans Regia* ...	1
Jhávuka ...	712	Juhul ...	255
Jhingá ...	137	Jujube ...	342
Jhingáka ...	210	Juniper ...	701
Jhingporali ...	295	Jurimáchu ...	137
Jhimani ...	210	Justan hutan ...	646
Jhinjhirinta ...	210	Jute	61,102
Jhinti ...	210	Jyotishmati ...	209
Jhinuk	203,861		

K

Kababah ...	747	Kachrá ...	81
Kabai ...	879	Kachu ...	63
Kabalo ...	432	Kachura ...	530
Kabami ...	536	Kachubang ...	263
Kabar-i-hindi ...	347	Kachu-sák ...	245
Kabayee ...	879	Kachvi ...	63
Kabra ...	740	Kadalai ...	174
Kabutar ...	869	Kadalamu ...	15
Kacha-lavana ...	95	Kadala-tangáy ...	718
Kachang lindir ...	213	Kadam ...	71
Kachi mulá ...	347	Kadamba ...	71
Kachholakilangu ...	177	Kadambam ...	72
Kachhura ...	177	Kadambi ...	70
Kachhuram ...	177	Kadambu ...	71
Kachlavan ...	95	Kadali ...	15
Kachœramu ...	530	Kadatodali ...	750
Kachora ...	530	Kadatngan ...	757

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE
Kadatti ...	803	Kajeeroge ...	480
Kadbana ...	483	Kajuputi ...	756
Kaddu ...	24	Kakakodise ...	109
Kadimichettu ...	71	Kakandila ...	243
Kadiyirattam ...	329	Kakaphalam ...	61
Kadsinge ...	514	Kakáhi ...	276
Kadu ...	24	Kakhan ...	386
Kadu-dalchini ...	837	Kakhatapatraka ...	61
Kaduga ...	620	Kakhiya ...	487
Kadugu ...	620	Kakhur ...	84
Kadu kasturi ...	457	Kakibahe-khurd ...	640
Kadut ..	94	Kakibedivier ...	536
Kadheenimba ...	634	Kakkad-mara ...	41
Kadu-jrige ...	646	Kakkæmara ...	805
Kaduka ...	168	Kakkanam ...	605
Kaduk-kái ...	667	Kakkáyi ...	805
Kadu-limbe ...	700	Kakkola ...	61
Kadu-padvala ..	293	Kaknare surkh ...	804
Kadvo-jiri ...	646	Kakoi ...	95
Kælahoo ...	808	Kakronda ...	108
Kælaphul ...	808	Kakundara ...	60
Kæmpferia Rotunda ...	359	Kakutia ...	870
Kæsave ...	63	Kalafnath ...	778
Kafi ...	4	Kalahu ...	576
Kagahiya ..	391	Kalamabaká ...	326
Kagoru ...	307	Kalambá ...	326
Kagsha ...	94	Kalambi ...	90
Kahá ...	664	Kalambo ...	404
Kahangimul ...	386	Kalamdhánya ...	89
Kahesaru ...	405	Kalanchi ...	760
Kahipadvala ...	293	Kalancho ...	581
Kahisore ...	24	*Kalanchoe Laciniata*	729
Kahlára ...	91	Kalangida ...	82
Kahu ...	22	Kalangu ...	760
Kahudali ...	93	Kalanja ...	88
Kai ...	879	Kalarkodi ...	760
Kaibarta-mustaka ...	133	Kalasák ...	278
Kaibartika ...	133	Kalaseguba ...	577
Kaidaryamu ...	66	Kalá ...	72
Kaiphal ...	66	Kalágachh ...	219
Kaipavalli ...	67	Kalánisittor ...	579
Kairatachandana ...	133	Kaláya ...	90
Kaitar ...	869	Kaleyana ...	376
Kaitaryya ...	133	Kali ...	161
Kaitha ...	637	Kalibabari ...	485

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Kaligottu chettu ...	307	Kanaka-gairika ...	72
Kali-kikar ..	703	Kanaveeram ...	80
Kali kutki ...	63	Kanaviram ...	80
Kalingasunthi ...	90	Kanbelá ...	806
Kaliaghenta ..	287	Kanbegu.chettu ...	496
Kalikatuki ...	743	Kanbera ...	585
Kalimusli ...	407	Kanchaná ...	750
Kaliupulsari ...	130	Kanchata ...	63
Kaliyana marukká ...	317	Kanch-koorie ...	571
Kallánta ...	519	Kanchuri ...	269
Kalli ...	455	Kanda ...	304
Kalling nisottor ...	579	Kanda guruchi ...	73
Kalkhápari ...	141	Kandal ...	461
Kalmádhán ...	89	Kandangári ...	709
Kalmisák ...	90	Kandankattari ...	68
Kaloabaval ...	486	Kandaphala ...	73
Kalonegundu ...	762	Kandálu ...	261
Kaloy ...	553	Kandravika ...	138
Kalsis ...	556	Kanduri-ki bel ...	505
Kalumiris ...	377	Kanel ...	80
Kaluri ...	173	Kaner ...	80
Kalvari ...	740	Kanera ...	80
Kalyanapoochuni ...	118	Kangankshár ...	657
Kamala ...	77	Kanghi ...	344
Kamala Dye ...	807	Kangni ...	739
Kamalaphul ...	77	Kangu ...	738
Kamalatantu ...	411	Kangudhánya ...	62
Kamalá ...	77	Kaniar ...	660
Kamalá-nebu ...	77	Kanja ...	144
Kamaláranj ...	77	Kanjari ...	73
Kamalgatta ...	298	Kank ...	869
Kamalkanda ...	298	Kankala ...	178
Kamalphul ...	91	Kankana ...	736
Kamanchigaddi ...	71	Kankanakhár ...	736
Kambhar ...	152	Kankapál ...	409
Kambilipuch ...	236	Kankapákhi ...	869
Kamákher ...	744	Kankarola ...	61
Kamila ...	806	Kankola ...	821
Kamilaguri ...	744	Kankolaki ...	62
Kampilla ...	744	Kankra ...	796
Kamuku ...	161	Kanku ...	739
Kanagilu ...	80	Kanni ...	132
Kanaka-champaka ...	72	Kannika ...	333
Kanaka chámpá ...	72	Kansekyá ...	138
Kanaka-dhuturá ...	125	Kantala ...	750

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Kantaka-patrafala ...	69	Karchchura ...	84
Kantakaranja ...	334	Kardhauka ...	871
Kantakarej ...	456	Karehippali ...	705
Kantakári ...	68	Karel ...	752
Kantaki ...	69	Karelá ...	50
Kanta-mi-dant ...	219	Karelá-gáchh ...	50
Kantaphala ...	70	Kareli ...	67
Kantaru ...	73	Kareyevedi ...	129
Kantha ...	73	Karhar ...	368
Kanthari ...	73	Karia-bellara-killu ...	287
Kanti sevati ...	112	Kariakarale ...	122
Kanttu ...	399	Karianag ...	461
Kanula ...	807	Karia sámbá ...	130
Kanwal ..	133	Karibævu ...	763
Kapasi ..	436	Karibepachettu ...	634
Kapila-drákshá ...	75	Karigullagida (kákmunchi)	519
Kapilakshmi ...	76	Karihari (Carihari) ...	461
Kapila-sinsapá ...	76	Karijali ...	18
Kapilo ...	806	Karijeenangi-mara ...	199
Kapittha ...	73	Karijire ...	123
Kapitthaparni ...	74	Kari-jirige ...	123
Kapur ...	85	Karikáre ...	100
Kapur kachari ...	150	Karila ...	81
Kapota ...	869	Karimaruthu ...	547
Kappalam ...	937	Karimichettu ...	368
Kappamavu ...	813	Karimulli ...	519
Kar ...	173	Karimutha ...	408
Karabella ...	67	Karinchirakam ...	123
Karabi ..	62	Karinekkigida ...	762
Karabira ...	80	Karinga ...	365
Karabirani ...	81	Kari-pippali ...	743
Karahatti ...	353	Karira ...	81
Karai ...	709	Karishálankanni ...	599
Karamchá ...	79	Kari-tulasi ...	234
Karandai ...	21	Karitumpa ...	695
Karandegida ...	581	Karithumbi ...	695
Karandegidi ...	404	Karivæpamu ...	763
Karanja ...	79	Karivæpu ...	763
Karanjá ...	79	Karivepachettu ...	102
Karanka-ikshu ...	78	Kariyagoli ...	398
Karanka-sáli ...	78	Kariyanuriga ...	577
Karaviramu ...	80	Karkach ...	622
Karawya ...	593	Karkachlavan ..	239
Karaypák ...	763	Karkandhu ...	83
Karchi ...	568	Karkata ...	82

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Karkataka ...	878	Kastooribenda ...	457
Karkata-shringi ...	82	Kastori-manjal ...	84
Karkate ...	871	Kasturbenda ...	457
Karkati ...	82	Kasturi ...	748
Karkáru ...	83	Kasturi mallige ...	111
Karkol ..	386	Kasturi manjal ...	87
Karkotaki ...	83	Kasturi-mogre ...	787
Karmaranga ...	88	Kasturipasupu ...	87
Karmari ...	88	Kasuma ...	738
Karnashphotá ...	85	Kasunda ...	757
Karnikára ...	85	Kasvinnda ...	105
Karoya ...	593	Kaseru ...	91
Karpokarishi ...	489	Kaseruba ...	91
Karoora ...	85	Katai ...	68
Karpoorvalli ...	695	Kataka ...	70
Karpooram ...	85	Katala ...	174
Karpoorpul ...	835	Katampam ...	72
Karpura ...	85	Katappa ...	702
Karpura Haridrá ...	87	Katare ...	98
Kartikka-kilangu ...	461	Katchoor ...	530
Karubarnu ...	286	Kateli ...	68
Karukapullu ...	252	Katha	17,793
Karumbu ...	7	Kathaligida ...	113
Karuna ...	81	Kathillaka ...	67
Karuna-nebu ...	81	Kathinjara ...	67
Karunjiragam ...	652	Katkáli ...	698
Karunochhi ...	762	Katki ...	63
Karuparutti ...	101	Katphala ...	66
Karurpooram ...	85	Katseriya ...	106
Karura ...	536	Kattagiri ...	268
Karushá ...	248	Kattalai ...	113
Karuvæl ...	486	Kattaráma tulasi ...	722
Karuvælum ...	703	Kattámanakku ...	751
Karuveppilai ...	763	Kattavála ...	113
Karuvilai ...	605	Kattivatigai ...	95
Karvá Indrajou ...	109	Kattrina ...	71
Karvela ...	20	Katuballi ...	64
Karvi-taru ..	83	Katubártaki ...	65
Karwabopla ...	24	Katuka ...	63
Kasambha ..	137	Katukandari ...	64
Kasandi ...	105	Katukarohini ...	743
Kasár ...	103	Katuki ...	743
Kasimalla ...	120	Katu-nishpáva ...	270
Kasinda ...	105	Katurohini ...	743
Kasni ...	754	Katu-tumbi ...	49

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Katuvelleri ...	381	Kákajanghá ...	91
Katuparni ...	65	Kákakodise ...	568
Katutirá ...	65	Kákamunachi ...	93
Katuvara ...	808	Kákaphala ...	92
Katvi ...	64	Kákatinduka ...	92
Kaundala ...	777	Kákatonti ...	777
Kaunti ...	449	Kákatundi ...	93
Kavarjuve ...	46	Kákara ...	67
Kavali ...	413	Kákádáni ...	94
Kavandali ..	381	Kákegida ...	709
Kaváchhi ...	605	Kákemanduli ...	777
Kaviri ...	17	Kákidonda ...	777
Kavitpâna ...	73	Kákmáchi ...	93
Kayakuti ...	756	Kákmáchiká ...	93
Kayaputi ...	756	Kákmári ...	92
Kayelah ...	741	Káknásá ...	93
Kayetbel ...	73	Kákoli ...	62
Kaylor ...	430	Kákumardaniká ...	209
Kazhur ...	84	Kákrásringl ...	82
Kábábchini ...	747	Kála-arar ...	130
Kábuli-But ...	168	Kála-Beejtárak ...	208
Káchnár ...	803	Kála Jám ...	198
Káda-paddoola ...	293	Kálakasturi ...	457
Kádarasina ...	483	Kálamayná ...	386
Kádavare ...	571	Kála maynágáchh ...	492
Kádellu ...	822	Kálamegh ...	778
Kádu-belluli ...	823	Kála miri ...	377
Kádu-duddi (Alábu) ...	24	Kála-mug ...	128
Kádirulli ..	823	Kálasáka ...	102
Kádu-mallige ..	802	Kálasarishá ...	444
Kádusásiva ...	28	Kálaskanda ...	103
Káhipipul ...	480	Kála sessogáchh ..	129
Káhu ...	755	Kála surma ...	557
Kájalamávu ...	599	Kálatil ...	822
Kájjurooku ...	813	Ká á-aguru ...	130
Kájla ...	103	Kálá-aparájitá ...	154
Kájlá-Á́k ...	98	Kálábáshimb ...	762
Kájuta ...	95	Kálá-chholá ...	122
Kájra ...	99	Káláddáná ...	287
Káka ...	869	Kálá dhán ...	128
Kákachhadi ...	706	Kálá-dhutura ...	125
Kákadsingi ...	82	Kálághás ...	442
Kákadumbarika ...	3	Kálá-jirá ...	123
Kákadumbur ...	97	Kála-kalái ...	127
Káka-Jambu ...	92	Kálákarpur ...	442

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE.
Kálá-babui-tulsi ...	485	Kánkrol ...	61
Kálákhápari .	141	Kánkrol latá .	230
Kálá-lavana .	95	Kánugsu ...	103
Kálámarich ...	377	Kánkur ...	82
Kálá-murbá	122	Kánkushtha ...	61
Kálá murharí ..	122	Kánphota ...	85
Kálá-nirgunda ...	762	Kánphul ...	719
Kálá-sim ...	129	Kánrá ...	536
Kálá sinsapa ...	129	Kánsis ...	104
Kálá-teuri ..	125	Kánta-gur knauli ...	91
Kálá-tulasi ...	234	Kántajáti ...	762
Kálá-válá ...	346	Kánta-Lauha ...	14
Kálejiri ...	646	Kántapáshána ...	97
Káli-marich ...	377	Kánta shelio ...	766
Káli-mirchi	377	Kántá-Begun ...	69
Kálinga ..	103	Kántágoorkamee ...	34
Káli-tulasi .	234	Kántá Jhánta .	106
Kálkaranj ..	760	Kántájhánti . .	211
Kálkásundá	105	Kántálgáchh ...	391
Kámanchi-chettu ..	93	Kántá-nate ...	396
Kámrángá ...	88	Kántára ...	98
Kámárákhá ..	88	Kántena ...	823
Kámini-dhán ...	338	Kánthál . .	295
Kám-kasturi ...	21	Kántya nivali ...	803
Kámuni ...	93	Kápás ...	101
Kán ...	722	Kápurli ...	695
Kánagu ...	79	Kápus ...	101
Kánana Eranda ...	751	Káphur ...	85
Kánchana ...	96	Kár ...	750
Kánchá-dhaniá ...	120	Kárabella ...	98
Kánchnára ...	96	Kárakkáya ...	667
Kánchra ..	388	Káraskara ...	99
Kánchra sák ..	462	Kári ...	100
Kánchrádám ...	63	Káriachaná ...	122
Kánchhinra ...	85	Kárira ...	752
Kánfori ...	85	Kárpása ...	101
Kángnidáná ...	62	Káru ...	752
Kángnidhán ...	62	Káruellu ...	231
Kánguka-dhánya ...	95	Kárvela ...	20
Kánji ...	263	Kárya-ruku (Kuchila)	99
Kánjika ...	97	Kás ...	103
Kánjiram ...	99	Kása ..	103
Kánklá	61.95	Kásamarda ...	105
Kankrá ..	878	Kásarká-namara ...	99
Kánkrásringi ...	82	Kásálu ...	105

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Káshish ...	755	Kelamu ..	408
Káshthakadali ...	104	Kelá ...	15
Káshthakale ...	104	Keledhan ..	129
Káshthadhatriphala ...	105	Kelikadamba ...	263
Káshiniri mara ...	152	Kempin ...	427
Kásisa ...	104	Kempineyanuggi ...	430
Kát-A´mlá .	82	Kempumandára ...	96
Káthbish ...	477	Kempu-menasu ...	65
Káth mallikā ...	482	Kempun Velluli ...	428
Káthu ...	17	Kemua ...	131
Káth-thokra ...	870	Kemuka ..	131
Káténth ...	140	Kenā ...	131
Kátkalá ..	104	Kenā-dhondi ...	93
Kátla ...	879	Kenathunti ..	93
Káttakasturi ...	457	Kenda ..	763
Káttellu ...	822	Kenganalige ...	424
Káttelumichhai ...	700	Kening ...	444
Káttujiragam ...	646	Kenpinaher al ...	427
Káttu mallika ...	802	Keorá	130,137
Káttumanjal ...	483	Keot-mutá ...	133
Káttu-patolam	293	Kepala ...	791
Káttu-thippali ...	705	Kera ...	209
Káttu-Velvanagáyam	823	Keraba ...	615
Kátuchuram ...	24	Keranguli ...	184
Káuli ...	95	Kerapineya Teore ...	426
Kátu-mallige ...	802	Kerighále ...	209
Káuthontia ...	94	Kersani ...	822
Kávandali ...	675	Kersani-seed ...	823
Káyali ..	709	Kerru-brahmi ...	454
Kachnár ...	96	Kesani ..	822
Kalabanda ...	113	Kesarája ...	132
Kalikikar ...	486	Kesari-chettu ..	820
Kaloabaval ...	343	Kese ..	399
Kasakase ...	142	Kese-ghás ...	103
Kariyapotam ..	171	Kesbar ...	108
Kattuka rogani ...	63	Kesur ...	160
Kebabeh ...	821	Kesusi ...	56
Kebá ...	131	Ketaka ...	763
Keb ká ..	131	Ketaki ..	637
Kebir ...	740	Keuáthunti ...	93
Kedagai ...	639	Kevda ...	130
Kedage ...	637	Kewanch ...	571
Kedodhán ..	136	Keyá ..	130
Keerippundu ...	618	Keyá-gáchh ...	245
Kehura ...	165	Keyamulangi ...	162

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Khark ...	19	Khárpar ...	141
Khadira ...	17	Khátás ...	139
Khadiram ...	17	Khátási ...	397
Khadyanag ...	461	Khejur ...	401
Khaggara ...	142	Khejurgáchh ...	280
Khai ..	463	Khensári ...	140
Khaire ...	536	Kher ...	17
Khaiyer-manda ...	462	Kherani ...	444
Khakra ...	673	Khesári ...	240
Khalse ...	879	Khet ...	73
Khalis ...	879	Khet páprá ...	767
Khambare ...	105	Khichuri ...	523
Khanda ...	139	Khirhita ...	487
Khandakarna ...	139	Khirá ..	238
Khandika ...	140	Khoarash ...	209
Khanjana ..	872	Khokali ...	698
Khaparia ...	141	Khorasani Joan ...	315
Kharasvá ...	140	Khosno ...	209
Kharbhuj ...	82	Khubáje ...	764
Kharbuja ...	141	Khumbi ...	759
Khare vaghun ...	9	Khuraka ...	465
Khargee ...	857	Khurásáni Jamani ...	143
Khargosh ..	866	Khurbuz ...	82
Khari .	138	Khurma ...	320
Kharjura ...	320	Khurmal-khushk ...	320
Kharjjura ..	140	Khurmal-yabis ...	320
Kharjura-kaya ..	320	Khutbaraiya .	870
Kharjjuri ...	321	Khuti ...	138
Kharkatia ..	632	Kiahong ...	758
Kharmuj ...	82	Kibabeh ...	747
Kharpari tuthaka ...	141	Kichaka ...	107
Khas ...	53	Kijapute ...	756
Khas khas ...	35	Kikar ...	343
Khasna ..	624	Kikkesageddi ...	272
Khatar ...	210	Kilänelli ..	356
Khatiká ...	138	Kinbil ...	806
Khattási ...	139	King-fisher ...	868
Khavalyáváli ...	571	Kingly ...	447
Khaya ...	341	Kinkiráta ...	106
Khayer ...	17	Kinjalka ...	106
Khágrá ...	245	Kinnab ...	144
Khájur ...	140	Kiramal ...	79
Khákhas ...	142	Kramuichakku ...	447
Khám álu ...	105	Kiramukam ...	333
Khár-gur ...	139	Kiratia ...	106

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Kiránda ...	758	Kokiláksha ...	135
Kirátatikta ...	106	Kokila ...	871
Kiräyitâ ...	106	Kola ..	136
Kireiyät ...	106	Kolakanda ..	136
Kiremara ...	779	Kolaku ponna ...	334
Kiri-gulla-gida ...	602	Kolamukki ...	568
Kirikulli ...	355	Kola-nut ..	741
Kiriyasimpege ...	559	Kolavalike ...	135
Kiriyâtu ...	106	Kolemara ...	324
Kirmadáná ...	758	Kolke-phul ..	766
Kirorgali ..	172	Ko-il ...	871
Kirtenári ...	820	Kollan-kova-kizhauna	742
Kirumanji ...	786	Kolli-vittulu ...	287
Kirunelli ...	356	Kollu ...	16
Kiryát ...	778	Kollukayabellayi ...	538
Kiryáta ...	778	Komra ...	869
Kisangi ...	5	Konai ...	41
Kishmish ...	256	Konchbak ..	871
Kishniz ...	259	Konda kashinda ...	750
Kissárgida ..	791	Konda-vepa ...	385
Kist-bar-kisht ...	436	Konkuá ...	271
Kittale ...	77	Konna ...	41
Kiwanch ..	37	Konraka-chhátá ...	51
Kizhkáy-nelli ...	556	Kookai .	834
Klitaka ...	138	Kooneit ...	664
Knuch ...	94	Koova ...	834
Kobara ..	408	Koove-hittu ...	834
Kobi ..	131	Kop-pátá ...	765
Kochanai ...	96	Kora ...	739
Kochi ...	807	Korai ..	350
Kodi-kakkatan virai ...	287	Korai Kilangi ...	350
Kodogam ...	365	Koraka	51,61
Kodrava ...	136	Koranarigadde ..	350
Kœlaphul ..	808	Korang ...	79
Kœlapenna ...	805	Koranta ...	766
Kœshtam ...	131	Koranurigaddi ...	408
Kohala ..	118	Korasiginagidda ..	109
Kohipippali ...	643	Kori ...	869
Kohwla ...	118	Korilakirai ...	465
Koilukkaya Cillaye ...	603	Korralu ...	739
Koithphal ...	615	Kosamb ...	738
Kokabach ..	856	Koshakára ...	138
Kokam ...	765	Koshaphala ...	61
Kokanada ...	133	Koshastha mánsa ...	856
Kokanbel ...	782	Koshámra ...	137

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Koshátaki ...	83	Krishna sali ...	129
Koshthá ..	61	Krishnasár-harin ...	855
Kosumba ..	738	Krishna sáribá ..	130
Kotampam ...	725	Krishna sigru ...	129
Kotarapushpi ...	135	Krishna simbi ..	129
Koti ...	91	Krishna sinsapá ...	129
Kotila ...	742	Krishnatámara ...	808
Kotimiri ...	259	Krishna-tambulaballi	124
Kothimbir ...	120	Krishna tribit ...	125
Kottaka ...	404	Krishna tulasi ...	124
Kottampálari ...	259	Krishnárhaki ...	130
Kottorikäyi ...	493	Kshet-páprá	121, 302
Kottumalli ...	259	Kshiri ...	444
Kottumbari ...	259	Kshirabriksha ...	52
Kotumba ..	271	Kshiráni ...	444
Kumba ...	254	Kshiribidari ...	358
Kouzmasab	125 263	Kshudejám ...	359
Kovariya ...	696	Kshudra-Jambu ...	359
Kovenru ...	90	Kshukhejur ...	444
Kovidára ...	95	Kshupaviseshamu ...	377
Koyahebben ...	133	Kuádhán ...	338
Koyálá ...	741	Kuámau ...	720
Krakara ...	871	Kuberákohi ...	760
Kramu kamu ..	161	Kubja ...	112
Krashtaparni ..	334	Kubjaka .	112
Krauncha ...	871	Kubjakantaka ...	113
Krikara ...	871	Kuchalá ...	99
Krimikosha .	120	Kuchlá ...	99
Krisa-sáka ..	121	Kudiyœtti ...	573
Krishalankanni ...	132	Ku-dhánya ..	111
Krishna-brihi ..	128	Kugari ...	243
Krishna chanaka ...	122	Kuhili ...	37
Krisna-durbá ...	23	Kuhiri ..	243
Krishna dhusturaka ...	125	Kukoa ...	496
Krishna-gokari ...	122	Kukilipot ...	193
Krishnaguru ...	130	Kukkatulasi ...	722
Krishna-jiraka ...	123	Kukkuta ...	869
Krishna-jirá ...	123	Kuksimá ...	108
Krishna-kadali ...	121	Kukro ...	869
Krishna-kali ...	122	Kukudu ...	448
Krishna-kandaka ...	122	Kukudukaily ...	341
Krishna-másha ..	127	Kukuradru ...	108
Krishna-mudga ...	128	Kukurachura ...	796
Krishna-nimba ...	763	Kukurchhátá ..	759
Krishna-nirgunda ...	762	Kukur-songá ...	108

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Kukuyá	... 615	Kundaruki	... 165
Kul	... 342	Kunde	... 111
Kulachara	... 856	Kundo	... 761
Kulamásha	... 116	Kundoro-khoti	... 112
Kulanjana	... 115	Kundrukee	... 622
Kulanje	... 652	Kundrikam	... 74
Kulanji	... 123	Kundur	... 542
Kulappalai-virai	... 109	Kunduri	... 347
Kulattha	... 115	Kunduru	... 112
Kulatthá	... 116	Kunghárá	... 118
Kuláhuka	... 116	Kungogida	... 739
Kulekhárá	... 135	Kungiliyam	... 547
Kulinga	... 870	Kunkmiphal	... 698
Kulihálu	... 155	Kunkudu	... 448
Kulinaka	... 116	Kunkuma	... 108
Kulti	... 16	Kunkumam	... 108
Kultikalai	... 115	Kunkumamu	... 108
Kuluppalai-virai	... 569	Kunkumasáli	... 109
Kumári	... 171	Kunkumáguru	... 109
Kumáriká	... 113	Kunkumghás	... 236
Kumba	254, 257	Kunni	... 156
Kumbai	... 719	Kunpioguttarane	... 434
Kumbalam	... 118	Kunvar	113, 171
Kumbi	... 759	Kun-yœ	... 596
Kumbh	... 759	Kupi	... 698
Kumbhi	... 114	Kupilu	... 112
Kumbhirá	... 855	Kuppamæni	... 698
Kumbha-sarpi	... 114	Kuppi	... 786
Kumbha-tumbi	... 114	Kuppi chettu	... 698
Kumrá	... 118	Kuppi gida	... 698
Kumrá-gáchh	... 231	Kuppivæni	... 698
Kumuda	... 113	Kur	... 117
Kumure Kántá	... 94	Kuraba	... 114
Kunanja	... 111	Kural	... 870
Kunajiru	... 111	Kurandiká	... 114
Kunár	... 342	Kuranga	... 856
Kunch	... 156	Kurarhake	... 632
Kunchila-gáchh	... 99	Kurasani-Omum	... 315
Kunchilá	... 99	Kurashani Vámum	... 315
Kunda	... 111	Kurattai	... 777
Kundam	... 111	Kurchi	... 109
Kundamu	... 111	Kureyá	... 568
Kundaphul-gáchh	... 111	Kurfa	... 465
Kundara	... 112	Kuri	... 115
Kundará	... 112	Kurinja	... 786

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Kurubinda ...	115	Kustam ..	117
Kuruchi-vija ...	47	Kusthabairi ...	118
Kuruhi ...	242	Kustumburu ...	120
Kuru-iche-jhar .	119	Kusum ..	119
Kuruisák ...	114	Kusumba ...	119
Kurukapuli ...	764	Kusumbha ...	119
Kurukutti-mulla ...	787	Kusumphul ...	119
Kurukvame ...	784	Kut ...	117
Kurumulaka ...	377	Kutaja ...	109
Kuruvælu ...	53	Kutakam ...	365
Kuruværu ...	53	Kutaku ...	870
Kurvá indrajoa ...	569	Kuta-sálmali ...	120
Kusa ...	116	Kuteta ...	790
Kusara ...	802	Kutheraka ...	110
Kusari ...	803	Kutinjara ...	110
Kusálmali ...	117	Kutki ...	752
Kusbara ...	259	Kutumbini ...	110
Kush ...	245	Kuturaburamchettu ...	59
Kushá ...	116	Kuture-madhu ...	250
Kushmánda ...	118	Kuvalaya ...	52
Kushmándasurá ...	119	Kuyar ...	871
Kushtha ..	117	*Kyllingia monocephala*	285

L

La ...	23	Lahan gokhru ...	167
Labuge ...	876	Lahari ...	575
Labukapetta ...	876	Lahibabolurasan ...	428
Lac ...	23	Lajjábati Latá ...	524
Lactuca Scariola ..	755	Lajjábati ...	456
Ladahitam ...	377	Lajjálu ...	456
Ladaki-révanda-chini ...	706	Lakh ...	23
Lagenaria Vulgaris ...	49	Lakhiya ...	736
Laghubadara ...	453	Lakka ...	119
Laghubaganti ...	526	Lakshanakanda ...	461
Laghubáhavá ...	85	Lakshanámula ...	461
Laghu-brahmi ...	454	Lakucha ..	452
Laghuchabat ...	593	Lalanurohinu ...	71
Laghudanti ...	453	*Lamprachœnium Microcephalum* ...	348
Laghugodhuma ...	453	Lanká ...	454
Laghukhira ..	238	Lankámarich ...	65
Laghusindhi ...	355		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Lankásij	... 455	Lál Arahar	... 434
Lankasthayi	... 455	Lál-ák	... 436
Lapis Lejali	... 524	Lál-ákanda	... 435
Lapsiká	... 458	Lál Bhopla	. 718
Large Cardamom	... 654	Lál-Bherendá	... 436
Lasan	... 428	Lál chandan	... 425
Lasándra	... 460	Lál-chirchira	... 435
Lasika	... 461	Lál-chitá	... 183
Lasora	... 345	Lál-chitra	... 183
Lasrin	.. 556	Lál-chitraka	... 183
Lassoona	... 428	Lál Chubriálu	... 427
Lasun	... 428	Lál-girimáti	... 637
Latákasturi	... 457	Lál-Indránana	... 381
Latáphala	... 458	Lál-jhánti	... 435
Latákarar	... 328	Lál-kamala	... 636
Latákaranja	... 456	Lál kanel	. 424
Latá panasa	... 457	Lál-kanwal	... 636
Latáphatkari	... 209	Lál karabi	... 424
Lathyrus Sativus	... 638	Lál-katsaraiya	... 435
Latjira	... 9	Lál khadir	... 425
Latkan	... 767	Lál-kule-khárá	... 116
Lattuk	... 119	Lál-kumari	113
Latvá	456	Lál kumud	... 429
Lauha	.. 467	Lál-máchh	... 884
Laung	... 458	Lál-mirchá	... 455
Laurus Glandulifera	.. 727	Lál-moragphul	... 377
Lavali	. 460	Lál-Padma	. 133
Lavana	.. 459	Lál posta	... 804
Lavanam	.. 643	Lál Rasun	... 428
Lavanasimpi	... 559	Lál Sajiná	.. 430
Lavanatrina	... 459	Lál Teuri	... 426
Lavang	... 458	Lál-Teuri-mul	. 579
Lavanga	458	Láli-rai	... 432
Lavangagalu	... 458	Lámajjaka	... 463
Lavani	.. 460	Lángali	... 461
Lawsonia Alba	... 784	Lángaglisáka	... 462
Lába	... 876	Láwá	... 463
Lája bhakta	... 462	Lead	.. 629
Lájamanda	... 462	*Leca Hirta*	... 91
Lájapeyajá	... 462	*Lepidium Sativum*	... 177
Lájá	... 463	Lettuce	... 755
Lájuklatá	... 456	Leubádare	357
Lákshá	23	Limbe	... 195
Lál-ambári	.. 785	Limboo	... 195
Lál Apáng	... 434	Limbu	... 195

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Lime ...	771	Logor ...	284
Limestone ...	771	Lohanda ...	403
Limri ...	750	Lohá ...	467
Limu ...	195	Lohiri ...	426
Lincas Lenifolia ...	257	Lohitaka ...	467
Lingini ...	464	Lohitálu ...	467
Lingur ...	627	Lon ...	767
Linseed-plant ...	4	Lonághás ...	459
Linum Usitatissimum	4	Lonára ...	465
Liquidambar Orientalis	558	Lonisáka ...	465
Liquid storax ...	558	Losorá ...	824
Lisban ...	284	Lowangapatta ...	157
Litsæa Sebifera ...	759	Luban ...	542
Load stone ...	97	Lubhan ...	771
Loá ...	467	Ludduga-chettu ...	466
Lobhán ...	74	Lufa ...	742
Lobia ...	286	*Luffa Acutangula* ...	210
Lobster ...	880	*Luffa cylindrica* ...	251
Lodar ...	466	*Luffa Petendra* ...	675
Lodh ...	466	Lun ...	767
Lodhra ...	466	Lunisák ...	465
Lodh-tree ...	466	Lutabchil ...	570
Lodoicea Sechellarum	718		

M

Maana ...	744	Madgura ...	884
Machipatri ...	244	Madhkákri ...	370
Machhikara ...	317	Madhookam ...	374
Macttoenni ...	461	Madhookamu ...	374
Mad ...	369	Madh ...	369
Mada ...	635	Madhu ...	369
Madagandhá ...	4	Madhubijapura ...	373
Madalai ...	246	Madhuchchhishta ...	375
Madamattagam ...	497	Madhu Jambira ...	372
Madana ...	368	Madhujashti ...	48
Madarangi ...	784	Madhura Jáluka ...	372
Madavasale ...	484	Madhuka ...	374
Madár ...	19	Madhukaphánita ...	374
Maddarasagida ...	215	Madhukarkatiká ...	370
Maddi chettu ...	37	Madhukasura ...	375
Maddipalu ...	778	Madhu kharjjuriká ...	371
Maddo ...	278	Madhu kukkutiká ...	371

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Madhuli ...	375	Mahá Nimba ...	385
Madhulika ...	375	Mahánimbu ...	236
Madhum ...	276	Mahá Párebata ...	386
Madhu Nárikela ...	371	Mahá Pinditaka ...	386
Madhu Nishpáva ...	371	Mahá Pinditaru ...	386
Madhura Kushmánda	372	Mahá Pilu ...	386
Madhuranárakam ...	77	Mahárájachuta ...	388
Madhura Traya ...	372	Mahárájámbá ...	388
Madhuriká ...	401	Mahárajata ...	388
Madhusarkará ...	373	Mahárashtri ...	388
Madhusudani ...	375	Mahásamangá ...	391
Madhválu ...	375	Mahásarjja ...	391
Madhvi ...	396	Mahásatábari ...	389
Madhvika ..	396	Mahásáli ..	390
Madhyanha mallige ...	810	Mahásrábani ...	391
Madini ...	393	Mahárukha ...	779
Madrani ...	393	Maháteetá ..	778
Madukalpa ...	755	Mahemdra bárurni ...	392
Madya ...	369	Mahisha ...	863
Mœrna Arenaria ...	797	Mahishaballi ..	392
Maghz-pipal ...	323	Mahisha-dugdha ...	863
Magi ...	181	Mahisha-dadhi ...	804
Magine ..	393	Mahisha-ghrita ...	864
Magiyamain ...	319	Mahishakanda ...	391
Magiyamnin ...	712	Mahisha mutra ...	864
Magrabu ...	5	Mahisha takra ...	864
Maguli Karimi ...	263	Mahisháksha-guggulu	359
Mahadraka ...	389	Mahurá ...	374
Mahandrakadali ...	392	Maidal ...	368
Mahá Bhari ...	387	Maida-lalki (bark) ...	759
Mahá Bhari-bach ...	387	Maida-lakri (bark) ...	759
Mahá Chanchu ...	383	Mailanchi ...	784
Mahádá ...	389	Mainam ...	375
Mahádronapushpi ...	389	Mainphal ...	368
Mahá Droni ...	385	Maiphal ...	120
Mahá Ghrita ...	383	Maireya ..	414
Mahá Godhum ...	383	Maiz ...	204
Mahá Jambira ...	197	Majhukshu ...	375
Mahá Jambu ...	384	Majjara ...	364
Mahá Jyotishmati ...	384	Majjige-hulu ...	835
Mahá Kála ...	381	Majur trina ...	364
Mahá Karanja ...	381	Maka ...	397
Mahá Koshátaki ...	382	Makara ...	863
Mahámeda ...	388	Makaranda ...	132
Mahánim ...	236	Makhánna ...	62

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Makhmal ...	724	Mangustin ...	772
Makina-chettu ...	343	*Mangifera Indica* ...	12
Mako ...	93	*Mangifera Sylvatica* ...	137
Makstán ...	457	Manipasupu ...	249
Makura ...	341	Manjal ...	664
Makushtaka ...	62	Manjapu ...	575
Malabar Kino ...	798	Manjil ...	364
Malagay ...	65	Manjishthá ...	220
Malai-vémbu ...	385	Manna ...	831
Malánta ...	380	Mannadike ...	345
Malkángni ...	780	Mansarohini ...	392
Malbirali ...	410	Mansásij ...	642
Malenárakam ...	700	Mantegida ...	412
Mallaidángi ...	790	Manthánaka ...	376
Malle ...	380	Maraballi ...	376
Malle chettu ...	560	Marabelli ...	376
Malligai ...	480	Maralingam ...	484
Mallige ...	380	Maramanjal ...	781
Malligire ...	727	Maramanjil ...	249
Malliká ...	380	*Maranta Arrowroot* ...	720
Mallotus Phillippinensis	806	Margabu ...	645
Mallugo Cerviana ...	727	Marg-mish ...	663
Malmaide ...	308	Maricha ...	377
Maluruchapata ...	454	Marichettu ...	476
Malva Sylvestris ...	764	Marine ...	393
Manali ...	878	*Marsilea Dentata* ...	188
Manashilá ...	376	*Marsilea Ruadrifoliva*	569
Manattakkali ...	93	Marsh mint ...	631
Manchhál ...	376	Martz ...	377
Manchipatri ...	633	Maruariashin ...	249
Manda ...	505	Marubak ...	379
Mandachettu ...	368	Marudaripattai ...	66
Mandaru ...	445	Marukkullankai ...	368
Mandaruyakke ...	445	Marut ...	409
Mandára ...	376	Maruthonri ...	784
Manditta ...	364	Masang ...	240
Manduka ...	365	Mashinga Jhád ...	430
Manduka-parni ...	365	Mashikáya ...	120
Mandura ...	367	Masi ...	91
Mang ...	863	Masina ...	280
Manggusta ...	772	Masiná ...	4
Mango ...	12	Mastiche Tree ...	806
Mangosteen ...	772	Mastika-i-rumi ...	806
Mangostin ...	772	Mastu ...	381
Mangusta ...	772	Masura ...	38

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Masuri ...	380	Málabári-Eláchi ...	640
Matar ...	90	Málalatiphul ...	398
Mate-Mangosteen ...	765	Málati ...	205
Mathmugani ...	405	Máládurba ...	398
Mati ...	773	Málkanda ...	398
Matichur ...	522	Málkhandi ..	222
Matiyá ...	493	Mámaram ...	12
Matsyákshi ...	368	Mána ...	393
Mattápal-tiga ...	358	Mánaka ...	393
Mau-álu ...	372	Mándár ...	452
Mauármad ...	375	Mán-kachu ...	393
Maul ...	374	Mánkanda ...	393
Mauna-ash ...	831	Mánupasupa ...	781
Mauphuti ...	370	Máphal ...	197
Maurala ...	884	Máradruma ...	393
Mauri ...	373	Márdvika ...	397
Mavalanga ...	791	Márisa ...	396
Mayir-manikham ...	5	Márjári ...	397
Maynáphal ...	368	Márkaba ...	397
Mayura ...	875	Márkandi ...	397
Mayurasekhiyane ...	377	Máruádhán ..	154
Mayursikhá ...	377	Máruághás ...	154
Mazu ...	120	Másh ...	399
Máchakái ...	120	Máshabani ...	399
Máchh rángá ...	868	Máshání ...	399
Máchiká ...	393	Máshaparni ...	399
Mádala	6,197	Máshkalái ...	127
Mádalanárakam ...	6	Máthá ...	214
Mádelphalamu	6,197	Máth-kaláy ...	355
Mádhabatoge ...	395	Mátulanga ...	197
Mádhavi ...	395	Mávalinga ...	197
Mádhavi-latá ...	395	Mávi ..	12
Mádhuki ...	395	Mávinamora ...	12
Mágur ...	884	Mávu ...	12
Máiphal ...	396	Máyáphala .	396
Májnphal ...	120	Medá ...	413
Mákandi ...	393	Meetha ...	643
Mákádi-limbu ...	700	Mehidi ...	784
Mákai ...	49	Meih-sila ...	234
Mákál ...	381	Mekhak ...	458
Mákdárái ...	432	Mel ...	369
Mákhná ...	362	*Melanorrhœa Usitata*	758
Mákrágáv ..	92	*Melaleuca Leucadendron*	756
Mákshika ...	400	*Melia Azadirachta* ...	133
Mákshika-madhu ...	400	*Melia Azedarach* ...	283

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE.
Melia Azodirach ...	283	Miri ...	377
Mena ...	831	Mirich-Wangum ...	769
Menahal ...	368	Mirsinga ...	65
Mendi ...	209	Mishkadána ...	457
Mendhi ...	784	Mishta-khejur ...	371
Mengkop ...	772	Mishta-nebu ...	370
Mengut ...	772	Mishtanimbu ...	401
Menispermum Fenestratum	781	Mishtánna ...	662
Mentha Arvensis ...	192	Mishti-Aguru ...	662
Mentulu ...	412	Misi ...	401
Meradseng ...	436	Mismititá ...	350
Merásingi ...	413	Mishti kumrá ...	718
Mercury ...	310	Misreya ...	401
Meritondi ...	784	Misur-pappu ...	380
Mesha ...	864	Misur-purpu ...	380
Meshasringi ...	413	Mitha-Jahar ...	709
Mestá ...	785	Mitha-Taba-nebu ...	373
Mesua Ferrea ...	274	Mithábish ...	477
Methi ...	412	Mithájirá ...	786
Metokul ...	453	Mithákadu ...	372
Mettatamara ...	717	Mithálan ...	446
Metti ...	412	Mithu ...	643
Mexican ...	573	Mlakaranai ...	750
Mexican Poppy ...	661	Mlechchhaphala ...	4
Meyá ...	193	Mlechchhámliká ...	415
Mhách ...	369	Mocharasa ...	414
Mica ...	10	Moharayajamu ...	384
Michelia Champaka ...	178	Mochá Chingri ...	880
Milagu ...	377	Mochrand ...	132
Milaku ...	377	Moda ...	345
Mihidhán ...	640	Mœduga ...	305
Mimosops Elengi ...	341	Mogali chettu ...	130
Mimosa Pudica ...	524	Mogbeeráku ...	695
Mimosa Rubicaulis ...	447	Moghli-erandi ...	751
Mimosa Suma ...	536	Mogil ...	763
Mimusops Ellengi ...	341	Mogra ...	111
Mindukolla ...	368	Mogri ...	380
Ming ...	148	Mohanbhog ...	458
Miniak-jarak ...	55	Mohari ...	432
Minkhua-bin ...	365	Mohádа ...	520
Minumu ...	127	Mohonoral ...	371
Mirabilis Jallapa ...	810	Mohur ...	371
Mirabilis Julappa ...	122	Mohwah Tree ...	776
Mirapakaya ...	65	Moiyá ...	393
Miry álu ...	377	Mokhadalai ...	170

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Mokhe ...	170	Mouse ...	865
Mokkopuchettu ...	170	Mowdá ...	374
Moksha ..	51	Moydi	52
Molu ...	345	Mrigaja ...	411
Mom ...	375	Mriganávi ...	411
Momordica Charantia	50	Mrigapriya ...	410
Mondukalli ...	455	Mrigarbáru ...	411
Mongoose Plant ...	809	Mrigashinga ...	436
Monkey ...	865	Mrinála ...	411
Monkey-bred tree ...	724	Muchokanda ...	60
Monkey-face-tree ...	744	Muchukunda ...	403
Montacilla ...	872	*Mucuna Pruriens* ...	37
Mookkirattai ...	329	Mudagara ...	406
Moolini ...	786	Mudga ...	128
Moongil ...	469	Mudgaparni ...	405
Moon-plant ...	647	Mudgámalaka Yusha	406
Moothoo ...	408	Mudiválá ...	53
Mooyarpul ...	252	Mudrásankha ...	406
Morarphali ...	599	Mug ...	128
Morata ..	414	Mugáni ...	116
Morbel ...	409	Mugu ...	128
Morinda Citrifolia ...	37	Muhurasi ...	409
Moringa Pterygosperma	430	Muhuri ...	786
Morophali ...	436	Muit ...	362
Morus Alba ...	844	Muj ...	350
Morus Indcia ...	236	Mukhálu ...	403
Moschus Moschiferus	748	Mukhi ...	764
Mosha ...	408	Mukkasalan ...	49
Mot ...	362	Mukki ...	220
Mota-Láu ...	356	Muktabarchá ...	402
Motákálajeerá ...	652	Muktabarshi ...	402
Motá Rote ...	450	Muktajhuri ...	402
Motásar ...	653	Muktá ...	402
Motha ...	350	Muktá jhinuk ...	403
Mothalkanta ...	503	Muktá sukti ...	403
Mother of Pearls ...	203	Mukushta ...	402
Mothi ...	323	Mukut sim ...	371
Mothi-trina ...	56	Mulabisha ..	410
Moti ...	402	Mulaka ...	251
Motisinp ...	403	Mulal ...	760
Motiyá ...	380	Mulamudabel ...	34
Motosatado ...	329	Mulá ...	251
Motto-gokhru ...	706	Mulábeeja ...	409
Mouktika ...	414	Mulápoti ...	410
Mountain Ebony ...	96	Muli ...	251

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Mulkacha Shonamakki	45	Muro ...	251
Mullangi ...	251	Murmuria ...	581
Mullugalli ...	803	Murumuria ..	404
Mullugoranta ...	766	Murungá ...	430
Mulsári ...	341	*Murraya Exotica* ...	56
Muluk-kirai ...	219	Musabbai ...	171
Mulukutakali ...	493	Musalikand ...	228
Munaga ...	430	Musali latá ...	256
Munchakanda ...	572	Musambaram ...	171
Mundasáli ...	404	*Musa Paradisica* ...	15
Mundi ...	404	*Musa-Sapientum* ..	15
Mundige ...	637	Mush ...	864
Mundiri ...	581	Mushákáni ...	35
Mundirikal ...	813	Mushika ...	864
Munditika ...	404	Mushikári ...	410
Mundivi ...	404	Mushkaka ...	408
Mung ...	128	Mushkatundu chettu	408
Munga ...	337	Mushkdána ..	457
Munge-ka-jhad ...	430	Mushli ...	407
Mungphali ...	355	Mushroom ...	190
Munja gaddi ...	403	Mushti-vittulu ...	99
Munjarakanda ...	404	Musk ...	748
Munjatrina ...	403	Muskaliká ...	407
Munjá ...	403	Musk-mallow ...	457
Munjátaka ...	404	Mustaka ...	215
Muninirmita ...	406	Mustard ...	432
Munni-yen-zi ...	432	Mutá ...	215
Munugudâmaramu ...	456	Muthá ...	350
Mupali ...	122	Muthu ...	410
Muphal ...	120	Mutiamu ...	773
Mura ...	406	Mutira ...	115
Murageru ...	160	Muttagamara ...	305
Muralá ...	884	Muttahakach ...	277
Murámánsi ...	406	Muttavapulagamu chettu	456
Murba ...	409	Muttupalágamu ...	346
Mure ...	406	*Myrica Nagi* ...	66
Murga ...	409	*Mylabris Chicorii* ...	845
Murgalmara ...	765	*Myrica Sapida* ...	66
Murgi ...	869	*Myristica Malabarica*	780
Murginahuli-mara ...	765	*Myristica officinalis*	205
Murhara ...	409	Myrtle ...	269
Muri ...	361	*Myrtus Communis* ...	728
Murina ...	430	*Mysore Gamboge Tree*	764

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
N			
Naanai-hindi ...	11	Nallakaluvu ...	52
Nabará ...	396	Nallakolakaa ...	63
Nabasagar ...	474	Nallamandu (Abhini)	30
Nabilari ...	663	Nallamulli ...	273
Nabiyal bone ...	334	Nallanochili ...	762
Nadibata ..	271	Nallatumma ...	343
Nadiche ...	270	Nalla yaysichettu ..	4
Nadimasak ...	271	Nalpalai ...	786
Nadimashaka ...	271	Naltadi chettu ...	492
Nadimukha ...	271	Naluveum ...	778
Nadi-Nishpába ..	270	Namæru ...	797
Naditarjambu ...	93	Nandibriksha ...	272
Nadyámra ...	271	Nandivardhanamu ...	46
Nælaladi chettu or gadda	228	Nandiyávartam ...	46
Nælaponna ...	45	Nandyarvattam ...	46
Nælavámintá ...	38	Nannæni ...	809
Nælvemu ...	728	Nannári ...	7
Næpalvæma ...	200	Nannáriver ...	545
Næradu ...	198	Nan-ta-yok ...	557
Næræd ...	198	Naramutra ...	861
Nærválam ...	200	Narangam ...	77
Nagarigond ...	234	Narangamu ...	77
Nagatali ...	803	Narangi ...	77
Nagavelli ...	618	Narasára ...	272
Nagera Putranjiva ...	46	Narasija ...	475
Nagpuribachanág ..	709	*Nardostachys Jatamansi*	193
Naháni ...	833	*Naregamia Alata* ...	842
Naichitte ...	697	Naricha ...	102
Naigu ...	544	Narinja chettu ...	261
Nainehavandi ...	778	Nariya ...	278
Naipál ...	289	Narum-pánal ...	724
Nakharanjaka ...	269	Narkata ...	255
Nakhi ...	270	Naroche ...	278
Nakkadosa ...	58	Naruvari ...	345
Nakka-vuli-godda ...	704	Nasadar ...	272
Nakkipoo ...	275	Nasuganni ...	571
Naklá ...	269	Natá ...	49
Nakpatar ...	565	Nate-sák ...	219
Nalika ...	273	Natoá ...	172
Nalikajale ...	273	Nattu-irévalchinni ...	706
Nalita ...	273	*Nauclea Cadamba* ...	253
Nallajilakara ...	123	Nausadar ...	272
Nalko ...	273	Navamallikà ...	273

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME.	PAGE.
Navane-aki ...	739	Nárkulikul ...	443
Nayáphatki ...	209	Nárumbele ...	791
Nayi-tulasi ...	722	Nátákaranja ...	334
Náchikegide ...	456	Nâval ...	198
Náeechá ...	278	Náyachelli ...	570
Nágabalá ...	276	Náyikuruna ...	37
Nágaballi ..	222	Näyisonagu-bullv ...	578
Nágachampakam ...	274	Nâyukon ...	377
Nágadanti ...	275	Náyvælai ...	38
Nágakesara ..	274	Nebadunga ...	655
Nágapû ...	274	Nebari ballu ...	288
Nágapuśhpi ...	276	Neela ...	788
Nágamulli ...	849	Neelamalligida ...	818
Nágaramustaka ...	277	Neeli ...	788
Nágaranga ...	77	Neelini	788
Nágarmoth ...	277	Neerampal ...	77
Nágarmutha ...	277	Neerbrahmi ...	348
Nágasampige ...	274	Neermulli ...	135
Nágchámpe ...	274	Neerpirami ...	348
Nágchuni ...	275	Neerugobbi ...	135
Nágdali ...	803	Neerulli ...	304
Nágdamani ...	244	Negilmullu ...	167
Nágdoná ...	244	Negro Coffee ...	753
Nágeswarchápá ..	480	Negur ...	284
Nágikuruna ...	571	Nekomarich ...	454
Nágini ...	276	Nelabævu ...	778
Nág-jamudu ...	803	Neladáli ...	228
Nágphaná ...	803	Nelagummudu ...	503
Nágtali ...	803	Nelahippali ...	705
Nák ...	11	Nela kadali ...	355
Nákchhikni ...	191	Nelakadalaka ...	355
Nákuli ...	274	Nela-naringa ...	842
Náliphul ...	113	Nélansirka ..	356
Nálitapát ...	102	Nelasampige ...	358
Nálitapátá ...	273	Nelavemu ...	106
Námadaberu ...	545	Nelbadare ...	347
Nánchano ...	440	Nelbenin ...	357
Nángulika ...	461	Nellajelakam ...	652
Nán i-kulágh ...	764	Nella-puce ...	34
Nárecka ...	278	Nelli ...	39
Náridugdha ...	862	Nellikay ...	39
Náriká ...	102	*Nelumbium Speciosum*	134
Nárikela ...	278	Nenua ...	382
Nári-vingäyam ...	704	Nepala sringi ...	289
Náriyál ...	278	Nepálanimba ...	289

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE.
Nepal-Camphor-wood	727	Nil-Bhringaraj ...	288
Nepal-Sassafras ...	727	Nilgarabu ...	358
Nepáli ...	289	Nilgádhapurna ...	287
Nepáli-Dhania ...	231	Nilini ...	3
Nepáli-nim ...	289	Nil-kalmi ...	287
Nepati ...	87	Nilofar ...	52
Neráseej ...	475	Nilotpala ...	52
Neriarisheippăl ...	558	Nilsajina ...	129
Nerium Odorum ...	80	Niltaga ..	580
Nerium Pisidium ...	325	Niltutiá ...	788
Neroori ...	709	Nilufer ...	133
Nerpilagu ...	338	Nim ...	281
Nérpichan	358	Nimak ...	459
Nerungil ...	167	Nimba ...	281
Neutá sák ...	397	Nimboovo ...	195
Nevadanga ...	73	Nimmagaddi ...	835
Nicotiana Tabacum ...	88	Nimmapandu ...	195
Nidrári ...	281	Nimuka	308,789
Nigella Sativa ...	123	Nimurdi ...	108
Niger seed ...	823	Nirálambá ...	34
Night Jasmine ...	575	Nirápasali ...	284
Night shade ...	700	Nirbára ...	288
Nil ...	788	Nirbeshá ...	285
Nila ...	443	Nirbishá ghás ...	285
Nilah ...	788	Nirbishi ...	285
Nila-kalambi ...	287	Nirgunda ...	284
Nilakamala ...	286	Nirgundi ...	284
Nilakanda ...	286	Nirmali ...	70
Nilakumbala ...	358	Nirmaliphala ...	70
Nilam ..	788	Nirvachita ...	627
Nillamadoo ...	28	Nirvála ...	791
Nila-mayura ...	874	Nirvisham ...	530
Nilanarakam ...	842	Nisádal ...	272
Nilapadma	286,287	Nishpatra ...	285
Nil-aparájitá ...	5.4	Nishpábi ...	286
Nilappanai ...	407	Nishpáva ...	285
Nila Punarnavá ...	287	Nisindá ...	562
Nilapushpi ...	3	Niskehá ...	280
Nila-tuta ...	788	Nisodar ...	565
Nilavæmbu ...	778	Nisot ...	565
Nila væpu ...	778	Nispatigay ...	81
Nil-álu ...	286	Nisreniká ...	280
Niláviraí ...	45	Nisreni ...	280
Nil-Bhagaria ..	288	Nisuksáli ...	404
Nil-Bhimraj ...	288	Niumb ...	195

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Nivali ...	475	Nugatumma ...	18
Niyaberu ...	324	Nugge ...	430
Noál ...	460	Nuvvulu ...	231
Noná ...	148	Nyanku ...	862
Nrie ...	364	Nyáspáti ...	11
Nripánna ...	289	*Nyctanthes Abortristis*	575
Nun ...	459	*Nymphœa Stellata* ...	52
Nuna ...	37	*Nymphea Lotus* ...	77

O

Oak-galls ...	120	*Onosma Echioides* ...	805
Ocymum Album ...	722	Oondi ...	797
Ocymum Basilicum ...	510	*Ophiorrhiza mungos* ...	618
Ocymum Caryophyllatum	379	Opium ...	30
Ocymum Pilosum ...	297	Opium Poppy ...	142
Ocymum Sanctum ...	67	*Opuntia Dillenii* ...	803
Oddimanu ...	848	Orange ...	401
Odiyamaram ...	848	*Origanum Vulgare* ...	811
Ol ...	60	*Oroxylum Indicum* ...	581
Olatkambal ...	257	*Oryza Sativa* ...	262
Old treacle ...	331	Osprey ...	870
Oldenlandia Corymbosa	767	Ostich ...	874
Oleander (sweet scinted)	80	Othi ...	848
Olenkirayet ...	778	Ouplate ...	117
Olla ...	60	Owl ...	868
Ondaymarubamaram	386	*Oxalis Corniculata* ...	13
Ongarjál ...	235	*Oxystelma Esculentum*	842
Onion ...	304	Oyshadhâna ...	744
Onkola ...	694	Oyster ...	861

P

Pabana ...	364	Pachchai-alari ...	766
Pachala ...	700	Pache ...	307
Pachalai ...	700	Pachetoko ...	492
Pachái ...	193	Pachhai-Payaru ...	667
Pachápátá ...	143	Pachhai-pesulu ...	667

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Pad ...	307	Palála ...	304
Padáyin ...	263	Palás ...	673
Paddichettu (Ravichettu	272	Palása ...	305
Paddy ...	262	Palás Kunri ...	429
Padharikilihila ...	389	Palás-pipul ...	151
Padira ...	386	Palicatechu ...	703
Padma ...	297	Palla ...	444
Padma beeja ...	298	Palmyra palm ...	227
Padma-chárini ...	298	Paluke ...	319
Padma chettu ...	274	Palwal ...	293
Padmadántá ...	411	Panadhe ...	296
Padma-gulancha ...	632	Panaimaram ...	227
Padma-kanda ...	298	Panas ...	295
Padma-káshtha ...	298	Panasa ...	295
Padmakesar ...	106	Pancha Balkala ...	293
Padmakelia ...	298	Panchaguriá ...	464
Padmini ...	299	Panchakola ...	291
Padri ...	307	Pancha Lavana ...	292
Padval (Kadua) ...	293	Pan-mauri ...	373
Pæadicari ..	675	Panchamula ...	291
Pœderia Fœtida ...	153	Pankaparpati ...	290
Pœonia Emodi ...	846	Pancha Sárapanaka ...	293
Paer ...	760	Pancharas loha ...	485
Pæral ...	476	Panchatikta ...	291
Pærichhu ...	140	Panchámrita-yusa ...	293
Paeyávirai ...	753	*Pandanus Odoratissimus*	130
Pæyemaruti ...	695	Pandhra-kura ...	109
Pagadamalle ...	575	Pandiya ...	386
Pagade-mara ...	341	Pandurfalare ...	308
Paiditangædu ...	757	Panevar ...	696
Paikummate ...	381	Pangi ...	144
Pailacputatammi ...	760	Pangiro ...	376
Pakari ...	339	Pangra ...	376
Pakhar ...	339	*Panicum Dactyion* ...	598
Pakhaura ...	290	*Panicum Frumentaceum*	336
Pakkapaura ...	290	*Panicum Italicum* ...	62
Pakkarasa ...	290	*Panicum Miliaceum*	186
Pakkemuka ...	273	*Panicum Uliginosum*	161
Palajasáka ...	305	Panisanga ...	388
Palakai kalli ...	803	Paniyanâku ...	389
Palakalli ...	803	Paniyanáku ...	534
Palandu ...	304	Paniyár-tutti ...	487
Palasi ...	306	Panjiri ...	695
Palashu ...	673	Panka ...	290
Palá ...	336	Pankaparpati ...	192
		Panrharikusi ...	587

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Pansan ...	295	Parpata ...	767
Panyándha ...	296	Parpati ...	303
Papaver Rhœas ...	804	Parrot ...	876
Papaver Somniferum	142	Parsley ...	799
Papaw Tree ...	797	Parsipu ...	318
Papaya amba ...	799	Parthangi ...	296
Papayi ...	300	Partti ...	101
Paperabudama ...	47	Parubapitta ...	869
Paperabdudama ...	675	Parushá ...	299
Papeyá ...	300	Parushaka ...	299
Papita ...	300	Parwar ...	293
Pappangay ...	300	*Paspalum Scrobiculatum*	136
Pappayam ...	300	Pasugandhá ...	791
Pappáná ...	796	Pasupu ...	664
Papperappuli ..	726	Patalagaruda ...	618
Papri ...	194	Patal-Padmini ...	331
Papri-khayer ...	113	Patkali ...	791
Papri-Rui ...	564	Patang ..	296
Paramá ...	299	Pathauni ...	334
Parangimulaka ...	454	Patha-chettu ...	308
Parangi-sámbráni ...	74	Pather-ke-phul ...	717
Parare-Erandi ..	607	Patoa ...	635
Pararihariali ...	598	Patol ...	458
Paraspepul ...	318	Patola ...	290
Parbapushpi ...	303	Páti-lebu ...	465
Parbar ...	458	Patoli ...	295
Parbata ...	882	Patikáram ...	339
Parbatajá ...	303	Patikuram ...	339
Parbata-trina ...	303	Patrabisha ...	296
Parcha ...	869	Patrapushpa ...	297
Pareba ...	869	Patránga ...	296
Pareichhu ...	140	Patsan ...	278
Pargáchhá ...	483	Patti ...	101
Parhabinirgundi ...	575	Pattika Lodh ...	295
Parh-bekhanda ...	601	Pattika Lodhra ...	295
Paribyádha ...	302	Pattar ...	368
Parikegeddu ...	575	Patwá ...	785
Paringay ...	189	Paurhacmeriye ...	601
Paripella ...	299	Paurhara-singa ...	604
Parisdorka ...	675	Paurhara-sinsapa ...	604
Parkati ...	300	Paurhara suran ...	605
Parmelia Perlata ...	717	Paurharihariari ..	488
Paroas ...	606	Pautrika ...	335
Parpata ...	302	*Pavetta Indica* ...	796
Parpataka ...	302	*Pavonia Odorata* ...	684

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Pábdá ...	882	Párábata ...	317
Páchi ...	307	Párebataphala ...	318
Pádarasam ...	310	Páribhadra ...	317
Pádrasa ...	310	Párisa ...	318
Páhári-dhup ...	74	Párisa-phala ...	318
Páhare-kalá ...	15	Párulgáchh ...	307
Pákhá ...	525	Páshanbhedi ...	319
Pákur ...	300	Páshánvedá ...	752
Pákur-gáchh ...	339	Pát ...	102
Pálakyśáka ...	319	Páta ...	790
Pálong-sák ...	375	Pátarkuchá ...	765
Pálte mándár ...	376	Pátalagaruri ...	309
Páltemándár ...	317	Pátalá ...	307
Pán ...	13	Patárnga ...	308
Pánaka ...	309	Pátári ...	560
Páná ...	35	Páthá ...	308
Pánchi ...	193	Páthalee ...	791
Pándare-Kamala ...	328	Pátharchur ...	26
Pánduranga ...	308	Páthárkuchá ...	319
Pánduraphali ...	308	Pátharáshu ...	810
Pángáchh ...	340	Páthari	163,166
Pángá-lavan ...	307	Pátsák ...	278
Páni-álu ...	308	Pátta ...	796
Pániámalaka ...	309	Pátturi ...	307
Páni-ámlá ...	309	Pávakka ...	67
Pániphal ...	202	Pávattaivayar, ...	796
Pánisagáo ...	202	Pávata-kodi ...	796
Pánjirl ...	792	Páyrá ...	869
Pánk ...	290	Päputtä vayru ...	796
Pánkauri ...	875	Päval ...	67
Pánkhá ...	525	Pävate ...	796
Pán-mauri ...	373	Pea ...	90
Pánnánivali ...	642	Peacock ...	875
Pánsagá ...	388	Pearl	402,773
Pánseuli ...	618	Pe-atis ...	94
Pánsu-lavana ...	307	Peárá ...	3
Pápar ...	268	Pechá ...	868
Pápra ...	793	Pechak ...	868
Pápri ...	793	Pechhakakar ...	334
Pápri-khayer ...	587	*Pedalium murex* ...	706
Párada ...	310	Peddaib ...	90
Párali ...	307	Peddagi ...	798
Párasika-bachá ...	317	Peddairba ...	613
Párasika-jamáni ...	315	Pedda-jilkuroa ...	373
Párá ...	310	Peddamenu ...	779

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Peddanakkæru ...	345	Periyanaruvili ...	345
Peddapalleru ...	706	Peroja ...	335
Peechhakam ...	83	Persian lilac ...	514
Peelam ...	760	Perumaruttu ...	779
Peenäthamaram ...	800	Perumaram ...	778
Peeniri-maram ...	800	Peru-neranji ...	706
Peeram ...	83	Perungáyam ...	677
Peeta-bhringarája ...	326	*Peruvian Bark* ...	814
Peeta-chandan ...	326	Peshtika ...	335
Peeta-karabira ...	325	Pesta ...	324
Peeta-kurava ...	325	Pestá ...	10
Peeta-kushmánda ...	326	*Petroselinum Sativum*	797
Peeta-muli ...	326	*Peucedanum Graveoles*	533
Peeta-sála ...	798	Pevala ...	76
Peetavarna Heerákas	477	Peyáj ...	304
Peet-yui ...	638	Peyál beej ...	180
Peevari ...	328	Peyásála ...	28
Peeyusha ...	327	Peyu-padal ...	293
Peeyushotthá ...	327	Phalakesara ...	340
Peganum Harmala ...	732	Phalasi ...	299
Pegion ...	869	Phalenda ...	442
Pehokarmuli ...	331	Phalmodika ...	503
Pellitory ...	1	Phal-priyangu ...	150
Pelu-parni ...	328	Phalsá ...	299
Penaremara ...	800	Phalube ...	295
Pen-beva ...	720	Phanas ...	295
Pentapetes Phœnicea ...	343	Phani balli ...	340
Pentaptera Arjuna ...	22	Phanibhárika ...	340
Pentaptera Tomentosa	28	Phaniphena ...	340
Pepe ...	318	Phanjiká ...	339
Pepper ...	769	Phanjyádi Panchaka ...	339
Pepua ...	318	Phanimanasá ...	803
Pepiyá ...	799	Pharanjamushk ...	510
Pepali ...	28	*Phaseilus Aconitifolius*	362
Perala ...	801	*Phaseolus Boxburghii*	127
Peráki ...	613	*Phaseolus mungo* ...	481
Perámuttai ...	346	*Phaseolus Radiatus* ...	399
Perchloride of Mercury	437	*Phaseolus Trilobus* ...	405
Perdix Sylvatica ...	872	Phatikari ...	339
Perdix Chinenses ...	875	Phatkiri ...	339
Perennial Indian Hemp	328	Phatike ...	339
Peria-takarai ...	105	Phatkee ...	339
Pericampylus Incanus	711	Phálgu ...	803
Perich chankay ...	441	Phenila ...	341
Pering-banda-chettu ...	476	Phirike sák ...	334

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Phitkari ...	339	*Pinus Dactylifera* ...	386
Phœnix Dactylifera ...	320	*Pinus Devdara* ...	253
Phœnix Farnifera ...	321	*Pinus Longifolia* ...	185
Phœnix Paludosa ...	681	Pipal ...	27
Phœnix sylvestris ...	140	*Piper Album* ...	378
Phondálu ...	341	*Piper Aurantiacum* ...	449
Phulkhari ...	252	*Piper Betle* ...	222
Phuti ...	58	*Piper chava* ...	179
Phutkuri ...	565	*Piper Cubeba* ...	747
Phyllanthus Dislichus	460	*Piper Longum* ...	51
Phylanthus Emblica ..	39	*Piper Nigrum* ...	378
Phyllanthus Niruii ...	356	*Piper officinarum* ...	179
Physalis Flexuosa ...	26	Piple-sol ...	885
Physalis Somnifera ...	26	Pipli ...	323
Pibalbháurá	360	Pippali ...	323
Pibalinaka ...	360	Pippalikatte ...	323
Pichhakam ...	205	Pippalaka ...	388
Pichula ...	319	Pipul ...	323
Picrasma Quassioides	713	Pirich-chankay ...	320
Picrorhiza Kurrooa ...	63	Piriná ...	697
Pijar ...	648	Piring chettu ...	319
Pilaregati ...	253	Pirangi-chekka ...	189
Piláchám ..	673	Piring sák ...	334
Pilá kanér ...	766	Pista ...	10
Piláv ...	295	Pistachis-nut-tree ...	801
Pillapesara chettu ...	405	*Pistacia Vera* ...	325
Pilliadagu ...	37	Pisteh ...	10
Pilo-harlé ...	667	*Pistia Stratiotes* ...	492
Pilpita ...	727	*Pisum Sativum* ...	90
Pilu	327	Pita-Jhánti ...	106
Piludi ...	327	Pitaban ...	334
Piluparni ...	328	Pitaka ...	106
Pilva ...	386	Pital ...	322
Pimpala ...	27	Pitarakta chandan ...	109
Pimpinella Anisum ...	786	Pitari ..	322
Pimpli	323	Pitase gaba ..	553
Pinda-kharjuri ...	320	Pit-ghoshá ..	255
Pinda-mulaka ..	321	Pithori ...	241
Pindálu ...	322	Pithaban ...	334
Pindára ...	322	Pitike ...	299
Pindi-khejur ...	320	Pitosarshio ...	809
Pine (Long-baved) ...	185	Pitounjiya ...	46
Pinjári ...	802	Pitráj ...	551
Pinnapal chettu ...	252	Pittala ...	322
Pin-reed-grass ...	536	Pitta-papra ...	302

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Piur-hauri ...	606	Popaiyah ..	300
Pivalákanhĕr ...	766	Popaya ...	300
Pivala konanta ...	106	Poppayi ...	300
Pivala Kunchan	803	Porámáchh ..	881
Pivate ...	26	Porish ...	318
Piyáye ...	369	*Portulaca Quadrifida*	465
Piyáj ...	304	Port wine ..	396
Piyála ...	324	*Posoqueria Longispina*	386
Plabachara ...	874	Posta ...	142
Plantain ...	635	Potarphal ...	308
Plantago Ispagula ...	733	Potatoes ...	44
Plantago Ovata ...	733	Pottakávalam ...	800
Plumbago Rosea ...	183	Poyi ...	700
Plumbago Zeylanica	183	Prabála ...	336
Plumbii Oxidum Rubrum	628	Prapánaka ...	335
Plumbum ...	629	Prapaundarika ...	336
Poa Cynosuroides ...	245	Prasárini ...	337
Poálchhátu ...	305	Prasátika ...	336
Pobitarábi ...	339	Prasáram ...	337
Pod Pepper ...	769	Prashnil ...	492
Poduthalai ...	705	*Premna Herbacea* ...	359
Pogada ...	341	*Premna Serratifolia* ...	147
Pogaku ...	88	Prenkanapu chettu ...	338
Pomegranate ...	246	Prickly Pear ...	803
Ponari ...	255	Prickly Poppy ...	573
Ponavirai ...	753	Prikkuthanedudrabyamu	655
Ponán-kottai ...	448	Prishata ...	862
Pondnáchá ...	872	Prisniparni ...	334
Ponga ...	79	Priya ...	802
Pongam ...	79	Priyaka ...	71
Pongamia Glabra ...	79	Priyanga ...	338
Pongara ...	376	Priyangu ...	338
Pongáchh ...	340	Priyangu dhánya ...	338
Ponkáram ...	503	Proshti ..	882
Ponnakam ...	797	*Prunum* ...	42
Ponnavittulu ...	797	*Prunus Amygdalus* ...	710
Ponnántakar ...	105	*Psidium Guava* ...	802
Ponná veeram ...	753	*Psoralea Corylifolia* ...	346
Ponnummattam ...	573	*Pterospermum Aurifolium*	72
Poogamu ...	17	*Pterocarpus Marsupium*	798
Pool ...	551	*Pterocarpus Santalinus*	425
Poonaikkali ...	37	Pubbulgurubinda ...	395
Poon-tree ...	801	Pudinah ...	631
Poor ...	551	Pudiná ...	11
Pooshani ...	718	Pudiná-sák ...	450

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Puga-phala ...	333	Purátan Gur ...	331
Pugai ...	226	Putranjiva ...	329
Puin sáka ...	53	Purarimanngibidhyanam	336
Pujala ...	180	Purevi ...	336
Pukayil ...	88	Purharathacru ...	587
Pulai ...	207	Puri ...	334
Puli ...	181	Purple Fleabane ...	645
Pulicheera ...	785	Pushkara ...	131
Puli-chintaku ...	13	Pushkaramoola ...	131
Puliyam-palam ...	181	Pushkardescuglo ...	331
Puli-yärai ...	13	Pushpa-bisha ...	332
Pumag ...	797	Pushpaja ...	332
Pumagamu ...	797	Pushpaphalasáka ...	332
Pumi-chakorei ...	797	Pushpa-sara ...	332
Punampuli ...	765	Pushpa-sarkará ...	332
Punarnavá ...	329	Pushpánjana ...	333
Pundarekshu ...	329	Puskara ...	736
Pundarika ...	328	Pusku ...	738
Pundaus ...	329	Putageru ...	136
Pundisoppu ...	785	Putalu ...	136
Pungam-maram ...	79	Puta-tiga ...	797
Punica Granatum ...	246	Putiká ...	53
Punnagam ...	797	Putikaranj ...	334
Punnaiverai ...	797	Putradátri ...	329
Punnága ...	330	Putta ...	191
Puntala ...	73	Puvandi ...	448
Punti-máchh ...	882	Puvánkurutala ...	697
Punyá ...	329	Pyi-nyoung ...	476
Purána Ghee ...	331	*Pyrus communis* ...	11
Purátan Ghrita ...	331	*Pyrus Malus* ...	642

Q

Qákilahekalán ...	654	Quinch ...	713
Quail ...	876	Quisaul-barri ...	67
Quercus Infectoria ...	120		

R

Rabigachane ...	440	Rachandana ...	425
Rachamameri chettu ...	445	Rachanebadi chettu ...	442

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Radish ...	347	Rakta Tulasi ...	297
Rœla-chettu ...	41	Raktálu ...	435
Rahar ...	35	Raktárhaki ...	434
Rahu ...	884	Raktárka ...	435
Rai ...	432	Raktekshu ...	436
Rais ...	443	Rala arlu ...	447
Rajachánchu ...	388	Raloduidu ...	399
Rajbor ...	443	Ramachham ...	53
Rakas-gaddâh ...	742	Rambhá ...	72
Rakaspattah ...	750	Ramoongie ...	430
Rakámlana ...	435	Rampatri ...	780
Rakátaru ...	435	Ranagu ...	79
Rakta-Apámárga ...	434	Ranapipali ...	51
Rakta Chandana ...	425	*Randia Dumetorium*	368
Rakta Chitá ...	183	Ranganphul ...	440
Rakta Chitrabrit ...	426	Ranjalu ...	203
Rakta Chitraka ...	183	Ranje ...	341
Rakta Gandhamu ...	426	Rankápusi ...	353
Rakta Ghentuli ...	427	Ranmug ...	405
Raktairanda ...	436	Rantankala ...	757
Rakta Jashtika ...	427	Ranuradi ...	399
Rakta Kambala ...	424	Rape-seeds ...	620
Rakta Karabi ...	424	*Raphanus sativus* ...	251
Rakta Karabira ...	424	Rasa ...	310
Rakta Kánchan ...	96	Rasadali ...	78
Rakta Khadira ...	425	Rasakinda ...	566
Rakta-krishna Janar	235	Rasala-Utsa ...	78
Rakta Kumud ...	429	Rasamalla ...	234
Rakta Kunch ...	443	Rasaut ...	249
Rakta Kuruntaka ...	425	Rasálá ...	438
Rakta Latjira ...	434	Rasánjana ...	438
Rakta Matsya ...	884	Rasol ...	438
Rakta Padma ...	427	Rasun ...	439
Rakta Padma-genr ...	430	Ratalu ...	427
Rakta Pindálu ...	427	Ratanjot ...	805
Rakta Punarnavá ...	251	Ratánjli ...	425
Rakta Puri ...	700	Raupya ...	452
Rakta Rasona ...	428	Raupyamákshika ...	226
Rakta Rájáluka ...	429	*Rauwolfia Serpentina*	715
Rakta Renuká ...	429	Ravichettu ...	27
Rakta Sarshapa ...	432	Rayamachchu ...	445
Rakta Sáli ...	429	Raypartaru ...	443
Rakta Sáluka ...	430	Rágashándaba ...	440
Rakta Segut ...	430	Rágasháraba ...	439
Rakta Sigru ...	430	Rági ...	440

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Rái-sarishá	432	Red Chalk	637
Rái-sarishá-gáchh	633	Red Lead	628
Rája Badara	443	Red Poppy	804
Rája Briksha	805	Red Sandal Wood	425
Rája Ghása	442	*Red Sanders*	830
Rája Girá	441	Red Sorell	785
Rája Jambu	442	Regu	342
Rája Kharjuri	441	Rehu	103
Rája Koshátaki	441	Rematttu	64
Rája Másha	443	Renuk	449
Rája Palándu	442	Renukabeej	449
Rája Sarshapa	444	Renuká	449
Rája Tarani	442	Renutara chettu	508
Rájádani	444	Rerhi	56
Rájálábu	445	Reu-chini	706
Rájámra	445	Reure	220
Rájánda	435	Reval chini	706
Rájánna	445	Revalchini-pal	220
Rájárka	445	Revanchini	706
Rájbhogdhán	445	*Rheum Emodi*	706
Rájiká	168	*Rhinacanthus Communis*	849
Rájyaktá	446	Rhinoceros	857
Rákáshimatalu	750	*Rhus Odina*	848
Rákhál-náru	47	*Rhus Succedanea*	82
Rákhál sasá	47	*Ricinus Communis*	56
Rála	447	*Ricinus Dicoccus*	607
Rámchaká	872	Riddhi	55
Rámkarpura	71	Rintya rooku	448
Rámsáli	42	Rishabhaka	55
Rámsara	446	Rithá	341
Rámsena	447	Rochaka	449
Rámtil	822	Rochani	450
Rám tulsi	510	Rohisha	451
Rándhuni	242	Rohit	884
Ráng	472	Rohitaka	451
Rángá-álu	467	Roja puvu	824
Rángá chitá	426	Rojia-cha-phul	724
Rángana	440	Roktyabol	525
Ránjansál	341	Romaka	451
Rásná	447	Romaphala	451
Ráyani	444	Ropyásáli	450
Ráytá	446	Ropyátiropya	450
Rau-bhopla	24	Rorhá	117
Rebani	444	*Rosa Alba*	641
Rechanaka	744	*Rosa Damascena*	825

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE.
Rosa Moschata ...	221	Rudanti ...	448
Rosa Pubescens ...	112	Rudrajatá ...	449
Roselle ...	785	Rudráksha ...	449
Rose malloes ...	558	Rudrákshamu ...	449
Roshel ...	694	Rui ...	101
Rosona ...	439	Rui máchh ...	884
Roti ...	450	Rujanda ...	427
Rotiká ...	450	Rumburu ...	230
Rottlera Tinctoria ...	806	*Rumex Vesicarious* ...	14
Rowádhán ...	450	Rumi-mastiki ...	806
Royná ...	451	Rumman ...	246
Ruághás ...	149	Rupá ...	452
Rubia Cordifolia ...	364	*Ruta Graveolens* ...	734
Rubbi-revand ...	220		

S

Sabara-chandana ...	133	Sagi-Surmah ...	657
Sabbasige ...	533	Sagum ...	644
Sabe bage ...	488	Sahad ...	369
Sabja ...	21	Sahadevi ...	242
Sabjaya ...	808	Sahasrákshi ...	809
Sabukshár ...	619	Sahinjan ...	553
Sabzá ...	21	Sahnikahurani ...	94
Sacl ala-lavan ...	138	Sahnikilihila ...	389
Saccharum Canaliculatum	142	Sahora ...	544
Saccharum Officinarum	7	Saiba ...	579
Saccharum Munja ...	350	Saibála ...	576
Saccharum Sara ...	536	Saibyamanedrabyamu	576
Saccharum Spontanium	54	Saigraba ...	576
Sacred-Lotus ...	636	Sailaja ...	576
Sadakuppa ...	533	Saindhaba ...	643
Sadápaha ...	734	Saindhaba Lavan ...	643
Safed Aparajit ...	606	Sainghali ...	643
Safed Chandan ...	590	Saireya ...	645
Safed Chholá ...	168	Sajiná ...	553
Safed Dámer ...	761	Sajinábeej ...	601
Safed Dhuturá ...	125	Sajiná-sáka ...	555
Safed Eranda ...	607	Sajjaradamar ...	624
Safed Rai ...	620	Sajra ...	624
Safed Sarponkha ...	603	Sakahalungabiru ...	408
Safed Sanbul ...	663	Sakambhar ...	544
Sagargoti ...	456	Sakambhari ...	451

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Sakarkanda ...	538	Samyasi ...	195
Sakarkanda álu ...	139	San ...	531
Sakedar ...	552	Sana ...	531
Sakhar nimbu ...	372	Sanahuli ...	532
Sakhuranda ...	613	Sanai ...	532
Sakrásana ...	528	Sanaiya ...	255
Sakrif ...	786	Sanapushpi ...	532
Sakula ...	885	Sanâdika ...	329
Sakuranda ...	613	Sanbulkshár ...	529
Salab misri ...	624	Sand ...	347
Salaga ...	542	Sanda ...	303
Sal Ammoniac ...	509	Sandal ...	175
Salari-chettu(Jalari chettu)	547	Sandale-surkh ...	425
Salban ...	549	Sandal-wood tree ...	590
Salep-misri ...	624	Sandáliká ...	17
Salep-orchid ...	624	Sandhániká ...	614
Salvia Spinosa ...	830	Sandhyárága ..	810
Salix Caprea ...	812	Sangáchh ...	531
Sallaki ...	542	Sang-i-sabz ...	755
Sallow ...	812	Sanidhi ...	645
Salt ...	459	Sanjas ...	577
Salvadora Indica ...	327	Sankarjatá ...	449
Salvadora Persica	327	Sankha ...	528
Salvinia cucullata ...	35	Sankha-bisha ...	529
Samadara ...	832	Sankha churna ..	528
Samandarka-pát ...	135	Sankhahuli ...	529
Samantippu ...	641	Sankhapushpa ...	8
Samasthila ...	615	Sankhapushpam ..	8
Sambalkshár ...	529	Sankhapushpi ...	529
Sambarballi ...	792	Sankha-sunbul ...	529
Sambar Lavan ...	451	Sankhálu ...	530
Sambartiká ...	616	Sankháni ..	529
Sambhalukábeeja ...	449	Sankhodari ...	530
Sambrani ..	542	Sanlingu ...	248
Sambrani-chettu ...	348	Sanna ...	580
Sampagni-puvu ...	178	Sanna assar ...	580
Sami ...	536	*Sanseviera Zeylanica*	489
Samin ...	533	*Saussurea Lappa* ...	117
Samphire ...	784	*Santalum Album* ...	176
Sampige ...	178	Santániká ...	614
Samuddirap-pach-chai	516	Santi-mara ...	504
Samudrapala ...	516	Sanumanubeilu ...	531
Samudraphala ...	615	*Sapindus Trifoliatus*	448
Samudraphena .	616	Sapistan ...	345
Samudrasosha ...	616	Sappakupar ...	549

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Sappanga	789	Sarshaf	621
Sappan Wood	789	Sarshapa	619
Saptaparna	614	Sarson	620
Saptátá	807	Sarudhán	640
Sar	614	Sarvakshára	619
Sara	54	Sasaka	866
Saraca Indica	25	Sasánduli	543
Saranga	867	Sashkuli	886
Saragava	430	Sasirai	432
Saral	185	Sasive	168
Sarala	617	Satabar	534
Saral Devdaru	617	Satamuli	535
Saral-gáchh	617	Sataparak	532
Saral-Punti	885	Sataparvá	532
Sarani	536	Satapatri	532
Saraparni	549	Sataporaka	534
Sarapunkhá	538	Satapushpadala	533
Sarasinghi	517	Satapushpá	533
Sarál-pákhi	868	Satáp	734
Sarbat	350	Satávari	534
Sarbbajayá	808	Satâvare	389
Sarevian	549	Sathee	530
Sargáchh	536	Sati	306
Sarhati	618	Satina	613
Sarifá	36	Satveena	614
Sarishá	619	Saubarchal	650
Sarishár-Taila	623	Saubhágya	648
Sarjja	447	Saubira-badara	651
Sarjjasasamu	447	Saubirika	650
Sarjjikákshára	657	Saubiránjana	651
Sarkarakanda	538	Saurâshtramrittiká	192
Sarkará	539	Saureya	651
Sarkarásaba	541	Sauri	886
Sarkarkanda álu	474	Saurif	786
Sarkarodaka	541	Saverela	536
Sarpa	866	Savirela	337
Sarpachhatraka	618	Sábun	619
Sarpakankáli	619	Sáchikshár	657
Sarpakshi-chettu	274	Sáchi-pán	596
Sarpala	345	Sádá Aparájitá	605
Sarpat	446	Sádá A'k	606
Sarpákshi	618	Sádá A'lu	606
Sarpáshi-chettu	618	Sádá Bach	601
Sarphonka	538	Sádá Bananil	603
Sarpini	619	Sádá Betosák	593

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Sádá Bherenda ...	607	Sálidhánya ...	448
Sádá Bhimaraj ...	599	Sálimakanda ...	624
Sádá Brihati ...	602	Sálincha ...	550
Sádá Byakura ...	602	Sálisaktu ...	550
Sádá Chandan ...	590	Sálmali ...	551
Sádá-Chholá ...	168	Sálmalikanda ...	552
Sádá Durba ...	598	Sálmáchh ...	886
Sádá-Dhutura ...	125	Sálpáni ...	549
Sádá Jeera ...	593	Sáluka ...	550
Sádá Jhanti ...	586	Sámbhálu ...	284
Sádá Kanchan ...	586	Sámsárá A'kh ...	469
Sádá Kantakari ...	584	Sámudra-Lavana ...	622
Sádá Karavi ...	585	Sánkh ...	528
Sádá Kunch ...	587	Sánt ...	329
Sádá Kus ...	587	Sánthni-rooku ...	614
Sádá Ol ...	605	Sáp ...	866
Sádá Rorhá ...	601	Sápsanda ..	20
Sádà Roynà ...	601	Sápugida ...	786
Sádá Sajiná ...	604	Sáragha ...	623
Sádá Sarapunkhá ...	603	Sára-Lauha ...	623
Sádá Sim ...	598	Sárasa ...	876
Sádá Sisso ...	603	Sárámula ...	623
Sádá Sohaga ...	593	Sárshapa taila ...	623
Sádá Teuri ...	598	Sárada Yávanála ...	545
Sáin-gáchh ..	536	Sáribá ...	545
Sájeera ...	593	Sárpar ...	536
Sájekharu ...	657	Sáthrá ...	811
Sájimáti ...	657	Sátlá ...	545
Sáka ...	543	Sáván ...	619
Sákambari-Lavan ...	544	Sâvari-káppusu ...	551
Sákambhariya Lavana	544	Sávirsambár ...	792
Sáka-matsya ...	543	Scammony ...	820
Sák-álu ...	310	*Schrebera swictenioides*	170
Sákhota ...	544	*Scilla Indica* ...	823
Sákuli ...	885	*Scindapsus Officinalis*	144
Sál	547	*Scirpus kysoor* ...	91
Sála ...	624	Sea-Cocoanut ...	718
Sálam misri ...	327	Seákul ...	172
Sálaparni ...	549	Seba ...	642
Sála-Taru ...	547	Sebaphala ..	642
Sálaya dhupa ...	542	Sebara ...	334
Sálád ...	755	Sebesten fruit ...	824
Sálgam ...	162	Seemagati ...	717
Sál-gáchh ...	624	Seereh ...	222
Sálkalyáni ...	547	Seesaka ...	629

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Seesá ...	629	Sevaphal ...	629
Seetápandu ...	460	Sevadai ...	241
Sega ...	556	Sevamu ...	178
Segaba ...	577	Sevati ...	532
Seguri ...	641	Sevatige ...	532
Seharu ...	575	Sewan ...	152
Sehum Inchelu ...	371	Shad ...	369
Sehund ...	474	Shahad ...	369
Sehunda ...	642	Shamberattai ...	195
Sekhagi ..	106	Shameeruku ...	486
Selimudha ...	191	Shampang ...	178
Semagá ...	577	Sharaushana ...	611
Semecarpus Anacardium	351	Sharbhujá ...	611
Sembu ...	224	Sharpala ...	824
Semechilli ...	570	Shashtika Dhánya ...	612
Semul ...	551	Shashtikánna ...	612
Sena ...	45	Shashtilatá ...	361
Senagalu ...	174	Shatakupi-virai ...	533
Sena-i-Hindi ...	45	Shatakupivittulu ...	533
Sendhelou ...	643	Shál ...	547
Sendhini ...	411	Sheedálam ...	698
Sendi ...	629	Sheegæ ...	807
Sendini ...	641	Sheema ...	717
Sengo mone ...	566	Sheemagadda ...	63
Senikagare ...	91	Sheemai agatti ...	717
Senke ...	529	Sheemai Kilangu ...	63
Senna ...	45	Sheemigida ...	717
Sennagagu ...	785	Sheep ...	864
Senna Sophera ..	757	Sheeyakáy ...	807
Sensitive Plant ..	456	Shegut ...	553
Seolá ...	576	Shembol ...	551
Seophal ...	625	Shen-Chandanam ...	830
Seorá-gáchh ...	544	Shendri ...	806
Sepháliká ...	575	Shenkottai ...	351
Seppu ...	224	Sheophal ...	642
Será ...	458	Sheradi ...	7
Serhsinghi ...	269	Sher-khist ...	831
Seringi ...	261	Shetedhán ..	612
Sesaba ...	76	Shevári ...	199
Sesabache-jhare ...	2	Shib ...	339
Sesamum Indicum ..	231	Shikákái ...	807
Sesbania Aculeata ...	199	Shikáyi ...	807
Seseli Indicum ...	481	Shimagorntivittulu ...	732
Sethimul ...	162	Shinka ...	677
Seuti-goláp ...	641	Shireesha-mara ...	809

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Shir-khist ...	831	Silájatu ...	557
Shiru-kadaládi ...	9	Silájit ...	557
Shirukurunj ...	413	Silárasa I ...	557
Shirumalli ...	802	Silárasa II ...	558
Shirunari-vengayam ...	823	Silárasam ...	558
Shivamalli-gida ...	818	Silk cotton ...	551
Shivanasál ...	152	Silendhra ...	559
Shivappu chittramulam	183	Silindá ...	309
Shivappukáychurai ...	785	Silpiká ...	559
Shivarám kalli ...	803	Silver ...	452
Shœphahara ...	813	Sim ...	556
Shorea Robusta ...	548	Simar ...	576
Shreetálamu ...	698	Sim-beej ...	285
Shreetáli ...	698	Simbi ...	556
Shrigandhara-mara ...	175	Simbitiká ...	629
Shrikála ...	20	Simrirhee ...	556
Shukku ...	42	Simul ...	551
Shuí ...	582	Simul-kanda ...	552
Shunam ...	428	*Sinapis Juncea* ...	432
Shun-maram ...	601	Sinchitiká ...	625
Shyala ...	576	Sindariya ...	629
Siamalatá ...	580	Sindáki ...	556
Siákul ...	574	Sindhi ...	140
Siálkántá ...	573	Sindhuvárumu ...	284
Sida Acuta ...	790	Sindura ...	628
Sida Alba ...	276	Sindura-pushpi ...	629
Sida Cordifolia ...	344	Singáda ...	575
Sida Spinosa ...	276	Singárá ...	575
Siddhártha ...	811	Singhárá ...	575
Siddhi ...	497	Singomone ...	158
Sidhu ...	561	Singsapá ...	552
Siegesbeckia Orientalis	72	Singu Hingu ...	677
Sigargota ...	334	Singuru ...	544
Sigeraballi ...	585	Sinha-pippali ...	51
Sigru ...	553	Sipandane Sufaid ...	620
Sigu-patra ...	555	Sir ...	428
Sigru-sáka ...	555	Siras ...	809
Sigru-taila ...	555	Siribaru ...	261
Sigru-tel ...	555	Sirgola ...	252
Sij ...	642	Sirikála ...	639
Sikatá ...	625	Siringe ...	628
Siki ...	807	Sirisha ...	556
Siktha ...	552	Sirish-gáchh ...	556
Silá balká ...	558	Sirola ...	83
Silá-bák ...	558	Sis ...	629

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Sisaba ...	552	*Solanum Indicum* ...	519
Sisai ...	552	*Solanum Jacquinii* ...	68
Sisamu ...	629	*Solanum Melongana* ...	493
Sisoo ...	552	*Solanum Nigrum* ...	93
Sisoo-gáchh ...	552	*Sorghum Saccharatium*	255
Sisukarar ...	552	*Solanum Xanthocarpum*	68
Sita ...	626	Solá ...	573
Sita bhiru ...	560	Soliká ...	577
Sitageru ...	637	Sol máchh ...	885
Sitalchini ...	61	Somalatá ...	647
Sitali ...	560	Somalli ...	647
Sitalpatriká ...	560	Somanti ...	199
Sitalpáti ...	560	Somarájee ...	489
Sitapandu ...	36	Sombu ...	786
Sitapátalá ...	625	Sompu ...	786
Sitaphalam ...	36	Somráj ...	489
Sitarjjaka ...	627	Somrájee-beej ...	490
Sitábara ...	627	Sonaira ...	70
Sitángsu ...	561	Sona Jeebai ...	659
Sitáphal ...	36	Sona keorá ...	658
Siuli ...	575	Soná ...	657
Siuli-chhop ...	215	Soná gáchh ...	580
Siuli-gáchh ...	575	Soná Játee ...	659
Sivadic	565	Sonákeyá ...	658
Sivalingini ...	464	Sonál ...	130
Sivarasa ...	559	Sonámukhi ...	45
Siviká ...	560	Sondál ...	41
Siyáhdánah ...	123	Sonokela ...	635
Small date ...	715	Sonth ...	42
Small Fennel ...	652	Sonti ...	42
Smilax china ...	189	Sorati máti ...	650
Soap ...	619	Soriaikäy ...	24
Sodii Biboras ...	737	Sorup ...	533
Sodii chloridum ...	767	Sowa ...	533
Sofi ...	533	Soya ...	533
Sogadá bæru ...	26	Soye ...	544
Sogale ...	573	Soyi ...	523
Sohágá ...	262	Spanish Jasmine ...	205
Sohágár-khai ...	437	Sparrow ...	872
Sohánjna ...	430	*Sphæranthus Hirtus* ...	404
Sohárá ...	648	*Sphæranthus Indicus* ...	581
Sohikire ...	401	Sphatika ...	656
Sohinjana ...	577	Spimool ...	819
Soibiol ...	533	*Spondias Mangifera* ...	40
Solanum Dulcamara ...	696	Sprikká ...	655

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Squash Gourd ...	718	Sugandhi ...	481
Srábani ...	581	Sugandhi Drabyamu	273
Sriballi ...	584	Sugandhipál ...	545
Sribása ...	584	Sugar ...	539
Srigála-koli ...	574	Sugarcane ...	7
Srigál kantaka ...	573	Suka ...	571
Srikhanda chandana	582	Suka Dhánya ...	571
Sringátaka ...	575	Sukai ...	827
Sringi ...	886	Sukari ...	299
Sriphala ...	506	Suka Simbi ...	571
Sritála ...	582	Suk-chiná ...	189
Srotonjana ...	657	Sukbadarsan ...	820
St. Ignatius' Beans ...	796	Sukh-muniá ...	820
Steel ...	623	Suklabarbari ...	563
Sterculia Acuminata ...	741	Sukla-bhandi ...	565
Sterculia Fœtida ...	800	Suklárka ...	564
Sthalpadma ...	298	Sukkari-chandana ...	630
Sthal-padma manepushpamu	651	Sukrála ...	21
Sthauneyaka ...	655	Sukshmailá ...	640
Sthulailá ...	655	Sukshma-sáli ...	640
Sthulajeeraka ...	652	Sukta ...	561
Sthula sara ...	653	Suktápátá ...	569
Sthula sáli ...	654	Sukti ...	562
Storax ...	558	Suktyangi ...	562
Streblus asper ...	544	Súle-bottu-gida ...	796
Strychnos Ignatii ...	796	Sulee ...	573
Strychnos Nuxvomica	511	Sulemáni ...	635
Strychnos Potatorum ...	70	Sulic	573
Suá-Shás ...	571	Sulphate of Copper	233
Subarnageru ...	162	Sulpate of Iron (green)	262
Subarna Gairika ...	637	Sulphate of Lead ...	629
Subarna Kadali ...	635	Sulphá ...	533
Subarna Kamala ...	636	Sulphur ...	149
Subarna Ketaki ...	637	Sultan Champa ...	797
Subarna Yuthika ...	638	Sulte ...	639
Suchipatra ...	639	Sumbul ...	193
Sudarsaná ...	632	Sumbul-hind ...	193
Suddhaballiká ...	566	Sumbululttib ...	193
Suddhapuaku ...	734	Sume ...	536
Suddhá ...	568	Sumukha ...	633
Sugandha bhutrina ...	631	Sunakachilli ...	570
Sugandha-maricha ...	821	Sundáli ...	805
Sugandha sáli ...	631	Sundiphul ...	52
Sugandha-väla ...	346	Sundras ...	761
		Sunepáli ...	633

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE
Sunesannakaanesakamu	632	Svarna-Játee ...	659
Sun flower ...	823	Svarna-Jeebantee ...	659
Sunishannaka ...	632	Svarna Ketaki ...	658
Sunnamakki ...	45	Svarna-kshirini ...	661
Sunt ...	42	Svarna-latá ...	661
Sunth ...	566	Svarna Mákshika ...	659
Sunthee ...	566	Svarna-Yui ...	638
Supári ...	161	Svarnáli ...	660
Suphaidi-Khus ...	823	Svádvanna ...	662
Surabane ...	633	Svádvguru ...	662
Surahonnæ ...	330	Svedaja-sáka ...	663
Surana ...	60	Sveta-Aparájitá ...	605
Suranabataka ...	639	Sveta-A'kanda ...	600
Suranikanda ...	60	Sveta-Bachá ...	601
Surapam ...	330	Sveta-bara ...	254
Surapanna ...	633	Sveta-Barbbaraka ...	602
Surapunnága ...	633	Sveta-Bhat-kataia ...	584
Surapati (Oondi) ...	330	Sveta Bherendá ...	607
Surapatri ...	633	Sveta-Brihati ...	602
Surasa ...	634	Sveta-Bhringarájá ...	599
Surasá ...	634	Sveta Chandana ...	590
Suravi-nimbu ...	634	Sveta-cháná ...	168
Surá ...	634	Sveta-Chillisáka ...	593
Surásava ...	635	Sveta-durbá ...	488
Surguja ...	822	Sveta-Goláp ...	112
Surinjan ...	821	Sveta-Gunjá ...	587
Surmah-in-isfahani ...	657	Sveta-gur kánuli ...	93
Surmah-ka-patthar ...	657	Svetairanda ...	607
Surpan ...	797	Sveta-Jabala ...	627
Suruche jhar ...	617	Sveta Jeeraka ...	593
Suryyabhaktá ...	639	Sveta-Jhanti ...	645
Suryyakánta ...	639	Sveta Kantakári ...	584
Suryyakánti ...	823	Sveta-Karabira ...	585
Suryyamukhi ...	823	Sveta-Kánchana ...	586
Sushani ...	569	Sveta-Khadira ...	587
Suskapatra ...	569	Sveta-Kuruntaka ...	586
Susná ...	638	Sveta-Kusa ...	587
Sushuni-sák ...	187	Sveta-Mandaru ...	600
Sutrina ...	50	Sveta-mandáraka ...	600
Suvarnaka ...	41	Sveta-Maricha ...	601
Suvá-nu-bi ...	533	Sveta-Nisattar ...	598
Suvä ...	533	Sveta-Nisindá ...	627
Svarna ...	657	Sveta-Nispába ...	598
Svarna-balli ...	661	Sveta-Padma ...	599
Svarnageru ...	72	Sveta Parali ...	625

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Sveta-Párul ...	625	Svetálu ...	606
Sveta-Puriká ...	599	Svetekshu ...	606
Sveta-Rákhálsasá ...	411	Swallow ...	873
Sveta-Ringini ...	584	Sweet-almond ...	490
Sveta-Rohitaka ...	601	Sweet-Basil ...	21
Sveta-Sarapunkha ...	603	Sweet Melon ...	82
Sveta-sarishá ...	168	Sweet Orange ...	77
Sveta-sarshapa ...	446	Sweet-Potato ...	139
Sveta-Sálmali ...	603	*Swerita Chirata* ...	106
Sveta-surana ...	605	Syamapalivar ...	579
Sveta-Sigru ...	604	Syamaparni ...	578
Sveta-Silá ...	605	Syama Tribrit ...	579
Sveta-Simul ...	603	Syandan ...	230
Sveta-Sinsapá ...	604	Syámádhán ...	204
Sveta sundi ...	113	Syámáka ...	579
Sveta-Surmá ...	651	Syámálatá ...	130
Sveta-Tandula-mandu	596	Syámárakarih ...	850
Sveta-Tankana ...	593	Syáorá-gáchh ...	138
Sveta-Támbula ...	596	*Symplocos Racemosa*	466
Sveta-Trivit ...	598	*Syperus Rotundus* (aquatic)	299
Svetá ...	606	Syriyan Rue ...	732
Svetámli ...	606		

T

Tabakshiri ...	470	Takara ...	173
Tabarája khanda ...	222	Takra ...	214
Tabari ...	382	Takratráni ...	835
Tabernæmontana Coronaria	215	Takrá ...	214
Tadamiri ...	821	Talaibodam ...	705
Tagache ...	173	Talat-máddo ...	698
Takala ...	173	Talc ...	10
Tagara	46,833	Talee ...	698
Tagara ganthona ...	833	Talipana ...	698
Tagarai ...	173	Taloora ...	547
Tagar chandi ...	215	Talutáma ...	329
Tagarpádiká ...	215	Tamalapáku ...	222
Tagetes Erecta ...	724	Tamalatur ...	411
Tagirisa ...	173	Tamara ...	133
Taikilo (Chakramarda)	173	Tamarai ...	133
Tailakanda ...	238	Tamaratamu ...	88
Takala ...	696	Tamaratoge ...	411

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Tamaratta ...	88	Tál-gáchh ...	227
Tamarattai ...	88	Tálimara ...	227
Tamar-i-hind ...	181	Tálmuli ...	228
Tamarindus Indica	181	Tálispatra ...	309
Tamarisk ...	712	Tálispatram ...	309
Tamarix Gallika ...	319	Tálispatri ...	309
Tamál ...	220	Tálur ...	228
Tambáku ...	88	Támaliká ...	220
Tamiláma ...	329	Támá ...	224
Tanbak ...	88	Támák ...	226
Tanbru ...	165	Támáku ...	226
Tandula ...	216	Támbá ...	224
Tanduliyaka ...	219	Támbe ...	224
Tangaedu ...	833	Támbol ...	596
Tankanakshár ...	736	Támbula ...	13
Tanners Cassia ...	833	Támbulam ...	596
Tansapai ...	580	Támra ...	224
Tanseyakári ...	238	Támraballi ...	364
Tanun ...	664	Támrakúta ...	226
Tap-jhár ...	726	Támrapushpi ...	261
Tarabru ...	46	Támákpátá ...	268
Taragashee (chakramarda)	696	Támáku ...	268
Tarambuja ...	221	Támrakuta ...	88
Tarani ...	221	Tánrik-kay ...	504
Tarari ...	220	Tápasekshu ...	222
Tarati ...	220	Tára-mákshika ...	226
Taravada ...	833	Tári ...	504
Taraxacum Officinale	719	Táti ...	227
Tarbad ...	241	Tálamchedi ...	130
Tarbuj ...	103	Tánni ...	504
Tarityan ...	215	Tea-Plant ...	578
Tarmuj ...	103	Tegata summuru ...	647
Tarnak Dhán ...	220	Tejabati ...	237
Tarnaka Dhánya ...	221	Tejaphala ...	237
Tarota (Chakromanda)	173	Tejbal ...	231
Tarwar ...	833	Tejpatra ...	237
Tatula ...	125	Tejpátá ...	237
Tavakeera ...	834	Tekátásij ...	655
Tavakshiri ...	834	Tekur ...	151
Tábá-nebu ...	6	Telákuchá ...	505
Táj ...	237	Teli-garjan ...	720
Ták ...	514	Telinga-Potato ...	575
Tála ...	227	Telini Fly ...	845
Tálam ...	227	Telni-makhi ...	845
Tálatmad ...	227	Telini poká ...	845

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Tellabatiberu ...	463	Thirihitiya ...	391
Telkata ...	303	Thisti ...	758
Tellakaluva ...	77	Thivati ...	766
Tellamalako ...	602	Thohar ...	239
Tella-manga ...	719	Thomúl ...	216
Tellamirialu ...	601	Thora ...	239
Tellamulaka ...	519	Thorachi Kanabhedu	391
Tellatamara ...	599	Thoramonapal ...	386
Tellatigada ...	565	Thora-pimpali ...	144
Telni ...	845	Thormulá ...	186
Telsár ...	356	Thottalshurungi ...	456
Telumani chettu ...	95	Thottálpádi ...	456
Tenchko ...	187	Thôttamvâti ...	456
Tend ...	230	Thulkuri ...	365
Tendu ...	233	Thuner ...	655
Tenginamara ...	278	Thuno ...	846
Tengu ...	278	Tidhára sehund ...	475
Tenkáyi-chettu ...	278	Tigare ...	565
Tentul ...	181	Tihya-garjan ...	720
Teorá-Kaláy ...	454	Tikhá-Ispát ...	233
Tephrasia Purpurea ...	538	Tikhor ...	720
Teramnus Labialis ...	399	Tikshna-kantaká ...	73
Terana ...	237	Tikshna lauha ...	233
Terminalia Arjuna ...	22	Tikta dugdha ...	842
Terminalia Belerica ...	504	Tiktapatra ...	230
Terminalia Chebula ...	667	Tiktaráj ...	451
Terminalia Tomontosa	28	Tikta Rohinika ...	230
Terrichchha ...	230	Tikta-Tundi ...	230
Terunclu ...	284	Tiktá ...	63
Tettá kottai (Kataka)	70	Tikur ...	151
Tettámaram ...	70	Tila ...	231
Tetu ...	580	Tilaka ...	837
Téne ...	369	Tilaprná ...	232
Tevada ...	237	Tilábasini ...	233
Teuri ...	241	Tilgáchh ...	192
Teyare ...	241	Tili ...	288
Teyari ...	541	Tikke ...	837
Thaikal ...	14	Tilkuti ...	304
Thalictrum Foliolosum	802	Tilkuto ...	304
Thawgabo ...	25	Tillachanda ...	587
Thayet ...	12	Tillaka ...	838
Thespepsia Populnoeides	318	Tiloni ...	332
Thevatia Neriifolia ...	766	Tilu ...	231
Thendármani ...	456	Timburu ...	231
Thick band ...	695	Timi ...	887

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Timbotik-yobo ...	157	Torenerilu ...	92
Timisha ...	231	Toshikarkati ...	238
Tin ...	472	Totadabusale ...	410
Tina ...	62	Totuk-petta ...	873
Tinás ...	504	Towshe (Trapusha) ...	238
Tinduka ...	230	*Tragia involucrata* ...	269
Tindukini ...	45	*Trapa Bispinosa* ...	575
Tinis ...	230	Trapusha ...	238
Tinkar ...	648	Trayamána ...	238
Tinkál ...	648	Treacle (fresh) ...	288
Tinna (Kangu-dhánya)	62	Tree Turmeric ...	781
Tinospora Cordifolia ...	159	*Trewia Nudiflora* ...	322
Tinospora Tomentosa	632	Triangular Spurge ...	495
Tinpáni ...	842	*Tribulus Lanuginosus*	167
Tintiri ...	181	*Tribulus Terrestris* ...	167
Tippateega ...	566	*Trichosanthes anguina*	181
Tippa-tége ...	158	*Trichosanthes Dioica* ...	293
Tippáli ...	323	*Trichosanthes palmata*	777
Tirunirupachhai ...	21	*Tricopondus Colisa* ...	879
Tisi ...	4	Tridhára ka ...	239
Tisir Taila ...	693	Trifolio ...	842
Tita Indrajao ...	109	*Trigonella Corniculata*	655
Tit-Begun ...	65	*Trigonella Fœnum Græcum*	412
Titir ...	873	Trijátaka ...	239
Tit-kánkur ...	543	Trikalli (chaturkalli) ...	655
Titkánkri ...	343	Trikantaka ...	455
Titkundár ...	230	Trikatu ...	239
Titlauki ...	49	Trikutalavana ...	239
Titláu ...	49	Trina-dhánya ...	111
Tittiri ...	873	Trinakeshar ...	236
Tnud-gáchh ...	103	Trinakunkuma ...	236
Tnute ...	104	Triparnika ...	240
Toddalia Aculeata ...	750	Tripuramalliká ...	516
Toddy ...	222	Triputa ...	240
Togari ...	35	Trisandhi ...	241
Toka miriyálu (kábábchini)	747	Trisangi ...	241
Tokápáná ...	492	Trisarkará ...	241
Tokka ...	873	Trisringi ...	881
Tomabachchalchettu	90	*Triticum Sativum* ...	164
Toolá ...	844	*Triticum Vulgare* ...	725
Toona ...	254	Trivrit ...	241
Toon-maram ...	254	*Trophis Aspera* ...	46
Toorshumuk ...	14	True Caper Berry ...	740
Topchini ...	259	True Indigo ...	788
Tore-ábare ...	270	Tubari ...	650

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME	PAGE
Tuda ...	236	Tura ...	844
Tudaiváchi ...	820	Turachêe ...	571
Tuffa ...	642	Turai ...	83
Tugákshyá ...	233	Turaiyamanu ...	650
Tukhm-i-nil ...	287	Turaka-bévu ...	283
Tukm-i-kahu ...	755	Turbuch ...	82
Tulasi ...	234	Turbuj ...	188
Tulá ...	101	Turdusginginianus ...	868
Tulgonri ...	253	Turejondhali ...	235
Tulsi ...	234	Turi ...	35
Tumaria Officinalis ...	844	Turmeric ...	664
Tumba ...	254	Turushka ...	234
Tumbe ...	257	Tushodaka ...	235
Tumbik ...	230	Tut ...	236
Tumbira ...	233	Tutkur ...	576
Tumburu ...	233	Tutri ...	236
Tumri ...	49	Tutthaka ...	233
Tumru ...	231	Tutturabenda ...	5
Tunavu ...	37	Tuvara ...	35
Tunbarnai ...	230	Tuvarai ...	35
Tunbori ...	230	Tuvara Yávanála ...	235
Tund ...	236	Tuvari ...	235
Tungamusti ...	277	Tüdavalam ...	93
Tungagaru ...	91	Tvakpatri ...	242
Tuni ...	236	*Typha Angustifolia* ...	56
Tunigáchh ...	236		

U

Uchhata ...	50	Ughaiputtai ...	386
Uchchhe ...	67	Ugragandhá ...	3
Uchchhilondhra ...	51	Ugrakánda ...	50
Uddu ...	127	Ukamaram ...	760
Udi ...	330	Ukh ...	7
Udidu ...	127	Ukhal ...	50
Udimara ...	848	Ukharbala ...	50
Udkhani ...	429	Ulavalu ...	115
Udráj ...	449	Ulhali ...	538
Udsálap ...	846	Ulimirichettu ...	484
Uduve ...	260	Ulkatárá ...	51
Udumbara ...	52	Ulooka ...	868
Ugenia Jambalana ...	442	Ulukhar ...	345

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Ulundu ...	127	*Urginea Indica* ...	704
Ulunnu ...	127	Uri ...	51
Uluva ...	412	Urid ...	127
Umattai ...	263	Uri-dhánya ...	51
Umbuti ...	692	Uri-dhán ...	51
Unmattá ...	125	Uriga ...	443
Umbaráche ...	52	Urika ...	51
Umetta ...	263	Urtipoorti ...	632
Ummattam ...	263	Uru-ellu ...	231
Ums ...	48	Uruma-jaji chettu ...	484
Unámini gida ...	724	Us ...	7
Uncaria Gambier ...	793	Ushtra ...	854
Undag ...	797	Ushtra-kándiká ...	55
Undeephal ...	797	Usira ...	53
Undi ...	797	Usiri ...	54
Undu ...	443	Ut ...	854
Unguis Odoratus ...	270	Utanti ...	55
Unona Narum ...	725	Utarni ...	518
Upachakra ...	868	Uthi ...	848
Upalet ...	847	Utkatá ...	51
Upasár ...	7	Utkatárá ...	55
Upodiká ...	53	Utkrosh ...	868
Uppeiri-paranki ...	454	Utpala ...	52
Uppu ...	643	Uttaræni ...	9
Uppusakke ...	360	Uttaranee ...	9
Ur ...	854		

V

Vænapacha ...	303	Valo ...	515
Værkadalai ...	355	Valumbari ...	436
Værushanagalu ...	355	Valuttapolatáli ...	820
Vahaswikarna ...	143	Valutina ...	493
Vaivarang (Biranga) ...	502	Vana-pipul ...	51
Vakha-khaparo ...	329	Vanchi-kánto ...	698
Vakulam ...	341	*Vanda Roxburghii* ...	274
Vakumbha ...	760	Vanga-máram ...	581
Valesulu ...	822	Vankayi ...	493
Valeriana Wallichii	833	Van kulthi ...	16
Vallári ...	365	Van-Vetuá ...	111
Valliharuhi ...	35	Váragogu ...	327
Vallipal ...	786	Várayi ...	62
Vallisneria spiralis ...	577	Váriyáttu ...	706

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Name.	Page.	Name.	Page.
Varnakamáti ...	72	Vellámbal ...	77
Vasa ...	473	Vellánpal ...	77
Vasanubhi ...	477	Vellárai ...	365
Vashmbu ...	473	Velligaram ...	736
Vatam ...	476	Vellil ...	73
Vatamba ...	764	Velsed ...	165
Vatasanábhi ...	477	Velumasandi chettu ...	93
Vata-Vraksha ...	476	Vellulli ...	428
Vateria Indica ...	761	Vellúram ...	344
Vateværu ...	53	Velvottuvalutina ...	68
Vatha-thiruppi ...	790	Venda ...	213
Vattagangdhari ...	143	Vendaikkáy ...	213
Vattamulangi ...	153	Vendayam ...	412
Vattilái-kasturi ...	457	Vendukolli ...	717
Vayalchulli ...	135	Vengai-maram ...	798
Vayampu ...	473	Venkáram ...	736
Vayu ...	502	Ventayam ...	412
Vábui-tulsi ...	21	Veppalai ...	109
Vágánánkta ...	461	Veragogu ...	386
Vála	15-55	Vermilion ...	628
Vál-milaku ...	747	*Vernonia Anthelmintica*	646
Vámam ...	3	*Vernonia cinerea* ...	697
Vártáka (Bártáku) ...	493	Vettila ...	222
Vávut ...	648	Vettilac (Támbula) ...	222
Váyinge ...	493	Vettivær ...	53
Váso ...	469	Vevattege ...	237
Vâyingana ...	493	Vémbu ...	281
Vâyavarna ...	791	Vépa ...	281
Válei ...	635	Vidanga (Viranga) ...	502
Vebúdipatri ...	21	Vilakpittam ...	73
Veduru ...	469	Vilamgan ...	502
Veiluttachampakam ...	274	Vilayati mehndi ...	269
Vekhand ...	473	Vilayati nim ...	283
Vekkokutuge ...	209	Viláv ...	73
Velai ...	20	Villyadele (Támbuls)	596
Velaiti-mung ...	355	Vilvam ...	582
Velakura ...	20	Vinegar (distilled) ...	187
Velága	73	*Viola Odorata* ...	702
Velápalam ...	141	Vishakantakálu ...	646
Velápandu ...	141	Vishakhaddi ...	790
Vella ...	71	Vishamoongil ...	820
Vellai-kurinrikam ...	761	Vishæsha-dhoop ...	542
Vella-Kúnturukkam ...	761	Vishesh-dhup ...	542
Vellamara ...	22	Vishmoonguli ...	820
Vella-marda ...	22	Vishnanuir ...	477

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE	NAME.	PAGE.
Vishnukarandai ...	581	Voadalam ...	17
Vitex Negundo ...	284	Vollemenasu ...	377
Vitex Trifolia ...	627	Vomiting swallow wort	786
Vitis Indica ...	792	Vondelaga ...	365
Vitis Pedatus ...	163	Vovali-ruku ...	341
Vitis Vinifera ...	75	Vóma ...	415
Vlyxa Octandra ...	527	Vuggi-turki ...	5

W

Wah ...	101	White Mustard ...	620
Walnut ...	1	White Rose ...	532
Water Lily ...	77	Wild Datepalm ...	140
Water-Melon ...	103	Wild Mango ...	40
Wáns ...	469	Wild Mustard ...	38
West Indian Arrow root	720	Wild Pecker ...	870
Whale ...	881	Wild Turmeric ...	483
Wheat ...	164	Wild Violet ...	702
White Arsenic ...	529	Wine ...	369
White Cotton Tree ...	603	Winter Green ...	848
White Dammer Tree	761	*Withania Somnifera*	26
White Lotus ...	328	Wood Apple ...	73
White Mimosa ...	113	*Woodfordia Floribunda*	261
White Mulberry ...	236		

Y

Yajna-dumur ...	52	Yavatiká ...	418
Yakshadru ...	421	Yava-sáka ...	419
Yamáni ...	415	Yavágu ...	419
Yang ...	677	Yavánna ...	421
Yasada ...	420	Yavása ...	420
Yashtimadhu ...	421	Yavcchi ...	418
Yashtimadhukam ...	421	Yáva ...	422
Yava ...	416	Yávaka ...	421
Yavakharama ...	419	Yávanála ...	421
Yavakshár ...	419	Yávanálagura ...	422
Yavapatole ...	418	Yávanálasara ...	422
Yava-sarkará ...	418	Yávanála-sarkará ...	422
Yavasa-sarkará ...	420	Yebruj ...	851

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NAME.	PAGE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Yelakulu ...	654	Ylang-Ylang ...	759
Yeld ..	846	Yoán ...	415
Yellow Cinchona Bark	817	Youn-padi-si ...	213
Yellow Orpiment	190	Yugadharámla ...	423
Yellow Zedoary ...	578	Yulakshi ...	760
Yermaddi ...	22	Yunjataka ...	423
Yerra-chiramülam ...	183	Yusha ...	423
Ye-tha-pan ..	52	Yuthiká ...	423
Yetti ...	449	Yuthikáparni ...	849
Yetti-kottai ...	99		

Z

Zaban ...	852	Zinc ...	420
Zadiphu ...	205	Zincum ...	420
Zake-sabz ...	788	*Zingiber officinale* ...	42
Zak-safed ...	339	Ziphiyu si ..	39
Zambac ...	380	*Zizyphus Œnoplia* ...	172
Zanjabil ...	42	*Zizyphus jujuba* ...	342
Zanthoxylon alatum ...	231	*Zizyphus Napeca* ...	95
Zardak	153	Zutah-i yabis ...	852
Zardhalélá ...	667	Zughai ...	741
Zea Maize ...	49	Züz-ul-kuch ...	308
Zibet cat ...	139		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 16 November, 2018

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA